Property of Lillian Michelson
LM 00003163

AMIGOS RETURNING TO THEIR HOMES UNDER A FLAG OF TRUCE

HARPER'S HISTORY

OF THE

WAR IN THE PHILIPPINES

EDITED BY

MARRION WILCOX, B.A., LL.B.

AUTHOR OF "A SHORT HISTORY OF THE WAR WITH SPAIN"

ILLUSTRATED

NEW YORK AND LONDON
HARPER & BROTHERS PUBLISHERS
1900

Copyright, 1900, by HARPER & BROTHERS.

All rights reserved.

Dedicated

TO ALL WHO HAVE FOUGHT GALLANTLY; TO ALL WHO HAVE WRITTEN FRANKLY;
TO ALL WHO NOW READ WITHOUT PREJUDICE

CONTENTS

Chapter		Page
I.	HOW MAGELLAN CAME TO CEBÚ WHEN LOOKING FOR THE SPICE ISLANDS	1
II.	HOW THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS RECEIVED THEIR NAME, AND WERE BROUGHT UNDER THE DOMINION OF SPAIN	5
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTERS III AND IV	12
III.	THE FINAL REVOLT AGAINST THE SPANIARDS, WHICH WAS TRANSFORMED INTO A MOVEMENT AGAINST THE AMERICANS	15
IV.	THE OVERTHROW OF THE SPANISH DOMINION IN THE PHILIPPINES	29
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTERS V AND VI	58
V.	TO THE PHILIPPINES WITH AMERICAN TROOPS; TO CENTRES OF INTEREST THERE WITH OUR CORRESPONDENTS	61
VI.	THE VAIN HOPE OF INDEPENDENCE; DRIFTING TOWARDS WAR; THE ATTACK	83
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER VII	106
VII.	THE THIRD BATTLE OF MANILA AND THE EVENTS IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING	109
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER VIII	132
VIII.	FROM THE ATTEMPT TO DESTROY MANILA TO THE FLYING COLUMN'S SUCCESS	137
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER IX	154
IX.	ON TO MALOLOS; THE TAKING OF THE FIRST INSURGENT CAPITAL; THE SANTA CRUZ RAID	161
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER X	172
X.	WHICH INCLUDES THE STORY OF THE TAKING OF THE SECOND AND THIRD INSURGENT CAPITALS	179
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTERS XI AND XII	204
XI.	MILITARY OPERATIONS EAST AND SOUTH OF MANILA IN JUNE, 1899; SITUATION IN LUZON AND THE VISAYAS; ENFORCED ACTIVITY ON NORTHERN LINE; AMERICAN TROOPS, AUGUST 31; RETURN OF VOLUNTEERS	211
XII.	PROGRESS IN THE CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN ISLANDS; CONSTITUTION-MAKING IN NEGROS AND TREATY-MAKING IN SULU	231
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XIII	250
XIII.	CONTRASTS: NAVAL ACTIVITY IN THE PHILIPPINES, THE ADMIRAL'S RETURN, AND THE STORY OF A TYPICAL AMERICAN REGIMENT	253
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XIV	288
XIV.	THE ATTEMPT TO CAPTURE AGUINALDO; THE LOSS OF THE CRUISER *CHARLESTON;* DESCRIPTIONS OF GARRISON LIFE IN LUZON	297
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XV	316
XV.	THE PURSUIT OF AGUINALDO CONTINUED; IN THE LUZON HIGHLANDS; THE STORY OF GILLMORE'S CAPTIVITY; LAWTON'S LAST FIGHT; YOUNG'S CAVALRY, AND THE MACABEBE SCOUTS	317
	CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XVI	334
XVI.	THE LAST EXPEDITIONS; THE STATE OF AFFAIRS; PHILIPPINE FRIARS; THROUGH CLOSED DOORS; THE PARAMOUNT ISSUE	345
XVII.	AGRICULTURE, COMMERCE AND TRANSPORTATION, EXPORTS AND IMPORTS, MINERAL RESOURCES, WOODS, ETC.	389

APPENDIX

A.	TREATY WITH THE SULTAN OF SULU: REPORT OF GENERAL BATES AND ENGLISH VERSION OF THE AGREEMENT	403
B.	TROOP F, THIRD CAVALRY	406
C.	BRIGADIER-GENERAL GRANT'S REPORT	407
D.	REPORT ON BATTLE OF SAN MATEO	411
E.	AMERICAN VOLUNTEER SOLDIERS	413
F.	THE ASTOR BATTERY	465
	INDEX	467

FERDINAND MAGELLANUS.

HARPER'S HISTORY

OF THE

WAR IN THE PHILIPPINES

CHAPTER I

HOW MAGELLAN CAME TO CEBÚ WHEN LOOKING FOR THE SPICE ISLANDS

THE Spaniards in their period of expansion discovered and appropriated the Philippines; the Dutch in their period of expansion met the Spaniard in his Philippine waters, and gallantly attempted to divide with him, then and there, the honors and profits; the English, with their impulse to incur or impose obligations in every quarter of the globe, once figured as military occupants of Manila and the adjacent territory. Long ago Chinese pirates and adventurous Japanese gained a rather precarious foothold on the western and northern coasts of Luzon. In much more remote times some Pacific migration brought a swarm of red men—stalwart fellows, like the North American Indians—to contest with the aboriginal little black men (the Aetas or Negritos) the possession of the most desirable parts of the archipelago. When the little blacks had been driven into the mountains by the more vigorous Indonésien tribes, there came wave after wave of brown-skinned invaders from the Malay Peninsula: these took by violence whatever they required from the earlier settlers.

The Malay occupation was not yet completed when the Spaniards arrived. The Tagálog Malays were domiciled in the great northern island of Luzon, and the Visayan Malays in the central group from Sámar to Panay, but the western and southern coasts of the great southern island of Mindanao, as well as the chain of little islands stretching away from Mindanao to Borneo, were still being overrun by keen seafighters, the vikings of the Pacific—ancestors of the Mohammedan Malays, or Moros, best known as subjects of the new American pensioner, the Sultan of Sulu.

As we approach the subject which most nearly concerns ourselves—a matter of the last two years and of the years to come—we must remember that we are not treating of the only conquest, but merely of *the latest* conquest. What we have done with no little difficulty others have accomplished by dint of strenuous efforts. Each invader in turn has conquered—or, as in the case of the Chinese and Japanese, vainly attempted to overcome—those who, in their day, were vigorous conquerors.

At least we should attempt to outline this earlier story.

And at the outset we can scarcely fail to make an observation which has an important bearing upon our whole work.

Whether we would have it so or would prefer to have it otherwise, we must rely solely upon contemporaneous accounts for our estimate of the achievements of American soldiers in the Philippines. It is still the story of to-day and yesterday. But while we are entirely ready to concede that the historical judgment waits upon developments which come with the passing years, we may make this admission the more cheerfully when we notice that, although three hundred and seventy-nine years have passed since the discoverer Magellan landed in Cebú, far and away the best accounts of his voyage that we now possess are those written by two of his contemporaries. It so happened that two men of good ability took pleasure in writing about the voyage which "proved limitation," and told with zest the story of their day and their yesterday. The more interesting of these narrators acquired his knowledge of the circumstances precisely as our correspondents and the officers of our regular army and of the volunteers have learned of events in the Philippines since May-day, 1898. He had shared the perils and borne his part in the adventures he depicts, and his statements still seem to be especially worthy of our attention.

The accounts of Magellan's voyage to which we refer are those written by Antonio Pigafetta and Maximilianus Transylvanus.

The latter took much care in obtaining an account of the facts from the commanding officer, Juan Sebastian Elcano, and the individual sailors who returned with him on the *Victoria*. His little history takes the form of a letter in the Latin language addressed to the Most Reverend Cardinal of Salzburg, and printed at Cologne, January, 1523. Fortunately for us, he did not think that a review of the conditions prevailing at the period when the voyage was undertaken would seem superfluous to his patron; we are therefore able, with his assistance, to realize the spirit of eager competition that seized upon Spaniard and Portuguese alike in the generation inspired by the example of Columbus. He explains that, about thirty years before the date of his letter, the Spaniards in the west and the Portuguese in the east had begun to search after new and unknown lands; and that, in order to avoid any interference of one with the other, the kings of these countries divided the whole world between them, by the authority of the Pope, on this plan, that a line should be drawn from the north to the south pole

THE *VICTORIA*, OF MAGELLAN'S FLEET

THE "SCHÖNER MAP," SHOWING THE COURSE OF THE *VICTORIA* ROUND THE WORLD

Reproduced for this work from the original in the possession of the Lenox Library, New York. That it antedates the Villalobos Expedition of 1542–43 we must assume for the reason stated in Chapter II. This seems to be the earliest map on which are marked the path of Magellan's voyage and the *Victoria's* return. Some of the authorities hold that it is the long-lost globe made by Johann Schöner in 1523, while others prefer to regard it as a copy of a sphere engraved by Battista Agnese, of Venice, about 1536. The suggestion is offered in the *Bulletin of the New York Public Library*, Vol. IV., No. 1, that Battista's work "was probably drawn on wood by Georg Hartmann, of Nuremberg, who was born in 1489, spent several years in Italy (probably Venice), settled in Nuremberg in 1518, and died there in 1569. One argument favoring this view is that Nuremberg and Venice are the only names of European cities mentioned on this map."

through a point 360 leagues west of the Cape Verde Islands, which would divide the earth's surface into two equal portions. All unknown lands afterwards discovered to the east of this line were assigned to the Portuguese; all on the west to the Spaniards. Hence it came to pass that the Spaniards always sailed southwest, and in that quarter made their discoveries; but the Portuguese, sailing southward past the Cape Verde Islands, crossed the equator and the Tropic of Capricorn, and then, sailing eastward around the Cape, discovered the shores of India and Sumatra, and thence came to the Golden Chersonesus, where stood, at the end of the second decade in the sixteenth century, the well-peopled city of Malacca, the principal place of business in the Far East. Pressing on still farther, the Portuguese explorers next found themselves in a great gulf, over whose waters they passed until they came to the nation of the Chinese. And although there was a somewhat doubtful rumor afloat that the Portuguese had advanced so far to the east that they had come to the limits of their assigned territory and had passed over into the territory appointed for the Castilians, this was more commonly asserted than believed.

But in 1519 Ferdinand Magellan, a distinguished Portuguese, who had for many years sailed about the Eastern seas as an Admiral of the Portuguese fleet, having renounced his allegiance after quarrelling with his ungrateful King, and Christopher Haro, of Lisbon, who had carried on trade with these Eastern countries, represented to the Spanish government that "it was an undoubted fact" that the great gulf and the Chinese nations were within the Castilian limits. They asserted also that "it was absolutely certain" that the islands called Moluccas, in which grew all sorts of spices, were contained in the western or Spanish division. Our readers are aware that the Molucca Islands, and so, of course, the then undiscovered Philippines — even a part of New Guinea and the western half of Australia — lay well within the Portuguese claim; but an erroneous statement thus zealously sustained answered the purpose quite well, especially as the whole subject was still debatable, while these strenuous expansionists, Magellan and Haro, urged that it would be possible to sail to the Moluccas and to bring the spices at less trouble and expense from their native soil to Castile by *sailing westward* and then coasting round the south of America.

To this point we go with Transylvanus, and to follow his story to its end would not seem a task, nor should we be likely to dispute the claim put forward in the descriptive title that his letter is "very delightful to read." But for the details of the voyage we naturally prefer the account written by Pigafetta, an Italian chevalier, who accompanied Magellan—or, to give the name its original form, Fernam de Magalhaens.

This fellow-adventurer relates that Magellan had determined to lay his course through seas not yet explored by any navigator; but this bold purpose he would not disclose, lest some one should try to dissuade him from it by magnifying the risk he would run and thus dishearten his men. Besides the dangers common to voyages like this one was the disadvantageous circumstance that of the five vessels under his command four were in charge of captains inimical to him, because he was a Portuguese, while they were Spaniards. On Monday morning, August 10, 1519, the fleet sailed from the port of Seville. Proceeding along the coast of Africa until Sierra Leone was reached, Magellan then stood for the coast of Brazil; he steered south-southwest after crossing the equator and losing sight of the north star, and, four months out from Seville, entered the port now known as Rio Janeiro. Here the vessels anchored for thirteen days before coasting southward to the mouth of the Rio de la Plata.

At the beginning of the Southern winter, in May, 1520, the explorers reached the port of St. Julian, where they remained for five months, and were visited by the gigantic natives, to whom "our captain" gave the name of Patagonians because there were great numbers of wild ducks (Spanish, *patos*) in that region.

A DESCENDANT OF "GIGANTIC NATIVES"

(Dr. F. A. Cook, of the Belgian Antarctic Expedition, writes that the people of Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego are to-day, as when they came to Magellan's ships, very tall people. "Dressed in furs, both men and women appear like giants when compared with the average European.")

The land of ducks and giants witnessed an attempt to ruin the enterprise, for "we had scarcely anchored in this roadstead," Pigafetta writes, "before the captains of the other vessels plotted to murder the captain-general. These traitors were Juan of Carthagena, inspector of the fleet, Luis de Mendoza, the treasurer, Antonio Cocca, paymaster, and Gaspar de Casada. The plot was discovered: the man first named was flayed alive, and the second stabbed to the heart. Gaspar de Casada was forgiven, but in a few days he was again treacherous. Then the captain-general (who did not dare to take Casada's life, as he had been made a captain by the Emperor) drove him from the fleet and left him in the country of the Patagonians, with a priest, his accomplice." *

A cross was planted on the summit of a neighboring mountain, and possession of the country was taken in the name of the King of Spain; then, "continuing our course towards the south, on October 21, in fifty-two degrees, we discovered a strait, which we called the Strait of the Eleven Thousand Virgins, in honor of the day. This strait . . . extends to another sea, which we named *Mar Pacifico.*" But while searching for an outlet into the Pacific Ocean, the captain-general sent two vessels, the *San Antonio* and the *Concepcion,* in advance of the others. The *San Antonio* set sail immediately, under press of canvas, not choosing to wait for the second ship, which the pilot wished to leave behind. This pilot, Estevan Gomez, hated Magellan, for the reason that when the latter had gone to the Spanish court to lay his definite project before Charles, Gomez himself had already requested, and was on the point of obtaining, some caravels for an expedition of which he would have had the command. But he had vaguely promised "new discoveries." Charles, of course, more readily lent ear to the sailor with a clear-cut plan, who offered to find a better route to the Spice Islands, and Gomez, in lieu of a separate command, obtained only the subaltern position of a pilot. This disaffected person, then, who had been waiting for such an opportunity, conspired with the other Spaniards on board the ship, put the captain in irons, and sailed back to Spain.

One ship had been lost by stress of weather, another by desertion, but before the end of November, 1520, the three remaining vessels were well out of the strait; and, according to Pigafetta, in the course of three months and twenty days "we traversed nearly four thousand leagues on the ocean called by us the Pacific in view of the fact that we did not experience any tempestuous weather during this period. In this long space of time we did not descry any land, except two desert islands. On these we saw nothing but birds and trees, and therefore we named them the ill-starred islands"—the "*Insule Infortunate*" of the map. "According to the measure which we made with the chain at the poop, we ran daily about sixty or seventy leagues." But he adds: "If God and the Holy Mother had not granted us a fortunate voyage we should all have perished on so vast a sea. I do not think that any one will hereafter venture on a similar voyage!"

In March, 1521, the vessels came to anchor off certain islands, which received the name *Islas de los Ladrones* (Isles of Thieves), from the circumstance that the natives stole one of the ship's boats, and the attempt to recover it brought on a bloody conflict.

After leaving the Ladrones, Magellan found a race that impressed him more favorably dwelling on the northern coast of Mindanao, near the mouth of the Butuan River. Here in Easter week he obtained provisions and celebrated mass; but the native chieftain, in-

* Casada and the priest were rescued by Gomez after the latter's desertion with the *San Antonio.*

stead of urging him to remain in that place permanently, sang the praises of a fertile island which lay at a safe distance towards the north, offering to pilot the vessels thither. Accordingly, on April 7, the expedition arrived at Cebú. Two thousand men armed with lances appeared on the beach to oppose the invaders, and permission to disembark was not obtained until the King of the island had agreed to a treaty, which was ratified according to the native custom by drawing blood from the breast of each party to the contract —each drinking the other's blood.

We are told that in this instance the full significance of this rite was appreciated for a few days by the native King and Magellan as well. The former with his head men received baptism and swore fealty to the King of Spain; the latter undertook to subdue the tribesmen with whom his new ally was at war. But before a month had passed Magellan was killed in a skirmish on the small island called Magtan, which lies off the eastern coast of Cebú.

Duarte de Barbosa, succeeding to the command, was slain with twenty-six of his followers at a banquet to which he had been invited by the King. Only about one hundred men remained to manage the three vessels, and it was therefore decided to burn the *Concepcion* and proceed to Borneo on the other two. From Borneo a native pilot guided them to the Moluccas—the long-sought Spice Islands.

Thus in November, 1521, the *Victoria* and the *Trinidad* arrived at the island of Tadore. "We now returned thanks to God and manifested our joy by firing a round from all of our large guns," Pigafetta writes. "It will not excite astonishment that we were elated, when it is considered that we had been at sea twenty-seven months, wanting two days, and had visited numerous islands in search of those we had reached." The return voyage was made by the *Victoria* alone, commanded by Juan Sebastian Elcano, the *Trinidad* having sprung a leak and been left behind at the Moluccas. Following the route along the coast of Africa indicated on the "Schöner Map," which we reproduce on page 2, the *Victoria* arrived at Seville on Monday, September 8, 1522. According to Pigafetta's computation, the little ship had sailed fourteen thousand six hundred leagues, and the first circumnavigation of the earth had been achieved in three years and twenty-nine days.

A FILIPINO CATCHING SMALL FISH IN A SHOVEL NET

We may read that the appearance of Elcano and his seventeen companions when they disembarked was most pitiable—"mere skeletons of men" they were, according to Foreman, "weather-beaten and famished. The city of Seville received them with acclamation; but their first act was to walk barefooted, in procession, holding lighted candles in their hands, to the church to give thanks to the Almighty for their safe deliverance from the hundred dangers they had encountered. Clothes, money, and all necessaries were supplied to them by royal bounty, while Elcano and the most intelligent of his companions were cited to appear at court to narrate their adventures. His Majesty received them with marked deference. Elcano was rewarded with a life pension of five hundred ducats, and, as a lasting remembrance of his unprecedented feat, his royal master knighted him, and conceded to him the right of using on his escutcheon a globe bearing the motto *Primus circumdedit me.*"

LUZON HIGHLANDERS

Now let us open our Transylvanus once more, for the sake of one or two observations upon the reports of those sailors who told of what they had found when they arrived at their destination, so long ago.

In the course of his description of the natives of Borneo he says: "So long as their king maintains peace they honor him as a god; when, however, he is eager for war they never rest till he is slain by the enemy in battle. When he has determined on war, which very seldom happens, his men place him in the front rank, where he must sustain the whole brunt of the combat; nor do they exert themselves vigorously against the enemy until they know that their king has been slain. Then first they begin to fight for liberty and their next king. There has been no example among them of a king who has been the author of a war and has not fallen in battle."

And this of the natives of the Moluccas: "The common people have much the same manners and customs as the islanders of Borneo, already spoken of. They live on sago-bread, fish, and sometimes parrots; their dwellings are very low cabins; in short, all their possessions appear insignificant and paltry except peace, leisure, and spices (*omnia apud hos humilia et sordida praeter pacem, otium et aromata*). The first of these, the greatest of blessings, seems to have been banished by the wickedness of mankind from our part of the world to theirs; but our avarice and insatiable desire for the luxuries of the table have impelled us to seek for spices even in those distant lands."

CHAPTER II

HOW THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS RECEIVED THEIR NAME, AND WERE BROUGHT UNDER THE DOMINION OF SPAIN

PORTUGAL not only claimed the exclusive right of trading with the Moluccas, but took full possession of that group. Accordingly, when Charles I. of Spain sent a squadron of six ships, under command of Garcia Yofre de Loaisa, to make its way through the Strait of Magellan, and to secure for Spanish markets a larger quantity of the products of the Spice Islands, this second expedition was unsuccessful. A third attempt was made in 1542. Two ships, two transports, and one galley, under the leadership of Ruy Lopez de Villalobos, sailing from the western coast of Mexico on November 1, cruised around rather aimlessly and ineffectually, until one of the vessels reached the Ladrone Islands in August, 1543. A galiot was built and sent out to obtain provisions at those islands, which European geographers still conceived so vaguely as the scene of Magellan's fatal experiment. In due time the little vessel returned laden with supplies, and no doubt bringing new information in regard to the extent of the archipelago. We have only to examine the "Schöner Map" in order to see that the poor remnant of Magellan's men who returned on the *Victoria* had, for example, not reported the existence of Luzon or formed a distinct idea of the importance of Mindanao. But now the Villalobos expedition got such a favorable impression of these unexplored regions that they gave them the name Philippine Islands, in honor of Philip, Prince of Asturias, son of King Charles I. and heir-apparent to the throne of Castile.

Twenty years passed before any steps were taken to justify the possessive style of this name-giving. Philip, Prince of Asturias, became Philip II., King of Spain, in 1555, but the design of conquering and Christianizing the Philippine Islands slumbered in his mind. At length he directed his Viceroy in Mexico to fit out an expedition with this end in view; and we must clearly recognize the fact that to him the vital part of the undertaking was that which he intrusted to a priest named Urdaneta. As for the preliminary matter—the conquest—Miguel Lopez de Legaspi was chosen to command the five vessels and the four hundred soldiers and sailors aboard them; but Urdaneta, who had earned distinction as one of the captains of the Loaisa expedition, and after his return had donned the habit of an Augustine monk, was instructed to take with him five priests of his order, and with this assistance to Christianize the natives whom Legaspi should subdue. The expedition set sail from Navidad, Mexico, on November 21, 1564.

Like Magellan, Legaspi put in at a port of Mindanao Island to obtain provisions, and there gathered information which encouraged him to proceed to the Visayas. But when, on April 27, 1565, he landed at Cebú, he was more fully on his guard than his unfortunate predecessor had been. The town was occupied by force and sacked; the natives were declared to be Spanish subjects; little by little the pacification of the whole island and of the adjacent islands of the Visayan group was accomplished. In 1570 Legaspi felt that his position was secure, and that he could even spare a portion of his small force for operations in the island of Luzon. Accordingly, his grandson, Captain Juan Salcedo, having been sent northward in command of a company of troops, took Manila, and subdued the territory now included in the Cavité and Batangas provinces.

VIEW ON PAGSANJAN RIVER, LAGUNA PROVINCE, LUZON

A TYPICAL TAGALOG HOUSE ON THE ROAD TO ANGAT, TWENTY-FIVE MILES FROM MANILA

On being notified of what Salcedo had accomplished in Luzon, the old leader, who now bore the well-earned title of Governor-General, proceeded to Manila, declared that this town should thenceforward be the capital of the archipelago, and proclaimed the sovereignty of his royal master over the whole group of islands. The work of fortifying Manila and making it habitable for Europeans was going forward, the City Council had been constituted, and forces of Spaniards and allied natives were attempting to control the tribes of the interior (who then, as now, prolonged resistance in the form of guerilla warfare), when Legaspi died, on August 20, 1572.

The extraordinary impression which, it is recorded, the Spanish soldiers made upon the natives of Mindanao was doubtless shared by the equally unsophisticated inhabitants of Luzon, who yielded so easily at first. The invaders were described by an intelligent Malay, sent to observe them on their arrival, as "enormous men with long, pointed noses, who dressed in fine robes, ate stones, drank fire, and blew smoke out of their mouths and through their nostrils. Their power was such that they commanded thunder and lightning; from their lofty port, their bearded faces, and rich attire, they might have been the very gods manifesting themselves to the natives."

Presently, however, an enemy arrived who was himself a past-master of some of the more showy effects of gunpowder, "commanding thunder and lightning" in a fashion to put him on more even terms with the Spaniard.

This was the Chinese outlaw Li-ma-hong, whose fleet consisted of sixty-two armed junks, having on board four thousand soldiers and sailors, as well as fifteen hundred women and a number of artisans—for this adventurer entered the Bay of Manila (November 29, 1574) with the intention of driving out the Spaniards and establishing a kingdom in Luzon. Li-ma-hong landed his troops, who marched to the city, entered it, set fire to the buildings, and almost succeeded in overwhelming the garrison; but in a series of desperate hand-to-hand encounters the Chinese were repulsed with great slaughter and compelled to retreat to their ships. Proceeding up the coast to the Gulf of Lingayen, Li-ma-hong then established himself near the mouth of the river Agno. Juan Salcedo led against him two hundred and fifty Spaniards, with sixteen hundred native auxiliaries—a force which seemed so irresistible that, not even waiting to give battle, the intruder again took to his ships and sailed away, treacherously abandoning some of his troops who had been sent to divert attention from this movement by feigning an attack in another quarter. The latter thereupon fled to the mountains, and from these fugitives may be derived the peculiar people whose oblique eyes distinguish them from the Igorrotes of pure blood, and who are called Igorrote-Chinese.

Not long after this event the number of Chinese who had come to Manila as tradesmen or laborers increased to such an extent that the authorities were alarmed for the safety of the European residents, especially when, as in 1603, rumors of a new Chinese invasion were current, and it was assumed that the threatened invasion would find supporters among the Mongolian element of the population. It is quite impossible to say how much truth there was in this assumption; but to contend, as some of the historians do, that the Chinese settled at or near the capital were harmless individuals shows a partisan bias which should not be allowed to control our judgment. The admitted facts are, that when the panic spread and the Chinese caught the alarm, these "harmless individuals" themselves openly declared hostilities, advanced to the attack, and succeeded in slaughtering almost the entire force of Spaniards and armed natives sent against them. They were, however, finally obliged to yield, and it is said that about twenty-four thousand were slain or captured. Again in 1639 and 1660 similar revolts among the Chinese were provoked by oppression and followed by massacres.

Hostile encounters with Japanese traders or pirates towards the end of the sixteenth century appear to have been more casual, and, excepting the deplorable consequences of certain missions to Japan which we shall mention presently, were confined to the northern coast of Luzon, where the Spaniards had scarcely succeeded in establishing their authority.

Dissensions between church and state constituted a graver menace to the colony than even these attacks from without; and when the Bishop of Manila sent a priest, Fray Alonso Sanchez, to lay the grievances of the clerical party before the Viceroy of Mexico and the King of Spain, a discussion was aroused in the mother-country which had features curiously resembling or contrasting with features of the important public controversy which engages the attention of Americans to-day. The whole subject was most carefully examined, and a royal decree was published which provided in detail for the conduct of affairs in the Philippines. Thus by command of Philip II. the number of European troops in the colony was fixed at four hundred men-at-arms; a merit system was to be illustrated in the appointment of certain civil officers; slaves held by Spaniards were to be immediately set at liberty, and all new-born natives were declared free; forty Austin friars were to be sent at once to the Philippines, to be followed by missionaries from other eccle-

A CARROMATO

siastical societies; customs and export duties were regulated; and of the tribute to be paid by the natives, five per cent. was assigned to the bishop and clergy, fifteen per cent. to the soldiery, and eighty per cent. to the treasury.

Naturally the question was raised, and debated with Spanish fervor, whether the Philippines should be retained or relinquished; and on this issue the leaders of thought—the able editors of that day in the Peninsula—were arrayed in the hostile camps of expansion and anti-expansion. The traditional Spanish view in regard to the value of the archipelago as a possession is stated in the work of L. de Argensola, a learned clergyman of the period when the transition was effected from the policy of Philip II. to that of Philip III., "and as such employed by the President and Council of the Indies to write a history" which, more than a century later, was embodied in *A New Collection of Voyages and Travels into Several Parts of the World* (compiled by John Stevens, London, 1711). Every bit of Argensola's description of the islands is worth reading, if one can turn strong eyes upon the rather dim old pages in Stevens's "new" collection, but the following passage, in view of the author's official position as Queen's chaplain, is of quite extraordinary value. We read that, at the end of the sixteenth century,

"The Council of State, observing that the Philippine Islands were rather an Expence than an Advantage to the Crown, being many, and hard to be maintained, had proposed to King Philip to quit them and withdraw the Court of Justice and Garrison that defend them. They added the Example of the *Chineses* who abandoned them tho' they are such near Neighbours, and can relieve them with much Ease, as if they were joyning to their Continent. That as Spain governs them, the loss they occasion is considerable, without any Hopes that it can ever be alter'd for the better; a vast Quantity of Silver being sent thither from New Spain, both for the usual Expences, and to buy Commodities; that so all that Treasure is convey'd by the Hands of the *Chineses* into the Heart of those Dominions [China]. They alleged that a Monarchy dispers'd and divided by so many seas and different climates could scarce be united; nor could humane Wisdom, by settled Correspondence, tye together Provinces so far remov'd from one another by Nature. That these Arguments are not the Offspring of Wit, but of Experience, and Truths obvious to the Senses. That all such as might be urg'd against them were only grounded upon Honour, and full of a generous Sound, but difficult in the Execution; and therefore the best Expedient was for the King to strengthen himself in *Europe*, where his Forces can be ready to meet all Dangers without being expos'd to the Hazards of the Sea and the Dominions of Others. Each of these Arguments was so fully represented by the Officers of the Revenue, that the Proposal [to abandon the Philippines] was thought worthy to be debated and consider'd."

King Philip III., according to Argensola, was governed by a religious motive, and we read that "when worldly Interests have proposed the quitting of those Dominions . . . that most prudent Monarch answer'd that the Philippines should be maintained in the same manner they were," to facilitate the propagation of the Gospel.

"For what would the Enemies of *Christ* say, if they perceived that the Philippine Islands were left destitute of the true Light, and its Ministers to propagate it, because *they did not produce rich Metals and other Wealth*, like the Rest of the fruitful Islands in *Asia* and *America*?"

And so the islands were retained, and from the closing years of the sixteenth century onwards religious men of the orders of St. Augustine and St. Dominick, Austin friars, Franciscans, and Jesuits, built the churches which, during the final years of the nineteenth century, the insurgents have used as forts, holding them as well as they could against the soldiers of another conquering race.

It is only proper to give some consideration to the statement of a writer so well informed and sincere as Argensola, but we must add that another competent observer, the Emperor Taycosama, of Japan, formed a wholly different opinion in regard to the motives of Spanish kings and Spanish priests.

NATIVES OF TAGUIG, MANILA PROVINCE

In 1593 the Emperor of Japan sent an ambassador to the Governor of the Philippines calling upon the latter to surrender. A politely evasive answer was returned, and soon we find four priests on their way to Nagasaki, one of their number in the character of an envoy authorized to negotiate a treaty and conclude an alliance, all resolved to make an opening for their religion in Japan, at the sacrifice of their lives, if necessary. This was the beginning of a series of missions, undertaken with fanatical zeal. During nearly half a century, or until the year 1642, these attempts to Christianize Japan continued, though each in turn only strengthened the hostility of the Emperors, and great numbers of Spanish priests and their Japanese converts were executed. Taycosama had no objection to the religion offered to his people; but a story told by Juan de la Concepcion in his History, and cited in Foreman's *Philippine Islands*, seems to give his point of view. It is said that a map was shown to Taycosama, on which the domains of the King of Spain and Portugal were marked, and that in reply to his inquiry, "How could one man have conquered such vast territory?" some European answered, "By secretly sending religious men to teach their doctrine; and when a sufficient number of persons were so converted, the Spanish soldiery, with their aid, annexed their country and overthrew their kings." Such an avowal impressed Taycosama profoundly: he and his immediate successors exterminated the Christians to prevent the dismemberment of the Japanese empire.

IRIGA VILLAGE, IN SOUTHEASTERN LUZON

Portugal had ceased to be a frankly hostile competitor for the commerce of the Far East in 1581, when her crown was united to that of Spain in an experimental arrangement which endured for fifty-nine years, but a more implacable enemy appeared on the scene. The mere fact that there were Spanish colonies to be attacked, Spanish treasure-ships to be plundered, would have been enough to tempt the Dutch corsairs to sail half-way around the world; with the Netherlands Trading Company firmly established in the Molucca Islands, it was to be expected that the Dutch captains would do their best to cut off the struggling colonists from their base of supplies, Mexico. Accordingly the galleons bringing money and manufactured articles from "New Spain" to its dependency in the East Indies were attacked so vigorously and so persistently that the very existence of the colony was threatened. Spanish governors fitted out ships to attack the enemy in his own waters, and, on the other hand, during the administration of Juan de Silva a Dutch squadron practically maintained a blockade of Manila Bay for five or six months until Governor de Silva, collecting his forces for a supreme effort, sailed out from Manila and won the decisive victory of Playa Honda. With varying successes this naval warfare continued for more than a century and a half; in fact, it did not cease until the Dutch had learned that there was more profit to be derived from the development of their own valuable colonies than from preying upon those of their impoverished old foe.

In 1762, when the war between Spain and England broke out, the garrison at Manila consisted of a single regiment numbering about six hundred men. A British squadron commanded by Admiral Cornish entered the bay on September 22. There were thirteen ships, having on board, besides three thousand sailors, fifteen hundred European troops and eight hundred Sepoy fusiliers under Brigadier-General Draper.

After surrender had been twice demanded and twice refused, the bombardment commenced. Native recruits arrived from the provinces, and the defence was maintained until October 6, when General Draper with his troops entered the city, accepting the terms of capitulation proposed by the Acting Governor, Archbishop Rojo, but stipulating for an indemnity of four million dollars—apparently in view of severe losses sustained by the British. When this agreement had been duly signed and countersigned by the magistrates, the British flag was raised over the Fort of Santiago, the troops were reviewed, and then, guards having been placed at the doors of the nunneries and convents, the city was given up to the victorious troops for pillage during three hours. In spite of the fact that many excesses were committed (these murders, assaults, and thefts being generously ascribed by the historian Zuñiga to the Sepoy contingent), a similar license was granted on the following day.

A magistrate of the Supreme Court, Simon de Anda y Salazar, recognized as leader of the war party, refused to accept the capitulation by which the entire archipelago had been surrendered to the British. Gathering an army in the Bulacan and Pampanga provinces, he proclaimed himself Governor-General, and his activity kept the attention of the new-comers fully occupied with campaigns along the Pasig River, the Laguna de Bay, and to Malolos and Bulacan, the accounts of which read like rather faint anticipations of Lawton's and MacArthur's operations. Mr. Foreman tells us that "during this convulsed period great atrocities were committed. Unfortunately the common felons were released by the English from their prisons, and used their liberty to perpetrate murders and robbery in alliance with those always naturally bent that way. So great did this evil become, so bold were the marauders, that in time they formed large parties, infested highways, attacked plantations, and the poor peasantry had to flee, leaving their cattle and all their belongings. Several avenged themselves of the friars for old scores, others settled accounts with those [other] Europeans who had tyrannized them of old. The Chinese, whether so-called Christians or pagans, declared for and aided the British." Anda cherished the hope of being able to confine the invaders to Manila, and eventually expelling them from the colony; while the British commander in 1763, like General Otis in 1899, found that constant vigilance was required to prevent a rising of the population within the walls of the capital.

By the terms of the Peace of Paris (February 10, 1763) Manila was to be evacuated; as a matter of fact the war continued until January 30, 1764, on which day Anda received despatches from the King of Spain confirming the news of peace.

The withdrawal from Manila was marked by certain courtesies, for the British before embarking acknowledged Anda as Governor, and offered to do justice to any claims which might be established against themselves. Although in the matter of the payment of the promised indemnity they had not fared very well, it seems proper to refer in this connection to the report that from a single prize, the galleon *Trinidad,* which was bringing out the Mexican subsidy together with specie remittances to the Manila merchants, they had taken treasure amounting to two and one-half millions of dollars.

Serious as were the threats of foreign interference and the actual invasions, these constituted but a small part of Spain's military problem in the Philippines. We must try to realize that when Legaspi proclaimed Spanish sovereignty over the entire group of islands he did not announce an accomplished fact, but rather laid upon his successors the obligation to increase their holdings by attacking one

tribal leader after another and conquering each district separately. If the natives had ever established at Manila or elsewhere a central government which all recognized, the task would have been comparatively easy, for on the overthrow of an old ruler a new master might readily have taken his place. Instead of this, we have the spectacle of a European nation attempting, decade after decade through more than three centuries, to cultivate a sense of nationality which at the outset had not even germinated—to bring together under one rule all the distinct elements, though each hated and mistrusted all the others, loving its own independence with savage intensity. Of course there has always been secret or open resistance, so that we may say each year produced its plot, each generation its revolt. Thus, in 1622 the natives of Bohol Island threw off the yoke, and under a leader named Dagóhoy held their own against the Spanish troops for thirty-five years. Eastern Mindanao maintained a guerilla warfare from 1629 to 1632. Sámar islanders in 1649 resisted the government's attempt to press them into the King's service; the revolt spread to Albay Province in Luzon, to Masbate Island, to Cebú—even to Zamboanga, in Mindanao. Nearly the whole of central and northwestern Luzon was aflame with revolt in 1660, when the armed followers of the rebel chief Andrés Malong numbered forty thousand men. And so to the end of the seventeenth century and through the eighteenth a series of violent outbreaks may be traced; and when we reach the nineteenth century we recall Novales's attempt to seize the capital in 1823, the disturbances in Cebú in 1827, the riots which culminated in the murder of the Spanish Governor of Negros Island in 1844, the Cavité insurrection in 1872, and that most important revolutionary movement which began in 1896.

As we review this series we find that the immediate causes of these outbreaks—the provocations or pretexts—were as diverse as possible, while their common factor was simply the savage impulse to resist any effort to curtail the traditional freedom, especially when the aim of such efforts was to bring the native tribes into relations of concord with traditional enemies. The insurrection of 1896 must be considered by itself, for that occurred after the natives had begun to learn organization, and, through their participation in the Philippine Assembly, which Spain conceded to them thirty years ago, to crave a full measure of political equality, of which they had had just a taste. But we cannot understand the problem that the Spaniards failed thoroughly to solve — the problem which, in a modified form, has presented itself to our own government for solution—unless we bear in mind the distinct elements in the population of the islands.

A simple classification of the Philippine Archipelago's population may be made with the assistance of the accompanying ethnographic map.

1. The Moros, or Sulus (Mohammedan Malays) occupy the small southern islands, the southern and western coasts of Mindanao, and the southern extremity of Palaúan, or Palawan. Their capital is Sulú. As for their number, the estimate in the *Nouveau Dictionnaire de Géographie Universelle,* by M. Vivien de Saint-Martin, is 200,000 to 300,000.

2. The islands of the central group are inhabited chiefly by Visayans (Roman Catholic Malays). Of the Visayans proper there are about 2,500,000; but if we include the cognate tribes scattered from northeastern Mindanao to Mindoro and the Calamianes Islands, the total number is probably much greater.

FILIPINO FISHERMEN LANDING THEIR CANOES IN THE SURF

3. The Tagals, Tagálogs or Tagálos (Roman Catholic Malays), from whom Aguinaldo has drawn the larger part of his forces, inhabit central Luzon. Their number is uncertain, and for the present we may accept either Saint-Martin's estimate—1,200,000—or that of the Philippine Commission, which credits them with more than a million and a half.

4. Tribes of Malays, which are numerically of less importance, are not always clearly distinguished from Tagálogs and Visayans—*e. g.,* the Ilocanos, Pampangos, and Zambales of northern and western Luzon, the Bicols (or Vicols) in the extreme southeast of Luzon and in adjacent islands, the Subanos of southern Cebú, etc.

5. Non-Malayan savages, remnants of an earlier population which was displaced by the Malays, are widely scattered, and the common name "Indonésiens" is given to these tribes by the writers who regard them as representatives of a race which the Malays drove into the mountains, somewhat as Saxon displaced Celt in the British Isles. That famous band of the Igorrotes who trusted to charms and bows and arrows in the battle of February 5 were of this class. The accompanying map shows the names of a dozen different tribes in northern Luzon alone, with others in central Mindanao,

TAGÁLOG TYPE

northern Panay, and Negros, etc. Little reliance can be placed upon the estimates of the total number of "Indonésiens," who have never consented to stand and be counted. As an approximation, some of the authorities have suggested 300,000 or 400,000. It is only proper to state that the late Professor Brinton rejected the "Indonésien theory," and preferred to teach that the tribes of mountain and forest and the stormy eastern coast are not a distinct race, but represent crossings of Malayan with Chinese or Negrito blood.

6. Of the aborigines called Negritos (little Blacks), or Aetas, only 10,000 or 20,000 remain. They are as near an approach to primitive man as can anywhere be found; and they are so far inferior in physique and intelligence to the civilized or semi-civilized Malay or "Indonésien" that they seem destined to disappear altogether before long. Traces of immigration from the large islands which lie southeast and southwest of the Philippines are rather obscure; but Waitz, in his *Anthropologie der Naturvölker* (vol. v., map by Dr. Ernst Gerland), called attention to Papuans—natives of

A MILKMAID

NATIVES OF MINDANAO: MOHAMMEDAN MALAYS WHO WERE NEVER THOROUGHLY SUBDUED BY THE SPANIARDS

New Guinea and the Papuan Archipelago—in Mindanao and Palawan. The Battas, or Battaks, in Palawan bear witness to a migration from equatorial Sumatra.

7. At or near the principal ports are about 100,000 Chinese and a few thousand whites—not including the army of occupation.

The present distribution of the native tribes has evidently been occasioned by successive waves of invasion. The aboriginal Aetas (Negritos), as a less vigorous branch of the human family, were unable to resist attacks from restless and progressive neighbors. The first people to appear as conquerors on a large scale may have been the so-called Indonésiens; but these in turn were displaced, in the more desirable portions of the archipelago, by hordes of Asiatics coming from the Malay Peninsula by way of Borneo—the first incursion being led by Tagals, and the second by Visayans. The third and last wave of Malay invasion culminated about the middle of the sixteenth century, not far from the time when the Spaniards arrived upon the scene and established themselves in the Visayas and Luzon. And so these new Malay invaders — pirates, indomitable fighters, daring sea-rovers—brought Mohammedanism to the archipelago at the very time when the Spaniards were bringing Christianity. It was a renewal in the Far East of the old strife of the Crescent against the Cross, which had then but recently come to an end in Spain itself by the expulsion of the last of the Moors. Accordingly the Spanish adventurers in the Philippines dubbed the Mohammedan Malays "Moros" (that is, Moors), and "Moros" they are called to this day.

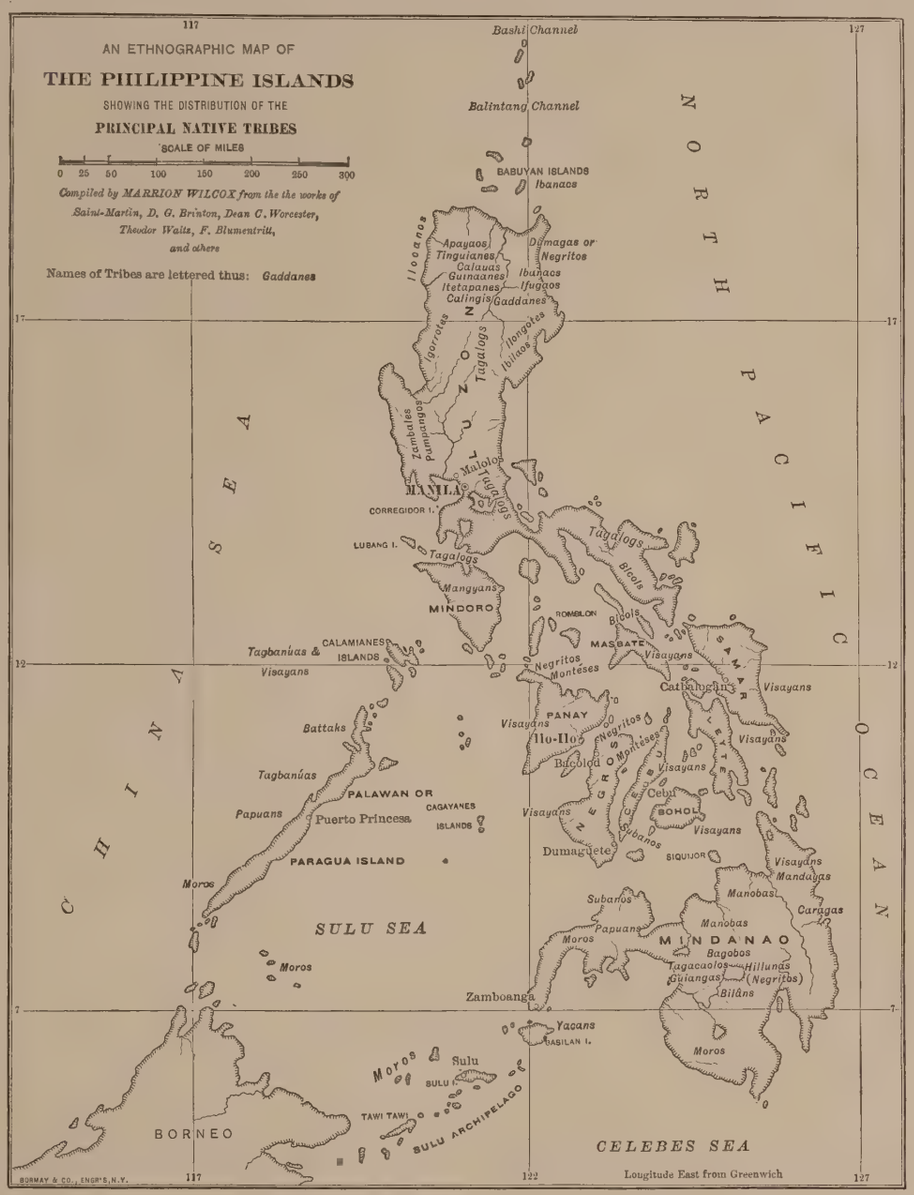
The Igorrotes, referred to in the fifth paragraph, are tall, robust, and well-proportioned. The color of their skin varies from reddish-brown to nearly the tint of the African negro; their hair is black, straight, and very thick, cut short over the forehead, and hanging loose over back and shoulders. They have high and vertical foreheads, rather expressive black eyes (sometimes with a slight inward tendency); prominent noses with broad nostrils, and large, thick-lipped mouths. Nearly all have naturally smooth faces; a few, however, wear beards. Clothing for the body they frankly dispense with, but head ornaments are common, especially with their chiefs. The usual adornment of the head is a double ring of bamboo, from which project cocks' feathers or the plumage of other birds. Their weapons of offence are a long spear, a large machete-like knife, and the battle-axe. For defence they carry a wooden shield and a charm (their *anting-anting*) to ward off the enemy's missiles. In time of war they paint their bodies and faces. Our North-American Indians so thoroughly interpret to us this type of humanity (with the battle-axe shrunken to the tomahawk, the head-hunting to a scalp-taking, and similar adaptations) that we shall presently hear ingenious theories touching a Pacific discovery of America, and maybe find that some of our present hostiles are blood-relations to the poor foes of the Pilgrims and Puritans. In all the Philippines, these Igorrotes are the only people who use the *ligua,* the head of which is about one-eighth of an inch thick, four and one-half inches wide, and eight inches long—its cutting-edge so sharp that one swinging or horizontal blow suffices to decapitate an enemy. A four-inch projection opposite the blade is designed to carry the head of the victim. The handle is of wood, and about two feet long.

IGORROTE WARRIORS OF LUZON

In reference to our ethnographic map, we would say that our aim is to present only the leading facts; we have therefore omitted from it the names of many of the smaller tribes through fear of diverting attention from those whose habitat and relative importance should first be considered. It is better, also, to state quite frankly that in our opinion it is impossible at the present time to offer more than an elementary description without serious risk of error. But for the benefit of those who may wish to pursue the subject a little further we add a list of the tribes which are not shown on the map, with their approximate numbers (when these may be ascertained) and their dwelling-places:

Abunlon, of Zambales Province, Luzon; *Adaugtas,* in the extreme north of the cordil-

lera of the western Caraballos, Luzon; *Allabanes,* in Panay; *Aripas* (perhaps 1000), in the neighborhood of Tabang, Luzon; *Atás* (about 21,000), near Mount Apo, in Mindanao; *Attas,* Province of Cagayan, Luzon; *Attas,* in south Camarines, Luzon; *Balugas* (about 3000), scattered in the Luzon provinces of Nueva Ecija, Tayabas, Zambales, and North and South Ilocos; *Bulalacaunos,* north of Palaúan and Calamianes group; *Buquiles,* in Mindoro; *Buquiles,* in Zambales Province, Luzon; *Buriks,* in Lepanto district, Luzon; *Búsaos,* north of the *Buriks; Calanganes* (about 300), Gulf of Davao, Mindanao; *Calibuganes,* Gulf of Sibuguey, Mindanao; *Catalanganes,* (about 3000), eastern branch of the Llagan River, Luzon; *Catatangas,* Panay; *Cimarrones,* Mount Isarog, Luzon; *Dulanganes,* Mindanao; *Igorrote-Chinese,* near Lingayen Gulf; *Irayas* (about 3000), eastern Luzon; *Isinayes* (about 4000), Panay; *Itavis,* in northwestern Luzon; *Mamanuas* (about 3000), Mindanao; *Manguangas,* Salug River, Mindanao; *Manguiánes,* scattered in Tablas, Sibuyan, Masbate, and Ticao islands; *Sámales* (about 1000), Gulf of Davao, Mindanao; *Sámales Lauts,* coast of Basilan; *Sánguiles,* Mindanao; *Tagabauas,* (about 30,000), north shore of Gulf of Davao, Mindanao; *Tagabelíes* (about 10,000), east of Lake Buluan, Mindanao; *Tandolanos,* eastern coast of Palaúan; *Tinitianos* (about 2500), eastern part of Palaúan; *Tirurayes* (about 10,000), in the mountains south of Rio Grande, Mindanao. As more or less distinct, the *Cagayanes* and *Pangasinanes,* in the Luzon provinces of the same names—even the natives of certain towns, as Macabebe, etc.—might be added; and it is especially important that we should not overlook the natural product of constant warfare, the brigands called *Tulisanes* or *ladrones*—robber bands recruited from all the native elements, and always infesting the hinterlands and highlands—whose extraordinary fate will be described in Chapter XVI.



too pointed if we ask, How is this information derived? A little scrutiny of the figures given in the foregoing paragraphs will show that perhaps 6,000,000 or, at most, 7,000,000 have been accounted for. Within a limited area, conditions which allow half a million of people to live principally by the chase are not usually such as to favor a rapid increase in the numbers of those who live by agriculture and commerce. Why, then, does it seem probable that the population of the Philippines is so dense; or, rather, how has it been possible to secure exact and trustworthy information on this head? We naturally prefer the more moderate conclusion of the members of the first American Philippine Commission, who speak of a total population of 8,000,000.*

The editor of the *Dictionnaire de Géographie Universelle* estimates the total population of the archipelago at about 9,000,000, but fails to give convincing reasons for this opinion. In view of the statements which have been so often repeated, that the Philippines have a population of 9,000,000 to 10,000,000 persons, it may not seem that our question is

As for Manila itself, at the beginning of the year 1900 we have the report of the Sanitary Corps, which places the population actually living in houses within the police district at 150,000. "This does not include Santa Ana, San Felipe Nery, Santa Mesa, Pandacan, or any of the outlying suburban districts. The report shows 20,709 buildings, 17,449 large rooms, 25,121 small rooms, 61,945 men, 43,056 women, 29,993 children, 4087 aged prisoners, and 8852 Chinos. The population of Tondo is placed at 25,423, with 2384 houses for them to live in. San Nicolas follows with 23,794 and 2618 houses. Santa Cruz comes next with 20,275 and 2663 houses, and Binondo is the next in line with a population of 19,965 and 3649 houses." The Chinese population is assumed to be actually several times greater than the number given above; allowance is made for other elements not included in this enumeration, and on the basis of this report we are told that "it is estimated that Manila's population is 400,000."

As for that element of the population which in some respects deserves the most careful study—the Chinese—we naturally turn to the report of the first Philippine Commission when in search of particular information. "During the Spanish régime," we are told, "between 10,000 and 12,000 came to Manila every year, and 7000 or 8000 returned to China every year. Many of those who went to China returned after spending four or five months there. There are about 2000 Chinese women in Manila.... If Chinese immigration to the islands were unrestricted, it is thought that many hundreds of thousands of Chinese would come to them." The commissioners quote a paper written by Señor Norzaray in 1859, which contains the following statement in regard to these persistent immigrants from Yanchow, Amoy, and Canton:

"One of the most difficult questions remains to be solved on my giving up of my command, that of the commerce carried on by the Chinese in the provinces. The clamor against these Asiatics is general in the country, because competition with them is not possible.

"It is, in general, true that they do not start any enterprise or undertaking of any importance. They hoard by instinct, and hide or take away their capital from the country, which capital in other hands would be a powerful element of progress and advancement; but is it possible and would it be prudent to at once reverse the customs of the country, which is now accustomed to the services of the Chinese?"

For thoroughly effective exclusion, the time is past. We shall presently read in these pages of Chinese Mestizos who controlled the situation during 1898.

* If any of our readers wish to know what enumerations of the Philippines have been made, and how worthless the conclusions based upon them are, we would refer them to the analysis quoted in Senate Document No. 171, pages 5 to 7.

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTERS III AND IV

August 30, 1896.—The first serious skirmish of the "Insurrection of '96" near Manila. Governor-General Blanco proclaimed martial law throughout the Tagálog provinces.

October 31, 1896.—First authentic proclamation of the revolutionary government issued by Aguinaldo.

December 9, 1896.—General Blanco was recalled to Madrid; General Polavieja was his successor in command of the Spanish forces in the Philippines.

30, 1896.—Execution of Rizal.

January 11, 1897.—Polavieja's proclamation of amnesty.

February 19–24, 1897.—The Spaniards captured Silang and Dasmariñas.

April 15, 1897.—Governor-General Polavieja was recalled to Spain; Primo de Rivera succeeded him in command.

December 14, 1897.—A treaty was signed at Biac-na-bató between Aguinaldo and others, of the one part, and Pedro A. Paterno, as attorney for the Captain-General, acting in the name of the Spanish government, of the other part.

January 3, 1898.—Commodore George Dewey relieved Rear-Admiral F. V. McNair as commander of the United States Naval Force on the Asiatic station.

27, 1898.—The following despatch was sent from the Navy Department, Washington:

"Dewey, *Olympia,* Yokohama, Japan:

"Retain until further orders the crew of the squadron whose terms of enlistment have expired.

"CROWINSHIELD."

February 25, 1898.—A message by cable from the Assistant Secretary of the Navy:

"Dewey, Hong-kong:

"Order the squadron, except the *Monocacy,* to Hong-kong. Keep full of coal. In the event declaration of war Spain, your duty will be to see that the Spanish squadron does not leave the Asiatic coast, and then offensive operations in Philippine Islands. Keep *Olympia* until further orders.

"ROOSEVELT."

April 21, 1898.—Beginning of the war between the United States and Spain.

23, 1898.—President McKinley issued a proclamation calling for 125,000 volunteers.

The United States consul at Manila, Mr. Williams, was given his passports.

Primo de Rivera's successor, General Augustin, issued a proclamation summoning Filipinos to unite with Spaniards against the Americans.

25, 1898.—The Asiatic squadron, U. S. N., left Hong-kong for Mirs Bay.

26, 1898.—War with Spain was formally declared. The regular army was increased to 63,106 men.

April 27, 1898.—Consul Williams reached Hong-kong from Manila, and joined the American squadron at Mirs Bay.

The American squadron sailed for the Philippines.

May 1, 1898.—The American squadron, under command of Commodore Dewey, engaged and destroyed the Spanish squadron, under command of Admiral Montojo.

2, 1898.—A landing-party of sailors and marines destroyed several magazines near Cavité.

3, 1898.—The Cavité arsenal, abandoned by the Spaniards, was occupied by forces from the American squadron.

May 5, 1898.—At a meeting of the Filipino Junta at Hong-kong it was decided to prepare the Filipino people for war with the United States in the event of a refusal by the latter to give the natives their independence. Measures were taken to secure arms for the Tagálogs.

Mr. E. Spencer Pratt, Consul-General of the United States at Singapore, sent to the Department at Washington a copy of the Singapore *Free Press,* containing a report of the departure of Aguinaldo to join Commodore Dewey, and stated that the facts were, in the main, correctly given. That report contained the following sentence: "General Aguinaldo's policy embraces the independence of the Philippines, whose internal affairs would be controlled under European and American advisers. American protection would be desirable temporarily, on the same lines as that which might be instituted hereafter in Cuba."

16, 1898.—Major-General Wesley Merritt, U. S. A., was assigned to the command of the Department of the Pacific.

24, 1898.—Aguinaldo established a dictatorial government by proclamation issued at Cavité.

25, 1898.—The President issued a proclamation calling for an additional 75,000 volunteers.

The first expedition sailed for Manila from San Francisco, Cal., under command of Brigadier-General T. M. Anderson, U. S. V. The expedition comprised the First California Volunteer Infantry, Second Oregon Volunteer Infantry, five companies of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, and a detachment of California Volunteer Artillery.

30, 1898.—General Merritt, arriving at San Francisco, assumed direction of the expeditionary forces.

June 10, 1898.—Aguinaldo addressed an appeal to the "President of the Republic of the great North American Nation." Referring to a report printed in the London *Times,* that it was the purpose of the United States to sell the Philippine Islands to Great Britain or some other European power, he protested against the statement "in the name of this people, which trusts blindly in you not to abandon it to the tyranny of Spain, but to leave it free and independent, even if you make peace with Spain."

June 15, 1898.—The second expedition sailed for Manila under command of Brigadier-General F. V. Greene, U. S. V. This expedition comprised the First Colorado Volunteer Infantry, First Nebraska Volunteer Infantry, Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, four companies each of the Eighteenth and Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, two battalions of the Utah Volunteer Artillery, and a detachment of U. S. Engineers.

18, 1898.—Aguinaldo, in a proclamation of this date, asserted that the aspiration of his whole life, the final object of all his wishes and efforts, was the independence of the people of the Philippines. He "decreed" the procedure for obtaining control of towns where forces of the Spanish government were still in existence, and establishing local governments in those towns which were free from Spanish dominion. Two days later he issued regulations for—1. The holding of sessions in the different juntas and councils; 2. The organization of police forces; 3. The organization of tribunals, civil records, and the census; 4. Taxes and registration of property.

21, 1898.—The island of Guam, Ladrone group, was surrendered to the commanding officer of the United States cruiser *Charleston.*

23, 1898.—Aguinaldo issued a decree at Cavité, of which the first article was: "The dictatorial government shall hereafter be known as the revolutionary government, whose aim it shall be to fight for the independence of the Philippines until it shall be expressly recognized by the free nations, including Spain, and to prepare the country for its organization as a true republic. The dictator shall hereafter be known as the president of the revolutionary government."

25, 1898.—Consul-General Wildman wrote to Aguinaldo from Hong-kong, calling upon him to stand shoulder to shoulder with the American forces, saying: "I have vouched for your honesty and earnestness of purpose to the President of the United States and to our people, and they are ready to extend their hand to you as a brother and aid you in every laudable ambition. I give you my assurance that you can always call upon me to act as your champion should any try to slander your name. Do not forget that

the United States undertook this war for the sole purpose of relieving the Cubans from the cruelties under which they were suffering, and not for the love of conquest or the hope of gain. They are actuated by precisely

TYPICAL BAMBOO BRIDGE, LUZON

the same feelings toward the Filipinos. Whatever the final disposition of the conquered territory may be, you can trust the United States that justice and honor will control all their dealings with you."

June 27, 1898.—Third expedition sailed for Manila under command of Major-General Wesley Merrit, U. S. A., and Brigadier-General Arthur MacArthur, U. S. V. This expedition comprised four companies of the Eighteenth and four companies of the Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, four batteries of the Third U. S. Artillery, one company U. S. Engineers, First Idaho Volunteer Infantry, First Wyoming Volunteer Infantry, Thirteenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, First North Dakota Volunteer Infantry, Astor Battery, and detachments Hospital and Signal Corps.

30, 1898.—First expedition, under command of Brigadier-General T. M. Anderson, U. S. V., arrived off Manila.

July 1, 1898. — Disembarkation of expeditionary forces begun and landing made at Cavité.

7, 1898.—The navy took Isla Grande and garrison of 1300 without resistance. "The garrison," Admiral Dewey has said, "was turned over to the Filipinos for safe keeping. There were no facilities at my command for their care."

15, 1898.—Fourth expedition sailed for Manila, under command of Major-General E. S. Otis, U. S. V. This expedition comprised six troops Fourth U. S. Cavalry, two batteries Sixth U. S. Artillery, five companies Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, and a detachment of recruits.

One battalion of the First California Volunteer Infantry encamped at Malate on the outskirts of the city of Manila.

July 19, 1898.—Fifth expedition sailed for Manila with First Montana Volunteer Infantry and detachment of recruits, under command of Colonel H. C. Kessler, First Montana Volunteers.

23, 1898.—Sixth expedition sailed for Manila with eight companies of the First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry and detachments, under command of Brigadier-General H. G. Otis, U. S. V.

25, 1898.—General Merritt arrived at Manila.

29, 1898.—Seventh expedition sailed for Manila with four companies of the First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry and detachment of recruits, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Lee Stover, First South Dakota Volunteers.

SPANISH SOLDIERS ON BALCONY OF BARRICADED HOUSE

31, 1898.—Night attack on United States forces by Spanish troops in trenches around the city of Manila.

August 1, 1898.—Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, organized under command of Brigadier-General T. M. Anderson, and Brigadier-Generals MacArthur and Greene assigned to command brigades therein.

During the night Spanish field artillery shelled the trenches occupied by United States troops.

Aguinaldo wrote to Mr. Williams, who had been the United States consul at Manila:

"I am fully persuaded that the Filipinos will arrive at the height of happiness and glory if in future they can show with raised heads the rights which to-day are shown by the free citizens of North America. These islands will be in effect one of the richest and pleasantest countries of the globe if the capital and industry of North Americans come to develop the soil."

Answering Consul Williams's suggestion that this might be accomplished without annexation to the United States, he said:

"I have full confidence in the generosity and philanthropy which shine in characters of gold in the history of the privileged people of the United States, and for that reason, invoking the friendship which you profess for me and the love which you have for my people, I pray you earnestly, as also the distinguished generals who represent your country in these islands, that you entreat the government at Washington to recognize the revolutionary government of the Filipinos, and I, for my part, will labor with all my power with my people that the United States shall not repent their sentiments of humanity in coming to the aid of an oppressed people. Say to the government at Washington that the Filipino people abominate savagery; that in the midst of their past misfortunes they have learned to love liberty, order, justice, and civil life, and that they are not able to lay aside their own wishes when their future lot and history are under discussion. Say also that I and my leaders know what we owe to our unfortunate country; that we know how to admire and are ready to imitate

SPANISH SOLDIERS IN BAMBOO AMBUSH

the disinterestedness, the abnegation, and the patriotism of the grand men of America, among whom stands pre-eminent the immortal General Washington. You and I both love the Filipinos; both see their progress, their prosperity, and their greatness. For this we should avoid any conflict which would be fatal to the interests of both people, who should always be brothers. In this you will acquire a name in the history of humanity and an ineradicable affection in the hearts of the Filipino people."

August 2, 1898.—Spanish opened fire at 5 A.M. and 9.45 P. M. on the trenches occupied by United States troops, continuing in each instance for a period of less than an hour.

5, 1898.—Spanish opened vigorous fire with artillery and infantry on the troops in trenches.

6, 1898.—Aguinaldo issued a proclamation to foreign governments, in which he said:

"The revolutionary government of the Philippines on its establishment explained through the message dated the 23d of June last the true causes of the Philippine revolution, showing according to the evidence that this popular movement is the result of the laws which regulate the life of a people which aspire to progress and to perfection by the sole road of liberty.

"The said revolution now rules in the provinces of Cavité, Batangas, Mindoro, Tayabas, Laguna, Morong, Bulacan, Bataan, Pampanga, Nueva Ecija, Tarlac, Pangasinan, Union, Infanta, and Zambales, and it holds besieged the capital of Manila.

"In these provinces complete order and perfect tranquillity reign, administered by the authorities elected by the provinces in accordance with the organic decrees dated 18th and 23d of June last.

"The revolution holds moreover about 9000 prisoners of war, who are treated in accordance with the customs of war between civilized nations and humane sentiments, and at the end of the war it has more than 30,000 combatants organized in the form of a regular army.

"In this situation the chiefs of the towns comprised in the above-mentioned provinces, interpreting the sentiments which animate those who have elected them, have proclaimed the independence of the Philippines, petitioning the revolutionary government that it will entreat and obtain from foreign governments recognition of its belligerency and its independence, in the firm belief that the Philippine people have already arrived at that state in which they can and ought to govern themselves."

Accompanying this was the following account of a meeting of representatives of the various towns:

"The discussion took place with the prudence and at the length which so important a question demands, and after suitable deliberation the following declarations were unanimously adopted:

"The Philippine revolution records, on the one hand, brilliant feats of arms, realized with singular courage by an improvised army almost without arms, and, on the other, the no less notable fact that the people after the combat have not entered upon great excesses nor pursued the enemy further, but have treated him, on the contrary, with generosity and humanity, returning at once to their ordinary and tranquil life.

"But what is most surprising in this people is that it goes on giving proofs that it knows how to frame laws commensurate with the progress of the age, to respect them and obey them. . . .

"Filipinos are fully convinced that if individuals have need of material, moral, and intellectual perfection in order to contribute to the welfare of their fellows, peoples require to have fulness of life; they need liberty and independence in order to contribute to the indefinite progress of mankind. It has struggled and will struggle with decision and constancy, without ever turning back or retrograding before the obstacles which may arise in its path, and with unshakable faith that it will obtain justice and fulfil the laws of Providence.

"In virtue of the foregoing considerations the undersigned, giving voice to the unanimous aspirations of the people whom they represent and performing the offices received from them and the duties pertaining to the powers with which they are invested—

"Proclaim solemnly, in the face of the whole world, the independence of the Philippines."

August 7, 1898.—Joint demand made by General Merritt and Admiral Dewey on the Captain-General for the removal of noncombatants from the city of Manila, and notice given of intention to bombard the city.

Camp Dewey established on the outskirts of the city.

9, 1898.—In reply to statement of inability on part of Spanish authorities to remove noncombatants from city on account of the presence of insurgent troops, joint formal demand was made for the surrender of the city of Manila and its defences.

Foreign war vessels left their anchorage in front of city and American fleet cleared for action.

August 12, 1898.—Protocol with Spain signed at Washington.

13, 1898.—Manila taken.

INSURGENTS FIGHTING IN UNDERGROWTH

CHAPTER III

THE FINAL REVOLT AGAINST THE SPANIARDS, WHICH WAS TRANSFORMED INTO A MOVEMENT AGAINST THE AMERICANS

STILL keeping in mind the merciful provisions of the decree of Philip II. which were outlined in our second chapter, we have now to consider certain derivative forms of corruption and oppression which were the causes of the insurrection of 1896, and to describe the events of the two years preceding the arrival of the American fleet in Manila Bay.

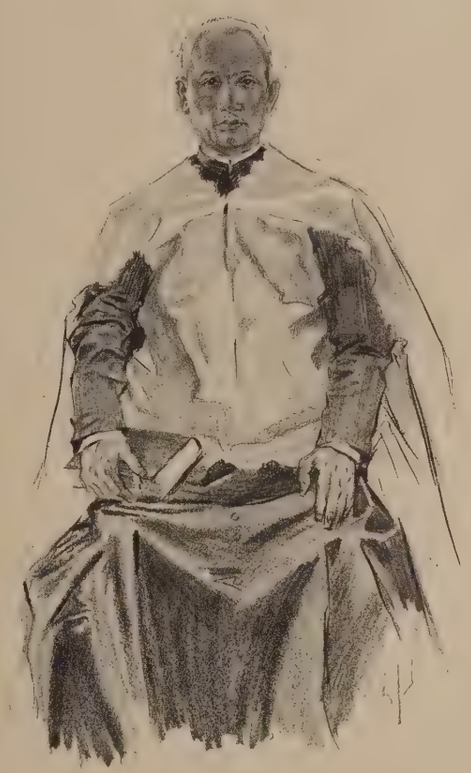
We shall misapprehend some of the manifestations of hostility towards American troops and American measures unless we clearly realize at the outset that a movement begun against the Spaniards had not altogether ceased in May, 1898; that its forces only waited for such a signal as Aguinaldo's return to show that they utterly repudiated the hollow treaty of Biac-na-bató; and that inevitably much of the hatred with which the Filipinos regarded their ancient enemy was transferred to a new object when Merritt's army supplanted Augustin's. At least among the more ignorant natives there was such prejudice as they would have displayed if their enemy had changed merely in name—not in nature, practices, or motives.

The following account of this interesting period is adapted (with additions and comments) from articles by Lieutenant Carlos Gilman Calkins, of the United States Navy, who obtained the data for his work by a study of the Spanish archives left in Manila, Major W. A. Simpson, chief of the Bureau of Military Information of the War Department, Washington, and Señor Mabini, formerly Secretary of State in Aguinaldo's cabinet:

Nearly one-half of the revenue of the islands came from direct taxes on all persons over eighteen, soldiers and monks excepted. The *cédula personal,* which served as a passport as well as a tax receipt, cost not less than two dollars annually in advance. Add to this the forced labor imposed on each man, amounting to fifteen days, or a cash payment of three dollars in commutation, and the New-Year's claim on a man and his wife would amount to seven dollars, or more than an average laborer could gain by a month of steady toil. The rate had been raised within a few years, and the conditions had stiffened, so that the *cédula* was usually held by a landlord or money-lender, binding the peasantry to the soil, and shutting out competition.

The money raised by tariffs on imports and exports, and by lotteries, amounted to $16,000,000 (silver) in years of peace. Some forty per cent. of this sum went to sustain the army, and twenty per cent. to the navy. Both were largely employed in schemes of conquest in Mindanao and the Carolines. Public works and education got nothing from general taxation, and not much from local funds. The Church took about ten per cent. of the cash revenue, and had elastic privileges in the use of forced labor. Fees proportional to the resources of parishioners were exacted for all religious services of a personal nature. These ecclesiastical exactions seem to have aroused only a moderate degree of resentment. Had the parishes been held by a corps of secular priests, including a fair proportion of natives, and had their power in civil affairs been kept within bounds, the situation might have been endured.*

The exceptional local organization of the Church in the Philippines had, however, created occult powers of obstruction and oppression in the religious orders. Though the



NATIVE PRIEST
Drawn from life by G. W. Peters

Council of Trent, about the time these lands were discovered, prohibited monks and friars from becoming parish priests, the Philippine parishes are now in the hands of mendicant and monastic orders — Augustinians, Recolletans, Franciscans, and Dominicans. The Jesuits, after eighty-four years of banishment, returned in 1852 to serve only as teachers and missionaries, and they are exempt from most of the charges which make the friars hated throughout the islands. The Vatican granted this privilege to the orders on the plea that they were still engaged in missionary labors. The results seem to justify the Council of Trent. The friars became far more worldly than the secular priests whom they excluded. They could hardly claim to observe the vow of poverty while they had liberal salaries from the State, the best houses and carriages in town, more servants and more table luxuries than the richest of their neighbors. Of the observance of the vow of chastity by the rural clergy, the less said the better. The vow of obedience related only to monastic superiors. The spirit of the laws and the authority of bishops were constantly set at naught. In civil affairs the parish priest, especially if a friar, was the chief local authority. He was charged with the revision of all election returns, tax rolls, and census reports.

Times are changing, but men still living remember and would recall the days when no order from any authority could be executed by a native magistrate without reference to the local friar, who would secure the modification of the order by the government at Manila through the intervention of his provincial superior—a method destroying responsibility and efficiency, and involving endless delays and intrigues. In 1896, and again in 1897, these influences were strong enough to expel from the highest post in the Philippines Spain's most distinguished generals.

The interference of the clergy with the common schools was incessant. Both as administrator and as inquisitor the friar held the poor schoolmaster at his mercy. The teachers were ill paid; they had to provide school-rooms at nominal rent; the classes were too large for any real instruction, even in the Spanish language. Worst of all, the teachers were cut off from books and from all means of culture. Naturally they were foremost in rebellion, and after it no schoolmaster in Cavité Province was restored to his classes up to 1898. The normal school and the high-school were conducted by the Jesuit fathers, and many educated natives are much attached to them. The university was in the hands of the Dominicans, who opposed State control and the appointment of lay professors, citing the example of the University of Havana, where most professors and students had been tainted with liberalism or involved in rebellion.

"Who but the friar," says a wavering liberal, "could make the natives reverence the name of Spain as they do the name of God?" The monks cite history to show that they have assisted by force and guile in suppressing all reform movements and in opposing all foreign enterprises among the Philippines.

* Major Simpson writes: "In 1895 the government wished to form a colony in the Mohammedan island of Mindanao. No one volunteered to go, so the local Spanish officials, in conjunction with the priests, found this a means of getting rid of people who had displeased them or whose property they coveted. The influence of the clerical party was all-powerful, and the natives realized that they had no rights which the authorities were bound to respect."

This statement immediately follows a generalization by the same writer, that a recommendation by the priests was all that was needed to insure the banishment of persons obnoxious to them.

When the Americans were approaching, they were assailed by the Dominican monk who is now Archbishop of Manila as "a heterodox people inspired by all the base passions which heresy engenders." The Governor-General took up the same tune, borrowing his coarsest epithets from religious tracts. The monks have violently resisted the invasion of industrial enterprise and foreign capital. While a dread of foreign ideas may be recognized as a strong motive, the chief grounds of hostility are associated with personal and financial interests. Parish priests might lose their absolute local supremacy, and the plantations of the religious orders might be less profitable, if rivals paying higher wages and using better machinery invaded their provinces. The fact that the friars alone succeed in making agriculture profitable on a large scale is held to sanction their monopoly of influence and opportunity. The native planter can get no water for his fields, and the foreigner is shut out altogether by these omnipotent influences. No accounts are published showing the extent of the estates held by the religious orders, but there were three vast haciendas within sight

PRIESTS GATHERING TAXES IN THE PHILIPPINES

of Cavité, and the American troops landed and encamped on another great tract close to Manila. This sordid alliance of religion and property greatly affected the social conditions of the Philippines.

The military forces of the archipelago were recruited largely from the natives, by lax but unpopular methods of conscription. A regiment of natives, with its establishment of Spanish officers and sergeants, cost only $60 gold per man for annual maintenance. For the climate, no troops could be more generally efficient, especially against piratical or savage tribes in remote islands or inland forests. Insurrection sapped the discipline of most regiments, but much hard fighting was done by native soldiers during the rebellion, and many endured to the end, surrendering to the Americans in 1898. The Civil Guard, or constabulary, was generally loyal to the verge of desperation in opposing their countrymen.

The first to speak out were Filipinos studying in Spanish universities. In Manila, the censorship excludes all life and character from the press, but in Spain there is occasional liberty. *La Solidaridad,* a journal printed in Barcelona, and afterwards removed to Madrid, was able to discuss colonial reform for some years before there was any response in the archipelago. *La Solidaridad* demanded only moderate and vague reforms, but its editors were never forgiven by those whose privileges they threatened. Death was the reward awaiting them on their return to their native land. They asked for liberty of the press, and liberty of public meeting—"for all the liberties of perdition," said a clerical enemy.

Failing to secure these, they fell back on secret methods. Having become Masons in Spain, they eagerly formed Masonic lodges in Manila. Their history is preserved only by those writers who find in Masonry the key of all iniquities. There is even an awful tale of a female lodge in operation in Manila. Doubtless these lodges were more or less given to political intrigue, as in other countries where Masonry is under the ban of authority and religion, but they had no definite political programme. In 1892, rich and intellectual natives returning from Spain organized the Liga Filipina, to promote educational and industrial progress with a view to national regeneration and ultimate liberation. This association did not long survive repressive measures, and its influence was captured by a rival, the Katipunan*, which was conducted by the ignorant and obscure for the same avowed purposes as the Liga Filipina. Its crude ritual enforced the drawing of blood from the arm for use in signing the rolls—a pledge of brotherhood which recalls the native custom observed by the King of Cebú when making his compact with Magellan in 1521, and which has been denounced as cannibalistic by every Spanish chronicler. Thousands have been imprisoned and hundreds shot because their arms bore the scar of initiation.

The growth of the Katipunan order was rapid. Tens of thousands were added to its rolls during the three years preceding the outbreak. The Filipinos derived from inheritance and from education a susceptibility to hypnotic suggestion. Enthusiasm for the unknown made these secret leagues formidable. Certain leaders were supposed to be invulnerable by reason of charms which they wore.

The Katipunan throve chiefly among the Tagálos inhabiting the southwestern provinces of Luzon. A larger field might have been covered had time been granted by that branch of the "Department of Grace and Justice" devoted to suspicion and denunciation. Many tasks of charity and reconciliation invited the mediation of the religious orders and the hierarchy of the Philippines, but they preferred to use their ecclesiastical and political powers, as well as all the knowledge gained through domestic relations, for the detection of plots. In 1895 the Archbishop had delivered violent allocutions against reform, and had sent in lists and documents denouncing some of the most prominent Filipino families. Fortunately most of his victims had escaped to Hong-kong or Yokohama. His example was followed by several parish priests working in connection with the detective force of the Civil Guard. In spite of the humane intentions of General Blanco, then Governor-General of the Philippines, he was forced to banish no less than four hundred men to outlying islands before the revolt began in Luzon. This action failed to satisfy either party, and plots and panics abounded throughout the summer of 1896.

In August the champion of denunciation, the chief of clerical detectives, came forward, Fray Mariano Gil, of the Augustinian order, parish priest of a huge domed church at Tondo, a northern suburb of Manila. A native was led to make avowals which enabled this friar to discover certain articles which might pass for "concrete proofs" in the curious legal system of the Latin races. One of them was a stamp used in receipting for monthly dues of members in a lodge of the Katipunan. Incriminating documents and lists were taken from the same locker in the office of the *Diario de Manila,* the oldest journal in the islands. Fortified with these, the police hurried to make arrests, and the period of panic began on August 20. This amateur detective was hailed as a savior to society, and his services were compared with those of Father Urdaneta.

The desperate activity of the police soon crammed every prison in Manila, and showed every member of the lodges that his life was in danger. A tumultuous meeting of the Katipunan was followed by an aimless outbreak in the suburbs. An unarmed throng hurried about at random, and they are said to have plundered and murdered several Chinese traders. The pumping-station of the city water-works was seized, but was soon evacuated without injury, the mob yielding to humanitarian arguments. The garrison of Spanish and native troops and the crews of men-of-war were stationed to defend the city. The Spanish community was soon overwhelmed with abject panic, which manifested itself in noisy demonstrations of loyalty and desperate measures of repressive cruelty.

Neither life nor reputation was safe. General Blanco's removal from his country palace to the walled city was attributed to cowardice, but the veteran's chief offences were patience, humanity, and regard for law. A deputation of aggressive loyalists was turned away from the palace, but it was welcomed by the Archbishop, and then led out to glorify the priest of Tondo. The clergy could not be silenced, nor the women pacified, nor could the undisciplined zeal of the Spanish populace enrolled as volunteers be kept within the bounds of law.

* The Katipunan is otherwise known as K. K. K., these initials representing the words *Kalaastaasan Kagalanggalang Katipunan,* signifying "the very exalted and honorable union."

NATIVE TYPES

The portrait of a well-born Filipino is reproduced from a photograph, colored by the famous Manila artist Juan Luna, brother of Gen. Antonio Luna

Women were the agents in the next revelation. The provincial governor of Cavité, a colonel in the army, being absent from his capital, left his wife in command. After extorting a tale of horror from a native woman serving in her household, she sent for the chief of police and gave him a list of men to be arrested. On September 2 they were thrust into prison. The court martial lacked training, and the victims were not ready for ten days. There were thirteen in the selected group, that number being preferred, "in honor of Christ and his twelve apostles," so Las Casas explains this Spanish practice. Two companies of volunteers were allowed to cross from Manila to witness the spectacle. The helpless band kneeling before the firing-party contained two millionaires, the village doctor, lawyer, schoolmaster, and a few minor officials. When the volley tossed them into weltering heaps, the native community of Cavité town had been beheaded.

The American public is aware that Cavité and its arsenal occupy a maritime position which can be enveloped by men-of-war. Cruisers and gunboats surrounded it in 1896, as their wrecks did in 1898, and no place could be less fit for organized insurrection; but it was a convenient place for the slaughter of prisoners. Three months later reports of another plot were flashed to Madrid. A desperate band of unarmed prisoners broke jail and dashed through the streets. Every Spaniard in town took a hand in the game, and in half an hour 112 corpses were counted. Twenty-three victims waited overnight for execution; twelve men escaped.

The first serious skirmish of the Insurrection near Manila took place on August 30, when ninety-five rebels perished, forty-two of them being shot after surrender, because critical observers thought them desperately eager to escape. There were three Spaniards killed, and about fifteen wounded. This is not an unusual proportion, since the Filipinos lacked firearms, and the Spaniards were furious for revenge.

In describing Spanish methods of repression, and detailing the effects of pious denunciation, our sources of information must be Spanish narratives written by official hands and fortified by documents. The Filipinos have not yet written their history, but there is little occasion to inquire further for horrors.

CATAINGAN VILLAGE, ISLAND OF MASBATE—A CHILD'S BURIAL

On August 30 Blanco had to proclaim martial law throughout the Tagálo provinces. He was also forced, much against his will, to accept the services of volunteers, including all able-bodied Spaniards. Magistrates hurried to join their companies. Courts were closed, and civil law was extinguished. The lives of some two million people lay at the mercy of courts martial—of summary courts martial, since *sumarisimo* is the watchword of Spanish military justice.

SYMBOLS OF THE KATIPUNAN SOCIETY

The principal document cited in justification of these extraordinary measures was a proclamation attributed to the chiefs of the Katipunan, of which the essential clause is as follows: "When the signal H. 2. Sep. is given, each brother will perform the duty imposed by this grand lodge, murdering all Spaniards, their women and children, without consideration for kindred, friendship, or gratitude." Other savage directions follow, but they were never carried into execution.

The document may be, in some degree, authentic. It may have been drawn by some native agitator, and even adopted by some lodge of the Katipunan, but we cannot accept the assertion that Rizal and other intellectual martyrs were responsible for this atrocious jargon. There is a recurrent legend that plots have been formed "to kill all Spaniards, each servant slaying his master." This was the charge against the native priests shot in 1872, and the rumor was revived on December 15, 1898, substituting Americans for Spaniards.

The Katipunan had chosen a "Council of Ministers." The president was Andres Bonifacio, a porter in the warehouse of a German firm of Manila—ignorant, restless, and addicted to rhetoric. His associates were equally obscure, and it seemed evident to the Spaniards that these men were mere *masques* behind which the natural leaders were screening themselves. Capitalists and members of the professions were hurried into the prisons.

None of these were immediate victims. In Blanco's time only two batches of unimportant rebels were shot in Manila. Other prisoners perished, however. Spanish chroniclers relate that "some fifty-odd" died overnight in the "asphyxiating dungeons" of Fort Santiago at this season. The details of this Black Hole of Manila may be mercifully omitted. The inquisitorial system of military justice requires strict *incomunicacion* for the "necessary diligences" in the manufacture of evidence. This was secured in the thronged prison of Bilibid by attaching five prisoners by the foot, starwise, around each pillar, with a sentry ready to shoot the first man attempting to speak. The jail-bird historian seems to rejoice in enumerating men of position and education confined in this fashion.

TAGÁLOG GIRLS

The leading men of every town in the province were warned that they were marked for arrest as members of the Katipunan. They promptly took the offensive and raised the province, killing the Spanish officers of the Civil Guard when they attempted to make arrests or to disturb public meetings. The first serious operation was the storming of the Casa Hacienda of the Recoletans* at Imus. A number of civil guards, friars, and lay brothers were slain, and the leases and title-deeds of the estate were burned by the invading mob. Other friars and the families of Spanish officers were held until the province was recaptured in April, 1897. About a score of Spaniards perished in the riots and skirmishes of Cavité Province at the beginning of September.

The native attack on San Isidro, capital of the central province of Nueva Ecija, shows how ruthless arrests drove the natives to a futile and desperate outbreak, and how Spain punishes a conquered community. On September 1 eleven leading Filipinos were arrested on "vehement suspicion." The next day a ragged regiment was gathered from outlying towns to attempt a rescue. With bands playing they awakened San Isidro at the sacred hour of the siesta. The police station, held by a dozen native civil guards, was the object of their attack and the refuge of the Spanish official colony during a siege of twenty-three hours. The rebels soon fell to plundering, and they maltreated a Filipino notary and his family. Captain Machorro was shot while attempting a sortie.

A telegram to General Blanco brought relief in the shape of a company of native regulars from Manila. Landing from steamers, they soon cleared the town of armed rebels. In the man-hunt which followed, a score of leading natives perished. The list names planters, proctors, magistrates, a schoolmaster, a millionaire, a dramatic poet—the "insolent" translator of Renan into Tagálo—a "ridiculous cyclist," and other notables. The unnamed victims make an aggregate sacrifice of three hundred lives. "Not all their lives nor all their goods would pay for one tear shed by the unhappy sister of Captain Machorro," writes a sentimental savage, who bore a part in these works of panic and revenge. This indiscriminate slaughter spared no witnesses to reveal the secrets of the local branch of the Katipunan. Some of the victims fell in the abortive assault on the jail, but we are also told that well-guarded prisoners were executed without trial.

Llanera, the incapable plunderer who led the attack, has received hard treatment from Spanish writers. They bitterly describe him as "the reverse of the medal of which Emilio Aguinaldo is the face."

General Blanco was reproached for untimely generosity as a "mixture of magnanimity and weakness." Yet he still tried to check panic and violence, and proclaimed the "policy of attraction" in the midst of alarms. He had hesitated to organize volunteers, but he was forced to accept their services and to grant them his favor. He tried in vain to limit their violence by directing that arrests should be made only by the civil guards or other troops detailed as police. The volunteers had enjoyed, and soon regained, the privilege of arresting enemies or rivals on charges unsupported by evidence, a practice which Blanco found "sterile and vexatious." A company of rich natives and mestizos offered its services, but it was soon broken up, and the members imprisoned by their Spanish comrades.

The estates of rebels and suspects were embargoed, and the rents seized by the government. Here Blanco again encountered the wrath of the ultra-Spanish element, who demanded complete confiscation, declaring that the Filipinos were not covered by the guarantees of the constitution of Spain. Suspicion was ready to pounce upon the richest estates, and legal scruples were out of date. All the work of a liberal generation was in vain. Spain had undertaken the assimilation of her colonies, but her criminal and civil codes were enacted only to be annulled by occult influences and military despotism. The Filipino was now openly warned that he had no rights exempt from the verdict of a summary court martial. The nullification of law was accompanied by insubordination in all departments.

STREET IN PAGSANJAN VILLAGE, LAGUNA PROVINCE

Blanco was abused and threatened and warned to resign in favor of General Polavieja, who was then on his way to the islands.

Re-enforcements had been started as soon as the revolt was reported, and 25,000 men left Spain for Manila between September 1 and the end of the year. This amazing effort on the part of Spain exalted the spirit of patriotism and aroused passions which Blanco could not withstand. The regiments, reaching Manila in October, were received with savage enthusiasm. On October 14 their officers were entertained at a banquet, and instructed by torrents of eloquence from men of legal, ecclesiastical, and literary eminence. Don Rafael Comenge, president of the Casino Español, a high official of the Department of Justice, said: "You are just in time. The cannibals are still in the woods; the wild beasts are hiding in their lairs; the hour has come to exterminate the savages; ferocious animals must be killed; noxious herbs must be rooted out. ... Show no mercy! Destroy! Kill! Grant no pardon, because that prerogative belongs to

* Two immense estates belonging to the Dominican and Recolletan orders occupy choice positions in the province of Cavité, and are equipped with irrigation canals, enabling each to produce crops to the annual value of $300,000. Rack-renting is charged against these corporations, and agrarian discontent and brigandage have always abounded near their estates.

INSURRECTION OF 1896—FILIPINO DEFENCES

the King, and not to the army. . . . Admit no overtures of peace in the face of this treason." All this, punctuated by wild applause, and echoed by succeeding speakers, the reverend detective of Tondo among them, left small hope for the "policy of attraction."

The value of this enthusiasm in preparing troops for battle was soon brought to a test. Blanco was forced to fight in defence of his military honor, and to prevent open mutiny. Establishing his headquarters on the sandy isthmus connecting the peninsula of Cavité with the mainland, he planned to attack the rebel capital established at the untidy fishing village known as Cavité Viejo. Two columns were formed: one of them to advance by the causeway, attacking the intrenchments at Noveleta, near the landward end of the isthmus; the other was to land a few miles to the eastward, opposite the arsenal. Both columns were then to envelop Cavité Viejo and carry its intrenchments by storm after due bombardment by batteries near the arsenal and the guns of the naval squadron. Every step of the advance could be covered by the fire of gunboats and armed launches. But the navy seemed hopelessly inefficient. Thus the attempt to land on November 8 failed miserably because the tide was miscalculated, and the boats laden with troops lay aground in the mud within range of the rebel trenches. Lack of ammunition restrained the insurgents from firing, and the boats finally escaped. The next day they landed 1600 men, who attacked Binacayan, on the coast just east of Cavité Viejo, and carried it with heavy loss before nightfall. They burned 400 good houses, gathered much useless plunder, and waited during the darkness, listening to rebel bands of music and the clamor of hordes gathering for the fray. Setting out at dawn, the Spaniards soon encountered a heavy fire from "Mausers, Remingtons, shot-guns, and parlor rifles." The air was full of "balls, explosive bullets, and arrows," and every officer in the column was soon killed or wounded. The troops fled to the redoubt taken overnight and awaited the assistance of the fleet.

The same scene had been enacted the day before at Noveleta. The column was checked by a trench across the causeway, and halted under heavy fire. The rebels swarmed through the mangrove thicket, and the bolos, or machetes, were soon slashing among the ranks. A hundred Spaniards fell there, and as many more during the retreat. In the rout of these two columns Blanco had lost about 500 men killed and wounded.

There were few rifles and no modern artillery in the insurgent trenches. They had water-pipe guns built up with wooden staves and bound with iron hoops. These were charged with scrap-iron and bits of telegraph wire. The masses of natives, armed only with lances and bolos, could not have faced the Spanish volleys and held their blood-stained villages had they not given months of labor to the task of fortification by driving stakes and plaiting bamboos to retain thick parapets of earth, which obstructed approach and arrested Spanish bullets. But without resolute leadership all these devices must have been useless.

Had the insurgent rabble found a general? The stragglers told of a certain "Captain Emilio," calling himself "Generalisimo," and Blanco knew that his rival was a young Filipino under thirty years of age. He was born in the town which he was defending, and there he had served the Spanish government as municipal captain, like his father before him. To be defeated by the young Aguinaldo in the last battle of a long career of military glory was a hard fate for Ramon Blanco, Marques de Peña Plata.

But foes of his own household rejoiced in the Governor-General's defeat, and plotted to complete his overthrow. It was an open secret that Blanco had written to Madrid urging compliance with the demands of the Filipinos and the expulsion of the friars from the parish churches. Against the fierce clamor of the clergy the old general was obstinate but help-

FILIPINO EARTHWORKS DURING THE INSURRECTION OF 1896

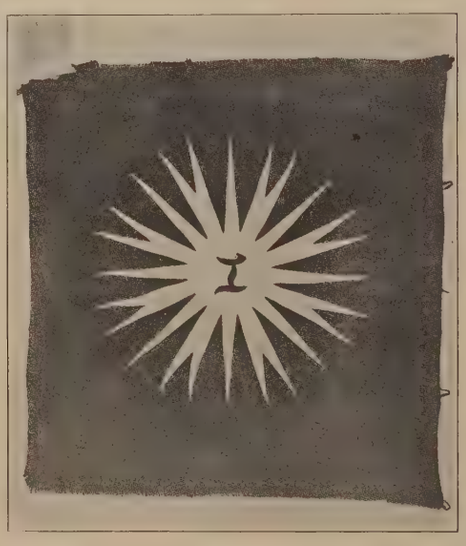
EXECUTION OF FILIPINO INSURGENTS UNDER SPANISH RULE

less. He would not resign his command, even when his authority was defied in the capital. In December, General Polavieja landed in Manila, already designated by his rank and political opinions as the rising sun of repression and reaction. At last, on December 9, a direct cablegram from the Queen named Blanco as chief of her military household, and recalled him to Madrid. The veteran embarked for Spain, leaving behind him, for the shrine of the Virgin of Antipolo, the sword of honor presented him for victories in Mindanao in 1895. The English colony gave him a farewell banquet, but all Spanish loyalty was now prostrate at the feet of General Polavieja, the apostle of extermination and reconcentration. Blanco was said to be too dull to inspire reform and too slack to direct progress, but it was not because Blanco was sluggish and unscrupulous that he fell. Had he been fit for these high tasks he must still have failed in the Philippines, as he failed afterward in Cuba. Spain's colonial policy could not be carried on by men who strove to be simple and loyal, hopeful and humane.

General Polavieja, when holding high command in Cuba, had attributed the fatal decline of Spanish authority there to the crafty commercial policy of the United States. Since such influences were unfelt in the Far East, he may have sincerely hoped to hold the Philippines by violence. His inaugural address to the Filipinos charged base ingratitude, threatened the "rigor of the law," and refused all programmes of government or promises of reform. The army was instructed that "offences must be washed out in blood." The next order enforced concentration after Weyler's fashion. No village could be inhabited if it lay more than a mile from the parish church, and all scattered dwellings had to be abandoned. This measure was to be executed by the municipal captains in concert with the parish priests.

Though Blanco had released many prisoners, banished some hundreds, and shot a few, the prisons were still thronged. Polavieja was anxious to clear them. On the 14th, 15th, and 17th of December public executions were ordered, and fifteen men were shot or garroted. But the process was too slow, and a new decree for the promotion of "moral peace" was published on Christmas day.

Extracts from the preamble must be cited: "While public feeling requires repose after months of disturbance, this cannot be restored while attention is drawn to the sad and horrible spectacle of constant executions of the death-penalty.... Hundreds of accused persons are now huddled in quarters defective in safety and in hygiene, and the public health is endangered thereby, as well as the efficacy of measures which demand rigid solitary confinement and close custody.... Officers on duty in Manila are overcharged with painful and incessant labor, and there is inevitable delay in trial and sentence in most important cases." This graphic description of a reign of terror serves to introduce simple and Spanish measures of relief. Local military chiefs are directed to appoint prosecutors, who may arrest all suspects and may require the aid of any agent of authority. Courts martial will then convene, and sentences will be duly executed wherever the prisoners may happen to be confined. It appears that numerous executions took place within the walls of the prisons during the whole of 1897, thus avoiding the disturbance of public opinion.



THE FLAG DISPLAYED FROM THE NOVELETA BRIDGE

(Which the Insurgents abandoned when Polavieja's troops captured their trenches.)

The noblest sufferer is well characterized by Lieutenant Calkins, who says:

That such a conspiracy existed for beheading the Filipino people is demonstrated by the fate of Dr. Rizal—a man of science, who was a native of Laguna Province, and in whose family there was a slight mixture of Chinese blood. After passing through the college and university of Manila, José Rizal went to Europe to complete his medical education. He won the degrees of Doctor of Medicine and Doctor of Philosophy from Spanish and German universities, acquiring a knowledge of several languages, and such proficiency as an oculist that he was made first assistant in the office of a world-famous specialist in Vienna.

His cosmopolitan culture and his restless ambition seemed to concentrate themselves in the effort to inaugurate national feeling and the modern spirit in the benighted land of his birth. In 1888 he published, in Germany, a novel called *Noli me Tangere,* dealing with Filipino problems. The work is rare in Manila, as its possession was for years accounted a crime, but from extracts one recognizes the ideas of Rousseau and the voice of Chateaubriand. This was followed by another book, and by swarms of articles in the journals established in Spain for the discussion of Philippine politics. Education and industrial development were his immediate ends; national life his ideal for the remote future. To further these views he established the Liga Filipina when he came to Manila in 1892. For the formation of this secret society he was promptly banished to Dapitan, in Mindanao, where he remained under close military surveillance until 1896. To this remote region patients came from many Eastern countries, and he also occupied himself with agricultural experiments. It is charged that he corresponded with conspirators during his exile. It is admitted that he refused to countenance the crude plots of the Katipunan, and such prudence was regarded as an aggravation of his offence when he came to be tried for rebellion. Politically he was an opportunist, though the Spaniards have tried to brand him as an assassin.

At the first rumor of insurrection the Spanish community of Manila began to demand his head—the expression is textual. Rizal realized his danger, and begged to be sent to Cuba

to serve in the military hospitals, and General Blanco brought him to Manila to be forwarded to that destination. While confined on board the cruiser *Castilla,* the September panic caused eager demands from the volunteers and the friars for his immediate execution. Although the government was able to start him on his voyage, he was arrested and sent back from the first Spanish port. Arriving in Manila November 3, he spent his last weeks in Fort Santiago listening to the cannon thundering from Cavité and the sinister crackle of volleys of execution. In December Blanco was dismissed, and Rizal knew that his fate was sealed.

A court martial convened on December 26 to try him on charges of rebellion, sedition, and unlawful association. The prosecution opened with a "brilliant accusation," charging Rizal with agitation for independence, with hostility to Spain since his nineteenth year. He had written "depreciative phrases" concerning authorities and the Church in his early novels. The fact that he had opposed premature action was a capital charge against him. The final emotional appeal for blood recited actual or fictitious atrocities, and demanded vengeance on Rizal as their author, as the originator of the Philippine insurrection. Rizal's writings, all printed abroad between 1888 and 1892, were the main testimony produced. Affidavits procured from men in solitary confinement by threats or torture were also read in court. Brief speeches from an officer detailed to act as counsel for the defence and from the prisoner closed the trial, and Rizal was sentenced to die at dawn on December 30.

The victim's last night in prison revealed the versatility and vivacity of his temperament. He wrote a long and graceful poem; he was married to Miss Josephine Bracken, who had shared his exile in Mindanao; finally he was induced, by certain Jesuit fathers who had been his teachers and friends, to make confession and to abjure Masonry, in order to obtain the last sacraments of the Church. In the early morning he was led out to the fatal field of Bagumbayan, where the carriages wheel near the band-stand, and there, refusing to kneel, he was shot to death as a traitor.

AFTERNOON ON THE LUNETA, NORTH OF THE ERMITA SUBURB OF MANILA

Every statement made hitherto can be sustained by Spanish authority, but we are compelled to use Filipino reports in regard to the manufacture of evidence by torture. Casual admissions of the use of torture appear in Spanish narratives, but for detailed proofs we must examine a series of affidavits printed in Manila after the American occupation. Scores of victims recite ghastly stories giving the dates of their imprisonment and their present addresses. The tricing-up process, the use of tightened cords, and burning the soles of the feet are old methods found useful by the Inquisition. Scourging with rattans was locally convenient, and the application of electricity is a modern improvement. Some of the witnesses who survive to show their scars are men of education. The Filipino is not troubled with nerves, but there are limits to human endurance, and many gave way and wrote or signed the denunciations dictated by their persecutors, consigning innocent men to a shameful death. No atrocity due to savage instinct compares in wickedness with these deliberate crimes.

Another court met on December 29 to try a group of prisoners from Albay and Camarines. These men had been chained in the same dungeon with leading natives of Vigan. Separated by the whole length of Luzon, born more than three hundred miles apart, and speaking different languages, they were united in purpose as well as in suffering. The southern group contained three native priests, a lawyer, a notary, and various clerks and minor officials. Twelve of them were promptly condemned to death.

BIAC-NA-BATÓ, PROVINCE OF BULACAN—ENCAMPMENT OF EMILIO AGUINALDO AND THE INSURGENT FORCES

PLAZA DE TONDO, MANILA

The order of the day of December 30 convened another court of generals and colonels for the trial of seventeen prisoners of importance, including one or two millionaires and also some exhausted informers whose testimony had already done its deadly work. The records of this court are not accessible, but its victims were buried two years ago. Among them was Señor Francisco Roxas, who with his brother Pedro was carrying on many active industrial enterprises. Plantations, steamers, oil-mills, and breweries gave them fortune and social and official standing. Both were honorary counsellors, knights of Spanish orders, and both had friends at court. The Conservative leader, Romero Robledo, testified to their loyalty in the Cortes at Madrid. But great possessions were involved, and they soon knew that their lives were in danger. "Perico" escaped to Paris, but "Quicoy"—nicknames prove social standing in Manila—was duly shot, and his property is still entangled in the meshes of Spanish law and official corruption. This man seems to have been a liberal, but hardly a politician, and in no sense a revolutionist.

The rebel camp meanwhile presents a striking contrast to the panic-stricken and blood-stained capital. A schoolgirl who has escaped from the normal school at Manila to her home at Cavité writes back urging a friend to send along all her clothes, and gossiping at length and at random about the insurgent stronghold. Nothing was changed in the village since vacation; only there was a battery at the corner. Religion is not relaxed; more fervor than ever; even the men go to mass by hundreds. Captives abound, Spanish soldiers and priests; one friar had to bless the Filipino banner. But they are kindly treated, not abused like native prisoners in Manila. There are boy volunteers who drill at night—a pretty spectacle by moonlight. There is a court martial, like the Tribunal of the Inquisition, to put down everything evil. No foreigners are there to help; only natives bear arms, and the Lord teaches them how to fight. There is a regular government with ambassadors abroad. Cannon and powder are manufactured; other arms are captured, sabres of colonels and majors, as well as Mauser rifles. And please do have all her clothes sent out.

Her messenger was better supplied with information, and he was forced to tell all that he knew, if not more. He had twice passed through the lines, once to rescue a fighting-cock and again with the girl's letter. He told of trenches in every village, of home-made cannon, of troops armed with lances and bolos, with bows and arrows. But there were a few hundred rifles, and the province was ready for battle. This was the state of the revolution at the end of October.

MARQUÉS DE POLAVIEJA

Much is told of a certain Captain Emilio, who somehow has come to be called *Generalisimo*. The messenger had seen and talked with him, finding him "sound of body, easy of approach, attentive, and affable." When a native priest was hurt by a stray rebel bullet, he came to ask pardon from the dying man. The new leader was indignant at the desertion of Andres Bonifacio, nominal President and chief promoter of the rebellion. The shallow pretender and the natural leader were already in opposition. A puerile affectation leads most Spanish writers to omit the names of all rebel chiefs, and to endeavor to mask the personality of Emilio Aguinaldo. But the facts of his brief and unromantic career are all accessible. He was born at Cavité Viejo in 1869, the son of a native captain who had long served as mayor and collector of taxes, and had once been arrested for political offences. The youth had been a backward student at a clerical college in Manila, and had failed to qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts. He speaks Spanish fairly well, but it is evident from his letters that he still thinks in Tagálog. He studied English during his brief exile, but did not acquire fluency in that tough language. Probably he had read little, even in Spanish. He is a slight, erect figure of medium height, with a brown complexión scarred by small-pox. Gravity and simplicity are the characteristics of his inexpressive Oriental countenance.

His career contains a reasonable number of contradictions. Thus his first act in connection with the revolution was to rebuke and threaten the rebel leaders in the next town for the cruel slaughter of the natives loyal to Spain. The next day he compelled the men of several sluggish villages to rally for the storming of the convent and hacienda at Imus. He levied taxes and paid his way as far as possible, so that current prices remained unchanged in the rebel provinces. He restrained plunderers and repressed cruelty with a strong hand. His popularity was largely due to the fact that he was simple in his manner and always accessible. He took his place in the foremost rank in the contests of 1896 and

TREE ON THE MUÑOZ ESTATE, MASBATE ISLAND

VIEW ON THE BOTOCAN, NEAR THE WESTERN BOUNDARY OF TAYABAS PROVINCE

1897, and saw his brother slain when Lachambre's division stormed Imus. While the brief record of his public life seems to show that he was moderate, simple, and humane in the midst of revolution, there is much in his career that puzzles the observer—more, perhaps, that puzzles Aguinaldo himself. Does he owe his great power to the fact that he is the representative of his race, or to his personal qualities? Up to May, 1898, his personality seemed the chief factor. Since then he has been swept along in the tide of revolution, owning himself astonished at the mighty impulse which rallied his countrymen.

The first authentic proclamation of the revolutionary government was issued by Aguinaldo from Cavité Viejo on October 31, 1896. After some pages of turgid rhetoric repelling the charge of ingratitude toward Spain and denouncing the "shallow and treacherous civilization" which she had introduced, he summons the people to support a republican government "like that of the United States of America," based on the "strictest principles of liberty, equality, and fraternity." Filipino writers long fancied that this formula was attached to the American Constitution. The revolutionary government was to include a President, a Congress, and an army of 30,000 men.

Another paper of the same date denounced the Spanish troops for the slaughter of women and children after storming the village of Nagsubu, and while the non-combatant population were hearing mass. The parallel Spanish narrative claiming a glorious victory, with a loss of two killed, and reporting the enemy's loss at 124 slain, by actual count of corpses, seems to support Aguinaldo's story.

When Polavieja found that his executions failed to put an end to the panic in Manila, he issued a new proclamation of amnesty on January 11, 1897. The rank and file of Masonry and rebellion might secure pardon by surrendering within ten days. Leaders had to deliver the arms of their commands or become informers against their comrades, and they were still liable to all penalties except death. But the proclamation was virtually annulled by its exceptions. Five categories excluded promoters, deserters, rebels guilty of arson or pillage, and founders, "venerables," or principals of lodges affiliated with Masonry or the Katipunan.

AT ONE TIME INSURGENT HEADQUARTERS, CAVITÉ PROVINCE

During the winter months General Polavieja seems to have been engaged in negotiations with rebels and representations to the home government. Unpublished testimony shows that even Polavieja was not inaccessible to the logic of events. He placed two propositions before the Queen's government: the first, compromise and reforms, including the expulsion of the friars; the second, twenty more battalions, since no less than 45,000 men were required to carry out the policy of extermination. The influences which had ruined Blanco were also too much for Polavieja, and the Spanish cabinet found a third solution by forcing the general to resign in the midst of a victorious campaign.

The army recovered its activity during the month of February, and began the work of clearing the rebels out of Cavité Province. It was a plain question of fighting. The enemy's positions lay within a day's march of the headquarters at Parañaque. Their chief strongholds could be reached in an hour from the arsenal at Cavité, and were exposed to the fire of the rifled guns of every vessel in the fleet. The Filipinos claim that under these conditions 400 men armed with rifles and some thousands carrying bolos or pikes held Cavité Province for months against General Polavieja and his army corps and Admiral Montojo and his squadron. Doubtless they had more rifles before the campaign was over. When Aguinaldo had been asked where he hoped to get arms for the

HOLY WEEK IN THE PHILIPPINES—THE GOOD-FRIDAY PROCESSION AT CAVITÉ

insurrection, he replied that he would "take them from the Spaniards," nor did he fail to make good his epigram.

After a sharp struggle the Spanish captured Silang on February 19 and Dasmariñas on the 24th, the church and convent having been shelled at sixty yards range. Next in command to Aguinaldo in these battles was the insurgent general Estrella, late a lieutenant in the Civil Guard. General Lachambre set out with a division for the assault of Imus. The cruiser *Reina Cristina* bombarded with excellent effect, considering that the target was invisible, and the range was 11,000 metres, and that shells can do little hurt to palm-leaf huts. After the bombardment the trenches had to be stormed, and the Spanish loss was heavy. By April 1 their flag had been advanced to Noveleta and to Cavité Viejo, which had been battered by heavy guns for months. The last stronghold to be stormed was San Francisco de Malabon. Here the resistance was obstinate, and the Spanish forces had 125 killed and wounded, the rebels leaving 400 dead on the field—the usual number reported. Their flight towards the hills was not closely or vigorously pursued. Here Aguinaldo was present, and also Bonifacio, the phantom President, with his cabinet. The brother of Rizal and his English widow were also within the lines.

The President, Bonifacio, is said to have been put to death by Aguinaldo as a rival; but the authentic testimony shows that, having been wounded in a skirmish, he was carried many miles in a hammock until the pursuit became pressing and dangerous. Aguinaldo was urged to hurry, but he refused to abandon his comrade, although capture would involve the slaughter of the whole party. An impatient and unscrupulous lieutenant relieved the strain by shooting Bonifacio.

Much brisk work went on in the province of Bulacan and in regions farther northward. Altogether it would seem that General Polavieja's star was setting under favorable auspices when he was recalled to Spain, on April 15, "for reasons of health."

General Polavieja had reigned 122 days; during that time he had lost 300 soldiers killed and 1300 wounded. He had carried fire and sword through Cavité Province, and the ministry may have fancied that his demand for twenty impossible battalions was meant only to enforce the granting of reforms as an easier alternative.

SPANISH TROOPS HEARING MASS

The title of Pacificator of the Philippines was to fall to the lot of the new Governor-General, Primo de Rivera, Marques de Estella.

Primo de Rivera had borne a profitable but unsoldierly part in upsetting the republic in Spain, and he had previously so administered the Philippines as to gild his title by unlawful gains. He was almost effusive in his offers of amnesty, summoning all rebels to place themselves at his disposition to receive pardon, partial or complete, according to their categories. Then the rebellion would be over; "only the memory of its aberrations and infamies would abide." This proclamation of May 17, 1897, declared that nothing was left of the rebel hosts except a few bands wandering "without shelter and without repose," soon to be converted into ordinary brigands, or *tulisanes*. This phrase has a sinister suggestion, inviting officials to treat all rebels as outlaws, offers of amnesty notwithstanding. We are assured that hundreds perished thereafter under the rule of this prevaricating pacification.

This proclamation was at fault in its history as well as in its prophecy. The rebellion still had an organized force and an inflexible leader already safe in a stronghold of the mountains. While the Spanish troops were reluctantly preparing for the task of searching the jungle-clad depths of Sungay, on the borders of Cavité Province, Aguinaldo led a remnant of his beaten army to the north, crossing the Pasig River close to Manila, and installing himself in the famous valley of Biac-na-bató, more than 150 miles from the field of his last defeat. He tried to carry his riflemen with him, and he may have had some 600 fighting-men in his camp. Along with this desperate band came many women and children, as well as political exiles not equipped for fighting. The total number sheltered by the palm-leaf huts erected in that valley was not far from 2000—too many for the quarters and for the supplies available.

Through a cleft between precipitous mountain walls a road had been opened for the working of an iron-mine. Huge bowlders were at hand for obstructing the road, and both ends of the gorge were fortified and guarded. Midway of the cleft lay a bowl-shaped pocket, entered by a branch from the road. At first it was possible to send out foraging-parties, and the natives of Nueva Ecija and the adjacent provinces were zealous in bringing in provisions; but some 6000 soldiers were distributed to isolate the camp, and great privations had to be endured. The water-supply was defective, and the situation was unwholesome. Small-pox had been brought in; there were lepers in the camp; bad food and stagnant air brought on many cases of beriberi. Yet the dreary fastness held out for seven months, and the Spaniards seemed afraid to force an entrance.

Since Aguinaldo could not be driven from his den, negotiations became the order of the day. Passes and safe-conducts were issued. Don Pedro Alejandro Paterno, a Filipino advocate and scholar, whose sympathies and aspirations were associated with Spanish domination, and who subsequently employed his eloquence as President of the Revolutionary Congress, assumed the title of arbitrator. He has been called a "revolutionary leader," but up to August 13, 1898, his activities were bounded by loyalty to Spain. He was a mild political reformer and cobbler of constitutions, but never radical enough for autonomy. His personal ideal was representation of the Philippines in the Cortes* upon terms which might restore him to the society of Madrid, of which he had been an ornament for nine years.

The fact that he and other notables of his type, lawyers and doctors especially, have been admitted to the councils of the revolution since the American invasion is a testimony to the national character of the new institutions as well as to the moderation of Aguinaldo, to whom these men were so recently a danger, since many of them were engaged in cultivating Spanish sympathies among his troops in order to detach them from the revolutionary cause or from relations with the American invaders. Even the trimmers themselves may be regarded with a certain toleration. Their seasonable readiness to accept any form of government which may secure them professional opportunity and personal advantage might be made as useful in establishing American authority as it was in maintaining Spanish domination.

The negotiations with Aguinaldo were now and again broken off, and a new crop of proclamations withdrawing safe-conducts and cancelling amnesty issued. One of the most atrocious of these decrees came only a few weeks before the end. Rebels were to be shot on sight, and their families, including parents and cousins, kept in close arrest. But a treaty was signed on December 14, 1897, and it was then proclaimed that any violence or insult to the rebel leaders who might visit Manila or other towns would be punished as high treason.

This treaty of Biac-na-bató was a secret compact, and no attested copy thereof is available for discussion. But its general provisions are well known: Aguinaldo was to disband his forces, give up his arms, and evacuate places held by insurgents. He and the other leaders were to go into exile, pledged to refrain from rebellion against Spain. But the capitulation was not altogether one-sided; the rebels allege that the Governor-General promised complete amnesty and a programme of reforms, including most of those demanded by the rebels, the expulsion of the friars among them. Three successive Governors-General were thus committed to this measure, but the religious orders

* Deputies or representatives from the Philippines sat in the Spanish Cortés at various times between 1809 and 1837.

HEADQUARTERS OF OFFICERS OF SPANISH ARTILLERY

AN INDIAN RESIDENCE, BOHOL ISLAND

were still unconquered. Other stipulations provided for representative councils and for the payment of $1,700,000 for distribution among the troops and officers of the insurrection, and "the families of those who had likewise suffered from the war."

Under the provisions of this treaty Aguinaldo and thirty-four other leaders were transported to Hong-kong, and there an instalment of the promised fund was placed to their account. The insurgent troops were scattered, though rebel bands were under arms in several provinces, and peace was proclaimed with rhetorical effusion. The prisons of Manila were still thronged with suspects, however, and the rebels deported to remote or savage islands in the Pacific, or to the pestiferous West-African colony of Fernando Po, were not restored to their homes. More than half of them were dead when the order of release came late in 1898.

ON THE PAGSANJAN, NEAR SANTA CRUZ, LAGUNA

Let us see what became of the promised reforms. The treaty was signed in December, 1897; four months later, in April, 1898, General Primo de Rivera turned over the command to General Augustin, whose inaugural address announced that the royal government meant to carry out a system of reform which it was fondly "studying with deliberation requisite in affairs of such importance." Three weeks later, while Manila lay helpless under the guns of the American squadron, a consultative assembly was formed, composed largely of recent rebels. Even Baldermero Aguinaldo, cousin of Don Emilio, was invited to join this absurd council. Naturally, Don Pedro A. Paterno was made president of the assembly which he had planned and promised. Only two meetings were held before the majority resumed their revolutionary allegiance. Henceforth Paterno was reduced to drafting loyal addresses and projects of constitutional compromise. Among all his still-born petitions the most curious relates to his reward for his services as a negotiator. He asked the bounty given to Columbus—a Castilian dukedom and a perpetual pension—besides $1,000,000 in hand—all for the futile treaty of Biac-na-bató.

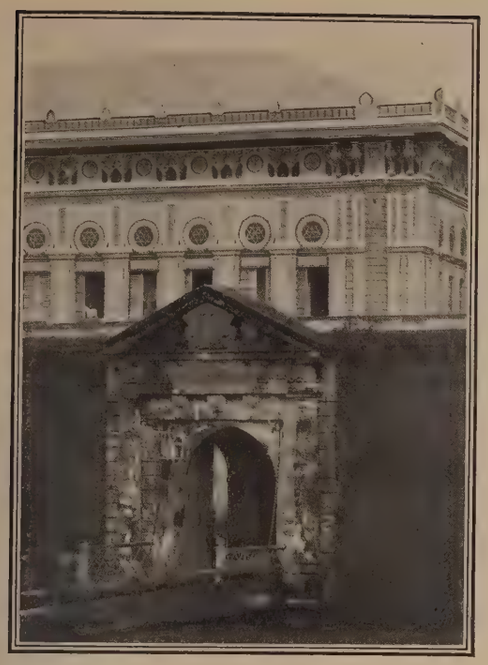
This makes a poor showing for the government, but on the other hand we must remember that one of the clauses of the Biac-na-bató treaty, according to both the Filipino and Spanish versions of it, provided in effect for *an amnesty of three years,* during which period the promised reforms should be introduced and developed. This shows plainly enough that neither party expected, or had the right to expect, immediate fulfilment. In point of fact, the whole matter was thrown into the background by the great events of the next spring. It is therefore not merely uncharitable but obviously unjust to lay stress upon the non-performance of difficult conditions which, in most favorable circumstances, could not have been hurried. A more important point for our consideration is this: The Americans came upon the scene when such matters were still pending, when vital questions were still open, and while heartburning and rancor were increased through fear of new injuries and treacheries.

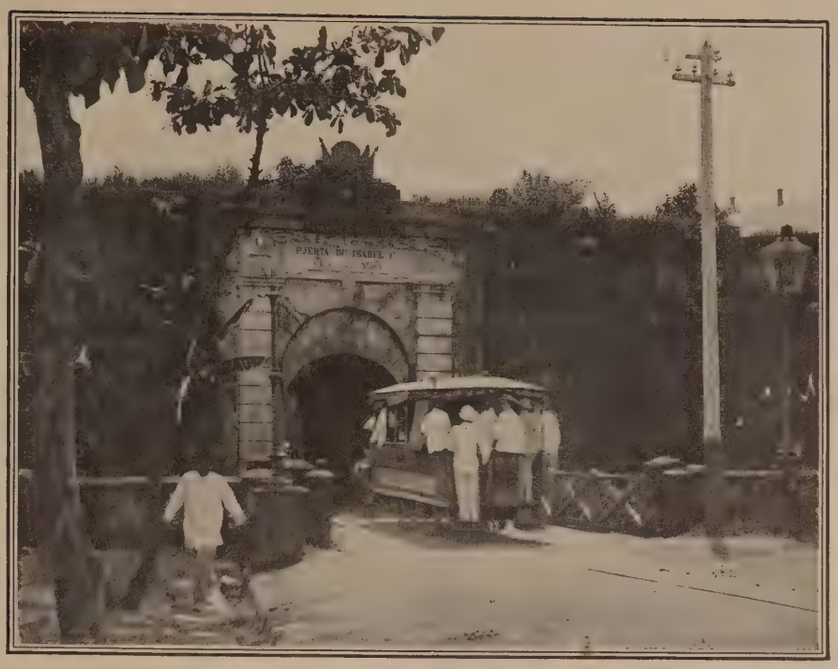
The sordid side of this compact cannot be ignored. It is charged that Aguinaldo took a bribe, and that he did not "stay bought." It can be shown by the records of the English courts at Hong-kong that his share of the fund was one thirty-seventh part of $400,000 (silver), and that an injunction restrained him from grasping more. One of his former cabinet brought suit in April, 1898, and his claim was thus recognized. Aguinaldo may be blamed for delaying the distribution of this trust fund, but it is to be remembered that he had reason to doubt the intentions of Spain towards the Philippines, and that every week of delay in carrying out the contract for reform was bound to deepen his distrust. Moreover, after the destruction of the *Maine,* he must have counted on advantage to his cause from the relations between Spain and the United States. That America had any direct intentions concerning the Philippines he had no reason to anticipate. Therefore he kept his revolutionary council and their fund well in hand, counting on getting their signatures to make that fund available for renewing the war when fortune favored the cause. The money seems to have been made to assist in the purchase of arms for the conquest of Cavité Province in May, 1898, that campaign having been fought with weapons purchased abroad or captured from the Spanish troops, and not with the remnants which the Filipinos were allowed to take from the arsenal after its capture by Admiral Dewey.

There is another aspect of the treaty far more sordid than the revolutionary wrangle in Hong-kong. Besides the $400,000 there paid over, some $60,000 seems to have been distributed among the soldiers and widows of the revolutionary camp before disbandment. Whatever the Spanish government may have been induced to appropriate, the Filipinos never got any more.

In the South there was now comparative quiet. There was much discontent, but the leaders had gone, and arms had been given up. Fighting still went on in the North, however; principally in the country traversed by the Manila-Dagúpan railway, running for about 125 miles a little west of north from Manila, and the only railway in the archipelago. Added to the insurgents' other incentives to revolt was perhaps the hope of the leaders that they might be bought off on the terms promised Aguinaldo.

Of the state of the pacified provinces we find plain testimony in the Official Guide of the Philippines for 1898. On January 1, eight months after the last town had been stormed, Cavité Province held only 97,000 people. In 1887 the population had been 134,569. Thus the struggle seems to have cost that district the increase of ten properous years and some 37,000 men among the missing. Of course many had emigrated to other provinces, and many





GATES OF OLD MANILA, AND NICHES AND "THE VALLEY OF DRY BONES," IN PACO CEMETERY

Photographs by Lieutenant C. F. O'Keefe, U. S. V., First Colorado Infantry, and John F. Bass

outlaws were still hiding in the jungle—*remontados,* in fact. But thousands had been mowed down in the trenches, men who stood in unarmed masses within the range of heavy artillery.

Of the moral state of this ruined province where the policy of repression and retribution, of devastation and bombardment, had done its perfect work, we were promptly informed in May, 1898. We heard vaguely of insurgent bands, and we saw the scrambling pillage of Cavité town going on until the middle of that month. Then Aguinaldo landed, and disorder ceased. Robust peasants flocked in, and they were armed and set to drill. Soon they began to bring in prisoners by hundreds—fifty commissioned officers in a bunch, and so on. Many of these had been captured with the arsenal by the American squadron on May 1, and had been allowed to march out with their arms to join adjacent garrisons. Before the month was over these detachments were all gathered in, to the number of some 4000, and the bulk of the Spanish regiments of natives had been drawn over to the insurrection. Columns sallying out from Manila were forced back, marking their retreat by burning the huts along the roads. Before the middle of June Manila was beleaguered, and the water-works were in the hands of the rebels. In none of these operations had the Americans borne a part.

If the moral results of the policy of extermination are baffling, it is no less evident that the military situation was equally unstable.

ESCOLTA, MANILA

The military qualities of the Tagálos inspired the Spaniards with wholesome respect; General Primo de Rivera has even declared that foreign domination can only be maintained by a native army. Making due allowance for the difficulties of fighting in a jungle, and allowing something for the remnants of Spanish discipline retained by the rebels, it must be admitted that the race has some aptitude for war. Tagálo regiments helped the French to conquer Cochin China, and they formed the nucleus of the "ever victorious army" led by Ward and Gordon. Nor were their brown faces unknown in the American navy of the last generation, where at least one of them was a good captain of the maintop. They are industrious in intrenching themselves, good marchers, largely independent of quartermasters and commissaries for shelter and supplies. Most of the fighting of 1896 was done by natives against natives, and many companies were tragically "true to their salt" at later periods. Their natural instincts for pillage and revenge have often yielded to discipline and sometimes to argument.

THE PUENTE DE ESPAÑA, MANILA

* * * *

The following statement comes to us from Señor Apolinario Mabini, who wrote from Manila on January 11, 1900, "in order," as he said, "to inform the American public of the real wishes of the Filipino population, serving in so doing the holy cause of peace":

"We will briefly state the historical why and wherefore of the Philippine revolution, as necessary in order to better understand the means of improvement that may be offered to the Filipinos. The death of three Philippine priests, Burgos, Gomez, and Zamara (shot in 1872), produced a notable change in the sentiments of the people. El Padre Burgos had been extremely popular because he defended the rights of the native clergy; his violent death, therefore, was deeply felt, and produced a general protest of indignation. It is true that this protest did not outpass the four walls of the native's house and the narrow circle of confidential friends, because the Spanish authorities kept most cruel punishments in reserve for that kind of manifestation of independent judgment on the part of natives, but just because the general indignation could not utter itself it grew more and more in intensity.

"Later on several young Filipinos went to Spain, not only in search of higher education, but also to expose to the Spanish public the real wants of the Philippine people, which, instead of being given attention to, had been studiously kept in the dark and repressed by the Spanish authorities at the instigation of the friars (religious corporations). Those young Filipinos, in order to make themselves heard, founded a paper at the expense of the Philippine people, and demanded the regulation (regularization) of the Governor-General's faculties; Philippine representation in the Spanish legislative body; liberty of press, of cults, and of association; the prohibition of certain governmental proceedings (expedientes), by which a man was condemned without being heard, and the domicile and correspondence violated on mere secret denunciation; the secularization of parishes (parachies); the equalization of the Filipinos to Spaniards in all political and civil rights, and in the participation of public appointments; great facilities and few obstacles for agriculture, industry, and commerce; in one word, the promulgation in these islands of the Spanish Constitution, and complete assimilation of the same equal to that of any in the Spanish provinces on the Continent.

"The Spaniards turned deaf ears on these demands under the pretext that they were the work of some few 'idealists,' and saying, always at the instigation of the friars interested in maintaining the *status quo,* that the people were still in a savage state, just the same as nowadays the Americans will not hear the demands made by the revolutionaries, under the pretext that the insurrection is the work of only a few ambitious Tagálo leaders.

"We think we have sufficiently proved that the revolution is not the work of a few idealists or ambitious persons, but that it was that of the people themselves, and also that the people do not sustain it unconsciously and instigated only by a few individuals, but that they know full well and since long years back what they are fighting for, and by what aspirations they are impelled to it. The very sorrow and indignation they feel over the abuses and questionable acts of some of the insurgent leaders go to prove our statement."

In another part of the same letter expressions occur which are too significant to be omitted, although we must distinctly recognize the fact, when inserting them in this connection, that they represent the views of one of the most intelligent and far-seeing of Filipinos — a philosopher and an enthusiast—whose own idealism quite naturally lends color to his phrases, even when he is engaged in a sincere attempt to interpret the popular aspiration. "Let us state," says Señor Mabini, rather subtly, "that our homes, properties, and personal rights or liberties have been, under the Spanish rule, entirely at the mercy of the discretionary and all-powerful faculties of the Spanish Governor-General in these islands, and that consequently they never existed"; and again, "We would ask, must the Filipino people, when grown tired of the Spanish yoke, necessarily have had no other aim in view but that of submitting themselves to a new yoke, or may they not perhaps have aspired to an improvement of their condition? Even were we to look on them as being in a savage state and void of all culture, we cannot possibly deny them the natural inclination towards a better life, a thing we find even in irrational beings."

In the course of our narrative it will appear plainly enough, if indeed it is not already evident, that the majority of Señor Mabini's associates were acutely conscious of such "properties and personal rights" as actually existing, though not fully in their own possession; and that, while the aim of some of the native leaders was to recover only that of which they had been unjustly deprived, others hoped that by the terrible paths of war they might arrive at new fortunes. We must not forget the more definite ambition of commoner men while listening to Mabini's voice.

DEWEY'S SQUADRON ENTERING MANILA BAY

CHAPTER IV

THE OVERTHROW OF THE SPANISH DOMINION IN THE PHILIPPINES

STRICTLY speaking, the present narrative of military and naval operations deals with events following the outbreak of hostilities on February 4, 1899, for at least until the tenth of December, 1898, the period seems to be that which concludes the history of our war with Spain, rather than the beginning of a new matter. We desire, therefore, to avoid the danger of fatiguing the attention of our readers, and in our account of the intervening period shall omit some of the more familiar details, aiming rather to realize the meaning of it all, as it impressed representative men on both sides, and availing ourselves of the new light on disputed points. An important part of the literary material upon which we rely has not been accessible until quite recently.

In one of the best of the published accounts of Admiral Dewey's experiences at Manila we may read the following statement: "When it was reported that Admiral Cámara was on his way to Manila with two powerful battle-ships, no one in Dewey's squadron felt any doubt that Cámara was coming to his doom, although Dewey had only the lightest kind of cruisers, wholly unarmored, with which to fight him." Admiral Dewey himself has said that his anxiety was so great, in expectation of this attack, that he "lost many a night's sleep" in consequence, and that when the *Monadnock* and *Monterey* arrived to re-enforce his squadron he "was the happiest man in the world."

Let this contrast serve to show how difficult it has been, even for a careful observer who stood close to the Admiral, to get the latter's point of view exactly. The statement first quoted is not wholly erroneous. There was indeed a feeling of entire confidence in our fleet generally, but the man who knew best and cared most "lost many a night's sleep."

Again, we find conflicting assertions in regard to the relative strength of the Spanish and American fleets, the presence of Spanish torpedo boats, and the value of the shore batteries; but a statement so authoritative that it must be accepted as the basis of all future accounts was made on February 26, 1900, when the Court of Claims in deciding the case of "George Dewey *v.* The United States" (brought to determine the amount of naval bounty due to the Admiral and his officers and men) found the facts as follows:

I. On the 1st day of May, 1898, an engagement took place between the following vessels of the United States Navy: *Olympia, Baltimore, Boston, Raleigh, Concord, Petrel, McCulloch, Nanshan,* and *Zafiro,* and the following vessels of war belonging to the King of Spain, supported by shore batteries, submarine mines, and torpedoes, the United States and the Kingdom of Spain being then at war: *Reina Cristina, Castilla, Don Antonio de Ulloa, General Lezo, Marques del Duero, Argos, Velasco, Isla de Mindanao, Don Juan de Austria, Isla de Cuba, Isla de Luzon,* and *Manila.*

II. The following Spanish vessels of war were then and there destroyed by the vessels of war of the United States: *Reina Cristina, Castilla, Don Juan de Ulloa, General Lezo, Marques del Duero, Argos, Velasco,* and *Isla de Mindanao,* and two torpedo boats.

III. The following vessels, *Don Juan de Austria, Isla de Cuba,* and *Isla de Luzon,* being disabled and put out of action in the same engagement, were captured, and having since been floated and repaired by the United States, are now a part of the Navy thereof. The *Manila* was captured in the same engagement.

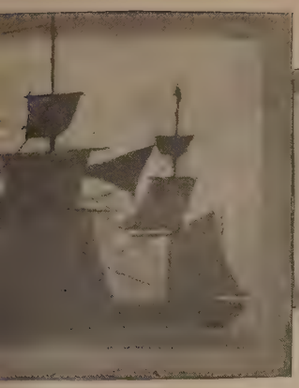
IV. The *Olympia* had a protective deck of from 2 to 4¾ inches in thickness, and the following armor: 8-inch barbettes, 4½ inches of nickel steel; 8-inch turrets, 6 inches of nickel, harveyized; conning tower, 5 inches of nickel steel; 5-inch sponsons, 4 inches of nickel steel; 6-pounder sponsons, 2 inches of nickel steel.

The *Baltimore* had a protective deck from 4 to 2½ inches thick; *Boston,* protective deck 1½ inches thick; *Raleigh,* protective deck 2½ to 1 inch thick.

The *Concord* and *Petrel* were without protective armor.

The *McCulloch* was a revenue cutter, also entirely unprotected, and the *Nanshan* and *Zafiro,*

"GUERRIERE"
·1815·
"SARATOGA"
·1814·
·HAR
·MISSISIPI·
·1847·
·1813·
·OLYM
·1779·
·COLUMBIA·
·1838
·PORTSMOUTH·1856·
·NE



"CINCINNATI" ·1862·

"WABASH" 1861·

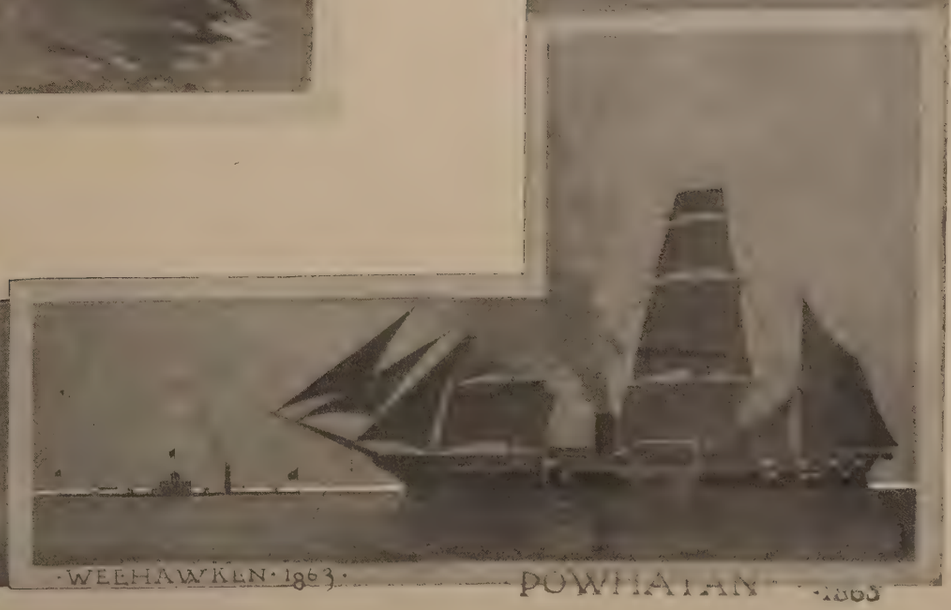
D· ·1862·

·1898·

PENTON ·1862·

CONSTITUTION· 1812

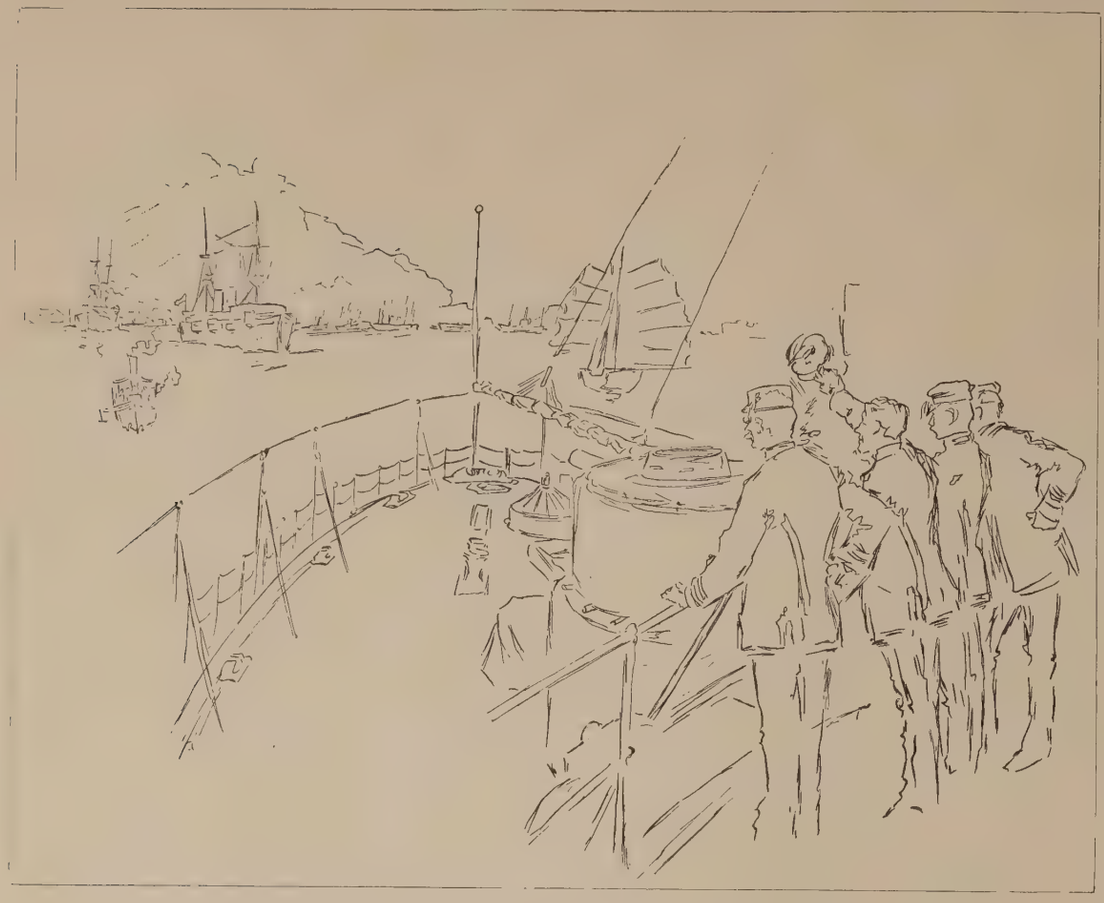
RK·



·WEEHAWKEN·1863·

POWHATAN ·1863

IE UNITED STATES NAVY



HONG-KONG—DEPARTURE OF U. S. WARSHIPS FOR MIRS BAY, APRIL 25, 1898
Sketch by John T. McCutcheon

merchant vessels used for provisions and coal, were also unprotected.

V. The following is a statement of the guns composing the battery of each of the American vessels:

Vessel	Number of guns	Caliber or kind of gun
Olympia	4	8″ B. L. R.
	10	5″ R. F.
	14	6-pdr. R. F. (cal. 2″.25).
	7	1-pdr. R. F. (cal. 1″.46).
	1	Machine gun.
	4	Torpedo tubes.
Baltimore	4	8″ B. L. R.
	6	6″ B. L. R.
	4	6-pdr. (2″.25).
	2	3-pdr. (1″.85).
	2	1-pdr. (1″.46).
	4	37 mm. (1″.46).
	1	3″.
	2	Machine guns.
Raleigh	1	6″ B. L. R.
	10	5″ R. F.
	8	6-pdr. (2″.25).
	4	1-pdr. (1″.46).
	1	3″.
	1	Machine gun.
Boston	2	8″ B. L. R.
	6	6″ B. L. R.
	2	6-pdr. (2″.25).
	2	3-pdr. (1″.85).
	2	47 mm. (1″.85).
	2	37 mm. (1″.46).
	2	1-pdr. (1″.46).
	1	Machine gun.
Concord	6	6″ B. L. R.
	2	6-pdr. (2″.25).
	2	3-pdr. (1″.85).
	1	1-pdr. (1″.46).
	2	37 mm. (1″.46).
	2	Machine guns.
Petrel	4	6″ B. L. R.
	2	3-pdr. (1″.85).
	1	1-pdr. (1″.46).
	2	37 mm. (1″.46).
	2	Machine guns.

The *Nanshan* and *Zafiro* were supplied with small guns taken from the other vessels and included in the above table. The battery of the *McCulloch* consisted of four 6-pounder R. F. guns and the two above-mentioned 3-inch guns from the *Baltimore* and *Raleigh*.

VI. The following is a description of the vessels of the enemy engaged in the battle:

ISLA DE CUBA. ISLA DE LUZON

Length, 56.4 m. (185 ft.); breadth, 19.14 m. (65.29 ft.); depth of hold, 4.8 m. (15.74 ft.); extreme draught, 3.8 m. (12.46 ft.); displacement, 1045 tons; H. P., 2200 *(Isla de Cuba);* H. P., 2000 *(Isla de Luzon);* 2 screws; maximum speed, 14 knots *(Isla de Cuba),* 14.14 knots *(Isla de Luzon);* coal capacity, 200 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 2000 miles.

Armor Protection.—Protective deck, 62 mm. (2.44 in.).

Armament.—4 Hontoria rifles, 12 cm. (4.72 in.); 2 Hotchkiss rapid-fire, 57 mm. (2.24 in.); 2 Hotchkiss revolving cannon, 37 mm. (1.46 in.); 1 mitrailleuse, 11 mm. (.43 in.); 1 rapid-fire, 37 mm. (1.46 in.). Torpedo tubes, 3. Complement, 156 for each ship; total for the two, 312.

REINA CRISTINA

Length, 86.3 m. (283.1 ft.); breadth, 13.2 m. (43.31 ft.); depth of hold, 8.35 m. (27.39 ft.); extreme draught, 6.6 m. (21.65 ft.); displacement, 3520 tons; H. P., 3970; 1 screw; maximum speed, 13.98 knots; coal capacity, 668.8 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 3376 miles.

CAPT.-GEN. DON BASILIO AUGUSTIN
Commanding Spanish Troops in the Philippines

Armament.—6 Hontoria rifles, 16 cm. (6.3 in.); 3 Nordenfeldt, 57 mm. (2.24 in.); 2 Nordenfeldt, 42 mm. (1.65 in.); 2 Hontoria rifles, 7 cm. (2.75 in.); 6 Hotchkiss revolving cannon, 37 mm. (1.46 in.); 2 mitrailleuses, 11 mm. (.43 in.).

Torpedo tubes, 5.

Complement, 352 (total).

CASTILLA

Length, 72 m. (236.2 ft.); breadth, 13.56 m. (44.49 ft.); depth of hold, 8.2 m. (23.9 ft.); extreme draught, 7.5 m. (24.6 ft.); displacement, 3260 tons; H. P., 2600; 1 screw; maximum speed, 13 knots; coal capacity, 417 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 3690 miles.

Armament.—4 Krupp, 13 cm. (5.12 in.); 2 Krupp, 12 cm. (4.72 in.); 2 Krupp, 8.7 cm. (3.43 in.); 4 Krupp, 7.5 cm. (2.95 in.); 4 Nordenfeldt, 42 mm. (1.65 in.); 4 Hotchkiss revolving cannon, 37 mm. (1.46 in.); (?) mitrailleuse.

Torpedo tubes, 2.

Complement, 349 (total).

DON ANTONIO DE ULLOA

Length, 64 m. (209.9 ft.); breadth, 9.75 m. (31.98 ft.); depth of hold, 5.33 m. (17.48 ft.); extreme draught, 4.45 m. (14.6 ft.); displacement, 1160 tons; H. P., 1523; 1 screw; maximum speed, 12.5 knots; coal capacity, 195 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 2640 miles.

Armament.—4 Hontoria, 12 cm. (4.72 in.); 2 Hontoria, 7 cm. (2.76 in.); 2 rapid-fire, 57 mm. (2.24 in.); 4 Hotchkiss revolving cannon, 37 mm. (1.46 in.); 1 mitrailleuse, 11 mm. (.43 in.).

Torpedo tubes, 2.

Complement, 159 (total).

DON JUAN DE AUSTRIA

Length, 63.83 m. (209.4 ft.); breadth, 9.73 m. (31.92 ft.); depth of hold, 5.38 m. (17.65 ft.); extreme draught, 4.6 m. (15.09 ft.); displacement, 1159 tons; H. P., 1500; 1 screw; maximum speed, 14.5 knots; coal capacity, 250 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 3226 miles.

Armament.—4 Hontoria rifles, 12 cm. (4.72 in.); 2 Hontoria rifles, 7 cm. (2.76 in.); 2 Nordenfeldt, 42 mm. (1.65 in.); 4 Hotchkiss revolving cannon, 37 mm. (1.46 in.); 1 mitrailleuse, 11 mm. (.43 in.).

Torpedo tubes, 2.

Complement, 179 (total).

GENERAL LEZO

Length, 48 m. (157.4 ft.); breadth, 7.79 m. (25.55 ft.); depth of hold, 4.19 m. (13.74 ft.); extreme draught, 3.4 m. (11.15 ft.); displacement, 520 tons; H. P., 500; 2 screws; maximum speed, 9.5 knots; coal capacity, 70 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 1284 miles.

Armament.—2 Hontoria, 12 cm. (4.72 in.); 1 Hontoria, 9 cm. (3.54 in.); 2 Nordenfeldt mitrailleuse, 25 mm. (.98 in.); 1 mitrailleuse, 11 mm. (.43 in.).

Torpedo tubes, 1.

Total complement, 115.

MARQUES DEL DUERO

Length, 48 m. (157.4 ft.); breadth 7.8 m. (25.59 ft.); depth of hold, 4.1 m. (13.45 ft.); extreme draught, 2.5 m. (8.20 ft.); displacement, 500 tons; H. P., 550; 2 screws; maximum speed, 10 knots; coal capacity, 90 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 1695 miles.

Armament.—1 Pallisser, 16 cm. (6.3 in.); 2 bronze rifled, 12 cm. (4.72 in.); 1 Nordenfeldt mitrailleuse, 11 mm. (.43 in.).

Torpedo tubes, —.

Total complement, 96.

VELASCO

Length, 64.05 m. (210.06 ft.); breadth, 9.75 m. (31.98 ft.); depth of hold, 5.53 m. (18.14 ft.); ex-

THE GUN-CAPTAIN WHO FIRED THE FIRST SHOT ON THE *RALEIGH*, AND THE GUN FROM WHICH IT WAS FIRED

(Photograph taken after the *Raleigh* returned to the United States)

treme draught, 4.05 m. (13.28 ft.); displacement, 1152 tons; H. P., 1600; 1 screw; maximum speed, 14.08 knots; coal capacity, 200 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 2800 miles.

Armament.—3 Armstrong, 15 cm. (5.91 in.); 2 Hontoria rifles, 7 cm. (2.76 in.); 2 Nordenfeldt mitrailleuses, 25 mm. (.98 in.). Torpedo tubes,—

Total complement, 145.

ARGOS (Comision Hidrografica de Filipinas, Hydrographic Commission of the Philippines)

Length, 45.06 m. (147.6 ft.); breadth, 6.75 m. (22.14 ft.); depth of hold, 5.75 m. (18.86 ft.); extreme draught, 3.5 m. (11.48 ft.); displacement, 508 tons; H. P., 65 (natural draught); 1 screw; maximum speed, 8 knots; coal capacity, 135 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 7776 miles.

Armament.—1 Hontoria rifle, 9 cm. (3.54 in.).

Total complement, 87.

MANILA (transport)

Length, 68.95 m. (226.22 ft.); breadth, 9.1 m. (29.85 ft.); depth of hold, 5.63 m. (18.47 ft.); extreme draught, 4.04 m. (13.25 ft.); displacement, 1900 tons; H. P., 750; 1 screw; maximum speed, 9 knots; coal capacity, 204 tons; radius of action at economical speed, 1248 miles.

Armament.—2 bronze, 42 mm. (1.65 in.).

Total complement, 77.

VII. The enemy's vessels were also supported by land batteries, the caliber, kind, and number of the guns and their situation being shown by the following table:

BOCA GRANDE

Class	Location	No. of guns	Weight of fire
			Lbs.
6″.3 M. L. R...	Below Punta Restinga...	3	300
6″ B. L. R.	Caballo Island.....	3	240
4″.72 B. L. R..	El Fraile Rock.....	1	50
4″.72 B. L. R..	El Fraile Rock.....	2	76
Total.....	.....	9	666

BOCA CHICA

8″M. L. R.....	Corregidor Island.....	3	540
7″M. L. R.....	Punta Gorda.....	3	270
6″.3 B. L. R....	Punta Lassissi.....	2	128
Total.....	.....	8	938

CAVITÉ

6″.3 M. L. R...	Fort San Felipe.....	2	130
5″.87 B. L. R...	Fort Sangley.....	2	186
4″.72 B. L. R...	Canacoa.....	1	50
6″.3 M. L. R....	Cavité Point redoubt....	1	100
Total....	.....	6	466

MANILA

Class	Location	No. of guns	Weight of fire
			Lbs.
9″.45 B. L. R...	Ermita Battery.....	2	635
9″.45 B. L. R..	Under south bastion.....	1	317.5
9″.45 B. L. R...	Under north bastion	1	317.5
8″.52 M. L. R..	Under south bastion....	4	400
8″.52 M. L. R..	In centre bastion.....	5	500
6″.34 M. L. R..	In south bastion	9	522
6″.34 M. L. R..	In north bastion	5	290
6″.34 M. L. R..	South mole redoubt.....	2	116
5″.87 B. L. R...	Under west wall.....	2	124
5″.51 B. L. R...	" " "	4	168
4″.72 B. L. R..	South mole redoubt.....	2	100
4″.72 M. L. R..	River bastion.....	5	115
4″.72 M. L. R..	N. W. lunette.....	3	69
3″.09 M. L. R..	" "	2	19
3″.09 M. L. R..	South bastion.....	4	38
3″.09 M. L. R..	Under west wall.....	2	19
Total.. ..	.....	53	3750

VIII. The enemy's vessels were also supported by mines and torpedoes in the entrance to Manila Bay and in the bay itself, and some of those in the bay exploded during the action.

IX. The number of officers and men on the vessels of the United States during the battle was 1836.

X. The official complement of the Spanish vessels taking part in this battle was as follows:

Reina Cristina	352
Castilla	349
Don Juan de Austria	179
Don Antonio de Ulloa.....	159
Isla de Cuba.....	156
Isla de Luzon.....	156
Marques del Duero	96
General Lezo.....	115
Argos.....	87
Velasco.....	147
Isla de Mindanao.....	120
Manila.....	77
Two torpedo boats.....	44
	2037

The following Spanish vessels, *Reina Cristina, Don Juan de Austria, Isla de Cuba, Isla de Luzon,* and *Marques del Duero,* whose total official complements, as above stated, amounted to 939, actually had on board, at the commencement of this action, 1875 men. The other vessels named had their complements, 1054 men. The actual number of men on the two torpedo boats cannot be satisfactorily ascertained, but, estimated according

U. S. PROTECTED CRUISER *RALEIGH*—2D RATE, 3213 TONS

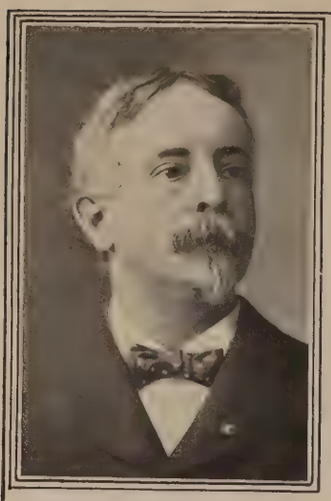
U. S. PROTECTED CRUISER *BALTIMORE*—2D RATE, 4413 TONS

U. S. GUNBOAT *CONCORD*—3D RATE, 1710 TONS

U. S. GUNBOAT *PETREL*—4TH RATE, 892 TONS

THE BATTLE OF MANILA, AS SEEN FROM THE BOW OF THE FLA

OLYMPIA.—Drawn by G. W. Peters, after a Description by Admiral Dewey

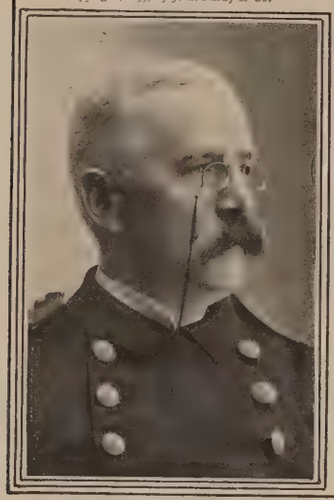


CAPT. FRANK WILDES, U. S. N.
Boston
Copyright, 1899, by J. E. Purdy & Co.

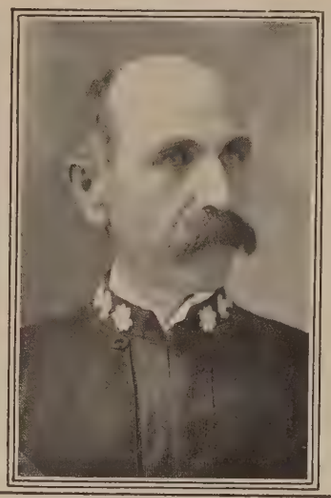
CAPT. CHARLES V. GRIDLEY, U. S. N.
Olympia

CAPT. D. B. HODGSDON, U. S. R. C. S.
McCulloch

COM'D'R EDWARD P. WOOD, U. S. N.
Petrel



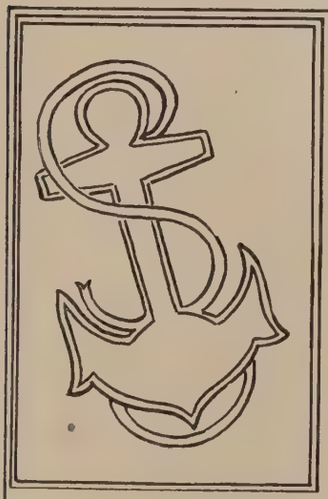
CAPT. N. M. DYER, U. S. N.
Baltimore



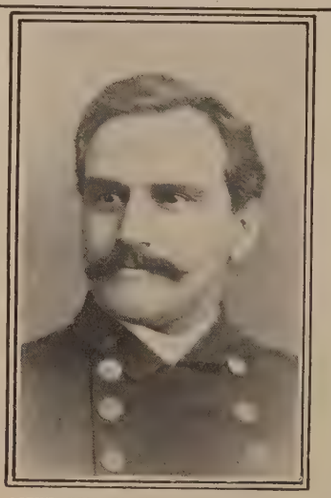
COM'D'R ASA WALKER, U. S. N.
Concord

CAPT. B. P. LAMBERTON, U. S. N.
Staff

CAPT. JOSEPH B. COGHLAN, U. S. N.
Raleigh

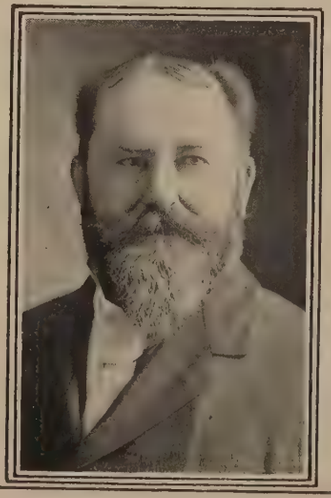


LIEUT.-COM. JOHN B. BRIGGS, U. S. N.
Baltimore

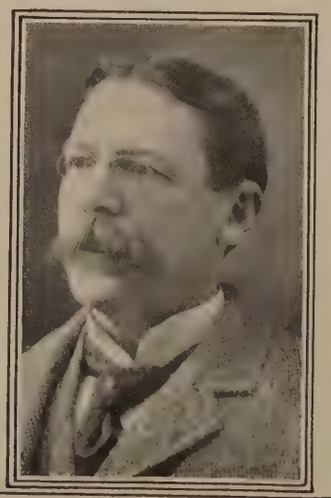


LIEUT.-COM. COLVOCORESSES, U. S. N.
Concord

1ST LIEUT. D. P. FOLEY, U. S. R. C. S.
McCulloch



COM'D'R FREDERIC SINGER, U. S. N.
Raleigh
Photograph by Bell



LIEUT.-COM. CORWIN P. REES, U. S. N.
Olympia

LIEUT.-COM. E. M. HUGHES, U. S. N.
Petrel

COMMANDERS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS OF THE VESSELS COMPOSING COMMODORE DEWEY'S SQUADRON

to the complement of similar United States vessels, the number is 22 each. The total number of men on board the enemy's fleet was 2973.

XI. The total number of men on board the vessels stated in Finding II. to have been destroyed was, at the commencement of the action, 1914.

XII. Taking into consideration the guns at Corregidor, El Fraile, and other forts at the entrance of the bay and those at Manila and Cavité, and the torpedoes and mines in the bay and entrance to it, the enemy's force was superior to the force of the vessels of the United States.

Excluding shore batteries and submarine defences, the American vessels and armaments were superior in force to the Spanish vessels.

Fortunately we may give a living sense of the action of May 1 with the aid of illustrations for which Admiral Dewey supplied information before he left Manila, placing invaluable material at our artist's disposal. We refer to the drawings, as well as to the Admiral's comments, in the following sketch:

At half-past eleven o'clock on Saturday night, April 30, 1898, our squadron entered the Boca Grande, as the Spaniards called the wide channel, on the southern side of Corregidor Island, leading into Manila Bay. At that hour the moon was above the horizon, but veiled by clouds. Our vessels were steaming in column formation at eight knots. In the drawing by Mr. Peters the *Boston* is shown in the foreground, and the moment is chosen when a signal rocket was sent up from Corregidor. Half the squadron had passed when a battery on the mainland, south of the channel, sent a few shells wide of the mark —the *Boston* and *McCulloch* replying. It was merely a casual exchange of shots, for the serious opposition anticipated could not have been offered at this point.

WEST BATTERY, CAVITÉ, AFTER DESTRUCTION

In the Boca Chica, or channel north of Corregidor Island, mines had been placed, but they were contact mines, resting on the bottom in deep water, where no passing vessel could possibly strike them. The speed of our vessels was reduced so that they should not arrive off Manila long before daybreak; nevertheless, there was an interval of quiet waiting, our gray men-o'-war lying expectantly on the dark waters, at a point which may be approximately found on the extreme right in the illustration entitled "View of Cavité." There lay the city of Manila within range, and the enemy's big guns opened on our war-ships from the Luneta a few minutes after five o'clock. The squadron then steamed towards Cavité, the flag-ship *Olympia,* under Dewey's personal direction, leading, followed at a distance by the *Baltimore, Raleigh, Petrel, Concord,* and *Boston,* in the order named. Three batteries at Manila, two near Cavité, and the Spanish fleet anchored in a line east of Cavité opened fire, and mines were exploded ahead of the flag-ship, too far away to be effective.

About a quarter before six o'clock our gunners were allowed to reply. One of the illustrations shows the *Olympia's* deck as it appeared after the order to fire had been issued. Admiral Dewey stands alone on the bridge; Lieutenant Calkins, the navigator, is seen at his station by the compass, just forward of and above the bridge; other officers, including Mr. Stickney, who had been appointed aide *pro tem.,* are at a corresponding distance below the commodore; the Spanish vessels and Point Sangley are at the right of the picture.

U. S. PROTECTED CRUISER *BOSTON*—2D RATE, 3000 TONS

And now we may ascertain the position of the *Olympia* at that moment by turning again to the "View of Cavité," for Point Sangley is here shown in the centre of the drawing. The arsenal, dry dock, and repair shops are in the right foreground; the famous prison is partly hidden by foliage, near the centre of the picture, where the governor's palace also stands; mountains rise on the northern side of the great bay; Corregidor is barely visible on the left; the docks at which our commissary supplies were afterwards landed are conspicuous in the left foreground.

Our squadron countermarched in a line parallel to that of the Spanish fleet, pouring out a continuous fire at ranges varying from five thousand to two thousand yards. Two launches which came out from behind Point Sangley, with the apparent intention of using torpedoes, were easily destroyed; the Spanish flag-ship *Reina Cristina* fared little better when attempting to leave the line and engage our vessels at short range. At thirty-five minutes past seven o'clock Commodore Dewey gave orders to cease firing, and then, or barely a minute later, according to the popular belief, "withdrew the squadron for breakfast."

Now this breakfast episode is a rather precious item in the story. The words, "I ceased firing and withdrew the squadron for breakfast" are taken from the unrevised version of a letter written by Dewey on May 4, 1898, and received at Washington on June 13. Mr. Joseph L. Stickney, however, in his account of the battle, speaks as though he had invented both phrase and pretext. He says that when our squadron hauled off from the fighting-line at 7.36, nothing of great importance had occurred to show that we had seriously injured any Spanish vessel, while the *Olympia's* stock of ammunition was so depleted that continuance of the fight for another period of two hours was impossible. "The gloom on the bridge of the *Olympia,*" he continues, "was thicker than a London fog in November.... Dewey hauled out into the open bay to take stock of ammunition and devise a new plan of attack." According to his own account, Mr. Stickney asked and received permission to declare that the squadron withdrew so that the men could take breakfast. But here again we have come upon a statement which is misleading without being quite untrue. No doubt it did seem necessary, or at least advisable, to take stock of ammunition and find out how the vessels of our squadron had fared. But the Admiral says that already the Spanish flag-ship had been "barely able to return to the shelter of the point," and "the fires started in her by our shells at the time were not extinguished until she sank." In other words, he had taken the enemy's measure and had good reason to be confident of victory. To investigate the report in regard to a shortage of ammunition, and, if necessary, to redistribute shells of certain sizes; to make other preparations for delivering a crushing blow, *and to take breakfast,* was precisely the sort of proposition that would appeal to his good sense and his sense of humor.

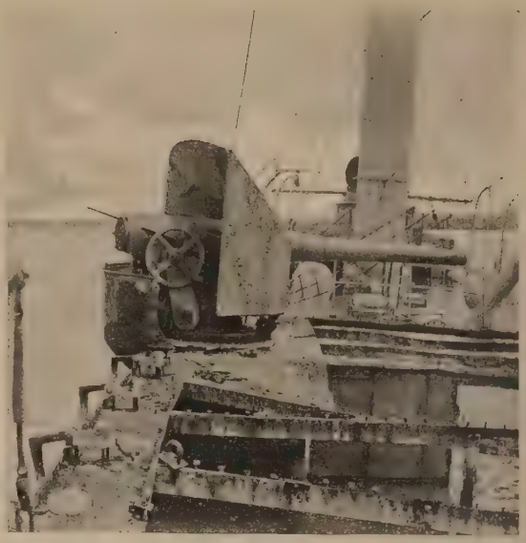
Accordingly, such preparations were made out on the bay without haste. Almost four hours elapsed before the attack was renewed; but then the work was sharp and decisive, and

FORT AND EARTHWORKS, CAVITÉ, SILENCED AND CAPTURED BY COMMODORE DEWEY

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF CAVITÉ, SHOWING THE ARSENAL,

CATIONS, AND SUNKEN SPANISH VESSELS OFF THE MOLE

WRECK OF THE CRUISER *ISLA DE CUBA*



WRECK OF THE CRUISER *ISLA DE LUZON*

instead of "another period of two hours," only a little more than one hour was required to complete the destruction which had been in progress meanwhile—the result of fires our shells had started in the early morning encounter. The *Reina Cristina* and almost all the Spanish fleet were in flames when the second onset occurred. The flames had done the work of many broadsides. Half an hour after noon "our squadron ceased firing, the batteries being silenced and the ships sunk, burned, and deserted."

Of course the defeated Spanish Admiral had many enemies after the battle; it is very far from being necessary, however, to reckon among these the man into whose hands Montojo's glory had been delivered. When the subject of the Spanish resistance was mentioned, Dewey always referred most kindly and appreciatively to his unfortunate antagonist, and on one occasion at least expressed a desire to know him personally. Admiral Montojo, when Mr. Peters went to see him, was living very quietly with his wife, two daughters, and a son, in an inconspicuous house in the old walled portion of the city, about five minutes' walk from General Otis's headquarters.

He gave to our artist several sittings for the portrait which is reproduced on page 29, and in the course of their conversations he quite naturally spoke of the American whose success had been his own immeasurable loss. On his side there was more sensitiveness, as might have been expected; but he gave no indication of it except in the shortness and finality of his reply to a direct question, when he said, "No, I have never met Admiral Dewey."

Our readers who recall the attacks which the Spaniards sustained in the Far East at the hands of the Portuguese, Chinese, Dutch, and English (described in Chap. II.) will not be disposed to think too lightly of a problem that soon presented itself to the victorious American fleet. Four war-ships of the German East-Asian squadron, carrying 1605 men, had arrived in Manila Bay by the 13th of June. This force, which was subsequently strengthened, seemed to be disproportionate in view of the German interests to be protected in the Philippines, and naturally suggestions as to the policy dictating such a concentration began to engage serious attention everywhere, and produced friction culminating in the so-called "Subig Bay Incident" of July 7 and 8. An impression of this affair may be given in the words of Mr. O. K. Davis, written while feeling ran high at Manila, on July 18, 1898:

Mr. Davis says that at first the friction manifested itself simply in "petty violations of Admiral Dewey's blockade regulations, discourteous failure to comply with his requests, lack of punctilious regard for the naval proprieties of the situation. But once or twice—perhaps on more occasions—it has gone further, and then it has met plain language from Admiral Dewey. At last came the Subig Bay affair, and that seems to have been close enough to war to satisfy the Germans, at least temporarily.

"It is the American right, as the blockading power, to know the identity and business of every ship that enters Manila Bay. The fact that a ship is a war-vessel and flies the German flag is not proof that she is German, for it is recognized by international law as legitimate to fly what colors one chooses until cleared for action. When the American ships went in at Guam, they were ordered by Captain Glass to fly the Japanese colors or none. In pursuance of his custom with regard to incoming vessels, Admiral Dewey had occasion to speak or signal to the German war-ships somewhat frequently. They have moved about the bay more than all the other foreigners combined. Every ship of the seven Germans on the China station, except the *Deutschland*, has been here, most of them for the greater part of the time. They have divided their stay between the anchorage, just off Manila, occupied by all the foreign war-ships and the refugee vessels, and Mariveles Bay, on the mainland of Luzon, just opposite Corregidor Island. There has been much more going back and forth between the two places than was necessary for the mere purposes of 'observation,' though it facilitated one bit of observation which was little less than impertinence, to say the least. That was when the troop-ships of the first brigade came in. The big cruiser *Kaiserin Augusta* got up her anchor as the transports passed Mariveles Bay, and followed them in so closely that her name could be read from the troop-ships. As they drew up to the fleet, she broke out the colors and saluted, although she had already saluted with twenty-one guns on her first arrival.

"There had been some correspondence between the two admirals with reference to the actions of both, and von Diederichs protested against what he intimated was interference with his boats. He had been moving launches about the bay after sundown, in spite of Admiral Dewey's regulation prohibiting movement of boats after dark. Lights are out on the American ships soon after dark, and a very strict watch and patrol are kept. One German launch was held up by a search-light, and kept in its glare for more than an hour before it was permitted to proceed. Another was shot at from one of our ships. Our patrol-boats, in enforcing the blockade regulations, do not waste much time in questions when they hail a boat at night. If the hail is not answered

R. C. MEHRTENS

Who steered the *Olympia* in the battle of Manila Bay

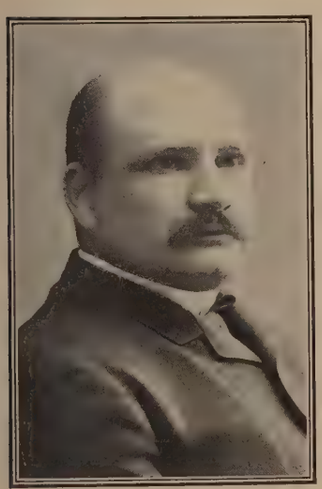
After Photograph — Copyright, 1899, by Francis Benjamin Johnston

promptly and satisfactorily, a shot follows it. The only satisfaction Von Diederichs got from his protest to the American Admiral was the information, in effect, that if German launches or ships violated blockade regulations they must take the consequences.

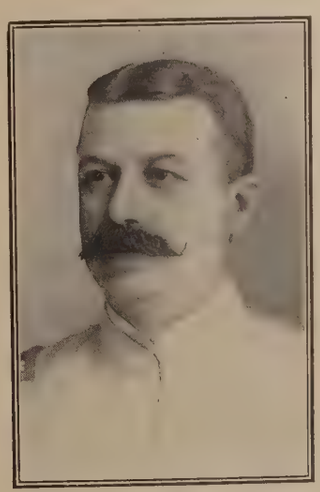
"Stories kept coming to Admiral Dewey all the time that the Germans were landing supplies in Manila. It was reported to both the land and naval commanders here that flour, particularly, had been landed with German connivance. Other stories, from less reliable sources, were to the effect that guns had been landed, and that German officers had helped the Spanish in their preparations for the defence of Manila. No credence was given these latter stories, but there was more than smoke in the reports about supplies. The German consul in Manila was accused openly in the club of knowing that Germans were taking flour into the city. It had been possible to do this because there was no American ship near the foreign anchorage, and the most vigilant search-light practice is ineffective at such a distance. Finally the steamer *Petrarch* came in with supplies for the German fleet, and one morning Von Diederichs reported that, the night before, a lighter-load of flour had been seized as it was being prepared for landing. Whether any had got away or not did not appear. Both the *Petrarch* and the German merchant in Manila to whom this flour was consigned declared that the German naval officers had had no cognizance of the effort to land supplies.

WRECK OF THE FLAG-SHIP, THE CRUISER *REINA CRISTINA*

"Matters were not improved by this business, nor were the actions of the Germans modified. It became necessary for Admiral Dewey on one occasion to intimate to the German Admiral that apparently he thought Germany was the blockading power here, and not the United States. Von Diederichs made general disclaimer of intention to interfere or to violate neutrality. Then came the Subig Bay affair. The Filipinos had chased the Spaniards out of Subig and Port Olongapo, and they had taken refuge on Grande Island, a little hill about half a mile through, in the entrance of the bay. The insurgents had thrown up a trench on Point Kamayan, a mile away, and were potting at the Spaniards with Mausers. At last the insurgent crew of a coasting steamer up north killed their Spanish officers and turned their ship over to Aguinaldo. He fitted her out with two pieces of boiler pipe to look like guns, and sent her down to Subig Bay with a few hundred soldiers to take Grande Island. The German cruiser *Irene* was lying in Subig Bay. Of what happened when the Filipinos got there, there are two versions. The insurgents came back and reported to Admiral Dewey that the Germans had prevented them from attacking the Spaniards, and forced them to take down their flag and hoist a white one. The Admiral sent the *Raleigh* and the *Concord* to Subig Bay that night (July 7), with instructions to take Grande Island, whomever they had to fight to do it. They went in the next morning, soon after eight o'clock, and met the *Irene* coming out at full steam. They took the island without a shot from the Spanish, and got nearly 600 Spanish soldiers as prisoners, with Mauser rifles and a great quantity of ammunition. Guns and cartridges were turned over to the



LIEUT.-COM. F. H. BAILEY, U. S. N.
Raleigh



LIEUT. REYNOLD T. HALL, U. S. N.
Petrel

LIEUT.-COM. G. B. RANSOM, U. S. N.
Concord

COM. RICHARD INCH, U. S. N.
Boston

CHIEF-ENGINEER F. B. RANDALL
U. S. R. C. S. *McCulloch*

REAR-ADMIRAL ENTWISTLE, U. S. N.
Olympia, and Fleet Engineer

COM. JOHN D. FORD, U. S. N.
Baltimore

CHIEF-ENGINEERS OF THE VESSELS COMPOSING COMMODORE DEWEY'S SQUADRON

LANDING-PLACE AT PITI, WHERE THE ROAD TO AGAÑA, THE CAPITAL, BEGINS

U. S. S. *CHARLESTON* AT THE ENTRANCE TO HARBOR OF AGAÑA

A CHURCH IN AGAÑA

WAITING TO SEE "LOS AMERICANOS"

NATIVE FAMILY AND HOUSE

NATIVE TROOPS

A STREET IN THE VILLAGE OF ASAN

SCENES ON THE ISLAND OF GUAM, WHICH WAS SURRENDERED TO THE COMMANDER OF THE *CHARLESTON*, JUNE 21, 1898

GUAM—THE USUAL PASSENGER VEHICLE

insurgents, and they undertook to guard the prisoners for the Admiral.

"This performance brought from Admiral Dewey a message to Von Diederichs to this effect: 'Is there peace or war between our countries? If there is war, I want to know it. If there is peace, I want you to change your course.' At the same time that he sent this message Admiral Dewey said to the German flag-lieutenant that the Americans were the blockading power, and had the right to make regulations for the enforcement of the blockade. 'Violation of these regulations,' he said, 'means war, and the Americans will so accept it.' Then he informed the Germans that if they wanted war they could have it, here and now, or at any time and any place, and the way to make war is to clear ship and go at it. Von Diederichs sent a fairly apologetic reply to the Admiral's message and talk. He disavowed any intention of slighting the proprieties, and would accede to the Admiral's request for sharper regulations in the German fleet. That was the most friendly note Von Diederichs had written, and after he had thought it over awhile he apparently repented, for he sent another, which took a decidedly different tone. In this he made vigorous protest against the right of search—*le droit de visite*, he called it. Dewey had never set up claim to such a right; he did claim, and will maintain it, the right of call. That is any blockader's privilege. But Von Diederichs twisted this into the right of search, and said he would lay the matter before the other senior officers. He kept his word, and the satisfaction he got has kept him wondering ever since what he had better do next. That is why he is so quiet, and why the 'incident is closed.'

GOVERNOR'S HOUSE, AGAÑA

"The closing of the incident must be a relief to some of the younger German officers. One of Von Diederichs's pet amusements seemed to be sending them in command of launches to make requests of the American Admiral, or to report to him, after dark. Several times they were turned back without being able to reach the flag-ship.

"All the time that this German business has been going on Admiral Dewey has been facing the problem of what he will do if the Spanish reinforcing squadron does happen to come along. He has a lot of soldiers to look out for and transports to guard or convoy, and he has no armor-clads. The Navy Department promised him the *Oregon* before he started out here, and is fulfilling that promise by sending him the *Monterey* and *Monadnock*. It will be a great relief to see the two 'flat-irons' come in. With them here, the German incident will be closed indeed, and as for the Spaniards it will be May-day over again."

The capture of Guam is thus described by Senator Henry Cabot Lodge in *Harper's Magazine:*

Admiral Dewey had asked on May 13 for 5000 men, and needed, of course, fresh ammunition and naval reinforcements as well. Three weeks elapsed after the eventful 1st of May before the cruiser *Charleston* left San Francisco, and then she went without the troops. The three transports, the *City of Pekin, Australia,* and *City of Sydney* finally got off on May 25, carrying the First California and Second Oregon regiments of volunteers, five companies of the Fourteenth Infantry United States regulars, a detachment of California artillery—in all, 115 officers and 2386 enlisted men—under General Anderson, the division commander. They joined the *Charleston* at Honolulu, where she was waiting for them, and started thence on June 4. As soon as they were clear of the land Captain Glass, of the *Charleston,* opened the

THE VILLAGE OF PITI, GUAM

A FAMILY GROUP AT AGAÑA

HENRY GLASS, U. S. N.

LUZON—TYPICAL SPANISH EARTHWORKS AND SHELTER

sealed orders brought to him by the *Pekin*, and found that he was directed to stop at the Ladrones on his way to Manila and capture the island of Guam. The course was then shaped towards the first land seen by Magellan after his long wandering over the wastes of the Pacific, and on June 20, at daylight, the American ships were off the island. They looked in at the port of Agaña, the capital, found no vessels there, nor any sign of a Spanish force, and so proceeded to the other port of San Luis de Apra, where rumors at Honolulu had placed a Spanish gunboat and soldiers. When they reached the harbor, shut in by Apepas Island and the peninsula of Orote, the *Charleston* suddenly disappeared from the sight of the watching eyes on the troop-ships. She had plunged boldly in, following the deep, narrow, and tortuous channel hedged by coral reefs. Against the gray and greens of the cliffs, with sudden rain-squalls coming and going, the lead-colored cruiser could not be made out from the transports. At last something white was discovered moving against the cliffs. Then the white spots were discovered to be the boats on the superstructure of the *Charleston*, and it was apparent that the cruiser was going steadily in. Presently she made out the masts of a vessel beyond Apepas, and the spirits of the crew rose at the hope of an action. Then they rounded the end of the island, and disappointment fell upon them when they discovered that the longed-for enemy was only a peaceful Japanese brigantine. No fight there. On the cruiser crept through the dangerous waters, past old Fort Santiago. No sound, no movement, no enemy there. All was quiet, one would think, as in Magellan's day. On again, and now the *Charleston* was opposite Fort Santa Cruz, and opened sharply with her three-pounders. The guns cracked, the shells whistled over the fort. A dozen shots were fired; there was no reply; and in five minutes the only action seen by Guam was over. The *Charleston* slipped along a little farther, ever more slowly, and at last stopped. Soon boats put off from the shore, and the captain of the port and some other Spanish officers came on board the *Charleston*. They began to apologize in the best Spanish manner for their inability to return the American "salute." "What salute?" said Captain Glass. It appeared that they referred to the shelling of Fort Santa Cruz. "Make no mistake," said Captain Glass; "I fired no salute. Our countries are at war, and those were hostile shots." Poor Spanish officers, stranded far away in the dim Pacific! They had heard no news of war, and now they were prisoners. Then Captain Glass demanded the Governor, who was at Agaña, and paroled his suddenly acquired prisoners to go ashore and get him.

LUZON—A KITCHEN IN AN INSURGENT CAMP

This brought a pause in the operations, and the three transports were convoyed in and anchored near the cruiser. As evening drew on a message arrived from the Governor, stating that the military regulations of Spain forbade his going aboard an enemy's ship, and that he would be happy to see the American commander at his office. This characteristic exhibition of pompous Spanish etiquette and of piteous inability to recognize facts made the American captain hesitate between anger and amusement. But good nature and the sense of humor prevailed, and word was sent to the Governor that the captain or some officer representing him would call on the following day. The next morning Lieutenant Braunersreuther went ashore with only four sailors, but with two Oregon companies and fifty marines in the background making ready to follow. Before the soldiers and marines could be landed, however—a somewhat slow piece of work — Lieutenant Braunersreuther appeared, his task completed, and the Spanish Governor and his staff prisoners in the whale-boat. The poor Spaniards had faced the inevitable, and bowed to the inexorable argument of an overwhelming force. The Governor had written an order to the commandant of the troops

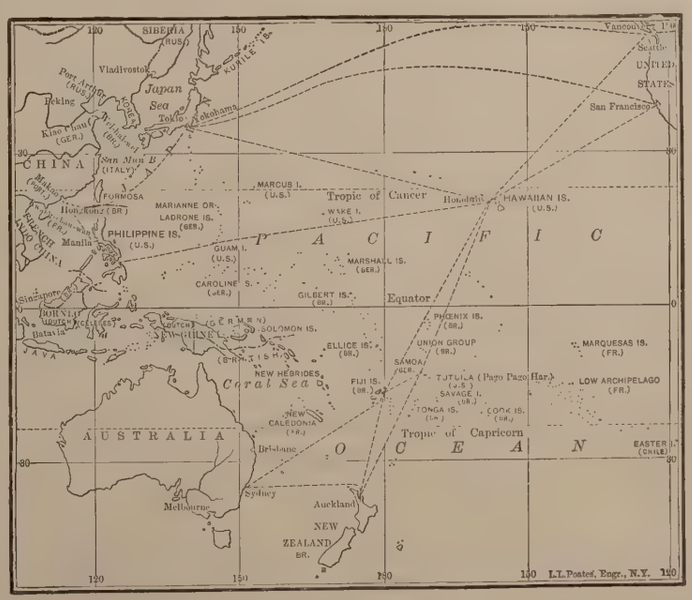
CAMINO REAL, NEAR CAMP DEWEY

In November, 1899, Hon. John R. Proctor wrote to us as follows about the events of 1897 and 1898 which tended to change the front of the world, and to transfer to the Pacific the national activities which for centuries past have rendered the Atlantic the theatre of stirring events:

"Russia occupied Port Arthur and Ta-lien-wan, with practically the right to dictate terms to all that vast region north of the Great Wall; Germany seized by force Kiao-chau and contiguous territory; Great Britain occupied Wei-hai-wei; France obtained Kwang-chow Bay opposite the island of Hainan; and the United States annexed Hawaii and acquired the Philippine Islands; and Italy has put in a claim for a part of Che-kiang Province; and Japan for Fu-kien Province, opposite her recently acquired island of Formosa; and this country has just acquired the sole ownership of the island containing the most important harbor in the Samoan group. [Tutuila, Pago-Pago Harbor.]

"In addition to the above acquisitions China has been forced to assume various responsibilities with regard to her future intercourse with Western powers, and to grant numerous concessions for the building of railways to penetrate all parts of that vast and populous empire. As the treaty powers will claim the right to enforce the fulfilment of these engagements and concessions, obtained by threats from a helpless government, in direct opposition to the wishes of the great mass of the people, we have the basis established for the interference of these powers in the domestic affairs of China.

"This interference of Western powers has no justification as a movement of civilization against barbarism, but whatever may be the right, we must face the inevitable. Great Britain would gladly have joined with the United States in guaranteeing the integrity of China, but alone she was powerless to interfere; and accepting the best she could get, she acquiesced in the division of China into 'spheres of influence,' which is but the first step—if not arrested at once—towards the partitioning of the Chinese Empire among European powers."



THE NEW PACIFIC

to bring them down and surrender them, had then penned a melancholy letter to his wife, and in deep dejection had followed his captors to the *Charleston*. After they had been assigned to quarters Captain Glass went ashore and inspected Fort Santa Cruz, and then on the southeast corner of the terre-plein the flag was hoisted. As it climbed slowly to the top of the staff the national salute rang out, gun after gun, from the cruiser, and the air was filled as the crash of the reports died away in echoes with the music of the regimental bands on the troop-ships. Then all was done, and the flag which had risen first on the distant Atlantic coast floated out before the afternoon breeze of these remote islands which were henceforth to know new masters. The ceremony done, the practical work which the flag

COLORADO REGIMENT LEAVING THE *CHINA* FOR CAMP DEWEY

symbolized was soon finished. At four o'clock the two companies, one of Spanish regulars and one of native Chamorros, came down to the boat-house, where Lieutenant Braunersreuther, backed by his blue-jackets and forty marines, received the surrender. The Spanish troops were all disarmed, the regulars were taken on board the ships as prisoners, and the Chamorros, perfectly overjoyed at the overthrow of Spain, as is the case with all who have called Spain master, were left behind. The little play, in which comedy and tragedy had mingled closely, was over. The moss-grown, picturesque old Spanish forts, the slender garrison, the whole civil government of Spain, had passed into the power of the United States. There were scenes which seemed to recall the fantastic conceptions of comic opera, and bring only laughter to the onlookers. Yet behind the absurdity was the pathos of the helpless, yielding Spaniards, and the stern historic fact that the first possession in the Pacific which Magellan had given to the Spain that dominated and frightened Europe had passed away forever from the Spain which had ceased to rule, and become a part of the Western republic, whose very existence depended on the denial of all that Charles V. and Philip II. represented among men. On June 22 the *Charleston* steamed away with her prisoners, followed by the transports.

ASTOR BATTERY BOARDING CASCO TO GO ASHORE FROM THE *NEWPORT*

The curious manner of the fighting that was in progress at this time between the Spaniards and the insurgents south of Manila was well described by Mr. O. K. Davis, in *Harper's Weekly:*

CAVITE, *July 16, 1898.*

For two or three days the firing along the Spanish lines south of Manila had been more than usually heavy. The big guns had been roaring all day as well as most of the night, and reports of all sorts filled the air of the successes of the insurgents. It seemed certain that the Filipinos were driving the Spaniards back constantly, and most of the special correspondents here cabled that as a fact to their newspapers. Then one morning several of us started out together to go to the front and find out just what had been done.

The first obstacle in the way of going to the front is young Mr. Legardo, secretary to General Aguinaldo. Mr. Legardo is a very soft-voiced young man, with a tired *blasé* air, which makes one doubt that he would look around if some one fired a gun just behind his back. Colonel Legardo's principal business seems to be keeping persons from getting what they want. He speaks English very well, with a delicate ladylike manner, and he contrives very skilfully to convey the impression that if his caller only would go away he would begin to catch up his much needed sleep at once. But Colonel Legardo is not sleepy, and somewhere behind the expressionless mask of his face he carries a very lively wit. The information one gets from him is likely to be less than that given in return. They say that an American Indian is never surprised. But no American Indian ever saw Legardo. We went to Legardo for passes to the front. Legardo was curious about the American operations in Cuba. We said 27,000 soldiers had been landed at Santiago de Cuba. "When did you take it?" asked Legardo, with the air of one who regretted that politeness forced him to ask the question. However, at the last we prevailed, and acquired some letters written in the native language, and signed by Don Emilio himself. These letters commanded his faithful followers to permit us to go where we pleased, to guard us well from harm, and, if we were hungry, to feed us.

It was at Parañaque, five or six miles south of Manila, that we presented the passes to General Mariano Noriel, in command of the *Primera Zona de Manila.* Noriel is a bullet-headed young man, with more stolidity and solidity than energy. He is a believer in the philosophy of making the "most of what we yet may spend before we too into the dust descend." Lieutenant-Colonel Juan Cailles, Secundo Cabo in the first zone, who was with Noriel, is the active leader in the zone: a slender serious-eyed young man of great energy, with an air of business-like determination about him, and a tremendous conviction of the wrongs of his people, and an all-absorbing hatred of the Spanish. Noriel and Cailles offered at once to go to the front with us, and

RAPIDO TOWING CASCOS WITH NEBRASKA TROOPS ASHORE FROM TRANSPORT *SENATOR*

NEBRASKA TROOPS DEBARKING AND MOVING TO CAMP DEWEY

MAJOR-GENERAL WESLEY MERRITT, U. S. A.

we were in great good-humor at the prospect. But we found out that there are other methods of delay than those employed by Legardo. Hospitality is a terrible time-consumer. General Noriel could not think of letting us start to the front without some refreshment, so away we went through half of Parañaque, to the house of a friend of the commander, where soup, it was announced, would be served at once. We sat down to wait, and passed the time by exhibiting our revolvers to the Filipinos. Noriel examined them curiously and with a laugh. Cailles would have taken them to pieces. He wanted to know their make, their cost, and their effectiveness. The new hammerless revolver made his black eyes sparkle with delight. He showed his own old horse-pistol, loaded with cartridges of four different makes, and if hospitality had permitted he would have offered to trade or buy. Little as these fellows have, they would give $50 for one of our revolvers and think themselves fortunate in the bargain.

Soup was served at last; the men sat down at the table, and the women stood around the room and looked on. Noriel made jokes about the rain and took a lesson in English. Cailles was silent or talked of the fighting capabilities of his people and the Spaniards. It made one wonder why Cailles was not the general, and Noriel the commissary; but the Filipinos have no commissariat, and need one.

Soup exhausted the bill of fare, but Noriel had a means of delay in reserve. As we buckled on our revolvers and canteens again, he announced that we must see a cock-fight before we went on. Every Filipino keeps a game-cock, and he sent out at once for several. They came at last, and the battle was fought in the street beneath the windows. They called one cock a Filipino, and offered fabulous bets on him, and laughed and cheered when he killed the antagonist they had dubbed Spanish, in less than half a minute. Noriel cheered the winner. Cailles showed us how the Filipinos fight with sword and bolo, using the long blade right-handed for guard, and the short one left-handed for killing.

Then the carromatos came, loose-jointed, tough-springed, stout-axled two-wheeled carts. Little scraps of ponies, eight hands high and half a thousand pounds in weight, dragged us, two in each crazy cart, at a bone-cracking speed over roads full of mud and ruts, three miles and a half to Priseda, Noriel's headquarters in the field. The ride had restored Noriel's appetite, and he must have dinner before we could proceed. So, while we questioned a Spanish deserter who had come in the day before, Noriel sent an aide to warn some friend to prepare a feast. The Spaniard told a long story, the burden of which was that Manila was in desperate straits, and that the Germans were helping the Spaniards in many ways. But all that we knew.

At last dinner was announced, and we hurried to the house, for the afternoon was drawing on towards its half-way mark, and the front was yet a long way in the front. This time it was a full meal—meat with garlic, garlic with chickens, liver and garlic, and rice with cocoanut oil, all scooped out on our plates by the deft fingers of a woman who served the meal. It came to an end at last, and we got back to headquarters. Then Noriel announced that, after all, it was too dangerous to go to the front. The Americans might get hurt, and that would lead to unpleasant complications. To give weight to his argument, a boy came in from somewhere near the trenches shot through the left hand. We insisted that the risk was ours, and finally Noriel yielded.

Carromatos again, and a mile more of dreadful shaking up. Then a cross-roads hamlet, a dozen native huts, and across our road a barricade with two old 8-inch smooth-bores, dragged from Cavité with infinite labor and pains by man-power. These guns were destined for the trench which now we could see seven or eight hundred yards beyond. Here Noriel stopped: we could go no farther. Up

SPANISH FIELD-PIECE CAPTURED BY INSURGENTS

IN THE INSURGENT TRENCHES

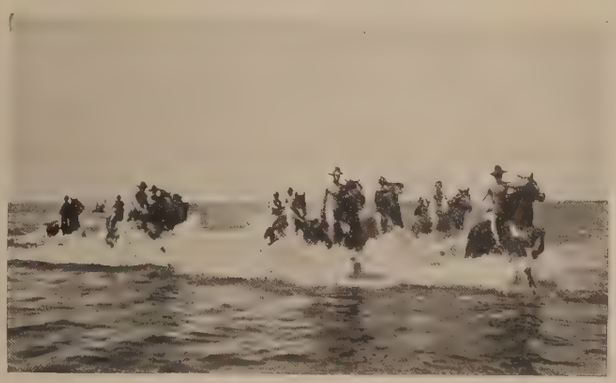
GENERAL F. V. GREENE'S HEADQUARTERS

BATHING PARADE—UNITED STATES CAVALRY

the road to the trench marched the Filipino soldiers, singly or in little groups, walking along in perfect unconcern, bolt upright. Others were coming out, no one giving the least apparent attention to the possibility of danger from the Spanish fire.

If they could do it we could, and we started on. Noriel protested, but we went. The tops of the bamboos along the road were cut and broken by the Spanish fire, but there were no shot-marks near the ground. Across the road beside the trench there was another barricade. Half-way to it we heard the whistle of bullets above our heads. Then came the roar of a Spanish volley; a second volley followed, and then a third. We listened for the insurgent reply, but there was none. When we got to the barricade the Filipinos were strolling up and down behind their trenches, smoking cigarettes and "taking life easy." The trench was three and a half feet wide, and about as deep. The dirt from it had been thrown out in front, making a very respectable breastwork. At intervals pieces of roof thatch had been slung across the trench, one edge resting on the breastwork, the other supported by bamboo poles a foot or so high. Under these makeshift roofs the Filipinos sat on benches or stools, sheltered from the rain, and ate rice or sugar-cane, smoked cigarettes, and whiled away the time. The trench ran two hundred yards west from the road to the beach. Thirty-five yards in front of it a line of bamboos paralleled it. At the beach a cluster of huts stood at its end, and a heavy line of bamboos crossed it at right angles parallel with the beach. This line ran to the Spanish trench, two hundred yards away. For the rest the field was open, with a fine hard turf. The Spanish work was similar to that of the Filipinos, but higher. It was in plain sight all along, except for the one line of bamboos in the insurgent front. Why the insurgents had not thrown up their trench at that line no one could explain. Nor did it appear why they did not advance to it any night, as they could have done with perfect ease. Either side could have used it for an advance, for it was fine cover. But the Spaniards were retreating, not advancing, and Aguinaldo's men were waiting Don Emilio's pleasure.

At the beach the insurgent trench moved forward a little. The beach gave a clean, unobstructed sweep to the fire of both sides. The Filipinos crouched down, and bade us do likewise, and we crouched down to the water's edge. Presently a squad of Spaniards let go at us. The bullets cut through the tree-tops, and whistled by harmlessly. The insurgents grinned, and said, "Alto, alto." More Spanish fire. I looked around, and saw two or three Filipinos standing up with their guns, They were looking for Spanish heads to show above their breastwork. I watched the Spanish line with my glasses, but there was no sign of movement. Several squads fired, but they use smokeless powder, and I could not locate them. The Filipinos said the Spaniards never showed themselves, rising up when they fired only as far as they could without exposure, and letting the rifles go as nearly level as possible, but absolutely without aim. Their contempt for the Spaniards and for Spanish fire was superb. Apparently they had not the slightest thought of danger.



BATHING FOR MAN AND BEAST

So we got to the front, and saw the Spanish lines, but not the Spaniards, although we heard them. That night we slept at Noriel's Parañaque house, on the floor, with the general snoring beside us; but he gave us *dulce de cocoa* for supper, and we forgave him for everything. Two days later, with Assistant Adjutant-General McCain and Lieutenant Calkins, navigator of the *Olympia,* I went to the front again. This time we went straight out, without seeing Noriel, and lost no time. The smooth-bores were going into position behind the trench that day, and they promised us a great fight "mañana." It came four days later, and when the Spaniards heard the roar of the smooth-bores they ran. Now they are under the guns of Malate, the last fortified outpost of Manila. The insurgents have driven them back over nearly twenty miles of country practically impossible for our men. It is covered with a thick jungle of thorny bamboo and heavy scrub, or filled with paddy-fields, cane-brakes, and bean-patches. Whatever the outcome of the insurgent problem here, Aguinaldo has saved our troops a lot of desperately hard campaigning. If now we have to drive the Filipinos back, it will be work that will remind our men of the Modoc war.

On this second trip we went back from the beach more than two miles. The insurgents have barricaded every road and foot-path, and every barricade faces a Spanish outwork. The barricades are from a quarter to a half mile apart, but not more than three hundred yards separates the opposing forces at any point. The insurgent works extend clear around Manila, and the Spaniards are completely hemmed in. There is no hope for them but surrender.

On August 6 Mr. F. D. Millet, who was making his observations at the headquarters of General Greene, Camp Dewey, wrote:

"The situation at the front, briefly described, is this: Our troops have intrenched themselves from the sea-shore to a point beyond the Pasay road, a distance of 1460 yards. Most of this line is through thickets of bamboo and other tropical growth, and it is all on low marshy ground. The intrenchments are not continuous, but, with the exception of the part between the sea-shore and the Calle Real, a distance of about 300 yards, they are detached rifle-pits, and

AMERICANS IN THE TRENCHES

UNITED STATES CAVALRY DRILLING ON THE BEACH

have been built since Sunday night. Near the sea-shore the trenches are 1300 yards from the formidable sand-bag batteries of the enemy, and on the extreme right they come within 250 yards of a strong timber block-house, which bears the number 14 in plain figures. The Spanish rifle-pits near the sea-shore have apparently been abandoned; but from the Calle Real, which is the main thoroughfare from Manila to Cavité, and runs near the sea eastward to block-house No. 14, their intrenchments are very numerous, and irritatingly near our lines. We have thus gone on steadily occupying a position considerably in advance of the insurgents, who have retired from the position on the left, but now find themselves on the right, between our rifle-pits in front and our picket-line and supports in the rear. There has been no unpleasantness about this occupation thus far, but the insurgents are a source of considerable annoyance and trouble, for force has to be used to prevent them from firing from our trenches when the line is perfectly quiet. Their idea of fighting seems to be to blaze away into the landscape and make as much noise as possible. To-day, as I write, I can recognize the dull sound of the Napoleonic bronze six-inch gun they have up close in the rear of our trenches, near the Pasay road, the highway parallel to the Calle Real, and only a few hundred yards east of it. This gun is mounted on a limber carriage with small wheels, and bears the date 1803, and also the date when a Krupp breech was put on, 1874. Every time they fire this, the Spaniards reply, and as they have the range of our earthworks perfectly, their shells often cause considerable injury. Three men of the Twenty-third regulars were killed in that way last night and seven wounded. Between our lines and the suburbs of Malate and Singalon, south of which the Spanish positions are the strongest, are impassable rice-swamps, intersected by the two above-mentioned roads leading into Manila, and the great swamps extend eastward as far as the neighborhood of the Pasig River. The roads are simply canals of mud, quite impracticable for any vehicles except the light two-wheeled native carts and the buffalo-sleds.

UTAH LIGHT ARTILLERY IN TRENCHES SOUTH OF MANILA

"A severe southwesterly monsoon has been blowing for a week, and it has been impossible to land here without great danger in swamping. On Wednesday five cascos, or native lighters, loaded with troops of the Fourteenth and Twenty-third regulars, were towed over from Cavité. The method adopted in landing these cascos is to throw out an anchor, and let them drag it as they drift through the surf, thus keeping the head on to the sea. But on Wednesday afternoon the surf was so heavy that two of the cascos broke from their anchor and drifted broadside on to the beach. The first one was wrecked and smashed to pieces in a few moments, but the second struck in a deeper place and did not break up. As they drifted into the surf many of the men were seen to strip and stow their clothes in their knapsacks, preparatory to swimming. The moment the first lighter struck, the men swarmed into the water and waded ashore with the water up to their arm-pits—sometimes dashing over their heads. A bandsman, carrying his great silver-plated tuba, was the first to land, and as he came through the surf, sometimes completely buried in a mass of tumbling white water, the great tuba, carried on his raised arms, flashed in the sun like the armor of some strange sea-god. Hundreds of natives gathered on the beach to see the landing, and to sell fruit and tobacco to the new-comers. For an hour or two the scene rivalled that of the famous taking of Lung Tung Pen. Great stalwart soldiers, clothed only in a knapsack, stalked through the whole camp to find their places away down the line; others, having lost their clothes, and with their accoutrements hanging on the bamboo to dry in the strong wind, wandered about as complacently as if they were in full dress; and all the while the natives—men, women, and children—in apparent unconsciousness of the white nudity of the soldiers, carried on a brisk trade with such of the men as could find their money. Fortunately no one was seriously hurt in this landing, although several were nearly drowned.

COLORADO TROOPS BUILDING INTRENCHMENTS IN THE CAMPAIGN AGAINST MANILA

GENERAL MERRITT AND STAFF ON THE BEACH

"From this brief résumé of the situation here it will be seen that our position is not altogether satisfactory. We are losing valuable lives every day, and simply holding the lines. Of course it was necessary to occupy the front positions, because, in case we go into Manila by this road, which is apparently the only one we can take, it is absolutely necessary to be ahead of the insurgents, to stop plunder and outrage. We are now waiting for the moment to arrive when the navy shall co-

COLORADO FIELD OFFICERS AND MEN IN INTRENCHMENTS SOUTH OF MANILA

GENERAL GREENE AND COLONEL HALE RECONNOITRING NEAR PASAY, AUGUST 1, 1898

COLORADO HEADQUARTERS TENT, CAMP DEWEY

COLORADO TROOPS ADVANCING THROUGH THE SURF AGAINST FORT SAN ANTONIO, AUGUST 13, 1898

operate with the army, and in one decisive blow bring about the reduction of the town. When that moment will be I do not venture to prognosticate; certainly not while a monsoon is blowing. The camp oracle declares it will not come until the *Monadnock* arrives. He made the same prophecy before the *Monterey* reached us, which she did on Thursday. I have always been of the opinion that the town would be surrendered as soon as the army made such a display in force that the inhabitants would be confident of protection against the insurgents. The troops of the third expedition, which arrived on Sunday, are landing here as fast as the weather will permit, and in a few days the bulk of the army will be in this camp.

"No one who has not experienced the weather we have been having lately can form any idea of the discomforts of camp life in the almost continuous downpour which has been going on for the last week. Every article of clothing is drenched, and the unfortunates —and there are many of them—who have but one suit of clothes, and that a canvas one, have not known what it is to be dry for days. Boots and shoes are always wet. Every morning they are covered with blue mould, inside and out, and if one tries to clean and oil them they are as bad again in five minutes. I saw a parade of the Nebraska regiment last night in the company streets. A large proportion of the men were in their under-clothes, and scarcely one had a complete uniform. All the troops look as if they had been through a six months' active campaign, and the camp looks like a lacustrine village. But there is almost no illness as yet among the men, and their spirits are exuberant. General Greene is the busiest man in camp, as may be imagined, for in addition to the military operations at the front, the difficulties about supplies, about the landing of troops, and the transportation increase daily, and very much add to the labors of the one upon whom the whole responsibility rests. The example of the general's unflagging energy is invaluable and contagious, and it is scarcely necessary to say that the troops have unbounded confidence in him. Thus far all the active work in the field has been done by the troops in General Greene's brigade, and they have proved themselves most efficient soldiers in every respect."

Another correspondent of *Harper's Weekly*, Mr. J. F. Bass, writing from Camp Dewey by the same mail, made these interesting comments:

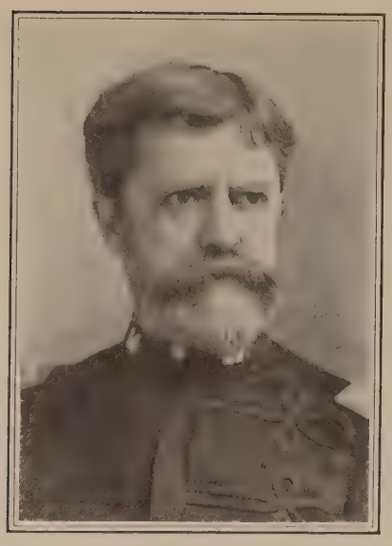
"The *Monterey*, black and ugly, steamed into Manila Bay on Thursday, August 4, and dropped anchor opposite Cavité. With her coming a new chapter opens in the story of the siege of Manila. Many weary days has the Admiral watched for the arrival of the monitor, for with her and the *Monadnock*, following closely in her wake, he has nothing to fear from the Spanish 10-inch guns in Manila, or the interference of the big German battle-ship, which lies threateningly among the foreign fleet, barring the way to the Philippine capital. The Germans still maintain their hostile attitude towards us, although, since the energetic action of Admiral Dewey towards them, they have shown a wholesome respect for our blockade regulations. An American who came down on a German transport, and was transferred to the German flag-ship, reports that the German officers told him Admiral Diederich would not allow the American fleet to bombard Manila. How much of this may be

COLORADO TROOPS MANNING THE TRENCHES SOUTH OF MANILA

COLORADO ENCAMPMENT, CAMP DEWEY

COLORADO OFFICERS IN MALATE AFTER ITS OCCUPATION, AUGUST 13, 1898

INTERIOR OF FORT SAN ANTONIO JUST AFTER ITS CAPTURE BY THE COLORADO REGIMENT, AUGUST 13, 1898



THOMAS M. ANDERSON

CHURCH WHERE AGUINALDO TOOK OATH OF OFFICE AS PRESIDENT

put down to a desire to brag it is impossible to say; but one thing is certain—that Admiral Dewey would not have delayed after the arrival of the second expedition for the coming of the *Monterey* unless he had more to cope with than Spanish guns.

"On August 2 I spent the night in the trenches, and saw the peculiar method of warfare used by the Spaniards. During the day no shooting had been done. Our pickets had been relieved regularly without drawing fire from the enemy, except for an occasional sharp-shooter, who got into the swampy places between our rifle-pits, and, up to his waist in water, fired occasionally from the thickets. As night closed in absolute quiet reigned. About nine-thirty suddenly a perfect shower of bullets came pelting down across our trenches. The whole Spanish line seemed to flame up as if lightning were playing up and down their trenches. Their five and three-inch guns pounded our earth-works, and sent shrapnel bursting above our heads. Their firing was extremely accurate, for in the morning I discovered that the top of our earth-work was furrowed with their bullets. Indeed, it is a mistake to think that Spanish marksmanship on land is bad. Their shells struck with great accuracy, especially about our guns, and on the night of August 1 one of their shells actually exploded on a gun of Battery B, and carried away the sights, without, however, doing other damage.

"After the first fusillade small groups of Spaniards left the protection of their earth-works and came forward in skirmishing order. On the right of our line the bamboo is so thick that only the flash of their rifles told of their presence; but near the shore, where the ground is more open, indistinct forms could be seen slipping forward, and stopping from time to time to shoot. Apparently their object was to cut our line in two at its weakest point, flank us, and, if possible, drive half our men into the sea, but they were driven off by a well-directed and sustained fire from our men. After about an hour the Spaniards withdrew, and left us in peace for the rest of the night.

WATER BUFFALO DRAGGING GUNS OF THE UTAH BATTERY INTO POSITION

"One thing this desultory fighting proves—that our volunteers, after a very short time, are going to develop into splendid soldiers. They were as cool as veterans throughout the fight, and their only fault was a tendency to burn cartridges too rapidly. It is a very trying ordeal to put raw recruits to meet a night attack in a thickly wooded country of this sort. The Utah battery especially distinguished itself; they worked their guns, more exposed to shot and shell than any of the other soldiers, as if they were at target practice.

"Our relations from day to day are becoming more strained with the insurgents and Aguinaldo. We forget that they drove the Spaniards from Cavité to their present intrenched position, thus saving us a long-continued fight through the jungle. We are now the masters, and are making our power felt, while we rather look down on the Philippine Indian who used to be our ally. Only day before yesterday we unceremoniously seized Aguinaldo's telegraph line; but on his vigorous protest, and an implied threat that continued action of this kind would be likely to turn the native population against us, gave up his telegraph line, and did what we ought to have done from the first—built one of our own. However much the bad feeling between American and insurgent may grow, one thing is certain, that to turn these islands over to Spain again would be criminal. We entered into the war to deliver Cuba from oppressive Spanish rule. By our actions here we encouraged the Filipinos with hopes of a free country, and made it possible for them to rise and force the Spaniards into Manila, leaving the rest of Luzon Island completely under their control. Having accepted Philippine aid against the Spaniards in the hour of our need, then to turn them over to Spain again, that she might this time with undivided resources throw her Cuban army into these islands, would be a dastardly act. English merchants assure me that the result would be a wholesale massacre of the natives. Any action on our part now seems preferable. Give them their liberty and guarantee it to them. Give them to Japan, England, even to Germany, or, as a last resort, keep them ourselves, rather than allow Spanish dominion to re-establish itself."

SHELTER-TENT ARCHITECTURE, COLORADO REGIMENT, CAMP DEWEY

And so to August 13. Writing from Manila under that date, and at other times before the end of the month, Mr. Bass says:

"It was delay, delay, delay; no one knew why. The days dragged. Then, when we all thought that we should never see the inside of Manila, as a clap of thunder from a clear sky came the general order: The troops to move up into the trenches at 6.30 on the morrow—

the First Brigade, under General MacArthur, on the right; the Second Brigade, under General Greene, on the left down to the beach; brigade headquarters in the trenches; reserves 800 yards behind—the combined attack by sea and land to take place at ten o'clock, Saturday, August 13.

"Long before the appointed hour the men were up and eager to move. Those detailed for camp service sat glum and disconsolate in their tents. One rheumatic old corporal, when told that he must stay behind, cried and begged so hard that the captain's heart softened, and he shouted, gruffly, 'Well, fall in!' Such scenes were common enough. With a rousing cheer 'Jimmy Green' shouldered his rifle and his knapsack, heavy with two days' rations and 200 rounds of ammunition. Regiment after regiment splashed through the swashy fields or floundered in the mud along the miry road on to the trenches. Then the heavens opened, and it rained as it never rained before, even in the Philippines, and the fields became shallow lakes and the road an oozing mire.

"In the trenches by the sea it wa bad enough, but on the right, in the swamps, the men lay like drowned rats in the slimy water. They did not mind it. 'Sort of wet and muddy,' drawled 'Jimmy Green,' as he lighted his pipe. I never saw troops so quiet and self-composed. No ripples of excitement; no craning of necks over the breastworks to catch stray glimpses of Spaniards. They would see enough of the Spaniards by-and-by. Meantime there was quiet. Only the company wag got off an occasional dry joke.

"The captains were busy placing their men. On the right, where the brush was thick, some of the officers went ahead of their trenches to mark the way they would take their men in case of a charge. Captain Wood and Lieutenant Fiske, of the Eighteenth Regulars, were going forward, and invited me to join them. Through the rice-swamp we flounder over fallen trees and hedges as far as the open space before the Spanish trenches, 200 yards distant. Not a Spaniard was to be seen. Were the enemy's trenches deserted? Lieutenant Fiske thought so, and ventured forward seventy-five yards into the open. Suddenly a dozen Spaniards came over the wall and ran for the lieutenant. It was a race for life through the mire. Two volleys followed us, and on our right a dull boom from the water notified us that the fight was on. At last we were safe again in the trenches.

"On the shore, in an old hulk at the end of our trenches, was the signal station, at which messages were to be sent to and received from the fleet and General Merritt's headquarters on one of the transports. One hundred yards from the shore, in an old monastery, through which our earth-works ran, General Greene issued his orders and watched the fleet, which slowly, in a quarter-moon, steamed up towards the city. On top of this building Major Bell, head of the bureau of information, was stationed. It was the best point of observation. Nearest the shore the little *Callao,* a gunboat captured from the Spanish, came steaming along, and next to her the *Petrel,* firing slowly at the Spanish trenches in front of Malate, 1300 yards from our lines. Their fire was especially directed at the fort on the shore, San Antonio. The Utah Battery opened fire from our embrasures. Their 3-inch guns jumped to their work, the shells tore the air, and the white puff of smoke of the exploding shell on the wall of the fort told of good gunnery. Nearer and nearer came the fleet, and now their big guns began to bellow. Some of the shells struck in the sea near the shore, and sent up fifty feet into air a geyser of water.

UNITED STATES LIGHT ARTILLERY DRILLING ON THE BEACH

"All this time the guns in the fort and on the Luneta were silent, and the trenches seemed deserted. A great shell came pulsing like an express train over our heads, and smashed into the bridge before the Spanish trenches, leaving a wide gap. As the smoke cleared we saw Spaniards for the first time, and they were making for the rear at top speed. 'What is that?' asked Major Bell. A dry sound, like the clappering of storks, came from the sea. It was the quick-firing guns from the military tops on our ships pouring bullets into the enemy's trenches. Suddenly the batteries in our trenches stopped firing.

"'First Company, Colorado, forward!' With a cheer the men went over the trenches, and we after them. At 100 yards from our works the company halted and lay down in the swamp. From the water our fleet continued to pound the Spanish fort and trenches. After a time our signal station notified them to stop fire. Colonel Hale and Lieutenant-Colonel McCoy, First Colorado, joined the one company in the swamp.

"'Up and on!' shouted the colonel. Before the fort could be reached there was a stream to ford. The men went up to their chests in water, holding their rifles well over their heads to keep them dry. Were the Spaniards waiting to annihilate this handful of men? On our right, in the direction of the First Brigade,

THE ADVANCE TOWARDS MANILA

The First Colorado Regiment marching along the beach and in the water

ASTOR BATTERY GOING TO THE FRONT

there was heavy firing. At 100 yards from the fort the company knelt and fired. Just then the magazine in the fort blew up with a flash and a puff of smoke. Another series of short rushes, and the company was within twenty-five yards of the fort. At that moment the flag-ship *Olympia,* about three thousand yards from shore, sent a single shell from one of her 8-inch guns. It was a splendid shot; it cut along the back of the Spanish wall, which ran from the sea to the fort, and drove out any Spaniards that were left there. There was a dash for the wall and a scramble to get to the door of the fort. Outside lay a wounded soldier on a stretcher, abandoned by his companions in their haste. Inside the fort no one stopped to notice the few dead, but climbed over the débris to get the Spanish flag.

"Back of the fort lay the town of Malate, protected by rows of breastworks and sandbags. The officers' house at the entrance of the town was deserted. Horses and saddles were still in the stable. Demijohns of wine were smashed on the first floor, and the liquid ran down the stairs to the front door; furniture was overturned, papers were scattered over the floor, so hasty had been the flight. Suddenly, from our left, the Spaniards opened a brisk fire, and our men took refuge behind garden walls as best they could. Stray shots came from houses where Spanish sharp-shooters had secreted themselves. Reinforcements kept coming up. Down the long street leading to the walls of Manila we could see the Spanish soldiers retreating. Occasionally they stopped to fire a volley at our men, who crept cautiously along from house to house at the edge of the road. The sharp-shooters continued to peck at us from windows, and one or two of our men were wounded.

"General Greene and staff, at the head of the Second Brigade, came up. As he crossed the river before Malate he was in imminent danger, for the Spanish forces on our right opened a sharp fire on our columns. On the brigade went, with advance-guard well to the front. Gallopers came and went, carrying the general's orders. This was a dangerous occupation, for the Spanish sharp-shooters were still at work.

"The rumor spread that the white flag had been raised on the walls of Manila, and, sure enough, as the advanced regiments broke into the open before the city walls, there on one corner a white flag streamed to the wind. Cheer after cheer rose from our men.

"On our right the Philippine insurgents had broken through and were coming on in mass. Major Jones, division quartermaster, single-handed, faced this mob and held them in check until help came up. In the confusion that followed, either the Spaniards or the insurgents opened fire again, and volleys came pelting from the fort at the back of Manila, and this while the white flag was flying at the front of the town. Order was at last restored, and some of the Spanish troops outside the walls began to collect to surrender. The adjutant of the Captain-General came out to discuss methods of negotiations for surrender with General Greene. His bickerings annoyed the general.

"'Surrender or no surrender,' said the general, 'I have come to take the town, and take it I will.'

"There was a long delay while General Greene rode in to see the Captain-General. Then at last the Second Brigade, with flying colors and sounding brass, marched into new Manila. The road was lined with natives, who threw cigars and cigarettes to our men, while Spaniards leaned from the windows and watched with hostile eyes our advance.

"All honor to our generals; all honor to our soldiers; all honor to our country! Such a thing has never happened before in the history of wars. One hour after the city was taken the tram-cars were driving about and women were walking unmolested in the street. As I write, our men—wet, tired, and hungry—lie about the streets in the rain as a safeguard to the property and lives of our conquered enemy.

THE GUN WHICH DESTROYED SPANISH BLOCK-HOUSE NO. 14

"*August 17.*

"In the 'bloodless' fight before Manila the First Brigade lost four men killed and thirty-eight wounded; the Second Brigade, one killed and five wounded. The First Brigade were well in the interior in the brush where the great guns of the fleet could not reach, and here the Spaniards offered some resistance. The trenches of our men were separated from those of the enemy only by 200 yards of bamboo-covered ground, an almost impassable tangle. From the Spanish block-house, which rose above their earth-works, sharp-shooters played into our lines. One gun of the Utah Battery pounded this block-house to pieces in short order. The Twenty-third United States Infantry charged the position, and the Spaniards withdrew to their second line of defence. Here they made a stubborn stand, and Colonel

NEBRASKA REGIMENT WADING UP THE SHORE

AMERICAN SHIPS OFF MANILA—From a Sketch by John T. McCutcheon

OUR TROOPS MARCHING INTO MANILA

AMERICAN FLAG RAISED BY LIEUT.-COL. McCOY, FIRST COLORADO VOLUNTEERS

DESERTED SPANISH TRENCHES

GROUP OF AMERICAN OFFICERS BEFORE THE WALLS OF MANILA

THIRD COMPANY, CASINO CLUB CORPS, SPANISH VOLUNTEERS

SPANISH GUNS ON THE LUNETA

CHURCH AT PARAÑAQUE DESTROYED BY THE INSURGENTS

French called for volunteers to dislodge the enemy. In response to this call the Astor Battery, who had been stationed out on the left, and had not been able to use their guns with effect on account of the thicket and swamp, offered their services. A few minutes later these brave men charged the Spanish position, armed only with revolvers. It was a desperate chance, and bravely taken. Two men were killed and a number wounded. In such an unequal struggle, revolvers against Mauser rifles, the result would have been inevitable annihilation for the battery had not re-enforcements come up. Again the Spaniards were dislodged, and again they rallied, in and about an old church. About this time help, which had been sent for by General MacArthur, came up from the Second Brigade in the flank and rear of the enemy, and the latter broke and fled. An hour after the Second Brigade, the First arrived before the walls.

"In the mean time, when the white flag was raised over Manila, Lieutenant-Colonel Whittier and Lieutenant Brumby, the flag-lieutenant of the *Olympia,* landed in the city to negotiate terms of surrender with the Spanish Governor-General. The flag-lieutenant soon went back to the flag-ship, and left Colonel Whittier for a short time the only American in the city. It was not for long, however, for the Oregon volunteers, held on a transport before the city for the purpose, were put on shore on the sea-front, and marched triumphant through the streets, and soon after General Greene, at the head of the Second Brigade, rode into town and lowered the Spanish colors. It was a sight long to be cherished to see the Stars and Stripes run up and stream out and flutter in the wind, while from thousands of throats a good American cheer rang out.

A DISMOUNTED SPANISH GUN

"That afternoon and next day the Spanish forces kept assembling in the square before the Governor's palace in old Manila, and giving up their arms, which were thrown in great piles in the hall of the palace. The officers were allowed by courtesy to keep their side-arms, and to-day they strut about the streets of Manila clanking their swords over the cobblestones more like conquerors than prisoners of war. These Spanish troops look far from ill fed, and there can be no doubt that the stories of their suffering have been grossly exaggerated. In the trenches our men found bottles of gin and wine scattered everywhere. One of our companies lunched off a gross of boxes of sardines found in the officers' quarters near the fighting line.

"What the loss was on the Spanish side during the bombardment will probably never be known. It is variously estimated by the Spaniards from thirty-five to three hundred. One thing is certain, there are few wounded in the hospital, and our troops in coming in found only a few dead in the trenches. Inside the walls of Manila not a man was killed, as the bombardment was confined to shelling the trenches outside the city, where the Spaniards blocked the advance of our troops. The great 10-inch disappearing guns on the Luneta did not fire a single shot, and consequently the *Monterey* lay voiceless opposite the town, ready to use her guns only in case the batteries in the town showed fight.

"What did this inaction on the part of the enemy mean? Merely this, that the Spaniards did not dare to return home after a peaceful surrender. They demanded some show of force on our part. The gloves were padded. They agreed not to hurt us if we did not hit too hard. The only trouble was that some of the Spanish troops, especially those out of sight and range of our guns, did not fall in with the views of their commander, and tried to show the Yankees what they could do.

"On our side, we kept our agreement to spare the city and defend the Spaniards against the insurgent mob. In the latter task we were greatly aided by the Spanish forces in the trenches about the town. In no place did the

NATIVES TRANSPORTING STORES ALONG THE BEACH FROM CAMP DEWEY TO MANILA

SPANISH GUNS ON FORT SAN ANTONIO, WHERE AMERICAN FLAG WAS FIRST RAISED

BURNING OF THE SPANISH GUNBOAT *SUBIG*

insurgents succeed in breaking the line of defence, and only got in back of our troops, who easily held them in check, and disarmed those forcing their way too far into our lines. The Filipinos were greatly disappointed at not getting into the town to loot, as they did at Cavité. They begin to look on the American with hostility. Aguinaldo has agreed to hold his forces outside of the city; at the same time he has offered large sums to several shippers to bring him down rifles from Hong-kong. Are these weapons meant to use against the Spaniards in case we give up the Philippines, or against us for refusing to recognize the Philippine Republic? I am inclined to think that the insurgents intend to fight us if we stay, and Spain if we go.*

"*August 30.*

"The wisdom of following the strategy which, it is understood, Admiral Dewey favored, of dropping a few shells into Manila and then landing troops from transports on the waterfront to occupy the city, is proved by the experience of the Second Oregon Volunteers. Company E, acting as escort to General Merritt on board of the *Zafiro,* and the rest of the First and Second battalions of the Second Oregon on the steamer *Kong Hoi,* proceeded out with the squadron from Cavité at 7 A.M., making for Manila. During the day the two steamers lay just back of the fleet in action, but well within the range of the silent guns on the Luneta. At four o'clock in the afternoon the Belgian tug which, after the white flag had been raised in the city, had brought out the Belgian consul, through whom terms of surrender were negotiated, came alongside of the *Kong Hoi,* with orders for Colonel Summers to make a landing with the two battalions of the Second Oregon and proceed to the walled city. The *Kong Hoi* went aground near the entrance of the Pasig River, and Colonel Summers was obliged to collect all the small boats in the river to effect a landing. In the remarkably short time of forty minutes the two battalions were on shore, marching up into the walled part of Manila. Company A was ordered to lower the Spanish garrison flag and to raise the American colors. As Lieutenant Pobey raised the American flag the whole fleet saluted, and the Oregon band, which came marching up the Luneta, struck up "The Star-Spangled Banner." At the mouth of the Pasig River the Spanish gunboat *Subig,* set afire to prevent our capturing her, blazed heavenward, as if in a last salute to the yellow and red of Spain, while in the west the setting sun streaked the clouds with gold.

SMOOTH-BORE GUN MOUNTED IN INSURGENT TRENCHES

"The town was crowded with Spanish troops. These marched slowly into the square before the palace, the headquarters of General Merritt, and between two files of Oregon soldiers dropped their arms in great heaps. The disarming went on till one o'clock at night. Four thousand stands of arms were taken that night. The Spanish men accepted the situation philosophically enough, but the women wept, and filled the air with their cries of distress.

"For sixty hours 400 out of 500 Oregon troops in Manila were on guard duty. They seized, in the different churches, immense stores of provisions of the Spanish government. In the Church of St. Augustine alone they found 7100 sacks of rice, each sack containing 150 pounds. Sardines, beans, olive oil, coffee, bacon, and dried fish were there in plenty, indisputably proving that the garrison might have held out indefinitely, so far as food-supply went. In the treasury 850,000 Mexican dollars were taken. This capture gave rise to a great deal of talk among the Spanish officials, a delegation of whom visited General Merritt and requested that the wages of the Spanish officers and soldiers be paid out of this sum. It is unnecessary to say that the general politely referred them to Spain for the payment of their soldiers. The money captured from the Spanish treasury is to be used to defray the expenses of our government here. It is an interesting fact that it was necessary to count 243,000 pennies before the exact sum captured was ascertained.

"During the occupation of the walled city by the Oregon troops, not a single incident occurred which *necessitated* the use of force. Indeed, every one seemed glad that the long siege was over, and that we had so peacefully entered the town.

"In all of this the army had a much less important part to play than no doubt they would now like to admit. The land forces were of use simply to police the city after it was reduced to submission by our gallant fleet. There can be no doubt that the strategy of this campaign will be severely criticised by military students, because the men were exposed to the hardships of occupying for a week a line of trenches in a swampy and malarious country unnecessarily, and that men were wounded and killed in unnecessary fights, when the fleet might have brought the city into submission, and troops could have been landed in the Pasig River without the loss of a single man. Indeed, from the side of mere good policy our land movement was a mistake, for it brought our troops in conflict with the insurgents, and began the unpleasant feeling which now exists between the Filipinos and our men.

"The march of the army was full of dramatic incidents. The detachment of the First Coloradoes, who were the first to advance along the beach against Fort San Antonio, passed through a stream and had advanced to the fort, kneeling and firing by platoons, to keep in any of the enemy who might be still in the fort without drawing their fire. It was only after we passed the fort that the enemy concealed in the wood on the right opened fire on us. Quickly we took to the line of trenches very conveniently run by the Spaniards from the fort to the outskirts of Malate. This trench faced the fire of the enemy, and bullets immediately hissed over our heads or imbedded themselves in the earth-works. Suddenly we heard the sound of martial music, and turning around, what was our astonishment to see the Colorado band coming around the corner of the fort, the fat band-master blowing his cornet with might and main in the lead, while in the hubbub of hissing bullets and shouted orders arose the strains of 'There'll be a hot time in the Old Town to-night,' etc. With difficulty the valiant band was persuaded to take refuge behind the earth-works and stop their patriotic but dangerous blowing, which drew the enemy's fire.

"A little further towards our right, where the Eighteenth Regular Infantry awaited in the mud the signal for advance, the coffee-carriers, laden with a four-foot-long boiler strung on a pole from shoulder to shoulder, waited also, and when the attack was sounded these conscientious men went over the trenches too, still carrying their boiler full of coffee.

"On our right, at the critical moment, General MacArthur was left without orders. Unable to see what was going on at other points on account of the dense jungle where his troops had to manœuvre, he ordered an advance before our left wing had flanked the enemy. It is lucky, considering the resistance offered and the ground they had to advance over, that the first brigade did not suffer a greater loss. At one point the Astor Battery, which was stationed along a narrow road, were momentarily driven from their guns, with the loss of several wounded and two men killed. It is noteworthy that both these men

* The negotiations by which it was attempted to secure a surrender without resistance were carried on through Mr. André, the Belgian consul. His method was to go to the Governor-General and get a statement, which he wrote down in a memorandum book; then he would go to General Merritt and Admiral Dewey and get a statement from them, which he would carry back to the Governor-General. This was apart from some formal correspondence. After the surrender, André translated to me the notes in his memorandum book, for they were written in Spanish. The substance of the agreement seemed to be that if the fleet did not throw shells into the walled city or the Spanish part of Manila the Spanish artillery would not open on the fleet. There was no agreement, as the memorandum was read to me, that our land forces would not be fired on. On the contrary, there was a statement that the honor of Spain required that there should be resistance, and that, under the Spanish army code, their officers surrendering without resistance or giving a parole would subject themselves to trial by court-martial. Accordingly, we were fired on from the trenches and back through the streets of the city.

So far as the land forces were concerned, they took the place by storm. And it has never been made apparent why the Spaniards were allowed the honors of war, and why the return of all captured property upon the signing of a treaty of peace was assured to them. The Filipinos assumed that it was because we intended to turn the Spanish loose on them as soon as we had made satisfactory terms with the Spanish government.—Brigadier-General Thomas M. Anderson, in the *North American Review,* February, 1900.

MANILA AND ITS SUBURBS

From a Tracing made of an Official Spanish Military Map by Frank D. Millet

had served in the English army; one of them, the first sergeant of the battery, had been a captain.

"All the shops have now reopened. Natives, Spaniards, and half-breeds, in white suits, and the American soldier, in dirty duck overalls or hot blue uniform, move about in the usual course of business. One notices, for the first time, the black robe of the priest, and wonders where they have been all this while to spring so suddenly into public view. On investigation it comes to light that the priests, uncertain what treatment they would receive at our hands, had put on civilian's dress, and only after seeing the justness and impartiality—indeed, one might say leniency—of our rule over the city, have dared to resume their clerical costume. Now that we are here, every one seems satisfied—at least on the surface. Spanish, German, and English merchants constantly repeat that if the United States are to retain the islands they will remain in business; but if the burden of reconquering them from the natives is to fall back upon Spain, they will withdraw their capital and leave Manila. Our relation with the indigenous Filipino is a problematic matter.

"The insurgents still remain in possession of all parts of Luzon, except Cavité and Manila. After the first glamour which surrounded our troops, a glamour due to an exaggerated and almost childish idea of the liberty and freedom we were bringing to the Philippines, the race differences have made themselves felt, which antagonize the native and exasperate our men. The Filipino is the true child of the East. His moral fibre is as flimsy as the web of the pineapple gauze of which the women make their dresses. He will cheat, steal, and lie beyond the orthodox limit of the Anglo-Saxon. His unreliability and the persistency with which he disobeys orders are irritating beyond description; besides this, his small stature and color invite abuse. There can be no doubt that our soldiers are spoiling for a fight. They hate and despise the native for the manner he has lied to and cheated them, and on the whole they are inclined to treat the Filipino the way a burly policeman treats a ragged street urchin. The native

IN THE INSURGENTS' TRENCHES—FIRING A BIG GUN

BRIGADIER-GENERAL FRANCIS V. GREENE

is like a child, unreasonable, and easily affected by small things. Unable to appreciate the benefits of a good government, he fiercely resents the rough manner in which the soldier jostles him out of the way.

"In establishing our government over the city, General Merritt has followed as much as possible the old Spanish régime. Former clerks have been temporarily retained where they were willing to remain in the service. The old Board of Aldermen have resumed their duties. At the head of each department an American has been placed, and gradually Americans are being put into the minor offices.

"To-day the *China* carries off General Merritt and the three officers of his staff for Paris, and General Greene for Washington. General Merritt's mild rule here has made him beloved by all save the fire-eaters. With the departure of General Greene, the Philippine expedition loses its keenest man. It will be difficult to find a successor so able in the management of the fiscal affairs of the government."

General Anderson takes the Filipino grievances more seriously than Mr. Bass, and we may arrive at a just conclusion by balancing against the foregoing lively comments a significant passage from the article referred to in the note on page 55.

"The origin of our controversies and conflicts with the Filipinos can be traced back to our refusal to recognize the political authority of Aguinaldo," General Anderson writes. "Our first serious break with them arose from our refusal to let them co-operate with us. About nine o'clock on the evening of August 12, I received from General Merritt an order to notify Aguinaldo to forbid the Filipino insurgents under his command from entering Manila. This notification was delivered to him at twenty minutes past ten that night. The Filipinos had made every preparation to assail the Spanish lines in their front. Certainly, they would not have given up part of their line to us unless they thought they were to fight with us. They, therefore, received General Merritt's interdict with anger and indignation. They considered the war as their war, and Manila as their capital, and Luzon as their country. Knowing that they would disregard any remonstrance on our part, I sent a battalion of North Dakota Volunteers to hold a bridge they would have to cross if they followed us into Manila when we made our assault on the next morning, but when the battle began they broke in by way of Sta. Ana and got into the city as soon as we did. After the white flag was raised and the firing ceased, it was found that fully four thousand armed insurgents had taken possession of Paco and part of Malate, two important suburbs on the south of the Pasig. To hold them within these limits and stop any attempt at looting, a cordon of troops was thrown around them. The situation was exceedingly critical. Our soldiers believed that the Filipinos had fired on them, and the Filipinos were almost beside themselves with rage and disappointment. The friendly relations we had with Generals Rebecati and Noriel alone prevented a conflict then and there. At seven o'clock I received an order from General Merritt to remove the Filipinos from the city. Had we attempted to use force, we would have had to fight to carry out our orders. In that event, we would certainly have had a serious complication. With ten thousand men, we would have had to guard thirteen thousand three hundred Spanish prisoners and to fight fourteen thousand Filipinos. I therefore took the responsibility of telegraphing Aguinaldo, who was at Bacoor, ten miles below, requesting him to withdraw his troops and intimating that serious consequences would follow if he did not do so. I received his answer at eleven, saying that a Commission would come to me the next morning with full powers. Accordingly, the next day Señors Buencamino, Lagarde, Araneta, and Sandico came to Division Headquarters in Manila and stated that they were authorized to order the withdrawal of their troops if we would promise to reinstate them in their present positions on our making peace with Spain. Thereupon I took them over to General Merritt. Upon their repeating their demands, he told them he could not give such a pledge, but that they could rely on the honor of the American people. The General then read to them the proclamation he intended to issue to the Filipino people. The Commission then went back to Aguinaldo for further instructions. A member of the Commission had brought me a letter from Aguinaldo, complaining that he had been harshly treated, and that his army had given up a part of their lines to us on the understanding that there was to be a co-operation between us in future military movements. I showed this letter to General Merritt after the Commission had withdrawn. He directed me to reply that, if Aguinaldo had been apparently harshly treated, it was from a military necessity."

COLORADO REGIMENT KNEELING ON THE BEACH TO FIRE

FIRST ADVANCE OF COMPANY I OF THE COLORADO REGIMENT THROUGH THE GRASS

BARRICADED HOUSE BEYOND SINGALONG, TOWARDS WHICH THE ASTOR BATTERY CHARGED

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTERS V AND VI

August 14, 1898.—General Merritt made known the terms of his proclamation to the Filipino people.

15, 1898.—Officers were assigned to duty under orders which were issued for the assumption of civil government by the United States military authorities in the city of Manila and district of Cavité.

16, 1898.—General Merritt received a cablegram from the President announcing cessation of hostilities.

21, 1898. — Transport *Arizona* sailed for Manila with four companies of the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, and detachments First Nebraska Volunteer Infantry, Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, and First Colorado Volunteer Infantry, under command of Brigadier-General Charles King, U. S. V.

22, 1898.—Disembarkation of Light Battery D, Sixth U. S. Artillery, headquarters and five companies Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, detachments of Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, Third Artillery, First California, First Wyoming, Thirteenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and two batteries Utah Volunteer Light Artillery, from transports *Peru, City of Puebla,* and *City of Rio de Janeiro,* began at Manila.

25, 1898.—First division, Eighth Army Corps, organized, Brigadier-General T. M. Anderson, commanding.

28, 1898. — General Merritt assumed duties as military governor and transferred command of the Eighth Army Corps to Major-General E. S. Otis, U. S. V.

Brigadier-General Arthur MacArthur relieved General Anderson in command of Second Division.

Disembarkation of Light Battery, Sixth U. S. Artillery, six troops Fourth U. S. Cavalry, First Montana and First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry, from transports *Peru, Pennsylvania,* and *City of Rio de Janeiro,* was begun at Cavité.

29, 1898.—Major-General E. S. Otis, U. S. V., relieved Major-General Wesley Merritt, U. S. A., in command of the Department of the Pacific and as military governor of the Philippine Islands.

30, 1898.—Brigadier-General H. G. Otis, U. S. V., was assigned to command of First Brigade, First Division.

September 2, 1898.—First Battalion First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry disembarked at Manila.

8, 1898.—General Otis demanded the withdrawal of insurgent forces from the entire city of Manila, its suburbs, and defenses.

September 13, 1898.—Commission appointed by Aguinaldo conferrred with General Otis in regard to his demand of September 8, 1898.

October 9, 1898.—General Anderson and staff while proceeding up the Pasig River in a steam launch were ordered to return to the city by Filipino guard.

10, 1898.—General Otis made formal demand for the retirement of Filipino

CHURCH OF ST. AUGUSTINE, MANILA (WALLED CITY). THE REFUGE OF WOMEN AND CHILDREN ON AUGUST 13, 1898.

September 15, 1898.—Insurgents withdrew from limits of the city of Manila, as established by General Otis, with the exception of the districts of Paco and Pandacan, south of the Pasig River.

October 7, 1898.—Civil courts as constituted by the laws of Spain were allowed to resume their jurisdiction and regular functions, subject to supervision of the military government in its policy of occupation.

forces from Paco, Pandacan, and other points established by survey to be within the city limits.

October 14, 1898.—Eighth Army Corps reorganized.

17, 1898. — Transport *Senator* sailed for Manila with a battalion of Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, battery of California Volunteer Artillery, and detachment of recruits for Second Ore-

gon Volunteer Infantry, under command of Major G. A. Goodale, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry.

October 19, 1898.—Transport *Valencia* sailed for Manila with Companies F, G, I, and L, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, and detachment of battalion California Artillery, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. Fife, First Washington Volunteer Infantry.

25, 1898.—Filipino forces retired from points indicated by General Otis in his demand of October 10.

27, 1898.—Transport *Indiana* sailed for Manila with headquarters and band, Companies C, D, E, G, H, I, K, and M, Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, under command of Colonel F. Funston, Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry.

28, 1898.—Transport *Ohio* sailed for Manila with Companies A, B, C, D, E, H, K, and M, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, and detachment California Artillery, under command of Colonel J. H. Wholley, First Washington Volunteer Infantry.

30, 1898.—Transport *Zealandia* sailed for Manila with the headquarters, Companies A, B, C, E, F, L, and M, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, under command of Colonel W. C. Smith, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry.

November 3, 1898.—Transport *Pennsylvania* sailed for Manila with the Fifty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry, under command of Colonel J. C. Loper, Fifty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry.

6, 1898.—Transport *City of Puebla* sailed for Manila with Companies D, G, H, I, and K, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, detachment California Artillery, and First Troop Nevada Volunteer Cavalry, under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Gracey Childers, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry.

9, 1898.—Transport *Newport* sailed for Manila with Companies A, B, F, and L, Twentieth Kansas, and Wyoming Battery, under command of Brigadier-General M. P. Miller, U. S. V.

10, 1898.—Transport *Arizona* sailed from Honolulu, H. I., for Manila, with battalion of Eighteenth U. S. Infantry, recruits for First Nebraska, Tenth Pennsylvania, and First Colorado Volunteer Infantry, and a detachment of Hospital Corps men.

21, 1898.—Expedition under command of Major G. A. Goodale, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, arrived at Manila. Left San Francisco October 17, 1898.

22, 1898.—Expedition under command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. Fife, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, arrived at Manila. Left San Francisco October 19, 1898.

November 24, 1898.—Expedition under command of Major G. A. Goodale, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, disembarked. Arrived at Manila November 21, 1898.

Expedition under command of Lieutenant-Colonel W. J. Fife, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, disembarked. Arrived November 22, 1898.

25, 1898.—Transport *Arizona* arrived at Manila from Honolulu with battalion of Eighteenth U. S. Infantry and detachment of recruits and Hospital Corps men. Sailed November 10, 1898.

26, 1898.—Expedition under command of Colonel J. H. Wholley, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, arrived at Manila. Left San Francisco October 28, 1898.

Detachment of California Heavy Artillery disembarked at Manila.

THE PRINCIPAL WATER-MAIN AND VIADUCT AT A POINT ABOUT TWO MILES EAST OF MANILA

November 28, 1898.—Expedition under command of Colonel W. C. Smith, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, arrived at Manila. Left San Francisco October 30, 1898.

30, 1898.—Expedition under command of Colonel Frederick Funston, Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, arrived at Manila. Left San Francisco October 27, 1898.

Troops on transport *Arizona* (which arrived November 25) disembarked and joined regiments.

Companies A and B, Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, were assigned to duty at Corregidor Island.

December 5, 1898.—Troops of First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, arriving on transport *Zealandia* November 28, 1898, disembarked and were assigned to duty with the provost guard.

6, 1898.—Expedition under command of Lieutenant-Colonel Gracey Childers, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, arrived at Manila. Left San Francisco November 6, 1898.

First Washington Volunteer Infantry disembarked from transports *Valencia* and *Ohio*.

December 7, 1898.—Expeditions under command of Brigadier-General M. P. Miller and Colonel J. C. Loper arrived at Manila. Sailed from San Francisco November 9 and 3, respectively.

9, 1898.—Troops of Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, on transport *Indiana* (which arrived November 30), disembarked.

10, 1898.—The treaty of peace between the United States and Spain was signed at Paris.

Light Battery, Wyoming Volunteer Artillery, and Troop A, Nevada Cavalry, disembarked from transports *Newport* and *City of Puebla*, respectively, and joined garrison at Cavité.

11, 1898.—Battalion of Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, arriving on transport *Newport* December 7, disembarked and joined regiment.

Detachment of California Heavy Artillery disembarked from transport *City of Puebla* and joined garrison at Cavité.

13, 1898.—General Otis received a petition signed by business men and firms on Ilo Ilo asking for American occupation and protection.

Troops of First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, arriving on transport *City of Puebla* December 6, 1898, disembarked and joined regiment on provost duty.

15, 1898.—Astor Battery sailed from Manila en route to San Francisco, California.

23, 1898.—President ordered the relief of the Spanish garrison at Ilo Ilo by United States forces.

24, 1898.—Spanish garrison at Ilo Ilo evacuated the city and insurgents took possession.

First separate brigade organized under command of Brigadier-General M. P. Miller and ordered to proceed to Ilo Ilo.

26, 1898.—Expedition sailed for Ilo Ilo from Manila.

28, 1898.—Expeditionary forces arrived in harbor at Ilo Ilo and opened communication with the insurgents in possession of the city with a view to its occupation by United States forces.

29, 1898.—Insurgents asked for time to receive instructions from revolutionary government as to the occupation of Ilo Ilo.

30, 1898.—Insurgent leaders at Ilo Ilo refused consent to the landing of United States troops at that place.

31, 1898.—Merchants and foreign residents petitioned General Miller to postpone landing of troops and avert firing

of the city by the insurgents in occupation.

January 19, 1899.—Transport *Grant* sailed from New York for Manila with the Fourth U. S. Infantry and Companies B, G, I, and M, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, under command of Major-General H. W. Lawton, U. S. V.

21, 1899.—At Malolos, Aguinaldo and Mabini (the latter as President of the Council) announced to all Philippine citizens that the assembly of representatives of the nation had decreed on the previous day a Political Constitution, "in order to establish justice, provide for the common defence, promote the general welfare, and insure the benefits of freedom, imploring the aid of the Sovereign Legislator of the Universe in order to attain these purposes." Its first five articles were:

The political association of all Filipinos constitutes a nation, the estate of which is denominated Philippine Republic.

The Philippine Republic is free and independent.

Sovereignty resides exclusively in the people.

The government of the republic is popular, representative, alternative, and responsible, and is exercised by three distinct powers, which are denominated legislative, executive, and judicial. Two or more of these powers shall never be vested in one person or corporation; neither shall the legislature be vested in one individual alone.

The state recognizes the equality of all religious worships, and the separation of the church and the state.

22, 1899.—Company I, First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry, under command of Captain Givens, escorted a battalion of Spanish prisoners to the southern islands of the archipelago.

26, 1899.—Transports *Scandia* and *Morgan City* sailed for Manila with Twentieth U. S. Infantry, under command of Brig.-Gen. Wheaton.

29, 1899.—Expedition under command of Captain N. N. Givens, which left Manila January 22, on escort duty, returned to station.

Fifty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry left Ilo Ilo for Cavité, in order that troops might land for exercise.

31, 1899.—Transport *Pennsylvania* arrived at Manila.

February 1, 1899.—Transports *Ohio* and *Senator* sailed for Manila with the Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, under command of Colonel H. C. Egbert, Twenty-second U. S. Infantry.

2, 1899.—Astor Battery mustered out at New York City.

3, 1899.—Transport *Sherman* sailed from New York for Manila with Third U. S. Infantry and Companies D, H, K, and L, Seventeenth U. S. Infantry, under command of Colonel J. H. Page, Third U. S. Infantry.

4, 1899.—The picket line opposite San Juan del Monte was fired on by insurgents, and a general engagement was precipitated.

LA INDEPENDENCIA

PERIODICO FILIPINO

Con satisfacción reproducimos para conocimiento de nuestros suscriptores el manifiesto oficial de nuestro honorable Presidente que "El Heraldo de la Revolución" ha publicado en suplemento.

MANIFIESTO DEL SR. PRESIDENTE

DEL

GOBIERNO REVOLUCIONARIO

Á MIS HERMANOS LOS FILIPINOS Y A TODOS LOS RESPETABLES CÓNSULES Y DEMAS EXTRANJEROS.

UNA proclama del Sr. E. S. Otis mayor General de voluntarios de los Estados-Unidos, publicada ayer en los periódicos de Manila, me obliga á circular la presente, para hacer constar á todos los que leyeren y entendieren el presente documento mi más solemne protesta contra todo el contenido de la referida proclama, pues á ello me obligan mi deber de conciencia para con Dios, mis compromisos políticos para con mi amado pueblo y mis relaciones particulares y oficiales con la Nación Norte-Americana.

El General Otis se titula, en la referida proclama, Gobernardor militar de las Islas Filipinas, y yo protesto una y mil veces y con todas las energías de mi alma contra semejante autoridad.

Yo proclamo solemnemente no haber tenido ni en Singapore, ni en Hong-kong, ni aquí en Filipinas, compromiso alguno ni de palabra, ni por escrito para reconocer la soberanía de América en este amado suelo.

Por el contrario, yo digo que he vuelto á estas Islas, transportado en buque de guerra americano, el día 19 de Mayo del año próximo pasado, con el decidido y manifiesto propósito de hacer la guerra á los españoles, para reconquistar nuestra libertad é independencia, así lo consigné en mi proclama oficial de 24 del citado mes de Mayo; así lo publiqué en un manifiesto dirigido al pueblo filipino, en 12 de Junio último, cuando en mi pueblo natal de Kawit exhibí por primera vez nuestra sacrosanta bandera nacional, como emblema sagrado de aquella sublime aspiración; y, por último, así lo ha confirmado el propio General americano Sr. Merrit, antecesor del Sr. E. S. Otis, en el manifiesto que dirigió al pueblo filipino dias antes de intimar al general español Sr Jáudanes la rendición de la Plaza de Manila, en cuyo manifiesto se dijo clara y terminantemente que los ejércitos de mar y tierra de los Estados Unidos venian á darnos nuestra libertad, derrocando al mal Gobierno español.

Para decirlo todo de una vez, nacionales y extranjeros son testigos de que los ejércitos de mar y tierra aquí existentes de los Estados Unidos han reconocido, siquiera de hecho, la beligerancia de los filipinos, no sólo respetando sino tambien tributando honores publicamente al pabellón filipino que triunfante paseaba en nuestros mares ante la vista de todas las naciones extranjeras, aquí representadas por sus respectivos Cónsules.

Como en la proclama del General Otis se alude á unas instrucciones redactadas por S. E. el Presidente de los Estados Unidos, referentes á la administración de asuntos en las Islas Filipinas, protesto solemnemente en nombre de Dios, raiz y fuente de toda justicia y de todo derecho, y que me ha concedido visiblemente el poder para dirigir á mis queridos hermanos en la difícil obra de nuestra regeneración, contra esta intrusión del Gobierno de los Estados Unidos en la soberanía de estas Islas.

Protesto igualmente en nombre de todo el pueblo filipino contra la referida intrusión, porque al concederme su voto de confianza eligiéndome aunque indigno como Presidente de la Nación me ha impuesto el deber de sostener hasta la muerte su libertad é independencia.

Y por último protesto contra ese acto tan inesperado de la soberanía de América en estas Islas, en nombre de todos los antecedentes que tengo en mi poder, referentes á mis relaciones con las autoridades americanas, los cuales acreditan por manera inequívoca que los Estados Unidos no me han sacado de Hong-kong para hacer aquí la guerra contra los españoles en beneficio suyo, sinó en beneficio de nuestra libertad é independencia, para cuyo consecusión me prometieran verbalmente dichas autoridades su decidido apoyo y eficaz cooperación.

Y así lo habeis de entender todos, mis queridos hermanos, para que unidos todos por los vínculos que no pueden desligarse, como son la idea de nuestra libertad y la de nuestra absoluta independencia, que han sido nuestras nobles aspiraciones, coadyuveis á conseguir el fin apetecido, con la fuerza que dá la convicción, ya muy arraigada, de no volver atrás en el camino de la gloria que hemos recorrido.

Malolos 5 de Enero de 1899

Emilio Aguinaldo.

FULL TEXT OF THE MANIFESTO OF JANUARY 5, REFERRED TO IN CHAPTER VI.

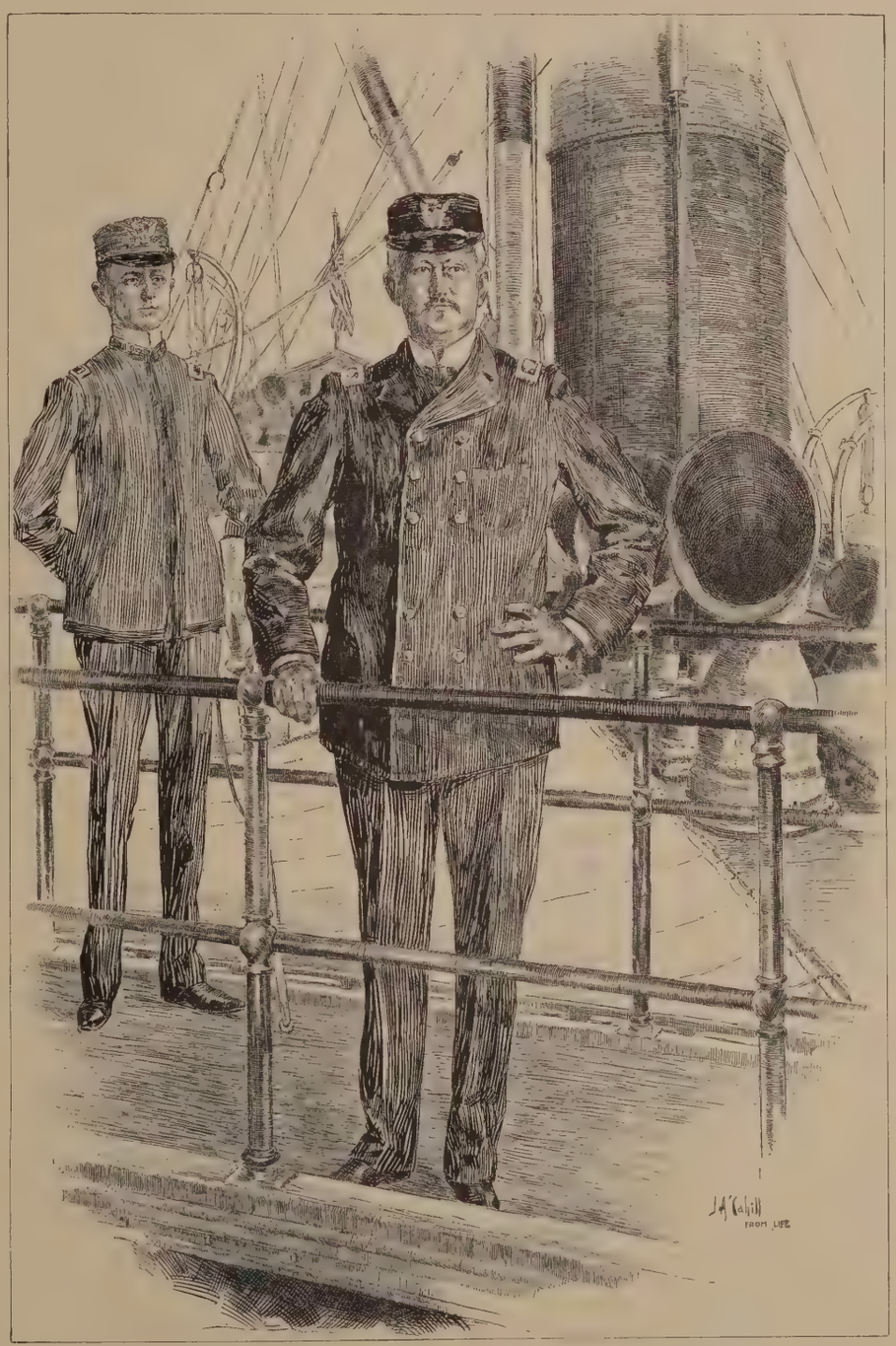
CHAPTER V

TO THE PHILIPPINES WITH AMERICAN TROOPS; TO CENTRES OF INTEREST THERE WITH OUR CORRESPONDENTS

I.—IDAHO IN THE PHILIPPINES

By F. A. Fenn, Late Major First Idaho Vol. Infantry

WHEN President McKinley issued his call for volunteers for the Spanish-American War, Idaho, though one of the youngest, responded as promptly and as loyally as did any of the older members of the sisterhood of States. Her quota was less than two hundred men, but so eager were the pioneers of the Gem of the Mountains to serve their country that within twenty-four hours after the call was made more than a thousand Idahoans were organized and ready for admission into the service, and asking the privilege of serving the Stars and Stripes. So persistent were they that the War Department at last conceded two minimum battalions to the zealous patriots of the young State. The eight companies were soon mustered in by First Lieutenant R. D. Walch, of the Fourth U. S. Cavalry, who at the time was stationed at Boise Barracks, in Boise City, the capital and State rendezvous. Walch was a most efficient officer, and did his duty to the entire satisfaction of the volunteers whom he inducted into the mysteries of military life. He had a most enviable reputation as a fighter honorably earned in many bloody contests with Indians, and one might easily believe that he inspired the whole First Idaho Volunteer Infantry with his own gallantry when he mustererd the regiment into the service, if regard be had to the record they subsequently made. It could not have been brighter had he been, as many hoped he might be appointed to lead them. After being mustered in, the regiment spent several days actively drilling and learning the manual of arms, and on May 19, 1898, they broke camp and started for the Philippine Islands, the particular field in which every Western volunteer longed to be assigned to duty. Farewells were hastily said; the soldier boys were too intent on the glorious life they were just entering upon to think seriously of what was occurring about them; only the wives and mothers were filled with dreadful anxiety. The soldiers thought of victories over their country's foes; those who were left behind counted the awful cost.



THE THIRD EXPEDITION—MAJOR-GENERAL MERRITT ON THE BRIDGE OF THE *NEWPORT* JUST BEFORE SAILING FOR MANILA

All went well at the beginning of the journey, but when San Francisco was reached the monotony of camp-life began. Then soldiering commenced in earnest, and more than a month was spent in preparation. Volunteers may be quickly enrolled, but it takes a long time to equip and drill an army. But never in the world's history was the task more quickly or more thoroughly performed than in the making ready of the Philippine expeditionary forces. They were fitted for their long sea voyage and fully prepared to take the offensive the moment that voyage was ended and they could reach the shore. In less than two months from the time the first volunteer arrived in San Francisco ten thousand men had been equipped and disciplined, transports had been collected, and the entire army was on its way across the water. In spite of the excitement of the times, the delay was most irksome to the soldiers who were so anxious to experience real war. As rapidly as possible regiments were embarked on transports, and despatched to reinforce the heroic Dewey, who all this while, with bull-dog tenacity, was holding his grip on the Spaniards in Manila.

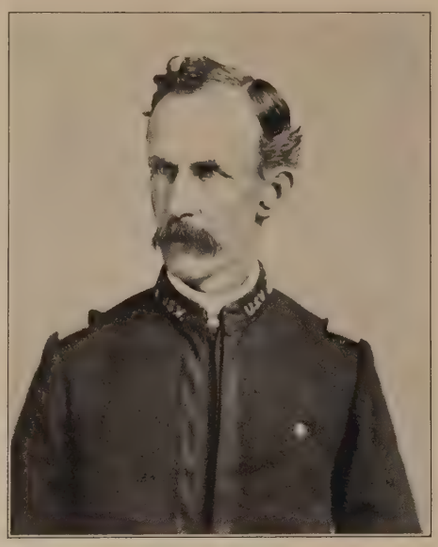
At last the Idahoans received orders to go aboard the transport *Morgan City*, a transformed freight-boat, on June 25, 1898, and the next day but one sailed out through the Golden Gate as part of the

third expedition bound for the far-off Philippines.

In the hurry of those times of urgency many details of transport equipment were overlooked or of necessity dispensed with. The soldiers who were the pioneers in those expeditions were subjected to many hardships and privations unknown to the troops that a few months later made the long voyage from San Francisco to Manila in the magnificent vessels which the government secured at any cost and furnished with all those innumerable conveniences which experience suggested and which so materially contributed to the comfort of the crowded passengers. In the beginning there was the old troop-ship, with its untold attendant discomforts; later there came the modern United States army transport, a vessel worthy to carry American soldiers.

The voyage across the Pacific was for the Idaho volunteers anything but a pleasure trip. To their physical discomforts, and they were many, there was added, during the last two weeks before reaching Manila, the knowledge that they were in danger of destruction at any moment from an explosion in the ship itself.

The coal in the vessel's hold had become ignited in some way—probably it was a case of spontaneous combustion, as the coal was of inferior quality—and the gas generated was liable at any time to cause a grand display of fireworks. Those were days of torturing uncertainty. Because of the coal's burning more on one side than on the other the poor *Morgan City* labored along almost on her port beam-ends. Looking to starboard through a deadlight one could only see the blue vault of heaven, while to port one seemed to be ploughing through the ocean, with water everywhere. Finally the situation became so critical that the other vessels of the fleet were signalled to keep near the floating furnace to be in position to render prompt assistance if the worst should come. Fortunately the fire was at last extinguished, but not until the day before arriving in Manila Bay, where with thanksgiving the anchor was dropped on July 31st.



MAJOR FENN

The intense heat of that tropical region was fearfully trying to the Idaho soldiers, accustomed as they were in the cool, refreshing atmosphere of their far-away mountain homes. How they longed for a single breath of pure, fresh, dry air! The extreme humidity of the Philippines causes an American mountaineer often to feel that he is breathing very thin water rather than even very thick air. There is constantly present a sensation almost of suffocation due to the warm, damp atmosphere of the tropics in the rainy season.

And yet, in spite of all the hardships they had endured on the voyage, in spite of the depressing effect of that enervating climate, there was not a man on the sick-list when, on the 6th of August, the regiment received orders to go ashore. Every one of the six hundred and eighty-five men composing the First Idaho Volunteers responded at the roll-call when the time came for it as part of the invading army to land on foreign soil. They debarked at Parañaque, a small town some distance south of Manila, and marched along one of those abominably muddy roads, which are only distinguishable from the surface of country on either side by the greater depth of the mud and its peculiarly adhesive character, for a couple of miles, and then pitched their tents in an abandoned peanut-field, that has since passed into history as Camp Dewey. Oh! the trials and tribulations of the ordinary volunteer soldier on his first campaign! Why, "their name is legion." He has not yet learned how to adapt himself to his surroundings, that's all the trouble. Only those who have

Col. Fisher, N. G. Hawaii. Chief-Justice Judd (in white). Brig.-Gen. MacArthur. Minister Sewell. Lieut.-Col. Soper, N. G. Hawaii. Minister of Interior Cooper.

WITH THE THIRD MANILA EXPEDITION AT HONOLULU.

Group of American and Hawaiian Officers and Officials on the Veranda of the "Bungalow."—Photograph by Davey

CHAPLAIN GILBERT HOLDING CHURCH SERVICE, MAY 29

ON THE HURRICANE-DECK

ASSISTANT-SURGEON WHITING HOLDS A VACCINATION BEE

Lieut. H. P. McCain, U.S.A., Assistant Adjutant-General — Lieut. S. A. Clomans, U.S.A., Commissary — Major Sam. R. Jones, U.S.A., Quartermaster — Lieut. E. W. Clark, U.S.A., Aide

BRIGADIER-GENERAL T. M. ANDERSON AND STAFF

DINNER ON DECK

STRING BAND OF COMPANY E, FIRST OREGON VOLUNTEERS

WITH OUR TROOPS FOR MANILA—FIRST EXPEDITION

Scenes on the Transport *Australia*, conveying General Anderson and the First Oregon Volunteers

had such experience can appreciate what the situation at Camp Dewey was—right in the height of the rainy season; the earth a veritable saturated sponge; not a stick of wood within miles that by any amount of affectionate soldierly persuasion could be induced to burn; no rations but water-soaked hardtack that had been carried ashore in haversacks because the bay was so rough that stores could not be landed from the ships in the offing, on account of a typhoon that had been blowing. Then, too, time was precious, and those raw volunteers—"rookies" they were called—had to be drilled, and such drilling!—marching, countermarching, up and down and across that delightful peanut-field, by courtesy called a drill-ground, in water from two to ten inches deep, the air seemingly transformed into a maze of aqueous filaments inseparably binding the heavens and the earth together—all these

HOISTING TARGET OVERBOARD FROM THE *CHINA*

and a hundred other vexations united to render the experience far from "a joy forever," and they tended strongly to the development of "growling," that undisputed prerogative of the man in the ranks. But, nevertheless, the martial ardor of the troops was undiminished, and all were feverishly eager to measure strength with the haughty Spanish veterans defending, behind admirably constructed earthworks and in their massive fortifications, every approach to the city of Manila. From brigade commander to the lowest private the same enthusiasm prevailed. All expected a stubborn resistance to be made to the American advance, but all, with true Yankee confidence, felt that nothing could withstand the valor of the soldiers who fight under the Stars and Stripes. Thus things went on from day to day, physical discomforts largely forgotten in the excitement of eager expectancy, until the 13th of August, when the battle so long and so anxiously expected occurred. Was there ever another such battle? If another such ever took place, history has failed to record the fiasco.

GOOD-BYE!

FIRST SUNDAY OUT—CHURCH SERVICE ON THE *CHINA*

THE LAST LETTERS FROM HOME

A GROUP OF OFFICERS ON THE *CHINA*

TROOPS FROM TRANSPORTS IN FRONT OF PALACE, HONOLULU

WITH THE SECOND EXPEDITION FROM SAN FRANCISCO TO MANILA

ON BOARD THE *CHINA*—THE LAST VIEW OF HOME

Admiral Dewey and General Merritt for the Americans, and General Juadenes, the Spanish Commander-in-chief, for the other side, had arranged the entire programme beforehand. Not a man was to be hurt—a show of fight, a play at attack, a pretence of resistance—merely this and nothing more; then the signal of surrender was to be made, the victors were to march in and take possession, and the thing was done. All went practically as intended. The plan and its result reflect the greatest credit on the leaders, whose triumph was comparatively bloodless. But at the time the battle of Manila was a sore disappointment to the invading army; it tended to engender erroneous ideas as to the awfulness of war, and it weakened that *esprit de corps* which should exist in order to resist the evil effects of such tedious and monotonous inactivity as that endured by the army of occupation from the capitulation of Manila to the outbreak of hostilities.

This long term of enforced military idleness taxed to the utmost the patience and fortitude of the Idaho Volunteers. Accustomed as they were to active habits of life, they were ill prepared for the order of things that prevailed after the city surrendered. The debilitating climatic conditions aggravated the otherwise bad situation, and, all combined, the circumstances were injurious to individual soldiers and conducive to demoralization of the army.*

GENERAL GREENE ON THE BRIDGE OF THE *CHINA*

II.—THE FILIPINO REPUBLIC

By F. D. Millet

Palace of Malacanan, Manila,
September 16, 1898.

"I must tell you something for the people of Ilo Ilo: that is, the American by himself is feeble, and fears bolos very much; at first he appears strong and valiant, but if he meets valor and resolution on our part he yields; this has happened more than twenty times here in Luzon, in the neighborhood of Manila, as the commissioners will tell you.

"In case the Americans bombard or open with rapid fire, our men must stop firing and hide, and see whether the Americans can be seen or are lying down. Fire in the first case, and, in the second, fire when they rise. We can calculate one of our soldiers being worth four of theirs, so that in the hour of victory, after the combat, we should have less losses than theirs."—Instructions issued from the Office of the Revolutionary Government at Malolos.

"JIMMY GREEN" ASHORE AT HONOLULU

It is only four months since Aguinaldo and a few chosen followers were brought by Admiral Dewey from Hong-kong and landed at Cavité. The insurrection, which had been suspended by the treaty of Biac-na-bató on December 14, 1897, was now encouraged into new life by the presence of the young leader, by the news that only one-third of the stipulated amount had been paid, and by the knowledge that none of the promised reforms had been executed. About 2500 rifles, a large amount of small-arms ammunition, several large ship's guns, one converted Krupp gun, and various smaller modern pieces, with a considerable amount of powder and projectiles, were handed over to Aguinaldo at Cavité, and he was able, without delay, to form the nucleus of an effective force, which increased, as the days passed, by constant accretion, until in a month he commanded nearly ten thousand men. Encouraged by the friendly attitude of Admiral Dewey, irritated by the faithless promises of the Spaniards, and harboring the implacable hatred of their oppressors and the thirst for revenge characteristic of their race, the natives began the campaign with great vigor, and continued it with such persistence that in a few short weeks they had completely invested Manila,

COMPANY K, FIRST NEBRASKA VOLUNTEERS CHEERING THE HAWAIIAN FLAG

RAISING THE AMERICAN FLAG ON WAKE ISLAND
General F. V. Greene and Part of Landing Party, July 4, 1898

* Idaho's participation in the battle of February 4 and 5, 1899, will be described in Chapter VII.

BATHING BY SQUAD ON THE TROOP-SHIP *AUSTRALIA*, BOUND FOR MANILA

and had so harassed the enemy by their barbaric methods of fighting and their restless activity that the effectiveness of the Spanish troops was largely diminished and their spirit much broken. Admiral Dewey undoubtedly acted according to his best judgment in fanning into consuming flame the embers of the insurrection, which had been smouldering for months; but it is easier to start a fire than it is to control it, and subsequent events have proved that the insurgent factor in the problem of the Philippines has become, through this act, a most annoying and difficult one to deal with. Given its head, the insurrectionist party has taken the bit in its teeth, and now rushes on regardless of curb or rein, full of conscious pride in its own youthful strength, with little or no gratitude for the material aid which made its existence a possibility, believing, in its ignorance, that the civilized world is ready to acknowledge the revolutionary government, which has just been established, as a power to which may be intrusted the future of Micronesia. This conceit, which, like the spirit of revenge, is one of the dominant characteristics of every human being who has a taint of Malay blood in his veins, is somewhat modified in its influence by the counsels of a few experienced and educated Filipinos who have travelled abroad, who are somewhat familiar with the history of other revolutions, and who recognize the fact that the peace and prosperity of the archipelago can only be maintained through the assistance of some strong governing power from outside. The reasons are simple. The population is not homogeneous; language, customs, type, differ in the various provinces, and the local jealousies and antagonisms, cherished for centuries, can only be smothered by the controlling influence of foreigners, who ignore all these differences, and whose judgment is not swayed by the petty or unworthy motives which undoubtedly direct the action of most of the leaders among the natives. Thus the insurrectionist party, while combining vigorously and, in a sense, loyally to eradicate every trace of Spanish domination in the islands, is not fully harmonious, but is divided into two camps, one professing full and complete faith in the ability of the natives to govern themselves, and declaring their resolve to submit to no foreign interference, and the other eager to welcome a foreign protectorate which will secure to the islands a good government, leaving to the future to decide whether the natives are capable of sufficient development to govern themselves without outside control.

GENERAL MERRITT AND OFFICERS ON TRANSPORT *NEWPORT*, APPROACHING MANILA

It is little short of marvellous how rapidly the insurrection has gained ground in this short time, and how extensive and successful the operations of the army have been. The insurgents managed in a very few weeks to besiege and capture numerous small Spanish positions in the provinces, and they completely overran the whole island of Luzon, together with seven adjacent islands. By gift, by purchase, by the desertion of the native volunteers, and by the capture of Spanish troops, they have acquired about 35,000 rifles of the Mauser and the Remington pattern, with plenty of ammunition for present use. With the money they have taken from the convents, and by the income which they derive from taxation of the natives, they have been able to feed their soldiers, to make notable additions to their armament in the shape of rifles and modern machine-guns, and are now working diligently to organize their army, to drill the troops, and to make a showing as a regularly constituted revolutionary government. So far as can be learned, they have not yet paid the men the six pesos ($3 in gold or $6 in Mexican money) promised them for their monthly wages. But the natives, as long as they are fairly well housed and fed, seem to be contented enough, and, judging from what they say, they live in the expectation of full remuneration for their services when the government is finally established. The support of the army thus far has been a comparatively easy matter; what it will be when the organization is complete and strict discipline prevails—if it ever reaches that point—is another question. The natives composing the forces around Manila were made up from volunteers from the town and its immediate vicinity. Almost every male above the age of sixteen years bore a rifle, and took his duty

A REST BEHIND THE SPANISH TRENCHES

MANILA—SANTOLAN ROAD TO WATER-WORKS

NATIVE BULLOCK-CART LOADED WITH LOOT FROM A SPANISH CHURCH

TAGALO WATER-CARRIER

at the front in regular turn. Very often a man would be seen peddling fruit in our camp at Tambo in the morning, and in the afternoon would be observed on his way to the lines, rifle in hand, and perhaps accompanied by his wife and children, who strolled along, chatting as gayly as if they were on the way to a picnic.

The food of the common natives is always of the simplest order: a little boiled rice, which they eat off a plantain leaf, and for a luxury a bit of fish or fowl, and perhaps some boiled egg-plant or hulled Indian corn, is all they expect or get. At the front they were accustomed to play with their rifles in the morning until about eleven o'clock, and then, as if by common consent, firing would cease on both sides, and the men would stroll a few hundred yards to the rear, where the women prepared the rice in large kettles, and every man had his share. The swamps are full of frogs and mud-fish, and the groves bear plenty of fruit, so hunger was cheaply and effectively satisfied. They carried no water-bottles, and, indeed, did not seem to suffer from thirst, as they were seldom seen to drink, except at the huts, where rain-water was kept in large earthen jars. No regular troops could move with the ease or the speed these native soldiers did whenever necessary to change their positions. They had no supply-trains, carried no tents, blankets, ponchos, or haversacks. A few *carromatos,* or native two-wheeled covered spring-carts, seemed to carry all the spare ammunition for each detachment, and this was all they seemed to care about. A campaign against troops like these is no easy task, as the Spanish found out, to their cost, and as any other foreign troops would soon discover if they attempted it.

Their facility of movement and their indifference to hardships which would be unendurable to other troops have made the conquest of Luzon a speedy and easy matter to the insurgents. It was in this conquest that the independent spirit of the different leaders has been shown, and it was only after the successes gained by other generals that Aguinaldo began to appreciate the fact that, while the commander-in-chief in name, he was, in the opinion of many of his generals, only a partner in the enterprise. For example, General Makabulas, a young man of about thirty years, has raised an army and has taken possession of three of the richest provinces in the northwest. Aguinaldo proposed, not long ago, to send Makabulas to another part of the island. Suspecting that he was to be freed from his command on account of his popularity in the north, he refused to go, saying his provinces would have to be conquered by Aguinaldo before he would leave them. A few days later he forwarded to Aguinaldo, as a guarantee of good faith in the cause of the insurrection, the sum of $35,000 in cash. This was since the young com-

UNDER FIRE IN THE INSURGENT TRENCHES

SEÑOR TORRES, SECRETARY TO AGUINALDO

TROOPS JUST ARRIVED AT CAMP DEWEY

TWO-STORY TENT OF CALIFORNIA TROOPS, CAMP DEWEY

SCENE IN CAMP DEWEY

MALOLOS—INSURGENT TROOPS AWAITING THE ARRIVAL OF AGUINALDO, SEPTEMBER 13, 1898

ARRIVAL OF AGUINALDO IN THE COURT-YARD OF THE CONVENT, SEPTEMBER 14, 1898

CROWD LISTENING TO THE SPEECH OF BUENCAMINO, ON THE ARRIVAL OF AGUINALDO

OPENING OF THE FIRST SESSION OF THE FIRST FILIPINO CONGRESS, SEPTEMBER 15, 1898—AGUINALDO, WHO OCCUPIES THE CHAIR, IS JUST ABOUT TO READ HIS MESSAGE

mander-in-chief moved his headquarters from Bacoor, in the province of Cavité, to Malolos, in the province of Bulacan, about twenty-five miles north of Manila, where the revolutionary government was formally organized yesterday. The action of Makabulas is not unique. Several other prominent leaders openly refuse to recognize the absolute authority of Aguinaldo, each of them refusing to submit to his dictatorship any further than is compatible with his own personal interests. Aguinaldo's power seems to be chiefly among the lowest class of natives, who have a superstitious veneration for him that is quite inexplicable. They believe that he bears a charmed life, and that no bullet or knife of the enemy can injure him. Not only do they wear on their chest in battle representations of religious symbols rudely drawn on cotton cloth, and carry in their mouths bits of parchment or paper with similar designs drawn in pencil in a magic circle (they call these charms *anting-anting),* but they even carry Aguinaldo's name as a fetich. There are many stories told among them of bullets glancing from his unprotected body and of his superhuman powers. This superstition concerning the young leader prevails, I am inclined to believe, only among the Tagals, for when I was on an excursion recently, a hundred and twenty-five miles north of Manila, I found no one who would hear Aguinaldo's name without an expression of disgust, and everybody seemed to regard him as a fraud. The natives were Ilocans, and devoted to Makabulas.

For some time it had been common report that insurgents were going to have a formal assembly of the delegates to the revolutionary government at Malolos, and, so far as could be learned from those of the leaders who came to Manila, the date for the ceremony of opening the congress was fixed two or three times. At last I received definite information that it was to take place at Malolos on the 15th. Accordingly I accepted the invitation of Mr. H. L. Higgins, the manager of the Manila-Dagupan Railway, to accompany him with one of Aguinaldo's secretaries, and we left on a special train at seven o'clock in the morning, reaching Malolos in about an hour and a half. The town, which is chiefly noted for its large convent and churches, and also as the centre of the manufacture of *nipa* thatch, which is sent from this place by water all over the island, is a long, straggling assemblage of huts and houses a mile or so from the railway, and, together with the adjoining large village of Barasoain, numbers perhaps thirty or forty thousand people. The long, narrow road was very gay with natives, as we drove at a rattling pace in a country *carromato,* along with a score of others, almost as heavily loaded down with human freight as the *corricoli* in Naples. From the first humble *nipa* hut to the great square where the convent stands thousands of insurgent flags fluttered from every window and every post. Many of them were of home manufacture, with printed blue and red calico stripes; many of them were lacking the Malay sun and the three stars in the white triangle, but the general symbol of red, white, and blue was there all the same, and the proud occupants of the lowliest huts did their best with palm leaves and flowers to give a support of festive appearance to their cherished banner. On either side of the road, in true Filipino taste, was a line of bamboo posts with fringes whittled out at each joint, and swags of bamboo and rattan connecting the uprights so as to form a continuous border of rude but effective decoration. In front of these bamboo structures, which gave room for people to pass between them and the wattled fences, was a line of infantrymen, all armed and well dressed, mostly in captured Spanish uniforms. Every man had an insurgent tricolor cockade on his Spanish hat, and all but a very few of them were barefooted. The bridge over the river between Barasoain and Malolos was packed with people, and the hundreds of *bancas* laden with *nipa* thatch, which completely hid the water of the small stream, were swarming with white-clad natives, all eagerly watching the road. We passed on rapidly between the lines of soldiers and under a great bamboo triumphal arch into the convent yard, where a fine military band was playing under the shade of immense mango-trees. Just as we were alighting there appeared a party of twenty or more Spanish priests under a strong guard of insurgents, who paraded them off in triumph through the crowd. The priests were all dressed in black and carried black umbrellas, with which some of them managed to conceal their faces, for they apparently did not relish the performance. Those we could see were unshaven and unkempt, and not very charitable-looking individuals, but they were all fat and well-fed enough, and gave the lie to the report that the insurgents are maltreating the Spanish priests they have captured. One of the officers at Malolos told me there were sixty priests at work on the roads not far away, but they were just as well off as any other prisoners.

A GLANCE BACKWARD—LEADERS IN THE INSURRECTION OF '96 AND SUPPORTERS OF THE MALOLOS GOVERNMENT

We were soon informed that Aguinaldo would receive us, so we followed the secretary up the broad stairs of the convent, through a long, wide corridor, always between lines of infantrymen, meeting on our way a score of generals and high officials, some of them in *khaki* uniforms, some of them in Spanish blue linen, and certain dignitaries in full evening dress. Ushered into a large salon, hideous with the usual Hispano-Filipino-painted decoration and glittering with mirrors, we were offered chairs, of which there was a large choice, from elaborately carved and gilded hideousities to the simple Viennese bent-wood, cane-bottomed variety, and we sat for some time, while there was a continual coming and going, with great formality,

through a door on the right. Our turn arriving, we were ushered into a small square antechamber where three bent-wood chairs were arranged in a formal row in front of two others. We were asked to make ourselves comfortable in the three chairs. A box of fresh Manila cigars of large size, ostentatiously wrapped in tin-foil, and with a specially large and highly ornamental band, was handed us to select from, and while we were lighting up a small individual in full evening black suit and flowing black tie presented himself before us. Never having seen the gentleman before in civilian's dress, I did not for a moment recognize him, but was struck at once by the Chinese cast of his head and features. An instant later I saw, of course, it was Aguinaldo, and we all three sat down, after a hand-shake, and began our chat. Nothing worth recording was said; for the young man, who is not a very good Spanish scholar, and does not, even when he wishes to talk, express himself in very choice Castilian, had evidently made up his mind not to commit himself to any statement which could be quoted later. After a half-hour's conversation he affably gave us permission to attend the congress, and we took our leave, much as if we were retiring from the presence of royalty. This because the others we saw went through a still more formal withdrawal, and we did not wish to offend the susceptibilities of the natives. At the interview Aguinaldo's manner was quite irreproachable, but his personality decidedly unimpressive. His mental characteristics, so far as they could be observed, are in no degree unusual. He has the keen cunning of the half-breed native, much of the astuteness of the Chinaman, and the personal vanity and light mental caliber of the Filipino. Altogether this interview, which was under rather exceptional conditions, it

A TRIUMPHAL PARADE OF INSURGENT TROOPS

The Genius of Liberty, with the Insurgent Flag, on a Float Drawn by Natives

must be recorded, left me with the impression that the now famous leader, so far as concerns the real direction of affairs in the revolutionary government, is little more than a tool in the hands of active and more or less reliable advisers. Many of those about him that day had evidently more mental capacity, were certainly better educated than he is, and easily his superior in the external qualities, at least, which distinguish leaders amongst men. Nothing that he did on the occasion of the opening of the congress caused me to modify this opinion.

At the large basilica of Barasoain we found a number of the delegates already assembled, and the guards drawn up to receive the expected cortége of the President and his suite. The bald interior of the church was sparsely relieved by crossed palm leaves and wreaths fastened to the columns which divide the nave from the aisles, and on the great bare spaces between the windows. In the middle of the nave were two rows of bentwood chairs; on either side and behind these, in the aisles, were seats and benches for spectators. To the left of the chancel a long table, draped with blue and red, was arranged for the secretaries, and opposite it were special seats for invited guests, and in the front one next to the chancel rail we were assigned our places. The chancel was hung with a great white drapery, rudely painted to represent ermine, and a broad border of red cloth with palm leaves and wreaths framed in this curtain. Crossed insurgent flags ornamented the pilasters on each side, and in the middle of the chancel, under the imitation ermine, was a long table draped with light blue and crimson, and behind this three large carved chairs. While we were waiting for the functionaries to arrive, we had an excellent opportunity of studying those who had come from all over the island to assist in the foundation of a republic—for this was their professed purpose. Every man was dressed in full black costume of more or less fashionable cut, according to his means or his tastes. Many of them wore full evening dress, some of them had silk hats of quaint shape and well-worn nap, others bowlers of the season of 1890, but all, to a man, were in black. It was a sweltering hot day, too, and they suffered for their adherence to the etiquette of the new Filipino government. But statesmen all do have to suffer in hot weather, if one may take as true the definition of the difference between a statesman and a politician, which is that a statesman always wears a buttoned-up black frock-coat, and a politician a sack-coat or a cut-away, or any coat he likes. That difference came to my mind at once when I saw these statesmen fanning themselves vigorously with their hats, and just behind them the natives, politicians all of them, in cool, almost diaphanous, garments, with their shirts worn as the Russians and Chinese wear theirs. Such types as there were among these statesmen! Such queer-shaped heads, such a mixture of distinct racial characteristics in the features of many, such unmistakable lines of pure Indian breed in the profiles of others! All were dark-skinned and with strong-growing black hair; scarcely a sign of the frost of age showed on the head of any delegate. Few among them would have escaped notice in a crowd, for they were exceptionally alert, keen, and intelligent in appearance, and, as a mass, much superior to the native as one sees him in ordinary life. I will not be sure, however, that the dress was not a little responsible for the impression they made on me. Possibly they would not have looked so distinguished if they had worn their shirts *à la Russe*.

At last, to the sound of the national march, the delegates moved in a body to the door and then back again, divided, and then Aguinaldo, looking very undersized and very insignificant, came marching down, bearing an ivory stick with gold head and gold cord and tassels. A group of tall, fine-looking generals, and one or two dignitaries in black accompanied him and half surrounded him as they walked along. Mounting the chancel steps, Aguinaldo took the middle seat behind the table, the Acting Secretary of the Interior took the place on his right, and a general occupied the carved chair on his left. Without any formal calling to order, the secretary rose and read the list of delegates, and sat down

AGUINALDO'S LAUNCH ON THE RIVER, SURROUNDED BY NATIVE CRAFT

PRESIDENT AGUINALDO

FEAST GIVEN BY THE TOWN OF SAN FERNANDO TO AGUINALDO, WHO IS SEEN IN THE WINDOW BETWEEN TWO AMERICAN LADIES

La Comisión de festejos del Gobierno Filipino.

tiene el honor de invitar á V. á los que se celebrarán en Malolos el Jueves 29 de los corrientes, con sujeción al adjunto programa.

Malolos 26 de Septiembre de 1898.

CARD OF INVITATION TO BANQUET HELD AT MALOLOS, SEPTEMBER 29, 1898, TO CELEBRATE RATIFICATION OF PHILIPPINE INDEPENDENCE

again. Then Aguinaldo stood up, and, after the feeble *vivas* had ceased, took a paper from his pocket, and in a low voice, without gestures and without emphasis, and in the hesitating manner of a schoolboy, read his message in the Tagalog language. Only once was he interrupted by *vivas,* and that was when he alluded to the three great free nations—England, France, and America—as worthy models for imitation. He next read a purported translation in Spanish with even more difficulty, and when he had finished there was quite a round of cheers, proposed and led by the veteran general Buencamino, for the President, the republic, the victorious army, and for the town of Malolos. Then Aguinaldo arose and declared the meeting adjourned until it should reassemble prepared to elect officers and to organize in the regular manner. The long-talked-of and ever-memorable function was over.

Aguinaldo's message has never, to my knowledge, been printed in Tagalog, but any one slightly familiar with that language could readily understand that his sentiments were more fully declared than those which were handed around as his message printed in the Spanish language, or at least differently expressed. General Merritt issued his proclamation in three languages. Many of the delegates at the congress were only moderately familiar with Spanish, and it is a common thing for the Filipino newspapers to print in both Tagalog and Spanish, but their reports of the congress contained the Spanish version only. I supposed at the time that I was the only foreign correspondent present, but later I discovered another, whom I did not distinguish at first as a foreigner. He was the correspondent of the Japanese papers, the *Chingaishógioshimpó,* the *Jijishimpó,* and the *Taiwannichinichishinbun.*

Since its opening, the congress has done little of importance to the outside world. The well-known and universally esteemed lawyer Cayetano Arellano has been at last brought into the councils, and has been chosen Minister of Foreign Affairs. His influence has brought about a much better feeling towards the Americans, with whom a few days ago there was every prospect of an encounter. He is the leader of the party in favor of a protectorate, and under his salutary advice and wise arguments many of the leaders are modifying their views about full independence. Aguinaldo himself, although he is known to be one of the most earnest champions of the anti-protectorates, has come out with several verbose manifestoes, protesting that he loves and respects the Americans and considers them the friends of the Filipinos. But not one word has he or any of them yet said in public acknowledging the assistance given their cause by the action of Admiral Dewey or by the landing of the American army. They seem to be unable to recover from the disappointment of being balked in their plan of occupying Manila Two weeks ago Aguinaldo was continuing to claim from the American authorities his share in the booty captured in Manila, and until General Otis wrote a decisive answer to all his claims on the 8th instant, and demanded that he should withdraw his troops from the suburbs before the 15th, he did not cease to reiterate his assumptions that he was the joint occupant of the town with the American commander. The mistake of allowing the insurgents to occupy the suburbs on the 13th of August, and to hold the water-works, which they still control, has caused much trouble and inconvenience and some loss of life. Besides, it put the American army in the humiliating position of being besieged in Manila by the very forces whom they had used as allies.

III.—IN ILO ILO, GEN. MILLER'S EXPEDITION, LAGUNA DE BAY, AND A DARING RECONNAISSANCE

By John F. Bass*

Ilo Ilo, although the centre of the sugar business in the Philippines, does not possess a hotel, and we were obliged, *nolens volens,* to accept the hospitality of the British colony—composed, by-the-way, with one exception, of Scotchmen. It seems that Scotchmen only are capable of doing business in a Spanish colony and remaining sane. The drear monotony of Ilo Ilo life is somewhat seasoned by this little body of Scotchmen. They have formed a delightful little club, with a library (the only one in town, I am inclined to think), a billiard-room, and card-room. There is also a tennis club and several summer-houses at Guimaras. I was much impressed with the manner in which these Scotchmen kept themselves up to the requirements of civilized life. There was not one of them that did not pine to be home; and yet they have not degenerated into the slovenly ways of the natives, and are always smart, and try to keep up a certain amount of style and "side."

They are all unanimous in their desire to have "Uncle Sam" take all of the islands, and on this topic alone they lose their native conservatism and coolness. They are very sore because an American ship was not sent down to take Ilo Ilo. A single ship could easily have done it. To-day the weakness of the Spanish government is such that it is only by the most vigorous methods that the town of Ilo Ilo does not fall into the hands of the revolutionists. The result is that business is nearly at a standstill, even now that the war is over. Every day a new story comes to hand of sugar plantations destroyed, and the owners either killed or taken prisoners. In the islands of Panay and Cebú, two of the richest in the country, hundreds of thousands of dollars' worth of property has been destroyed, and all business with the interior is impossible.

The difficulties with the Spanish custom-house are perhaps increased on account of the war, because the officials, not knowing what the result will be, are making a final grab. The usual method of swindling is as follows: A custom-house official goes to one of the agents of a foreign house in Ilo Ilo and proposes to charge the firm with the ordinary duty, but only turn in to the government fifty per cent.; half of the remaining fifty per cent. goes to the agent; the other half goes to the customs official. If one refuses to enter into the fraud, he has a life-long enemy in the custom-house. The difficulty with the currency is now increased by the fact that Mexican dollars of all dates are current in Manila, whereas, according to Spanish law, no Mexican dollars later than the date of 1878 are current in

* Writing from Manila, October 8, 1898, Mr. Bass describes conditions at Ilo Ilo which serve to explain subsequent events. He was the first American to visit that Visayan port after the outbreak of hostilities between Spain and the United States; and at the time of writing the first of these letters he had just returned from his trip.

THE MALOLOS BANQUET—COVER-DESIGN OF MENU, REPRESENTING THE FILIPINO FLAG, THE UPPER STRIPE BEING BLUE AND THE LOWER RED

Ilo Ilo. This law was passed in order to maintain a high purchasing power for the silver dollar. In this way the Spanish officials received small salaries from Spain and lived well in the Philippines. Now when a shipment of silver comes from Manila, where Mexican dollars of all dates circulate, if a single dollar of later date than 1878 gets into the lot, it is liable to confiscation. I am persuaded that the exigencies of trade require that the whole group of the Philippines should be under one government.

Ilo Ilo, at present, although quiet to all appearances, is really like a quiet volcano, boiling underneath, but ready at any moment to break out into active revolution. The Katipunan Society has already organized the natives into a potential army. I am told that they are merely waiting for the decision of the Paris Conference. If the Spaniards are to keep the island of Panay, revolution, full fledged, will break out in the town of Ilo Ilo itself. In the meantime the revolutionists in the interior of the island are driving the Spanish troops gradually back on Ilo Ilo. The town is very badly defended. There are no fortifications about it. An old fort without any guns squats helplessly on a small promontory in the harbor. There are only some eight hundred Spanish soldiers on the island; the rest of the troops are all native-born, and are undoubtedly involved with the revolutionists. As yet the revolutionists in the interior are badly armed, but supplies of rifles and ammunition are being sent down from Aguinaldo's headquarters in Luzon, and before long the natives will be well armed with Mauser rifles.

Troops are constantly coming in and going out of Ilo Ilo, to and from different places in Cebú and Panay where the insurgents gather. The troops are always sent away at night, apparently to keep the inhabitants in ignorance of what is going on in the interior. The Spaniards celebrated a victory while we were in Ilo Ilo. The troops were reviewed, and the governor received the congratulations of the people. In the evening there was a dance. The papers reported the loss of six Spaniards killed and twenty wounded; the loss on the insurgent side was said to be great. As a matter of fact, it seems doubtful if the Spaniards had the upper hand in the fight. The Chinese, who are impartial, and communicate with one another throughout the island in Chinese characters which they alone can read, report that the Spaniards were defeated.

How unreliable the local press is will be seen from the following abstract, which appeared on the day of our arrival. This extract, which states that American soldiers are shooting down Spaniards and natives in the streets of Manila whenever they please, shows the methods used to deceive the native population about American government:

From travellers arriving yesterday from Manila we have heard of the conduct of the Yankees in that town toward the natives.

Fire-arms are used regularly for the most insignificant cause, because for this there is a lack of justice. In direct disregard of orders, they point carbines at the face, and fire shots at the wisest and most able.

They laugh at the nobility of the Spaniards, and say that the measures which we employ are big—and of little utility. Any Yankee soldier has the right to take the life of those unfortunates.

Various shooting affrays carried to a head in the open street have been referred to us, and without their commission having other result than the sentence of the soldier immediately responsible.

As is natural, this conduct, so little in harmony with Spanish sentiments, is here vigorously censured, notwithstanding that all know that it is the method employed with the unhappy natives of America, whose race is on the verge of disappearance.

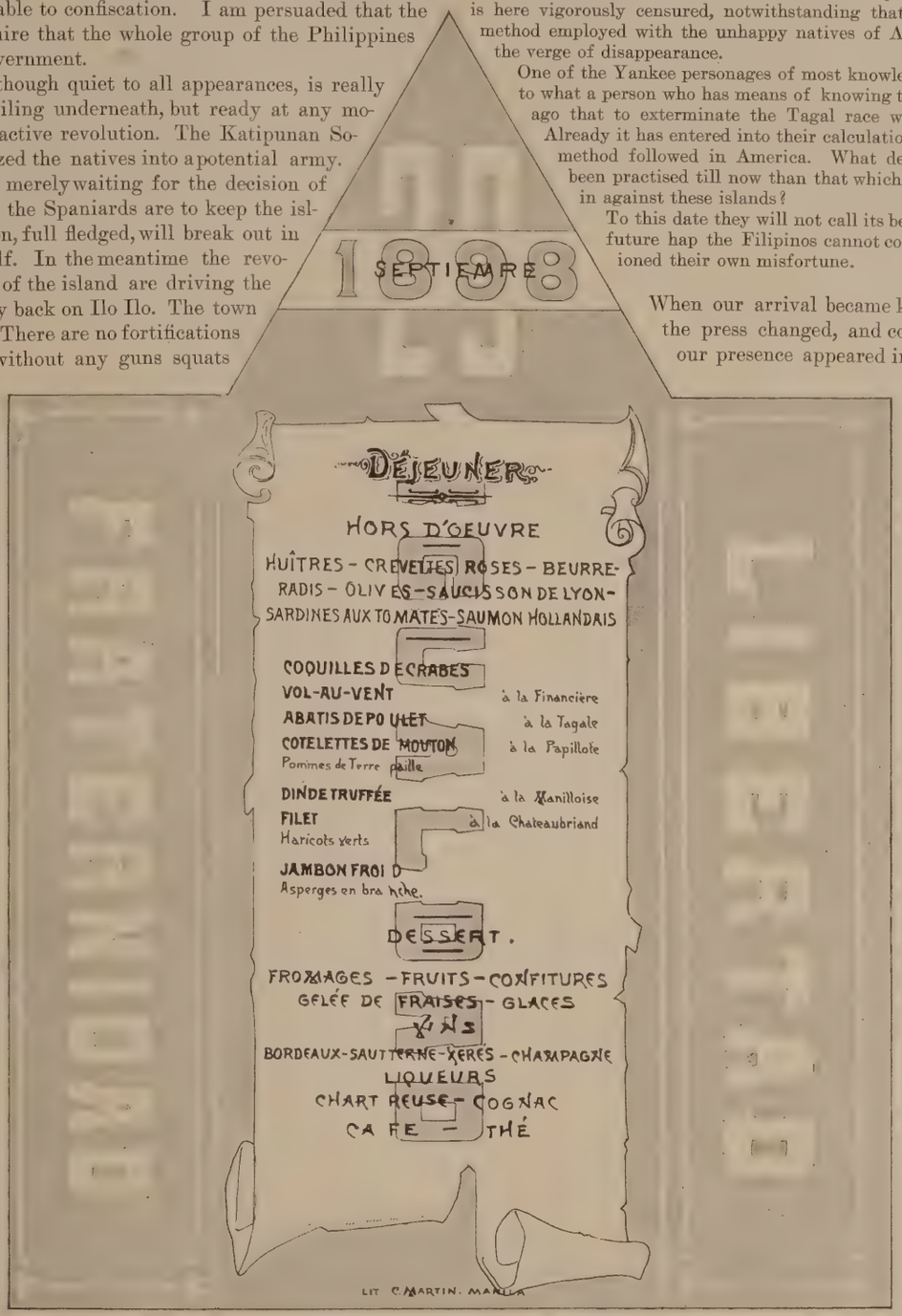
One of the Yankee personages of most knowledge in Manila, according to what a person who has means of knowing tells us, said not many days ago that to exterminate the Tagal race would require fifteen years. Already it has entered into their calculations to employ in Luzon the method followed in America. What deception more horrible has been practised till now than that which the Yankees have assisted in against these islands?

To this date they will not call its best people allies. Of their future hap the Filipinos cannot complain. They have fashioned their own misfortune.

When our arrival became known the whole tone of the press changed, and complimentary notices of our presence appeared in all of the papers. The natives do not appear to be deceived by the bombastic untruths of the press, for, as far as we were able to learn, the natives would welcome an American government enthusiastically. The inhabitants of the island of Panay are not on friendly terms with those of Luzon, and at heart they do not like the idea of being governed by Tagalos from Luzon.

We wanted to visit other places in the islands, but the "mañana" policy of the general prevented our doing so, and we found ourselves obliged to return to Manila. We could not even leave Ilo Ilo without permission from the general. He granted the latter eagerly, only too glad to get rid of the troublesome Americanos.

The ship was crowded with Spanish refugees who had fled from the provinces and were on their way home. Among the passengers were twenty priests. They also were refugees from small villages in the interior. Before leaving they deposited in the bank hundreds of thousands of dollars and got drafts on Spain. Even those who came from very small villages brought away small fortunes with them. We began to understand why the natives hate the priests. Thirty hours of companionship with these priests considerably added to our aversion for them. They were a filthy lot of bestial-looking men, with as villanous-looking faces as I have ever seen. They come from the lowest class in Spain, and are as ignorant as possible. Their personal uncleanliness cannot be described in print. The finishing-touch was given when, on the morning of our landing, all the priests discarded their filthy robes, and came on deck dressed as civilians. They evidently feared to enter Manila in their priestly robes, thus adding cowardice to their other virtues. It is not from the priests that the natives have learned personal cleanliness, for the natives are very clean about their persons, considering their state of civilization.*



THE MALOLOS BANQUET—THE MENU

*It would be more accurate to say that the natives are distinguished by the original character of their personal cleanliness, one of the traits that, like native hospitality, have survived all discouragements.

SPANISH FRIARS, AMONG AGUINALDO'S PRISONERS AT MALOLOS

Photographed by G. W. Peters

GENERAL MILLER'S EXPEDITION TO ILO ILO

ILO ILO HARBOR, *January 5, 1899.*

IT is the usual boast of Americans, when speaking of the dilatoriness and red-tape of older nations, that the United States would soon replace the slow and cumbersome machinery of old governments with new time and labor saving engines running at full speed with a minimum of coal and friction. American promptness and energy have become proverbial throughout the world. Whatever may be true of the individual to-day, our government has proved in the management of the Philippines that the boast has no foundation in truth. For the last six months we have been unable to get away from our narrow hidebound methods, or to deal promptly and energetically with an emergency. The expedition to Ilo Ilo brings matters well before the public eye, and the following questions will be difficult for any one to answer satisfactorily: Why, if we were not ready to act and had no definite plan for the islands, did we start an expedition for Ilo Ilo? Why, if we were going, did we not start in time to relieve the Spanish garrison? Why, when once started, did we not land, instead of making threats and then lying inactive in the bay? American prestige is gone in the Philippines, and it will take bloodshed to re-establish it. All foreigners say, "What a mess your government is making of this affair!" All natives say, "The Americans are afraid of us!"

The story of our expedition to Ilo Ilo is not pleasant to tell about. The merchants of Ilo Ilo petitioned General Otis to send an expedition to relieve the Spanish garrison, no longer able to hold out against the insurgents. At that time the insurgents were crying out for the Americans to come. Then it was that we might have taken Ilo Ilo with the hearty consent of the people. But General Otis, not free to act on his own initiative in the smallest details, was obliged to get permission from Washington. It was eight days before an answer came, and in eight days the Filipino mind can change many times. Why it took eight days to decide a question where delay meant failure it seems impossible to tell. It is whispered here that President McKinley was on a Southern tour, and could not be troubled with so small a matter. Whether that be true or not, we started December 26; the object of the expedition was already defeated, especially with such orders as General Miller was bound down with—to take Ilo Ilo, but do nothing that would bring on a conflict with the insurgents.

In the meantime the Spaniards in Ilo Ilo were checkmating us. General Rios received a telegram from Spain saying that the islands had been ceded to the United States. There was no reason why he should expose his troops further to insurgent attacks. On December 21 he called the alcalde, or mayor, of the town, a Spaniard, and the consuls, to a meeting, and, delivering the town over to the alcalde, asked the foreign consuls to protect foreign interests. Had General Rios believed that Spain had actually sold the Philippines to the United States, it would have been his duty to hand over Ilo Ilo to the United States consul, who was present.

On December 24, according to agreement with the insurgents, the Spaniards evacuated the town and sailed for a port in Mindanao. Next day, December 25, the insurgents marched into the town with two thousand organized troops armed with rifles. They kept out the wild hillmen armed with bolos, or knives, and in every way conducted themselves better than could have been expected even of a civilized army. No houses were looted and no individual revenges were taken. On the following day the shops of the town opened, and business was better than it had been for months before. The Spanish alcalde met the troops and the insurgent officials as they came up to take formal possession of the government building,

WHARVES AT ILO ILO

and presented the town to them. He said "that he hoped the insurgents would be able to defend the city against all invaders." The trick was well planned and worked admirably; for the insurgents, under this treatment, gained confidence, and began to think that they could very well manage affairs without the aid of Americans.

When the *Newport,* the headquarters of General Miller, sailed into Ilo Ilo Harbor, we were surprised to find the town in the hands of the insurgents. We were further surprised when a delegation of insurgents came on board and asked why we had come to Ilo Ilo, and what recognition we were going to give to the Filipinos. General Miller promised to send a letter on shore explaining his position. I went on shore, and found only a few soldiers in the town. The old fort was unoccupied. Certainly, had we landed then and asked permission afterwards, our explanations would have received more serious consideration than they did. Nearly all the insurgent troops were two miles distant, across the river, at Jaro. The insurgent flag was down, and the insurgents evidently expected us to land.

I am persuaded that we made a mistake in not landing then and there; for while it may be important for political reasons that no conflict be brought on with the insurgents until we have fully determined what we are going to do with the islands, it is of far greater importance for our future here that whatever our government does be done with force and decision. No mistake is so grave, in a situation like the present, as the mistake of indecision. When I landed at Ilo Ilo, I think a dozen men might have raised the United States flag without much difficulty. I stayed in the city five days. At first I was treated with respect and allowed to go wherever I pleased. Little by little a change came about. With every communication we sent, with every evidence of hesitation we showed, the insurgents gained confidence, until at last I was obliged to leave the town on account of their hostile attitude. At first they made no preparations for resistance, but gradually they took heart and began to fortify the town. They took possession of the old fort, and threw up earthworks along the strip of beach on which our troops were likely to land. On the second day after our arrival, hearing that all foreigners were to be held as hostages, and that there was a strong guard on the quay, I walked down along the quay at midnight, and for the stretch of half a mile there was only one sentinel, with whom I chatted in a friendly way. When I left Ilo Ilo for the *Newport* there were two thousand armed men in town, who patrolled the place constantly. The streets were being barricaded, and there was not the slightest doubt that we should have to fight.

After the insurgent commission left the *Newport,* General Miller sent on shore a letter which strictly conformed to his orders. It declared that we had come expecting to take the town from the Spaniards, and did not wish to have any trouble with the insurgents. It ended by stating that we had come on an errand of peace, and we wanted to know what the insurgents would do if we landed. This letter was in itself a confession of weakness. I have no doubt the insurgents were astonished at our attitude, for our force of twenty-five hundred was larger than had ever been seen before in the harbor of Ilo Ilo. The native, however, was quick to take his cue. The committee stated that they belonged to a federation of states, and could not decide such important questions without instructions from Aguinaldo. They promised to consult the president of the insurrection in the island of Panay, General Lopez, and report to the *Newport* next day. That night great fires burned on the hills back of Ilo Ilo, a signal for the gathering of the hillmen who had been disbanded. At noon on the following day fifteen thousand mountaineers, armed with knives, are said to have collected in Jaro. When the insurgent committee came to see General Miller next day, they demanded time to send a messenger to consult Aguinaldo. General Miller, an old Indian fighter, who had chafed under his restricting orders, now openly declared that he had come to take Ilo Ilo, and was bound to do it; that he wished to avoid bloodshed, but, as the insurgents were not open to advances, they must take the consequences. Thereupon the insurgent committee showed its hand. American soldiers landing without arms the insurgent government could not guarantee against attacks by the people; American soldiers landing with arms it would not guarantee against an attack by the insurgent forces.

Immediately after the conference, General Miller prepared to land his brigade. The guns of the Sixth Artillery were lowered into boats; the Eighteenth United States Infantry was in marching order, ready to land; the Iowa volunteers prepared to follow. Then occurred an unforeseen incident which changed the whole situation. A committee of the foreign merchants came on board the *Newport* with a petition signed by nearly all the merchants in Ilo Ilo, begging General Miller not to land until the insurgents had had time to consult with Aguinaldo. These were the same men who had begged General Otis to send down the expedition, and it was on account of their original petition that General Miller felt justified in landing to protect life and property in the face of insurgent opposition. This new petition took the ground from under his feet. The fact of the matter was that the merchants had heard the threats of the insurgents that they intended to burn the town in case the Americans landed. We did not land that day, nor the next day, nor the day following.

INSURGENT REGIMENT, ILO ILO—MOSTLY SPANISH VETERANS

So far the attitude of the insurgent government was that of being unable to guarantee the safety of any troops that landed. Now a new step was taken—a meeting of the citizens of Ilo Ilo was called. Some of the foreign merchants attended, and President McKinley's proclamation, that had been brought down from Manila by the *Bonaventura,* an English cruiser, was presented. The extracts read did not produce a favorable impression.

First, we had come on an errand of peace.

"Why, then, did they bring a larger army than had ever been seen in the harbor of Ilo Ilo before?" asked some one.

Slavery had been abolished in the United States, and every individual was a free citizen.

"That is all very well about the United States, but what about slavery in the Philippines?" shouted some one else.

Then came an extract relative to the right of trial by native courts, and the right of natives to hold office—all in very general terms, promising nothing definite, but suggesting possibilities. After the reading was over, an insurgent officer arose and said:

"This town was officially handed over to us by the Spaniards, after we had besieged it for several months and lost many men. We are tasting the sweets of liberty for the first time, and now we are asked to give up the town to a strange people, who will not tell us what they intend to do after they are the masters. Shall we give up Ilo Ilo?"

The answering shout of "No" might have been heard half a mile away. An old man, in his enthusiasm, got up and shouted, "We will fight them in the bowels of our mountains."

Here at last was what we had brought on ourselves—a determination to fight us. From that moment the insurgents made every preparation to fight us if we landed. This was on the third day after our arrival; and when General Miller sent Colonel Potter back to Manila for orders, he sent word at the same time that Ilo Ilo would have to be taken by storm. All non-combatants left the town, taking with them all their household goods. The mer-

GOVERNMENT-HOUSE, ILO ILO

SAN PEDRO STREET AT THE CEMETERY, ILO ILO

chants loaded as much of their property as they could on lighters, and towed them out of danger across the bay. They themselves took up quarters on the various steamers in the bay.

To the expectant crowd on board the *Newport* the fresh orders that came from Washington showed the absurdity of managing the details of a Philippine campaign at such a great distance. In effect the orders were not to bring on a conflict with the insurgents; to land the troops, if their health required, somewhere and go into camp. The orders further asked if the President's proclamation could not be circulated in Ilo Ilo.

There was General Miller, sent to occupy Ilo Ilo, who, after declaring his determination to land, was forced to remain inactive in the bay. The effect on the natives will be incalculable all over the Philippines. To them it means that we are afraid. As to the proclamation of the President, it was with difficulty that any one could be found to translate it into the native language, and, after it was translated, no printing-press would print it. Copies were at last made on the type-writer of the *Newport,* and sent on shore. Whatever effect it had was unfavorable, for it stated that the islands were American property, and the army would at once proceed to take possession of them. Any one who resisted would be brought into subjection. Now the Indian is very proud of his flag and of his vague ideas of national independence. Consequently there is nothing that will excite him more than to tell him that the islands are American property. Again, our action belied the proclamation, for our forces did not proceed at once to take possession of Ilo Ilo, but lay powerless in the bay. The insurgents, who know nothing about not bringing on a conflict before the Senate passes the bill ratifying the treaty, had another reason for believing that we were afraid. So here we lie before Ilo Ilo, an exploded bluff. Moreover, we cannot return to Manila, for if we do, the Germans have declared their intention of landing marines in Ilo Ilo, on the ground that neither Spain nor the United States can protect property there. There are only two reasonable courses open to us at present—either to remain completely inactive and stop talking until we know what we are going to do, or to go ahead and act without saying anything about it.

A little incident occurred on the water-boat, alongside of the *Newport,* which exemplifies native character. Our quartermaster seized the small water-boat, which gets its supply from a spring on the island of Guimaras. This water-boat is the only means of supplying ships in the harbor with water. The owner of the boat demanded sixty dollars a day, which was refused by the quartermaster. The owner went away, saying that he would get even with us. No one objected when a new crew of three natives came on board the water-boat. We had two American guards on the

SUBURBAN RESIDENTS, ILO ILO

GENERAL ANCHORAGE FOR SAILING-SHIPS, ILO ILO

ILO ILO—CHURCH OF MOLO

ILO ILO—ENTRANCE TO THE TOWN OF MOLO

RICE FIELDS IN THE PHILIPPINES

boat, who got on splendidly with the new crew. The captain of the crew was especially pleasant to the Americans—tried to talk with the soldiers, and in every way endeavored to make himself agreeable. That evening at dinner-time, just as dusk was fading into night, the two sentinels were eating their dinner at one end of the water-boat; the three natives were at the other end. The native captain got up and came towards the American guards, asking for a cigarette. Both Americans were sitting down; one of them threw his package to the captain. The next moment the native crew made a rush at the two guards. They were so taken by surprise that they did not have time even to draw their revolvers. One American was stabbed in the arm and shoved overboard; he was afterwards picked up by a life-boat, little the worse for his adventure. The other guard was found on the deck of the water-boat with his head split from ear to ear. There is little chance of his recovery. Two of the native crew did not attempt to escape, and were found in the water-boat. They strongly assert that they are innocent. The captain jumped overboard and escaped. The whole affair was a cold-blooded and treacherous murder, planned with utter disregard of consequences. No doubt the idea was to get possession of the water-boat.

SOME FILIPINO LEADERS, ILO ILO

MANILA, *January 23, 1899.*

I RETURNED to Manila, well knowing that there was nothing more to be done in Ilo Ilo until the Senate voted on the treaty of peace. In Manila American stock was below par.

"Why, if you went to take Ilo Ilo, did you not take it? You cannot treat the Indians in this way," said all the foreigners.

Meantime the Tagalos have grown impudent. They elbow our generals off the sidewalks. They openly threaten to cut all our throats. They laugh at us. Jimmy Green bites his lip, hangs on to himself, and finds comfort in the idea that his turn will come sometime.

Manila is panic-stricken, but panic-stricken to a degree. Each day brings some new story of insurgent plans to wipe the American forces in Manila out of existence. These plans are met each time with counter-preparations by our army. As a result the town is in a turmoil the whole time. Hardly an officer but sleeps with his revolver under his head and his boots on. Our sentries at night challenge and fire with little hesitation. Already two of our sentries have killed natives who were trying to steal upon them unawares to stab them and take their rifles. In both cases the sentries were slightly wounded. Since this occurrence natives are very careful how they approach our outposts.

To-day the rumor has spread that after attending church, where they will be armed, the natives in town will rise. It is claimed that they have smuggled large quantities of arms down-stream into town. Peaceful people stick the end of their noses out of their windows and watch with anxiety the street corners. Many native servants have gone over to the insurgent army, taking with them as much of their master's personal property as they could carry. My own boy left two days ago with my revolver, my watch and chain, my purse, and several minor articles. I have no doubt that, arrayed in his new splendor, he will get a commission in the insurgent army. I have obtained a new revolver, and hope to see my boy again before I leave the islands.

A few days ago there was a stampede on the Escolta. Men, women, and children ran for their lives; soldiers rushed to their barracks; carriages and horse-cars galloped at a break-neck speed towards the outskirts of the town. On investigation, it was found that the cause of all this turmoil was one drunken soldier who ran after one Filipino. The strain of constantly expecting something that never comes is really very trying, especially at night, when every creaking of a board suggests the stealthy pace of the midnight murderer.

ALONG THE SHORES OF THE LAGUNA DE BAY IN A DUGOUT

MANILA, *December 30, 1898.*

IN these days, when theoretic and actual jurisdictions are in conflict, any one who travels beyond our lines does so at his peril; for neither the American nor the insurgent authorities will give passes. It was, no doubt, to escape the dull monotony of garrison life, varied only by occasional panic-breeding rumors of impending insurgent attacks on the city, local scandal, and the "Game of Strategy," that, bent on adventure, we started in a dugout up the Pasig River. Our own outposts lounging about the huts at the river's edge hailed us.

"Hullo, there! Any American soldiers in that boat?"

"No."

"I don't see how you can tell whether they are American soldiers or not, Jim," remarked his companion. "Let them pass."

Farther up the stream the insurgent guard came hurrying down to the river-bank to jabber with our boatman.

"Man gang dang gavi pi," said the sentinel, gutturally.

"Pang pang dang Americano lang na gang," answered our boatman.

It was some time before we were allowed to move on again. Aguinaldo had issued an order allowing Americans to travel in the interior, it is true, but at the same time forbidding them to make drawings, to take photographs, or in any way to examine the country for military purposes. Although we were allowed to pass through the insurgent outposts, we learned later, to our annoyance, that this order was really intended to prevent Americans from travelling in the interior.

Where the waters of the Laguna de Bay begin to push towards the sea in many slowly winding passages over mud flats and water-covered swamps, finally to join into one stream, is Pasig, the home of the Pasig cabbage and the paradise of the lazy native. Here the native has two occupations—fishing and bathing. He fishes from the windows and steps of his home. He fishes from little bamboo platforms floating in the water, and from dugouts. He even fishes when bathing. Seldom, if ever, does he catch anything, but that does not affect the persistent indifference with which he pursues his occupation. It is as if his embryo conscience were stilled into soporific self-satisfaction by this purely formal imitation of work. When the Tagalo is not perched in some odd spot with a rod and line, he is bathing. We saw family after family wallowing in the water like seals—indeed, their life seemed one long bath. The women do not take off the bright-colored cloth which, wound

GENERALS OTIS, MERRITT, AND STAFFS, AND MR. F. D. MILLET ON THE EXTREME LEFT

FILIPINO WOMAN

about their body, takes the place of a skirt, but go into the water dressed in amphibious clothing whose scantiness is its sole excuse.

This people never build their huts on the healthy bluff a little back from the water, but always down in the malarious mud-holes. They are much like snakes in habits and disposition. Formean says that the fish diet—for they hardly know the taste of meat—causes sores to break out on their bodies. To the existence of these skin diseases I can testify, for about the Laguna de Bay there are whole hamlets where no individual is free from running sores, which do not in any way seem to affect the general health or happiness of the people.

We picked out a dry spot near the head of the river to eat our lunch on, but a cheerful old lady with her nose and one eye eaten up with leprosy drove us away. At last we found a secluded spot, and even here, as we put a little ice which we had brought along into some water, a few natives gathered curiously about to watch. They had never seen or heard of ice before, and dropped the small piece we gave them, saying that it burned. One more enterprising boy than the rest, little dreaming that it would melt before he got home, wrapped it up in an old rag to take away.

Beyond the villages, on the edge of the Laguna, where the mud will not bear even the weight of a bamboo hut on stilts, grows the Pasig cabbage—small cabbage-like plants which float in millions on the surface of the water. The Pasig cabbage is the only reliable thing in the island; all the other inhabitants of the Philippines have contracted the mañana (to-morrow) habit. When you have lost your faith in the stability of human nature, go to the Puente de España, the bridge that crosses the river from old to new Manila, and there, whether it be under the hot sun when the rush of men or carriages blocks the bridge, or under the still moon when all the city sleeps and the cool breeze comes softly from the sea, you will always find the Pasig cabbage true to itself and its traditions, floating in small and great colonies, from its home in the Laguna down to the ocean.

We crossed a narrow arm of the Laguna, and stopped at the village of Santa Rosa. The torpid natives awoke to see the Americanos. Had we all been Pied Pipers of Hamelin we could not have excited more interest among the children, two hundred of them surrounding us. At first they were afraid and kept at a respectful distance, looking at us with great black questioning eyes. Their timidity soon wore off, however, and when one of our party made the mistake of patting one little fellow on the head, a pleased shout went up, and women and children closed in about us to examine our clothing, our shoes, and even to feel of our hands. When we stopped at a little booth to buy some fruit, the crowd stopped too, and listened to our broken Spanish with breathless attention. A few of them understood Spanish, the rest did not. It appeared there was nothing to eat in the village except radishes and bananas; at least no one made a move to get us any food, if there was any to be had; so we bought radishes and bananas, and took to our boat once more. The little black children, nearly naked, wading into the water, hung to the sides of our dugout, laughing and shouting, fingering whatever they could lay their hands on, and asking for money. We gave a few cents to a crippled boy, whereupon his mother, seeing her advantage, kept urging the boy forward to ask for more. At last a naughty boy splashed some water on one of the girls. There was a hysterical shriek, and each one began splashing his neighbor. Amid this joyous frolic we shoved off, just in time to escape an involuntary bath. When we were a few rods from shore, the people cried to us that the chiefs or elders of the town had come to find out what we wanted; but as we did not care to see the elders, we moved on.

Afterwards we discovered that in every pueblo (town) there is a military governor, or presidente, with several subordinate officers and a force of soldiers. In the subdivisions of the pueblo there are chiefs, or elders, appointed to represent the revolutionary government. All these men are members of the Katipunan secret society. In this way Aguinaldo and his followers hold the country—at least in this neighborhood—well within their control.

WOMEN RELEASED FROM PRISON BY THE AMERICANS

A LOAD OF HAY

Night was approaching, and the stretch of the Laguna lay before us, with the dark delft-blue hills in the background. The sun dropped on his saffron bed behind the horizon, while the southern clouds, peeping through their great puffy gauze veils, turned crimson. The boatmen would row no farther, and we stopped on the beach to ask the natives for a house to sleep in. The crowd gathered as usual, but this time it was more serious. The excitement was so great that it took us half an hour to get a house, and after that it was impossible to get anything to eat. The people wanted to see us, but they did not seem inclined to do anything for us. At last we got one chicken and some rice, and ate surrounded by little brown natives. They scrambled into the windows, the boys climbed into the rafters of the nipa roof to look down upon us. It was a curious sight in the narrow circle of light given by a single cocoanut-oil lamp. The throng made the air stifling.

"Is it not possible to have these people go away for a few minutes?" we asked.

"Have patience, señor," said our host. "The people wish to see the Americanos."

At last, when the sick people of the village began to come in to be cured by touching us, the nuisance became unbearable. An old man with stomach trouble put his hands on my ribs, and an old woman with a swollen nose wished to touch our noses. The lame, the blind, and, worst of all, lepers pushed their way towards us. In self-defence we had to put an end to our miraculous clinic. With much trouble our host cleared our room, and we stretched ourselves on the floor to sleep. Alas! we had hardly found the soft places in the split-bamboo floor than the door opened and in filed the four elders of the village. They saluted us with their bolos (knives), and, drawing a bench into the room, sat down in a line opposite us. Before this formal display of insurgent authority we gathered up our dignity and our loose clothing.

"Why do you come here?" was the first question.

"To see the people," we answered, honestly.

The elders looked sceptical.

"Have you passes?"

"No."

"It is necessary to have passes to travel."

The moment was critical; something had to be done.

"Passes are not necessary," said our bold man. "We have just come from Malolos, and if you interfere with us we will make it very uncomfortable for you with the Philippine government."

This remark produced a great effect. The elders looked at each other; then the spokesman said:

"Very well. We will not interfere with you. All we want is a drink of wine."

This was a tender point. We only had one bottle of wine, and we were saving that for an emergency. However, we sacrificed it on the altar of diplomacy.

FILIPINO GIRL—TAGALOG

Once more we were left alone, and thought we might get a little sleep. It was getting on towards one in the morning. Suddenly there was a tap at the door of our room, and one of the elders stuck his head through the door.

"Pardon me, señor," he said; "some friends of mine have come several miles to see the Americanos. May I let them in?"

There was no resisting such a compliment-

A LUZON BEAUTY

ary visit, so we held a last levee, and finally fell asleep under the flickering light from a lighted wick swinging in a bowl of cocoanut oil, while the villagers peered at us through the cracks in the bamboo walls.

We got up early to avoid the crowd, but they were up before us. They pushed around us and touched our cheeks, to make sure that the white paint did not rub off.

"Surely they are Castilians, they are so white," said the women.

"Are you glad the Americans have come?" we asked.

"Yes," they all answered, "we are very glad."

About our dugout they were so persistent that they broke down the bamboo out-riggers, and our boatman cleared the situation by getting after them with his paddle. It was evident to us why Aguinaldo does not care to have Americans travel in the interior. He must know how impulsive the people are.

After that we did not stop until we arrived at Calamba. A little experience of Filipino friendliness and curiosity goes a long way. Calamba we found to be a small town of dirty streets and irregular huts. The natives seemed larger and of better physique than in Manila. Their brown arms stood out with great knots of muscles. Here we wanted to hire horses to ride to the volcano of Taal, a distance of three hours, but the price demanded was forty dollars, and we had been told not to pay more than ten. So in anger we decided to return to Manila, and once more took to our "banka." We had not gone far when we were overtaken by two boat-loads of burly natives, who told us that we would have to return to Calamba, as the presidente of the town wished to see us. Unwillingly we returned to meet the presidente, accompanied by his staff, young fellows in neat uniforms, with gilded tassels to their swords.

"What are you doing here?" asked the self-important presidente.

"Seeing the country and the people," we answered.

"Have you passes?"

"No."

"Have you any camera or field-glasses?"

There was the camera in the bottom of the boat, but the bold man of the party was nothing daunted.

"Look for yourself," he said, waving his hand with dignity towards the boat.

Neither the presidente nor his staff knew a camera when they saw one, but they would not betray themselves, and looked knowingly into the boat, then at each other, and said,

"No, there is none."

"How many American soldiers are there in Manila?" was the next question.

"From fifteen to twenty thousand men," we answered.

"We are putting our army on a basis of one million men," said a young insurgent lieutenant.

"It really does not matter," said our bold man.

"Why not?" asked the presidente.

"Because we have seventy-five million people at home."

"But your soldiers here are not brave," remarked the presidente. "They ran away when the Spaniards fired at them on the day you went into Manila."

"Very likely," answered our bold man; "but we have several brands. We can send you over a tribe of Indians, or a colony of Polish Jews, or, if you want a real good fight, we might turn some of the tigers of Tammany Hall loose over here."

FILIPINO GIRL CARRYING RICE

As most of the last harangue was delivered in English, the presidente and his staff did not thoroughly understand it, and, looking at us suspiciously, finally decided that

RECONNOITRING SPANISH TRENCHES FROM OUTPOST
Distance, 300 Yards

RECONNOITRING SPANISH FORT
Distance, 137 Yards

we had better go up to the government building, where the examination would be continued.

At the government building we were plied with many questions. In vain we said that we were simple travellers seeing the country; the presidente did not believe us. We overheard them saying among themselves that it would be better to keep us and send word of our capture to Malolos. It would take five days to take the news of our detention to Malolos, and then another week of negotiations would be necessary, and we did not care to remain prisoners for eight days in a Philippine village, with nothing but rice to eat. What was to be done? Once more our bold man stepped to the front, saying:

"Señor Presidente, now that we are alone, I don't mind telling you that we are great friends of the Señor Presidente Don Emilio Aguinaldo. Of course we enjoy your hospitality greatly, but if we should be detained much longer, on our next visit to Aguinaldo we might be obliged to report the matter."

The presidente looked at his staff, the staff looked at the presidente.

"Señor," said the presidente, "we have no intention of detaining you. Muchacho, bring some beer for the gentlemen. Whenever you wish to go you may; and when you go to Malolos, I hope you will say that you were well treated in Calamba."

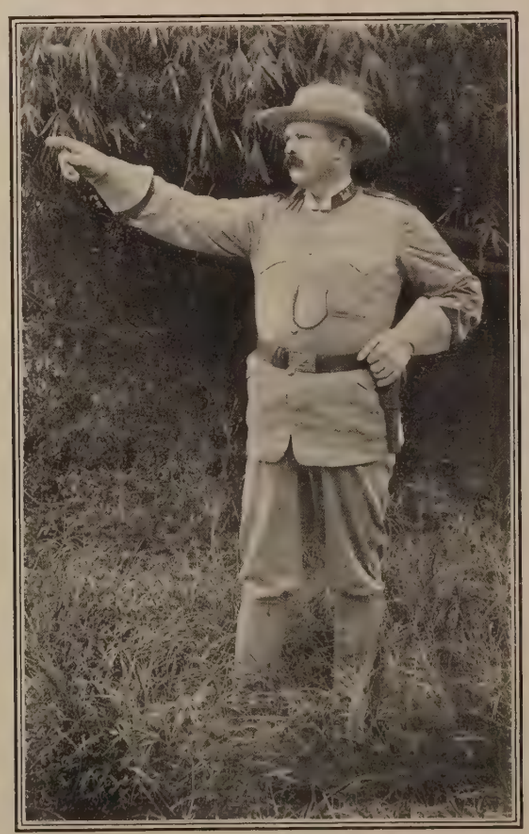
Ten minutes later we were on our way to Manila. The name of Don Emilio Aguinaldo is indeed a name to conjure with.

A DARING RECONNOISSANCE

MANILA, *December 7, 1898.*

IN these days of indiscriminate glorification it is a relief to hark back to a man who deserved commendation and got it. Such a man is Major Bell of the bureau of information. He was brevetted for a reconnoissance which

LIEUTENANT MEANS, U. S. V.,
First Colorado Infantry



MAJOR J. F. BELL, U. S. V. E.,
(Lieutenant 7th U. S. Cavalry)

LIEUTENANT CLOTWORTHY, U. S. V.,
First Colorado Infantry

RECONNOISSANCE BY THREE AMERICAN OFFICERS

RECONNOITRING SPANISH FORT
Distance, 150 Yards

RECONNOITRING RIGHT FLANK OF SPANISH FORT BY SWIMMING

he made on August 10, three days before the taking of Manila. The purpose of the reconnoissance was to find out the depth of a stream which emptied into the sea between the American and Spanish lines, and also to discover what intrenchments the Spaniards had put up between their main line of defence and our earthworks.

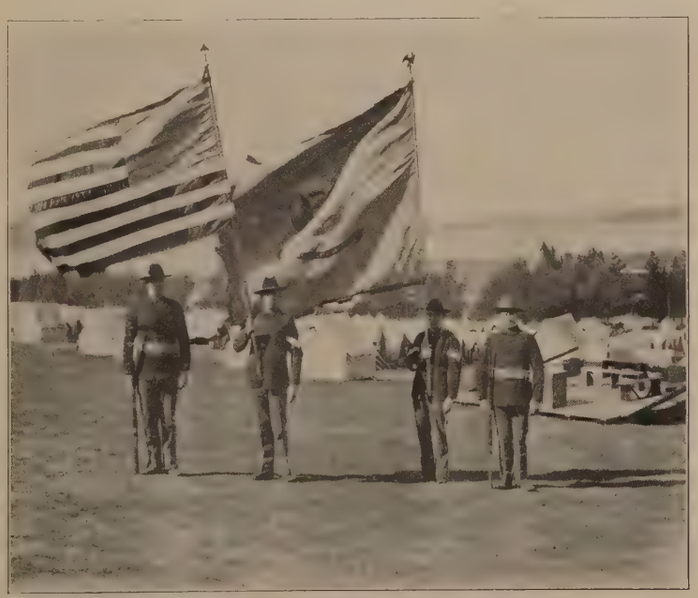
At my request the major kindly consented to have photographs taken of the most interesting points of his reconnoissance. Leaving the trenches on August 10, accompanied by Major Strother, he crawled through the low brush to within about 350 yards of the enemy's trenches. Here Major Strother remained on watch, and Major Bell advanced to the edge of the small stream which I have before mentioned, where he met Lieutenant Means and Sergeant (now Lieutenant) Clotworthy, of the First Colorado Volunteers, who were bent on the same errand as Major Bell.

Leaving Sergeant Clotworthy on guard with his rifle, Major Bell and Lieutenant Means entered the stream, and discovered that it was fordable near the mouth and for a considerable distance out into the sea. They then returned into the river, and, crawling up towards Fort San Antonio Abad, tried several approaches to a point nearer the enemy's works, and finally succeeded, by pushing through a bramble thicket, in getting to within 150 yards of a number of Spaniards at work on the fortifications. At that point, still being unable to see whether there were any obstacles in front of the enemy's works, they determined to swim out to sea, and approach the Spanish position from that side. During this portion of the reconnoissance they were in full view of Fort San Antonio Abad, but a heavy shower favored them by driving most of the Spanish soldiers under cover.

Taking to the ocean, they swam out, and then began to approach the fort, but found that the water was so shallow for a long distance out from shore that it would scarcely conceal their bodies while swimming. In the meantime it had stopped raining, and the men began to work on the sand-bag barricade which extends from the fort to the edge of the water. Major Bell and Lieutenant Means remained quiet in the water for some time, so as not to attract attention; then when the Spanish soldiers seemed absorbed in their work, the major and his companion turned and swam out to sea, their plan being to dive if any shots were fired, and only to come to the surface for breath. As no shots were fired and the Spanish soldiers returned into the fort, they determined to go farther out and approach the Spanish line from the right rear for a nearer view. They succeeded in reaching a point 200 yards from the fort, when a Spanish sentinel discovered them and gave the alarm. There was considerable commotion in the fort, and a number of Spaniards crowded to the parapets. Some of the enemy also ran down across the bridge near the fort, as if intending to cut off the retreat of the two Americans, but the latter succeeded, by swimming and crawling, in reaching cover.

COLONEL LOPER

During this time, and indeed throughout the whole reconnoissance, the Spaniards did not fire a single shot. The reason for this was that some days before they had fired on Father McKennon and Father Dougherty, American chaplains, who were trying to pass the lines bent on a peaceful mission. The Spaniards regretted this incident extremely, and thought that Major Bell and Lieutenant Means might also be priests.



COLORS OF THE FIFTY-FIRST IOWA

IV.—THE IOWANS AT ILO ILO

By John C. Loper,
Colonel Fifty-first Iowa, U. S. V.

Camp Merritt, our first camping-ground in San Francisco, proved to be a very unhealthy location, being so near the ocean front, where the cold wind and fogs were almost continuous. A strong effort was put forth to change the camp to a more sheltered and desirable location, which was finally accomplished, the regiment being moved to the Presidio July 29th. During all the time they were in camp at that place they were given daily drill and target practice, proving themselves experts in that. Later they proved themselves expert football players, defeating the Le-

land Stanford University, and playing a tie game with the University of California.

Thursday morning, November 3, the regiment broke camp at the Presidio and marched to the Pacific mail dock with 1050 men and officers, where it embarked. That afternoon the *Pennsylvania* pulled out in the stream and commenced its long journey westward with an enthusiastic crowd of men aboard. The only break in the long voyage was the stop at Honolulu. When the regiment entered Manila Bay no thought entered the minds of the Fifty-first but that they would immediately disembark and take upon themselves the duties assigned them by their superior officers. They were doomed to disappointment, however, for a rumor soon became current that they were to be sent to Ilo Ilo.

The trip of 338 miles to Ilo Ilo carried the regiment through a region almost unknown to Americans, abounding in a large number of beautiful islands covered with tropical verdure and lovely mountain scenery, picturesque beyond all description. The afternoon of December 27th the expedition met a coasting steamer, and thus heard the unwelcome news

FIELD AND STAFF, FIFTY-FIRST IOWA, BEFORE GOING TO MANILA

RETREAT ROLL-CALL AT CAMP MERRITT, SAN FRANCISCO

that the Spanish had evacuated Ilo Ilo, leaving the insurgents in possession of everything.

New Year's might have witnessed the landing of our troops had not orders been received directing them not to land unless it could be done peacefully. The remainder of the time at Ilo Ilo was spent in cogitating over the many rumors that were afloat at that time. Some days it would seem as if they would surely land soon; then the men would commence to "enthuse," but their enthusiasm was very short-lived, and they would settle down to the irksome, disagreeable life spent by them on the ship. As it was raining a greater portion of the time, their life on shipboard was anything but an enviable one, none but unarmed officers being permitted to go ashore. The men were thoroughly drilled in landing drills, but all of no avail; the great marvel was their very low percentage of sickness, fears being constantly entertained that an epidemic would break out. At one time it was feared symptoms of scurvy had made their appearance, but such did not prove to be the case. The most rigid of sanitary measures were enforced to insure the health of the men, who had known no other home since November 3, 1898. It was not to be wondered at that the men were becoming dissatisfied and uneasy. On January 26th, when the orders came for them to return to Manila, there was great rejoicing, for there was no visible sign of landing soon, and they were at the point where they wanted a change. Could they have foreseen what was just two weeks ahead, they would have been just as anxious to continue their stay in those waters for that length of time, and to take part in a service they had been so eager to perform. On January 29th, at six o'clock, they took a last lingering look at the place where in the minds of many had arisen bright thoughts of the glory that might be won by the long-suffering but patient and ever-ready Fifty-first Iowa. On the morning of January 31st the ship cast anchor in Manila Bay, near Cavité, in the midst of Admiral Dewey's war-ships. As the transport passed the *Olympia* all hands were called to quarters, and three hearty cheers given for the Fifty-first, whom they then dubbed "The Marines." On February 2d the troops began to disembark, it being the 5th before they were all given the blessed privilege of once more standing on *terra firma*—a privilege they had not known for over ninety-four days.

THE TRANSPORT *PENNSYLVANIA* CARRYING THE FIFTY-FIRST IOWA

CHAPTER VI

THE VAIN HOPE OF INDEPENDENCE; DRIFTING TOWARDS WAR; THE ATTACK

"IT is well known that a small band of men, natives of Luzon, and leaders of the rebellion of 1896 against Spain, were induced by the latter country, through a money consideration, to remove permanently from the islands. It is also well known that after the destruction of the Spanish fleet in the harbor of Manila, and the blockade of that city by the United States naval forces, a number of these men returned to the vicinity of Manila, and undoubtedly with the aid and consent of the agents of the United States government. They were doubtless encouraged by citizens of the United States, and others, acting without authority, to attempt the organization of what they were pleased to denominate an independent government for the Philippine people, they themselves to become its controlling element."—Report by Major-General Otis of operations against the insurgents. Published (February, 1900) in "Annual Report of the Maj.-Gen. Commanding the Army," Part II., page 365.

AGUINALDO'S HEADQUARTERS AT CAVITÉ (WHEN OUR TROOPS WERE STILL AT CAMP DEWEY)

As a thoughtful and accurate statement of impressions, the foregoing paragraph is placed at the head of a chapter dealing with a subject of the utmost importance. We should scarcely over-emphasize the confusion of mind which prevailed during the early months of 1900 respecting alleged obligations to the insurgent leaders, were we to entitle the present chapter "How the Americans promised, and did not promise, that the Filipinos should have independence."

We shall presently revert to General Otis's testimony, giving to his more recent report the prominence which it undoubtedly deserves; meantime there are other voices that should be heard—the voice of the commander of the first expeditionary land force from the United States to the Philippine Islands, that of the insurgent leader, and that of Admiral Dewey.

General Thomas M. Anderson, whose command entered the Bay of Manila on the 30th of June, 1898, was in a position to learn the views actually entertained by Aguinaldo at the outset, as distinguished from those adopted by the revolutionary government and expressed through its president when their affairs were in a desperate condition. General Anderson says:*

"On the 1st of July, 1898, I called on Aguinaldo with Admiral Dewey. He asked me at once whether 'the United States of the North' either had recognized or would recognize his government—I am not quite sure as to the form of his question, whether it was 'had' or 'would.' In either form it was embarrassing. My orders were, in substance, to effect a landing, establish a base, not to go beyond the zone of naval co-operation, to consult Admiral Dewey, and to wait for Merritt. Aguinaldo had proclaimed his government only a few days before (June 28), and Admiral Dewey had no instructions as to that assumption. The facts as to the situation at that time I believe to be these: Consul Williams states in one of his letters to the State Department that several thousand Tagals were in open insurrection before our declaration of war with Spain. I do not know as to the number, yet I believe the statement has foundation in fact. Whether Admiral Dewey and Consuls Pratt, Wildman, and Williams did or did not give Aguinaldo assurances that a Filipino government would be recognized, the Filipinos certainly thought so, probably inferring this from their acts rather than from their statements. If an incipient rebellion were already in progress, what could be inferred from the fact that Aguinaldo and thirteen other banished Tagals were brought down on a naval vessel and landed in Cavité? Admiral Dewey gave them arms and ammunition, as I did subsequently, at his request. They were permitted to gather up a lot of arms which the Spaniards had thrown into the bay; and, with the four thousand rifles taken from Spanish prisoners and two thousand purchased in Hong-kong, they proceeded to organize three brigades and also to arm a small steamer they had captured. I was the first to tell Admiral Dewey that there was any disposition on the part of the American people to hold the Philippines, if they were captured. The current of opinion was setting that way when the first expeditionary force left San Francisco, but this the Admiral had had no reason to surmise. But to return to our interview with Aguinaldo.

"I told him I was acting only in a military capacity; that I had no authority to recognize his government; that we had come to whip the Spaniards, and that, if we were successful, the indirect effect would be to free them from Spanish tyranny. I added that, as we were fighting a common enemy, I hoped we would get along amicably together. He did not seem pleased with this answer.

"A few days thereafter he made an official call, coming with cabinet and staff and a band of music. On that occasion he handed me an elaborate schedule for an autonomous government which he had received from some Filipinos in Manila, with a statement that they had reason to believe that Spain would grant them such a form of government. With this was an open letter addressed to the Filipino people from Pedro Alejandro Paterno, advising them to put their trust in Spain rather than America. The day before, two German officers had called on Aguinaldo and I believe they had brought him these papers. I asked him if the scheme was agreeable to him. He did not answer, but asked if we, the North Americans, as he called us, intended to hold the Philippines as dependencies. I said I could not answer that, but that in one hundred and twenty years we had established no colonies. He then made this remarkable statement: 'I have studied attentively the Constitution of the United States, and I find in it no au-

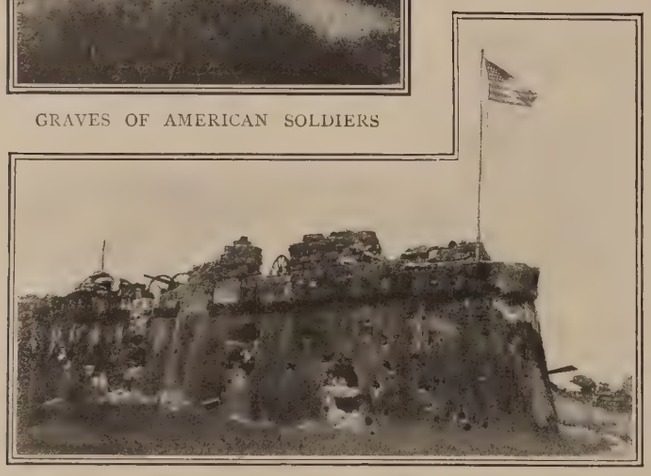
* In the *North American Review*, February, 1900.

SPANISH BARRIERS ON THE WAY TO MANILA

THE LAST SPANISH TRENCH

GRAVES OF AMERICAN SOLDIERS

DESERTED TRENCHES—A LONELY WATCH



FORT SAN ANTONIO ABAD

NATURE'S BARRIERS ON THE WAY TO MANILA

A NATIVE SHOP

CROSSING THE MOAT INTO OLD MANILA

MANILA—SCENES OF INTEREST IN AND ABOUT THE CITY

thority for colonies and I have no fear.' It may seem that my answer was somewhat evasive, *but I was at the time trying to contract with the Filipinos for horses, carts, fuel, and forage.* We soon found that Aguinaldo had forbidden his people to sell us anything without his permission."

Now let us consider Aguinaldo's version as it appears in that one of his public statements which has received the largest share of attention in this country — the appeal addressed to "the civilized nations, and especially to the great North American Republic," issued from Tarlac, September 23, 1899, not long before the disintegration of the Revolutionary government.

Aguinaldo, referring to the time when he was living in Hong-kong, says:

"In the month of March, 1898, a Jewish gentleman presented himself to me in the name of the commander of the American war-ship *Petrel,* soliciting an interview at the instigation of Admiral Dewey.

"Various interviews took place with this commander, from the night of the 16th of March to the 6th of April, in which he wished me to return to the Philippines and renew there the war of independence against the Spaniards, offering me the assistance of the United States, in case of war being declared between that nation and Spain.

"Thereupon I asked the commander of the *Petrel* what concessions the United States would make to the Philippine Islands, on which he replied that 'the United States was a great and rich nation and had no need of colonies.'

"These interviews were suddenly interrupted by my having, on the 5th of April, letters from Isabelo Artacho and his attorney, reclaiming from me $200,000 of indemnification money as the portion due to him as secretary of the interior, which position he had filled in the Philippine government of Biac-na-bató, threatening to bring me before the courts at Hong-kong if I did not conform to his demands. Artacho was nothing but a spy and agent, who attempted to quell the revolution by depriving the same of its most important element, namely, money. All the revolutionists seeing the matter in that light, it was agreed that I should leave Hong-kong at once, avoiding the demands of Artacho and their consequences, in order that the others should have time to ward off this new danger. In compliance with this agreement I left Hong-kong secretly on the 7th of April. I prepared to remain with the greatest secrecy at Singapore, where I arrived on the 21st of said month, lodging at the house of one of my countrymen. In spite of the incognito preserved during the trip, an Englishman presented himself at four o'clock in the afternoon of the day when I landed at Singapore at the house where I stopped, and with the greatest secrecy said that the United States consul of this place, Mr. Pratt, wished to confer with D. Emilio Aguinaldo, upon which he was told that in this house there was no person named Aguinaldo; for such was the answer we had agreed to give to everybody.

"The Englishman, however, returned several times, insisting that it was useless to deny the presence of Aguinaldo, as Consul Pratt had been informed by Admiral Dewey of my voyage to Singapore, whereupon I agreed to an interview with this consul, the same taking place with extreme privacy between nine and twelve on the night of the 22d of April, 1898, in a remote quarter.

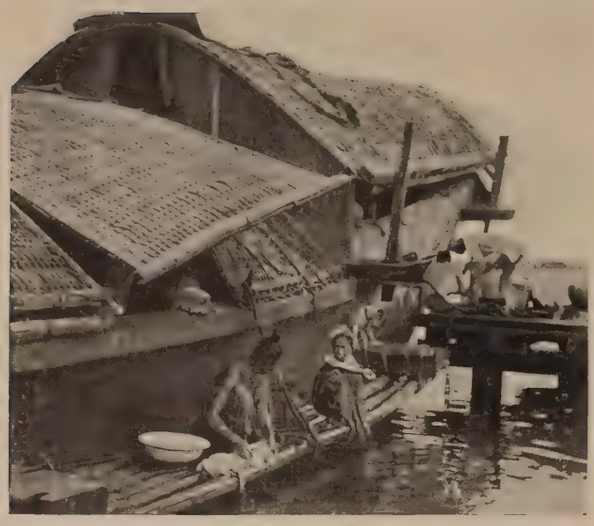
"In the interview referred to Consul Pratt declared that, the Spaniards not having fulfilled the conditions of the treaty of Biac-na-bató, the Filipinos had a perfect right to renew their interrupted revolution; he endeavored to induce me to take up afresh the war against Spain, assuring me that America would concede the greatest advantages to the Filipinos.

"I then asked the consul what advantages the United States would concede, pointing out at the same time the necessity of having the agreement put in writing, to which the consul replied that he would give an account by cable of the particulars to Mr. Dewey, who was chief of the expedition to the Philippines and had ample power from President McKinley.

"The next day between ten and three in the morning the conference was renewed, Consul Pratt stating that Admiral Dewey had answered with regard to my wishes that the United States would at least recognize the independence of the Philippine Islands, under a naval protectorate, and that there would be no necessity for putting down this agreement in writing, as the word of the Admiral and the American consul was sacred and would be kept, being not at all like that of the Spaniards, adding finally that the North American government was very honorable, very just, and very powerful.

"Being just as desirous as Admiral Dewey and the North American consul that I should go to the Philippines to renew the sacred undertaking of regaining our independence from the yoke of the Spaniards, I profited by this providential opportunity offered me by these representatives of the United States, and giving full credence to the honesty of their promises, I yielded to the urgent solicitations of Mr. Pratt, and assured him that he could count on my returning to arouse in a body the Philippine people against the Spaniards, provided that he would supply me with arms to be distributed among the patriots. I agreed to do all in my power to effect the surrender of the

CHINESE SHOPS IN CALLE DE ROSARIO, MANILA



WOMEN OF A "CASCO" WASHING CLOTHES IN THE BAY

Spaniards, and the capture of the fortress of Manila after two weeks of siege, always provided that I could count on having a battery of twelve guns.

" The consul replied that he would assist me in effecting the shipment of arms which I had planned in Hong-kong, and that he would at once cable the agreement to Admiral Dewey, in order that he might lend his aid to the said expedition.

" On the 25th of April the last conference took place in the American consulate, whither Mr. Pratt had invited me. He told me that he had received telegrams from the Admiral charging him to tell me to repair immediately in the first steamer to Hong-kong, where I was to join him, as he was then with his squadron in Mirs Bay.

" On the 26th I took leave of Consul Pratt, and embarked on the steamer *Malaca.* After telling me that before entering the port of Hong-kong a launch from the Admiral would convey me secretly to the North American squadron (a caution which suited me also, as I wished to avoid publicity in my actions), the consul had suggested to me that I should name him as representative of the Philippines in the United States in order to obtain promptly the official recognition of our independence. I answered him that when the Philippine government was formed I would nominate him for the position which he wanted, although I considered it an insufficient recompense for his services, and that, if we should be fortunate enough to obtain our independence, I would appoint him to a high position in the customs service, besides granting commercial privileges and participation in the payment of the war expenses, which the consul asked for in behalf of his government in Washington, the Philippines being ready beforehand to concede everything mentioned above as a just proof of their gratitude. (Compare p. 12, under date of May 5.)

" With my adjutants I arrived at Hong-kong at two o'clock in the morning of the 1st of May, but no launch came to meet us. At the invitation of Mr. Wildman, the consul of this colony, I went to the consulate and conferred with him from nine to eleven on the night following my arrival. There he told me that Admiral Dewey had gone to Manila without waiting for me, as he had received peremptory orders from his government to attack the Spanish squadron, leaving a message that he would send a gunboat for me. In this conference I discussed with Consul Wildman the shipment of arms which I had planned, and we agreed that he and Teodoro Sandico, a Filipino, should take charge of the shipment, and I left on the same night in the hands of this gentleman the sum of $50,000 as deposit.

" A steam-launch could be had at once for $15,000, and a contract was made for the purchase of 2000 rifles at $7 each, and 200,000 cartridges at the rate of $33.50 a thousand.

" At the end of a week, on the 7th of May, the American gunboat *McCulloch* arrived from Manila, bringing the news of the victory of Admiral Dewey over the Spanish squadron, but no order to take me to Manila; at nine o'clock that night I had, at his invitation, a second conference with the consul.

" On the 15th of the same month the *McCulloch* came back again, bringing the order to convey myself and my companions to Manila. Having been notified immediately by Consul Wildman, at eleven o'clock in the evening of the 16th, we went to the gunboat. Consul Wildman charged me to establish the Philippine government on a dictatorial basis, as soon as I reached the Philippines, promising to hasten the shipment of arms by all the means in his power, as he actually did. (It should be stated that, after having received this first shipment, grateful, and confiding in the sincerity and good faith of Consul Wildman, I charged him with another shipment, paying him the sum of $67,000 as deposit on account of this second shipment. But Mr. Wildman did not fill this second order.). . . At ten o'clock on the morning of the 17th the *McCulloch* left for the Philippines and cast anchor between twelve and one of the afternoon of the 19th in the harbor of Cavité, and immediately the Admiral's launch with his adjutant and his private secretary came to fetch me to the *Olympia,* where I and my adjutant, Mr. Leyva, were received by a detachment of marines with all the honors of a general.

CITY WALL, MANILA

" The Admiral received me in his saloon, and after the first exchange of courtesies I asked him whether all the telegrams which he had sent to Mr. Pratt, the consul at Singapore, in regard to me were authentic; he answered me in the affirmative, and added that the United States had come to the Philippines to protect the natives and to liberate them from the yoke of Spain. He said, besides, that America was rich in land and money, and had no need of colonies, finally assuring me that there would not be any doubt with regard to the recognition of the Philippine independence on the part of the United States. He then asked me whether I could arouse the people against the Spaniards and effect a quick campaign. I answered him that the events would show what could be done, but as long as the shipment of arms which was intrusted to Consul Wildman to procure from one of the Chinese ports had not arrived, I was unable to do anything, and then without arms each victory would be at the cost of the lives of many valiant and intrepid Philippine revolutionists.

" The Admiral offered thereupon to send a steamer to hasten the shipment of the arms,

MANILA—THE CATHEDRAL

aside from the orders which he had already given to Consul Wildman; he also placed immediately at my disposal all the guns that had been in the ships of the Spanish squadron, and sixty-two Mauser rifles, with a great quantity of ammunition, that had been in the *Petrel,* and had come from the island of Corregidor.

THE PRISON, MANILA

"I then expressed my deep gratitude for the generous help the United States had given the Philippine people, as well as my admiration of the greatness and generosity of the American nation. I declared to him also that before leaving Hong-kong the Philippine colony had formed a junta, where the possibility of a war with the Americans was deliberated on and discussed, in case the latter, after vanquishing the Spanish, should refuse to recognize our independence, being certain of overcoming us when short of ammunition, fatigued and worn out by the war against the Spaniards (requesting him to excuse my frankness). The Admiral replied that he was pleased at my sincerity, and that he believed that, as matters stood, the Filipinos and the Americans should treat one another as allies and friends, explaining clearly the possible difficulties that might at all impede an understanding between the two parties, adding that, as he had declared before, the United States would recognize the independence of the Philippine nation, guaranteed by the word of honor of the Americans, more efficacious than documents that might remain unfulfilled, if one did not care to carry out their stipulations, as has happened with regard to the treaties signed by the Spaniards; he also advised me to devise at once a national flag, offering, too, to recognize and protect the same before all the other nations represented by the different squadrons in the bay. He added, however, that we ought first to overcome the power of the Spaniards before allowing this banner to wave, in order that that action should be of greater honor to us in the eyes of the world, especially of the United States, and in order that, when the Philippine ships with their national flag should pass by the foreign squadrons, they should inspire respect and esteem.

"I returned to the *McCulloch* to order my men on shore and unship the implements of war which I had brought, having had the opportunity of meeting in the waters of Cavité several revolutionists of Bataan, to whom I gave two sealed packages containing orders for the general uprising of that province and that of Zambales.

"Before casting anchor at the arsenal, I encountered also several barges full of revolutionists from Kawit, my birthplace, who told me that they had been expecting me for two weeks, my arrival having been announced beforehand by the Americans themselves.

"I felt no little pleasure in seeing again my countrymen and relatives, the old companions of our intrepid campaign of 1896–97. Scarcely had I arrived at the court of admiralty, at the arsenal, at four o'clock in the afternoon, when I embraced the first opportunity and gave them further orders for the insurrection.

"I continued all that night with my companions, writing more and more orders and circulars for the same end, but in an inexplicable manner a perfect rain of despatches came from all quarters, asking particulars of my arrival, and at the same time requesting the watch-word for the insurrection against the Spaniards.

"Sixty-two volunteers from San Roque and Caridad, armed with Remingtons and Mausers, drilled by the Spaniards, presented themselves on the following day, placing themselves unconditionally at my disposal.

"Before ten o'clock the launches of the *Petrel* brought and landed at the wharf of the arsenal the munitions offered by the Admiral, which were distributed among those who first presented themselves. They came by thousands, asking to enter the ranks of the revolution, and begging for a rifle to join the vanguard.

"On the same night the old revolutionary leader, Señor Luciano San Miguel, now brigadier-general, presented himself for orders, and he received instructions to promote the insurrection in the provinces of Manila, Batangas, Laguna, Tayabas, Bulakan, Morong, Pampanga, Tarlak, Nueva Ecija, and others in the north of Luzon. Señor San Miguel left the very same night to carry out these orders.

"From the 21st to the end of the month, multitudes of revolutionists presented themselves to take part in the movement, so that I was obliged to leave the arsenal and to take up my quarters in another building in Cavité, in order not to disturb the marines who garrisoned that place.

"On the 24th the dictatorial government was established, as on this day the first proclamation signed by me as chief of the government referred to was issued. Copies of this document were transmitted to Admiral Dewey, and, through his mediation, to the foreign consuls residing at Manila, in spite of the fact that the communication with that city was cut off.

"After a few days the dictatorial government was transferred to the building where the civil government of the Spaniards at Cavité used to be, for the pressure of recruits from

A REMNANT OF THE ABORIGINAL SAVAGES—CHIEF AND ESCORT OF AETAS, OR NEGRITOS

all parts overcrowded the first building, which belonged to a private person. There I received the agreeable news of the arrival of the shipment of arms, which were unloaded at the arsenal wharf, under the guns of the *Petrel,* the shipment consisting of 1999 rifles and 200,000 cartridges and other accoutrements.

"I immediately sent a commission to Admiral Dewey to thank him for the prompt arrival of the shipment, due to his good management, informing him at the same time that the 31st day of the same month of May had been fixed on to commence operations. The Admiral sent his secretary to congratulate me, as well as my government, on the ardor and activity displayed with regard to the campaign, stating at the same time that he thought the day fixed for the beginning of the insurrection too near, and that I had better postpone it to a later day, when the revolutionary troops would be better organized. I answered, through the secretary, that the Admiral could rest assured that everything was ready, and that the Filipinos were so anxious to shake off and free themselves from the Spanish yoke that it would make up for any lack of discipline.

"I ordered at once the arms which had been received to be distributed in various provinces, assigning some for the revolutionists of Kawit, which were brought to Alapang, a part of that city, in the night of the 27th of May.

"The next day, at the time when the arms were to be delivered to the soldiers in Kawit, a detachment of over 270 Spanish marines, sent by General Señor Pena, endeavored to intercept these arms.

"It was here that the first engagement of the Philippine revolution of 1898 took place, which we may fairly call the continuation of the campaign of 1896–97. This engagement lasted from ten in the morning till three in the afternoon, the Spanish surrendering, for lack of ammunition, with all their arms, to the Philippine revolutionists, who entered Cavité with their prisoners. I profited by this occasion to display the national flag, which was saluted by an immense crowd with wild acclamations of joy, and loud cries of 'Long life to the Philippine independence, and to the generous nation of the United States!' There were several officers and marines present from the American squadron, who clearly showed their sympathy with the cause of the Filipinos, and joined in their natural enthusiasm.

"This glorious triumph was the prelude of continued victories, and when the 31st of May, which was the day fixed for the general insurrection, had come, the Philippine nation arose as one man to shake off the rule of Spain. The second victory was gained at Binakayan. I again availed myself of the new opportunity presented by this victorious day to hoist our national banner over the barracks of Polverin, which is situated at the sea-coast, in order that the sacred emblem of our liberty and independence should be seen and recognized by all the men-of-war which were assembled in the bay.

"Scarcely an hour had passed when another of our flags was waving from the church tower at Bakoor (which is also on the coast), as the signal of a new victory on the part of the revolutionary troops over the Spanish forces which garrisoned this town, and which consisted of about 300 men.

"And thus the revolution marched onward from triumph to triumph, the Philippine nation proving their power and their resolution to liberate themselves from every foreign yoke, and live independently, just as I had predicted to Admiral Dewey. The Philippine army and myself were warmly congratulated by this gentleman, the American generals, and other officers on these undeniable triumphs, so plainly proved by the great number of prisoners brought in from all parts of Luzon to Cavité.

"I ordered that all the Philippine ships should display our ensign, our small navy being the first to carry out the order. Our navy comprised about eight Spanish steam-launches and five other ships of larger tonnage, given to the Philippine government by their respective owners. They were at once prepared in our arsenal for gunboat service, with guns of nine and eight centimeters, which were taken from the ships of the Spanish squadron.

"Towards the end of June I visited Admiral Dewey, who complimented me on the rapid victories of the Philippine revolution, but informed me that the German and French admirals had asked him why he had consented that the Filipinos should use on

VIEW ON CORREGIDOR ISLAND, AT THE ENTRANCE OF MANILA BAY

their ships a flag which was not recognized; to which he had replied that the Filipinos were using this flag with his knowledge and consent, apart from which they had by their valor and resolution in the war against the Spaniards deserved to make use of this right for the future.

"I then expressed my most sincere thanks to the Admiral for such valuable and outspoken championship, and immediately ordered the Philippine fleet to carry troops to the other provinces of Luzon and the islands of the south, to make war on the Spanish garrisons stationed there. Shortly after, the Spanish steamer *Compañia de Filipinas* arrived at Cavité, having been captured by the revolutionists in the waters of Aparri. This ship was at once provided with artillery and despatched with troops to Olangapo, but I was obliged to order another gunboat to bring her back, at the request of Admiral Dewey, in order to determine the claim of the French consul upon this steamer. On being informed that the *Compañia de Filipinas* had been captured while flying the Spanish flag, Admiral Dewey refrained from taking up the matter, transmitting to me the letter of reclamation from the French consul, and declaring that he saw no reason why his forces should interfere.

"Thus this incident ended, which demonstrated clearly the recognition and protection which Admiral Dewey accorded to the Philippine revolution.

"The *Filipinas,* for such was the name of the steamer henceforth, renewed her trip to Olangapo, and on returning took on board the detail of troops sent to liberate the provinces of the valley of Cagayan and the Batanes islands from the power of Spain.

"In all the expeditions, our ships, before clearing, saluted the *Olympia* as flag-ship, fulfilling thus the duties of international courtesy, our salutes being replied to with equal demonstrations of friendship.

"The 12th of June was the day decided on by the dictatorial government for proclaiming the independence of the Philippines in the town of Kawit. I sent a commission to the Admiral to inform him of the event, inviting him at the same time to take part in the proceedings, which were gone through with due solemnity. The Admiral, through his secretary, excused himself from being present, alleging that this was his mail-day. The first military expedition from the United States arrived, under the command of General Anderson, and was quartered at the arsenal of Cavité. This worthy general called on me at the seat of the Philippine government in Cavité, and I returned this formal call.

"In our conferences General Anderson solemnly ratified the promises of Admiral Dewey, affirming on his word of honor that America had come to the Philippines neither to make war against the natives nor to conquer our territory, but solely to liberate the Philippine nation from the oppression of the Spanish government.

"Shortly before the arrival of this expedition and of the one following, commanded by General Merritt, Admiral Dewey sent his secretary to the Philippine government, asking for permission to station the American troops in Tambo and in Maytubig, parts of the towns of Parañaque and Pasay; the dictatorial government acceded, owing to the honorable promises of Admiral Dewey referred to above.

"In the same month of July the Admiral, accompanied by General Anderson, came to Cavité, and, after the first exchange of courtesies, said to me: 'You have now seen that all I said and promised has been confirmed. How handsome your flag is—it has a triangle similar to the one of the Cuban flag. Will you give me one as a souvenir when I return to America?'

CORREGIDOR ISLAND—IN THE MAIN STREET OF THE VILLAGE

"I answered that I was convinced of the sincerity of his word, and that there was no necessity for putting in writing the agreement made with him; and as regarded the flag, he could count on having one at once if he wished it.

"Dewey continued: 'When there is no honor the contents of documents are not carried out, as happened with the one which you drew up with the Spaniards, who failed to fulfil that which was written down and signed. Trust to my word, which I pledge, that the United States will recognize the independence of this country. But I recommend that you maintain the greatest reserve with regard to all that we have said and agreed upon. And besides that, I beg that you will have patience if our soldiers should insult any Filipinos; for, being volunteers, they as yet lack discipline.'

ONE OF OUR ARTISTS SKETCHING NEAR MANILA

"I replied to the Admiral that I should remember all his suggestions for observing secrecy; and that as regarded possible disorder on the part of the soldiers, suitable orders with regard to this point had already been given. I at the same time suggested the same mode of proceeding to the Admiral respecting our own soldiers.

"The Admiral, suddenly changing the line of conversation, asked me: 'Why do not the inhabitants of Manila rise up, as those of the provinces have already done?' 'Is it true that they accept the autonomy with an Assembly (House) of Representatives, as offered by General Augustin? Is the information which I have received true, that a commission of Filipinos has come from Manila to propose the acceptance of this autonomy, and to assure to you your rank as general and to your companions the positions which they fill now?'

"I replied that the people of Manila did not rise, as they had no arms, and because they, as merchants and real-estate and property owners, were afraid that on rising the Spaniards would seize their goods, burning and destroying that which they could not carry off, and that therefore they pretended to accept the autonomy as a political ruse.

"But, I continued, I was confident that all the Filipinos of Manila were strongly in favor of independence. I told him, too, that it was true that a mixed commission had come in the name of General Augustin and Archbishop Nozaleda, and that this commission had informed me that the Spaniards had forced them to come, but that they were loyal to our cause.

"The commission had asked what conditions the United States would impose and what were the advantages which they would concede to the Philippine people, to which I replied that it was difficult to answer the question in view of the promise which I had given to keep secret the terms of the agreement, confining myself to enjoining them to take note of the acts of sovereignty which had been performed by our dictatorial government, especially in the waters of the bay.

"These words made a great impression on the Admiral, so that he even interrupted the translation of my words by Señor Leyva and appealed to me directly, saying: 'Why did you reveal our secret? Was that fulfilling your promise of secrecy?'

"I answered him that I had by no means revealed the secret understanding with him and the consul. The Admiral, thanking me for my reserve, took his leave in company with General Anderson, not, however, without first requesting me to defer the attack on Manila for the time being, as they were studying out a plan by which they, with their forces, were to take the inner city, leaving the attack on the suburbs to our army.

"He asked me, however, to study on my side some other plan which could be combined with his, to all of which I expressed my assent.

"Shortly afterwards fresh American troops arrived, and with them General Merritt, whereupon the secretary of the Admiral presented himself, accompanied by two generals, before the dictatorial government, to request permission to occupy our trenches at Maytubig stretching from the shore to the Camino Real, where they would form a cordon with the Philippine troops occupying Pasay and Singalong. I agreed also to that, owing to the solemn promises of the Admiral and my natural hopes born of them for the aid and recognition of our independence."

We have now given some of the essential portions of a statement which was made the subject of discussion in the United States Senate on January 31, 1900; it remains that we should add the reply of Admiral Dewey—a note, brief and to the point, which was read by Mr. Lodge to the Senate on the day mentioned:

"WASHINGTON, *January 30, 1900.*

"DEAR SENATOR LODGE:—The statement of Emilio Aguinaldo, as recently published in the *Springfield Republican*, so far as it relates to me, is a tissue of falsehoods. I never promised, directly

STATE HOUSE, BATAAN, CAPTURED BY INSURGENTS

or indirectly, independence for the Filipinos.* I never treated him as an ally, except to make use of him and the soldiers to assist me in my operations against the Spaniards. He never alluded to the word independence in any conversation with me or my officers.

"The statement that I received him with military honors or saluted the so-called Filipino flag is absolutely false. Sincerely yours,

"GEORGE DEWEY."

The emphatic and explicit denial contained in this letter seemed to dispose of the insurgents' contention so far as Admiral Dewey was concerned, and its practical effect was to discredit the entire appeal, according to the dictum *falsus in uno, falsus in omnibus,* until the subsequent publication of the admissions by Generals Otis and Anderson made a further study of the subject imperatively necessary.

We shall now take up the annual report of the Commanding General and Military Governor in the Philippine Islands, dated August 31, 1899, and, while tracing with his assistance the story of events from the assembling of forces at San Francisco up to the battle of February 4 and 5, we shall see whether his conduct justified, or on the contrary was calculated to destroy, the belief to which Aguinaldo clung so tenaciously.

U.S.S. *SANDOVAL*—CAPTURED FROM THE SPANIARDS

GENERAL OTIS'S ACCOUNT

THE Philippine problem, so unexpectedly and suddenly thrown upon the government for solution, when the concentration of all its troops and military stores was being hastily made on the southern Atlantic coast, received the prompt attention which its importance demanded. At once the enlistment of volunteers in the Pacific Slope and adjacent States was accelerated and their places of assembling changed to San Francisco. Under War Department instructions to proceed to that point for duty, I arrived there on May 17, where already Major-General Merriam, commanding the Department of California, had placed in camp an infantry regiment and a heavy artillery detachment of California volunteers, an infantry battalion of Oregon troops, and five companies of the Fourteenth United States Infantry. Within the next ten days the Nebraska, Colorado, Minnesota, Wyoming, Idaho, Utah, North Dakota, and Montana volunteers arrived, also the two remaining battalions of the Oregon regiment and a volunteer regiment from Pennsylvania. On May 29 the Eighteenth and Twenty-third United States Infantry and a company of the United States Engineers reported, and during the month of June the volunteer organizations of South Dakota, Iowa, Tennessee, the Astor Battery, of New York, four foot batteries of the Third and two light batteries of the Sixth U. S. Artillery, and six troops of the Fourth Cavalry were placed in camp, also two volunteer signal companies and large Hospital Corps detachments. On May 30 General Merritt arrived from New York and relieved me from command of all these so-called expeditionary forces, remaining there until the 29th of the following month, when he departed for the Philippines.

INTERIOR OF FORT SAN ANTONIO AT MALATE, SHOWING EFFECT OF AMERICAN SHELLS

The proper equipment of these troops was attended with great difficulty. Suddenly called to meet an unexpected emergency in a far-distant portion of the world, no preparations had been made to receive them. The supply departments, not anticipating any concentration of forces on the Pacific coast, had made no provisions for furnishing arms, ammunition, clothing, subsistence, or other war material with which an army about to operate 7000 miles from its base must necessarily be supplied. Indeed, at the time these troops arrived at San Francisco such property, usually kept in moderate quantities on the Pacific coast, had been sent to the East for the army destined to invade Cuba and Puerto Rico. The volunteer organizations were supposed to report equipped and uniformed, but a large majority of the arms they presented were worthless, and in some instances entire organizations had to be rearmed. Their clothing had evidently been in use for a long time in State service, was worn out, and many of the men were dressed as civilians. In spite of all of these embarrassments, the celerity with which these troops were equipped and made ready for the field, and with which great quantities of necessary supplies and war materials were placed in San Francisco and loaded on transports, furnishes very satisfactory evidence of the efficiency of the staff departments of the army. Fortunately, San Francisco is a great market, and much that was needed could be obtained there through contract and purchase. The facilities thus offered were taken advantage of, and assisted very materially in the work of preparation. The shipping on the Pacific coast was found to be very limited, and vessels in anywise suited (even after they were overhauled and repaired) to transport troops to the tropics were few, and most of them were at the time absent, engaged in foreign or domestic trade. This want was the principal cause of delay in despatching troops, but the persistent efforts of the War Department, assisted by the army supply officers in San Francisco, accomplished the desired results very quickly, considering the embarrassments with which it had to contend. The time required

BEGGAR-WOMAN, CAVITÉ

* But in this connection we must read from pages 111, 114, and 117 of the Appendix to the Report of the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation for the year 1898. A decree issued by Aguinaldo and dated at Cavité, June 18, 1898, contained the following paragraph: "In the face of the whole world I have proclaimed that the aspiration of my whole life, the final object of all my wishes and efforts, *is your independence* [*i. e.,* that of the people of the Philippines], because I have the inner conviction that it is also your constant longing, since independence for us means the redemption from slavery and tyranny, the recovery of lost liberty, and the admission to the concert of civilized nations." A "Message of the President of the Philippine Revolution," dated Cavité, June 23, 1898, concludes with the words: "Such a people [*i. e.,* the people of the Philippines] is called to be great, to be one of the strongest arms of Providence to direct the destinies of humanity; such a people has sufficent resources and energy to free itself from the ruin and annihilation into which the Spanish government has plunged it, and to *claim a modest but honorable seat in the concert of free nations.*"

These documents were sent to Admiral Dewey by Aguinaldo on July 15, 1898, and two days later were forwarded to Washington by the Admiral "for the information of the [Navy] Department."

In a despatch from Admiral Dewey to the Secretary of the Navy (Hong-kong, July 22, 1898) we may read: "The following is for the Secretary of War.... The people expect independence... [Signed] Anderson, Commanding."

Compare, also, the remarks at the end of this chapter.

for these preparations, however, was most advantageously employed. General officers, as soon as they reported for duty, were placed in charge of brigade organizations and labored assiduously in giving proper instructions to their commands, so that when these troops sailed for the Philippines they could be considered moderately efficient for service.

Upon reporting at San Francisco on May 17, I learned that General Merriam had received orders to ship to Manila Bay the California regiment and a battalion of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry by a transport that was then being loaded in the harbor with naval stores for Admiral Dewey's squadron. Thereafter, being instructed to obtain sufficient transportation to forward also the Oregon regiment, two small transports were secured, and on May 25 the three vessels sailed in company, carrying the troops above mentioned, under the command of Brig.-Gen. T. M. Anderson, U. S. V., and entered the harbor of Manila on the 30th day of June. Pursuant to the instructions of General Merritt, four companies of the Eighteenth and four of the Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, a detachment of Engineers, the Colorado, Nebraska, Pennsylvania, and Utah Volunteers, and a detachment of the Hospital Corps—all under the command of Brig.-Gen. F. V. Greene, U. S. V. — sailed for Manila on June 15. On June 27, under instructions from the same source, four companies of the Eighteenth and four of the Twenty-third U. S. Infantry, detachments of Engineer and Signal Corps, the Idaho, Minnesota, North Dakota, and Wyoming Volunteers, departed on five transports, and on June 29 General Merritt, in person, accompanied by his staff, sailed on the steamer *Newport* for the same destination, having on board two foot batteries of the Third U. S. Artillery and the Astor Light Battery. The troops of which these three expeditionary forces were composed numbered 470 officers and 10,437 enlisted men. Subsequently, and between the 15th and 25th days of July, the fourth expedition left San Francisco, transported by five vessels, and made up of two batteries of the Third U. S. Artillery, five companies of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, six troops of the Fourth U. S. Cavalry, the Montana and South Dakota Volunteers, with Signal and Hospital Corps detachments, numbering, in all, 172 officers and 4610 enlisted men. Before this last expedition reached Manila that city had capitulated, and the United States troops were in possession. No additional troops were despatched from the United States until the latter part of October. Then, and in the following month, were sent the Washington, Kansas, Tennessee, and Iowa regiments of volunteers, the Nevada troop of cavalry, the Wyoming Light Artillery, and two foot batteries of California troops, numbering, collectively, 186 officers and 4466 enlisted men.

With the officers of my staff I accompanied the fourth expedition and arrived in the harbor of Manila on August 21, where we first learned of the operations of the 10,000 men who had preceded or accompanied Major-General Merritt, and which had resulted in the surrender of Manila and its occupation by the United States forces on the 13th of that month. Reporting to General Merritt, I was placed in command of the Eighth Army Corps.

Upon August 29, 1898, I relieved Major-General Merritt of the command of the Department of the Pacific and as Military Governor of the Philippine Islands. At this time the military situation was as follows:

Under the articles of capitulation, United States occupation was confined to the harbor, city, and bay of Manila. Admiral Dewey, with his fleet, held the bay, also the naval establishment at Cavité, which had been captured in May. The insurgent forces, commanded by General Aguinaldo, entered the city with our troops on August 13, and actively held joint occupation with them over a considerable part of the southern portion of the same, declining to vacate on the plea, first, that they had served as allies with our troops, during the operations which had preceded the taking of the city, and therefore had the right to participate in the victory; and, secondly, that they wished to maintain all advantageous positions secured in order to resist successfully the troops of Spain, should that government be permitted to resume its former power in the islands. Brigadier-Generals Anderson and MacArthur were exercising immediate command of the troops—the former at Cavité and vicinity, where a small contingent was stationed, and the latter at Manila, where the great majority had been judiciously placed in barracks and other available buildings. General MacArthur, also, as Provost-Marshal-General, had charge of the police of that city and supervision of about 13,000 prisoners—Spanish and native—who had been surrendered by the Spanish authorities. These had been collected in the walled portion of the city, and occupied, for the most part, its churches and convents. Outwardly peace reigned, but the insurgents, disappointed because not permitted to enjoy the spoils of war, in accordance with mediæval customs, and to exercise with the United States authorities joint control of municipal affairs, endeavored to obtain their asserted rights and privileges through contro-

THE FIRST COLORADO INFANTRY, U. S. V., ON ITS WEEKLY PARADE FOR INSPECTION

Drawn by F. Luis Mora from a Photograph

AN IGORROTE ENCAMPMENT IN THE MOUNTAINS BACK OF MANILA

versy and negotiations and a stubborn holding of the positions taken by their troops. This manifestation caused General Merritt to cable the authorities at Washington, on August 14, as follows:

Since occupation of town and suburbs the insurgents on outside are pressing demand for joint occupation of the city. Inform me at once how far I shall proceed in enforcing obedience of insurgents in this matter and others that may arise.

To which he received reply—dated August 18—that there must be no joint occupation of the city, bay, and harbor with the insurgents; that they and all others must recognize the military occupation and authority of the United States and the cessation of hostilities proclaimed by the President. Upon leaving the island, General Merritt's chief of staff turned over to me a communication from General Aguinaldo, and in the letter transmitting it said:

Enclosed you will find a letter from General Aguinaldo and a blue print of Manila. The letter was brought by his aide two days ago, and was informed that a reply would be sent within four days. The matter should have immediate attention, as General Merritt has not been able to take it up, owing to his hurried departure. The letters referred to by Aguinaldo, by General Merritt, will be found in the press copy-book at the Department Headquarters and here.

The demand now made by Aguinaldo is to retain his people just outside of the interior black pencil mark on the map. The outside pencil marks indicate the position that General Merritt desired to have the insurgents withdraw to. I inferred from what the aide said that what Aguinaldo particularly desires is that in case his requests are not granted that reasons are to be given which he can use to satisfy his people. The trouble with him seems to be that he does not think it prudent to give positive orders for his people to withdraw from the city.

[In the communication referred to, Aguinaldo admitted that he comprehended the inconvenience of a dual occupation of the city of Manila and its suburbs, but added: "You ought to understand that without the long siege sustained by my forces you might have obtained possession of the ruins of the city, but never the rendition of the Spanish forces, who could have retired to the interior towns," and insisted upon the acceptance of certain conditions by the Americans.]

Aguinaldo's letter was considered the following day, when it became evident that time would be required to prepare an answer, as prior to doing so it was important to gain a knowledge of the contents of past communications on the subject, and to ascertain what other steps had been taken to adjust the difficulty, of which I was ignorant.

[General Otis replied in a long letter, sent September 8 to Aguinaldo at Malolos, to which point he had removed his headquarters. The concluding paragraphs are:

Thus have I endeavored with all candor and sincerity, holding nothing in reserve, to place before you the situation as understood by me, and I doubt not by the Republic which I represent. *I have not been instructed as to what policy the United States intends to pursue in regard to its legitimate holdings here,* and hence I am unable to give you any information on the subject. That it will have a care and labor conscientiously for the welfare of your people I sincerely believe. It remains for you, beneficiaries of its sacrifices, to adopt a course of action which will manifest your good intentions and show to the world the principles which actuate your proceedings.

You and your associates could not regret more than I any conflict between our forces, which would tend to excite the citizens of my country, who are always a unit in action whenever its sovereignty is attacked or its rights to fulfil its international obligations is called into question. Then they never count cost, and, as you are fully aware, its resources are abundant. Rather than see the ships of the navy of the United States controlling the navigable waters of these islands and its army devastating their territory, I would greatly prefer to advise my Government that there is no longer need to send more of its troops to this section of the country, and that those whom it holds waiting on its Pacific slope can be remanded to their homes or employed elsewhere, as it may determine.

It only remains for me to respectfully notify you that I am compelled by my instructions to direct that your armed forces evacuate the entire city of Manila, including its suburbs and defences, and that I shall be obliged to take action with that end in view within a very short space of time should you decline to comply with my Government's demands; and I hereby serve notice on you that unless your troops are withdrawn beyond the line of the city's defences before Thursday, the 15th instant, I shall be obliged to resort to forcible action, and that my Government will hold you responsible for any unfortunate consequences which may ensue.

Permit me to believe that my confidence in the sound judgment and patriotism of yourself and associates is not misplaced.

In conclusion, I beg to inform you that I have conferred freely with Admiral Dewey upon the contents of this communication, and am delegated by him to state that he fully approves of the same in all respects; that the commands of our Government compel us to act as herein indicated, and that between our respective forces there will be unanimity and complete concert of action.

I am, sir, with great respect, your obedient servant,

E. S. Otis,
Major-General U. S. V.
U. S. Military Governor in the Philippines.]

INSURGENT TROOPS IN SUBURBS OF MANILA

On the evening of the 15th the armed insurgent organizations withdrew from the city and all of its suburbs, as acknowledged by their leaders, excepting from one small outlying district. This, certain agents of Aguinaldo asked on the previous day to be permitted to retain for a short time, on the plea that the general officer in command would not obey instructions, and they proposed to remove his men gradually by organizations and thereafter to punish him for his disobedience. The withdrawal was effected adroitly, as the insurgents marched out in excellent spirits, cheering the American troops.

During the progress of these negotiations the tactical organization of troops was being effected. General Merritt, on August 23, had formed the corps into two divisions, the first at Cavité, composed of troops recently arrived and expected to arrive later, with certain exceptions; the second, of those stationed in Manila. Early in September orders were issued announcing the staff officers of the corps and department; also announcing to the command the promotions of Brigadier-Generals Anderson, MacArthur, and Greene to Major-Generals U. S. V., and of Colonels Ovenshine and Hale and Lieutenant-Colonel Whittier to the grade of Brigadier-Generals of Volunteers; also the composition of divisions, which were organized as follows: The first, comprising all troops in the district of Cavité, Major-General Ander-

GENERAL FRANCIS V. GREENE AT BLOCKHOUSE 14 AFTER THE SURRENDER OF MANILA

INSURGENTS DRAWN UP IN COMPANY FORMATION

son to command, and consisting of one brigade to be commanded by Brig.-Gen. H. G. Otis; the second, under command of Major-General MacArthur, consisting of two brigades, to be commanded, respectively, by Brigadier-Generals Ovenshine and Hale. Measures were taken to promptly meet any difficulties which might arise under the demand to withdraw from the city which had been served upon the insurgents. Brig.-Gen. R. P. Hughes, U. S. V., relieved General MacArthur as Provost-Marshal of Manila, and was placed in command of a separate brigade to constitute the provost guard, consisting of the Twenty-third Infantry, the Second Oregon, and First Montana regiments of volunteers.

By department orders, issued on the eve of his departure, General Merritt, under instructions from Washington, relieved General Greene and personal staff from duty, directing their return to the United States, and appointed Lieut.-Col. C. A. Whittier, inspector-general of the corps (and shortly afterwards announced as Brigadier-General of Volunteers), intendente de hacienda, which gave him charge of all fiscal matters in the territory of occupation, and continued him as collector of customs.

For three and one-half months Admiral Dewey with his squadron and the insurgents on land had kept Manila tightly bottled. All commerce had been interdicted, internal trade paralyzed, and food supplies were nearly exhausted. Upon the opening of the port merchants were clamoring for the re-establishment of inter-island commerce.

They had advanced large amounts of money on their harvested crops of tobacco, hemp, and sugar which awaited, at many points of the various islands, shipment to Manila. No present relief could be furnished by the military authorities. The harbor was filled with Spanish shipping and that of other European countries. The United States was not represented by merchantmen of any character. Spain owned and was entitled to possession of all Philippine territory, except temporary occupancy of the bay, harbor, and city of Manila, although the insurgents had forcibly seized upon many cities and ports. The insurrection had spread to, and was active in, all the islands, with the exception of the Sulu Archipelago, and there the hereditary antagonism of the Moros was only comparatively dormant. Spain was concentrating her scattered forces in the south at the central Visayan Islands and at Zamboanga, and the Spanish general who was in immediate charge of Spanish military affairs (General Rios) had made his headquarters at Ilo Ilo. Through negotiations with General Rios, conducted under War Department permission, an arrangement was effected whereby vessels carrying either the Spanish or American flag might engage in trade at a number of the inter-island ports, the Spanish laws to be applied to shipment and commercial privileges.

With the entrance of the United States troops into Manila and the opening up of that port immigration became active. Business men from our own and other countries, studying the situation, were quite numerous. Members of the criminal classes, who always follow the wake of a conquering army, came from the American and Asiatic sea-coasts in large numbers. The native population of the city rapidly increased and was augmented by a considerable Chinese influx, most of whom presented *cedulas,* or certificates of personal identity, issued by the late Spanish government, in order to prove former residence in the islands, as the United States Chinese exclusion law was directed to be applied. Aguinaldo's army of observation, on the outskirts of the city, contained many natives or residents of Manila, who, with all others of his soldiers, were accorded, if unarmed, though uniformed, full liberty to enter any portion of the same. All these heterogeneous elements, with the 14,000 United States troops quartered here, filled the city to repletion and gave the Provost-Marshal-General and his guards ample occupation.

During my first weeks of duty here I was impressed with the spirit of suspicion and the partially concealed unfriendly feeling manifested by the Tagalos towards the American forces. That they either had very little confidence in our promises or were then forming conclusions to oppose any establishment of United States authority in Luzon was apparent, however loudly they might disclaim hostile intent or declare as an excuse for their attitude fear of the return of Spain. I saw, however, with satisfaction, their ablest men by education and mental equipment taking part in their authoritative deliberations, and I had considerable confidence in the efficacy of their suggestions and advice. Still, after carefully weighing conditions, I was unable to arrive at any satisfactory conclusions. To a cable received on September 16, I replied on the next day as follows:

ADJUTANT-GENERAL ARMY, *Washington:*

Referring to telegram yesterday, now think prudence dictates increased force—this after deliberation on situation appearing to-day and possible developments. Force sufficient for present purposes, but contingencies may arise difficult to meet. Parties plotting constantly to convey erroneous impressions and excite insurgents. Demands of city government and sick-list draw heavily on armed organizations. An additional 5000 men could be used to supply losses and give greater confidence. Battalions of Eighteenth and Twenty-third Infantry, still in San Francisco, should join at once.

Measures were being applied constantly to improve the sanitary condition of the city, to increase the efficiency of the troops, and to meet any emergency which might develop from an uprising of the inhabitants, or from hasty action by any portion of our or the insurgent forces, which, though maintaining amicable intercourse, were, in fact, in an attitude of resistance and hostility upon all questions involving the right of armed occupation of the suburbs and defences of Manila. The insurgent soldiers had looted extensively the portions of the city to which they gained access, and were greatly disappointed that this privilege over other parts of the same was not accorded them. Their enforced withdrawal to outer lines was the cause of discontent, and augmented any desire which they may have formerly entertained to resist or attack the American troops. This growing discontent was observable among the lower classes of the city's inhabitants, from whom a considerable share of Aguinaldo's army was drawn, and was undoubtedly increased by the reprehensible conduct and illegal actions of some of our own men, who were severely punished for their misdeeds when detected. Outwardly, however, relations of the most friendly character were maintained. The officers and enlisted men of the two armies mingled in friendly social intercourse. To the casual observer the only discordant element in this dense, complex population, made up of every nation and tongue in existence, were the hated Spanish prisoners, whom the Filipinos still longed to persecute and kill, and who were obliged to keep within the walls of Old Manila for safety.

Repeated conferences were held with influential insurgents, whose chief aim appeared to be to obtain some authoritative expression on the intent of the United States with regard to the Philippines, and complained that they were unable to discover any one who could speak *ex cathedra.* They asserted that their Malolos arrangement was a government *de facto,* which had no right to ask an expression of intent from the United States government.

On November 21 and 25 the absent battalions of the Eighteenth and Twenty-third Infantry arrived. Throughout that month, and a good portion of December, the troops remained quiet, their health steadily improving. On December 1 the United States transport *Indiana,* with headquarters and two battalions of the Kansas Volunteers, arrived, followed on the 7th of that month by the transports *Newport* and *Pennsylvania* with other volunteer organizations. The volunteers, however, had grown weary of their service, and many applied for their discharge on the plea that the Spanish war had terminated. They were firmly impressed with the belief that the future occupation of the United States army in the islands would be confined to garrison duty, a belief that was shared by the older European residents and the abler natives of Manila, and they considered that such duty should be performed by regulars. My own confidence at this time in a satisfactory solution of the difficulties which confronted us may be gathered from a despatch sent to Washington on December 7, wherein I stated that conditions were improving and that there were signs of revolutionary disintegration; that I had conferred with a number of the members of the revolutionary government and thought that the most of them would favor peaceful submission to United States authority. I had strong reasons for this expressed confidence from assurances made to me by some of the ablest

GENERALS MACARTHUR AND HALE IN CARRIAGES CONSULTING WITH INSURGENT CHIEFS

Filipinos who had occupied positions of importance in the insurgent government and had signified their intention to withdraw from it. Had the volunteers then supposed that their services would soon be demanded to maintain the honor and integrity of their country they would willingly have awaited the emergency. But all official proceedings tended to give them the contrary impression. Returning transports were carrying back to San Francisco numbers of specially discharged men. On December 13 the Astor Battery was relieved from duty and directed to proceed to New York city. Its departure on the 16th of the month was followed soon by the sailing for home of one-third of the Nebraska regiment. Individual applications for discharge became numerous, and on December 15 I forwarded to the Adjutant-General of the Army the following communication:

I have the honor to forward herewith 427 applications from enlisted men of this command for their discharge from the service, some on specially stated grounds which require consideration, but for the most part on the plea that War Department orders entitle them to it. They refer to paragraph 2, General Orders No. 40, current series, and think that the present cessation of active hostilities between the United States and Spain is the "close of the war" within the meaning of that paragraph; hence these numerous individual applications, which they consider the paragraph invited them to make.

Doubtless the end of the war awaits the proclamation of peace, and in these islands that day may be somewhat deferred.

The number of these applications indicates the desire of the enlisted men of the command to escape the country, and shows how difficult it is to hold them in conditions of contented discipline. Much of this desire to escape their military obligations at a time when their services are especially demanded arises from homesickness, and that fact accounts largely for the heavy percentum of sickness with which we have been afflicted.

Under present exigencies I am obliged to disapprove all of these applications.

But notwithstanding the desire to hold the volunteers as above expressed (and it was necessary to hold them or no army would remain), I continued to believe that we might overcome difficulties without resort to force, for, on December 22, in answer to an inquiry as to the truth of certain newspaper statements of that date which charged us with the commission of grave offences, I cabled that Manila was never more quiet; that order prevailed and that the native population of the city had been greatly augmented within three months; that the criminal class was large, and that representatives of the same were arriving from the United States and Asiatic coasts, who were closely watched; that the conduct of the troops was good, to a degree in fact that it was subject of favorable comment by the citizens, and that disorders were promptly punished, as the business transacted by the courts would show. I further asserted that the disparaging statements which appeared in the United States, Hong-kong, and Singapore newspapers were without an element of truth, and that military rule was as firm as circumstances demanded, since outbreaks were likely to occur. Still I continued to have confidence in the peaceful solution of affairs, although it was apparent that the radical element in the insurgent councils (consisting of men without property and of little character, by whom the passions of the more ignorant natives were being inflamed and who were then organizing within the city clubs for legitimate improvement and amusement, as they claimed, but really for revolutionary purposes), might precipitate hostilities without giving us much warning. Aguinaldo, too, aided by his more intimate associates, was constantly levying and collecting war contributions and exciting the people with the cry for independence. He was in constant communication with a business firm of American membership mostly, having headquarters in Hong-kong (one of whose members, individually present in Manila, had been appointed chief of ordnance of the insurgent army), and was secretly negotiating for a large supply of arms and ammunition, all of which was well known to me at the time.

The Spanish prisoners gave annoyance and were a menace to public tranquillity and the health of the city. Requests for permission to repatriate them were preferred on several occasions, but such action could not be taken without the consent of both Spain and the United States, as long as the disposition of the Philippine Islands awaited the result of treaty stipulation. These prisoners might yet be needed in the islands by Spain for military service. When Manila capitulated, many of them were ill and required careful attention and special treatment. All the necessary articles and appliances were furnished the Spanish officers with which to bestow the needed care. The prisoners soon commenced to improve in physical condition, but, having no employment, indulged too frequently in reprehensible conduct, and were an object of suspicion by our officers, who thought that they would require close restraint should hostilities with the Filipinos ensue. The old antipathy between insurgent and Spanish soldiers, which in the first few weeks of our occupation of the city was intense, and which manifested itself in slight rioting, followed in one instance by the murder of an insurgent officer near one of the gates of the walled city, was gradually disappearing, and Spanish officers and enlisted men began to mingle in friendly intercourse with insurgent troops.

ADMIRAL DEWEY ASHORE AT MANILA

On December 14 the Spanish authorities served upon me notice of the contemplated discharge of the native troops held in Manila as prisoners.

These natives were subsequently discharged in Manila. Some were taken to a western Luzon province and released, and others were permitted to go from the city in any direction they wished, or to remain in it if they desired. It was subsequently a noticeable fact that they became the most formidable troops in Aguinaldo's army, fought splendidly at

Caloocan, where they lost in casualties a large portion of their numbers.

This period was one of plotting in the interests of the insurgent cause, and men of every nationality appeared to be engaged in questionable enterprises promising individual gain. Rumors of the purchase and introduction of arms and ammunition at various ports on the Luzon coast were incessant. Admiral Dewey had seized a vessel at Batangas engaged in this contraband trade, but the cargo had entered the interior. It was an understood fact that money in considerable quantities was being sent to the insurgent junta at Hong-kong, which was then presided over, or at least advised, by an American citizen and a British subject. Insurgent delegations departed for Japan and the cities on the Asiatic coast. All this occasioned a mass of correspondence with United States representatives stationed in these countries. Smuggling and illicit trade of a varied character was being actively conducted, and the cunning of the Filipino and the Chinese was difficult to contend with. Insurgent newspapers had been established in our midst and often indulged in criticisms of the manner in which affairs were being conducted, but were generally busy insinuating that the United States offered nothing advantageous to the Filipinos, who had expended so much blood and treasure for their independence. The formerly expressed fear that Spain would return had given way to the statement that it was the intention of the United States to replace her in the odious domination which she had exercised for centuries. The better class of Filipinos recommended the suppression of these Filipino newspapers, and to my question whether the people believed the statements found in them, replied that they did and were greatly impressed. The editors were warned and became more temperate in their denunciations, even asking assistance to place before the people the true condition of affairs.

The sphere of United States action in the Philippines was now about to be enlarged. About December 13 a petition was received, signed by the business men and firms of Ilo Ilo, asking for American protection there. On December 14 I cabled to Washington the following:

> Bankers and merchants with business houses at Ilo Ilo petition American protection at Ilo Ilo. Spanish authorities are still holding out, but will receive United States troops. Insurgents reported favorable to American annexation. Can send troops. Shall any action be taken?

No response was received until the 19th of that month, when I was informed that the President and Secretary were absent from Washington, and that a consideration of my

GENERAL SUMMERS

question would await their return, which would be shortly. Appreciating the great desirability of securing possession of this city, the second of the Philippines in importance, I was anxious to receive an affirmative answer to my cable question of the 14th instant. It was reported that the Spanish troops were hard pressed by the insurgents, who had made an attack a few days previous, declaring that they would capture the town before the arrival of the Americans. It was also stated that the attack had been repulsed, with a loss to the insurgents of 300 men.

The petition for protection which had been submitted by the business men appeared to me to furnish sufficient ground upon which to base intervention in their behalf, independent of specific instructions from Washington, and I therefore, in conference with Admiral Dewey, asked that one of his war vessels convoy troops which I meditated sending to Ilo Ilo at once. This the Admiral thought it not wise to do, as we were awaiting authority which had already been sought, and furthermore that he was of the opinion General Rios would hold out. I shared with him this latter conviction and awaited directions. On December 23 the following despatch was received:

> WASHINGTON, *December 23, 1898.*
>
> OTIS, *Manila:*
>
> Answering your message, December 14, the President directs that you send necessary troops to Ilo Ilo, to preserve the peace and protect life and property. It is most important that there should be no conflict with the insurgents. Be conciliatory, but firm.
>
> By order of the Secretary of War.

These instructions were conveyed to Admiral Dewey, and I cabled the following:

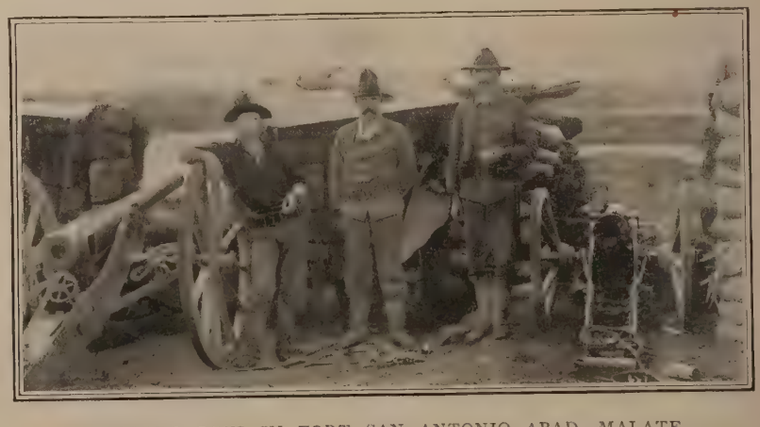
> MANILA, *December 23, 1898.*
>
> General RIOS, *Governor-General Philippine Islands, Ilo Ilo, Panay:*
>
> A considerable United States force, Army and Navy, will leave Manila in two or three days, and its commanding general is ordered to confer with you at Ilo Ilo.
>
> OTIS,
> *United States Military Governor.*

This message was sent to Capiz, a northern point of the island of Panay, then the terminus of the cable, whence messages were telegraphed overland to Ilo Ilo before the insurgents had destroyed the land lines. The next morning the superintendent of the cable company surprised me with the information that two gunboats arrived at Capiz the day before, collected all telegrams, and left for Ilo Ilo at 5.35 P.M.; that my despatch did not reach the cable office there till 5.50 P.M.; that the cable operator reported that General Rios would leave Ilo Ilo with all Spaniards for Lambagan the afternoon of the 24th, and would go to Manila by the end of the month. Efforts were immediately made to communicate by other means with General Rios before he could evacuate the city. A coasting vessel was secured, with which Lieutenant-Colonel Potter, of the Engineer Corps, was directed to proceed, and if possible communicate in person with General Rios, requesting that he continue in possession of the city until the arrival of our troops. Colonel Potter departed on his mission that night, and nothing was heard from him until the morning of the 28th, when he returned. He reported that General Rios had evacuated on the evening of the 24th, thirty-nine hours before his arrival; that he found the insurgents in possession of the city; that he had landed and held an interview with the consul for Great Britain, and that the town was quiet, Aguinaldo's flag flying, and that he could not reach any conclusions as to the probable results of General Miller's arrival; that he saw the latter on the evening of the 27th and reported to him fully the situation as he had found it.

As soon as General Potter had received instructions to proceed, as above indicated, the following was issued:

> GENERAL ORDERS, No. 39.
> HDQRS DEPT. PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS.
> *Manila, P. I., December 24, 1898.*
>
> I.—Brig.-Gen. Marcus P. Miller, U. S. V., is assigned to the command of the following named troops, viz.:
>
> Light Battery G, Sixth U. S. Artillery.

GUARDING A CAPTURED SPANISH GUN



COLORADO BOYS IN FORT SAN ANTONIO ABAD, MALATE

Eighteenth U. S. Infantry.
Fifty-first Iowa Infantry.

And will proceed with them to Ilo Ilo, island of Panay, by transports *Newport, Arizona,* and *Pennsylvania,* under such naval escort as the Rear-Admiral commanding the Asiatic Squadron may furnish him, and there execute the special instructions he will receive from these headquarters.

The troops will constitute a separate brigade within the meaning of the Seventy-third Article of War, to be known and designated as the First Separate Brigade of the Eighth Army Corps. They will be equipped and supplied as orders already and hereafter to be issued indicate.

The following-named officers will constitute the staff of the First Separate Brigade of the Eighth Army Corps:

First Lieut. C. G. Woodward, Third U. S. Artillery aide, acting assistant adjutant-general.

Capt. John B. Jefferey, U. S. V., quartermaster.

Capt. C. R. Krauthoff, commissary of subsistence, U. S. V., commissary.

Maj. E. R. Morris, brigade surgeon, U. S. V., chief surgeon.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

General Miller and the Iowa regiment of volunteers had recently arrived. The regiment remained on the transport prepared for departure. Light Battery G, Sixth Regiment U. S. Artillery and the Eighteenth Infantry had been directed to hold themselves in readiness for this expected service.

General Miller, in command, escorted by the U. S. S. *Baltimore,* sailed on the evening of the 26th, and as Colonel Potter did not return until the morning of the 28th, we were without any information for thirty-six hours. In the meantime reports were brought that Aguinaldo had expressed satisfaction with the situation, as fighting would certainly commence at Ilo Ilo upon the landing of our troops, which would excite the natives in Luzon to active hostilities. He had issued orders, it was intimated, to oppose landing, but feared that a considerable force of Tagalos sent there would not be in time to participate. It was afterwards learned that these special insurgent troops did not reach Panay until December 29.

On December 30 I cabled Washington that—

All military stations outside of Luzon, with the exception of Zamboanga, turned over by Spaniards to inhabitants, who may be denominated insurgents with more or less hostility to the United States. Some points we can take without friction, and could have taken nearly all outside of Luzon peaceably before the 23d and 24th of the month, when Spain withdrew her forces without our knowledge. Am waiting to hear results from Ilo Ilo, and am meditating action in islands of Leyte, Sámar, and Cebú, in all of which Luzon insurgents have been at work for several months. Conditions here at Manila and character of inhabitants not understood in the United States. Large number of insurgent troops still in the field, scattered throughout Luzon provinces, and about 6000 outside this city, which contains large number of sympathizers, who have threatened uprising. Former insurgent cabinet disrupted, provisional one formed, consisting mostly of irresponsible men who demand complete independence and war with United States. The situation requires delicate manipulation, and our troops here cannot be widely scattered at present. Great majority of men of property desire annexation, others seek personal advancement and plunder, promises of which hold insurgents together, but already much dissatisfaction in ranks and conflicts with inhabitants in middle provinces.

The excitement in Manila and Malolos over this Ilo Ilo affair became rapidly more intense and manifested itself in unmistakable signs of danger to the still languishing peace should an attack be made by our troops upon that city. Aguinaldo's government was now in full possession of very radical men, the majority of whom desired war in any event, and it was in a great measure dominated by his army. These men desired some immediate action on the part of the United States by which they might be able to arouse the opposition of the inhabitants against its troops, and anticipated hostilities at Ilo Ilo appeared to them to offer the desired material.

I had also incidentally heard from Ilo Ilo that General Miller would probably meet with insurgent opposition should he attempt to make a landing there. Knowing the great desire of the United States government to maintain peace by all honorable means, maturely considering the situation in Luzon which had been so quickly developed, meditating the transfer later of more troops to Ilo Ilo when the unnatural excitement should be allayed, and an opportunity presenting itself to communicate with General Miller by a British man-of-war, whose captain courteously offered to take any message I might desire to send, I sent on the evening of December 29 the following hastily prepared communication:

HDQRS. DEPT. PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS,
Manila, P. I., December 29, 1898.

Brig.-Gen. MARCUS P. MILLER, U. S. V.
Commanding First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, Ilo Ilo, Panay.

SIR: This will be delivered to you by Captain Montgomery, of the British Navy, who leaves for Ilo Ilo in the morning. I enclose copy of our translation of a cablegram received to-day in cipher, from which you will understand the position and policy of our government towards these islands.

Do not be in haste with your negotiations for the surrender of the city. Should there be strong and very decided opposition to your entry, backed by considerable force, do not be in haste. It will not do to bombard the city, nor will it do to let the natives loot and burn it. Foreigners have large possessions there and a great deal of money in the banks. You can remain in the harbor with your force. If you meet with decided or strong opposition, await there further instructions, and if necessary I can direct a portion of your force to other ports in the southern islands, where you will not meet much, if any, opposition. I trust in your discretion.

Very truly yours,

E. S. OTIS.
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

The cablegram referred to in the above letter to General Miller was the proclamation of the President received in cipher. The translation was completed about an hour before the letter was written, and was transmitted to General Miller to inform him of the policy which the government intended to pursue. Neither its contents nor feasibility of immediate issue had been carefully considered. No direction for its publication had been given, and it was not supposed that it would be proclaimed at Ilo Ilo. The General, however, under the impression that it had been transmitted for publication, issued it very soon after it was received, and in his letter of January 6 informed me as follows:

Three days ago I sent to the governing committee (R. Lopez, president) a copy of the letter of instructions of the President and asked that they permit the entry of my troops. No answer has been received, and I expect none. I had copies of the President's instructions translated into Spanish and distributed to the people in various ways, and am informed that the people laugh at it. The insurgents call us cowards, and are fortifying the old fort at the point of the peninsula, and are mounting old smooth-bore guns left by the Spaniards. They are intrenching everywhere, are bent on having one fight, and are confident of victory. As I informed you in my letter of yesterday, I believe that we can now capture the city with the force now present and with the assistance of the navy, without the loss of much life and without much destruction of property, and should we destroy it all I believe it would be of advantage to the city, as a newer city would be built up soon. The character of the natives, having been under the subjugation of Spain so long, is such that, once well punished, they will submit to fate. The people are superstitious and believe in fate, and now believe that fate will give them victory.

UNFINISHED PROOF OF A FILIPINO BANK-NOTE, PREPARED SHORTLY AFTER FEAST OF RATIFICATION OF INDEPENDENCE, BUT NEVER ISSUED
Obtained from the Printer at Manila, in November, 1898

After fully considering the President's proclamation and the temper of the Tagalos, with whom I was daily discussing political problems and the friendly intentions of the United States government towards them, I concluded that there were certain words and expressions therein, such as "sovereignty," "right of cession," and those directing immediate occupation, etc., which, though most admirably employed and tersely expressive of actual conditions, might be advantageously used by the Tagalo war party to incite widespread hostilities among the natives. The ignorant classes had been taught to believe that certain words, as "sovereignty," "protection," etc., had peculiar meaning disastrous to their welfare and significant of future political domination, like that from which they had recently been freed. It was my opinion, therefore, that I would be justified in so amending the paper that the beneficent object of the United States govern-

AN INSURGENT OUTPOST NORTH OF MANILA, NEAR CALOOCAN

BLOCK-HOUSE NEAR MANILA, CAPTURED FROM THE SPANISH BY INSURGENTS

ment would be brought clearly within the comprehension of the people, and this conclusion was the more readily reached because of the radical change of the past few days in the constitution of Aguinaldo's government, which could not have been understood at Washington at the time the proclamation was prepared. It was also believed that the proclamation had been induced partially by the suggestions of the naval authorities here, which three weeks previous, and while affairs were in a specific and comparatively quiet state, had recommended "that the President issue a proclamation defining the policy of the United States government in the Philippine Islands, and assuring the inhabitants that it is our intention to interfere as little as possible in the internal affairs of the islands. That as soon as they developed their capability for self-government their powers and privileges will be increased. That will allay the spirit of unrest." These authorities at that time recommended the government of the islands as a territory with a civilian as a governor, to be followed later by a naval and military commission to determine questions of a naval and military character.

The amended proclamation was thereupon prepared, and fearing that General Miller would give publicity to the former, copies of which, if issued, would be circulated soon in Luzon, I again despatched Lieutenant-Colonel Potter to Ilo Ilo, both to ascertain the course of events there and to advise the commanding general of the dangers threatening in Luzon, and which might be augmented if any action was taken which the insurgents could make use of in furtherance of their unfriendly designs. General Miller thought his action in making publication of the proclamation on January 3 correct, as he had not been instructed to the contrary, and his opinion, he contended, was confirmed by a War Department despatch which I had directed Colonel Potter to deliver to him, and which he had received on January 6. He was satisfied that the use he had made of the proclamation was that contemplated by the War Department authorities, but it was not long before it was delivered at Malolos and was the object of venomous attack.

Nothing further of great moment transpired at Ilo Ilo for several successive days, and we return to the narrative of Manila events. General Miller, however, remained eager for battle, and with his command restive under the taunts of the natives and criticisms of foreign citizens, he repeatedly asked for permission to attack the city.

The amended proclamation of January 4 appeared in the English, Spanish, and Tagalo languages, and was published in Manila through newspapers and posters.

Before publication of this proclamation I endeavored to obtain from able Filipino residents of the city an expression of opinion as to its probable effect upon the population, but was not much encouraged. A few days thereafter they declared the publication to have been a mistake, although the foreign residents appeared to believe the proclamation most excellent in tone and moderation, offered everything that the most hostile of the insurgents could expect, and undoubtedly would have a beneficial influence. It was received by the better classes of natives with satisfaction, as it was *the first authoritative announcement of the attitude which the United States assumed towards the islands* and declared the policy which it intended to pursue, and because the declared policy was one which, in their opinion, conditions imperatively demanded should be imposed for the interests of the Filipino people who were incapable of self-government. The publication separated more widely the friendly and war factions of the inhabitants and was the cause of exciting discussion.

The ablest of insurgent newspapers, which was now issued at Malolos and edited by the uncompromising Luna, he who had been an openly declared enemy of the United States from the time Manila capitulated, subsequently commanded an insurgent army and was assassinated while exercising chief military command of the insurgent forces, attacked the policy of the United States as declared in the proclamation, and its assumption of sovereignty over the islands, with all the vigor of which he was capable. He went further, and contended that the policy as declared was merely a subterfuge to temporarily quiet the people until measures could be inaugurated and applied to put in practice all the odious features of government which Spain had employed. Everything tended simply to a change of masters for the Filipino people without amelioration of condition. This paper was published in Tagalo, had a considerable circulation, and was assisted by other

INSURGENT FORT NEAR CALOOCAN

INSURGENTS MOUNTING TWO 10-INCH GUNS NEAR MALATE

Tagalo publications. No statement reflecting upon the United States government and its troops in Manila was too base, untruthful, or improbable for newspaper circulation, and unfortunately received credit by the more ignorant of the natives, although the subject of ridicule or indignant comment by the abler Filipinos. Aguinaldo met the proclamation by a counter one in which he indignantly protested against the claim of sovereignty by the United States in the islands, which really had been conquered from the Spaniards through the blood and treasure of his countrymen, and abused me for my assumption of the title of military governor. Even the women of Cavité province, in a document numerously signed by them, gave me to understand that after all the men were killed off they were prepared to shed their patriotic blood for the liberty and independence of their country. The efforts made by Aguinaldo and his assistants made a decided impression on the inhabitants of Luzon outside of Manila, who acquired an unfavorable opinion, to say the least, of an American citizen, whom of course few of them had ever seen. The insurgent army was especially affected by this tirade of abuse of Americans, but agreeably so, as it had met and conquered the soldiers of Spain and only awaited an opportunity to demonstrate its invincibility in war with the United States troops cooped up in Manila, and whom it had commenced to insult and charge with cowardice. Shortly before this time the insurgents had commenced the organization of clubs in the city, membership in which now, I was informed, amounted to 10,000. The chief organizer was a shrewd mestizo, a former close companion of Aguinaldo, by whom he had been commissioned to perform this work. Gradually arms were being secretly introduced and bolos were being manufactured and distributed. The arms were kept concealed in buildings, and many of them were subsequently captured. These clubs had received military organization and were commanded by cunning Filipino officers regularly appointed by the Malolos government. The chief organizer departed after organization had been perfected and thereafter became a confidential adviser in Malolos affairs. This organization was the subject of grave apprehension, as it was composed of the worst social element of the city, and was kept under police supervision as closely as possible. It was also dreaded by the better class of Filipino inhabitants, many of whom believed themselves selected for assassination on account of their expressed desires for American protection. The streets of the city were thronged with unarmed insurgent officers and enlisted men from the numerically increasing insurgent line on the outskirts, proud of their uniforms and exhibiting matchless conceit, amusing to our men, who were apparently unconcerned observers, but who were quick to take in the rapidly changing conditions.

From August, 1898, to the time the treaty of Paris came from the representatives of the contracting governments, the insurgents had maintained their military lines around Manila on the plea that they desired to be prepared to meet the soldiers of Spain should she return to her late possessions. As soon as the result of the treaty negotiations became known, the dishonesty of that plea became fully apparent. Then the crisis in the insurgent government was at hand. Aguinaldo and his able adviser, Mabini, the man who had furnished the brains for the radical element, and who, in fact, was the government, proposed to transfer the declaration of open hostilities from Spain to the United States. This the conservative members of the cabinet and congress would not countenance, and the result was their withdrawal. Mabini was able to form a new cabinet with himself as dictator, and to dominate the remaining members of congress. Independence was the cry and the extermination of the Americans the determination. They then sought an excuse to inaugurate hostilities, but the United States had kept strictly within its legal rights and had simply performed its international obligations. Repeated efforts were made to secure some mark of recognition for their government from the American authorities, some of which appeared to be quite cunningly devised. I was addressed by so-called ministers of state on diplomatic subjects, and was visited by accredited members of the Malolos government. The various foreign consuls resident in Manila were officially informed by this government of its proceedings and furnished with copies of its so-called decrees. Never since the time Aguinaldo returned to Cavité in May of 1898 and placed himself under the masterful spirit of Mabini had he the slightest intention to accept the kind offices and assistance of the United States, except as they might be employed to hold Spain throttled while he worked the scheme of self-aggrandizement. His success was not in the least astonishing, as after the various islands had driven out the few remaining and discouraged soldiers of their openly declared enemy, they naturally turned to Luzon for some form of central government, the islands of the south being well aware of their inability to maintain successful separate and distinct political establishments. The crude one in process of formation in central Luzon offered itself through its visiting agents and was accepted

SPANISH PRISONERS OF AGUINALDO AT CAVITÉ

PROCLAMA.

PROCLAMATION.

OFFICE OF THE MILITARY GOVERNOR
OF THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS,
Manila, P. I., January 4, 1899.

To the people of the Philippine Islands:

Instructions of his excellency, the President of the United States, relative to the administration of affairs in the Philippine Islands, have been transmitted to me by direction of the honorable the Secretary of War, under date of December 28, 1898. They direct me to publish and proclaim, in the most public manner, to the inhabitants of these islands that in the war against Spain the United States forces came here to destroy the power of that nation and to give the blessings of peace and individual freedom to the Philippine people; that we are here as friends of the Filipinos to protect them in their homes, their employments, their individual and religious liberty; and that all persons who, either by active aid or honest endeavor, cooperate with the Government of the United States to give effect to these beneficent purposes will receive the reward of its support and protection.

The President of the United States has assumed that the municipal laws of the country in respect to private rights and property and the repression of crime are to be considered as continuing in force, in so far as they may be applicable to a free people, and should be administered by the ordinary tribunals of justice, presided over by representatives of the people and those in thorough sympathy with them in their desires for good government; that the functions and duties connected with civil and municipal administration are to be performed by such officers as wish to accept the assistance of the United States, chosen in so far as it may be practicable from the inhabitants of the islands; that while the management of public property and revenues and the use of all public means of transportation are to be conducted under the military authorities until such authorities can be replaced by civil administration, all private property, whether of individuals or corporations, must be respected and protected.

If private property be taken for military uses it shall be paid for at a fair valuation in cash, if possible, and when payment in cash is not practicable at the time, receipts therefor will be given to be taken up and liquidated as soon as cash becomes available. The ports of the Philippine Islands shall be open to the commerce of all foreign nations, and goods and merchandise not prohibited for military reasons by the military authorities shall be admitted upon payment of such duties and charges as shall be in force at the time of importation.

The President concludes his instructions in the following language

"Finally, it should be the earnest and paramount aim of the Administration to win the confidence, respect, and affection of the inhabitants of the Philippines by insuring to them in every possible way the full measure of individual rights and liberty which is the heritage of a free people, and by proving to them that the mission of the United States is one of beneficent assimilation, which will substitute the mild sway of justice and right for arbitrary rule. In the fulfillment of this high mission, while upholding the temporary administration of affairs for the greatest good of the governed, there will be sedulously maintained the strong arm of authority to repress disturbance, and to overcome all obstacles to the bestowal of the blessings of good and stable government upon the people of the Philippine Islands."

From the tenor and substance of the above instructions of the President, I am fully of the opinion that it is the intention of the United States Government, while directing affairs generally, to appoint the representative men now forming the controlling element of the Filipinos to civil positions of trust and responsibility, and it will be my aim to appoint thereto such Filipinos as may be acceptable to the supreme authorities at Washington.

It is also my belief that it is the intention of the United States Government to draw from the Filipino people so much of the military force of the islands as is possible and consistent with a free and well-constituted government of the country, and it is my desire to inaugurate a policy of that character. I am also convinced that it is the intention of the United States Government to seek the establishment of a most liberal government for the islands, in which the people themselves shall have as full representation as the maintenance of order and law will permit, and which shall be susceptible of development, on lines of increased representation and the bestowal of increased powers, into a government as free and independent as is enjoyed by the most favored provinces of the world.

It will be my constant endeavor to cooperate with the Filipino people, seeking the good of the country, and I invite their full confidence and aid.

E. S. OTIS,
Major-General, U. S. V.,
Military Governor.

PROCLAMA.

OFICINÁ DEL GOBIERNO MILITAR
DE LAS ISLAS FILIPINAS,
Manila, 4 de Enero 1899.

A los habitantes de las Islas Filipinas.

Las instrucciones redactadas por Su Excelencia, el Presidente de los Estados Unidos, referentes á la administración de asuntos en las Islas Filipinas, me han sido trasmitidas con fecha 28 de diciembre del pasado año de 1898, por el Secretario de Guerra. Por ellas se me ordena que haga saber públicamente y proclame á los habitantes de estas islas que en la guerra con España las fuerzas de los Estadas Unidos vinieron aquí para destruir el poder de dicha nación y para conceder los beneficios de la paz y la libertad individual al pueblo filipino; que estamos aquí como amigos de los filipinos para protegerles en sus hogares, sus ocupaciones y su libertad individual y religiosa; que todas las personas que bien con ayuda material ú honrado esfuerzo cooperen con el Gobierno de los Estados-Unidos para hacer efectivos estos beneficiosos propósitos recibirán la debida recompensa de su apoyo y protección.

El Presidente de los Estados Unidos ha admitido que las leyes municipales del país en cuanto respectan los derechos privados y la propiedad y la represión de los delitos se considerarán como vigentes hasta donde puedan aplicarse á un pueblo libre, y deberán administrarse por los tribunales de justicia ordinarios presididos por los representantes del pueblo y aquellas personas completamente de acuerdo con él en sus deseos para un buen gobierno; que las funciones y deberes relacionados con la administración civil y municipal residirán y serán desempeñados por aquellos funcionarios que deseen aceptar la ayuda de los Estados Unidos, elegidos hasta donde sea factible de entre los habitantes de las islas; que mientras el manejo de la propiedad pública y rentas y el uso de todos los medios públicos de transporte se llevarán á cabo bajo la dirección de las Autoridades Militares hasta que puedan ser sustituidas por la administración civil, toda la propiedad particular perteneciente á individuos ó corporaciones se respetará y protejerá debidamente. Cuando la propiedad particular se utilice para usos militares, se pagará su valor en metálico si es posible y cuando el pago en metálico no sea posible por el momento, se librarán los oportunos recibos que serán liquidados y se satisfarán en cuanto haya metálico disponible. Los puertos de las Islas Filipinas se abrirán al commercio de todas las naciones extrangeras y los efectos y mercancías cuya entrada no esté prohibida por las autoridades militares por razones especiales, se admitirán mediante el pago de derechos é impuestos vigentes al tiempo de su importación.

El Presidente termina sus instrucciones con las siguientes palabras:

"Y por último, deberá ser la suprema y verdadera aspiración de la Administración, el captarse la confianza, respeto y afecto de los habitantes de las Filipinas, asegurándoles de todas las maneras posibles el completo de sus derechos individuales y libertad que es el patrimonio de un pueblo libre, y demonstrándoles que la misión de los Estados Unidos es de benéfica asimilación, que hará que el poder arbitrario sea sustituido por el indulgente gobierno de la justicia y de la razón. Al cumplir esta alta misión, al par que manteniendo la administración temporal de los asuntos, el fuerte brazo de la autoridad estará dispuesto para reprimir el desórden y para vencer todos los obstáculos que se opongan á los beneficios de un gobierno bueno y estable sobre los habitantes de las Islas Filipinas."

A juzgar del texto de las arriba citadas instrucciones del Presidente, soy de opinión que la intención del Gobierno de los Estados-Unidos, és, al par que conservar la dirección de los asuntos en general, el nombar á los representantes que ahora forman el elemento director de los Filipinos para ocupar los puestos civiles de confianza y responsabilidad, y será mi deber el nombrar para dichos puestos á aquellos filipinos que merezcan la aprobación de las autoridades superiores de Washington.

Tambien creo que es intención de los Estados Unidos el reclutar de entre el pueblo filipino las fuerzas militares de las islas que sean posibles y estén en armonía con un gobierno libre y bien constituido, y es mi deseo el inaugurar una política de esa índole. Asimismo estoy convencido que el Gobierno de los Estados Unidos tiene intenciones de procurar el establecimiento de un gobierno de los más liberales en las islas, en el cual el mismo pueblo tendrá toda la reprcsentación posible con el mantenimiento del órden y la ley y que será susceptible de desarrollo en el terreno del aumento de la representación y la concesión de mayores poderes á un gobierno tan libre é independiente como el que gozan las provincias más favorecidas del mundo.

Será mi constante esfuerzo el cooperar con el pueblo filipino para procurar el bien del país y pido su completa confianza y auxilio.

E. S. OTIS,
Mayor-General de Voluntarios de los E. U.,
Gobernador Militar.

PAG PAPATAWAG.

OFICINA NANG GOBIERNO MILITAR
SA CAPULUAN NANG FILIPINAS,
Maymilá icapat ng Enero ng 1899.

Sa manga nana-nahan sa Filipinas

Manga turó ó paghuhusay ng daquilang Presidente ng Estados-Unidos tungcol sa pamamahalá ng administracion ng mga cabagayan sa Filipinas na ipinadala sa aquin sa pamamaguitan ng Secretario ng Guerra ng ica 28 ng Diciembre ng 1898, at ipinag utos sa aquing ipagpatauag ng maliuanag at hayag na pagpapatauag sa lahat ng nananahán sa mga capuluang ito na sa paquiquipag hamoc laban sa España, ay ang mga hocbo ng Estados-Unidos ay paritong para iwasac ang lacás ng naciong iyon at ibigay sa bayang filipino ang capaquinabangan ng capayapa án at ng calaya-an ng baua, t, isa; at cami ay naritong parang caibigan para ipag masaquit ang iniyong mga pamamahay, ang iniyong mga paghahanap buhay na mga gagauin, manga calaya-an ng isa, t, isa at ng pananagano ó religion; at ang lahat ng tawong sa caniyang mabait na pagmamasaquit ng caniyang catungculan ay matuitulong sa Gobierno nang Estados-Unidos sa icagaganap na magaling nitong mapaquinabang na hangad ay tatangap ng cagantihan sa caniyang pagcatulong.

Quina caniya ng Presidente ng Estados-Unidos ang mga leyes ó cautusang municipal ng bayan, tuncol sa mga catowiran at carapatang tangi, at sa pag supil ng mga catampalasanan ó crimen ay dapat ipatuluy na ualang mababago cailan ma, t, siyang talagang capit sa isang layang bayan, na pamamahalaan ng mga tribunal na caogalian na pamumunúan ng mga quinatawán ng bayan na tunay nilang pinagcacatiualáan sa canilang ca gustuhan sa pag nanasá nila ng mabuting gobierno; na ang mga funcionario ó magsisipamahalá at ang mga cautangang nau-ucol sa administración civil at municipal ay pangangasiwaan ng mga oficiales na may ibig tumangap ng saciolo ng Estados-Unidos na ihahalal sa mga pulóng ito, sa lahat ng macacaya at magagaua; samantala, i, ang pamamanihala ng cayamanan ng bayan, mga impuesto at ang pag gamit ng lahat ng mga panghatid at mga sasac-yan ng Estados ay pamamahala an ng pinunong militar hangang sa mahalinhan ng mga funcionariong civil; ng pag a aring iba, maguing sa isa catawo ó maguing sa mga malalaquing capisanan (corporaciones) ay pag-i-ingata, t, a-amponin; cung ang pag aaring sarili ng isa ay macailangang gamitin sa mga militar, ay babayaran agád ng husto sa mayari, datapua, t, cung hindi mabayarang caagád ay bibig yan ng recibo na itó, i, iutusin cung dumating ang araw ng pagbabayad. Ang mga puerto ó papasucan ng sasac-yan sa mga capulu-ang filipinas ay bubucsan sa lahat ng mga naciong (extrangero) taga ibang lugar, at ang lahat ng mga cabagayán at mga pangangalacal na hindí ipinagbabawal ng mga pinunong militar ayon sa mga bagay na cagamitan ng mga militar, ay mga tatangap; ng uni, t, magbabayad ng mga derechos ó cabayarang ucol na lumalacad sa panahon ng pag papasoc.

Tinatapus ng Presidente ang caniyang mga pag-aanyo sa mga pangungusap na sumusunod:

Catapus tapusa, i, dapat na ang masusi, t, mahalagang hangad ng Administración ó capamahalaan ay magcaroon ng pagcacatiwala, pag ibig at cagalangan ng mga namamayan sa manga capuluang ito, na papagtibayin so boong ma-a-ari ang ganap na pag gamit ng caniyang catowiran (derecho) at calayaan, na siyang mana ng bayang laya, at ipaquilala sa caniya ang hangad na tungcol ng Estados-Unidos ay ang isang pagwa-wang-quing mabuti sa caliga ligayang araw ng justicia at ng catwiran. Cung matapus itong mahalagang tungo na alagaang parati ang pangangasiwa sa panahon sa lahat ng mga asunto ó cabagayan sa lalong malaquing capaquinabangan ng mga nasasacupan; gayon ma, i, pangangasiwa-an din namang mahigpit ng bisig ng macapangyarihan para ilipulin ang mga hadlang na macapipigui sa maguiguing capaquinabangan ng isang mabuti at matibay na pamumuno na inaacalang ipagcaloob sa mga filipino.

Sa hiuatig at lasap ng mga pag aayos na nasabi na sa itaas ng Guinoong Presidente, ay sagananng aquin, ang palagay co, i, ang hangad ng gobierno ng Estados-Unidos, na para maituro muna ngayon ang lahat ng pinupunta ay inhahalál ang mga nagsisipangatawang ngayon ay napipisan na pinaca marunong sa mga filipino na siyang lumagay sa mga lugar na civil ni may mga ipinagcacatiwala at capanagutan; caya, t, ang hangad co para sa mga pasang ito ay ilagay co iyong mga filipinong inaacala cong matatangap ng mga pinunong matataas sa Washington.

Inaacala co rin naman na ang gobierno ng E. U. ay nag aacalang anyayahan ang lahat ng puintong ng mga militar ng bayang filipino na ma aaring mayacag at may pagcaalám sa calayaa, t, mabuting pagcatatag ng gobierno ng calupaán ó pamamayan, at tangi rito ang nasa co, i, mag pasimulá ng isang politicang ganito ang asal. Inaasahan co rin naman na ang hangad ng gobierno ng E. U. ay ang mag lagay ng isang gobiernog lalong malaya para sa mga pulo, na doo, i, ang mismong namamaya, i, magcacaroón ng ganap na paquiquipulong na pinahihintulutang mabigyang cabuhayan ng mga ley ó cautusan, ang caayusan, at iyong maaring ilago ng casagana an, at ang magcaloob ng mga capangyaribang malaqui sa isang gobiernong lubhang layá at tiwalág (independiente) na paris ng macacamtan ng mga bayang lalong magagaling sa mundo.

Ang laguing pagpupumilit co, i, maquitulong sa bayang filipino sa icalalagó ng cagalingan ng pamamayan, at inaanyahan co ang pagca catiuala ó pag asa sampo ng iniyong tulong

E. S. OTIS,
Mayor-General de Voluntarios
de los E. U., Gobernador Militar.

THE "AMENDED PROCLAMATION" AS ISSUED IN THE ENGLISH, SPANISH, AND TAGALOG LANGUAGES

in part (notwithstanding race animosities and divergent business interests), and very probably because no other alternative was offered. The eight months of opportunity given the ambitious Tagalo by the hold on Spain which the United States maintained was sufficient also for him to send his troops and designing men into the distant provinces and hold the unarmed natives in subjection while he imposed military authority, and thus in December, 1898, we find in northern and southeastern Luzon, in Mindoro, Sámar, Leyte, Panay, and even on the coast of Mindanao and in some of the smaller islands, the agressive Tagalo present in person, and, whether civilian or soldier, supreme in authority. The success which attended the political efforts of Aguinaldo and his close associates, and gave them such sudden and unexpected power, was not calculated to induce them to accept subordinate positions in a re-established government, and the original premeditated intention to control supremely at least a portion of the Filipino people had become firmly fixed. The cry for liberty and independence (really license and despotism under their governing methods) and the vile aspersions of the motives of the United States, which they have widely circulated, have served them to stir up distrust and fear of the American among the people to a considerable extent, especially those of Tagalo origin. The charge which they continually brought, until December last, that the United States administration in power intended to restore the islands to Spain, which until then was the chief cause of discontent and excitement, and in the asserted truth and circulation of which they were greatly assisted by the Spanish, resident and representative, fell flat when the result of the labors of the Paris Treaty commissioners became known. Then the pretext that the United States was about to substitute itself for Spain, continuing all her former governing abuses, including the imposed authority of the hated friar, was resorted to and had its effect on the ignorant masses. Whatever action the United States might now take, except to immediately withdraw its authority and subject the people to anarchy and the vast European property interests in these islands to destruction, could be so tortured as to support this pretext. It was eagerly waited for by the now irresponsible band of conspirators at Malolos, few of whom had anything to lose by inciting hostility. The United States proclamation issued on the 4th of January offered them the first opportunity and was the opportunity which they desired. No sooner was it published than it brought out a virtual declaration of war from President Aguinaldo, who, on January 8, issued a proclamation, of which the concluding words were:

My government cannot remain indifferent in view of such a violent and aggressive seizure of a portion of its territory (*i. e.*, the expedition to Ilo Ilo) by a nation which has arrogated to itself the title, champion of oppressed nations. Thus it is that my government is disposed to open hostilities if the American troops attempt to take forcible

OTRO MANIFIESTO DEL SR. PRESIDENTE

DEL

GOBIERNO REVOLUCIONARIO

El Gobierno de los Filipinos, ha creido de su deber exponer ante los poderes civilizados los hechos determinantes del rompimiento de sus relaciones amistosas con el Ejército de los E. U. de América en estas Islas, á fin de que por ellos puedan llegar al convencimiento de que por mi parte había hecho todo lo posible por evitarlo, aún á costa de muchos derechos inútilmente sacrificados.

Después del combate naval ocurrido en 1.° de Mayo último entre la escuadra española y la americana, el Comandante de este último facilitó mi vuelta de Hong-kong á este amado suelo y distribuyó entre los filipinos unos 47 fusiles hallados en el Arsenal de Cavite, sin duda con el propósito de que volviera á estallar la Revolución algún tanto apaciguada por el convenio de Biakna-bato, para tener de su parte á los filipinos.

Los pueblos que con motivo de la declaración de guerra entre E. U. y Españahabían comprendido la necesidad de luchar por su libertad, seguros de que esta última nación se vería aniquilada é imposibilitada de conducirlos por el camino de la prosperidad y progreso, saludaron mi llegada con regocijo y tuve la honra de ser aclamado como Jefe por los servicios que había prestado en la anterior Revolución. Entonces todos los filipinos sin distinción de clases tomaron las armas y cada provincia seapresuró á batir y expulsar de su seno á las fuerzas españolas de su demarcación. Así se explica como en tan corto espacio de tiempo mi Gobierno domina hoy en todo Luzón, en las islas Bisayas y en parte de Mindanao.

Si bien los Norte-Americanos no han tomado parte alguna en estas operaciones militares que han costado no poca sangre y dinero, mi Gobierno no desconoce que la destrucción de la Escuadra española y la entrega de algunos fusiles del Arsenal á mi gente influyeron de algún modo en el progreso de nuestras armas. Estaba además convencido de que las fuerzas americanas tenían que simpatizar con una Revolución que habían tratado de fomentar y que les ha ahorrado mucha sangre y grandes fatigas, y sobre todo tenía absoluta confianza en la historia y tradiciones de un pueblo que luchara por su independencia y por la abolición de la esclavitud y se presentaba como el campeon libertador de los pueblos oprimidos bajo la salvaguardia de la fé de un pueblo libre.

Los americanos viendo estas buenas disposiciones del pueblo filipino desembarcaron fuerzas en el pueblo de Parañaque y tomaron posiciones en toda la línea ocupada por las mías hasta Maytubig, apoderándose por la astucia no exenta de la fuerza de muchas trincheras construidas por mi gente; hicieron capitular la guarnición de Manila que por estar acorralada por mis fuerzas hubo de rendirse al primer ataque, en el cual tomé parte muy activa, aunque no me había sido notificado, llegando mis fuerzas hasta los arrabales de Malate, Ermita,Paco, Sampaloc y Tondo.

No obstante, estos servicios, aunque los españoles no se hubieran rendido si los míos no les hubiera cerrado toda retirada á los pueblos del interior, los generales americanos no solo prescindieron por completo de mí al estipular la capitulación, sino que pidieron la retirada de mis fuerzas del puerto de Cavite y de los arrabales de Manila.

Hice, presente á los generales americanos la injusticia que se me hacía yles pedí en términos amistosos que reconocieran siquiera de una manera expresa mi cooperación, pero se negaron á todo acuerdo. No obstante, deseoso siempre de demostrar amistad y buenos sentimientos hacia los que se decían libertadores del pueblo filipino, hice evacuar por mis tropas el puerto de Cavite y los arrabales de Ermita, Malate, Sampaloc y Tondo, conservando únicamente una parte del arrabal de Paco.

Apesar de estas concesiones no transcurrieron muchos días y el Almirante Dewey, sin motivo alguno, apresó nuestras lanchas que habían estado circulando con su consentimiento expreso en la bahía de Manila. Casi el mismo tiempo recibí una carta del general Otis Comandante en Jefe de las fuerzas americanas de ocupación, exigiéndome que hiciera retirar á mis fuerzas fuera de la línea marcada en un plano que también me había remitido, dentro de la cual línea aparecían incluidos el pueblo de Pandacan y el barrio de Singalong que nunca han pertenecido al término municipal de Manila y sus arrabales.

En vista de esta actitud incalificable de ambos jefes americanos, reuní en Consejo á mis generales y consulté el parecer de mi Consejo de Gobierno, y de conformidad con la opinión de ambos cuerpos, nombré Comisionados que se pusieran en inteligencia con aquellos. Aunque el Almirante Dewey recibió con ademan descompuesto y con palabras agresivas á mi Comisionado, á quien no dejó ni siquiera hablar; cedí á las instancias amistosas del general Otis retirando mis fuerzas á la línea pedida, con el objeto de evitar el contacto con las suyas, orígen de muchos disgustos, esperando que una vez concluida la conferencia de París obtendría mi pueblo la independencia prometida por el Consul general de Singapore Mr. Pratt y quedaría formalmente asegurada la amistad proclamada en manifiestos y discursos por los generales americanos que han arribado á estas playas.

Mas no fué así: dichos generales tomaron mis concesiones en pró de la paz y de la amistad como indicios de debilidad; así es que creciendo en su ambición mandaron fuerzas á Iloilo en 26 de Diciembre próximo pasado con el objeto de apoderarse á título de conquistadores de aquella parte de las Filipinas ocupada por mí gobierno.

Semejante proceder tan fuera de la cultura y de la práctica observada por las naciones civilizadas me dá derecho para obrar prescindiendo de toda consideración social; no obstante para ser correcto hasta el fin, envié al general Otis Comisionados encargados de suplicarle que desista de su temeraria empresa, los cuales fueron desatendidos.

Mi Gobierno no puede permanecer indiferente en vista de una usurpación violenta y agresiva de una parte de su territorio por un pueblo que se ha titulado campeon de los pueblos oprimidos; así es que está dispuesto á romper las hostilidades, si las fuerzas americanas intentaren llevar á cabo por la fuerza la ocupación de alguna parte del territorio sometido á su jurisdicción.

Denuncio estos hechos ante el mundo, para que la conciencia universal designe con su fallo inflexible quienes son los verdaderos opresores de los pueblos y los verdugos de la humanidad.

Caiga sobre sus cabezas toda la sangre que se derramare.

Malolos 8 de Enero de 1899.

Emilio Aguinaldo.

Imp. bajo la dirección del Sr. Z. Faiardo.

possession of a part of the territory subject to its jurisdiction. I denounce these acts before the world, in order that the conscience of mankind may pronounce its infallible verdict as to who are the true oppressors of nations and the tormentors of human kind.

Upon their heads be all the blood which may be shed.

A number of copies of this unfortunate declaration were speedily sent out for circulation among the people, when an effort was made to recall them and substitute an amended edition, but a few had found their way to Manila and were eagerly sought after by the citizens. On January 5 an insurgent newspaper had published a "Manifesto of the President of the Revolutionary Government," in which we may read:

A proclamation of Mr. E. S. Otis, Major-General of the United States Volunteers, published in the Manila papers yesterday, compels me to issue the present.... As in General Otis's proclamation he alluded to some instructions written by His Excellency the President of the United States, referring to the administration of the matters in the Philippine Islands, I in the name of God, the root and fountain of all justice, and that of all the right which has been visibly granted to me to direct my dear brothers in the difficult work of our regeneration, protest most solemnly against this intrusion of the United States government on the sovereignty of these islands. [See page 60.]

The unmistakable intention of Aguinaldo, as shown in these proclamations, taken in connection with the well-known fact that what remained of his congress was subservient to Mabini's dictation, was ample notice to the troops to prepare for hostile demonstrations on the part of the insurgent army. Greater precautionary measures were directed and taken in the way of redistributing organizations throughout the city, in advancing and strengthening (though still far within our own mutually conceded military lines) our posts of observation, and for the quick response of the men if summoned for defensive action. Otherwise no change in the conduct, condition, or temper of the troops was observable. So quietly were these precautions effected that Filipino citizens, noticing the apparent indifference of our men, warned me repeatedly of the danger to be apprehended from a sudden simultaneous attack of the insurgents within and without the city, and were quietly informed that we did not anticipate any great difficulty. Another very noticeable proof of premeditated intent on the part of the insurgents was perceived in the excitement manifested by the natives and their removal in large numbers from the city. All avenues of exit were filled with vehicles transporting families and household effects to surrounding villages. The railway properties were taxed to their utmost capacity in carrying the fleeing inhabitants to the north within the protection of the established insurgent military lines. Aguinaldo, by written communications and messages, invited his old-time friends to send their families to Malolos, where their safety was assured, but Hong-kong was considered a more secure retreat and was taken advantage of. A carefully prepared estimate showed that 40,000 of the inhabitants of the city departed within the period of fifteen days.

Early in the month I had cabled the authorities at Washington that open hostilities at Ilo Ilo meant war throughout the islands, and that I had cautioned General Miller and the troops at Ilo Ilo Harbor; and on the 9th instant I received a joint despatch signed by the Secretaries of the Army and Navy and addressed to Admiral Dewey and myself, conveying the instructions and suggestions of the President, which were in part as follows:

Am most desirous that conflict be avoided. Your statement that a conflict at Ilo Ilo or at any other southern ports means war in all the islands increases that desire. Such conflict would be most unfortunate considering the present, and might have results unfavorably affecting the future. Glad you did not permit Miller to bring on hostilities. Time given the insurgents cannot injure us, and must weaken and discourage them. They will see our benevolent purposes and recognize that before we can give them good government our sovereignty must be conceded and unquestioned. Tact and kindness most essential at this time. * * * We accepted the Philippines from high duty in the interests of their inhabitants and for humanity and civilization. Our sacrifices were made with this humane motive. We desire to improve the condition of the inhabitants, seeking their peace, liberty, and pursuit of their highest good. * * * Will send commissioners if you think desirable to co-operate with you both in your delicate task. They cannot leave here for two weeks or reach Manila for two months. * * * If possible to hasten repatriation of Spanish soldiers before the treaty is ratified it will be done. * * * Hope good counsel will prevail among the inhabitants and that you will find means to avoid bloodshed and restore tranquillity to that unhappy island.

When this despatch was shown Admiral Dewey he immediately remarked that he had recommended a commission; and, desiring to be in accord with him, I cabled as follows:

Manila, P. I., January 10, 1899.

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, *Washington:*

Have conferred with Admiral Dewey. We think commissioners of tact and discretion could do excellent work here. Great difficulty is that leaders cannot control ignorant classes.

I also cabled:

Our troops well in hand and confident that we can meet emergencies. Long conference last night and concessions asked, but insurgents have no definite idea of what they want. Further conference to be held. If peace kept for few days more immediate danger will have passed.

The injunctions of His Excellency the President of the United States to exert ourselves to preserve the peace had an excellent effect upon the command. Officers and men, confident of their ability to successfully meet the declared enemy, were restless under the restraints which had been imposed and were eager to avenge the insults received. Now they submitted very quietly to the taunts and aggressive demonstrations of members of the insurgent army who continued to throng the streets of the business portions of the city.

Subsequent to January 5, and before the President's message had been received, I was approached by influential Filipino gentlemen (through an agent, an American citizen, they fearing that their individual safety would be endangered should they call in person), who expressed a strong desire for continued peace and an harmonious settlement of difficulties. They asked me to appoint a commission which could confer with one to be appointed by the Malolos government, with a view to working out a plan for the adjustment of the conflicting political interests of the parties concerned. Reply was made that the so-called Malolos government could not be officially recognized by word or act, but that I would gladly call a board of officers to confer with one which General Aguinaldo might appoint. The gentlemen made two or three hurried trips to Malolos, and on January 9 I received a communication from Aguinaldo in which he named his commissioners.

Reply was at once made to Aguinaldo's letter, and was expressed in the following terms:

HDQRS. DEPT. PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS.
Manila, P. I., January 9, 1899.

General EMILIO AGUINALDO,
Commanding Revolutionary Forces, Malolos, P. I.

GENERAL: I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication of to-day, and am much pleased at the action you have taken. I greatly regret that you have not a clear understanding of my position and motives, and trust that my explanation, assisted by the conference I have invited, will make them clear to you.

In my official capacity I am merely the agent of the United States government to conduct its affairs under the limits which its constitution, laws, precedents, and specific instructions prescribe. I have not the authority to recognize any national or civil power not already formally recognized by my government, unless specially authorized to do so by the instructions of the Executive of the United States. For this reason I was unable to receive officially the representatives of the revolutionary government, and endeavored to make that inability clear to the distinguished gentlemen with whom I had the pleasure to converse a few evenings since. You will bear witness that my course throughout my entire official connection with affairs here has been consistent, and it has pained me that I have not been able to receive and answer communications of the cabinet officers of the government at Malolos, fearing that I might be erroneously charged with lack of courtesy.

Permit me now briefly, General, to speak of the serious misunderstanding which exists between the Filipino people and the representatives of the United States Government, and which I hope that our commissioners, by a thorough discussion, may be able to dispel. I sincerely believe that all desire peace and harmony, and yet by the machinations of evil-disposed persons we have been influenced to think that we occupy the position of adversaries. The Filipinos appear to be of opinion that we meditate attack, while I am under the strict orders of the President of the United States to avoid conflict in every way possible. My troops, witnessing the earnestness, the comparatively disturbed and unfriendly attitude of the revolutionary troops, and many of the citizens of Manila, conclude that active hostilities have been determined upon, although it must be clearly within the comprehension of unprejudiced and reflecting minds that the welfare and happiness of the Filipino people depends upon the friendly protection of the United States. The hand of Spain was forced, and she has acknowledged before the whole world that all her claimed rights in this country have departed by due process of law. This treaty acknowledgment, with the conditions which accompany it, awaits ratification by the Senate of the United States; and the action of its Congress must also be secured before the Executive of that government can proclaim a definite policy. That policy must conform to the will of the people of the United States expressed through its representatives in Congress. For that action the Filipino people should wait, at least, before severing the existing friendly relations. I am governed by a desire to further the interests of the Filipino people, and shall continue to labor with that end in view. There shall be no conflict of forces if I am able to avoid it; and still I shall endeavor to maintain a position to meet all emergencies that may arise.

Permit me to subscribe myself, General, with the highest respect, your most obedient servant,

E. S. OTIS,
Major-General, U. S. V., Commanding.

The following order calling a board was thereupon issued, and the president of the same was directed to arrange for a meeting with the commission appointed by Aguinaldo as soon as practicable:

SPECIAL ORDERS, No. 9 — HDQRS. DEPT. PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS, *Manila, P. I., January 9, 1899.*

[Extract.]

8. Brig.-Gen. R. P. Hughes, U. S. V., Col. James F. Smith, First California Volunteers, Lieut.-Col. E. H. Crowder, judge-advocate, U. S. Volunteers, are hereby appointed a commission to meet a commission of like number appointed by

General Aguinaldo, and to confer with regard to the situation of affairs and to arrive at a mutual understanding of the intent, purposes, aim, and desires of the Filipino people and the people of the United States, that peace and harmonious relations between these respective peoples may be continued.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

The representative boards engaged in joint conference on the evening of the day the order was issued, and had repeated and prolonged evening sessions, sometimes extending far into the night. Minutes of proceedings were kept and submitted, and the various extended arguments indulged in were duly reported to me after the adjournment of each special session. The board representing the insurgent interests could not give any satisfactory explanation of the qualified sovereignty, measure of protection, or specific autonomy which it thought should be vested in or enjoyed by the respective governments, nor present any practical plan for the solution of the vexed political problems which constantly arose in the progress of the discussion. It conceded the fact that the protection of the United States was essential to the integrity and welfare of the islands, but could not determine how that protection should be applied; certainly not to the extent of interference with internal affairs further than the collection of customs, possibly, from which source the United States might receive a compensation for the protection furnished. They begged for some tangible concessions from the United States government—one which they could present to the people and which might serve to allay the excitement. Nothing could be accomplished without the sacrifice of some of the attributes of sovereignty, and certainly that could not be done by any existing authority.

The commissioners held their final joint conference, I think, on January 25. With the insurgent representatives it was one continued plea for some concession which would satisfy the people.

In the meantime General Miller's command was retained in the harbor of Ilo Ilo. It continued to be greatly dissatisfied because it was not allowed to seize the city. The Fifty-first Iowa Volunteers had remained on its transport since leaving San Francisco, a period of more than seventy days. It was very necessary to disembark it for sanitary reasons, and any attempt to do so on the Panay coast or the adjacent small islands would have resulted in conflict with natives. It was directed to return to this harbor, where upon arrival it was placed at Cavité, relieving the Tennessee regiment, which was brought to this city. On January 20 General Miller wrote that it would be his aim "to maintain the existing conditions of friendly relations with these people."

Rapidly succeeding significant events were fast approaching a state of war and strongly indicated the fixed determination of the insurgent government to drive the United States from Luzon as soon as it could gather its armed men in sufficient numbers. It had appropriated the railway, every engine, and most of its rolling stock. It was perfecting its intrenchments around us, planting its guns, concentrating its troops, and bringing up its army supplies, though still publicly asserting its desire for peace. With the cunning which it had always attempted to practise in its amateur diplomacy it endeavored to force the United States to commit the first physical act of hostility in the way of musketry fire, in order to appeal to the sympathies of the foreign public for a seemingly oppressed people, which it falsely claimed to represent. In this it signally failed. The knifing and attempted shooting of our picket sentries brought no hostile response, except the killing, by the intended victim, of the assassin who had so dexterously used the knife upon him. The excitement within the city was very noticeable, and the cruelty of the "Americano" was the theme. No one seemed to be possessed of any fixed determination but the Tagalo. All others were watching for new demonstrations and waiting for developments. Manila is unparalleled for diversity of race and babel of tongues; also for its grade of enlightenment from barbaric ignorance to the highest civilized stage. Rumors innumerable and of the most varied character filled the atmosphere. To-day attack was imminent, and to-morrow friendly councils were about to prevail. One fairly well acquainted with the scheming in progress and the trend of events could not reach any satisfactory conclusions on the probabilities of war, and to one unacquainted therewith sane conclusions were impossible.

Notwithstanding the ominous signs, unremitting exertions were continually being made for a satisfactory solution of affairs. On the 11th of January I had sent my adjutant-general, Colonel Barry, to Malolos, directing him to bear a written message to Aguinaldo, procure a personal interview with him if possible, acquaint him fully with the efforts we were

AMERICAN TROOPS IN DESERTED SPANISH DEFENCES

THE UTAH BATTERY

CAMP SCOTT

THE UTAH BATTERY AT WORK

making to preserve the peace, and impress upon him the necessity for more conservative action on the part of his troops. At this time a visit by an officer at the insurgent capital was not considered an agreeable pastime, as he was liable to receive gross insults. Colonel Barry, however, met with little difficulty, presented himself at Aguinaldo's headquarters, and requested of his secretary permission to pay his respects in person, stating that he was the bearer of an important communication concerning which General Otis desired him to confer with the general. Aguinaldo's secretary received the letter, stating that he would present it and make known General Otis's request. Soon after he returned, conveying General Aguinaldo's regrets that press of business did not permit him to accord the personal interview requested, and the colonel was referred to President Mabini, of the cabinet. Mabini received him graciously, and quite a lengthy interview followed. Mabini assured him, in substance, that the insurgent government had exerted itself to maintain friendly relations with the Americans; had thus far succeeded; that it would continue to make exertion to this end, but that it could not control its people beyond a certain point, as they were greatly excited; that his government would do all in its power to effect an amicable adjustment of pending difficulties.

During all this time our officers and men were insulted and openly proclaimed to be cowards; our outposts were attacked at night, and the impression became general that the insurgents, notwithstanding our efforts, would indulge soon in open attack, in the belief apparently entertained by them that they would meet with feeble resistance. During the entire month of January they had labored incessantly to strongly intrench their lines and place their artillery in position, and boasted freely of their intentions to soon drive the American forces out of Manila. On the night of February 2 they sent in a strong detachment to draw the fire of our outposts, which took up a position immediately in front and within a few yards of the same. The outpost was strengthened by a few of our men, who silently bore their taunts and abuse the entire night. This was reported to me by General MacArthur, whom I directed to communicate with the officer in command of the insurgent troops concerned. His prepared letter was shown me and approved, and the reply received was all that could be desired. However, the agreement was ignored by the insurgents, and on the evening of February 4 another demonstration was made on one of our small outposts, which occupied a retired position at least 150 yards within the line which had been mutually agreed upon*—an insurgent approaching the picket and refusing to halt or answer when challenged. The result was that our picket discharged his piece.

The insurgent had thus succeeded in drawing the fire of a small outpost, which they had evidently labored with all their ingenuity to accomplish, in order to justify in some way their premeditated attack. It is not believed that the chief insurgent leaders wished to open hostilities at this time, as they were not completely prepared to assume the initiative. They desired two or three days more to perfect their arrangements, but the zeal of their army brought on the crisis which anticipated their premeditated action. They could not have delayed long, however, for it was their object to force an issue before American troops, then *en route,* could arrive in Manila.

OUTPOST TROUBLES AT SAN JUAN BRIDGE

General Hale and Colonel Stotsenburg conferring with Colonel San Miguel a few days before the outbreak of February 4, 1899

The returns of the United States troops rendered on January 31 gave a numerical strength present in the Philippines of 819 commissioned officers and 20,032 enlisted men. Of these, 77 officers and 2338 enlisted men were absent in Cavité and at Ilo Ilo Harbor. These numbers included all officers and enlisted men belonging to the line or attached to staff corps, a good many of whom had been detached for service in the various branches of civil administration which had been inaugurated or re-established. Subtracting from the entire numerical strength of all troops present in the islands those at Cavité and Ilo Ilo, the sick, those serving in the civil departments, and those belonging strictly to and doing duty in the staff organizations, the effective men of the line, officers and soldiers, were about 14,000. Of these, 3000 belonged to the provost guard, and were expected to check the demonstrations of the natives and preserve order within Manila. The troops were occupying a great many buildings located in the various parts of the city, and it was the declared intention of the secret hostile organizations in our midst to burn them as soon as our troops should be called to the lines of defence, as well as to destroy by fire the more important business sections. And it might be remarked here that a curious feature of the insurgent plan of making war, which its soldiers invariably practised for two months after active hostilities commenced, was to burn property indiscriminately, following Russia's example during Napoleon's advance on Moscow, of which they had heard, or Spain's practice in the islands when the natives were considered to deserve chastisement.

After estimating the necessities for the proper protection of the city, it was ascertained that we had about 10,000 men available with whom to meet Aguinaldo's concentrated army, variously estimated at from twenty to thirty thousand, but we had the interior of the circumscribed half-circle which was occupied by his troops—his flanks resting on Manila Bay north and south of the city and about five miles distant from each other, and his centre about four miles east of the walled town, cut by the Pasig River. The river was not fordable, and there were no means of crossing it except by small boats, hence insurgent troops of one wing could not give support to the other in order to meet any emergency of battle which might arise. We therefore had no fear for results in so far as the efforts of the encircling force were concerned.

Several weeks previous to this date we had moved the Nebraska regiment from its barracks in the thickly settled Binondo district to the high, unoccupied ground at Santa Mesa, the most eastern suburb of the city, where it was placed in camp. This change was made for sanitary reasons solely, as the regiment had been suffering from a very high rate of sickness caused by unhealthy locality. The new location was within the view and the range of the Mauser rifles of the insurgents along the San Juan River portion of their line. During the latter part of January I was informed by good Filipino authority that the insurgents meditated an attack on these troops and was advised to remove them. General MacArthur, who commanded north of the Pasig, warned Colonel Stotsenburg, who commanded that regiment and camp, and placed two guns of the Utah Artillery in position a short distance removed therefrom. It was expected that insurgents would make the initia-

*But compare the statement on pp. 109 and 110.

A COMPANY OF IGORROTE SPEARMEN DRILLING IN CALOOCAN

tive at this point, and they acted strictly in accordance with our anticipations.

General Aguinaldo was now at the zenith of his power. He had recently repressed rebellion which had raised its head in central Luzon. He had assembled a pliant congress, many members of which had been appointed by him to represent far-distant congressional districts, and which had voted him the dictator of the lives and fortunes of all the inhabitants of the Philippines. He dominated Manila, and when he ordered that the birthday of the martyred Rizal should be appropriately observed there, business was paralyzed and not a native dared to pursue his accustomed daily labors. Not a province had the courage to oppose his appointed governors, backed by their Tagalo guards, although a few of those governors had previously suffered martyrdom for the zeal exhibited in collecting money and sequestering private property. The southern islands were obedient. The appointed governor for one, and that one not eager for independence, wrote in January:

To the Honorable President of the Revolutionary Government of the Philippines.

HONORABLE SIR: This government has received the respected communication from the presidency under your command, ordering that under no pretext whatever are American or other foreign troops to be permitted to land on this island, which order it will be my pleasant duty to comply with as far as the scanty forces under my command will permit. I have, under to-day's date, ordered the officials under my command in charge of the towns of this province to follow the same instructions, under pain of the most severe penalties.

I have the honor to reply as above to the communication before cited.

God guard you for many years for our liberty and independence.

He was hailed from Europe as the savior of his country and as first of "the generous and noble Tagalo people," and was assured of "the sympathy of all liberal and noble nations." He was called upon to take a prominent part in United States politics, and those extending the invitation said:

President AGUINALDO.

DEAR SIR: In the interest and welfare of the Filipino Republic, I take the liberty to write you regarding an educational work to be published in this country representing the views of the anti-expansion party, or the people who wish to see a free and independent Philippine republic.

The object of this work is to increase public sentiment against annexation of the Philippines. Therefore, believing that some facts from the pen of your honor would strengthen the cause, I am authorized to ask certain questions.

First. Will you kindly state the per cent. of those who wish annexation to the United States, if such there be?

Second. Will the natives take constant interest in political affairs under self-government?

Third. Are they upon recognition ready to drop their arms and enter upon an enterprising industrial life?

After answering these questions, a short article regarding the Philippine feeling towards this country and their wished-for independence will be appreciated, and I am confident will very materially strengthen this cause in the election to decide the policy of our country.

Hoping your sincere love for your people will insure an immediate reply, I remain,

Very respectfully,

He was confident that the great majority of the people of the United States justified him in his rebellion, and as for its soldiers whom he had shut up in Manila, many sympathized with his people in their struggle for independence and would not fight him. To an unbeliever in this last conviction he said, "Go to the lines at Santa Ana and be convinced," and the man went and pretended to believe. The encouragements and friendly advice he received from foreign parts through newspapers and communications from admirers, absent delegates, and representatives assured him of an easy solution of the war problem before him if he could strike while only a few volunteers confronted him.

No feature of the foregoing account of events prior to February 4 deserves more attention than the scrupulous care with which General Otis explained to Aguinaldo, reiterating this statement when he found opportunity, that neither he himself nor any other American officer, civil or military, had been authorized to promise that the United States would recognize the independence of the Philippine Islands—that the action of Congress must be secured before even the Executive could proclaim a definite policy, and that the policy to be proclaimed must conform to the will of the people of the United States, expressed through their representatives in Congress. In effect, therefore, the commanding general warned the revolutionist to wait for a decision which would be rendered in 1900.

Finally, Americans promised, while America did not promise, that the Philippine Islands should have independence. In justice to the Filipinos and in view of the evidence, we can say no less.

But, on the principle which we have adopted for our own guidance in the preparation of this history—the principle that both sides should have a fair hearing whenever we were dealing with a matter in dispute, and that the native as well as the American point of view should, so far as in us lay, be impartially and fully represented—a word remains to be added.

Those whose sympathy with the natives' aspirations gives them the character of advocates rather than of dispassionate judges would have us bear in mind President McKinley's earlier utterances. In the words of their most eloquent spokesman in the Senate, "our excellent and honored President himself declared again and again and again, all over the country, that the question was for Congress and not for him, and that it was his duty only to restore order and to keep order until Congress should act." The distinguished speaker, the senior Republican Senator from Massachusetts, taking the Filipinos' point of view utterly, said in his speech of April 17, 1900:

"If the Filipinos knew enough of what was going on in the United States to be moved to risk life and everything that makes life dear in the hope that their liberty might be granted, from reading the speeches of political leaders, articles in the newspapers, or debates in the Senate, is it not quite likely that they may have heard also of the Declaration of Independence, of our constitution, of the writings of Jefferson, of the speeches of Lincoln, and of recent presidential utterances? Is it not likely that they would attribute as much weight to them as to the speeches of Mr. Schurz, the letters of Mr. Edmunds, or the pamphlets of Mr. Atkinson? Had they not a right to believe them? Had they not a right to think that the people of the United States thought that there should be no government imposed upon them but with their consent? That the people of the United States thought that annexing them by force would be criminal aggression; that the doctrine that government rested upon the consent of the governed is a universal obligation; that it is applicable to every people the round world over; that it applies not only to some men, but to all men?"

Let us, in turn, take Senator Hoar's point of view for a moment, in order to show in what sense his appeal may be applicable to the statement of facts which we have offered in the present and earlier chapters. His comment, we assume, would be to the effect that, inasmuch as both the Navy Department and the War Department had been informed of the insurgents' aspirations (see foot-note, page 91), and inasmuch as the presumption in favor of granting independence was so strong, our government was practically committed, by its temporizing course, to acceptance of the natives' views; that equivocal statements cannot hold such a vital issue in suspense, month after month.

"Senators," said Mr. Hoar, "if there were no constitution, if there were no Declaration, if there were no international law, if there were nothing but the history of the last two years, the American people would be bound in honor, if there be honor, bound in common honesty, if there be honesty, not to crush out this Philippine republic, and not to wrest from this people its independence. The history of our dealing with the Philippine people is . . . little known to the country to-day. When it shall be known, I believe it will cause a revolution in public sentiment."

February 4, 1899 (continued).—The first engagement of United States troops at Manila with insurgent forces.

5, 1899.—Advance was made against insurgent lines. Insurgents retreated to positions beyond the foothills. Santa Ana, San Pedro Macati, Pasig, and other villages in the immediate vicinity of Manila were captured by American forces.

Judge Torres, a resident of Manila who had served as a member of the insurgent commission referred to in Chapter VI., asked General Otis if something could not be done to stop the fighting, suggesting the establishment of a neutral zone. General Otis replied that Aguinaldo had commenced the fighting, and must apply for a cessation; that he (Otis) had nothing to request from the insurgent government. Torres asked permission to send Colonel Arguelles (another member of the insurgent commission) to Malolos.

6, 1899. — Arguelles was passed through the American lines near Caloocan. He went to Malolos, and told Aguinaldo and Mabini that General Otis would permit suspension of hostilities upon their request. They replied that a declaration of war had been made, giving him a copy of the order. They had no objection to a suspension of hostilities, they said, but beyond this general remark made no response, and directed him to return with that message. Arguelles, when reporting to General Otis, explained that he did not attempt to induce Aguinaldo and Mabini to make any proposition, as he feared the accusation of cowardice.

Americans captured earthworks and block-houses and the city water-works on the Mariquina River, east of the Deposito.

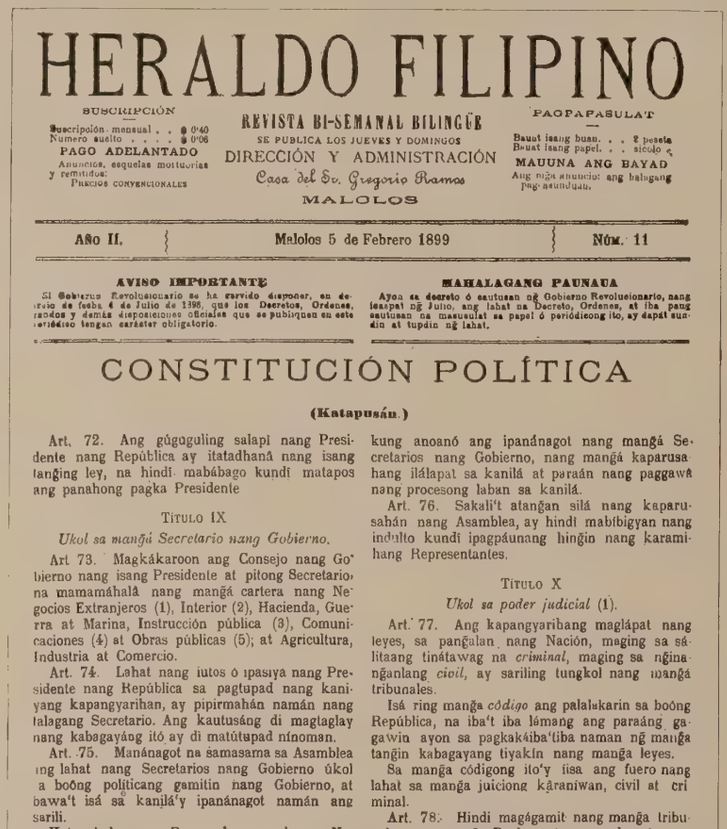
7, 1899.—Skirmishes on the Mariquina road.

8, 1899.—General Miller was directed to take Ilo Ilo.

9, 1899.—Filipinos were concentrating and intrenching themselves near Caloocan; large numbers of them were also beyond Caloocan, towards Malabon.

South of the capital there occurred an action of which Captain H. A. Clarke, commanding Wyoming Light Battery A, sends us the following description:

During the afternoon of February 8th Admiral Dewey had sent word to the insurgent forces, located at San Roque, 400 yards distant from Cavité, connected by a causeway, to the effect that they must surrender the place by the following morning at 9 o'clock or he would bombard the town. Population of San Roque was about 5000, and there were also in the neighborhood of 500 insurgent soldiers there. At this time the navy-yard at Cavité employed nearly 1000 natives, the majority of whom lived at San Roque, and were "*mucho amigo*" Filipinos who were willing to work for Uncle Sam; however, they were interfered with by the insurgents, which caused the action taken by Dewey. At 8.30 o'clock the following morning a white flag, or, more properly speaking, a rag, was seen waving in the breeze over the insurgent guard-house. It was only natural to suppose the Admiral's request had been complied with; nevertheless, it had not been, for within ten minutes smoke and flames were seen arising from three or four different places in the town. As soon as the treachery of the insurgents was discovered, Colonel Loper, of the Fifty-first Iowa, in command of the troops at this time, ordered a battalion of his regiment and the California Heavy Artillery, under Major Rice, to move forward upon the burning town. The men moved forward at double time, but they had very hard work getting through and around the town, as the heat was intense, and the insurgents kept up a running fire from their Mausers through the flames and smoke. Our forces chased the rebels back into the country for about four miles, when they were ordered to halt in the neighborhood of the outpost which we afterwards occupied. In the meantime the Wyoming Light Battery moved forward to the middle of the causeway, in readiness for action, but in that enormous heat it was impossible to move any further on account of our ammunition, which would have exploded, causing much damage.



HERALDO FILIPINO

SUSCRIPCIÓN
Suscripción mensual . . $ 0'40
Numero suelto . . . . $ 0'06
PAGO ADELANTADO
Anuncios, esquelas mortuorias y remitidos:
PRECIOS CONVENCIONALES

REVISTA BI-SEMANAL BILINGÜE
SE PUBLICA LOS JUEVES Y DOMINGOS
DIRECCIÓN Y ADMINISTRACIÓN
Casa del Sr. Gregorio Ramos
MALOLOS

PAGPAPASULAT
Bauat isang buan. . . 2 peseta
Bauat isang papel. . . sicolo ¢
MAUUNA ANG BAYAD
Ang mga anuncio: ang halagang pag-aaunhan.

Año II. | Malolos 5 de Febrero 1899 | Núm. 11

AVISO IMPORTANTE

El Gobierno Revolucionario se ha servido disponer, en decreto de fecha 6 de Julio de 1898, que los Decretos, Ordenes, Circulares y demás disposiciones oficiales que se publiquen en este periódico tengan carácter obligatorio.

MAHALAGANG PAUNAWA

Ayon sa decreto ó sasutusan ng Gobierno Revolucionario, nang ikaapat ng Julio, ang lahat na Decreto, Ordenes, at iba pang sasutusan na masusulat sa papel ó periodicong ito, ay dapat sundin at tupdin ng lahat.

CONSTITUCIÓN POLÍTICA

(Katapusán.)

Art. 72. Ang púgoguling salapi nang Presidente nang República ay itatadhaná nang isang tanging ley, na hindi mabábago kundi matapos ang panahong pagka Presidente

TITULO IX

Ukol sa mangá Secretario nang Gobierno.

Art 73. Magkákaroon ang Consejo nang Gobierno nang isang Presidente at pitong Secretario na mamamáhalá nang mangá cartera nang Negocios Extranjeros (1), Interior (2), Hacienda, Guerra at Marina, Instrucción pública (3), Comunicaciones (4) at Obras públicas (5); at Agricultura, Industria at Comercio.

Art. 74. Lahat nang iutos ó ipasiya nang Presidente nang República sa pagtupad nang kanilang kapangyarihan, ay pipirmahán namán nang talagang Secretario. Ang kautusáng di magtaglay nang kabagayáng itó ay di matútupad ninoman.

Art. 75. Manánagot na samasama sa Asamblea ng lahat nang Secretarios nang Gobierno úkol a boóng politicang gamitin nang Gobierno, at bawa't isá sa kanilá'y ipanánagot namán ang sarili.

Katungkulan nang Procurador general nang Nación ang ipagsumbong silá, at sa Asamblea ang humátol.

Ang mangá leyes ay siyang tatadhaná nang kung anoanó ang ipanánagot nang mangá Secretarios nang Gobierno, nang mangá kaparusahang ilálapat sa kanilá at paraán nang paggawa nang procesong laban sa kanilá.

Art. 76. Sakali't atangan silá nang kaparusahán nang Asamblea, ay hindi mabibigyan nang indulto kundi ipagpáunang hinginnang karamihang Representantes.

TITULO X

Ukol sa poder judicial (1).

Art. 77. Ang kapangyaribang maglápat nang leyes, sa pangalan nang Nación, maging sa sálitaang tinátawag na *criminal*, maging sa nginanganlang *civil*, ay sariling tungkol nang mangá tribunales.

Isá ring mangá *código* ang palalakarin sa boóng República, na iba't iba lémang ang paraáng gagawin ayon sa pagkakáiba'tiba naman ng mangá tangin kabagayang tiyakin nang mangá leyes.

Sa mangá códigong itó'y iisa ang fuero nang lahat sa mangá juiciong káraniwan, civil at criminal.

Art. 78. Hindi magágamit nang mangá tribunales ang mangá Reglamentos generales, ó pang karamihan at ang mangá Reglamentos municipales, kung hindi naaagpang sa mangá leyes.

Art. 79. Ang paggámit nang poder judicial ay tungkol nang Corte Suprema de Justicia at nang mangá tribunales na itadhaná sa mangá leyes.

Ang pagtatayó niyá, pagpapalákad at iba pang

(1) Ang cartera nang *Negocios Extranjeros*, ay siyang nakáalam nang pakikipagsangunian sa mangá Gobierno nang taga ibang lupá.
(2) Siyang namámahalá sa loob.
(3) Siyang nak áalam sa mangá Colegio, mangá Universidad, ekuelahan, etc.
(4) Ang correo at telegra.
(5) Ang mangá gagawing úkol sá Estado, provincia at bayan.
(6) Tinaua-ag na *poder judicial* ang kapangyarihang maglitining nang katoiran at gumagamap nang pagkamjusticia, at parang iwang ta agin nating *Hukom* ang tawong gumagamap nitó.

FACSIMILE OF THE ORGAN OF THE REVOLUTIONARY GOVERNMENT

This journal published in Tagalog, on the second day of the battle, the last instalment of the Constitution mentioned on page 60 (January 21, 1899).

February 10, 1899.—A general advance on the enemy's position in and about Caloocan.

First Tennessee Volunteer Infantry arrived in the harbor of Ilo Ilo.

11, 1899.—City of Ilo Ilo, set on fire and abandoned by the insurgents, was immediately occupied by the United States forces.

The *Charleston* and the *Monadnock* shelled Malabon, and a few shots were exchanged between the Filipinos and our soldiers at Caloocan.

Twelve miles south of Manila a squad of the Fourteenth Infantry was attacked by a superior force while reconnoitring, and was driven in to the main line. Then the Filipinos were repulsed in their turn by men from the Fourteenth Infantry and Fourth Cavalry, and two of them with arms were captured. Several Americans were wounded.

February 12, 1899.—Finding it impossible to make a successful stand at Malabon, the Filipinos gathered in force twelve miles north of that town, on the railway between Malabon and Malolos. The American commanding general said, in an official despatch of this date, that they were "evidently perplexed"; and added, "If regular troops *en route* were here, could probably end war, or all determined active opposition, in twenty days." The transport *Grant,* conveying troops from New York to Manila, had just sailed from Suez.

OFFICERS OF THE FIRST COLORADO INFANTRY

After the capture of Ilo Ilo, about one thousand Filipinos took up a strong position at the neighboring village of Jaro. On Sunday afternoon a battalion of the Eighteenth Infantry and a detachment of the Sixth Artillery, with two Hotchkiss guns and a Gatling gun, captured Jaro, after the position had been well defended for about one hour. The enemy retired, taking their dead and wounded with them. Lieutenant Frank Bolles, of the Eighteenth, and four privates, were killed.

February 14, 1899.—A sharp engagement occurred at Pateros, about ten miles southeast of Manila, near the Pasig River and Laguna de Bay. The place had been surrendered a week before, and flags of truce were flying; but Filipinos who had gathered there opened fire on the American outposts. Three companies of the California volunteers thereupon took the place, driving the enemy out. A stand was made beyond Pateros in the jungle; the Californians were reinforced by companies of the Idaho and Washington regiments and a battery of artillery, the gunboat *Laguna de Bay* co-operating from the river. The Filipinos fought desperately until night-fall.

A detachment of 500 insurgents was defeated in the vicinity of Santa Barbara.

February 15, 1899.—United States troops occupied Molo, near Ilo Ilo.

An officer of the government at Malolos issued an order to the leaders of the "territorial militia" and to the "defenders of the Philippines" in the several quarters of Manila and its suburbs. These district leaders were commanded to have their followers armed and ready for action at eight o'clock in the evening; to exterminate the army of occupation and all foreign residents, "without compassion"; to liberate prisoners and criminals of all classes, calling them "brothers," arming them, and inviting their aid in the attack upon Americans.

It was arranged that the sharp-shooters of Tondo (the northern quarter, on the bay, where the native fishermen and canoemen live) and of Santa Ana (a suburb just south of the Pasig River) should begin the attack, and their shots should be the signal for the secret militia of Binondo (the business quarter) and Quiapo and Sampaloc (suburbs north of the Pasig) "to go out into the street and do their duty"; while the conspirators of the Santa Cruz quarter, of San Miguel (the fashionable residence quarter), of Paco (a suburb southeast of the city), and of Ermita and Malate (on the bay, south of the city) should not start out until midnight, unless they saw that their companions needed assistance. The secret militia of Tondo were to be held in reserve until three o'clock in the morning, when, it was thought, they could finish the butchery. The order by its wording condemned "all other individuals [not Filipinos], of whatever race they may be"; but as there are forty or fifty thousand pure-blooded Chinese in Manila, it may be assumed that the prospect of finishing off all of these in a single night did not especially appeal to the conspirators. In fact, the issue was narrowed in the last paragraph of the order, in which "war without quarter" was enjoined against "the false Americans who have deceived us."

Stringent measures were taken to prevent an uprising of the natives. One hundred and fifty persons, supposed to be conspirators, were arrested by the troops of the First Oregon and Thirteenth Minnesota Infantry, and the city guards were doubled. The ringleaders were evidently discouraged, and the massacre was postponed.

February 16, 1899.—As a result of the forward movement of our troops on the north, east, and south of Manila, the front was about twenty-five miles long. It seemed unnecessary to extend the lines beyond the semicircle of natural defences in the neighborhood of the

city, and unwise to advance farther towards the interior of the island before the arrival of reinforcements. Instead of following up the Filipinos below Pateros, after the attack mentioned under date of February 14, our regiments were withdrawn to their former positions along the Pasig River, and meantime it was reported that the natives were assembling in considerable force near the southeastern outposts, as though to divert attention from the Caloocan district. Mistaking the withdrawal for a retreat, the Filipinos made three separate attacks between 6.30 and 11.30 A.M. upon the position held by General King's brigade, "coming over the open fields with shouts for the Filipino republic." They did not succeed in inflicting any injury with their rifles, but twenty-two Americans were overcome by the heat during the engagements. Firing was renewed at night, and five members of the First Washington Infantry were wounded.

At Ilo Ilo the American authorities had assumed full control of the port, clearing vessels from there, etc.

February 17, 1899.—Midway between Pateros and Caloocan an engagement took place, in which eight Filipinos were killed, and an equal number of Americans (including two officers) were wounded. The guard of the Nebraska regiment, near the water-works, was attacked by Filipinos, whose efforts to conceal their purpose seemed rather grotesque—for the attacking party wore civilian dress, carried white flags, and hid in a bamboo thicket. Four companies were sent to reinforce the guard, and the natives were driven off in the direction of Caloocan.

The products of the rich soil of Luzon being no longer sent to Manila, the citizens were forced to rely upon supplies of provisions imported from China and Australia. Meat was selling at one dollar a pound, and eggs at ten cents apiece.

19, 1899.—Four companies of the California regiment and two companies of the Idaho regiment were withdrawn from the village of Guadalupe and stationed at San Pedro Macati, by orders from the commanding general. The Filipinos followed this movement as though it had been a retreat, using artillery for the first time since February 5, but unskilfully. They remained near the town, and kept up an annoying fire with rifles during the night.

The gunboat *Helena* arrived at Manila from the United States. The other light-draught gunboats on the way to strengthen Dewey's fleet were the *Castine, Princeton, Bennington,* and *Yorktown.*

The troop-ship *Sheridan,* carrying the Twelfth Infantry and one battalion of the Seventh Infantry, left New York for Manila at three o'clock. In addition to the fighting-men, there

CAPTAIN JAMES O'HARA, U. S. A.
Third Artillery

were forty-four ladies and several children on board. It was estimated that General Otis's force of regulars would number about 13,000 on the arrival of this expedition.

The situation at Ilo Ilo was summarized in General Miller's report to General Otis. General Miller stated, in effect, that he could maintain his position with the force at hand, and that business in the city was being resumed; the troops of Filipinos a few miles out from Ilo Ilo were "believed to be disintegrating," and American protection was requested by certain officials of the neighboring island of Negros, where our flag had been raised voluntarily by the inhabitants; and the outlook was very encouraging in Negros and Cebú. (The island of Cebú lies directly east of Negros. The city of Cebú is built on the site of the first Spanish settlement in the Philippines, and from 1565 to 1571 it was the capital of the colony. Panay, Negros, and Cebú are the most important islands of the Visayas, the central Philippine group.) General Miller continued to hold Jaro and Molo, near Ilo Ilo. A force of 2000 natives, armed with the knives called *bolos,* was in that neighborhood, and skirmishes occurred at night.

United States troops occupied Aravelo.

General MacArthur writes: "On February 19 Admiral Dewey's courtesy made it possible to arrange a complete scheme of firing by aid of signals, whereby points inshore, whether visible from the ship or not, could be reached by the guns of the navy when appropriate signals from shore were given. Caloocan church tower had been successfully experimented with as a point for signalling to the navy. The system adopted required a good map and an angle-measuring instrument. In this case use was made of the sextant kindly loaned by the captain of the *Monadnock.* By observations from ship and church tower and the angle signalled from ship the position of the ship is accurately determined on the map, and a north-and-south line drawn through it. Having selected the point which it is desired to strike on shore, the scale of the map at once gives the range, and a small protractor gives the bearing from north-and-south line. Thus complete firing directions, either by day or night, would be given by such a message as this from shore: 'Thirty-eight degrees six thousand two hundred yards.'" This method of fire control was thoroughly tested.

Feb. 20, 1899.—The Filipinos near San Pedro Macati were dispersed, two companies of the First California Infantry driving out those who held the ravines between Guadalupe and San Pedro Macati, Captain Scott's battery of the Sixth Artillery shelling the Guadalupe church, which was garrisoned by a considerable body of natives, and the First Washington Infantry routing a large force on the bank of the Pasig opposite the town. Two of our men were killed and two wounded; the Filipinos lost about fifty.

East Paco was set on fire by incendiaries.

Copyright, 1899 by P. F. ROCKETT.

ON THE FIRING-LINE

"M" Company, Twentieth Kansas, behind a rice dike in the first position taken February 4, 1899. This view was taken about 10 A.M., Sunday, February 5, 1899, *during* heavy fire. The first man in the regiment to fall in battle was killed at the moment of taking this picture, shot through the head. His body may be seen about the tenth man from the left. The Company is in the act of firing a volley. The effect of Private Pratt's death may be seen from the fact that the smoke indicates that several men on each side of his body failed to fire.

CHAPTER VII

THE THIRD BATTLE OF MANILA AND THE EVENTS IMMEDIATELY FOLLOWING

MAY 1, 1898, August 13, 1898, and February 4 and 5, 1899—these are the dates of the three battles of Manila in which American forces participated, and which form a distinct series, though their interest is enhanced if we bear in mind the old conflicts mentioned in our earlier chapters. The first of these victories was unattended with loss to our side; the second cost about fifty men, killed or wounded; in the third, the list of our casualties was five times greater than in the second. The losses suffered by the natives on the third of these occasions will never be quite accurately stated: they were probably about eleven or twelve times as severe as ours. More men fell than in any battle of the war of 1898; the number may well be compared, taking both sides together, with the sum of all the casualties in the entire Santiago campaign.

The affair of August 13 and the affair of February 4 have one point of resemblance which may be misleading: both occurred after the protocol had been signed, or, to be more precise, making allowance for the difference of time, Manila was taken from the Spanish garrison almost at the hour when the signatures were affixed to the peace preliminaries at Washington. But those who took part in the rather perfunctory hostilities of August 13 were not aware of the agreement, and the fall of Manila was, as we have said, in every sense an event pertaining to the war with Spain, while the hot-blooded attack of the Filipinos was the beginning of the most important struggle for independence that the islands have ever known.

Firing began at nine o'clock on Saturday evening, February 4, when, as related by General Otis, native soldiers refused to obey the order of a sentry who challenged them, as they advanced towards the outpost of the First Nebraska Regiment.

Twenty thousand Filipinos in their trenches, block-houses, and little villages dotting the plain evidently thought themselves ready to drive the American lines in upon the city. They possessed several quick-firing and Krupp field-guns; many of them were armed with Mausers of the latest pattern, and a number of Spanish soldiers had joined their ranks. On the other hand, some of them were mere savages who had never seen modern artillery, and had only bows and arrows to oppose to Gatling guns; such were the half-naked Igorrotes, who were given "the post of honor" in front of an American battery.

Like an echo of the sentry's shot a gun was fired from block-house No. 7, and the signal for attacking our troops had been given. The Nebraska regiment was made the first target; presently, however, the firing spread on both sides along the confronting lines. On the north the Filipinos were concentrating at Caloocan; on the east, at Santa Mesa, the attack was hot; southward, near Paco, there was evidence of an intention to advance against Anderson's command. A lull in the firing from midnight until about four o'clock in the morning was succeeded by a new outburst all along the Filipino line.

And so matters stood while the darkness lasted, the American rifles and light artillery replying to Mausers, and it was all inconclusive. But when day broke the *Charleston*, the *Concord*, and the captured gunboat *Callao* opened fire on the enemy's troops north of the city, the monitor *Monadnock* shelling those on the south; and a little later the protected light-draught gunboat *Laguna de Bay* went up the Pasig, and plied her Gatling guns with terrible

PRIVATE ROBERT GRASON, FIRST NEBRASKA VOLUNTEERS
The soldier who fired the first shot
Photograph by Lieutenant C. F. O'Keefe, Bureau of Military Information, Eighth Army Corps, Manila

accuracy at Santa Ana. And our land forces, advancing over rice-fields and through dense undergrowth and bamboo thickets, in which the enemy had constructed intrenchments, pressed the natives back and captured the nearest villages.

At noon on Sunday the firing of the Filipinos slackened. Wounded Filipinos found in the trenches were taken to the American field hospitals and cared for, while a great number of captives were placed in the military prison at Manila.

During the fight there was intense excitement in the city, where order was maintained by Minnesota and Oregon volunteers serving as police. The bombardment made a Manilan holiday for thousands, who flocked to view it as a curious spectacle from the water-front; other citizens, hugging their security at home, hung out white flags, or neutral flags, as an additional precaution, until the city looked as though it had made ready for some dilatory procession, but from the windows of these very houses the American patrols were fired upon. Women of the foreign colony were sent to the transports for safety, while, as though to replace these, hundreds of women refugees began to arrive from the destroyed villages, seven or eight of which, plainly visible from the Manila Observatory, were burned and battered down, lest they should serve again to shelter the enemy.

A vivid account of the action is supplied by an eye-witness who wrote from the field; for details of the military operations we shall naturally rely upon the more deliberate statement of the commanding general.

I.—BATTLE-SCENES DESCRIBED

By John F. Bass

Manila, *February 5, 1899.*

It is not that we whipped the army of the Republica Filipina at every point, for the outcome of that fight was never for a moment doubtful; it is not that the Filipinos fought bravely, and that their bodies cover the rice-swamps about Manila from Fort San Antonio Abad to the hill of San Juan del Monte, and from the hill of San Juan del Monte to the sea-shore in front of Tondo; it is not the heroism of the Fourteenth Infantry in their long fight for the possession of Pasay, or the brilliant charge of the Washington regiment into San Pedro Macati, or the gallant dash of the Nebraskans and Tennessee mountaineers over the bridge of San Juan del Monte and up the steep hill on the other side, or the equally magnificent charge of the Third Artillery up to the Chinese church—it is that every officer and every soldier of the United States army did his duty, and did it with the dash which is a peculiar characteristic of our race. No man is omnipresent, and no doubt I shall leave out many men who deserve praise, but let what I saw and heard stand as examples of what happened along the whole line.

The Nebraska camp lies outside of Manila, in a plain under the hill of San Juan del Monte, from which it is separated by a sluggish stream. This camp formed the apex furthest from the sea in the irregular angle of our lines about Manila. The camp was exposed on three sides to the fire of the enemy—from across the river on the right and front, and from the hill of San Juan del Monte on the left. On a knoll just back of this camp, called Santa Mesa, stands the large house of an Englishman. From here a good view of all the surrounding block-houses may be had. To one side, across the Pasig River, is the town of Santa Ana; a little further up, where the river bends in towards the front of the camp, is San Pedro Macati. On the same side of the river three block-houses point their roofs up among the bamboo. Several churches, filled with insurgents, dotted the brush in the distance, and on top of the hill San Juan are the reservoirs of the city water-works, all in the hands of the insurgents, while around on the left the powder-house and block-house No. 6 held innumerable Filipinos.

Between the American and insurgent lines a neutral zone had been marked out long before where neither were to go. In this neutral zone, between block-house No. 6 and the Nebraska camp, was a village—I say "was" advisedly, for at the present moment it is a heap of ashes. On February 2 and 3, contrary to agreement, insurgents came over into the neutral zone and occupied this village. In vain we protested, expostulated, and threatened. Into the village they would come, and in the

SAN JUAN HILL, WITH RESERVOIR ON TOP, FROM SANTA MESA

village they would stay. Colonel Stotsenburg went himself to argue with the officer in charge, but the latter was in no way impressed by the reasoning of the colonel, and called him all the names in the Spanish calendar, and some of those in the Filipino. Finally the insurgent officer, who was a little the worse for drink, drew a line on the ground and dared the colonel to walk over it. The colonel laughed and left the village. Later he came back, prepared to cross the line that the insurgent officer had drawn.

It happened this way: After three days of expostulation to superior insurgent officers, and of non-committal and diplomatic answers, the colonel sent a squad of men into the village to see that the insurgents did not occupy it at night. This squad of men had orders to fire on any insurgents who insisted on coming into the village. To imagine the feelings of the Nebraska men who were sent on this errand on February 4 one must place one's self in the position that the American soldier has occupied in the last month. Constantly taunted by the insurgent, nagged by the unbearable arrogance and colossal self-conceit of the self-deceived native, he has kept his temper like a hero, only inwardly determined to wipe out the score when the suitable moment came. The Nebraska squad, therefore, when they got their orders to fire if necessary, winked at one another and rubbed their hands.

At two minutes to nine I was playing piquet with the lieutenant in Manila.

"Bah!" he said, "with the government at Washington directing affairs we can do nothing. These insurgents, under our vacillating policy, have grown so overbearing that the only thing left to do is to give them a good licking. But we will not do it. It is a question of politics at home."

"There will be a fight within a week," said the captain.

"Impossible," said the lieutenant. "Washington will not allow us to fight."

"I'll bet you five dollars," said the captain.

"Done," said the lieutenant.

Hardly had the words escaped him, when the rattle of musketry broke the stillness of the night. We all jumped to our feet, looked at one another, and ran for the stable. It was difficult to tell exactly from what direction the firing came, so I rode over the town. Under the bright electric lights, the Fourteenth Infantry were moving to the front. In their dirty brown uniforms, they swung forward with a silent and grim energy, which told more than shouts would have done the vigor they were going to put into the fight. As I passed through the deserted streets of the city, where only the tramp, tramp of companies going to the front, and the sharp challenge of sentries at every corner, broke the silence, I realized how impossible it would be for the native to make a successful uprising in town. The listless, lazy, good-natured American soldiers who romped and played were gone, and in their places were watchful, determined men, who shouted their challenges in voices which gave no doubt as to their intention to shoot if necessary. The plan for patrolling the city was perfect with the limited number of men which could be spared from our ten miles of firing-line. Every corner, every cut leading down to the river where insurgents might land in small boats, every bridge, every dark street, was guarded, and the greatest credit is due to the provost marshal, General Hughes, for his admirable solution of a very difficult problem. If the natives had risen—and there is no doubt about their inclination so to do—the position of our forces, with the enemy inside and outside of our lines, would have been very critical. News spreads rapidly where every one is so anxious to find out the truth, and by inquiring I discovered that the firing began at the Nebraska camp at Santa Mesa. I started out on the road which leads past the camp to the water-works. Two miles from camp the Mauser bullets began to hiss and rattle on the tin roofs along the road; indeed, as I afterwards learned, Lieutenant Howett of the Colorado regiment, quietly sitting in his room at Colorado headquarters, three miles from the front, was shot in the leg by one of these stray bullets.

There is a long stretch of straight road before one gets to Santa Mesa. My carriage was just ahead of that of Colonel Colton, Collector of the Port. Suddenly, out of the night, with a shout, a Filipino jumped into the colonel's carriage and tried to knife him. The colonel is a man who has had much experience in the West with a revolver, and although the attack was entirely unexpected, he succeeded in drawing his revolver and shooting the native. There were several attempts of the same nature in various parts of Manila, but they all failed, through the presence of mind of the persons attacked. The Indians have a different race from the Spaniards to deal with, and with this change much of the reputed danger of the Malay knife has disappeared.

When I arrived at the Nebraska camp the preliminary firing was over. In the distance, near the sea, to the north, one still heard the roll of volleys, but in General Hale's brigade all was dark and silent. It must not be supposed that on that account the men were inactive, for down in the valley, in a semicircle about the camp, each individual man of the Nebraska regiment was burrowing into the ground. Colonel Stotsenburg was hurrying about among his men to see that they were well placed. Gallopers came and went. It was, however, on the small hill back of Santa Mesa that the most active preparations were being made. In charge of the two 3.2-inch guns of Battery A of Utah was young Lieutenant Webb. Beloved by his men for his thoughtful kindness, he had gone the even tenor of his way without attracting attention, because no crisis had arisen to bring out his sterling worth. When the concentrated fire of the insurgents poured into the Nebraska camp, the two Utah guns were under tents. The quartermaster's department had not fur-

SAN JUAN BRIDGE, SHOWING EFFECT OF BOMBARDMENT BY UTAH ARTILLERY

The two white spots just in front of house mark the gun-pits

TWO MASKED GUNS OF BATTERY A, UTAH ARTILLERY, AT SANTA MESA

nished any horses to drag these guns into position.

"Fall in, men, and drag those guns up the hill," said Lieutenant Webb.

Up the hill, half a mile from camp, the men pulled their guns. It would have been hard work under ordinary circumstances, but with a heavy fire pouring into the camp it was particularly trying. However, the work had only begun, for the battery had not been allowed to build their gun-pits beforehand, for fear of exciting the insurgents. The guns placed, the men went to work with picks and shovels making barricades and filling sand-bags.

"Hope the lieutenant will let us get an hour's sleep," said a big Utah boy shovelling dirt.

"I suppose we won't get any breakfast tomorrow, either," said another worker.

"You will get sleep when you finish the work I want done," said Lieutenant Webb, coming up, "and as for breakfast, you need not worry. I have sent a man into town to bring some out in the morning."

Pound, pound, pound went the picks into the dry, hard earth. Side by side a Salt Lake City school-teacher and a contractor worth half a million dug and shovelled and sweated. From nine to half past eleven they worked; then bushes were cut down and thrown over the new white bags, which were heaped into a semicircular gun-pit, so that in daylight the place might look like a clump of bushes. At last it was all done, and the men, dirty and tired, stretched themselves on their blankets. They were not allowed to sleep, however. At twelve, bang! ping! the ball opened again for half an hour. The Mauser rifles of the insurgents made hardly any flame in the night, and their presence was known only by the sharp cracks and the whistling of bullets overhead. On the other hand, the Springfield rifles made a deep round sound, and the fire flashed from the muzzles in long streaks. Even in the night our men were handicapped by their weapons, for the flame located their position exactly. This time the firing lasted about an hour. Neither side seemed quite sure whether the other was going to advance. In the darkness, every clump of trees looked like an advancing man, and you may be sure the pickets were not slow to fire and run in.

SANTA MESA—LIEUTENANT WEBB WATCHING THE EFFECT OF A SHELL ON SAN JUAN BRIDGE

It was two o'clock, and once more the tired battery lay down to get a little sleep. Just then a great shouting came across the San Juan River from the Filipinos, and one distinctly heard:

"Viva la Republica Filipina! Americanos mucho malo!"

They were shouting at us in Spanish, the only means of communication between the Tagalo and American races. The firing was still heard indistinctly on our left, towards Tondo. At three o'clock the moon came up and lighted the scene a little. At four it was still clearer, and the insurgents took the opportunity to renew their firing. This time it was more serious. They were bent on mischief, for you could distinctly hear the crack-of their rifles advancing, and a few Remingtons among them located their approach. They were coming down San Juan Hill for the bridge. On our side, in an old Spanish stone redoubt, one company of Nebraskans had been placed to hold the bridge. Would they, in the night, be able to shoot accurately enough to prevent the insurgents from crossing the stream? On they came. They no longer stopped to fire, but shouted wildly as they ran. Now they were on the bridge, but the old Springfields of the little group of Ne-

MAJOR RICHARD W. YOUNG, U. S. V.
Commanding Utah Artillery at Manila

braska men belched forth flame and bullets. The bridge was too hot, and the insurgents drew back to cover again to re-form. This was not all. The Malays may not have discipline or organization, but they have pluck. They charged the bridge once more, with their wild shout. And still the little band of Americans held the bridge and drove back the charge. A third time the insurgents tried it, and a third time they were driven back. Lieutenant Webb prayed for light that he might do his share.

With the last charge the firing of the insurgents ceased. There was no more thought of sleep. Every American watched for the break of day, when good marksmanship would tell, for Nebraska had already lost seven wounded and one killed. At last dawn came. Breakfast had been brought, and the coffee heated back of the hill where the fire would not draw the fire of the enemy. The shooting soon began again, and as the insurgents fired high, we caught our share of the bullets from two sides. The Utah battery manned the guns. The insurgents were still in the village on the other side of San Juan Hill. A brigade of the Coloradans, under Colonel McCoy, moved up to re-enforce our right near the Pasig River.

"At that bridge with shrapnel! Cut the fuse at fifteen hundred yards!" shouted Lieutenant Webb.

The men worked like clock-work, under fire. A great big American fell, shot through the head. He dropped, and his comrades carried him off. His chum leaned over him.

"God! I can't stand it!" he groaned.

"Jim," said a friend, "pull yourself together; there is work to be done."

One gun was on the steep side of the hill, and the sand-bags could not be built up high enough to protect the men. The shrapnel had dislodged the insurgents from the bridge for the time being. Lieutenant Webb next shelled block-house No. 6, preparatory to a charge by the Coloradans. The shells did their work, and soon we saw the Colorado line coming out of the brush up, on, into the block-house, where they found little resistance.

INSURGENT OBSERVATION-TOWER

"After the next shot," shouted Lieutenant Webb, "every one come out and wheel that gun over here under the porch."

All the men not working the gun lay under the protection of the thick walls of the house. The bullets pattered like rain on the tin roof, and whizzed threateningly past the corner where the men lay. To wheel the gun into that position seemed like courting death for every man.

"Now, then," cried the big sergeant, "run for it."

The men ran crouching around the angle of the wall and wheeled the gun into place. Another man fell, shot through the lungs. The gun worked smoothly now, and dropped shrapnel and shell on block-house No. 6 opposite. The gunner and first sergeant stood in the open all the time. No breastwork protected them. The rest of the men ran out to wheel the gun into position after each shot, and then scurried back to shelter. The man who carried the ammunition-bag ran back and forth. His was a dangerous job.

"Jim," shouted the big sergeant, "give that bag to some one else. You've risked your life long enough; let some one else try it now."

The men behind the wall did not move rapidly enough to suit the sergeant.

"If any one thinks I have a soft thing, let him come out and take my place, and I'll carry that bag," roared the sergeant.

Five or six men jumped forward to take the bag.

"That's right, my babies," chuckled the giant sergeant.

This battery had heroes.

Beyond the San Juan bridge the insurgents still held a small village. A great puff of smoke and a roar from the right of San Juan Hill told us of a gun the insurgents had rolled into position. Lieutenant Webb trained one of his 3.2-inch guns on the spot. The shell started on its course across the plain to the hill opposite. One could hear it panting all the way. A sharp crack, a flight of earth and stones in the embrasure, told of its arrival. That was the last we heard from the insurgent gun. The enemy had to be dislodged near San Juan bridge, and we threw shell and shrapnel into the place. At last word came to Lieutenant Webb that the Nebraska regiment was about to charge over the bridge, and he then sent his shells higher up the hill. We saw a company of Nebraskans huddled behind a wall near the bridge, preparing for the dash. Suddenly they started. They went in twos and threes, crouching as near the ground as possible, and were met in the middle of the bridge by a storm of bullets. Across they got, however, and took shelter behind the great water-pipe which supplies Manila with water. After a number had collected here they tried the hill, but the fire was so severe they could only get a little way up. Just then two Nordenfeldt guns, under Captain Gibbs, came rumbling over the bridge to their rescue, followed by a battalion of the Tennessee regiment, commanded by Colonel Smith. As this battalion reached the bridge Colonel Smith fell from his horse and died of apoplexy. There was no time for delay, and the battalion, in column of fours, trotted across the bridge and joined in the attack. Then Nebraskans, Tennesseeans, and the two Nordenfeldt guns went up the hill of San Juan del Monte hand over hand. It was a joy to see the insurgents move out as the Americans came on. At twelve o'clock the troops had reached the top of the hill where the reservoirs of the city are, and there they rested, and ate their well-deserved dinner and took their well-earned rest, after as pretty a fight as I have ever witnessed.

That afternoon the Tennessee regiment scoured the country from San Juan del Monte to the Pasig River, and you may be sure that these mountaineers did their work thoroughly. No insurgents or turkeys escaped them.

MANILA, *February 9, 1899.*

AT the beginning of the fight all the

BLOCK-HOUSE NEAR MALATE

Spanish block-houses north of the Pasig River, that originally formed the Spanish line of defence against the insurgents on the north side of the city, were in the hands of the insurgents, with the exception of block-house No. 8, which lay unoccupied next to the Nebraska camp, near the river. The San Juan stream empties into the Pasig just above this block-house. Block-house No. 7 lies a few hundred yards north of the San Juan bridge. The succession of block-houses Nos. 6, 5, 4, and 3, about one kilometre apart, extended north towards the bay. Two Utah guns, under Captain Wedgewood, shelled these block-houses early on Sunday morning, February 5, from Sampaloc Cemetery. The enemy's position was heavily intrenched along this front, and during the whole night Filipino Mausers had played upon our lines. After Captain Wedgewood had shelled the three block-houses, the Colorado and South Dakota regiments charged the enemy's position, and driving the Filipinos from earthworks and block-houses, picked them off as they fled back into the country. It was a great chance for the American sharpshooter, and he made the most of it. At 9.30 Sunday morning the Americans had possession of the insurgent line from San Juan bridge to block-house No. 4, a distance of two miles. The hill of San Juan del Monte on the right was still untaken. How Nebraska and Tennessee took this hill I have already told, but on the left of the second division, from block-house No. 4 to the sea, lay a stretch of bad country, the taking of which was to give our forces some hard fighting.

On the north of the city near the beach runs the Manila and Dagupan Railway. At 9.30 on Saturday night, February 4, the Twentieth

THE ATTACK ON SANTA ANA, FEBRUARY 5, WITH THE SIXTH ARTILLERY

Kansas moved along the turnpike near the railway for three-quarters of a mile beyond our line. They met with a stubborn resistance from the enemy, who, charging them six times, came within one hundred yards of their firing-line. But the Kansas regiment, with one gun of Battery B, Utah, drove the enemy at every point.

After the taking of block-houses Nos. 4, 5, and 6 on the north of the city, the main object of the attack on Sunday morning was Binondo church on Cemetery Ridge. From our lines to this position there stretched up hill about two miles of broken country sparsely dotted with nipa huts and groves of trees. Towards the top of the ridge was a great cemetery, with the Chinese church at one corner and the Binondo church at the upper end. This cemetery was cut into sections by barbed-wire fences. When the advance began on Sunday morning the line ran as follows: first came Kansas near the shore, next the Third Artillery acting as infantry, beyond them Montana, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota. The whole line went forward at the same time, Kansas through the continuous village along the road to Caloocan. The Third Artillery, moving along three dikes with swamps on either side, found themselves in a regular cul-de-sac, out of which they got as soon as possible, with the loss of twenty-five men. They came out practically in battle-line. Although to either side of them our men were shooting heavily, they had not fired a single shot up to that moment. Indeed, the Third Artillery was so well under the control of its officers that not a single shot was fired by them during the entire day except on command, and then Major Kobbé made use of volleys only. The wisdom of this order was apparent as soon as the Third Artillery came out from the jungle into the open. On a little elevation to their right lay the Chinese church, whose walls were lined with insurgents firing down upon the Montana and Pennsylvania regiments in a hollow still farther to the right. One battery under Lieutenant Kesler fired volleys at the church, and that, combined with the shells of Captain Grant, Utah Battery B, so demoralized the enemy that they deserted the Chinese church, and flying up the hill, made their last stand on Cemetery Ridge, where is Binondo church. Captain O'Hara, Third Artillery, who does not know when he is in danger, led his men up the hill in full view of everybody, as if they were marching up Broadway, and took the Chinese church at 2.30 P.M.

CEMETERY RIDGE AND BINONDO CHURCH

In the meantime Pennsylvania and Montana were in hard straits. They had fought their way up through the Tondo district, among the houses and clumps of trees, and had at last reached an open field beyond which lay the steeper incline of the Chinese cemetery with its barbed-wire and its impeding graves and head-stones. On their left from the elevation of the Chinese church a strong body of insurgents threw a flanking fire into them. In front, from strong redoubts and from Binondo church, an uninterrupted hail of bullets barred their way. At 2.30 the Third Artillery had taken the Chinese church and thus relieved their position somewhat; but it remained to South Dakota to clear the way, by closing in on the right and taking the insurgent redoubts on Cemetery Ridge. This Colonel Frost, South Dakota, did a little after 3 P.M. Then at the head of his regiment he charged up the final slope to the right of Binondo church, while a portion of Pennsylvania, led by Colonel Hawkins and Major Bell, forced their way through the wretched barbed-wire fences of the cemetery, and came up to Binondo church just after South Dakota reached that place. The Utah guns of Battery B, under Captain Grant and Lieutenant Critchlow, during this attack, had advanced along the winding road of the cemetery, amidst the hottest of the fire, stopping from time to time to shell the enemy's position. About 4.30 P.M. Cemetery Ridge was ours, and the light uniforms of the insurgents could be seen scattering over the plain ahead like frightened flocks of grouse. Over the ridge after them went the Third Artillery, and following them the rest of our line, with a shout and a hurrah. The Indians were stampeded, and this sort of hunting was too good sport for our men to stop immediately. Down into the plain they went, and would have gone to Caloocan, were it not that orders came from General MacArthur's headquarters to stop. It would not do for us to spread out our lines too far. The fight for Cemetery Ridge had been a splendid display of American dash.

As for Kansas, they fought their way straight along the Caloocan road. Swamps and jungles barred the passage. Great thorns and trailing vines tore their clothing and tripped them up. It was as if nature had taken sides with the insurgents. But those fellows from Kansas, under Colonel Funston, did not seem to mind it much. They kept right ahead, and nothing could live before the terrific fire of their old Springfields. From what I saw of Sunday's fighting I should say that the reason our losses were not greater was that our uninterrupted fire kept the insurgents down behind their breastworks, and when they fired they did not dare to stand up and take good aim, but were apt to shoot high in the air.

Undoubtedly the insurgents were surprised at our aggressive tactics. The patient endurance of both our generals and our soldiers through long months of petty annoyances and insults had been put down by the insurgents to cowardice on our part. They had long since been used to the defensive fighting of the Spaniard. They were far better armed than they had ever been before, and opposed, as they thought, to an inferior enemy. They expected to carry our positions by storm. Neverthe-

CHINESE CHURCH ON CEMETERY RIDGE STORMED BY THE THIRD ARTILLERY, FEBRUARY 5

FIELD AND GRAVEYARD OVER WHICH MONTANA AND PENNSYLVANIA TROOPS ADVANCED UNDER CROSS-FIRE

VIEW IN SAN PEDRO MACATI

The building on the right was used by the First Idaho as regimental headquarters while holding the south defensive line

less, with the racial cunning of the Malays, the insurgent leaders used a feint in attacking Manila. During Saturday night it was noticeable that while the whole insurgent line at the north of the city charged the positions of the Second Division, the First Division, south of Manila, was left entirely unmolested. The idea was that the fierceness of their attack would force us to draw nearly all of our troops from Anderson's Division to re-enforce General MacArthur's line. It never occurred to Aguinaldo and his followers that the Second Division would not only be able to hold its own, but by magnificent charges would drive the insurgent army before them. On Sunday morning, therefore, the insurgents in force, estimated at six thousand, made a furious attack all along the line of the First Division, and especially against the Fourteenth Infantry, near block-house No. 14.

There is a road leading past Singalon church and block-house No. 14 one stretch of which is called by the Spaniards Bloody Lane, on account of the large number of soldiers killed there in fighting the insurgents. On the 13th of last August, when our troops entered Manila, it was at this point that nearly all our losses occurred. An impenetrable jungle on either side makes any advance except by road nearly impossible. Again, on February 5, we

LIEUTENANT PERRY L. MILES
Fourteenth U. S. Infantry

found that the Spaniards had named the spot well, for the fighting here was the fiercest of the day. The *Monterey* shelled the insurgent trenches uninterruptedly; a battery of Sixth Artillery drove shell after shell at the enemy; but still the Filipinos, in their deep earthworks, held their ground. It was only by the fearless charges of our infantry that we succeeded in dislodging them. At 7.30 the American forces opened fire all along the brigade. At 10 orders came to charge and take the positions of the enemy, who were then in the old Spanish intrenchments. The North Dakota regiment and one battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry had open ground to cross, and found little difficulty; but the second battalion, opposite block-house No. 14, went through a tangle of bamboo and thorn-bushes. The fire of the enemy was very heavy, and the whole of the two companies under Captain Murphy, which advanced, must have been swept out of existence had the Filipinos known how to shoot. As it was, six killed and eleven wounded lay about block-house No. 14. Lieutenant Mitchell, in the lead, was mortally wounded while taking his men straight down Bloody Lane, for the tangle was too thick to charge effectively through the jungle. Those who were near him say that he stood a moment before falling, and exclaimed,

SAN PEDRO MACATI

"Never mind me; go ahead!"

Lieutenant Miles then took the lead with Company M and part of Company I. The whole distance to be traversed from our original position was only two hundred yards. That the two companies got through Bloody Lane under the concentrated fire along it seems incredible. At fifty yards from the block-house the fire of the enemy was so fearful that Lieutenant Miles called for volunteers. Eight men sprang forward, and, with the lieutenant at their head, rushed the block-house. It was literally true that the insurgents went out as he came in. During the charge there were many narrow escapes. A bullet passed through the hat of Lieutenant Miles, and a sergeant was hit five times. Three bullets passed through his clothing, one carried away the magazine of his rifle, and another took off one of his fingers. This charge had not lasted more than twenty minutes, and the whole of General Ovenshine's brigade had carried the first position of the enemy in the old Spanish trenches. But fifty yards beyond were some new trenches, deeper and stronger than those already taken by the Americans.

This was a time, as Captain Murphy afterwards said, when no one knew the hour, but approximately it was 10.30 in the morning. A road lay between the new American position and the second line of insurgent trenches. To cross this road meant the loss of many men. Rather than suffer this loss, one gun of the Sixth Artillery was brought up to pound the insurgents into submission, but even the *Monterey* and the Sixth Artillery, dropping shell after shell in among the insurgents, did not succeed in dislodging them. At 12 o'clock new orders came. The whole of the right wing of General Ovenshine's brigade was to swing in a pivot movement against the flank of the obstinate enemy facing Captain Murphy's battalion. The nature of the ground rendered this operation particularly difficult. Under a severe fire the men had to cross a swamp where the water in places reached to their waists. This time, with infantry fire in front and on the side, the insurgents found their trenches untenable, and the flanking party, when they came out of the jungle to the Pasay road, saw the last Filipinos disappearing in the distance. The Fourteenth Infantry in this fight lost twelve men killed and one officer and thirty-four men wounded. Too much praise cannot be given for the splendid way in which officers and men charged. To understand it thoroughly one must have gone over the ground. Fallen trees, over which one stumbles, are scattered through the bush. Long thorns catch and hold one fast. Mud-holes and swamps break the uniformity of this jungle. Apparently our flanking movement was not only unexpected, but an entirely new military method to the insurgents, for they ran and did not stop until they had reached Parañaque, four miles to the south.

In the meantime the second brigade of General Anderson's division was meeting with equal success, if not with such stubborn resistance.

From General Anderson's headquarters on Artillery Knoll he could personally see and direct all the movements of General King's brigade. Our lines ran along the bank of the Tripa stream for two miles. On the other side of this stream a perfectly open plain led up to the insurgent position at the English cemetery near San Pedro Macati. To the left, on the banks of the Pasig River, lay Santa Ana, also in the hands of the insurgents. Between Santa Ana and our own lines the enemy were strongly intrenched, and on the north, to our left, they were flanked by the Pasig River. Here they had two Krupp guns, which, however, were of little use to them, as they only succeeded in firing them twice. Near these guns was a strong bastion fort, from which the insurgents made a good fight. Lieutenant Hawthorn's battery of Sixth Artillery was stationed near block-house No. 11 with the old Astor Battery guns, and Captain Dyer, in charge of another battery of Sixth Artillery, was at headquarters on Artillery Knoll. Our artillery was immediately in the rear of our first line along the Tripa stream. The line of infantry at this point ran as follows: Next to the Pasig River, on the north, was the Idaho regiment; then came Washington and two companies of California, while four companies of Wyoming and one of California were in reserve, but soon joined in the fight. In front of our position, running up to San Pedro Macati, were open rice-fields. These paddy-fields with their ridges proved excellent ground to advance over, since the men could halt and lie down behind the ridges, which furnished enough protection for a momentary stop. At about 8 A.M. General Anderson gave the order to advance. The men waded through Tripa stream and came out into the open ground. Then from the stone walls, the English church-yard, and these earthworks in our front, and from Santa Ana, and from strong earthworks to the left front, came a driving storm of insurgent bullets. These nearly all went high. As it was, our serious losses occurred before we really got started. There were many Remingtons among the enemy, and the smoke from these revealed their position. Immediately our batteries opened fire. It was

BIRD'S-EYE VIEW OF SAN PEDRO MACATI

General King's headquarters in the background at the end of the street

SANTA ANA

a beautiful sight to see the artillery shelling over the heads of our advancing troops, and Captain Dyer, who at home ranks as an expert on the theory of artillery, showed that practice and theory, in his case at least, go hand in hand. He was handicapped, however, by lack of horses. The brunt of the fighting fell, as usual, on the infantry. The Washingtons swam an estuary under fire, and California advanced so rapidly that they got into Santa Ana in time to cut off the retreat of the insurgents between there and our line. Idaho stormed the bastion fort, while California poured their fire in from the side. In this fort alone the insurgents lost about one hundred men. Our movement at this point was a flanking one, which to the insurgents here also was as deadly as it was new. Those that were not shot down were driven into the river. One hundred of them tried to swim across, but only twenty succeeded in reaching the other side.

NEAR FORKS OF THE SAN PEDRO MACATI AND PACO ROADS, AFTER THE CHARGE

The charge did not stop here, but with a splendid rush our soldiers went on to San Pedro Macati. In front of this village there is a hill, and the insurgents threatened to make a stand there. Our loss in storming this position must have been much greater had it not been for Captain Haan and his Company A of the engineer corps. All of these men knew the country well, for before they entered Manila on August 13 they had gone over the ground more or less to draw maps. Captain Haan led his men to the right, and reached the ridge above San Pedro Macati in time to pour down on the insurgents a flanking fire. After the fight Colonel Smith, than whom there is not a better regimental commander in the volunteer service, threw his arms about Captain Haan and exclaimed,

"You're the sort of a man I like."

At ten o'clock the infantry of General King's brigade of the first division were in possession of San Pedro Macati. It took them just three hours to clear the insurgents out of three miles of territory and take two important villages. For such magnificent work it would be unfair to praise any individual. Suffice it to repeat General King's own words:

"As to my volunteer brigade, their enthusiasm and spirit were fine to see."

This battle about Manila might be called Block-house Battle, because the fighting-ground exactly corresponded to the long line of old Spanish block-houses, fifteen in number, circling the city of Manila. The success of our army was universal. In the first division General King's brigade, starting at block-houses Nos. 11, 12, and 13, swept the enemy before it, just as the tempest drives along a lightly laden ship. General Ovenshine's brigade, meeting with severe resistance, fought five hours for the possession of a few hundred yards of country, but finally drove the enemy for miles back into the country.

In General MacArthur's division the success was even greater. General Hale's brigade took block-houses Nos. 4, 5, 6, and 7 from the enemy, and occupied the reservoir on the hill of San Juan del Monte; while General H. G. Otis's brigade shoved ahead two miles, and took block-houses Nos. 1 and 2, the latter on the now famous Cemetery Ridge. On Sunday night our lines had lengthened from about eight to fifteen miles.

There are men on such occasions as the present who are apt to be forgotten. One of these sat in the palace at the end of the telegraph wires from both divisions. He was a man who has been much abused of late, and undeservedly so. His has been a most difficult position. For months he has dealt with a problem whose difficulty was sufficient to tax the ingenuity of the greatest statesmen—how to deal with an incipient rebellion when hampered by the contradictory orders of ignorant politicians at home. General Otis, when thrown on his own resources by the rush of unforeseen events, proved his ability to master the situation here. Next there was General Hughes, who had to look after the enemy among us in the city. It is now understood that an uprising of the natives in Manila had been ordered by the Filipino government. With the Thirteenth Minnesota and the First Oregon, General Hughes kept order in the great circle within our lines. Wherever Filipinos attempted to gather they were shot down. There was in the city an insurgent army on paper, composed of officers and companies. This army did not have a chance to assemble. In reserve to meet any emergency which might arise General Hughes held the flower of the army of the Philippines, the Twenty-third United States Infantry.

The enemy in town did succeed in doing some harm. A few of them shot at all passers-by from houses and churches, but were quickly dislodged. At ten o'clock, just back of General King's brigade, a lot of insurgent sharp-shooters got into Paco church, and shot at ambulances and provision and ammunition carts on their way to and from the front. One company of Washington was sent to dislodge these insurgents, but found they could not do so without great loss of life. Captain Dyer was obliged to turn his artillery upon the church, which soon caught fire. Even after the church was burning the insurgents stuck it out in the tower, and again the artillery had to turn its attention to them, this time destroying the tower.

REAR VIEW OF PACO CHURCH BEFORE SHELLING

Photograph taken in 1898

From a military point of view, the chief thing to be noticed in the battle was the splendid charging of our troops. The artillery was greatly handicapped for want of horses. In the first division the field-artillery was obliged to remain stationary, and was practically only miniature siege-guns. In the second division the men of the Utah batteries themselves dragged their eleven field-pieces about. I myself saw the men of Battery A, under Lieutenant Webb, dragging their guns up San Juan Hill, stop to serve them from time to time. Captain Grant in the same way dragged and served his guns for two miles back of General H. G. Otis's brigade. If the Utah men had not been an unusually hardy lot they could not have undergone the strain.

For a gray-haired rifle, the Springfield did remarkable work, and kept the insurgents well down behind their trenches. The insurgents themselves acknowledge that they are more afraid of the Springfield than of the Krag-Jörgensen, because the wounds inflicted by the Springfield are so much more severe. On the other hand, the smoke of our powder revealed our positions in every case.

As for the insurgents, they fought with courage, but, like all undisciplined troops, when once broken fled in panic. Their chief difficulty lay in their poor marksmanship. Our impetuous charges and our flanking movements were new to them and filled them with terror. Their wounded do not bear pain as well as ours, neither do they rally so rapidly. Why they did not make use of any of their machine-guns I cannot understand, unless it is that they were short of ammunition.

An important question as yet unanswered is how many of Aguinaldo's men were engaged in Sunday's fight. We captured forty thousand rounds of ammunition at Santa Ana, but beyond that we took little ammunition and few rifles. It seems that for every man that had a rifle there were two men ready to pick it up when he fell. One thing is certain, that the insurgents were almost sure of coming into town. They thought we were cowards. In the district of Binondo the police seized a large quantity of rice which was ready for distribution to the insurgent forces when they came into Manila.

That Aguinaldo was prepared for a fight is evident from the proclamation he issued to his army Saturday night, February 4, stating that peaceful relations were suspended between the United States and the Philippine republic. This proclamation was followed by another, more bombastic than any of his proclamations have hitherto been, calling on the Philippine people to fight, and declaring that the United

TWO KRUPP GUNS CAPTURED BY THE IDAHO REGIMENT

RUINS OF PACO CHURCH

PART OF DEFENSIVE SOUTH LINE
Company F, Idaho Volunteers, awaiting a Filipino dash

States government had broken faith with him.

As for Aguinaldo's declarations that he was going to carry on war according to the rules of civilized nations, it is proved false by every act of his army. On the road to Caloocan, a Filipino officer came forward under a white flag, and when we went out to meet him the whole Filipino line blazed away at our men. The Filipino officer expressed his deep regret that his countrymen were savages and did not understand the rules of war. This I believe to be true. The "red cross" was as a red flag to a bull rather than a badge for protection. The evidence of Chaplain Pierce, a member of General MacArthur's staff, is interesting on this point. Early in the day the chaplain pulled off his red cross and buckled on his revolver. He says that while attending the sick at the provisional hospital at Singalon he was shot at at least fifty times by sharpshooters. The surgeons were fired upon repeatedly. Not a litter bearing the wounded reached Singalon church without being followed by a shower of bullets. Every ambulance to which the wounded were transferred was made a target by Filipino soldiers. A soldier seated beside a driver on an ambulance was picked off and killed. Had the insurgents been good marksmen, not a wounded man would have escaped. These incidents were not accidents, for the sharpshooters bided their time, and

MAJOR EDWARD McCONVILLE, U. S. V.
First Idaho Volunteers
Born June 25, 1846. Killed at Manila, February 5, 1899

the appearance of a litter was the signal for a general fusillade. A wounded man being brought in by Dr. Shields was shot and killed on the way by a Filipino soldier in a tree. Dr. Shields left the dead man, went back with a rifle, and succeeded in shooting the Filipino.

The character of the native fighting is best shown by an incident which came to my notice. An insurgent sharpshooter was troubling a company of our men. Owing to the smokeless powder, he could not be located. At last we thought we had detected him in a tree, and a squad of men were sent out to dislodge him. On arriving at the spot, our men found a hut near the tree, but no trace of the sharpshooter. Looking into the hut, they saw an old man peacefully rocking a baby to sleep. Surely they had been mistaken in the spot. Still, they took the precaution of leaving two men in the brush near the tree and hut. Half an hour later the sharpshooter began his work again, and the two men in hiding, firing up into the tree, brought down the man who had been rocking the baby to sleep.

II.—IDAHO'S PART IN THE BATTLE

By F. A. Fenn, late Major First Idaho Volunteer Infantry *

February 4, 1899, marked the beginning of war in so far as the experience of the American army in the Philippines is concerned. When a faithful Nebraska sentry discharged his rifle at the Filipino soldiers who were trying to force themselves past his post, the signal which the followers of Aguinaldo were awaiting was sounded. Instantly the response was heard, and from Santa Mesa as a centre the defiant reports of insurgent Mausers resounded along the line towards block-house No. 1, near the beach to the northward, and towards No. 14, near Fort San Antonio, to the southward of the city. The battle was on. Then it was shown that five months' drilling had transformed those raw levies into an army, disciplined and steady as veterans. Their efficiency was proven in a moment. Hardly had the bugler of the Nebraskas finished sounding the alarm ere every bugle in the

* The regimental commander, Lieutenant-Colonel J. W. Jones, a Confederate veteran, was compelled by failing health to tender his resignation on December 27, 1898. The senior major, D. W. Figgins, assumed command. After the loss of the junior major, described in this chapter, our contributor was promoted to the rank of major, from that of captain, which position he had previously held.

PART OF FIELD CROSSED BY SECOND BATTALION, IDAHO REGIMENT
Concordia Bridge in the background. The paddy-dike covered with high grass was the position of Filipino advanced skirmish-line

PART OF FIELD CROSSED BY THE SECOND BATTALION, IDAHO REGIMENT

Extension works masked by screen of trees seen in background. Filipino prisoners burying dead insurgents. View taken February 6, 1899. Paddy dikes appear as ridges extending across field. Major McConville fell near the point occupied by group farthest in background.

Eighth Army Corps from north to south, from the remotest outpost to the headquarters of General Otis in the Palace, was summoning the Americans to their stations. There had been numerous local false alarms previously; scores of times a few companies, or perhaps a regiment or two, had been quickly called to guard some point against threatened danger, but never before had a hostile Filipino shot been fired, never before had a general call to arms been necessary. While the bugle notes still reverberated throughout the city, the army was in ranks and different organizations were double-quicking to the positions a wise foresight had assigned to them in case of emergency. A strong cordon of outposts entirely around the city received the enemy's first onset, and before the insurgents could recover from their surprise at being hurled back by that thin line of blue-shirted outpost sentries, the line from end to end was reinforced by companies, battalions, and regiments, as the various points required, until it was invulnerable.

Two companies of the Idahos, A and E, were detailed to guard against an uprising of the Filipinos in the village of Malate, where large numbers of bolo-men were known to be congregated. The remaining six companies, B, C, G, D, F, and H, within ten minutes from the sounding of the first note of the call to arms, had turned out from their quarters and were in position among the reserves in the streets of Paco, a suburb of Manila, whence the Paco road extended easterly about two miles to the native stronghold, Santa Ana. From the time the regiment arrived in Paco, until about 5 A.M. on February 5, they could do nothing but await developments. At first they halted and rested in line in the Calle Real, or main street. This street was really the beginning of the Paco road, and parallel with the line of fire from the insurgent skirmishers less than a mile away in the direction of Santa Ana. While the men were resting there, Mauser bullets were constantly zipping in the hard roadway or rattling against the roofs and walls of neighboring buildings. Several men were hit by those stray balls, and to have to stand there in the dark exposed to those deadly missiles, with no opportunity to shoot back, was a test of discipline which only veterans can truly appreciate and understand. The matter was finally reported to the brigade commander, and he at once ordered the faithful boys into side streets, where they were measurably well protected from harm. All during the night the Americans contented themselves with holding the ground they occupied when the attack commenced, and they patiently awaited the coming of daylight before assuming the offensive. At five o'clock in the morning the Idahos were ordered back to quarters for breakfast, General King remarking to the impatient soldiers, "Go and get your breakfasts while you have a chance; you will have your fill of fighting before night."

On that day the First Idaho regiment formed a part of the brigade under command of General Charles King, than whom a more gallant leader soldiers never followed. During the most trying moments he ever appeared perfectly cool and collected; in the excitement of battle he was the same precisely dressed, courteous, gentlemanly officer whom the boys had previously known only on inspections and reviews, but, at the same time, in action he is a cyclone, irresistibly sweeping along with him every one within the radius of his magnetic influence. The same attributes that caused Hooker to be called "Fighting Joe," the same characteristics that in Sheridan turned defeat into victory at Winchester, made King the idol of the men who were privileged to serve in his brigade, and rendered success at Santa Ana a foregone conclusion.

When the regiment returned from their hasty breakfast they were halted in the large yard surrounding the Paco church to await orders. Soon strange things were happening there. Not an enemy was in sight, the firing-line was nearly a mile and a half away, and thick walls were between them and the direction from which hostile balls might be expected, and yet all about the men in the churchyard the earth was being torn up by bullets and soldiers were going down hit by Mauser balls. The noise of shots was heard, but it was supposed to be, not the reports of guns, but the result of many stray balls striking the iron roof of the church. After a while the mystery was solved: a Mauser rifle was

FILIPINOS COMING ACROSS THE FIELDS WITH A WHITE FLAG

BRINGING IN PRISONERS

thrust too far out through a loophole away up near the eaves of the church; it was seen by a sharp-eyed boy in blue, and then we knew that the Filipinos, relying upon the thick stone walls for protection, thought they could in safety assassinate American soldiers. But they reckoned without their host, for the instant the situation was reported to General King he despatched an orderly to report to General Anderson, who directed one of our batteries near by to throw a few shells into the building. As the first shell struck its mark the Idahos were ordered to move forward to engage, some twenty men being left behind to take care of the insurgents in the church if they should attempt to get out and do any mischief. But their power to injure was a thing of the past. The shells exploding in the interior of the improvised fortress spread terror among the natives there, the massive doors of the church, that had resisted every effort to batter them down, swung open, and a terrified throng poured out of the doomed structure. Men, women, and children, priests and laymen, but, so far as their garb could show, not a soldier came forth. Arms and uniforms had been thrown away by the miscreants in their desire to escape from the furnace into which their late stronghold had been transformed. When they entered they took large supplies of arms and ammunition, and expected to do awful execution among "los Americanos." They changed the temple dedicated to the Prince of Peace into a fortress. As the wretches emerged from the burning edifice they cried for mercy, and, to the lasting credit of the American soldiers there, not one of the escaping murderers was touched, though around the boys in that yard lay their dead comrades, and in their ears rang the groans of their wounded brethren. The natives were allowed to depart in peace. In a short time after the first cannon was discharged Paco church was a mass of ruins. To the superstitious Filipinos the ultimate fate of the structure they had regarded as sacred and beyond the reach of profanation was awfully impressive. When quiet and order had been somewhat restored in the vicinity of Manila the last stone from the walls of Paco church was torn up by the Americans, crushed into bits, and spread upon the highways, to be trampled under foot for all time.

The order for the Idahos to advance was given at 8.10 A.M., and they moved away from the churchyard in column of fours, glad that the moment had come when they could meet the foe. A momentary delay in front of brigade headquarters to receive final orders, and then on again towards the front to enter their first battle. The Paco road runs almost east to Santa Ana, about two miles from Paco church. It is a thoroughfare raised some three feet above the level land on either side, and at about half a mile west of Santa Ana another road branches off from it, leading towards San Pedro Macati, to the southward. The Pasig River flows northerly almost parallel with the San Pedro road and to the eastward, but just at the limits of the town of Santa Ana; a short distance northeasterly of the town the river makes a sharp turn to the westward, and after flowing in this latter direction for nearly a mile turns again to the north. Concordia Creek rises close to the bend in the river last mentioned, flows southwesterly a couple of miles, and then, turning abruptly, runs northerly through Paco to its confluence with the Pasig. Across Concordia Creek, at a point about one and a fourth miles from Santa Ana, there is a wide, massive, stone bridge. The American skirmish-line had been along the westerly bank of the creek above and below the bridge during the night, and the advance-line of the enemy in the rice-fields on both sides of the Paco road about six hundred yards from the stream on the east side. The rice-fields, ridged as they were every fifty or sixty yards by dikes between the paddy tracts, or patches into which the fields are divided, afforded excellent ground for skirmish work, and were admirably suited to the purposes of the Filipinos, as a place to meet the American advance, and from which they could, if pressed, retire to the fortifications they had constructed farther to the rear. They had built strong redoubts along below Santa Ana near the river, and in one (it was a real fort made of earth and scientifically designed) they had mounted two Krupp guns. The San Pedro road was a splendid protection, and formed an excellent breastwork that was manned by all the Filipinos that could find standing room behind it. Near the point where the river finally turns north there is quite a knoll that was defended by first-class works. It will thus be seen that the insurgent line was an irregular crescent, with the concave side towards the Americans, all points of which were about equidistant from the Concordia Bridge. Immediately behind their principal defences there were dense thickets of bamboo, banana trees, and other tropical growths, and behind the thickets was the Pasig River, deep, wide, and swift.

LIEUT.-COL. VICTOR D. DUBOCE, U.S.V.
First California Volunteers

INSURGENT PRISONERS OF THE CALIFORNIA REGIMENT AT SANTA ANA

Against the enemy thus placed the Idaho soldiers must advance across an open field and across Concordia Creek for a distance varying from eight hundred yards at the nearest point to twelve hundred at the farthest, which was opposite our right.

The six Idaho companies, as they reached the open ground outside the village of Paco, caught their first glimpse of the battle in progress. There, on the hither bank of the Concordia, they could see the puffs of smoke indicating our skirmish-line, and off beyond the Fili-

WORKS HELD BY NATIVES ARMED WITH BOLOS

'ANTING-ANTING," OR CHARM

TRENCHES AND EARTHWORKS NEAR CALOOCAN

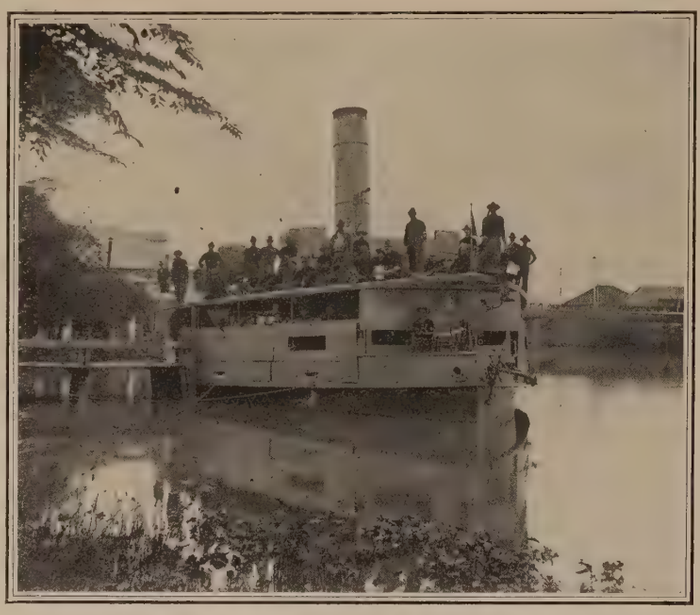
"ANTING-ANTING"

BALLAST-TRAIN AT MONCADA, OCCUPIED BY INSURGENTS

INSURGENT GUN 380 YARDS FROM BLOCK-HOUSE NO. 1

CALOOCAN STATION, ON THE MANILA AND DAGUPAN RAILWAY

pinos moving singly or in small squads as they essayed to discover some position from which they could effectively reach that invisible but terribly determined body of skirmishers that had all night frustrated every attempt to storm the bridge and cross the creek. When the advancing column appeared a cheer greeted it from the boys who had so bravely and successfully resisted, during the long hours of darkness, the overwhelming force opposed to them. All honor to those noble sons of the State of Washington. Colonel Wholley, though his command had suffered severely, had maintained his position heroically.



TIN-CLAD GUNBOAT *LAGUNA DE BAY* READY TO ADVANCE UP THE RIVER

The charge was to be made by the troops mentioned below in the order named: Beginning at the right, one company of Californians, six Idaho companies, and two companies of the Washingtons that had been during the night acting as supports for their comrades on the firing-line. The Washington boys advanced to position near the head of the creek, and deployed so that their right would be in touch with the left of the second Idaho battalion, which crossed the bridge in column of fours and at once deployed on the right into line of skirmishers; the first Idaho battalion, before arriving at the bridge, turned to the right and moved into line of skirmishers in that direction; the Californians went into action from a point just south of the turn in Concordia Creek, and extended to the north so as to be in touch with the Idaho right.

General King was in the lead of the column, and throughout the action kept steadfastly in the Paco road, from where he could command a perfect view of the entire field from the creek clear across to the thickets that fringed the river and formed a background for the scene. Major Figgins was in immediate command of the first battalion, composed of F, H, and D companies, and the second, made up of C, B, and G companies, was under Major McConville. The former was to operate south of the road, and the latter on the north side. The signal was given; the first battalion, like a machine, turned to the right, and the American line, one man deep and with a space of two paces between individuals, slowly and deliberately extended itself down the creek, and as nearly as it practically could parallel with the line of Filipino intrenchments along San Pedro road. So soon as the last man of the first was out of the way, McConville moved forward, crossed the bridge on the double-quick, and went into position. Figgins advanced his line as quickly as it was formed, and his men plunged into the Concordia about the time the second battalion was deploying. Because of the long distance they had to cover, and on account of the rapidity with which the Idahos moved when once "turned loose," the California company was not able to join our right until almost the end of the battle. They clung to their work tenaciously, though, and arriving on the right at the opportune moment drove into the Pasig a large crowd of fugitives that would otherwise have escaped along the river in the thickets and underbrush. The Washingtons, under Captain Fortson, unexpectedly found themselves floundering in a wide swamp where they had expected to have fairly good ground and were delayed, but they pluckily struggled on, and were rewarded by being able to join in the final *mêlée* at the taking of some of the enemy's works on the extreme left. All the preparatory steps were taken carefully, and those volunteers moved with the alacrity and precision of veterans. Not a man but felt that a desperate fight was impending, and yet there was a confident determination everywhere apparent that made the result a certainty.

The moment the Filipinos saw the American lines forming they knew some aggressive movement against them was being arranged, and they ceased giving their time to the Washington skirmishers, and devoted all their attention to the fresh troops; they no longer dodged about trying to find some one to shoot at. Our line was in plain sight, and within easy range of their Mausers and Remingtons. The insurgents disappeared; they dropped prone upon the ground behind the paddy dikes, and began to use their rifles steadily and rapidly. By the time the first Idaho battalion had formed in extended order, the enemy's entire front was driving a storm of lead over the field, the fire of their whole crescent being converged upon the one battalion. The air seemed full of bullets, and doubtless many lives were spared because of the fact that the natives overestimated the distance intervening between the opposing forces. But ere the advancing men had reached Concordia Creek the aim of the Filipino soldiers had been corrected, and not only was the air laden with bullets, but the earth was being torn up by them in thousands of places, and men were being dropped more and more frequently. Still not a man faltered, and when the creek was reached they plunged into it, intent only on gaining the other bank, so that they might have a fair field and a fair fight. The creek was about a rod and a half wide, with water about three feet deep and mud below, into which the soldiers sank at least a foot. On the farther side the bank rose some four feet above the water, almost perpendicularly. As the battalion dropped into the creek it was as completely sheltered from the enemy's fire as if it had been on the other side of the earth. During that momentary respite the boys of F, H, and D had an opportunity to think of the situation. The reports of the rifles that at first had been intermittent had settled into that steady rattling roar which heavy infantry fire assumes and which is peculiar to itself. The air above was apparently moving swiftly over them, impelled by the humming, hissing power of the tornado, while the deep booming of the two guns of the Sixth Artillery, that had been hurried into action at the bridge, supplied the thunder that was alone wanting to render perfect the illusion that an awful storm was in progress, while they, the observers, were at least for the moment protected perfectly from its fury. No one thought of delay, however, though as the soldiers waded and wallowed across the miry stream their senses were keenly alert to everything around and about them. It seemed at first as if the high, steep bank would stop the advance, but the difficulty was instantly overcome; rifles were tossed to the solid earth above, and then a boy would be "boosted" up by a comrade until he could gain a foothold on *terra firma*, when he would turn round and "lug" his companion to his side. Until the creek was reached the forward movement had been executed without firing a shot, but as soon as it was passed the advance was made by rushes by platoons. When the boys emerged from

DEAD INSURGENT OFFICER AND SOLDIER ON THE ROAD TO SAN PEDRO MACATI, AFTER THE CHARGE OF GEN. KING'S BRIGADE

the water they were a sorry sight, and in spite of the critical situation the ludicrous appearance of some of those bedraggled warriors caused outbursts of hearty laughter, though the din of battle rendered the sounds of merriment inaudible. The same spirit that made appreciation of the ludicrous and ridiculous possible at such a moment made those mountaineers reckless of danger and resistless in their charge. Instantly the rushing began the effectiveness of the American fire was apparent. Up to that time the Filipinos had had everything their own way. But things had changed. Those Idaho troops, accustomed from childhood to the use of the rifle, wasted no ammunition, and the insurgents found that a sheet of lead was spread over the field from our side that was fatal to any who raised his head above the rifle-pits or paddy dikes. But of course our fire was directed at the enemy in front, and for a short time the Filipinos on the left, from their works along the river, poured a murderous hail upon the first battalion from that flank; but 'twas only for a short time, for McConville took a part just then, and, with admirable precision, advancing his command by rushes, very quickly taught them in front of his line the same lesson that the others had learned from Figgins. The din and uproar were indescribable, but amidst it all on the American side there was but one thought, and it can be expressed only by the phrase "Get there." No one wished to be behind, and although the advance by rushes started well, the line soon became "ragged" and uneven; when halting for the purpose of firing, many, instead of lying down as they should have done, stood upright, and delivered their fire from that position. The crashing volleys on the left told the men of the first that the second battalion was earnestly at work, and stimulated the former to renewed exertion, and the "ragged" line became a zigzag streak of flame sweeping across the field. General King comprehended at a glance how dangerous was such an advance, and ordered the first battalion to halt. The command was conveyed to Figgins, who, though fully imbued with the spirit of his men, ever obeyed his superiors. He repeated the orders, and did so in language too emphatic to be reduced to writing. His bugler sounded "halt," but the men had lost the sense of hearing. The general understood; he saw how futile were the efforts of the officers to control the enthusiasm, and, turning to those near him, said, "There go American soldiers, and all hell can't stop them!" Then looking, with pride in his face, towards the advancing line, he said, "If you won't halt, then, damn you, charge!" The bugle sounded "charge," and instantly "the deaf heard." With a cheer the men sprang forward on the run, those in the rear only occupying that place because nature had not endowed them with the swiftness of their companions in the lead. When this order was given the first battalion had covered about half the distance between Concordia Creek and the San Pedro road, and was close to the advance line of Filipino skirmishers. Many of the latter had been placed *hors de combat* by the volley firing during the rushing, and the others now deemed it prudent to retreat to the main defences along the San Pedro road. They had delayed too long; as they rose and started to run a shout burst from the oncoming "Idaho savages," and the unerring aim that knows how to take the deer or the wolf on the run made escape impossible. There was no pause; if a native showed himself there was the quick movement of the rifle to the shoulder, only known to the trained huntsman, a report, and another white-clad writhing form was seen on the green of the rice-field. The boys shot as they ran, and so effectively that the insurgents cowered behind the shelter of the roadway from where they had hoped to annihilate any force that might be sent against them. The Filipino fire, which had been destructive at long range, was almost silenced, such was the accuracy of the aim of the Americans and the impetuosity of their charge. When our lines arrived within about fifty yards of the road, the Filipinos in desperation leaped to their feet and a sheet of flame sprang from their whole line fair in the faces of the charging soldiers, but fortunately terror and excitement rendered the discharge almost harmless. The reply was instantaneous, and over a hundred fell in the trench they had arisen from. Then they fled, and the charge was turned into a chase.

The natives plunged into the thickets to the rear in a mad hope to escape, while the men of F, H, and D, leaping over the dead and wounded that lay in their way, followed relentlessly. Nor did they stop until every Filipino was either driven into the river or left stretched upon the ground, a victim of a Springfield ball. The last shots from the first battalion were fired at the heads of fugitives, as they bobbed up and down in the swift current of the Pasig, vainly seeking safety on the other shore.

Meanwhile the second battalion was hotly engaged. The enemy in their front was well

SUPLEMENTO

AL

HERALDO FILIPINO

Domingo, 5 de Febrero de 1899.

ORDEN GENERAL AL EJÉRCITO FILIPINO.

Á las nueve de la noche de este dia he recibido de la Estación de Caloocan un parte comunicándome que las fuerzas americanas atacaron sin prévio aviso ni motivo justificado nuestro campamento en San Juan del Monte y nuestras fuerzas que guarnecen los blockhouses de los alrededores de Manila, causando bajas entre nuestros soldados, los cuales en vista de tan inesperada agresión y del decidido empeño de los agresores hubieron de defenderse hasta que se generalizó el fuego por toda la línea.

Yo deploro como el que más esta ruptura de hostilidades: tengo la conciencia tranquila de haberla querido evitar á todo trance, procurando conservar con todas mis fuerzas la amistad del Ejército de ocupación aún á costa de no pocas humillaciones y muchos derechos sacrificados.

Pero tengo el deber ineludible de mantener íntegro el honor nacional y el del ejército tan injustamente atacado por los que, prevaliéndose de amigos y libertadores, pretenden dominarnos en sustitución de los españoles, como lo demuestran los agravios enumerados en mi manifiesto de 8 de Enero ultimo; los continuos atropellos y violentas exacciones cometidos contra el vecindario de Manila; las conferencias inútiles y todos mis esfuerzos frustrados en pró de la paz y la concordia.

Ante esta provocación que no esperaba, solicitado por los deberes que me imponen el honor y el patriotismo y la defensa de la nación á mí encomendada, invocando á Dios por testigo de mi buena fé y de la rectitud de mis intenciones;

Ordeno y mando:

1.o Quedan rotas la paz y las relaciones de amistad entre las fuerzas filipinas y las americanas de ocupación, las cuales serán tratadas como enemigos dentro de los límites prescritos por las leyes de la guerra.

2.o Serán tratados como prisioneros de guerra los soldados americanos que fueren cojidos por las fuerzas filipinas.

3.o Este Bando será notificado á los Sres. Cónsules acreditados en Manila y al Congreso, para que acuerde la suspensión de las garantías constitucionales y la consiguiente declaración en estado de guerra.

Dado en Malolos á 4 de Febrero de 1899

Emilio Aguinaldo,
General en Jefe

PANGCALAHATANG UTOS SA HOCBONG FILIPINO.

A las nueve ng gabi nang araw na itó tinanggap cong buhat sa Estación nang Caloocan ang isang pasabi, na di umano'y walang abog-abog at dahilan mang tapat ay nilusob ng mga americano ang campamento natin sa San Juan del Monte, at gayon din ang ating mga tauong nag tatanod ng mga bahay colapate sa poliguid ng Maynila, at nacalagas ng sundalo natin: sa ganitong di hinihintay na pangyayari at mapilit na pamimilapis nang cuanoy ay nagsipigtangol hanggang sa lumagnap ang pútucan.

Dinaramdam cong lubha ang pagcacáfuluyang itó: panátag ang conciencia cong ito'y pinacailagilagan, at pinagpipilitan sa boong caya na mamalagui ang paquiquipagtibigan sa americano, bagaman maraming catuirang nassyang at pagcaaping tinanggap.

Dapuat catungculan co rin namang di maiiuasan na ipagtingol ang carangalan ng ating Nacion at nang Hocbó, na inapí nang nangagpápanggap na caibigan at macanacop ng abá, na nagsanasang umalipin sa ating cahalili nang castila, gaya ng ipinagsúsulit ng iniulat cong mga pagimbi sa pahayag ng 8 ng Enerong cataraan; ang walang patumanggang pagdahás at pagpapahirap sa nanganinirahan sa Maynila; ang mga sayang na paquiquipagsangunian at naualang cabuluhang pagpupumilit cong manatili ang capayapaan at pagcacaisundò.

Sa paghamon ngang itong di hinihintay, udios nang carangalan at pagirog sa Inang bayan at ng pagtatangol nang naciong ipinagcatiwala sa aquin, sacsi co ang Dios na tumutungkay sa ating lahat ng catapatan co at catuiran ng aquing mga tica.

Ioiútos cong:

Una. Sirà na buhat ngayon ang cahihimican at paquiquipagtibigan ng ating hocbo sa hocbong americano, na sarilíng cabuay ayon sa iniuutos ng mga leyes ng digma.

Icalauá. Ang sundalong americano na máhuli nang étiu ay ásariing prisionero nang digmá.

Icatló. Ipaalam ang bandong ito sa mga GG. Cónsules na nasa Maynila at gayon din naman sa Congreso, upang ipasiyang itiguil muna ang catibayang ó *garantía* na ibinibigay nang Constitucion sa mangá deretsos nang pamamayan at gayon din tayo'y na sa *estado de guerra*

Lagda sa Malolos 4 nang Febrero nang 1899

Emilio Aguinaldo,
Pangulong General.

TEXT OF EMILIO AGUINALDO'S GENERAL ORDER
Of which the translation is given on page 124

posted, and the works behind which they fought were so constructed that the American fire could not reach them effectively. The second, therefore, continued advancing by rushes slowly and steadily until a part of the line was within less than a hundred yards of the Filipino defences. Here the line was adjusted, and the gray-haired major, well in front of his men, and standing on a mound of earth waving his sword over his bare head, gave the order "Charge." As the word left his lips he was stricken down by a Remington ball. The charge would have resulted the same had the well-beloved major been unharmed, but when his men saw him fall they knew that only death could take him from his chosen place, and, at the sight, to their enthusiasm and valor there was added a personal desire for vengeance. Each one became a host. Color-Sergeant Snow, glancing at his fallen leader, sprang forward with the precious regimental colors, and the whole line was rushing headlong upon the redoubts and other works that concealed their foes. Resistance was useless to stay them; as well might the raindrop essay to withstand the rising tide. Over the first line of rifle-pits they swept with clubbed rifles, crushing to the earth whatever bore the Filipino colors, then on and into the redoubts and fortifications proper. The bayonets and bolos of the defenders availed not. But few shots were fired; the time for shooting had passed. It was hand-to-hand work in indescribable confusion, the opposing elements commingled; but it was for a moment only, and then the remnant of the insurgent army was hurled into the sullen waters of the Pasig, the gallant Washingtons arriving just in time to assist in giving the *coup de grâce* at the knoll, the last place to yield.

The Idaho regiment went into the fight with four hundred and twenty-four men all told, and the official report shows there were more natives killed in the immediate front of the regiment in that action than our whole command numbered. How many of the unfortunates perished in the Pasig River will never be known, but certain it is that for more than two weeks after the battle the corpses of Filipino soldiers were constantly passing under the Bridge of Spain, carried out to the bay by the swift current.

The two Krupp guns were taken by the boys of Company C, and over a hundred prisoners were captured. The day's work was done and well done, though it had cost the regiment dear — Major McConville and four enlisted men killed, and seventeen enlisted men wounded. The men in the ranks, after February 5th, felt that implicit confidence could be reposed in the officers chosen to lead them, and, reciprocally, every officer knew that there was not a man in his command but would gladly face death whenever and wherever duty called him.

III. — MAJOR-GENERAL OTIS REVIEWS THE EVENTS OF FEBRUARY 4 TO 21, 1899

Aguinaldo concentrated his well-armed and ammunitioned forces to man the holes his troops had been weeks in digging and where he fancied they would be secure from attack in any event, even if success did not attend his efforts to slaughter the Americans or drive them into the waters of the bay. These preparations consummated, he prepared the outlines of his declaration of war, the full text of which was published at Malolos in the evening and very shortly after his hostile shots were first responded to by our troops, and without considering cause or intent. The longed-for opportunity had arrived, and he hastened to embrace it. The declaration was circulated in Manila the next morning, and read as follows:

Brig.-Gen. Irving Hale — Maj. S. O. L. Potter, Brigade Surgeon — Capt. A. McD. Brooks, Adj.-Gen. of Brigade — First Lieut. Fred. L. Perry, Aide

PHOTOGRAPH TAKEN AT SAMPALOC CEMETERY

Where the Colorado Regiment made the first charge and capture of the Filipino War—Block-house No. 5

GENERAL ORDER TO THE PHILIPPINE ARMY.

Nine o'clock P.M., this date, I received from Caloocan station a message communicated to me that the American forces, without prior notification or any just motive, attacked our camp at San Juan del Monte and our forces garrisoning the block-houses around the outskirts of Manila, causing losses among our soldiers, who in view of this unexpected aggression and of the decided attack of the aggressors, were obliged to defend themselves until the firing became general all along the line.

No one can deplore more than I this rupture of hostilities. I have a clear conscience that I have endeavored to avoid it at all costs, using all my efforts to preserve friendship with the army of occupation, even at the cost of not a few humiliations and many sacrificed rights.

But it is my unavoidable duty to maintain the integrity of the national honor and that of the army so unjustly attacked by those who, posing as our friends and liberators, attempted to dominate us in place of the Spaniards, as is shown by the grievances enumerated in my manifest of January 8 last; such as the continued outrages and violent exactions committed against the people of Manila, the useless conferences, and all my frustrated efforts in favor of peace and concord.

Summoned by this unexpected provocation, urged by the duties imposed upon me by honor and patriotism and for the defence of the nation intrusted to me, calling on God as a witness of my good faith and the uprightness of my intentions—

I order and command:

1. Peace and friendly relations between the Philippine forces and the American forces of occupation are broken, and the latter will be treated as enemies, with the limits prescribed by the laws of war.

2. American soldiers who may be captured by the Philippine forces will be treated as prisoners of war.

3. This proclamation shall be communicated to the accredited consuls of Manila, and to Congress, in order that it may accord the suspension of the constitutional guarantees and the resulting declaration of war.

Given at Malolos, February 4, 1899.

Emilio Aguinaldo, *General-in-Chief.*

The engagement was one strictly defensive on the part of the insurgents and of vigorous attack by our forces, although during the night it was confined to an exchange of fire between the opposing lines on the north from the Pasig River to the Lico road, a distance of about two miles, with an occasional shot on the south in the vicinity of Paco, and a few straggling shots on the extreme left in the direction of Caloocan. Admiral Dewey had placed two vessels a short distance off shore to the north and one to the south of our flanks, where they rested on Manila Bay, and shortly after daybreak on the morning of the 5th I telegraphed him: "Heavy firing all along our north front at midnight and at 4 A.M. Casual firing at Paco. Several casualties in Tondo district. *Charleston* and *Callao* could give efficient aid in that vicinity." And at 6.50 A.M. I wired him that "firing continues; few casualties; a sharp, raking fire of one-half hour just to north of block-house on Vitas Pass would reach insurgent line and demoralize them." This was effected, and the *Monadnock* on the south was also doing good service. At midnight General Anderson, who commanded all troops south of the Pasig, consisting of King's and Ovenshine's brigades, was directed to hold them in readiness to receive a morning attack, but not to attack until further instructed. Our immediate interests lay to the northeast, and comprised the pumping-station and *deposito* of the water-works, which it was necessary to secure, although we had provided for their loss, in so far as the army was concerned, by erecting a number of distilling-plants along the river banks, by which good water could be obtained. The Nebraska regiment and Tennessee battalion advanced rapidly during the morning and captured the powder-house and

deposito, and the South Dakota regiment on the left drove the enemy from all their intrenchments as far to the westward as the Lico road.

The troops of General Anderson became eager to attack the enemy early on the morning of the 5th, and at 7.48 o'clock A.M. permission was granted, the general being cautioned: "Do not advance too far, and look out for your flanks and the *Monadnock.*"

General King had asked to swing his brigade, the left of which rested on the Pasig near Santa Ana, to the left, thereby driving the enemy in his front to the river, where he would have him at his mercy. This was authorized, and, the Californias, Washingtons, and Idahos responding with great vigor, the movement was attended with signal success. The insurgent casualties here were very heavy, and many were drowned in the Pasig, having attempted to cross it to escape punishment. Meanwhile the right of Anderson's line, which was confronted by an almost impenetrable thicket, was meeting with serious difficulties. It had driven the insurgents from their intrenchments on the extreme right, but at the centre in the jungle and swamp they held on with great tenacity. This position was pressed by a portion of the Fourteenth Infantry, under Captain Murphy, and Wheeler's troop of the Fourth Cavalry, which advanced slowly, shooting the insurgents in their formidable intrenchments, which they had constructed therein, as they refused to yield. At 11 o'clock A.M. I telegraphed General Anderson as follows:

Establish your final line from coast opposite Pasay to San Pedro Macati. This gives you a short line and command of all the roads leading to the north and a fairly open country. You can undertake it as soon as Murphy overcomes difficulty in his front. The North Dakotas can advance along coast of bay near Pasay. You can attend to all this as soon as you are sure of capturing San Pedro Macati.

And I thereupon telegraphed Admiral Dewey as follows:

Have directed Anderson to establish southern line between Pasay and San Pedro Macati on Pasig. He will move down as soon as he has full possession of San Pedro Macati, which will soon fall into his hands. Will you keep vessel to the front to assist advance down coast?

General Anderson seemed doubtful if his troops could obtain possession of the indicated line (the Pasay and San Pedro Macati road) that afternoon on account of the difficulty experienced at his centre. He telegraphed from Battery Knoll, right of Paco bridge, at 12.30 P.M.:

King has taken Santa Ana; 200 prisoners. Many Filipinos reported killed. Our loss unknown; believed not to be heavy. Ovenshine has cleared his front on his right, driving them back to our old intrenchments. Captain Murphy said to have advanced to block-house 14, but insurgents still hold flanking position on his right. Have sent down one gun, which has opened on them, but do not know with what results. Firing still continues. Last seen of Smith (colonel of California regiment, meaning) was advancing on the right with two battalions and entering San Pedro Macati. Prevent insurgent reinforcements crossing river.

And later he telegraphed from Paco bridge as follows:

Major-General Anderson presents his compliments and says that he has sent all available troops to rout insurgents on Captain Murphy's flank, but that present force is inadequate to accomplish this. He requests that he be reinforced with a battalion from General Hughes's command, and with these he is confident he can drive insurgents out.

A battalion of the Tennessee regiment was borrowed from the provost-marshal and was conducted by my aide, Captain Sanders, to the centre of this line, but did not arrive until the ground had been carried.

I had sent Lieutenant-Colonels Crowder and Potter to make known to General Anderson the particulars of the movement desired, and finally, fearing that some misunderstanding might result, explained to Lieutenant-Colonel Barry, my adjutant-general, all particulars, making careful reference to the map, and despatched him to confer with General Ovenshine. He went direct to that officer, whose troops on the right of the line had returned to the original position of the morning, fearing the shells from the guns of the *Monadnock,* which struck uncomfortably near. When Colonel Barry explained fully to him what was expected of his troops, he at once took up the advance, swinging a part of his line to the left, attacking the enemy in the flank—whom he soon routed and drove beyond the range of fire—and placed his entire line firmly on the Pasay road.

At the close of the day on the 5th Admiral Dewey inquired concerning the situation, and was replied to as follows:

Situation satisfactory. On south we hold road from Pasay to San Pedro Macati. On the north we hold the water-reservoir, San Juan del Monte, and all block-houses. Country peaceful and city quiet. Troops fought magnificently. Lots of prisoners and 2 Krupp guns captured. Insurgents demoralized. We owe you gratitude for your great aid.

On February 6 it was ascertained that Colonel Smith, with his Californians, had not halted at San Pedro Macati, but had pursued the fleeing enemy up the Pasig River. No one seemed to know definitely his location, except that it was somewhere in the vicinity of the towns of Pasig, Pateros, or Taguig. He had gone on with two battalions of his regiment and occupied these villages, receiving the written surrender of the inhabitants. General Anderson was directed to withdraw him at once to the Pasay road, which he did not reach until the 8th of the month. The enemy took possession of the towns which he had evacuated upon his directed withdrawal and celebrated a victory. They had been collecting to the east of the town of Pasig and on the south, and there was danger that they would cut off Smith's retreat, in case he did not fall back without delay to his directed position.

A movement from the southern line was not considered advisable, as the bulk of insurgent troops were again concentrating on the north in the vicinity of Caloocan, and the short, admirable southern line which we had established was easily defended and could spare troops for any emergency at the north.

On the morning of the 6th our attention was given to the large number of partisans or bushwhackers, mostly in rear of our lines, who were continually firing from nipa huts or other places of concealment upon our passing transportation, messengers, and detachments. Nearly all the barrack guards had been forwarded to the front, and the provost-guard was widely dispersed on the outskirts of the city. In some instances it was necessary to resort to radical measures and destroy many of the nipa huts, which, situated in the bamboo and banana thickets, gave protection to scattered insurgents, who doubtless belonged to the interior organizations or city insurgent militia. The day was devoted to the removal of these dangerous and threatening obstacles and the burial of the dead. About noon Colonel Stotzenburg telegraphed from the *deposito,* or water-reservoir, the following:

WATER-WORKS NEAR SAN JUAN DEL MONTE, CAPTURED FROM THE INSURGENTS

General MacArthur instructs me to wire suggestions about water-works. They should be taken and line of pipe occupied and guarded. I think I can do it from here, and, if necessary, run the pumps, occupying the high ground in rear, and connecting with the left of the First Division at San Pedro Macati. My command consists of the First Nebraska, Tennessee battalion, the 2 companies of the Colorado regiment, and 4 pieces of artillery. There is no engineer at the water-works and no coal. I do not think we shall find any difficulty between here and there.

Stotsenburg's command was augmented by a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry from the provost guard, under command of Major Goodale, and he was directed to proceed and carry out his plan.* Later that evening I sent for General Hale, who commanded the right brigade of MacArthur's line, informing him that I had just received information that a part of Stotsenburg's command was in difficulty, having been attacked by insurgents, and that it was short of ammunition and without water. Hale at once proceeded to the *deposito* and wired me that Stotsenburg upon leaving the water-works had ordered Goodale to take his battalion out the Mariquina road, extending his right to connect with his (Stotsenburg's) left, and continued:

Although I had not contemplated sending any troops to Mariquina, I did not consider it desirable to change orders and leave Stotsenburg's left flank without the protection he was anticipating, and as there was little resistance met through the district travelled, and as we heard no firing on our left, there appeared to be no special danger in Goodale's position. We threw some shells in the direction of the headquarters at Mariquina to show them that they were covered by artillery fire and to deter them from any attack they might make on Goodale's command.

GROUND OVER WHICH THE MONTANA TROOPS ADVANCED ON CALOOCAN

Dead American soldier in the foreground

General Hale ascertained that the reports which I had received were greatly exaggerated, and that no portion of Stotsenburg's command was in any immediate danger. He at once adopted measures to keep open communication with the pumping station, which Stotsenburg had successfully reached, by means of large detachments which patrolled the four miles of road between the *deposito* and the station, and the following morning I received this telegram from General MacArthur:

Stotsenburg just reports that he has found the missing pump machinery, that insurgents have abandoned Mariquina, and that 10 companies went towards Pasig. This command has been actively engaged since Friday and wants to rest to-day and to-morrow. I have authorized him to do so and not to make any further active movement of any kind without specific orders. Large bands of insurgents, armed and equipped, moving towards Pasig. Recommend sending gunboat up river to prevent them crossing. Seem to be concentrating south of Pasig. Captain Randolph is now here, and I can give him any orders you wish.

To which reply was made:

Order Captain Randolph to take the gunboat to San Pedro Macati and remain in that vicinity. Information will be forwarded to him at that point. Acknowledge and report action.

* See the fourth subdivision of this chapter.

The gunboat referred to was a former Pasig River passenger steamboat known as the *Laguna de Bay,* which we had seized, though subsequently purchased, about two weeks before active hostilities commenced, for service on the upper Pasig, should occasion require. On her we had placed machine and 6-pounder guns and heavy sheet-iron protection, and detailed for duty with her 2 officers and 65 men. She was commanded by Captain Randolph, of the Third Artillery, and afterwards by Captain Grant, of the Utah Artillery, who was an experienced steamboat man, having been formerly engaged as a captain of a passenger vessel plying the northern United States lakes. She was a formidable and ugly-looking craft, drawing only four feet of water, gave the insurgents much uneasiness, and subsequently great fear whenever on the Pasig River, in the waters of the Laguna de Bay, or in the rivers of Bulacan province she chanced to appear. She was fearlessly handled and was considered to be equivalent to a regiment of men whenever engaged. Her repeated successes led us to purchase and put in defensive condition three other small light-draught river steamboats or launches, which, though inferior to the *Laguna de Bay* as fighting-machines, have rendered excellent service.

The insurgent troops, which Colonel Stotsenburg reported as moving upon the town of Pasig, at the head of the river of that name, were those which, in connection with the insurgents in the south, it was believed were about to concentrate to resist Colonel Smith and his two lost battalions of the California regiment, then in that vicinity, which on the 6th had been ordered to withdraw immediately to their intended position at San Pedro Macati.

On the morning of the 7th Colonel Stotsenburg reported that he had found all missing parts of the pumping machinery. Steps were at once taken to put this machinery in order, and in the course of two days the city was receiving an abundant water supply, which has continued since that date.

The demoralization of the insurgents, which the rough handling they had unexpectedly received from the American mode of conducting warfare, hitherto unknown in these islands, and pronounced by them to be new and unsoldierly, continued for two or three days. The leaders, confessing that their men were overmatched by our troops, contended that they could overcome by numbers what was lacking in individual characteristics. They commenced at once a reconcentration of all their forces in every direction, hastening from the north by rail every available man, whether armed with rifle or bolo. Still, they had lost a good many of their original soldiers, who, thoroughly satisfied with the results of their war for independence, had escaped to their homes in distant villages. There was no lack of ammunition or subsistence for the troops on the north, but those on the south had lost through capture all the rice and cartridges which they had stored near their original lines, and could not be resupplied without difficulty. The bolo men of the city, who had remained quiet since the afternoon of the 5th, began to show again a turbulent disposition, and as early as February 8 became bold and defiant. It became necessary to make new combinations, for the insurgents still persisted in the intention to carry out their former preconceived plan of action, which was to be an attack on our front, assisted by an overwhelming uprising of the city insurgent militia.

Our southern line was short and secure. The northern line had a sharp protruding angle at the Chinese church, $1\frac{1}{4}$ miles southeast of Caloocan; thence it extended southeasterly towards the *deposito;* thence south to the Pasig River, with a strong outpost at the pumping station, four miles east of the *deposito.* The left of this line was refused, running from the Chinese church to Vitas Pass in a southeasterly direction. Two battalions of the provost guard had been sent to the pumping-station, and other portions of it had been placed far out in the suburbs. The increased insurgent activity within the city obliged the return of all this guard for city service, and to effect it the Wyoming battalion, three troops of the Fourth Cavalry, the North Dakota regiment, and two guns of Dyer's Light Battery were withdrawn from Anderson's front. The first organization relieved the Twenty-third battalion at the pumping station. The cavalry and artillery troops were sent to General MacArthur for use in the vicinity of the Chinese church, and the North Dakota regiment was placed in Malate (where an uprising was threatened) for temporary duty.

General MacArthur had requested permission to swing his left on the town of Caloocan, thereby giving him an excellent continuous and direct line on good ground from that town to the *deposito,* but was requested to remain as quiet as possible for a couple of days until the enemy could effect complete concentration in his front, when another opportunity to punish him very severely would be presented. This he did, and on the 10th of the month (it having been reported that Luna had placed about 4000 insurgents south of Caloocan in front of MacArthur's refused left) he was directed to rectify his alignment,

which he accomplished on the afternoon of the 10th, by a very spirited attack on the part of the Montana, Kansas, and Pennsylvania Volunteers, and the Third Artillery (brigade of Brig.-Gen. H. G. Otis) swinging on the Chinese church as a pivot. The attack, preceded by a fire of thirty minutes from the guns of the navy vessels on and in front of Caloocan, consisted of an impetuous charge which swept away every obstacle, inflicting great damage on the enemy, who fought stubbornly within his intrenchments for a time, but finally fled indiscriminately to the rear. Our troops pursued beyond the line which it was intended to establish, rushed on to and over the stone walls which surrounded the Caloocan cemetery, where the insurgents had placed a strong force, which they well-nigh destroyed. Darkness coming on, the troops were quickly recalled, and the line, with the left resting on Caloocan, was occupied—the extreme left being refused, to guard against any movement from the direction of the town of Malabon.

Affairs at the open ports of Ilo Ilo and Cebú, for which foreign and domestic merchant vessels had persistently cleared, furnishing goods and paying tribute to the insurgent authorities, gave great annoyance. The questions presented bristled with conundrums of a political character, and the United States consuls on the Asiatic coast wanted positive information of condition and status. The territory was no longer Spain's, but we still hesitated to take decisive action for fear of provoking the insurgents, or really giving them the excuse to attack us which they desired. Now this last obstacle had been removed by their determined onslaughts on Manila, and it was very important for overmastering political reasons to take possession of these southern ports, through force or otherwise, as circumstances might demand. On February 7 I asked authority to direct General Miller to take the place. This being received, the Tennessee regiment, which had been acting with the Manila provost guard, was forwarded to that point, sailing on the 9th instant. On the evening of the previous day I despatched Lieutenant-Colonel Potter with instructions for General Miller.

The Tennessee regiment arrived at Ilo Ilo on the night of February 10, and next morning about nine o'clock four commissioners sent by the inhabitants boarded the *Newport,* General Miller's vessel, to discuss the situation. While in conference two shots were heard, which were fired from one of the war vessels as warning shots to the insurgents who were engaged in throwing up intrenchments at or near the fort located on the city's water line, against which proceeding they had been warned in the letter furnished them the previous day. To these shots the insurgents replied, and at 9.30 A.M. the fort and the war vessels (the *Baltimore* and *Petrel*) became actively engaged. The army, not anticipating this action, had made very little preparation for landing its troops. The navy attack was followed by a landing of its men, the seizure of the fort, the hoisting of the United States flag over the same, and the entrance of the men to the city—the insurgents retiring and firing the town.*

IN CALOOCAN, FEBRUARY 10, 1899

* See fifth subdivision of this chapter.

CALOOCAN CHURCH, USED AS A FIELD HOSPITAL ON FEBRUARY 10 AND 11, 1899

This view, taken February 11, shows commissary stores and ammunition on carabao carts, ready to be moved to the front when needed

TENNESSEE REGIMENT CLEARING THE COUNTRY BETWEEN SAN JUAN DEL MONTE AND THE PASIG RIVER

IV.—THE ADVANCE ON THE WATER-WORKS, AND THE TAKING OF CALOOCAN

By John F. Bass

Manila, *February 10, 1899.*

During the past months of inaction there has been one bugbear which has worried everybody in Manila. What would become of us if the insurgents should destroy the water-works? That they did not destroy either the reservoirs or pumping-station, even after hostilities began, is one of the mysteries which will never be explained. Perhaps they realized that to cut off the water supply of Manila would injure their own people as well as our army. The reason why General Otis had not taken the water-works before the battle of February 5 was that to take them would have brought on an immediate conflict with the insurgents, which was against the positive instructions from Washington.

At noon on February 5 Colonel Stotsenburg sent a message to headquarters saying that he would move on the water-works at Santolan, four and one-half miles distant, and take possession if he could have two extra companies under his command. It was thought better, however, not to move that day. At about half past one Monday afternoon two 3.2-inch and two Nordenfeldt 3-inch guns, under the command of Major Young, Utah Battery B, started with one battalion of the Nebraska and one of the Colorado regiment for the pumping-station, under command of General Hale.

On our right, over an uneven and thickly wooded country dotted with houses, a battalion of the Tennessee regiment moved along parallel with our line, sweeping the country of insurgents. On our left a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry marched up the road to Mariquina, two miles north of the pumping-station, on the river Mateo. Thus for four miles out a large tract of country was traversed by our troops.

The advance was made as follows: In our front a thin line of skirmishers stretched out on both sides at right angles to the road for about a mile, while the four guns were dragged by the men of Battery A up and down from hill to hill along the rough highway. We saw the insurgents gathered on the second ridge, and our guns stopped to throw a few shells among them. These shells effectually scattered the enemy. In this manner our advance continued for the first three miles. It was a beautiful sight to see our long line of skirmishers moving slowly over the hills, disappearing in gullies and brush, to reappear again farther on. The artillery, after the German fashion, kept along almost on the firing-line.

About one mile out we ran across the horse of Dr. Young, who, early that morning, had ridden through the lines under the mistaken idea that the pumping-station was already in our possession. None of our advance posts stopped him, supposing that he knew what he was about. The doctor, who had received his commission of captain-doctor only two days before, was originally a sergeant in the Utah Battery. Through this wretched mistake he rode to his death. His horse was wounded in the fore leg. Farther along we found the doctor's body, stripped of clothing, with two wounds, one through the chest and arm, the other through the forehead. About the wound in the forehead was a burned powder mark, showing that the shot had been fired at close quarters. Near him lay twelve empty American revolver cartridges. He had sold his life dearly.

We moved along, gritting our teeth, and feeling that we would have no pity for the savages who finished off our wounded in this barbarous way. To Major Young, who commanded our artillery, the blow was severe, for the doctor was his cousin, and the major had also lost a nephew in Sunday's fight.

IN THE CHARGE ON CALOOCAN—THE THIRD ARTILLERY, ACTING AS INFANTRY, DEPLOYING IN LINE OF SQUADS

About a mile and a half from the pumping-station the insurgents developed a strong fire from a piece of timber on our left. We could hear the sharp crack of the Mausers, but only a few Remingtons gave out light puffs of smoke to show where the shooting came from. Our line of skirmishers turned a little to the left and gradually worked up on the enemy, while our four guns wheeled into position and threw shells into the edge of the woods. As we moved on again, the bullets began dropping about the road and whistling nearer our ears than was agreeable. The men on the guide-ropes quickened their pace and galloped down the hill. The guns rumbled heavily over the uneven road. Pop, pop, pop, followed by a volley, came from our left. On the top of the next hill we stopped again to shell the enemy, who were moving back. Now we could see white figures skirting the brush along the edge of the wood. Our line of skirmishers was close upon them and forcing them back rapidly. To the left, the Colorado line had a little work to do, but with the aid of our four guns quickly dispersed those insurgents who showed any disposition to hold their ground.

On the road ahead, at the crest of the next hill—the last one between us and our goal—a few figures had gathered. A shell or two soon sent them on their way, and we trotted down hill and up to the last ridge.

Below us lay the pumping-station, to all appearances still intact. Beyond and amid a grove of trees rose the towers of the church of Mariquina, surrounded by hundreds of nipa huts. On the other side of the valley, stretched in indistinct ridges of gradually fading blue, the mountains of Luzon Island.

General Hale stationed the guns on the brow of the hill, and the Colorado line on the right was ordered down to take possession of

TO COMMEMORATE ADVANCE ON WATER-WORKS

Head carved by W. A. Smith, a soldier of the Utah Battery, on a hill-side overlooking the pumping-station on the San Mateo River. The soldiers shown in the picture are scouts belonging to the First Washington Volunteers

the water-works. Just before reaching the pumping-station some invisible insurgents fired heavily upon us from beyond our lines on the left. The big water-pipe afforded us protection, and in safety we reached the engine-house with its surrounding houses. Here everything was in order. Doors were locked and apparently no harm had been done. But in the engine-room the quick eye of Lieutenant Connor, who is in charge of the water-works of Manila, discovered that something was wrong. The cylinder-heads had been removed, and some of the piston-rods. We hunted everywhere in vain. We even looked along the river-bank, but found no sign of the missing parts. Later both the cylinder-heads and the pistons were found hidden in the coal. This attempt at concealment seemed almost childish. Had the insurgents destroyed the works, they might have made Manila a very unhealthy place for our troops. It almost seemed as if the insurgents expected to enter Manila, and preserved the water-works for their own future use. As it was, the few days that the city went without water made life uncomfortable.

CALOOCAN, *February 11, 1899.**

A few days before the taking of Caloocan, which lay in front of the extreme left of General MacArthur's division, we saw many train-loads of insurgents land at the station, two miles in our front. This showed that Aguinaldo was concentrating his forces at this point. After the battle General Otis told me that for several days the insurgent bolomen had been coming down river secretly, and had gathered back of General MacArthur's division. The danger was evident, for if we left the enemy time to prepare both in our front and our rear, the damage done to this division might be very serious. In order to clear the insurgents from our front at least, General Otis ordered the attack on Caloocan at 1 P.M., Friday, February 10.

It was said that Caloocan was an insurgent stronghold, and certainly we had seen natives at work for several days digging trenches on every side of the town. The *Monadnock* opened the day by shelling the town, and the four Utah guns of Battery B, under Captain Grant and Lieutenant Critchlow, followed suit. Caloocan lies in a grove of trees which extends along the shore in a narrow strip to Manila. Through this wood the Twentieth Kansas had to advance, while beyond the wood were open rice-fields leading from the centre and right of the brigade of General H. G. Otis to the line of wood at Caloocan. Here the Montana Infantry and Third Artillery were to move forward.

It was like a great Fourth of July to hear the distant boom of the guns of the *Monadnock*, and the rushing shells cutting through the woods until they exploded with a thundering roar. Our field-pieces from Cemetery Ridge made less noise, but certainly did effective work.

A wooded ravine ran at right angles from the right of our lines for three-quarters of a mile into the open rice-fields. At the end of the ravine, Major Bell, commanding one company of Montana volunteers, was stationed to protect the right, while the rest of the brigade advanced.

At last the three signal shots were fired, and Kansas started through the wood for Caloocan. Their Springfields roared incessantly, and dominated the lesser explosion of the enemy's Mausers. I advanced with the Montana along the edge of the wood, the Third Artillery on our right. At first the bullets were few and far between, but soon they began to zip past and kick up the dust about us in an unpleasant way. We advanced by rushes, often covering as much as one hundred yards at a time. Then we lay down along the irrigating-dikes of the paddy-fields, which afforded excellent protection, and banged away in the direction of the enemy. From left to right, keeping up with the Kansas in the wood, one company after another would rise from the ground and rush forward, while the rest of the line fired. I could see on our right, half a mile off, Major Kobbé, Third Artillery, riding behind his firing-line, swing in so as to flank the enemy. The old Springfields soon covered the plain with a line of smoke. With each breath of powder and smoke our men seemed to gain new enthusiasm. On the line of the wood, half a mile before we reached Caloocan, a bunch of some forty insurgents made a good stand in deep intrenchments. In front of their position our line was checked a little, but our advance on the right soon flanked the Filipino trench. It must have been a very uncomfortable spot, with two Montana companies popping at it. One by one white figures moved out of the trench and ran crouching back into the woods.

The Kansas men were driving the insurgents on our right. The Third Artillery had forced the enemy from its front into the woods on the right of Caloocan, and we were approaching the main defences of the town. Major Jones, of the quartermaster's department, rode his horse with the firing-line throughout the engagement. Although it is contrary to army regulations for an officer to ride in the firing-line, you could not have dragged the major off his horse.

"Those fellows can't shoot," he said; "as long as they aim at us, we are all right."

As we approached Caloocan, the bullets came thicker and thicker; but, curiously enough, as the excitement grew the men seemed to notice the bullets less and less. It certainly was a stirring sight to see our line advancing in the open, driving the insurgents at every point, and gradually closing in on the doomed town. Just then my attention was diverted to a soldier by my side, with whom I had spoken a few words during the advance. He fell, not as we read of in books, throwing up his arms and clutching at his coat, but sinking in a limp heap. I bent over him, and found that he was shot through the head. A few steps beyond, Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace was shot through one lung. Back of us I noticed other figures lying here and there, with men of the hospital corps bending over them.

Nearer and nearer the town we came. The enemy were deserting their trenches now, and our men no longer sought cover to shoot, but scrambled along with a shout, firing as they went. Occasionally one would stop to take surer aim at some running Filipino.

As we entered the town, dead insurgents lay in the trenches. The smoke was thick and the din of battle deafening. Squads of men moved from house to house to clear out the remaining insurgents. Around the corner of the church wall I met the first men of the Twentieth Kansas coming in. There was a rush for the church, and, with a cheer, up went the American flag. In the road dead Filipinos lay here and there like great disfigured dolls thrown away by some petulant child.

The insurgents were still firing at us while retiring. The Twentieth Kansas were in no humor to stop, so on they went after these insurgents.

"On to Malolos!" shouted an officer.

"Hurray!" answered the Twentieth Kansas; and I believe the Twentieth Kansas would still be going if orders had not come to stop. We reached the utmost limits of our present line near Malabon just as the sun was setting. Then, as the excitement cooled, the soldiers stretched themselves along the ground and realized for the first time that they were tired out. As for the rest of us, who did not really belong there, we rode wearily back through Caloocan. Sharpshooters had lodged in the houses, and the town had to be burned. In the fading light of day the dry nipa huts, set afire, shot great Gothic spires of flame into the sky. The main street of the town was roasting hot, and we rode through on a gallop. The bamboo huts, bursting with flame, crackled like musketry fire. Homeless dogs ran howling through the streets. Motherless broods of chickens peeped helplessly. As we rode back to town over the battle-field, the doctors were still wandering about in the darkness, calling into the night from time to time to make sure that they had left no wounded on the field.

* Mr. Bass was wounded in this engagement.

V.—THE CAPTURE OF ILO ILO, DESCRIBED BY AN OFFICER OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY

ILO ILO, *February 12, 1899.*

THE news of the evacuation of Ilo Ilo by the Spanish reached Manila about the 23d of December. Immediately orders were given to form an expedition of our forces to occupy the place. This expedition—composed of the Eighteenth Infantry on board the *Arizona*, the Fifty-first Iowa on board the *Pennsylvania*, and a battery of the Sixth Artillery on board the *Newport*, all under command of Brigadier-General Marcus P. Miller—sailed from Manila at midnight, December 26, convoyed by the *Baltimore*.

The expedition reached Ilo Ilo on the morning of the 28th, and preparations were made for landing the forces; some delay occurring, the insurgents informed us that in case there was an attempt to land the landing would be opposed by the native troops. As the orders to the expedition did not contemplate such a condition of affairs, the landing was postponed until further instructions could be obtained from Manila. When this news reached Manila the *Petrel* was sent to Ilo Ilo, arriving the morning of January 6; but nothing was done towards taking the place, as orders had come from Washington to do nothing to bring on a rupture with the insurgents pending the ratification of the treaty of peace. The ships simply lay there in the harbor menacing the town. The insurgents allowed the army officers to land, thus giving them opportunity to obtain information as to the number of men and the defences of the city. About the 10th of January the insurgents sank three lighters in the entrance to the river, thus partially obstructing the channel, so as to allow only small steamers to pass. During the last week in January the *Pennsylvania* was sent back to Manila, as the Iowa regiment had not been on shore, except at Honolulu, since it left San Francisco, some three months before.

On February 8 the *Boston* arrived from Manila to relieve the *Baltimore*, which left the same afternoon for Manila. The *Boston*

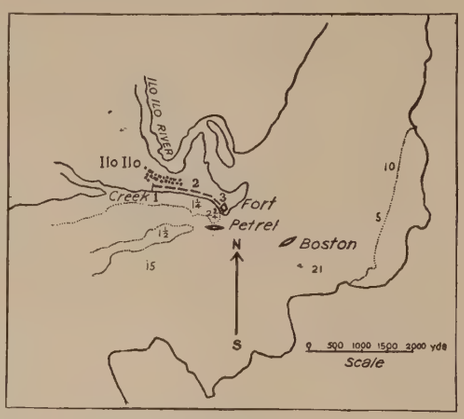
had left Manila on the 6th, the day after the battle of Manila, bringing us the first news of the rupture with the insurgents.

Friday morning, February 10, the army despatch boat *Butuan* arrived with word that the *St. Paul,* with the Tennessee regiment on board, would arrive in a few hours, and that as soon as she arrived we were to take the town. Immediately a conference was called by General Miller, which was attended by Captain Wilde of the *Boston* and Commander Cornwell of the *Petrel.* The general was inclined to give the insurgents forty-eight hours' notice to surrender, but Captains Wilde and Cornwell insisted on only twenty-four hours being given, arguing that a longer time would only give the insurgents time to perfect arrangements to burn the town, which they had already threatened to do. It was finally decided to allow them only twenty-four hours' notice, and it was sent ashore that afternoon about four o'clock. By this notice the insurgents were informed that they must surrender within twenty-four hours, otherwise we would land troops to occupy the town, and if our landing was opposed we would bombard the town. They were also told that if they burned the town, we would burn Malo and Jaro, two native villages; also, if they attempted further to obstruct the entrance to the river or to add to their defences, we would open fire at once.

That afternoon the *Boston* moved to an anchorage eight hundred yards east-southeast of the fort, and the *Petrel* anchored four hundred yards southwest of the fort. In these positions our ships commanded the entrance to the river, the fort, and the trenches extending from the fort along the beach to in front of the native part of the town, about one thousand yards northwest of the *Petrel's* anchorage.

That night about ten o'clock the *St. Paul* arrived. The *Plover,* a British man-of-war, came in a few hours later. The *Pigmy* was already in the harbor. Everything was ready for the taking of the town, which was set for early Sunday morning, Sunday being the fighting-day out here.

Saturday morning, about eight o'clock, the



CITY AND HARBOR OF ILO ILO
FEBRUARY 11, 1899

Petrel observed the insurgents throwing up intrenchments in front of the native town, about one thousand yards from the ship. Signal was immediately made to the *Boston,* who answered, "If certain of it, open fire on them." At three minutes past nine the *Petrel* dropped two three-pound shells among them as a warning. In a few minutes the natives opened a spasmodic fire with rifles from their trenches along the water-front. As the *Petrel* was close inshore, and the crew unprotected from rifle-fire, orders were given to open fire. The *Boston* opened at the same time, firing the first shot at thirty-five minutes past nine. The fire of the *Boston* was directed at the fort and native villages back of the town, while the *Petrel* turned her attention to the fort and the trenches in front of the native town. The foreign portion of the town was spared as much as possible. After the firing began, the insurgents fired a few shots from their trenches, and attempted to send men to the trenches opposite the *Petrel,* but a few turns of the *Petrel's* Gatling put them on the run. They also attempted to bring a small field-piece into action, but the *Boston* saw them, and a well-directed shot from one of her six-inch guns convinced them that this was not a wise move. The fort was unoccupied, and was riddled by the fire from both ships. During the first part of the firing four insurgent generals—all insurgents are generals—were seen bravely riding down towards the fort, but a few minutes afterwards three of the horses were seen going back riderless. What became of the generals is a mystery.

As soon as we opened fire the insurgents began setting fire to the town, the first house fired being an American storehouse. In a few minutes the town was afire in five or six places, and it burned all that day and night, destroying the English, American, and German consulates, several residences and warehouses, a large portion of the business part, and the native and Chinese quarters. The next day, after the army had occupied the place, the Custom-House and a large warehouse were burned. Most of the foreign residence part was untouched.

We ceased firing at 10.20, and as the army had as yet made no motion towards landing, the *Boston* signalled General Miller, "Why don't you land troops?" This was answered by, "If you wish troops landed, send a steam-launch to tow boats ashore." Yet there had been three launches hired especially for land-

THE CAPTURE OF ILO ILO

Drawn by H. Ditzler, after a sketch on the spot by W. E. Carre

ing troops. The *Boston* then signalled the *Petrel* to land men, and prepared her own landing-party for going ashore. The *Boston* sent forty-eight men and a Gatling gun in charge of Lieutenant Niblack and Ensign Everhart, while the *Petrel* sent thirty men in charge of Lieutenant Plunkett. The *Boston's* party was the first to land, at 11.20, the *Petrel's* party landing two minutes later. The party from the *Boston* immediately took the fort, hauling down the Filipino flag, which was still flying, and hoisting the Stars and Stripes at 11.25, amid the cheers from the ships. The landing-parties immediately advanced towards the town, the *Boston's* party occupying it and hoisting the American flag over the city at 12.30.

During this time the *St. Paul* had moved close in to the fort, and at noon the first troops from the Tennessee regiment were landed in the ship's boats. The *Arizona* then moved in, and by six that afternoon all the troops had been landed. The army immediately after landing marched into the town, and as far as the Molo and Jaro bridges, the insurgents having retired to these villages.

One report has it that the action was brought on prematurely by the navy; but we had threatened that if we found the insurgents adding to their defences we would open fire at once, and the threat had to be kept. As it is, we have told the natives so many things that we have not carried out that they think we believe more in *mañana* than do the Spanish. There is no doubt that it was for the best as it happened, for one of the English captains is authority for a rumor that the insurgents were perfecting arrangements for burning the whole town when we opened fire. The only thing to be regretted is that the foreigners, women, and children did not have a long enough chance to get out of the town, though most of the foreigners had left the night before, going aboard the ships in the harbor; and, so far as can be learned, none of those remaining in the town were hurt, but they were thoroughly frightened.

To show what accurate information we had concerning the defences and forces of the place, it is only necessary to say that General Miller was heard to tell the colonel of the Tennessee regiment, the night before, that there was going to be a good fight, as he would have to fight three for one, there being 5000 men armed with rifles and 16,000 armed with bolos and machetes. Yet the town was captured with forty-eight men, as the *Petrel's* landing-party did not enter the town. To us the whole thing partook of the nature of an *opera bouffe*, though it was terribly earnest to the other side and to those who were left homeless by the fire.

Our hardest work was suppressing the looting of the town. The only man wounded during the day was a seaman in the *Boston's* party, who was shot in the heel by a looter. The doctor who accompanied the party had filled his canteen with brandy-and-water before leaving the ship, so he gave the man a drink from it, and then knelt down with his back to the man's face to examine the wound. While he was dressing the wound the man saw his opportunity and emptied the canteen. When he was taken on board ship he had to be carried, but it was not due to the wound.

One of the "nerviest" things of the day was a Filipino who in the afternoon, even after the army had occupied the place, began firing at the *Petrel* with a rifle from one of the houses about five hundred yards from the ship. As his shots were falling close to the ship, a landing-party had to be sent ashore to drive him out, but they did not succeed in capturing him.

VI.—ENCAMPMENT OF IGORROTES

Before leaving the subject of the Third Battle of Manila, our readers, we assume, will allow us to devote a few words more to the picturesque victims—those savage warriors who, with spears in their hands and wearing charms called *anting-anting* to ward off death, were assigned to the "post of honor" in front of the American batteries.

The large drawing by Mr. Peters reproduced in the present work is especially interesting, because it shows members of the same tribe in a village among the mountains back of Manila—a temporary abode, of course; but the so-called villages in the remote Igorrote district have also some of the characteristics of camps. It is a relief to see these formidable persons taking their ease, though their weapons have not been laid aside. Such scenes became more familiar to our troops as soon as military operations extended to northern Luzon, for the principal habitat of the Igorrotes is not in the immediate neighborhood of Manila, but in the mountainous regions lying between 16½ degrees and 18 degrees north latitude.

Points of striking resemblance between these fellows and the North American Indians, both in appearance and customs, have been noticed; but one is glad to accept the favorable testimony of a discriminating American, who, after just missing his opportunity to add his head to their collection of such trophies, assures us that they are less fierce than the aborigines who have been displaced on this continent. Their hostility to the Christian religion, which is a marked and at first sight especially discouraging characteristic, is well illustrated by the comment of one of the natives of the Cagayan province. It seems that a priest was endeavoring to instruct natives of the worst type in regard to some of the leading principles of Christianity. The precepts found acceptance readily enough, and this missionary was proceeding to explain the marvellous life of St. Augustine, when an Igorrote cried out in protest that no colored man ever became a white man's saint! Certainly one does not gather from this story that the appeal which Christianity makes to a natural sense of justice and of the equality of human beings had been very successfully presented by that missionary.

While there are substantial reasons for the general impression in regard to the intractability of the Igorrotes, the difficulties which they are supposed to add to our Eastern problem have been a good deal exaggerated. Their prejudice against the white man's religion may be due, in a measure, to the treatment they received at the hands of the former masters of the Philippines. We must remember that the first attempt to coerce them, which was made about the middle of the last century, resulted in a failure so conspicuous that for a long time afterwards the undertaking was regarded as hopeless.

Eighteen years ago, however, General Primo de Rivera led an expedition into these northlands. It is asserted that the Spanish troops made no impression on this occasion beyond exciting the Igorrotes' contempt by a new failure, and earning their hatred by misconduct. The offences alleged to have been committed by Spanish soldiers were similar in character to those which recent reports, harmfully current during the early months of the American occupation, laid at the door of our own troops. There is nothing whatever in the history of the relations of this tribe with Europeans to justify the conclusion that its members will never yield to measures at once firmer and wiser than the Spanish attempts.

For the rest, it is a fine race physically, and not without savage virtues, such as personal bravery, a half-formed respect for married women, and regard for decency in the home life, and a rude conception of justice, which is enforced precisely as such matters were handled among our Anglo-Saxon ancestors: If a member of one family group is killed, that family avenges itself on one of the murderer's kinsmen; hence those who might have to "pay the piper" are interested in maintaining order. Naturally, as mountaineers, the Igorrotes are confirmed cattle-thieves, and, naturally also, when neither that occupation nor war enlists their energies, they are savagely slothful, though they do not neglect agriculture altogether.

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER VIII

February 22, 1899.—Four commissioners from the island of Negros had an interview with the commanding general at Manila. On behalf of the inhabitants of Negros, they expressed their desire to accept any proposition the Americans might offer, and stated that Aguinaldo's adherents had been driven from the island. General Otis assured them that an acceptable government would be provided. Señor Lacson, chief of the commission and president of the provisional government of the island, offered to raise an army of Visayans to aid the Americans in their conflict with the Tagalos of Luzon.

Surrender of the city of Cebú, in the island of the same name.

A salute was fired in honor of Washington's birthday by the guns on the walls of Manila and those of Admiral Dewey's fleet.

In an encounter between the First Nebraska Infantry and a force of 300 Filipinos the latter were driven three miles, to the town of Pasig, with heavy loss. Three Nebraskans were wounded.

The conspiracy to massacre Americans in Manila, which was checked on February 15, broke out just one week later, and at this time took the form of incendiarism. The Filipinos started fires in the Santa Cruz, San Nicolas, and Tondo quarters, respectively east, southwest, and north of the principal business district. From these points the flames spread so rapidly that the destruction of all Manila north of the Pasig River seemed inevitable. American soldiers and foreign residents, while engaged in fighting the flames, were attacked by native sharp-shooters concealed in the houses. Some of the American troops in outlying encampments were summoned, strong guards were stationed throughout the town, and the excited populace was forcibly restrained. Several of the Americans were wounded by the shooting in the streets.

The first of the incendiary fires broke out at eight o'clock in the Santa Cruz district, and, with the assistance of the English Volunteer Fire Brigade, soldiers and firemen succeeded in getting this under control by midnight. In the Tondo district, however, our men were received with a fusillade of rifle and revolver shots. The "defenders of the Philippines" had to be shot or expelled before their houses could be saved. Here, accordingly, the fire spread all night long. To check the advance of the flames in San Nicolas several buildings were blown up. The burned area extended over a square mile; the loss, according to General Otis's estimate, was about half a million dollars.

February 23, 1899.—The incendiaries, driven out from Manila, gathered in small bands between the city and the American lines. Early in the morning the Filipinos on the north made a demonstration off General MacArthur's front, near Caloocan, and were repulsed, the monitor *Monadnock* joining in the engagement, and hurling ten-inch shells to points indicated by the Signal Corps. On the southeast our lines were attacked at noon, and the artillery at San Pedro Macati drove back the enemy in confusion.

Many arrests were made in the Tondo district, a company of sixty conspirators and two car-loads of arms and accoutrements being found in one house. Business in the city was practically suspended; the American women were taken on board the transport *St. Paul* for safety; there was an exodus of the Chinese inhabitants; rumors of further incendiary attempts were circulated among the natives.

The Twentieth U. S. Infantry arrived at Manila, and was assigned to provost duty in the city.

24, 1899.—The First Nebraska Volunteer Infantry defeated a party of insurgents north of the Mariquina road.

The following official dispatches, of this date, were made public:

Secretary Navy, Washington: For political reasons *Oregon* should be sent at once.
[Signed] DEWEY.

Secretary Navy, Washington: Yorktown arrived. *Charleston* and *Petrel* cruising around Philippine Islands. Affairs more quiet. [Signed] DEWEY.

Adjutant-General, Washington: Scandia [which carried the Twentieth Regiment of regular infantry from San Francisco] arrived last night. On nights of 21st and 22d and yesterday morning, insurgent troops gained access to outskirts of city behind our lines. Many in hiding, and about 1000 intrenched themselves. Completely routed yesterday, with loss of killed and wounded about 500, and 200 prisoners. Our loss very slight. City quiet; confidence restored; business progressing.
[Signed] OTIS.

The first of these dispatches was given to the press at a time when the story of German participation in an uprising at Apia, Samoa, had just been told in America, and of course, since the Subig Bay affair, it had been easier for our people to assume unfriendliness on the part of our kinsfolk, the Germans. No authoritative explanation of the phrase "for political reasons" was offered or could be obtained. Some of the newspapers did their utmost to make a sensation out of their own conjecture that "Dewey wanted the *Oregon* to fight the Germans." At the time when Admiral Dewey's dispatch was sent, the *Oregon* was already four days out from Honolulu, having left that port February 20 for Manila, *viâ* Guam.

General MacArthur's division, north of Manila, was exposed to repeated attacks from the Filipinos at Malabon and beyond.

The church of San Francisco del Monte was used as a fort by a band of Filipinos, who killed several members of General Hale's brigade. It was bombarded by the Utah battery. With a curious modern difference, the words of Shakespeare's *King John* will be found to apply to the fighting in the Philippines:

> Our abbeys and our priories shall pay
> This expedition's charge.*

February 25, 1899.—There were minor engagements in the vicinity of Mandurriao, in which the insurgents were driven off.

Twelve hundred persons suspected of connection with the incendiary plots were arrested. The threats to burn the old walled portion of Manila, and the business quarter north of the Pasig, were not carried into effect.

The German cruiser *Kaiserin Augusta* arrived at Manila.

26, 1899.—Major-General Lawton, *en route* to Manila with the troops on the *Grant*, received a cable message from General Otis at Colombo, island of Ceylon, which was, in the amount of comment and conjecture to which it gave rise, rather like Dewey's *Oregon* despatch. General Otis cabled: "Situation critical. Your early arrival necessary."

The village of Mariquina, seven miles from Manila, was burned by the Filipinos.

A battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry, commanded by Major Goodale, sailed on the transport *Pennsylvania* for Cebú.

27, 1899.—According to a press despatch, General Otis declined to receive commissioners who came "from Malolos, the seat of Aguinaldo's government, under a flag of truce," reported that "8000 rebels were anxious to surrender," and expressed the opinion that "Aguinaldo was inclined to accept pacific overtures." A despatch from

---

* Reviewing this phase of the campaign at the end of the summer, General Otis sent the following despatch:

MANILA, *September 21, 1899.*
ADJUTANT GENERAL, *Washington:*
Referring to your cablegram of September 18, 16 churches in different localities were occupied by United States troops. Four were only partially occupied, and religious services were not interfered with. Also, three convents were occupied. These three and 10 of the 16 churches were formerly occupied by insurgents. Church property was respected and protected by our troops. OTIS.

Washington contained the statement that "the only instructions sent to Otis were to refuse all overtures, but, if the natives continue in a hostile attitude, to pursue them to the death."

It may at least be said that the merciless programme thus attributed to our government was expressed with suitable brutality.

Filipinos at Malabon fired upon the *Callao*. The monitor *Monadnock* shelled the Malabon church, demolishing it, and killing or driving out its garrison.

February 28, 1899.—General Otis cabled, "Everything quiet here past three days," and stated that, in addition to the troops sent to Cebú, he was about to send a battalion of California volunteers to the island of Negros, with the returning Negros commissioners.

The Madrid *Reforma* asserted that large quantities of arms and ammunition, sent from Japan, had been landed on the west coast of Luzon. Its comment was, "Japan evidently intends to act towards the Americans in the Philippines as the Americans acted towards the Spaniards in Cuba."

The German government notified the State Department at Washington of the withdrawal of the cruiser *Kaiserin Augusta* from Manila, expressing confidence in the ability of the American military and naval forces to care for the lives and property of German subjects in the Philippine Archipelago.

March 1, 1899.—The Filipinos at Malabon constructed earthworks and prepared to mount a battery in front of the church which the *Monadnock's* shells had destroyed.

An attack was made upon the Nebraska volunteers stationed east of Manila at the reservoir. It was easily repulsed.

At Ilo Ilo, island of Panay, insurgents made an attack in force on outposts of first and second battalions, Eighteenth U. S. Infantry. They were shelled from their trenches by Battery G, Sixth U. S. Artillery, and attacked and routed by the Eighteenth U. S. Infantry.

Visayan military district established, comprising Panay, Cebú, Negros, and other islands of the central group, under command of General Miller.

The gunboat *Laguna de Bay* and a battery of the Sixth Artillery bombarded Guadalupe (on the Pasig River).

General Rios, in charge of the negotiations for the release of Spanish prisoners still held by the Tagálogs, cabled his government that the $500,000 offered as a ransom had been refused, and the sum demanded was $7,000,000.

At Washington, the Senate army reorganization bill was passed without amendment by a vote of 203 to 32. This measure provided that until July 1, 1901, the President might maintain the regular army at a strength not exceeding 65,000 enlisted men, and raise a force of not more than 35,000 volunteers—the enlistments in the volunteer force to be for the term of two years and four months.

Filipinos in the neighborhood of Manila were busily preparing their defences in anticipation of an attack as soon as the reinforcements for General Otis should arrive.

March 2, 1899.—General Otis reported the arrival of the transport *Morgan City.*

3, 1899.—President McKinley sent to the Senate his nomination of Rear-Ad-

"CAST LOOSE AND PROVIDE"

Action exercise on board U. S. S. *Oregon*, on the voyage to Manila

miral George Dewey to be Admiral, in accordance with the provisions of an act approved March 2, creating the grade of Admiral in the navy. The nomination was confirmed, and through this appointment the commander of the United States squadron off Manila became senior to Major-General Otis, the commander of the army at Manila—the office of Admiral corresponding to that of General, which is two grades above Major-General.

A despatch from Berlin stated that the appointment of Prince Henry of Prussia, brother of Emperor William, to the command of the German squadron in Chinese waters, had distinct political significance. The Prince replaced Admiral von Diederichs, whose attitude towards the American officers at Manila had given offence on several occasions.

The Tennessee Volunteer Infantry and Light Battery G, Sixth U. S. Artillery, made a reconnoissance southeast of La Paz.

A despatch from Manila contained an item the importance of which was not generally recognized. It was to the effect that the Colonel of the First California Infantry, commanding the sub-district of Negros Island, had been ordered to organize an armed native police and put them under military discipline—an effort to carry out the sensible plan suggested in General Otis's proclamation of January 4, and perhaps the first step towards drawing from the Filipino people as much of the military force of the islands as possible.

March 4, 1899.—The transport *Senator* arrived from San Francisco with a portion of the Twenty-second Infantry.

There were two engagements during the day. The gunboat *Bennington,* replying to a challenge of the shore battery at Malabon, silenced the enemy's guns, and set a portion of the town on fire. At San Pedro Macati, General Wheaton's left was attacked, and the firing continued for an hour; reinforcements for the Filipinos were repulsed while attempting to cross the Pasig; one of our men was killed and two were wounded. (Note: General Wheaton relieved General Charles King, when the latter fell ill, in the command of the brigade immediately south of the Pasig River.)

The cruiser *Baltimore* arrived at Manila from Hong-kong, having on board two of the civil members of the United States Philippine Commission, namely, Dr. Jacob Gould Schurman, President of Cornell University, and Professor Dean C. Worcester, of the University of Michigan. [The third civil member, Colonel Charles Denby, ex-minister to China, did not reach Manila until April 2.]

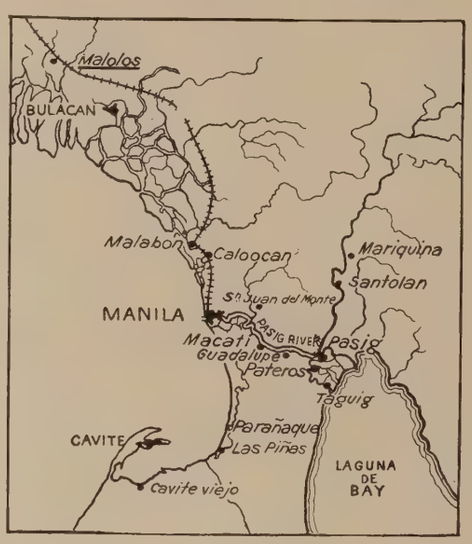
5, 1899.—One band of natives fired on a boat's crew from the *Bennington,* wounding the assistant engineer in charge; another burned a village southeast of Manila. Throughout the day the men in our lines exchanged shots with the Filipinos, some of the latter using Mausers, which so decidedly outclassed the Springfields with which our volunteers were armed that Filipino sharpshooters could pick off our volunteers with impunity by taking positions of attack discreetly within a belt of country, say, seven hundred yards wide and twenty-five miles long. There seemed to be more than one reason for the anxiety of short-shooting troops to "catch the enemy with their hands," and the impression was received at Washington that our splendid fellows were getting nervous and restless under the annoying sharpshooting of the Filipinos.

The transport *Ohio,* with a portion of the Twenty-second Infantry, arrived at Manila from San Francisco.

Insurgents intrenched across the Mariquina road were routed and driven off.

Cable communication with Ilo Ilo was established.

March 6, 1899.—A force of natives, said to be the largest body yet encountered in this



MAP OF THE OPERATIONS AROUND MANILA

quarter, resisted an advance by General Hale's brigade on Santolan and Mariquina. The Colorado, Nebraska, Wyoming, and Utah regiments, and two companies of the Oregon regiment were engaged, the infantry having the support of artillery, and of a gunboat on the river. Eight of our men were wounded; the hostiles retreated. This was not an effort to extend the American lines farther inland, as it might appear to be; but the natives had taken a commanding position, from which it became necessary to dislodge them. The fighting spread to General Wheaton's brigade.

March 7, 1899.—The Twentieth Regular Infantry, which had been held in reserve, took part in an attack by General Hale's brigade upon several thousand natives near the Pasig. It was a continuation of the fighting east of Manila, which, with occasional pauses since February 5, had gradually become more and more serious. The Wyoming regiment advanced from the west, the Twentieth Infantry and the Nebraskans on the north. The natives, in their earthworks, were almost enclosed, when an impulse to reach the enemy, who had so long kept out of range, seized the volunteers. Company C of the Wyoming regiment sprang from the line with a cheer and dashed towards the Filipinos' trenches. Then the other companies of the same regiment joined in the charge, which of course became a chase, though the fighting lasted two hours. The natives, driven towards the river, were exposed to the gunboat's fire. About two hundred and fifty were killed. Of our men, three were wounded and a number prostrated by the heat. During a renewal of the attack, later in the day, six Americans were wounded, including a major and two captains, and two privates were killed. Finally, General Hale withdrew his lines to the position they had occupied in the morning, and the hostiles followed in force, reoccupying their lost ground.

March 8, 1899.—The Twelfth U. S. Infantry, *en route* to Manila, landed at Malta, and was received with courtesy by the British garrison at that point.

9, 1899.—A despatch from Manila contained a report of progress in the Visayan group: All quiet at Ilo Ilo, although skirmishing "was frequent in the outlying districts"; the Negros commissioners doing excellent work at Bacólod, a battalion of our troops landed in Negros on March 4 being "magnificently received and entertained."

A number of native houses at Pandacan, a suburb of Manila, were destroyed by incendiaries.

10, 1899.—The transport *Grant,* having on board Major-General Lawton, the Fourth Infantry, and a battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry, arrived at Manila.

11, 1899.—At Caloocan the Filipinos were driven from a trench they had begun to construct; at San Pedro Macati there was desultory firing.

A new brigade was formed for temporary service under General Wheaton.

An order from the War Department at Washington was sent to all generals commanding departments of the army in the United States, withdrawing permission for families of officers or enlisted men to accompany troops to Manila, and forwarding the advice contained in the following cablegram from General Otis: "Manila not safe place for officers' families. Great difficulty experienced in caring for women now here, and their safety one of the chief causes of anxiety. Officers' families should remain in the United States."

12, 1899.—General Otis forbade the Spanish commissioners, who had been negotiating for the release of prisoners held by the Filipinos, to pass the American outposts, or to treat further with the natives, who were demanding a large indemnity, and were encouraged by the prospect of securing substantial aid for their cause.

13, 1899.—General Wheaton's Provisional Brigade (Twentieth and Twenty-second Infantry, eight companies of the Washington and seven of the Oregon volunteers, three troops of the Fourth Cavalry, and Scott's battery of the Sixth Artillery) set out from the neighborhood of San Pedro Macati at 6.30

A.M. This was the beginning of a movement to extend the American lines eastward to the shores of Laguna de Bay, and thus to cut off the hostiles of the provinces of Cavité and Batangas, on the south, from easy communication with those at or near Mariquina, Caloocan, Malabon, and the capital, Malolos, on the north.

NOTE.—It is necessary at this point to correct the following misstatement, which has found its way into General Miles's annual report for 1899 (part 2, page 111): "General Wheaton's casualties in the entire six days engaged (between March 10 and 17) did not aggregate 30." The movement began on March 13, continuing through March 19. A similar correction must be made on page xi. of the summary prefixed to the report.

The first point of attack was Guadalupe. The hostiles made a determined stand at the church, but were driven out; the battery shelled the trenches, and from the river a gunboat "poured a terrific fire from her Gatling guns into the brush"; the left of the column advance towards Guadalupe, firing volleys, while the right pushed on towards the town of Pasig. The extreme left resting on the bank of the stream below Guadalupe, the column then wheeled towards the river, forcing the enemy to retreat eastward; then Guadalupe was captured, and the artillery was moved to a ridge commanding Pasig and Pateros. Pasig was bombarded. From time to time, as the Filipino lines were driven steadily backward, our men were halted to make their firing more accurate and decisive. The heat was almost intolerable and the country very rough.

March 14, 1899.—General Otis's despatch of this date to the Adjutant-General, Washington: "Until yesterday field operations here, since capturing Caloocan, were of minor nature, consisting of driving back small bands of insurgents, with considerable loss to the latter. Yesterday General Wheaton . . . attacked large force of enemy, drove them back, and took line of Pasig River, which he now holds. Two improvised gunboats on the lake have captured considerable property. Insurgent loss heavy; our own killed and wounded slight, aggregating thirty-five, mostly slightly wounded. Insurgents made no determined stand." Some of the press despatches, however, stated that a "fierce opposition" was offered by the Filipinos. Three members of the Twenty-second Infantry were killed.

The natives who had been driven out of Pasig by shells from Scott's battery returned during the night. At daybreak the artillery and gunboats renewed the bombardment, with the inevitable result. But as soon as the firing ceased about one thousand hostiles returned to the town, replying to Gatling guns with their rifles, and suffering heavy losses.

In the delta at the head of Pasig River the towns of Pateros and Taguig were also shelled, but the river intervened and they could not be captured immediately. Some of the Filipinos on the west bank of the river were dislodged by a cavalry charge. (One killed and five wounded on our side.) Three barges loaded with provisions for the hostiles were captured, and their guard of seventy-six made prisoners. Orders were given to Major Grant to take one of the gunboats and destroy all of the vessels in Laguna de Bay, the largest body of fresh water in the archipelago.

In order to show opposing elements in public opinion in the United States at this date, these synchronous paragraphs should be brought together here:

An appeal to the people of the United States, urging all lovers of freedom to cooperate in an attempt to induce the government to suspend hostilities in the Philippines and confer with Filipino leaders with a view to preventing further bloodshed by recognizing their independence,

BRIG.-GEN. LOYD WHEATON, U. S. V.

etc., was issued over the signatures of many prominent Americans.

At Washington, the statement was made on good authority that it was the purpose of the administration to pursue the rebellious Filipino army until either its effectiveness was destroyed or Aguinaldo was compelled to sue for peace without conditions. The attack begun by General Wheaton was the opening of a determined campaign, which should be carried on without cessation until the authority of the United States in the Philippines should be, as far as the natives were concerned, undisputed.

March 15, 1899.—A portion of General Wheaton's command crossed the river, drove the enemy from their trenches, and took possession of Pasig; and meanwhile some of the volunteers and the Fourth Cavalry attacked and captured Pateros (which was burned) and Taguig. In a despatch of this date General Otis said: "Three thousand insurgents moved down last night to towns of Pasig and Pateros on shore Laguna de Bay, fronting Wheaton's troops on Pasig River line; by heavy fighting Wheaton has dislodged and driven them back, taking 400 prisoners and inflicting heavy loss in killed and wounded; he reports his loss as very moderate. He now occupies these towns with sufficient force to hold them." In conversation General Otis referred to this action as "the greatest victory since February 5."

March 16, 1899.—Gen. Otis cabled: "Insurgent control confined to Luzon, and the occupation of the Pasig River line, with control of Laguna de Bay, has cut the country occupied by the Tagalogs in two nearly equal parts." Information received from other sources, however, was less encouraging. In the first place, the hostiles driven out from the town of Pasig retreated but a short distance—to Cainta, north of Laguna de Bay, where they intrenched themselves—and another large force threatened an attack upon General Wheaton's position from the south. It was apparent, therefore, that the fight for the Pasig River line was not finished. And in the second place, reports from widely separated points in the Visayas showed that Aguinaldo's representatives and soldiers from Luzon were distributed among the islands of the archipelago, where they were engaged in circulating stories of Filipino successes at Manila, alleging extreme cruelty on the part of the Americans, and otherwise urging the natives to resist General Miller. Seeds of revolt seemed to be rather widely scattered.

In an engagement with Filipino riflemen near Ilo Ilo, our losses were one killed and fifteen wounded.

18, 1899.—A detachment of the Washington volunteers, stationed at Taguig, was attacked by Filipinos, who advanced along the west shore of Laguna de Bay, coming up from the south, and testing the strength of the American lines at that point. Three companies of the Twenty-second Infantry reinforced the volunteers. The fighting began late in the afternoon, and lasted until dark.

19, 1899.—At daylight General Wheaton's brigade moved against this force of hostiles, driving it southward along the shore of the lake. According to General Otis's despatch, the brigade "experienced very slight loss; the enemy left two hundred dead on the field." Press despatches stated that at first the advance was stubbornly contested. When the Filipinos had been driven out of their positions, our troops pursued them for fifteen miles to the neighborhood of San Pedro Tunasan, burning every village along their route. A story to match the tales of American barbarity circulated by Aguinaldo's agents (mentioned under date of March 16) was cabled by one of the correspondents: "Private B. Young, of the Twenty-second Infantry, was wounded during the fighting yesterday evening, and fell into the hands of the Filipinos, who threatened to roast him alive. It is likely they would have carried their threat into execution had they not been too busy this morning.... When they were driven from their positions they were in such a hurry to leave that they forgot Young, who was subsequently found and cared for by his fellow-soldiers." The same correspondent spoke of a somewhat protracted resistance, but apparently, in the haste of composition, did not realize that these natives had at least time to shoot the prisoner if they had really been so keen after American blood.

PANORAMIC VIEW FROM THE TOP OF TONDO CHURCH AFTER THE FIRE OF FEBRUARY 22 AND THE FIGHT OF FEBRUARY 23

General Anderson

MAJOR-GENERAL THOMAS M. ANDERSON, U. S. V., AND STAFF

A Company of the Twenty-third U. S. Infantry

REMAINS OF A BARRICADE OF RAILROAD IRON CONSTRUCTED BY INSURGENTS DURING FIRE

INSURGENT PRISONERS ON THE BANK OF THE PASIG RIVER

SECOND OREGON ADVANCE GUARD IN TONDO

Some insurgent sharpshooters have just fired from the house on the left

MANILA—THE INSURGENT ATTEMPT TO BURN THE CITY AND MASSACRE THE INHABITANTS

CHAPTER VIII

FROM THE ATTEMPT TO DESTROY MANILA TO THE FLYING COLUMN'S SUCCESS

WE have spoken of the constant vigilance which the British commander in 1763 was obliged to exercise in order to prevent a rising of the population within the walls of Manila; now we come upon an uncommonly interesting analysis of the problem which was presented to the American military occupant.

We read that "The rapid changes in the spirit, demeanor, and demonstrations of the inhabitants of Manila of all classes between the 5th and 10th of February could be witnessed only in a community made up of the most heterogeneous elements. On the 6th the educated business classes, foreign and native-born, were surprisingly hopeful that hostilities would soon end. The natives of the middle and working classes were sullen, though undetermined. The large Chinese laboring population rejoiced over the punishment of their race enemies and the opportunity offered it for looting the country from which the insurgent forces had been driven. These Chinese had followed quite closely our advancing lines and secured many minor articles of property which by them were considered of value. We had employed them, too, extensively to perform a good deal of the work connected with supplying the troops at the front, and they performed faithful service. On the 7th business became active again and the streets were thronged as usual. The night was the most exciting portion of the twenty-four hours, as the occasional shots of our sentries, the burning of nipa buildings (the work of incendiaries), and the frequently detected interchange of signals between the insurgents within and those without the city lines gave constant warning of the dangers which threatened us. The means of supplying subsistence for this large motley population presented a problem for solution in which new conditions continually obtruded themselves. The great majority of the population never provides for the morrow and depends upon the numerous city markets for its daily supply of food, made up almost exclusively, rice excepted, of the products of the adjacent country. That source of supply had been virtually closed since the latter part of January, and interisland traffic had been arrested by the event of war. On February 8 it was officially reported that the insurgent troops to the east of the city had returned to the mountains and those to the south had disappeared, whereupon orders were issued to permit the resumption of trade along the Pasig River to the Laguna de Bay. This it was expected would give Manila the products of the lake country, from which source she had always obtained a large portion of articles for daily consumption. No sooner, however, was this traffic reopened than the insurgents seized the Upper Pasig country and threw a large force into the towns of Pasig, Pateros, and Taguig, which it advanced to Guadalupe, within rifle-shot of San Pedro Macati, where the left of General Anderson's line rested. The bold resumption of the offensive at this point, the rapid concentration taking place at the north, and the restoration of communication between the northern and southern insurgent armies depressed the better social element of the city and correspondingly elevated the hopes of the hostile military organizations in our midst. Active demonstrations, in attacking troops on the streets, setting fires in thickly populated districts, with an occasional murder or assassination, were resumed, and rendered it again necessary to take every precautionary measure for the city's safety. Orders were given to the division commanders to confine the duties of their men within the city to the protection of their barracks, and not permit them to patrol the streets, as the provost-marshal-general was prepared to effectually repress any attempt on the part of the inhabitants to inflict serious damage."*

The action of February 10 appeared to incite the hostile portion of the inhabitants to greater energy. Rumors of uprisings were constant; incendiary fires were of nightly occurrence in different sections of the city. On Washington's birthday this dangerous movement culminated, and we shall offer a description of the events of that crisis before passing on to the American occupation of Cebú (the ancient town especially associated with the adventures of Magellan and Legaspi) and General Wheaton's successful advance to Laguna de Bay.

I.—MANILA'S NIGHT OF TERROR

By John F. Bass

Manila, *March 9, 1899.*

Our troubles in Manila date from the issuing of President McKinley's proclamation. The government at Malolos made the most of that uncompromising declaration to excite the people. There had been a young man in the provost-marshal's office by the name of Sandico. This clever half-caste was able, through his knowledge of the people and the country, to afford us great assistance in the city administration. He professed strong friendship for Americans, and to all appearances was an ardent annexationist. In order to propagate his views among the people, he began founding societies in the city. General Hughes became suspicious of this too friendly native, and investigated the so-called clubs. The result brought about an explanation.

"Señor Sandico, you must stop forming these clubs," said the general.

"But why?" asked Sandico, innocently.

"We know what you are about, and you must stop," answered the general.

Soon after this Sandico left Manila to join the new cabinet of Aguinaldo, and became one of the most rabid anti-Americans in the Philippines. His work in Manila had already been done; how thoroughly subsequent events proved.

The whole trend of American thought and ideas has prevented our dealing with the Filipinos effectively. I do not mean to say that American soldiers have not bullied natives; on the contrary, there has been far too much petty tyranny of this kind. But, so far as our own policy is concerned, we have been slow to interfere with the freedom of action of the natives. Whether insurgents or not, they could come and go in Manila as they wished, so long as we found no definite charge against them. Nothing could have better suited the *insurrectos,* who are especially clever at working underground.

When Sandico left the city he had laid the foundation for an organized army in Manila itself. Of this organization we were somewhat informed, but so long as the leaders showed no hostile intention we did not interfere with them. The muster-rolls of one regiment of this army were dug up near Tondo church by our secret police. I have seen these papers. The army is called the corps of the "Arma Blanca," or Bolo-men. On paper the organization was perfect—one colonel, one lieutenant-colonel, two majors, and twelve companies commanded by three officers each. The title of this regiment was the anticipatory one of the "Victorious Regiment of Arma Blanca."

From the hour we issued the proclamation up to the present time the focus of all the insurgent movements has been in Manila itself. The plan was for the army of Aguinaldo on the outside to break our lines, while the army of Sandico in town should rise and destroy the city. There was no possible chance for the insurgents to hold Manila against our fleet. The whole purpose of their campaign must therefore have been to annihilate the American forces on land. It is easy enough to deal with an enemy in front, but when you have to deal with an enemy in your own camp, where every servant, every cab-driver, every innocent-looking native who glides barefooted along the streets, is a member of this army, the danger seems almost beyond control. Such a problem faced General Hughes. No better man could have been found for the position—cool when every one else had lost his head, a keen judge of human nature, firm though kindly, he brought to the task an unlimited capacity for hard work. Under his command he had the provost guard, consisting of the Twenty-third United States Infantry, the Second Oregon, and the Thirteenth Minnesota. The number of the enemy was to all practical purposes limited only by the number of natives in Manila. Knives they could get in spite of all vigilance, and how many rifles they had buried about the town, according to their custom, it was impossible to tell.

The provost-marshal succeeded, up to February 2, in confining the organized movement in Manila to a few shooting affrays. His methods were those that befit an American gentleman. As an instance, he called up the colonel of one regiment of Arma Blanca, and said to him:

"I know your organization and your plans. Over there on the wall is a map of our lines. Look at it. Study it as long as you please.

* Annual Report of the Major-General Commanding the Army, 1899, part 2, pages 107 and 108.

SOCIAL LIFE IN THE PHILIPPINES—AN EVENING CONCER

N THE LUNETA, MANILA.—Drawn from Life by G. W. Peters

If you can do anything against us, go ahead and do it; but I warn you that if you rise I will shoot you all down like dogs, because what you intend is murder and arson."

The insurgent colonel, seeing his identity discovered, made the most of it. He walked up to the map on the wall and examined it carefully.

"You are right; we can do nothing against your lines," he acknowledged.

"Then go and tell your people so," said General Hughes.

Up to the present day not a fire has been set or a shot fired in the district where this colonel holds command. Such natives exist, but they are not those who make up the government at Malolos.

The battle of Manila, breaking out unexpectedly, found the insurgents not quite ready, especially in the city. The result was a disappointment, for the plan had been to rise inside and attack from the outside. The blow given to the secretly organized militia of Sandico was severe; but, in spite of the overwhelming defeat of the insurgent forces on the outside, the territorial militia got together on February 15. Then Sandico, Minister of Interior in Aguinaldo's cabinet and commander of the territorial army in Manila, issued to officers of his command the following order, than which no more openly devilish document ever came from human pen. The Sultan of Turkey before the Armenian massacres issued an order that the Armenians were to be "disciplined." I cannot give the order of Sandico verbatim, because I might by some peculiar wording betray the source of the provost marshal's information.* Our government has this document, and I have been allowed to study it carefully. In effect it says that—

On February 15 the soldiers of the territorial army shall assemble in the streets of a certain district of Manila, armed with knives, revolvers, and rifles, ready for work.

Only Filipino families are to be spared and not molested. All other individuals, of whatsoever race, are to be killed without mercy, after the extermination of the American army of occupation.

Further instructions are given that the signal for the uprising in town is to be given by a general attack from the outside. The territorial militia are to rise in different districts in succession, sharpshooters to begin the work. Details of execution follow. The document ends with high-sounding phrases:

> The eyes of Europe are upon us. Success must follow if every man does his duty. Liberty or death! Let us make war without quarter on the Americans, who have betrayed us.
>
> [Signed] SANDICO.

It will be seen that this historic document orders the murder of all the foreign population of Manila. Neither women nor children were to be spared. First the United States army was to be exterminated, and then all white non-combatants — men, women, and children — were to be put to the sword. Beside this fiendish plan the night of St. Bartholomew sinks into insignificance.

The war has developed into a race war. After this let no one raise his voice to favor Aguinaldo's government or army. For be it understood that Sandico is not an ignorant savage, but a native educated in Europe—the type of what we can hope for in educating the native. There is no choice of methods. A strong military government, untempered by mercy, is the only method of dealing with this people. Up to the time I set my eyes on this document I had a great deal of sympathy with the native, however mistaken he might be in his vague ideas of liberty. To-day I understand that to them liberty means the opportunity to give unbridled license to their mad racial instincts. Let no mistaken philanthropic movement at home interfere with our government here, or many of our brave men will die in consequence.

On February 15 General Hughes nipped the insurgent uprising in the bud by catching 125 of the insurgent chiefs in council. This night is known to us as "Bolo night."

After that General Hughes managed to prevent any outbreak by imprisoning some of the chiefs and by winning others over to more peaceful attitudes. It was like propping up the dikes of a great river which threatened at every point to break through and drown the city. To poor civilians who know the situation it is a reign of terror. At any moment our coachman may shoot us. The boy who waits on us at table may stick a knife into us, or we may have our throats cut while sleeping. Every one carries a revolver and sleeps with one eye open. Last, but not least of all, our houses of dry, inflammable wood might literally in a few seconds be burning over our heads.

Yes, fire was the final resort of the territorial army. Seeing that they could not succeed in gathering, they determined to fire the town, in hopes that in the general panic they might be able to get a start. In spite of every vigilance, an unforeseen event hastened the calamity.

On the night of Washington's birthday a fire broke out in the Santa Cruz district. This fire burned a large number of houses belonging to rich Filipinos who had not thrown their lot in with the revolutionists. With a strong wind blowing towards the Escolta, the business street of Manila, it was a hard fire to stop. The regular fire department, manned by natives, proved inefficient, and American soldiers soon voluntarily dropped in and took their places. The English and German volunteer engine did excellent work. Some one kept cutting the hose. The firemen were suspected. At last a soldier caught a Malay bending over the hose and prodding it with a large knife. The soldier, bringing his rifle down with a violent blow, broke the native's neck.

Filipino men and women and Chinamen, bending under heavy loads of clothes and furniture, staggered along the streets. Business men watched with anxiety the progress of the fire towards their property. Platoons of soldiers, their arms stacked, stood at street corners ready to quell any uprising. At a corner, with the flames blowing towards him from the blazing block of buildings across the narrow street, an American tar from the *Olympia* held the hose. Sometimes he was helped by a few soldiers, sometimes by civilians, but nobody except the sailor seemed to be able to bear the heat for any length of time. He stood his ground, determined that the fire should not cross that narrow street; and, in fact, the fire did not cross that street. Soon the fire was under control and we all started for home.

Hardly had we reached our houses when a fresh fire broke out, this time in Tondo district. Our feeling may be imagined when we heard musketry fire in that direction. Tondo is a native district on the north of Manila, next to the sea. It is cut off from the main part of the city by a broad street, the Calle Iris. The tall spires and massive walls of Tondo church, surrounded by a high wall, and a stone building used by us as a police station in this district, break the monotony of thousands of nipa huts. These huts go up in flames very much as a barn full of hay does at home. It seems that about five hundred insurgent soldiers had got through our lines into the Tondo district without our knowledge. It is supposed that they filtered in through the swamps near the sea on General MacArthur's left wing.

There was one company of the Minnesota regiment in the police station at Tondo, and General Hughes had another placed in Tondo church to meet any emergency, for this district was a hot-bed of the Katipunan. The orders were that in case of an uprising the two companies should unite on the Calle Iris.

The first intimation that we had of the presence of any insurgent troops in town was the Tondo fire and a fierce attack on the police station. The intention was plain enough. The fire was to drive the company of Minnesota men out of their barracks, after which the insurgents expected to finish them off. As the fire broke out, the insurgent bugles rang long and loud in the city itself, as if sounding a charge. The company in the church joined one platoon from the police station on Calle Iris, but they lost several men wounded in so doing. One platoon of the Minnesota remained. The insurgents, seeing that the fire did not drive out the Americans, tried to rush the station. A guard was standing at the gate. He did not have time to raise his rifle to his shoulder, but stuck it through the bars into an insurgent's face, and, pulling the trigger, blew the man's head off.

The insurgents next tried the garden wall, but were met with a sharp fire, which prevented their climbing over. The walls of that police station are dotted with bullet-marks. The danger was that this platoon, alone in the midst of insurgents and a terrific fire, would

---

* The following translation of the order appears in General Miles's annual report for 1899:

First. You will so dispose that at 8 o'clock at night the individuals of the territorial militia at your order will be found united in all the streets of San Pedro armed with their "bolos" and revolvers and guns and ammunition, if convenient.

Second. Philippine families only will be respected. They should not be molested, but all other individuals, of whatever race they may be, will be exterminated without any compassion after the extermination of the army of occupation.

Third. The defenders of the Philippines in your command will attack the guard at Bilibid and liberate the prisoners and "presidiarios," and, having accomplished this, they will be armed, saying to them, "Brothers, we must avenge ourselves on the Americans and exterminate them, that we may take our revenge for the infamies and treacheries which they have committed upon us. Have no compassion upon them; attack with vigor. All Filipinos 'en masse' will second you. Long live Filipino independence!"

* * * * * * *

Fifth. The order which will be followed in the attack will be as follows: The sharpshooters of Tondo and Santa Ana will begin the attack from without, and these shots will be the signal for the militia of Trozo, Binondo, Quiapo, and Sampaloc to go out into the street and do their duty. Those of Paco, Ermita and Malate, Santa Cruz and San Miguel will not start out until 12 o'clock unless they see their companions need assistance.

Sixth. The militia will start out at 3 o'clock in the morning. If all do their duty our revenge will be complete. Brothers, Europe contemplates us. We know how to die as men, shedding our blood in defence of the liberty of our country. Death to the tyrants, war without quarter to the false Americans, who have deceived us! Either independence or death!

get badly roasted, but the high garden walls protected them.

Soon reinforcements arrived—two companies of the Second Oregon and two of the Twenty-third United States Infantry. They lined out along the Calle Iris in ditches, and also at right angles to the road skirting the fire. A thousand nipa huts burning is a terrible and magnificent sight. The fire leaped, rolled, and roared in giant waves of flame, which sent rhythmic pulsations of heat even across the Calle Iris. To add to the general hubbub, every joint in the bamboo huts burst with the sharp report of a rifle. This imitation rifle-fire was accompanied by the sound of real shots. Bullets whistled this way and that. One knew not exactly from what direction they came. Now they seemed to come from behind a nipa hut, now from the window of a burning house. It was an occasion to try the coolest man, and, from what I saw of our troops, it seems to me that our soldiers kept their heads. It was a wonder that in the nighttime, with unseen enemies on every side, a panic did not overtake the town, and that companies of our men did not shoot into one another promiscuously. A few of our men were no doubt wounded by their comrades, but the wonder is that numbers of them were not killed on Wednesday night.

From the Calle Iris the troops lay watching. Shots still came from the burning district. Our soldiers carefully returned the fire. The flames, advancing, drove before them a crowd of women and children carrying bundles of what they had been able to save from the fire. They moaned and chattered in fright, and begged us for mercy. Along with this crowd came a number of men half naked, who probably a few minutes before had been firing into our ranks. No doubt, according to their custom, they had thrown away their insurgent uniforms and now sought our protection. How could we tell who they were? We allowed them to pass our lines into the city. On the fire came, with flaming tongues, and hoarse, threatening roar. Driven by the wind, would it cross the Calle Iris? For some minutes the issue hung in the balance; then the fire died down a little. It was not going to cross.

Suddenly, one hundred yards back of the troops, towards the centre of the city, the filthy little booths of the Binondo market burst into flames. The Chinamen of the district turned to and tried to stop this new fire by tearing down the booths. They were shot at from the houses in the neighborhood, but kept at work, running to and fro, tearing off boards, and taking them out of the way of the flames. Our guards tried to protect these Celestials at their work by firing into the houses where the shots seemed to come from. I say seemed, for the Mauser gave no flash in the night. Over these hurrying and excited men at work in the market-place the great flames threw their yellow light, and cast long, moving, fantastic shadows everywhere. Gradually the shooting ceased, and the insurgents withdrew to Tondo bridge, which they held until the following day. The fire continued to burn, but finally subsided towards morning. As for our provost guard, they remained watching through the night.

This was the night of terror, when a large army surrounded our lines, when it was known that the mass of the population were enlisted against us. With three great fires started in succession, with shots from unseen enemies whistling on every side, with the insurgent bugle blowing in our very midst, we had only one brigade of three regiments to keep order. From our lines about the city, already too thin on account of the length of our cordon, there was no hope of reinforcements, for every soldier was needed to hold the line. It was, therefore, the provost guard against a city full of hostile natives, besides the five hundred insurgents who had crept around our lines and were in the rear of General MacArthur's division—that is to say, between our army and the city. All honor to the men who did their duty so well. Thirteen of them were wounded, but the daylight was at hand, when retribution was possible.

Next day the provost marshal made up his mind to clean the five hundred insurgents out of Tondo. Along the three parallel roads in Tondo the insurgents had built barricades. Their particular stronghold was at Tondo bridge. This bridge is higher in the middle than at the two ends. By placing a stone breastwork at the highest point the insurgents made a strong defensive work. Along the road from Tondo to Malabon the enemy had also possession of the houses, from the windows of which they kept the road clear. On either side of the road the ground is wet and swampy. Behind the high dikes, built to hold in the water, native soldiers lay to prevent any flanking movement. To add to the

FILIPINO STAMPS

difficulty of our advance in the still unburned district held by the insurgents, nipa huts lined the road, squatted on the dikes, and covered the fields, furnishing shelter for insurgent sharpshooters.

Three companies of Minnesota, three of Oregon, and a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry, under the command of Major Goodale, started out to clear the country between the city and General MacArthur's division. The artillery could not be used, for fear of shooting into our lines two miles beyond the little insurgent band, and for the same reason our rifle-fire had to be very guarded. A few skirmishers were thrown out in front. They scurried along, hugging the sides of the buildings and seeking protection behind walls. The bullets came hissing down the street; some struck the walls and went ricochetting viciously from side to side of the street. The forces advanced in three columns down the three streets of Tondo. I followed the battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry down the street that led to the Tondo bridge. A platoon of the Oregon regiment had dashed forward, and, taking the first barricade, lay close to the ground, while the enemy retired to the bridge. On the right of the road a dense mass of nipa huts covered the ground.

"Take your company and go through there, burning the huts back of you," ordered Major Goodale.

Lieutenant Stritzinger threw his company among the houses. There were a few shots here and there, but soon these were silenced, and the district was in flames back of us. On the right of the road were some larger buildings, evidently the houses of rich Filipinos. With a squad of men I went through them. The insurgents had ransacked them thoroughly. Furniture in a heap lay at the foot of the stairs, mirrors were broken, chests burst open, fine dresses and laces strewn about the place, and broken china along the floor gave uncertain footing. In the yard the horses set loose were whinnying as the bullets rang through the tin roof. In the basement, in a dark room into which one of the soldiers broke, we found about fifty Filipinos. The men, hiding under mattings and furniture, were mostly in their under-clothes, their insurgent uniforms being tucked away in dark corners. The women with their children burst into howls of lamentations as they saw us enter, and dragged themselves at our feet. Before this unexpected assault of frantic supplication we beat a hasty retreat and joined the firing-line.

Lieutenant Stritzinger's company on the right of the road was now ahead of the barricade we held. The enemy still held the bridge, and their sharpshooters on the right behind the dikes swept the approach to the bridge. There was only one thing to be done — move a company still farther to the right and flank the sharpshooters behind the dikes.

Lieutenant Stritzinger waited for orders, but the major was busy on the left.

"Column right!" shouted the lieutenant. We marched along a narrow path, and, wading a stream, came into another village of nipa huts. Ping! came the bullets crashing through the bamboo.

"Steady there, men. A little more to the right. Go ahead slowly. Don't shoot unless you see something to shoot at," called the lieutenant.

Every hut was set on fire as we passed by. We let loose the dogs which were tied to the houses, to prevent them from roasting. Sometimes we would run upon a whole family cowering behind a hut. All these people were promptly sent to the rear. They all moaned and crouched before us as if they expected to be shot. We came to a large building where evidently insurgent soldiers had slept the day before. Uniforms were thrown about. A little farther, and we should be far enough advanced to pour a flanking fire into the sharpshooters who were near the bridge. Directly ahead there seemed to be a rather strong insurgent force, who from earthworks pumped bullets in our direction incessantly. A few of our men were sent in advance. One of these was shot in the chest, and lived only a few seconds. A second was shot in the wrist, and as he sat down to bind up his wound he was shot again, this time through the calf, and almost immediately once more, through the thigh, shattering the bone.

"It doesn't matter," he groaned; "I got two of them."

We were very near the fellows behind the dikes now—not more than forty yards from two of them. They were not in insurgent uniform, but in white. One could see a straw hat and white shoulders rise above the dike, then a rifle would crack, and the head and shoulders would disappear again. Our men took shots

at these insurgents. They got both on the second shot, and the two insurgents fell back with a splash in the water. At this point a young man dressed in spick-and-span white clothes — he had evidently just changed his suit—rushed out of a house and threw his arms around my legs. The violence of the action nearly threw me to the ground. The man appeared to be frantic with fear, like all the rest of the natives, and evidently thought we would shoot him. About five hundred of these suppliant insurgents were taken prisoners that day.

So far we have not succeeded in catching a single *insurrecto,* such is the rapid metamorphosis of the rebel into the peaceful citizen.

Soon the left of the insurgent line was dislodged, and the main body near the bridge deserted their barricades, and ran for the brush towards the shore. Our company moved across the dikes to join the main body of the battalion on the bridge. On the way we counted nine dead Filipinos. One man lay flat in the swamp, his face buried in the mud. A soldier saw him move a little, and, lifting him up, discovered that the man did not have a scratch. He was merely shamming. The native, covered with a plaster of blue-gray mud, ran about, kneeling with folded hands to every American he met, until some one, taking pity on him, made him wash his face and sent him to the rear. A few bullets still kicked up the dust about the bridge, but the fighting at our end of the line was over. The insurgents were evidently bent on escaping the same way they came in, for they made off in the direction of the swamps on the seashore near Malabon, at the left of General MacArthur's division. Some of our troops pursued them. When the remainder of the insurgent forces reached the swamps, they were on open ground in full sight of the *Callao,* and she picked them off with her machine-guns. Five insurgents stuck in the mud gave the gunners ample time to get good aim. Farther out in the bay the *Monadnock* sent several large shells to hasten the insurgents on their way.

How many the enemy lost it is impossible to tell. The conservative estimate is one hundred; the highest, five hundred. On returning, we heard with regret that two Englishmen had been shot in Tondo. They were inside the insurgent lines, and foolishly were looking out of the window watching the fight.

That day the insurgents had been picking at our lines from the outside. Indeed, the firing was rather severe opposite our lines at Caloocan. Our total loss was five killed and thirty wounded.

There is a point of land extending from Malabon towards Manila, and cut from the mainland by swamps and tide-water. At this point the insurgents got into Tondo. It never occurred to us that, after the drubbing we had given them, a large number of insurgents would dare to come around our lines in this way. It was an act of reckless bravery, and shows that the insurgents are not afraid of facing death.

In the Tondo fight I believe that at least two hundred were killed. Navy officers watching the shore from Tondo to Malabon assure me that between five hundred and one thousand armed insurgents tried to get back to Malabon through the swamps. It looks as if at least five hundred insurgents had crept past our lines at one time and another. Here was a body of men who put themselves voluntarily between our fighting-line and the city, knowing that they were bound to be crushed, either by a force still remaining in the city or by a combined attack from our fighting-line and the provost guard. With this fate staring them in the face they did not lose their heads, but fortified their position to the best of their ability. This they did by throwing up in one night a series of barricades which, from a military stand-point, were as well placed as possible. The two roads approaching the bridge of Tondo, and the bridge itself, were so fortified that, from whichever way the attack came, the insurgents would find protection. The only prospect of success for this band lay in the hopes that we would be obliged to draw from our trenches at Caloocan such a number of men that an attack from without would break the line. When the time came to fight, many of the insurgents stuck to their position with persistence, but the very same men who conceived and executed so daring a plan, when once cornered by our provost guard, actually hid their rifles, and, rushing out, kneeled, as if in abject terror, before every American soldier they met.

I cannot help mentioning here the accounts of the battle of the 5th of February sent by Filipinos to Hong-kong papers. These accounts are such a mixture of truth and falsehood that I have no doubt the world at large is under the impression that American sensational journals, combined with the judicious clippings of the censor, have exaggerated the American successes and belittled American losses. One of the Filipino accounts, after stating with reasonable accuracy the military movements, goes on to say that all the public buildings in Manila are filled with American dead and wounded. Here is another instance of Filipino cunning, whose main purpose is to deceive, whether or not any benefit accrues from such deceit. That we have massacred women and children, as this letter reports, is utterly false. A very few non-combatants among the many who remained between the fighting-lines were killed.

Since our first move forward, of the week beginning February 5, we have been satisfied to hold our positions and intrench them strongly. The reason for this inactivity is apparent. It is impossible to continue indefinitely stretching out our line. This line, which now extends for twenty miles about the city, is of necessity very thin. We have troops in Cavité, Ilo Ilo, Negros, and Cebú. The present plan of campaign cannot be aggressively continued without more men, and from day to day we await with anxiety the arrival of all the remaining troops destined for the Philippines. When these reinforcements arrive, no doubt, columns will be sent out into the interior. It is evident to everybody here that at home they are underestimating the number of troops necessary to establish a stable military government in the islands. Experts say fifty thousand men are needed in Luzon alone.

As it now stands, the insurgents, assured that we will make no immediate move forward, are hunting for weak points along our lines and planning devilment in Manila itself. This they have done to perfection. About the plots in the city and the terrible fires I have already written. Around our cordon they have adopted the harassing methods of guerilla warfare. During the night they fire from time to time in such a way that neither our soldiers nor our officers get much sleep, and they manage to kill or wound a few of our men every day. In about two months the wet season will be upon us. Then it will be impossible to move troops in the interior, and the campaign will have to be abandoned until next fall. It is to be hoped, therefore, that nothing will happen to prevent an aggressive campaign as soon as our fresh troops arrive.

— —

On the twenty-second of February, also, the commanding officer of one of the smaller vessels belonging to Admiral Dewey's squadron received the surrender of the ancient capital of the Visayan group. By comparing the account which follows with the "blood compact" by which the native king pledged fealty to the Spaniards in the sixteenth century, we have a suggestion of one of those striking contrasts in which Philippine history abounds.

— —

II. — THE TAKING OF CEBÚ, DESCRIBED BY AN OFFICER OF THE UNITED STATES NAVY

CEBÚ, ISLAND OF CEBÚ, P. I., *February 25, 1889.*

AT daylight Sunday morning the *Petrel* left Ilo Ilo for Manila, carrying despatches to Admiral Dewey and General Otis.

The *Petrel* returned to Ilo Ilo Saturday night, February 18. The next day it was decided to send her to Cebú, and she sailed from Ilo Ilo at daylight Monday morning, taking with her a small tug, which was to return with despatches in case the town was occupied. The *Petrel* arrived at Cebú about eleven o'clock Tuesday morning, February 21, finding the *Kaiserin Augusta* and *Pigmy* in the harbor. The whole town, as well as the craft in the harbor, was plastered with English and German flags. The only Filipino flag to be seen was the one flying on the fort. The *Petrel* anchored four hundred yards from the fort and within six hundred yards of the whole waterfront, the beach being circular.

Immediately after anchoring, Captain Greene, of the *Pigmy,* accompanied by Mr. Sidebottom, the British vice-consul, came on board to call on the commanding officer. Afterwards they went ashore to have a talk with the insurgent leaders. During their visit we learned that the insurgents had only 100 rifles, and that when we were seen coming in the insurgent leaders sent for the tribesmen, who are armed with spears. They declined to return to the town, though a few hours before the town was full of them.

In the afternoon eight of the leading insurgents came off to confer with Captain Cornwell. Their great fear seemed to be that we would treat them as the Spanish did — line them up and shoot them. They also seemed very desirous of keeping their arms. The captain reassured them as well as he could, telling them that, so far from harming them, he intended that they should remain in charge of the government, only he was to have general charge, appointing the collector of customs and the captain of the port. They were given until eight o'clock the next morning to decide whether they would give up the town peaceably or stand a bombardment.

Every one felt that they would surrender, as it is only a year ago that there was an insurrection here and the Spanish bombarded the town. The evidences of it are still visible along the water-front. The foreigners feared that the hill-men would come in that night and attempt to sack and burn the town, so the *Petrel* had a landing-party all ready. This

ADMIRAL GEORGE DEWEY, U. S. N.

(*See "Chronological Scheme" under date of March* 3, 1899)

CAPTAIN H. A. CLARKE
Battery A, Wyoming Light Artillery

threat might have been carried out, but two Filipino priests secured all the coal-oil in town, and have had it under lock and key ever since, for which they deserve the thanks of the community, as well as our own.

That night the natives held a conference. The military part of the government were very much opposed to surrendering, but were finally prevailed upon that it was best. The next morning, the 22d, shortly after eight o'clock, the insurgent representative, Señor Mejia, came off with the British vice-consul, bringing a formal written surrender of the town.

The following is a translation of the surrender, which is certainly a unique document, and, though couched in flowery language, has some very good features, showing the native's point of view:

FILIPINO REPUBLIC.
PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT, CEBÚ, P. I.

In view of the verbal intimation given by the commanding officer of the U. S. S. *Petrel* of the U. S. squadron to this government, demanding the surrender of the garrison and city of Cebú, to be accompanied by the hoisting of the American flag, in the peremptory time of fourteen hours, the Assembly, convened for its consideration, and the members of which are representatives of all the vital forces of the country, agreed unanimously to accede to the said demand in view of the superiority of the American forces; but without omitting to point out that neither the government of this province nor any of the inhabitants thereof have the power to conclude decisive acts prohibited by the Honorable President of the Filipino Republic, Señor Emilio Aguinaldo, our legitimate ruler, recognized as such by virtue of his indisputable capabilities of just government, illustrious generalship, and universal suffrage.

Sad and painful is the situation of this city, without means of defence, and obliged to act contrary to its own convictions; in view of which it declares before the whole world that the occupation of this town is not based on any of the laws which form the code of civilized nations, which could hardly expect to behold such scenes at the end of a century called the enlightened one.

We are told of conquests, of protectorates, of cessions made by the Spaniards, as if the archipelago, and especially our souls, were merchandise subject to barter, when a single soul is worth more than a thousand worlds of that metal called vile, perhaps for the reason that it fascinates as the eyes of a serpent.

But be that as it may; of all this the commanding officer must treat, as already stated, with Señor Aguinaldo, without whose acquiescence the act which is demanded from this government cannot be legal.

A copy of this manifesto will be given to each of the consular agencies established in this city, the greatest possible publicity will be given it, and we will communicate with Señor Aguinaldo, remitting him a copy of this document.

Given in Cebú, this 22d February, 1899.

[Signed] LUIZ FLORES,
The Commander-in-Chief.

Immediately after the surrender, a company of blue-jackets was landed, under command of Lieutenant Bull, and at 9.56 the American flag was hoisted over the fort, the Filipino flag having been hauled down that morning. The *Petrel* fired a national salute, being the first salute the *Petrel* has fired during this commission, as she is not a saluting ship; but the day and occasion had to be honored, though it is to be doubted if Washington would have approved of what was done on his birthday. Since the surrender everything has been quiet, though there have been fears of trouble from the military heroes, who are very turbulent and not yet pacified. The chief general has been captured and confined by the Filipinos, so there is no likelihood of an uprising.

Captain Cornwell has assumed charge of the government, being assisted by the old government, the men forming it consenting to remain until our military authorities arrive; Lieutenant Plunkett has been appointed Captain of the Port, and Lieutenant Parker Collector of Customs—a position that has so far been a sinecure, as there is nothing to collect. When the Spanish evacuated the town, they turned over everything to one man, but there was only fourteen dollars in the treasury, and the insurgents had spent that when we took charge.

To-day fifty men arrived by steamer from the *Boston*, so that we are amply capable of quelling any disturbance that may arise before the army arrives.

III.—IN THE TRENCHES.—A NIGHT ON THE GUNBOAT *LAGUNA DE BAY*.—WITH THE "FLYING COLUMN."

BY JOHN F. BASS

MANILA, *March 9, 1899.*

FOR a time we extended our lines as far as the town of Pasig, where the river starts out of the Laguna de Bay, but we soon withdrew to San Pedro Macati, because the length of our line was already so great that we could not spare men to hold Pasig. After our withdrawal the insurgents celebrated a great victory, though in fact not an insurgent was in sight or a shot fired when we voluntarily abandoned the place. The most heavy firing, therefore, at any point about our lines has occurred at San Pedro, which the insurgents believe to be our weak point. The nature of the fighting seems at present unprofitable, for we lose a few men daily and we gain no ground.

There are two other points where the fighting has been more or less continuous during the past weeks. One of these is the waterworks, where we have to defend a line of water-conduits, which runs four miles beyond our main cordon about the city and ends at the pumping station at Santolan. There we have four guns to cover the broad valley of the San Mateo River. Below the pumping station in the valley was the town of Mariquina, now burned. About this town the insurgents hovered, annoying our outposts. One skirmish that took place at the north of the road leading to the water-works is worth noting, because it shows the nature of the Filipino. Some of our guards along the road noticed three white flags stuck up before a clump of rocks. A squad of men went out to see what these white flags meant. The squad was met by a heavy ambush fire when it approached the white flag. Noting its danger, Colonel Stotsenburg took out a battalion of the Nebraska troops to rescue it. The insurgents held a rocky ridge, and Colonel Stotsenburg sent two companies against this strong position. He himself led a company around to the right of the enemy's position to flank them. He even took a squad of men through the wood back of the enemy, and by firing into them killed eight and dislodged the rest, who fled behind a hedge. Again driven from this place, the enemy scattered, and, like most Filipino bands whenever disintegrated, vanished as if in air.

There have been two small engagements on the extreme right of General Hale's brigade—one on February 19, the other on March 7. Both these engagements were intended to clear the woods next to the Pasig River, where the insurgents gathered in small bands and harassed the left of General King's brigade—now General Wheaton's. Our line on the north of the city meets the Pasig at a point some distance back of the left wing of General Wheaton's brigade, on the south of the river; General Wheaton's flank is therefore exposed to a constant fire from small bands of insurgents across the river. The reason why General Hale's right has not been advanced is because there is no good place along the river for our lines to meet on each bank without making so great an advance that our lines, already thin, would be vulnerable at several points. In other words, our line is at present about as long as the number of soldiers at our command will allow of. On February 19 Colonel Stotsenburg took a battalion of the Nebraska regiment, with two guns of the Utah artillery. With this force he swung in from the pumping station towards the Pasig River. His object was to shut the insurgents in the strip of woods along the Pasig and drive them down upon our main line, where the Wyoming regiment was waiting to give them a warm reception. The purpose of this expedition failed, for when once engaged in the woods, apparently driving an unseen enemy, who fired from the brush and then disappeared, the Nebraska regiment was suddenly attacked in the rear by a force of insurgents coming from the town of Pasig to reinforce their comrades. Thus taken unawares, Colonel Stotsenburg wheeled, and drove the insurgents in his rear out towards the valley of the San Mateo. These particular insurgents seemed inclined to make a stubborn resistance. At one point, where our men had to go up a hill after them, the voices of the insurgent officers could be heard urging their men to charge. A few insurgents actually started down hill towards us, but these few were quickly disposed of. The rapid movement of even light artillery was found impossible in the jungle. One needs the experience to understand the demoralizing effect of getting caught in a thorn thicket, with bullets whipping through the bamboo, and bursting the joints with an explosion like the crack of a rifle. On such an occasion it is almost impossible to tell which way the bullets come from. The Mauser makes no smoke or flash, and as a few sharpshooters always get in our rear, there is often difficulty in locating the direction of the main body of the enemy. Yes-

terday another engagement took place at this same spot. Our line advanced a mile, but withdrew again to its old position. In this last affair we lost three officers wounded, two men killed and several wounded, while only two wounded of the enemy were found.

It looks as if the insurgents were learning to keep out of range of our old sixteenth-century Springfield rifles ("smoke wagons," the soldiers call them), and still make us suffer with their long-distance Mauser fire.

New-comers in Manila keep asking where the blame lies for this outbreak. Is the responsibility, alike for American and Filipino deaths, with our government or with the leaders of the Filipino people? At such a time as this it is difficult for a good American not to throw the blame on Aguinaldo and his followers. The American army has done so well that one feels like overlooking the past. Although the true cause does not lie within the scope of any generalization, but rather in a multitude of small detached facts, still I believe that the fundamental reason for our present fight lies in an unrestrained race antipathy. Americans differ so absolutely in mind, body, and soul from Filipinos that the two could not live together in harmony under the then existing conditions. First among these conditions was an American and a Filipino volunteer force, both more or less undisciplined, and longing to jump at each other's throats; and, secondly, a want of any consistent policy in our government. Moreover, both American and Filipino leaders have been so provincial in their point of view that at no time during the military occupation of Manila has the least good feeling existed between the American and Filipino governments. We have ignored Aguinaldo and his followers in so far as it is possible to ignore an army which for months has been encircling Manila in a peaceful siege. Aguinaldo has stuck out through thick and thin for the independence of his people. Instead of getting what he wanted, he received the hard-and-fast declaration of our President that the islands were American property, that the army would proceed to take possession of them, and that any one resisting our authority would be suppressed by force of arms. Since this manifesto was issued there has been no hope of a peaceful settlement.

The bone of contention is the sovereignty of the islands. It is said that the Filipinos will not be able to establish a good government, but the same argument would apply to many of our own communities at home, which have wretched local self-government. Much as one may dislike the native—and I must say that I have never met with a more unlovable people—it is important occasionally to get his point of view. No doubt the government which the natives would establish would not please the Anglo-Saxon, but would it not be good enough for the natives themselves?

The natives soon learned to dislike us. We plastered the town from end to end with beer and whiskey advertisements. And, so far, Americans who have followed the army have put their time and money into saloons. No other business attracts them. According to native standards, the American soldier has been rough and tyrannical, while from our point of view the natives have been tricky and dishonest. The extreme East and the extreme West have learned to hate each other. The importance of these things is great as indicating what the future has in store. The immediate cause of the outbreak was that the insurgent officers and soldiers, being under less control than our men, became so hostile and insulting that we had either to fight or to leave the islands. The outbreak was hastened and made inevitable by the unsettled state of public opinion in the United States, the absence of any fixed policy in Washington, and the consequent contradictory and restricting orders on our local government in Manila. The fact of the matter is that the policy of ignoring the insurgents completely has had its origin in Washington. It reminds one of the ultra-idealistic philosopher who ignored the hard-and-fast world of environment, and while absorbed in thought bumped his head against a stone wall. The insurgent government is here, and must be dealt with.

Formerly we might have compromised with them; now we must crush them. There are a few men of education and ability who are managing the insurrection; the rest of the army follows blindly, misled by false reports about our cruelty, and they look upon us now as a species of ogre. We have fallen heir to the hatred which the natives felt for the Spaniards, and the same stories are told about us that were told about our predecessors.

The Spaniards and the priests have done what they could to make trouble by circulating false reports in both camps. These reports have been believed by the insurgents, and in many instances by our own officers. The Spaniards are jubilant over the present state of affairs. One of them said to me:

"I speak to you as a Spaniard and an enemy of the United States. If fifty insurgents are killed, good; if the insurgents kill one hundred Americans, better; if the Americans in turn kill two hundred insurgents, best of all."

THE OLD SPRINGFIELD'S KICK
Photograph by Captain J. F. Case, Oregon Volunteers

A NIGHT ON THE GUNBOAT
LAGUNA DE BAY

"When the moon rises, the gunboat is going to work up the Pasig," came the message.

The major and I were only too glad to see the "American tin-clad," as the soldiers call her, at work, and we started with alacrity for San Pedro Macati, where we expected to find her. It is a long and lonely road from town to San Pedro. When one gets beyond the barracks of the Washington regiment in Paco the way is unguarded, and seems to stretch out indefinitely through lonely rice-fields and burned huts. It was very dark, and one felt the possibility, from moment to moment, that a stray native with a bolo might jump from any bush. So we drew our revolvers and watched the darkness with expectant eyes.

"Halt!" cried the sentinel, as we entered San Pedro. "Who goes there?"

"Friends," we answered, with pardonable eagerness; for in these times, when in doubt, our guards shoot.

"Advance, one friend, and be recognized."

The major climbed out of our little bobbing two-wheeled cart and advanced towards the sentry, who eyed him suspiciously, with rifle half raised, until the major came well within the circle of light given off by a smoky lantern.

Once past the sentry, we came to a little deserted square. A few lights in the houses threw their rays into the surrounding darkness. Every light not necessary was put out, so as not to draw the enemy's fire. A few stray horses and carriages hugged the lee walls of the houses. Occasionally a bullet swished through the square, and suddenly came to the end of its whistling course with a thud against a wall or a clatter through a tin roof. Down a street which leads from headquarters to our lines, one hundred yards ahead, the shots came with unpleasant frequency. Across it we rushed, to the great amusement of the sentry at headquarters, who had his back against the safe side of a pillar. At General Wheaton's headquarters we were informed that the "tin-clad" was not yet up river—in fact, was still at Santa Ana, but would be along in about an

hour. The major proposed to pass the time by having a look about the place. Now it was pitch-dark outside, and it was beyond me why the major wanted to "look about" just because the bullets were flying promiscuously, when he never could have been induced, under ordinary safe conditions, to leave his comfortable chair and his glass of toddy, to wander about the blind alleys of a tumble-down and ruined village like San Pedro Macati. For once in my life I suspected the major of being one of those *fin de siècle* decadents who craved the excitement of seeing how near they could come to a Mauser bullet and still miss it. However much the knees of his inner consciousness may shake, it would never do for a war correspondent to show the white feather. His bread-and-butter depends on appearing to love the hiss of bullets and the shriek of shrapnel. Consoling myself with the thought of the Maréchal de Turenne, who, in some battle, when his attention was called to the fact that his knees were shaking, remarked, "Yes, and they would shake still more if they knew where they were going to take me," I reluctantly followed the major.

Luckily there was a lull in the shooting as we crossed the square and climbed a hill to the old church of San Pedro. Inside of it a company of the Iowa regiment was quartered. It was as if a picture of the Franco-Prussian war, such as one sees in French galleries, had come to life in the Philippines. The altar and the crucifix still stood intact. About the floor, on heaps of straw, our soldiers lay, wrapped in their blankets. Rifles were stacked in one corner. Over this scene the uncertain glimmer of dim lanterns threw a mystic light, and a faint odor of incense still hung about the place.

After a few whispered words with the officer in command, who brought us back to ordinary life by eagerly inquiring about the next mail from home, we wandered on to the old churchyard. Once high walls surrounded it; now they have been torn down to build embrasures about our batteries and low redoubts, behind which groups of sleeping soldiers lay. So dark was the night that one had to get close to see that the men of the battery—as if even in sleep they did not wish to desert their iron mistress—were curled up under and about the guns. The officers, knowing that something was brewing, walked uneasily up and down. We moved on down the line, and at last came to the beginning of the trenches, which run in a continuous line for five miles from San Pedro Macati, through Pasay, to the sea. Indistinctly one could see the men in the trenches — some of them curled up in blankets, sleeping, others smoking. The officers back of the line were seated in little groups, chatting. We joined the group of the battalion commander, and discussed the constellations of the Southern sky, politics at home, Philippine tobacco—anything but the prospective fight.

Beyond, out towards the enemy, everything was blackness. We knew that there were two lines of our sentries ahead, but could not see half-way to the first pickets. Suddenly three rifles crashed and flashed just ahead. The officers scattered to their companies. The men in the trenches rustled about. One could hear the click of their locks as they made sure that their rifles were in order.

"Steady, men!" came the sharp order; "the first line is coming in."

Sure enough, from the distance we heard the sound of running steps, and a moment later blurred figures came tumbling out of the darkness.

"Where is Company C?" shouted one of the figures.

"This way!" called his comrades in the trenches.

One of the outposts, in his eagerness to get back, fell over a mound in the rice-field. A suppressed laugh ran along the line. The men were all impatience, and, leaning over the trenches, fingered their rifles.

"Steady. Wait for the guard," came the second caution.

Our outer line of pickets had been driven in, but the main guard still remained out to make sure that the enemy were really at hand. A minute passed in uncertainty; then a dozen more shots rang out in the night, and our guard came running in. Bullets began to sing above our heads, and we lay close in the trenches.

"This platoon, one volley at eight hundred yards!" ordered the captain. "Load!" The rifles clicked. "Aim!" A moment of suspense. "Fire!" And the volley crashed down the line.

CAPT. C. M. ROCKEFELLER, U. S. A.

"Smith," said the watchful lieutenant to one of his men, "you are always behind. Brace up!"

There was no necessity, however, for another volley. Evidently the small band of insurgents who had come out to reconnoitre had withdrawn. There was again quiet, and we went back to headquarters, to find that the "tin-clad" was tied to the opposite bank of the Pasig, waiting for the moon to rise, when she would move up river to clear out the front of our lines, where bands of insurgent sharpshooters had approached too near and were worrying our men. A boat was waiting to take us across the river, where Captain Grant of the Utah battery B, in command of the gunboat, received us heartily.

The *Laguna de Bay's* lower deck is open, but has been protected with two thicknesses of iron or steel plates about four and a half feet high. The lower deck is armed in the bow with two 3-inch navy guns with recoil cylinders, and aft with one Hotchkiss gun on the upper deck. In front of the smoke-stack is an improvised turret, protected in the same way as the lower deck. Here the pilot stands. At each of the four corners of this turret are revolving Gatling guns. Besides the gunners there are about thirty soldiers armed with rifles, who man the sides of the lower deck, to pick off any insurgents who have the temerity to approach the river-bank while the gunboat is in action.

At Guadalupe church, about half a mile beyond our lines, the insurgents had been seen towards sunset throwing up intrenchments on a ridge, as if preparatory to placing a gun. The expectation was that when the moon rose the insurgents would begin work again on these earthworks. The "tin-clad" was to move up river about a quarter of a mile. Her big guns would throw shrapnel over the men working on the intrenchments, and the Gatlings would sprinkle with bullets the woods where the insurgent sharpshooters were located.

When we arrived on board all the men were sleeping about the deck; for so severe is the work now that our soldiers are glad to get a little rest whenever they can snatch it.

We sat on the upper deck, and, smoking, watched eagerly for the moon to rise. She came at last, like a great disk of gold shining through the slender bamboo-trees, and starting the waters of the river into a glittering dance. Now we could see the long graceful branches overhanging the water and the dense masses of the forest. On an elevation a mile up river the towers of Guadalupe church stood out in distinct outline. The soft air of the Southern night was stirring gently. Such a night as this was meant for the music of guitars and the sweet voices of pretty mestizas, not for the strident hissing of bullets and shell.

Captain Grant could not be moved by the æsthetic unfitness of things. He watched the moon rise until it was well up in the heavens; then he called his men to general quarters. There was a great hurrying about the deck, rolling up of blankets, getting out ammunition—all the preliminaries of the coming engagement. At last everything was ready, and the *Laguna de Bay* slowly swung into the middle of the river, and, staggering under her unaccustomed burden of guns and armor, headed up stream. The signal for a general fusillade was to be the discharge of one of the navy guns on the lower deck.

As at night the best place for seeing what could be seen of the engagement was in the turret with the Gatling guns, we took our station there and awaited the signal. Slowly the steamer advanced between the wooded banks of the river, glistening with moonlight, yet indistinct with heavy shadows. We passed our own lines running down to the river's edge, a distinct line of freshly heaped shining stones, and then a mass of jungle with fallen trees and barricades, heaped up by the insurgents to prevent any advance on our part. Then came the insurgents' first line of defence. We could distinguish no figures, but knew that the enemy was there, from the occasional crack of a rifle. Just above this line we backed water. Our forward gun was fired. Every one watched for the explosion of the shell, which followed almost immediately, and, from the flash, we judged that the shrapnel had not gone far from the mark. Then the gunners in the turret, beginning their work, turned the handles of the Gatling guns, and a continuous flame played from their barrels. As the gunners swung them this way and that, it was as if a hose was streaming fire instead of water on the surrounding woods. The guns boomed, the shells hissed. Then we remembered the doctor's directions to put cotton in our ears, keep our mouths open, and stand on our toes. The din was awful, shaking the iron plates all around the deck like a gigantic storm behind the scenes of a Bowery melo-

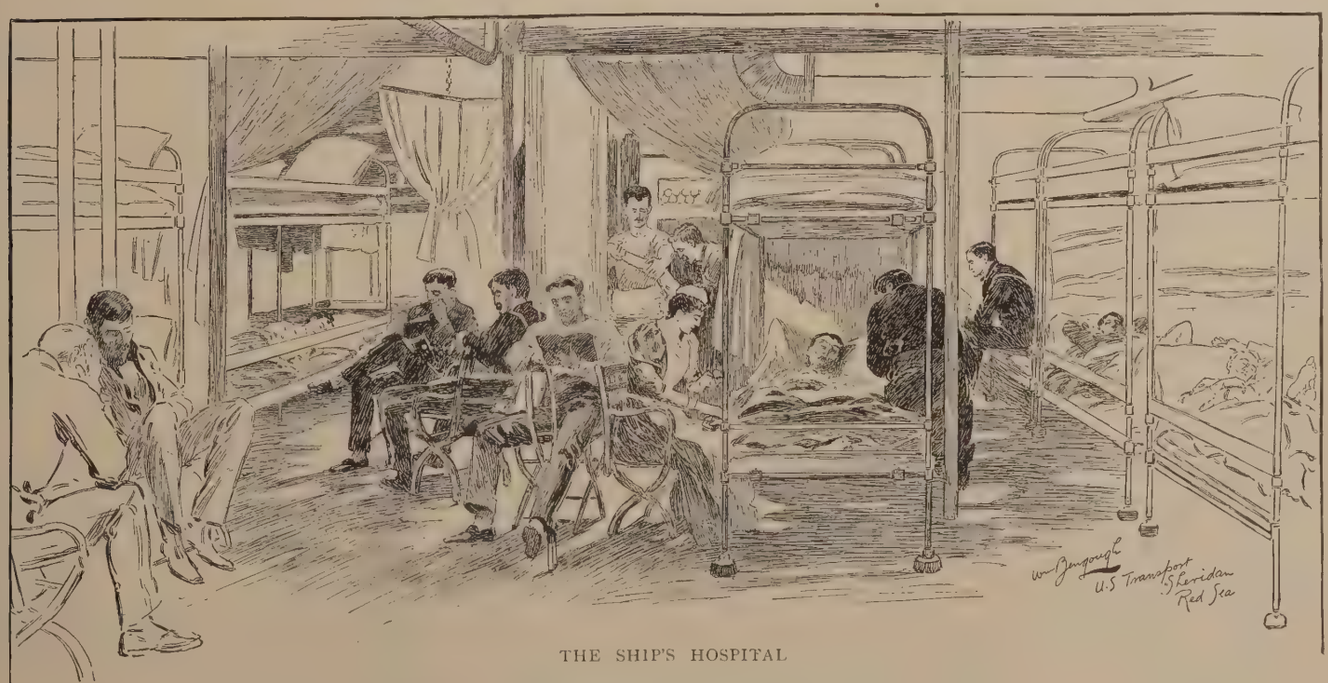
THE MESS-HOUR

THE BUTCHER-SHOP

Surgeon Winter
Ship's Capt. Higgins

Capt. Ayer, Twelfth Infantry Lieut.-Col. Smith, Twelfth Infantry Capt. Couling, Q. M.

INSPECTION OF THE BERTH-DECK



THE SHIP'S HOSPITAL

LIFE ON AN ARMY TRANSPORT BOUND FOR MANILA

ADVANCE OF THE FOURTH U. S. CAVALRY AT "HAY-STACK KNOLL," MARCH 13, 1899

Troop E, Captain Wheeler commanding. A few minutes after this photograph was taken they deployed as skirmishers; Captain Wheeler was shot in the hand, one man was killed and five were wounded

drama. Below, it was a regular pandemonium, like being shut up in a barrel with a bunch of exploding giant fire-crackers.

At first one did not notice the return fire of the enemy; but soon, becoming accustomed to the incessant thunder, we noticed bullets striking against the protecting plates of our gunboat. One bullet, coming through the porthole of a gun, struck the barrel and glanced into the hand of one of the gunners.

For three-quarters of an hour our little boat hurled incessant lead at hill and wood, until we became convinced that not even a grasshopper could escape under such a fire. Then slowly we drew down the river, and each man threw himself upon his blanket and slept. As the night mists whitened over the river and the sun gloriously rose blood-red through the mists, the corporal by my side stood up, stretched his brawny arms, and, facing the glowing east, exclaimed, to my great surprise:

"Wake! For the sun, who scattered into flight
The stars before him from the field of night,
Drives Night along with them from Heav'n, and strikes
The Sultan's turret with a shaft of light!"

WITH WHEATON'S "FLYING COLUMN"

MANILA, *March 20, 1899.*

To every one it was apparent that the more rapidly the blows were delivered, the more demoralizing would be their effect and the quicker the power of the insurgent chiefs would be broken; but after the first days of active fighting, General Otis was brought face to face with the fact that we did not have enough men to carry the war into the interior and still protect Manila and its suburbs.

In spite of boasts that a few days would settle the war, thoughtful people realized almost immediately that this rebellion would drag on for a long time, and that fifty thousand experienced troops were needed for an aggressive campaign. The longer the delay in our advance, the more confidence and experience would the insurgents get. It was, therefore, with impatience that every one awaited the arrival of the fresh troops, realizing at the same time that even these would not suffice to overwhelm the insurgent army. On the arrival of the Twentieth and Twenty-second United States Infantry a new brigade was formed, under Brigadier-General Wheaton. This brigade, which was really a flying column, was to advance along the river to take the towns of Guadalupe, Pasig, and Taguig, and establish a new line, holding the river up to the lake, while the tin-clad *Laguna de Bay* and another launch, *Oéste,* fitted up with two Gatlings and a Hotchkiss, should patrol the lake. In this way the insurgent forces of the north and south would be cut off, except for the long journey around the lake.

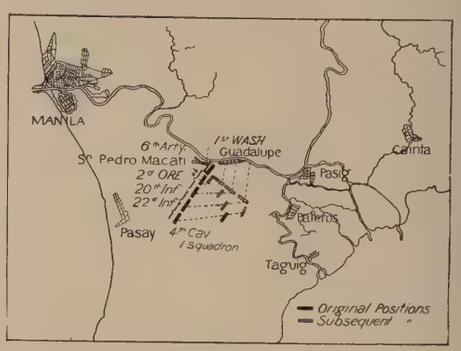
A MOMENT IN THE ACTION OF MARCH 13, 1899

On the left is General Wheaton riding up to order the infantry to advance. The enemy are pouring in a heavy fire from the woods about 1200 yards distant

Photographed by George J. Sanford, Company D, First Washington Infantry

On the 13th of March, at four o'clock in the morning, I started out in the dark to ride up to the lines. It was a five-mile ride to San Pedro Macati. Straggling squads of men who had become separated from their command moved slowly along under their heavy burden of blankets, ammunition, and rations, with that uncertain movement peculiar to tired troops. Captain Dyer, going to the front with two guns, hailed us. We stopped a moment to admire the big American army mules. They looked like elephants beside our diminutive ponies. Suddenly day came, with that abruptness common to Southern countries.

At San Pedro I found that General Anderson and General Wheaton were on "Hay-stack Knoll." The line of battle extended from San Pedro Macati for about two miles towards Pasay. The left wing rested on the Pasig River, supported by the "tin-clad."



FIRST DAY'S OPERATIONS OF THE "FLYING COLUMN"

Next to the river were the First Washingtons; then came the Oregons, Twentieth Infantry, Twenty-second Infantry, and finally the Fourth Cavalry on the extreme right. Immediately in front of our lines in the centre was an open space, gradually ascending in two ridges to the heights on the right of Guadalupe. To the left, in front of San Pedro Macati, was a thick mass of jungle. The road along the river-bank, at every hundred yards or so, was blocked with barricades and trenches. At 5.55 A.M. Lieutenant Scott fired the signal for a general advance. Instantly the regiments moved forward in battle formation. First came the firing-line, next the support, and finally the reserve. In the clear morning air, to see these lines advance in perfect order was a sight long to be remembered. On our right, in the jungle towards Camp Dewey, was heard the distant crackle of musketry, where General Ovenshine was making an attack all along his front, as a feint to draw the enemy's attention from the more serious move on Guadalupe.

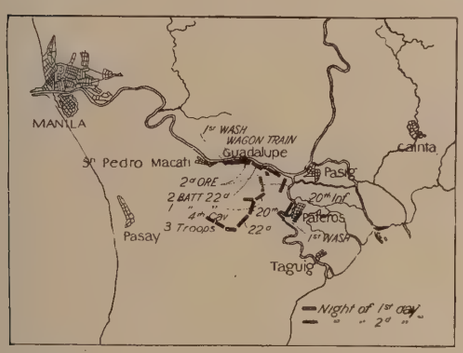
The purpose of the advance was to swing in a line from our right, shutting in the insurgents at Guadalupe church. Soon stray bullets began to whistle, and we knew that the insurgents had opened on our advance line. The country that the cavalry had to traverse was woody and swampy. Before General Wheaton left "Hay-stack Knoll" to join his line rifles cracked in the bush, and we saw the cavalry on the run, passing through an opening in the brush. Afterwards we learned that three troops of cavalry were obliged to dismount to repel the attack on our flank. This delayed their progress for some time.

In the meanwhile the Twentieth Infantry were on top of the first ridge, just disappearing out of sight, and General Wheaton rode

HEADQUARTERS OF THE SECOND OREGON VOLUNTEERS, MARCH 13, 1899

forward so that he might be in a position to watch the entire line. Already in spots about the hill where Guadalupe church stood we could see the smoke of such Remingtons as the insurgents had. Except for these patches of smoke and the crack of rifles and the whistle of bullets, no one would have known that there was any enemy in our front. Lieutenant Scott was in particularly good form that day. He was already acquainted with the range, and from his position at the graveyard of San Pedro he could command Guadalupe church and almost all of the insurgent trenches. There were no trial shots to get the range. He dropped his shells with expert accuracy—first in the midst of a puff of smoke, then on a patch of freshly thrown-up earth—and as each shot whistled on its way we stopped to watch, and every one exclaimed, as the shells exploded in a round puff of smoke, "Good work!" It was like watching a good tennis-player, only it was more serious, for it meant death to the little brown people opposite us, and the truer Lieutenant Scott's aim, the fewer of our own men would strew the slopes before Guadalupe. The prize shot of the day was one taken at Guadalupe church. It seems that Lieutenant Scott was ordered to drop a shell into the church, three-quarters of a mile distant. The first shell went through the window of the church.

On reaching the top of the second ridge we



SECOND DAY'S OPERATIONS OF THE "FLYING COLUMN"

heard a new and welcome sound. We could not see the tin-clad *Laguna de Bay,* but we knew she was going up river on the insurgent's right flank, and we heard for the first time the short staccato clappering of her Gatlings as she swept the woods about Guadalupe church with bullets.

The firing-line climbed the third ridge. Already we had flanked the insurgent position at Guadalupe, and the line wheeled to the left in order to catch as many insurgents as remained. They were too quick for us, however, and as the Twenty-second Infantry moved towards the town the enemy left their trenches and ran back on the edge of the woods towards Pasig. Then, for the first time, the Twenty-second Infantry opened fire on them, and we found ten of the enemy stretched along the way, as they fell still fighting. Approaching the edge of the wood about Guadalupe, some sharpshooters in a gully still continued to peg at us, and it was several minutes before they could be dislodged. The Twenty-second came in with a shout, which suddenly stopped as they reached the spot where the Filipino dead were stretched. Nearly all of them had been killed instantly—a sudden and painless death. They had died, as they supposed, fighting for their country, and any man might envy them. There was one sight, however, which burned into my memory, and which I cannot forget if I would. A middle-aged grizzly-headed native sat bolt-upright. A bullet or a piece of shell had passed through his neck, and completely shattered his jaw. He was perfectly conscious, but he showed no evidence of suffering. He did not even moan, but sat upright, and looked at us with expressionless face and ghastly, staring eyes. There is no time in battle, however, to philosophize or question the right and wrong of things, for in war the sooner it is over the sooner it is mended, and the truly humanitarian way of waging war is rapidly, relentlessly, irresistibly, that the resources of the enemy may be broken as quickly as possible. We can never take the present Filipino government into our confidence. A new set of natives must be put at the head of any native government established here, and in order to do this the force of Aguinaldo and his party must be broken. Nearly all the conservative Filipinos left him when a breach with the United States was imminent. At present he is surrounded by the very worst elements among the Filipinos. Any negotiations with the insurrectionists today, therefore, will encourage these men to make exorbitant demands, and ultimately may mean the death of thousands of misled Filipinos, as well as many of our own soldiers. Any compromise will mean the triumph of the lawless party, and in the end an infinity of trouble. We have drifted across the Rubicon. Let us show that firmness and energy which might have prevented this outbreak if used eight months ago. For if we vacillate now, I see nothing but dark days ahead for the Philippines.

PASIG RIVER AT THE LAGUNA DE BAY

A shout came from the direction of Guadalupe church. Major Miller, with three companies of the Twentieth Infantry, had entered the church at about ten o'clock. The right of the line closed in, except the cavalry, which still kept on ahead to drive the enemy from our flank. At length the Twentieth Infantry reached the road along the river, just one mile beyond Guadalupe. At this point Captain Grant on the *Laguna de Bay* found the river blockaded with sunken *cascos* full of stones. Here the first part of the action ended. The enemy had not been cornered, as was intended, but Guadalupe church had been taken without much difficulty, a dozen prisoners captured, and about twenty insurgents lay dead where we could count them. I returned to San Pedro Macati with despatches, and was astonished to find how thoroughly the insurgents had intrenched their position at Guadalupe. The hill in front of the church was covered with earthworks and stone barricades. It seems as if the enemy might have held the position against a whole army had not the "tin-clad" enfiladed them with her Gatlings.

When I returned to the front at about twelve o'clock General Wheaton had again moved forward, and had met the enemy about two miles beyond Guadalupe. I found the firing-line on a ridge overlooking a bend in the river, across which, eighteen hundred yards up-stream, the insurgents held the town of Pasig. They also occupied the thickly wooded ravine immediately in our front. The road

ON THE FIRING-LINE AT PASIG, MARCH 14, 1899

A HALT ON THE LINE OF MARCH—THE OREGON TROOPS

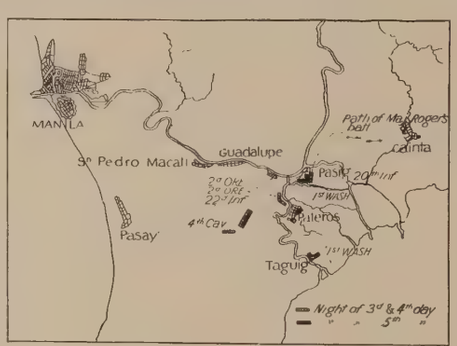
along the river-bank, exposed to the enemy on the left front and right, was practically impassable to artillery or infantry. The country to the right was too rough to think of dragging field-guns over it. For the time being all advance was blocked, and we were held in a very uncomfortable position on this ridge for two hours. The bullets whistled incessantly through the bamboo. Gradually our men crept around to the right. The enemy were using smokeless powder, and it was next to impossible to tell from what spot they were firing. Our troops, however, covered the country about with a hail of bullets, while Lieutenant Scott managed to get one gun up on the ridge, and to throw shrapnel into Pasig and the woods ahead.

Unexpectedly the shrill whistle of the "tin-clad" sounded. She had cleared the obstruction in the river, and came puffing upstream to the cheers of our men. On she went. Her Gatlings pecked away at the woods, and her 3-inch guns pounded Pasig. At the town she stopped. The insurgents were intrenched along the river-bank of the town, evidently under the impression that they had effectively barred the river to the gunboat. Imagine their consternation, therefore, when the Gatlings from the turret of the *Laguna de Bay* began playing down into these trenches lined with men. The insurgent soldiers fled across the open plain towards the lake, and with them the inhabitants of Pasig. Captain Grant ordered his men to stop firing, for he would not shoot into the enemy's troops, mixed, as they were, with women, children, old men, horses, and *carabaos*. It was a thoroughly panic-stricken crowd. They ran until they could run no farther, and then stood staring at the "tin-clad," so exhausted that they were indifferent to death.

Up river, a mile ahead of the *Laguna de Bay*, were three insurgent launches towing *cascos*. One of these launches was fitted up as a gunboat. Captain Grant gave chase. It was an uneven race. The old *Laguna*, staggering and pitching under her heavy load of armor, kept losing ground. To cap the climax, the Spanish pilot ran her aground at the entrance to the lake—not, however, before one of her shells had damaged the insurgent gunboat *Octalera*.

General Wheaton's brigade, in the meantime, advanced to the high table-land opposite Pasig. From that vantage-ground we saw the flight across the plain and the chase of the insurgent fleet. To our regret the latter escaped. Our loss that day was seventeen wounded and two killed. That of the enemy is unknown.

The remaining movements of the flying column under command of General Wheaton were directed against the insurgents who still held positions about the different channels coming out of the Laguna de Bay and finally emptying at the town of Pasig into the Pasig River. On March 14, Pasig, which is on an island, was not yet taken. Although the "tin-clad" had riddled the place, the land forces



THIRD, FOURTH, AND FIFTH DAYS' OPERATIONS

had not followed up the advantage, so that on March 14 the insurgents had returned. The cavalry on March 14 had a skirmish on our right front. They started on a reconnoissance and ran into a seemingly strong force of insurgents, who fired at them on three sides from the thicket. The cavalry dismounted and attacked the insurgent position on foot. After a rather heavy skirmish, in which they lost one man killed and five wounded, they succeeded in driving the enemy off. In this, as in nearly every other engagement of the week's campaign, the insurgents stood just long enough to inflict a slight loss on us, and then ran. The troops could not follow them up successfully, because they did not know the country, and the insurgents, small, barefooted men, lightly loaded and dressed, can slip through the brush by by-paths before our men can think of catching them. Of course, in every fight we get a few of them and a few rifles.

On March 15 the Twentieth Infantry were sent across the river to take Pateros and Pasig. They closed in on these towns in a semicircle. In the streets of the town of Pasig the insurgents made a stand, and there was fighting from house to house. At the same time the Washington Volunteers were sent to take Taguig, which is also situated on an island, a little to the south of Pateros. In this town there was little resistance; indeed, three hundred and fifty natives surrendered as prisoners of war. On the whole, the day was most successful, our loss being only one killed and five wounded.

On the 16th a battalion of the Twentieth Infantry, not expecting any serious opposition, marched northeast of Pasig towards the town of Cainta, which lies in the open plain of the Mariquina River, free from the jungle that grows about the banks of the Pasig River. When, next day, I went on shore with a landing-party from our little fresh-water fleet, consisting of two armed launches and a *casco* full of soldiers, I discovered a letter in the house of the insurgent governor which requested him to send troops to reinforce those at Pasig. These troops, I believe, did not reach Pasig in time, but with those who escaped from Pasig met the battalion of the Twentieth at Cainta. The story, as told me by one of the officers of the expedition, is as follows:

The battalion, without meeting any opposition, marched to the edge of the woods which line the Mariquina Valley near Pasig. Before them, in the open plain, was a church just on the outskirts of the village of Cainta. Without misgiving, they started across this open space. Suddenly, from a long trench in front of the church, a large body of insurgents arose and advanced towards them, firing as they came on. A few volleys of this battalion of the Twentieth drove the insurgents back into their trenches. The number of insurgents in and about the church was estimated

OREGON MEN IN A BAD CORNER ON A RIDGE BELOW PASIG

Photograph by Captain J. F. Case, Oregon Volunteers

by the United States forces at from five hundred to a thousand. There was no hesitation on the part of the battalion. They went forward over the open ground for the trenches under a heavy fire from the enemy. They carried the trenches and the town, driving the insurgents into the hills, but they left on that open field two dead and sixteen wounded. This is probably the largest loss, in view of the number of men engaged, that we have thus far sustained in the war with the insurgents.

It was supposed that this engagement ended the campaign of the flying column; but on the 18th, just as we were adjusting our new lines and preparing to withdraw our forces, an incident occurred which shows what is most to be feared in the future of this campaign when we begin to advance into the wild country of the interior. A company of the Washingtonians, while quietly encamped at Taguig, were surprised to see, at about one in the afternoon, a large force of the insurgents marching down the road towards them in column of fours. Apparently the surprise was mutual, for after our men had opened fire on the enemy the latter withdrew. Three companies of the Twenty-second Infantry were sent out to follow up these new enemies and to locate their position. Between five and six o'clock these three companies ran into a hornets' nest. To right and left of them, and from an unseen earthwork in their front, insurgents rose up to fire as if out of the ground. For a time in this ambush these companies held their own, but soon Captain Jones, who was in command, found that his men were running out of ammunition. It was necessary to retreat; but to retreat with the enemy on three sides and at close quarters is no easy matter. The order to fix bayonets was given, and the three companies charged the enemy, dislodged them from their trenches, and in this way they were able to withdraw without enormous loss. Still, they lost five men killed and twenty wounded and three missing. There is no way of disguising it, our men ran into an ambush. The enemy knew the country better, and made it very uncomfortable for them. Captain Jones was lightly wounded in this fight. Such occurrences are likely to repeat themselves as soon as we get into the interior.

On the 19th General Wheaton made up his mind to send out another expedition, the idea being to teach the insurgents, and the people of the country generally, that whenever they attacked our lines or lured us into a trap we would hit back again very hard. Early in the morning the Twenty-second Infantry, the Washington and the Oregon regiments, started out, sweeping the country along the lake on the south and a short distance into the interior. At eight o'clock they met the enemy, but the latter offered such a slight resistance that our troops were able to follow the line of the lake for a distance of about eight miles, and return in the same way. We lost one man killed and eight wounded. In this region the road along the lake is lined continuously with houses, where stores of rice were found. For four or five miles along this road we burned the houses and stores of rice. It was a very desolate picture as I rode between the charred ruins of former homes. Nearly all the people had fled. Occasionally a woman with her children or an old man sat disconsolately near a heap of smouldering ashes; as I rode through mile after mile of this desolation the conclusion forced itself upon me that our government, with its weak, vacillating policy and want of tact, and Aguinaldo and his followers, with their nagging trickiness and their misrepresentation of our every act, would both be called to account for all this destruction when historians, in cold blood, should write the truth.

TROOPS WAITING TO BE CALLED TO THE FRONT
Photograph by Captain J. F. Case, Oregon Volunteers

I believe that we have exaggerated the strength of the enemy opposed to us at any one point, and the number of insurgents killed. If left to my own judgment, I should estimate the number of the enemy killed by the flying column at from one hundred and fifty to two hundred, whereas the official estimate is much higher.*

Since February 4 up to the present time the number of insurgents that we have buried is about nine hundred; whenever there has been a battle we have advanced, and, considering the poor facilities the insurgents have for carrying off their dead, I believe that by adding twenty-five per cent. to that figure for the dead carried off by the natives, or not found by our own men, we will get a fair estimate of the number of insurgents killed since the beginning of the war—that is, 1100 killed. The reason I insist on this point is that I believe that, with the exaggerated accounts now being sent home, our people will think that it will be necessary to kill all the natives of the islands before subduing the insurrection.

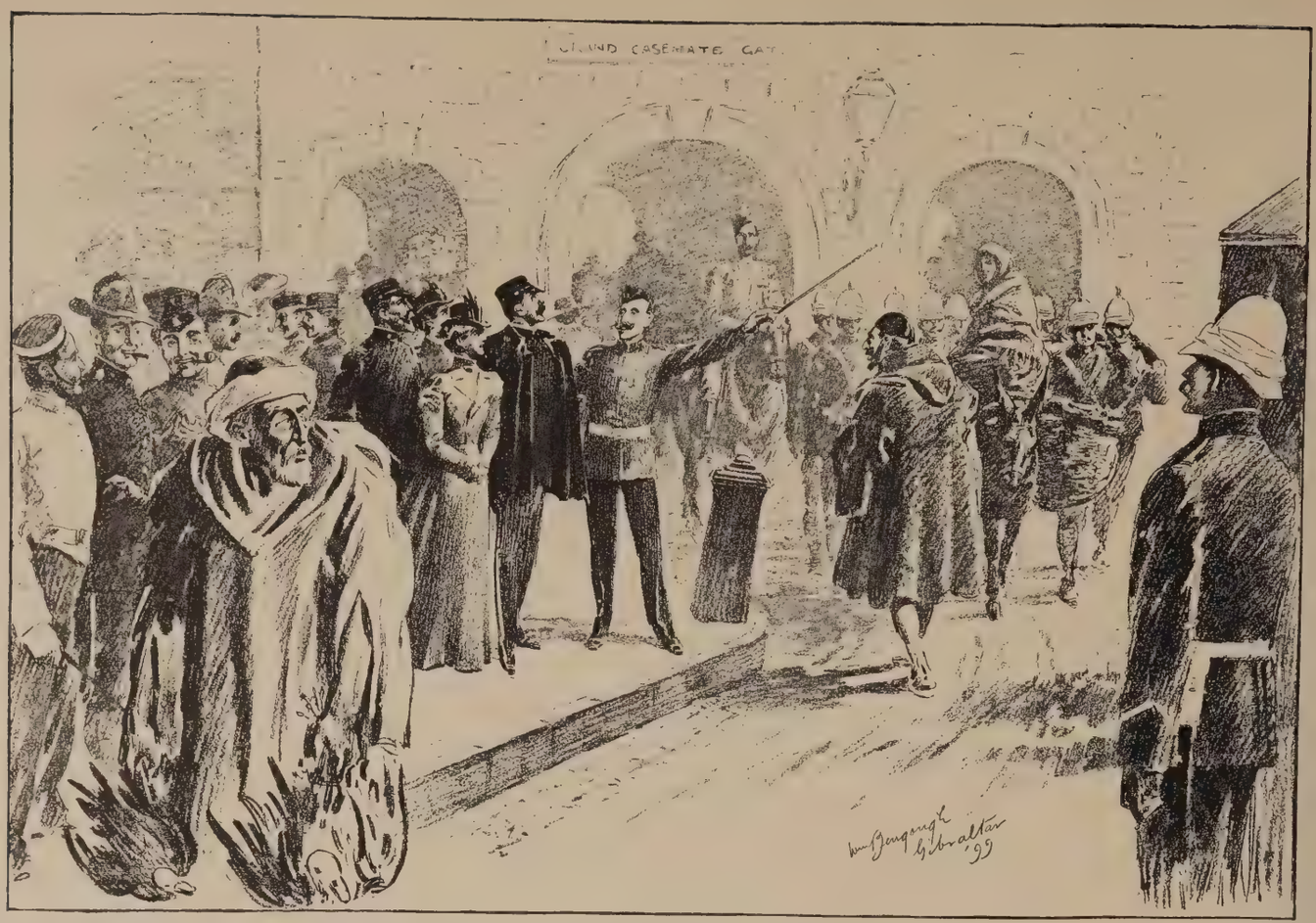
There still remains a month and a half before the rainy season begins. At present we hold only the province of Manila and the town of Cavité.

THE SECOND OREGON BIVOUACKED ON FIRING-LINE

Every day I am reminded that the common people of the Philippines have never been reached by us. It would be impossible to conceive the number of outrageous stories that find credence among them. Before we entered Manila, a native woman of some position came to an Englishman and said to him: "When the Americans come into the town I am going to be hitched up to a cart the way they do in Singapore, and I shall have to drag Americans about. I come to you to ask you to hitch me into your cart, and drive me humanely, because I am an old woman and could not go far."

In vain the Englishman argued. The na-

* A marked tendency to exaggerate the losses sustained by the enemy was shown at the time; but the latest official estimate sustains Mr. Bass's view.



UNITED STATES TROOPS AT GIBRALTAR—OFFICERS OF THE THIRD U. S. INFANTRY AND THEIR FAMILIES, FROM A TRANSPORT, ON THEIR WAY TO THE PHILIPPINES, INSPECTING THE DEFENCES

Lieut.-Col. J. H. Smith, U. S. A., Commanding Expedition

Admiral Sir John Hopkins, R. N. Sir Francis Grenfell, Governor-General

MALTA—REVIEW OF AMERICAN TROOPS FROM THE TRANSPORT *SHERIDAN* BY THE BRITISH OFFICIALS AT VALETTA

PRISONERS CAPTURED NEAR PASIG CITY, MARCH 15, 1899

tive woman insisted that she was right. This is not a single case, but rather a general condition of ignorance among all the people of the islands. Our attitude here has not tended to restore confidence. The authorities have kept their own counsel, and have considered this phase of the question as unworthy of more serious attention. We have dealt with the people on broad principles, or, in other words, we have treated them like men instead of like children, as they should be treated.

Perhaps the chief difficulty is that of language. We have not had a sufficient number of men conversant with the Spanish language to put our side of the many questions which arise fairly before the native. Our ways are new to them, and they put wrong construction on any interference with their established customs here. Some weeks ago General MacArthur said to me:

"The general military situation is excellent. In the vicinity of Manila we have obtained decided strategical and tactical advantages, the remote consequences of which, however, depend quite as much upon statesmanship as upon generalship. Misapprehension of terms, growing out of difference of language and previous political evolution of the islands, makes the diplomacy of the situation of the very first importance. Heretofore our policy has been considerably embarrassed by the long delay in reaching results under the treaty; now that we are approaching the conclusion of that business, the future conduct of affairs will be much easier, and, it is believed, the war concluded with great honor and credit to the United States and permanent benefit to the people of the islands."

This statement I believe to be the true statement of the present situation in the Philippines. I believe the first step of our government here should be to require every man who holds office to learn Spanish and Tagalog. If the office-holder at the end of a certain time cannot pass a satisfactory examination in these languages he should be dismissed from the service.

THE SECOND OREGON ON THE FIRING-LINE

Operations of Wheaton's "Flying Column" on the Upper Pasig

It was of the river, hills, and towns forming the scene of these exploits that another American traveller wrote, only a few months before: "The succession of delightful glades and tiny meadows, of steep hillsides and rocky gorges, and the wonderfully rich vegetation, not too obviously tropical, but luxurious as only such growth can be, gives a rare and peculiar charm to the river at this point above San Pedro Macati. The cool retreats under the shade of the cliffs and the remote little nooks among the rocks and trees, attract the native to build his hut in these secluded and quiet spots, for, even with his love of the company of his kind, he often seems to have almost the instinct of a wild animal for hiding his dwelling away from the sight of a white man. In this part of the river, too, great potteries, with long sheds climbing up the hillside like the buildings of a coal-mine, give employment to many people in peace times, and the great quarries are diligently worked to provide building-stone for the capital and for exportation. *Cascos* piled high with *nipa* thatch from Malolos, others with cargoes of general merchandise, were sailing and poling up the stream in picturesque rank of fluttering sails and rich colors as we steamed along, and scores of dugouts filled with tidily dressed men and women dodged along the bank to escape our wash, or ferried across the stream from village to village. Occasionally a Chinaman came down to haul his net, ingeniously arranged on a framework of bamboo poles, or a party of natives with guitars and mandolins strolled down into one of the curious little bamboo platforms overhanging the water, there to pass the hours of recreation in the deep shadow of the great manga-trees, with the ever-changing panorama of river life before them. It was a rare and grateful picture of peace, prosperity, and contentment. Near the large, rambling village of Pasig, which occupies the western end of a large island, the river from which is drawn the water supply of Manila flows in from the north, and here also is the junction of the other branches of the Pasig, which spread out like a fan and drain the lake through four important outlets. Beyond the groves which surround this village great open marshes stretch away on either side to the shore of the lake, and the monotonous level line is uninterrupted by any prominent objects save the great bamboo fish weirs.". . .

Since this rare and grateful picture was sketched, the ever-changing panorama of river life had changed with a vengeance.

FERRY ACROSS THE RIVER NEAR THE TOWN OF PASIG

Native canoes covered with lattice bamboo floor. These boats are propelled by the current

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER IX

March 17, 1899.—A member of a prominent Manila family visited Malolos for the purpose of convincing the Filipino chief that further resistance was useless. Aguinaldo heard his arguments and ordered his immediate execution.

At Caloocan, Filipinos advanced from their trenches and attacked General MacArthur's centre. They were driven back after wounding an officer and two privates of the Tenth Pennsylvania.

General Lawton assumed command of the first division, comprising three brigades, of the American force in Manila and the surrounding country, the entire force being reorganized in view of the arrival of reinforcements and the development of the plan of campaign. It was announced that General Anderson, who commanded the first division before this reorganization was effected, would return to the United States.

18, 1899.—The *Oregon* and the *Iris* arrived at Manila.

21, 1899.—Companies F, G, L, and M, First California Volunteer Infantry, sailed from Manila to reinforce the garrisons on Negros Island. More than sixty Spanish planters from Negros had gone to Ilo Ilo and requested arms from General Miller to defend themselves and their property against a tribe of "twenty-thousand" natives living in the mountains near Bacólod, Negros Island; for, according to the statement of these refugees, the Montéses threatened to destroy farmsteads and crops. It seemed probable that the number of the hostiles in the interior was overstated, but quite evident that a considerable force was needed to police the island.

22, 1899.—The *Sherman* and the *Solace* reached Manila. The *Sherman* had on board the Third and a battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry; the *Solace* supplies and seamen for Dewey's fleet.

Compare the points of view at this time disclosed in the following items:

Aguinaldo has announced to his followers that he will personally conduct the Filipino reserves at Malolos, and march into Manila within twenty days.—*A Despatch from Manila.*

Our plans contemplate the complete subjugation of the insurrectionists before the opening of the rainy season, about the middle of April.—*A Despatch from Washington.*

Advices from Samar and Leyte proved that the natives of the eastern Visayas had been won over by Aguinaldo's agents, and were disposed to resist the occupation of those islands by our forces. It was stated that Catbalogan had been fortified, in anticipation of an attack, and that the leader of the hostiles had declared his intention to burn the place rather than allow it to be taken by the Americans.

March 24, 1899.—Transport *City of Puebla* sailed for Manila with headquarters and Companies A, F, G, I, L, and M, Ninth U. S. Infantry, under command of Capt. James Regan, Ninth U. S. Infantry.

25, 1899.—General engagement at Caloocan, participated in by Twenty-second U. S. Infantry, Second Oregon Volunteer Infantry, Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry, and the Second Battalion Third U. S. Infantry; enemy driven across the river in front of Malinta.

26, 1899.—Twenty-second U. S. Infantry captured Malinta under heavy insurgent fire.

MAP SHOWING FIELD OF OPERATIONS, MANILA TO MALOLOS

March 27, 1899.—Brig.-Gen. M. P. Miller retired and was succeeded in command of the Visayan military district by Colonel Van Valzah, U. S. A.

28, 1899.—Transport *Zealandia* sailed for Manila with six companies of the Ninth U. S. Infantry, under command of Capt. C. M. Rockefeller, Ninth U. S. Infantry (Major Sixth Infantry).

31, 1899.—The insurgent capital at Malolos was stormed and occupied by United States troops.

Battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry engaged insurgents about four miles from Mariquina.

April 1, 1899.—From Manila, General Otis cabled: "Quiet prevails. Have directed troops at Malolos and on railroad on reconnoitring duty. Find insurgents only in small bodies in the surrounding country, who retire on the approach of our troops. A few of our troops moving to a new position. Preparations for a continued active campaign. Army in excellent spirits."

MacArthur made a reconnoissance towards Calumpit, a town on the railway five miles northwest of Malolos.

April 3, 1899.—A cheerful message from the commanding general: "Present indications denote insurgent government in perilous condition: its army defeated, discouraged, and scattered. Insurgents are returning to their homes in cities and villages between Manila and points north of Malolos, which our reconnoitring parties have reached, and desire the protection of Americans. News from Visayan Islands more encouraging every day." Brigadier-General Harrison Gray Otis sailed for San Francisco. The command of his brigade was assumed by General Wheaton. One thousand Filipinos, intrenched at Quingua, three and one-half miles northeast of Malolos, engaged a reconnoitring party of cavalry.

Receipts from customs and other sources in the Philippine Islands since the United States assumed control (August 13, 1898): To December 31, $1,819,813.25; in January, February, and March, 1899, so far as reported, (including receipts at Manila, Ilo Ilo, and Cebú), $1,168,666.80.

4, 1899.—A reconnoissance in force was made by Lieutenant-Colonel Wallace, commanding the Montana regiment, with two guns and a detachment of cavalry. Near Calumpit about one thousand Filipinos were engaged and dispersed. Our casualties were one killed and four wounded.

The United States Philippine Commission issued a proclamation which suggested the "elevation and advancement" of the Philippine people "to a position among the most civilized peoples of the world," through their acceptance of social principles which have been tested and approved in temperate regions of the Western Hemisphere. In its English version the proclamation was as follows:

To the people of the Philippine Islands:

The treaty of peace between the United States and Spain, ratified several weeks ago by the former, having on March 20 been ratified by the latter, the cession to the United States, as stipulated by the treaty, of the sovereignty which Spain possessed and exercised over the Philippine Islands has now, in accordance with the laws of nations, received a complete and indefeasible consummation.

In order that the high responsibilities and obligations with which the United States has thus become definitely charged may be fulfilled in a way calculated to promote the best interests of the inhabitants of the Philip-

pine Islands, His Excellency the President of the United States has appointed the undersigned a civil commission on Philippine affairs, clothing them with all the powers necessary for the exercise of that office.

The Commission desire to assure the people of the Philippine Islands of the cordial good will and fraternal feeling which is entertained for them by His Excellency the President of the United States and by the American people. The aim and object of the American government, apart from the fulfilment of the solemn obligations it has assumed towards the family of nations by the acceptance of sovereignty over the Philippine Islands, is the well-being, the prosperity, and the happiness of the Philippine people and their elevation and advancement to a position among the most civilized peoples of the world.

His Excellency the President of the United States believes that this felicity and perfection of the Philippine people is to be brought about by the assurance of peace and order; by the guarantee of civil and religious liberty; by the establishment of justice; by the cultivation of letters, science, and the liberal and practical arts; by the enlargement of intercourse with foreign nations; by the expansion of industrial pursuits, trade, and commerce; by the multiplication and improvement of the means of internal communication; by the development, with the aid of modern mechanical inventions, of the

BRIGADIER-GENERAL HALL, U. S. V., IN THE FIELD NEAR MARIQUINA

Drawn by T. de Thulstrup from a photograph by William Dinwiddie

great natural resources of the archipelago; and, in a word, by the uninterrupted devotion of the people to the pursuit of those useful objects and the realization of those noble ideals which constitute the higher civilization of mankind.

Unfortunately, the pure aims and purposes of the American government and people have been misinterpreted to some of the inhabitants of certain of the islands. As a consequence, the friendly American forces have, without provocation or cause, been openly attacked.

And why these hostilities? What do the best Filipinos desire? Can it be more than the United States is ready to give? They are patriots and want liberty, it is said. The Commission emphatically asserts that the United States is not only willing, but anxious, to establish in the Philippine Islands an enlightened system of government under which the Philippine people may enjoy the largest measure of home rule and the amplest liberty consonant with the supreme ends of government and compatible with those obligations which the United States has assumed towards the civilized nations of the world.

The United States striving earnestly for the welfare and advancement of the inhabitants of the Philippine Islands, there can be no real conflict between American sovereignty and the rights and liberties of the Philippine people. For, just as the United States stands ready to furnish armies, navies, and all the infinite resources of a great and powerful nation to maintain and support its rightful supremacy over the Philippine Islands, so it is even more solicitous to spread peace and happiness among the Philippine people; to guarantee them a rightful freedom; to protect them in their just privileges and immunities; to accustom them to free self-government in an ever-increasing measure; and to encourage them in those democratic aspirations, sentiments, and ideals which are the promise and potency of a fruitful national development.

It is the expectation of the Commission to visit the Philippine peoples in their respective provinces, both for the purpose of cultivating a more intimate mutual acquaintance and also with a view to ascertaining from enlightened native opinion what form or forms of government seem best adapted to the Philippine peoples, most apt to conduce to their highest welfare, and most conformable to their customs, traditions, sentiments, and cherished ideals. Both in the establishment and maintenance of government in the Philippine Islands it will be the policy of the United States to consult the views and wishes, and to secure the advice, co-operation, and aid, of the Philippine people themselves.

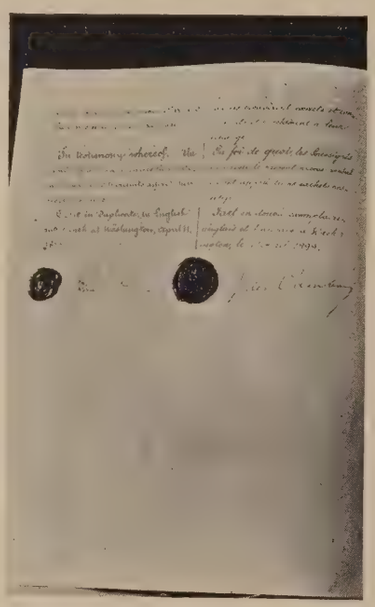
In the meantime the attention of the Philippine people is invited to certain regulative principles by which the United States will be guided in its relations with them. The following are deemed of cardinal importance:

1. The supremacy of the United States must and will be enforced throughout every part of the Archipelago, and those who resist it can accomplish no end other than their own ruin.

2. The most ample liberty of self-government will be granted to the Philippine people which is reconcilable with the maintenance of a wise, just, stable, effective, and economical administration of public affairs, and compatible with the sovereign and international rights and obligations of the United States.

3. The civil rights of the Philippine people will be guaranteed and protected to the fullest extent; religious freedom assured, and all persons shall have an equal standing before the law.

4. Honor, justice, and friendship forbid the use of the Philippine people or islands as an object or means of exploitation. The purpose of the American government is the welfare and advancement of the Philippine people.



MEMORANDUM OF EXCHANGE SIGNED BY M. CAMBON AND SECRETARY HAY

COVER OF COPY OF TREATY EXCHANGED ON THE PART OF SPAIN

Exchange of ratifications of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain, at the White House, Washington, April 11, 1899

5. There shall be guaranteed to the Philippine people an honest and effective civil service, in which, to the fullest extent practicable, natives shall be employed.

6. The collection and application of taxes and revenues will be put upon a sound, honest, and economical basis. Public funds, raised justly and collected honestly, will be applied only in defraying the regular and proper expenses incurred by and for the establishment and maintenance of the Philippine government, and for such general improvements as public interests may demand. Local funds, collected for local purposes, shall not be diverted to other ends. With such a prudent and honest fiscal administration, it is believed that the needs of the government will in a short time become compatible with a considerable reduction in taxation.

7. A pure, speedy, and effective administration of justice will be established, whereby the evils of delay, corruption, and exploitation will be effectually eradicated.

8. The construction of roads, railroads, and other means of communication and transportation, as well as other public works of manifest advantage to the Philippine people, will be promoted.

9. Domestic and foreign trade and commerce, agriculture, and other industrial pursuits, and the general development of the country in the interest of its inhabitants will be constant objects of solicitude and fostering care.

10. Effective provision will be made for the establishment of elementary schools in which the children of the people shall be educated. Appropriate facilities will also be provided for higher education.

11. Reforms in all departments of the government, in all branches of the public service, and in all corporations closely touching the common life of the people must be undertaken without delay and effected, conformably to right and justice, in a way that will satisfy the well-founded demands and the highest sentiments and aspirations of the Philippine people.

Such is the spirit in which the United States come to the people of the Philippine Islands. His Excellency the President, has instructed the Commission to make it publicly known. And in obeying this behest the Commission desire to join with his Excellency the President, in expressing their own good will towards the Philippine people, and to extend to their leading and representative men a cordial invitation to meet them for personal acquaintance and for the exchange of views and opinions.

MANILA, *April 4, 1899.*

JACOB GOULD SCHURMAN,
President of Commission.
GEORGE DEWEY,
Admiral U. S. N.
ELWELL S. OTIS,
Major-General U. S. Volunteers.
CHARLES DENBY.
DEAN C. WORCESTER.
JOHN R. MACARTHUR,
Secretary of Commission.

Translated into the Spanish and Tagalog languages, this document was widely distributed.

In a despatch to the State Department, Dr. Schurman, president of the Commission, said that the revolt "had its origin and strength in the Tagalog provinces, . . . and the natives of the rest of the archipelago are not natural allies of the Tagalogs, but unfriendly rivals. . . . The Tagalogs had sent de-

tachments of from fifty to two hundred men to all the other provinces to seize governments as robbers hold up trains."

As though to nullify the effect of the proclamation, the Filipino leaders sent messengers into all the provinces to announce that terrible losses had been inflicted upon the Americans.

April 6, 1899.—Reported from an island in the Visayan group: In Negros there was an uprising of bandits, who killed several officials and captured others. A proclamation was issued to the natives, calling upon them to rise and exterminate Americans and Spaniards. Four companies of our troops, sent to the scene of the disturbance, captured and burned the bandits' headquarters.

7, 1899.—The main body of Aguinaldo's army was intrenched at Calumpit, six and one-half miles northwest of Malolos. Reconnoitring parties were sent out, but there was no fighting.

April 8, 1899.—A force of 1509 men was conveyed from San Pedro Macati, on the Pasig River, eastward to Laguna de Bay, the great lake in Luzon, of which the Pasig is the outlet. The objective point of the expedition was Santa Cruz, on the southeastern shore of the lake, and about forty miles from Manila. General Lawton commanded, and his force consisted of eight companies of the Fourteenth Infantry, three troops of the Fourth Cavalry, four companies each of the First North Dakota and First Idaho, two mountain-guns, and two hundred sharpshooters from various regiments. Fifteen *cascos* (native cargo-lighters) towed by seven tugs supplied the means of transportation, and the three army gunboats *Laguna de Bay, Napidan,* and *Oeste* acted as convoy. Setting out in the evening, the expedition reached the head of the river at midnight, and waited for dawn before proceeding.

9, 1899.—Rain and fog made navigation difficult in the morning. By 1.30 in the afternoon the gunboats were in position off Santa Cruz, and the *Napidan* opened fire on a force of Filipinos four miles south of the town. The sharpshooters and two battalions of the Fourteenth Infantry were landed, to attack the retreating natives. Two battalions of volunteers followed, while the *Laguna de Bay* shelled intrenchments nearer the town. At dark the troops ashore bivouacked, while the flotilla anchored in compact formation for the night. The citizens of this chief town of Laguna de Bay had believed the accounts of Aguinaldo's successes, and the arrival of American troops was the first intimation they received that the insurgents did not hold Manila.

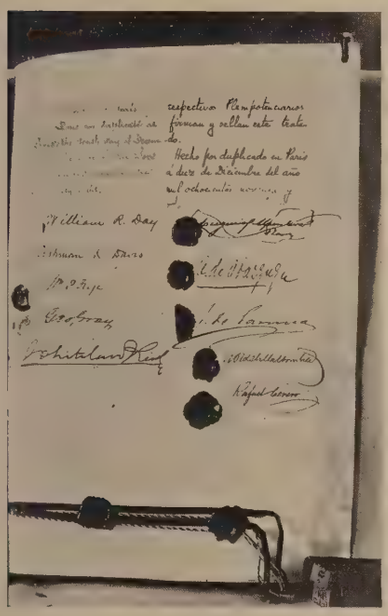
April 10, 1899.—The assault on Santa Cruz began at sunrise. Our line, which stretched two miles inland, moved northward, gunboats meanwhile shelling the woods through which our men were to advance. A determined resistance was offered when our troops were nearing the city, and in the town itself the fight was from house to house. The American loss was ten wounded—one mortally. The Filipino troops were driven eastward, leaving ninety-three dead on the field. Many were wounded, and a large number made prisoners.

11, 1899.—During the night (between the 10th and 11th) there was fighting south of Malolos and between Marilao and Guiguinto, the attempt being made to destroy the means of communication between MacArthur's forces at Malolos and the city of Manila. The Filipinos were driven back with loss. Three of the Americans were killed and twenty wounded. This was the most serious demonstration north of the city since the fall of Malolos.

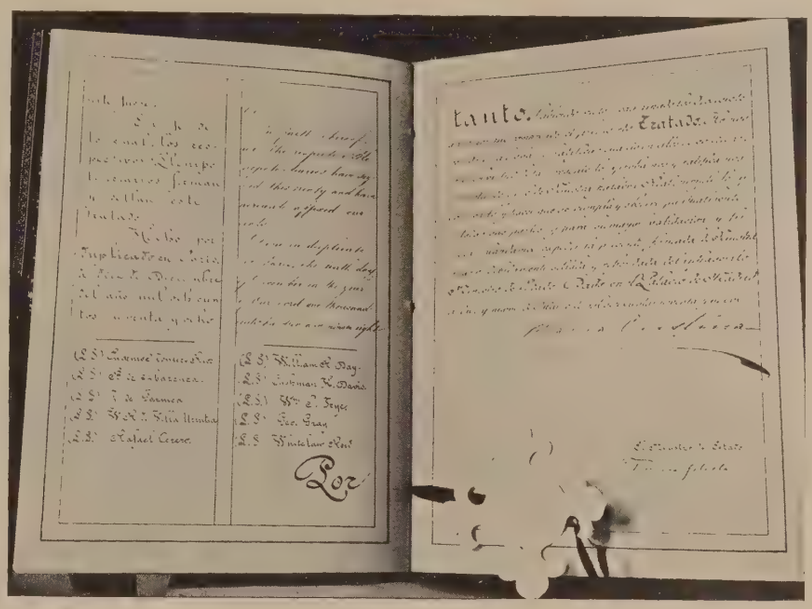
Returning to General Lawton's expedition, we find that the advance on the Filipinos beyond Santa Cruz was continued, and the towns of Pagsanjan, Longos, and Paete occupied by our troops.

April 12, 1899.—North of Manila, again, General Wheaton drove the enemy ten miles to the eastward of the railway line of communication with Malolos. He started at daylight with the Tenth Pennsylvania and the Second Oregon regiments and two guns. Near Santa María the Filipinos offered resistance, but were driven from their position by shells. The town of Santa María was then burned and abandoned, and the day was spent by Wheaton's column in pursuit of a foe who kept just out of reach, destroying the villages which were passed in the retreat, and occasionally firing at the advancing column from the jungle. The pursuit ended at the prohibition of the mountains, and altogether it seemed a typical engagement of the new campaign.

Advices from Manila did not encourage the belief or hope that the end of the revolt was in sight. A despatch, to which special importance was attached by the press in this country and in Europe, began with quoting "one of the foremost American generals" to the effect that "We shall see a hundred thousand soldiers in the Philippines before the Americans control the islands." After referring to the general opinion at Manila that great reinforcements were required, the despatch continued: "And it is thought that it would be cheaper in the long run, and have a better effect upon the natives, to establish American supremacy effectually than to temporize with a score of rebellions." Foreign residents of Manila expressed the opinion that the Americans were too optimistic in regard to the probable effects of the Philippine Commission's proclamation; that its promise of improved conditions would be regarded by many natives as a snare.



ORIGINAL TREATY, SHOWING PEACE COMMISSIONERS' SIGNATURES



THE RATIFICATION BY SPAIN, SIGNED BY H. M. MARIA CRISTINA, QUEEN-REGENT

Exchange of ratifications of the treaty of peace between the United States and Spain, at the White House, Washington, April 11, 1899

The most curious and picturesque incident of this warfare can be barely intimated here. A Spanish garrison, consisting of eighty soldiers, three officers, and two priests, had held out against insurgents for a year at Baler —a place about half-way down the eastern or Pacific coast of Luzon, where the hinterlands are inhabited by savage Ibilaos and Ilongotes. On April 12 the gunboat *Yorktown,* which had been sent from Manila to rescue and bring away the Spanish force, arrived off Baler, and a cutter with fourteen men, commanded by Lieutenant Gillmore, was sent in to the mouth of the river. The intention was that the lieutenant should take soundings, and report whether the *Yorktown* could proceed up to the town; unfortunately, however, they went beyond a point which hid them from view, and, when no longer under the protection of the *Yorktown's* guns, fell into the hands of natives. Whether they were killed or taken prisoners was not known. Ensign Stanley and a quartermaster, who had climbed a hill to get a view inland, reported that the Spanish flag was flying from the church in the town. Three volleys of musketry accompanied by cheers were heard, but there was nothing else to indicate what had taken place, or to furnish a clew to the fate of the fifteen men. Boats which were sent with searching parties were fired upon, and the Filipinos refused to have any communication with the Americans. The *Yorktown* then sailed for Ilo Ilo.

J. C. Gillmore was born in Philadelphia on July 10, 1854. In 1871 he was appointed to the Naval Academy; five years later he became a midshipman, and in 1891 attained his lieutenancy. In the war with Spain he was attached to the *St. Paul,* and served under Captain Sigsbee. At the commencement of the year '99 he was ordered to the transport *Solace,* and when that vessel reached Manila was assigned to the *Yorktown* by Admiral Dewey.

April 13, 1899.—The camp of the Third Artillery was attacked by Filipinos, who had concealed themselves in a swamp near Paombon, west of Malolos. Two Americans were killed and four wounded. The engagement began before daylight, and was continued after sunrise, the American forces driving the hostiles northward.

14, 1899.—The United States transport *Sheridan,* having on board the Twelfth Infantry and a battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry—57 officers, 1796 enlisted men—and 56 women and children, arrived at Manila.

There was fear of an uprising in Manila. Guards were doubled and other precautions taken. The order compelling all persons to retire to their homes at 7 P.M. was strictly enforced. North and south of the city our lines were harassed by continuous night attacks.

General Lawton's expedition was withdrawn from the other captured towns on the southern shore of Laguna de Bay and concentrated at Santa Cruz. It was unofficially reported that five of its members had been killed during the advance and a number wounded. Spanish prisoners in the hands of the Filipinos were released by General Lawton. The proclamation of the Philippines Commission was widely circulated, and looting and burning were prohibited. Fifty-one sick and wounded Americans were sent back to Manila.

April 15, 1899.—A manifesto published by Señor Mabini, on behalf of the Philippine government, began by summarizing the terms of the proclamation issued by the American commission on April 4, and continued as follows:

LIEUTENANT JAMES C. GILLMORE, U. S. N.
Captured by Filipinos, April 12, 1899

Such is in abstract the address to the Philippine people of the American commissioners who, to inspire greater confidence, have not hesitated to have recourse to falsehood, shamelessly asserting that my government, by not having understood the good will and fraternal sentiments of their ambitious President, has provoked war, when everybody is aware that President McKinley had to decree war in order to force the American Senators of the opposition to ratify the cession of the Philippines stipulated in the treaty of Paris, thus sacrificing to his ambition the welfare of two peoples, who ought to be united by an eternal friendship.

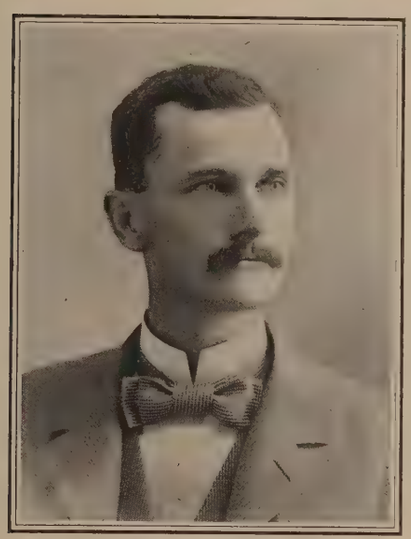
You clearly see that the North American government undertakes to extend its sovereignty over the Philippine Islands, basing its claim upon a title null and void. This title is the treaty of Paris, agreed to by the Spanish-American Commission the 10th of last December, and ratified, according to the commission that signs this address, by the American government some weeks ago, and by that of Spain on the 20th of last March. This contract to cede the islands was concerted and concluded when the Spanish domination had already ceased in the Philippines, thanks to the triumph of our arms. Moreover, in this act of cession no voice whatever was allowed the representatives of the Philippine people to which belongs the sovereignty of the islands by natural right and international laws. What a spectacle it is to see at the end of the century, called the century of enlightenment and of civilization, a people jealous and proud of its own sovereignty employing all its great powers, the result of its own continued free existence, to wrest from another people, weak but worthy of a better fate, the very rights which in its own case it believes to be inherent by law natural and divine! And how discouraging the cold and indifferent attitude, in the face of such a scandalous usurpation, taken by the great powers to whom Providence confides the high mission and the great means of guarding universal peace and justice. But no matter! We shall fight till the last breath to revindicate our own sovereignty, our independence. If the North American people is great and powerful, far greater and more powerful is Providence which watches over the unfortunate and chastises and humbles the proud. We have suffered so much in our own interests that perhaps we are quick to recognize misery. Thus, if we should lay down our arms, we should leave our sons without liberty and without the means of retrieving our fortune, and moreover we should bequeath to them all the penalties and sufferings of a conflict which of necessity they would have to face if to-day we do not release them from this task. If overwhelmed by misery and weighed down by the chains of servitude, you should picture to yourselves the sad future of your posterity, will you not a thousand times prefer death? To this lamentable state of despair would all those be reduced who without reflection allow themselves to be deceived by the specious promises of the American commission.

On the other hand, these promises, when examined, amount to nothing in practice. They are such as political parties ordinarily use to secure power, and wholly disregard once their object is attained. For it is very easy to promise when no obligation or legal responsibility to perform the promise is incurred. And moreover—be assured of this—the North American government has not wanted and does not want to recognize our independence, because this recognition will bind it to make formal agreement with us and not to fail or depart from the terms of this agreement. For this reason I have sought it from the beginning, but the representatives of the North American government have always refused to accord to my government an official character, having recourse first to coercion and finally to instigating war. They promised to aid us in the attainment of our liberty, and you have seen how they have just provoked us to war for being unwilling to lose our liberty by recognizing their sovereignty.

Apparently it pleases them better to have no sort of agreement with us, in order that they may make of us what best suits them, as soon as they have subjected us to their rule. It would be more to their advantage to promise us the greatest improvements in all kinds of industries and means of communication in order afterwards to possess themselves of our properties and control of all industries with the help of their great capital, reducing us to the condition of partners, or porters and workmen, if not mere domestics and servants. It is a clever and ingenious scheme, to promise us the amplest autonomy and the fullest political liberty, that afterwards they may oppress us at will, under the pretext that the concessions of liberty are

prejudicial to their rights of sovereignty and international obligations. We were the equals of the Spaniards before the laws of Spain, but we in no case obtained justice without recourse to vile and underhand means and without incurring an interminable series of humiliations, for wherever we betook ourselves race-hatred pursued us, and that hatred is much more violent, cruel, and pitiless among the Anglo-Saxons.

Open your eyes, my dear countrymen, while there is yet time. Fight without truce or respite, without faltering or desponding, without measuring the duration of the conflict, the forces of the enemy, or the greatness of the sacrifices. Build not on others your happiness and welfare, for selfishness and interest prevail in the relations of individuals, of cities, and of nations, above all when they are separated by the impassable chasm opened by race hatred. Even when the Constitution of the United States is declared law in the Philippine Islands and the North American Congress accords us all, absolutely all, the rights and liberties of American citizens, and a state government, recognized by the Constitution—which is the greatest good annexation can bring us—



CAPTAIN JOHN S. STEWART, U. S. V.
First Colorado Vols. Killed near Polo, March 25

race hatred will curtail these prerogatives, especially since section 10 of article 1 of the Constitution prohibits each State from imposing taxes on imports and exports (the products of such taxes belonging to the Treasury of the United States), and from passing laws on this point without the approval of Congress. Under this section we should not be able, without the approval of the same Congress, to lay any taxes on tonnage, nor maintain in time of peace troops and war-ships to command respect for the liberties and rights we had acquired. Annexation, in whatever form it may be adopted, will unite us forever to a nation whose manners and customs are different from our own, a nation which hates the colored race with a mortal hatred, and from which we could never separate ourselves except by war.

And since war is the last resource that is left to us for the salvation of our country and our own national honor, let us fight while a grain of strength is left us; let us acquit ourselves like men, even though the lot of the present generation is conflict and sacrifice. It matters not whether we die in the midst or at the end of our most painful day's work; the generations to come, praying over our tombs, will shed for us tears of love and gratitude, and not of bitter reproach.

By authority of the president of the republic and its government.

AP. MABINI.

San Isidro, *April 15, 1899.*

A FILIPINO *BANCA* UNDER SAIL ON LAGUNA DE BAY

Engagement with insurgents near Quingua.

April 16, 1899.—The gunboat *Princeton* arrived at Manila.

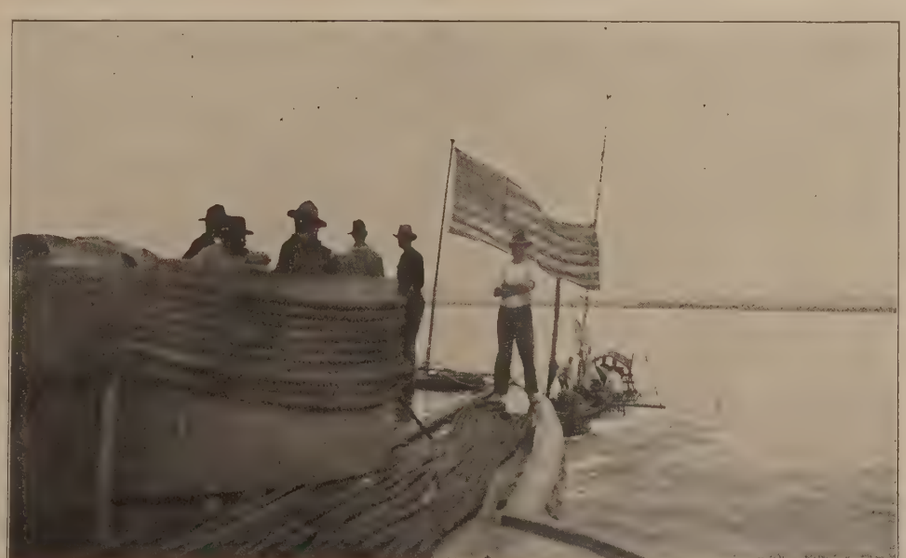
The Supreme Court was transferred from the Spanish to the American authorities by order of General Otis. The task of reorganizing the civil judiciary was assigned to Colonel Crowder.

17, 1899.—General Lawton, returning to Manila from his campaign on the southern shore of Laguna de Bay, said, in an interview: "I regret the necessity of abandoning the captured territory." A more cheerful view of the situation was presented by a correspondent who cabled: "The objects of the expedition—the capture of the insurgents' boats and the distribution of the proclamation, emphasized by a lesson of American power throughout the lake region—have been attained. The results of the nine days' raid are regarded as highly satisfactory. All of the prisoners taken by Lawton's men are to be released and sent to their homes as an object-lesson in magnanimity."

18, 1899.—In the city of Manila importance was attached to the efforts of prominent and wealthy Filipinos, who were organizing a committee to take steps to bring about an understanding between the native leaders and the Americans. In the United States a subject much discussed was the imminent return of the volunteer regiments, and their replacement by a sufficient number of regulars.

The transport *Hancock* sailed for Manila with the Twenty-first U. S. Infantry and Light Battery E, First U. S. Artillery, under command of Col. J. Kline, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry.

April 19, 1899.—General Otis reported to the Adjutant-General: "Insurgents much scattered; retreat before our forces; await opportunity to attack detachments. Better class of people tired of war; desire peace. Enemy builds hope on return of our volunteers to United States. Its army much demoralized, and loss by desertions and death large. Will probably prosecute guerilla warfare, looting and burning country which it occupied. Health and spirits of troops good. Volunteers' return will commence about May 5. Will render willing service until return transports available. Embarkation will continue through June and July. Reports from the Visayan Islands continue very encouraging. Inter-island commerce heavy; customs receipts increasing."



SOME OF THE CREW OF THE *NAPIDAN* (TWENTY-THIRD U. S. INFANTRY) ON AFTER DECK; CAPTURED *BANCA* IN TOW

THE CATHEDRAL AT MANILA, USED BY THE AMERICANS AS A MILITARY PRISON. — Drawn by G. W. Peters

E. S. OTIS, MAJOR-GENERAL U. S. V.

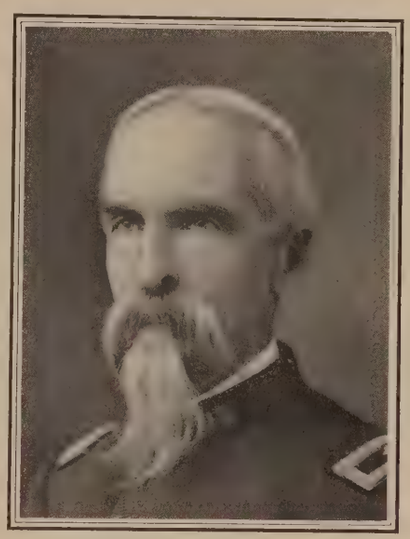
CHAPTER IX

ON TO MALOLOS; THE TAKING OF THE FIRST INSURGENT CAPITAL; THE SANTA CRUZ RAID

"IN the meantime," says General Otis, "my native scouts were obtaining information at the north. Malolos had become a war depot; also Calumpit and Baliuag. It was reported that the former city contained a very large quantity of rifle ammunition; that the intervening country beyond Caloocan and along the line of the railroad was virtually covered with defensive works, intrenchments having been constructed every few hundred yards. Lieutenant-General Luna boasted of having available on the short line fronting General MacArthur's left 16,000 men, but my scouts numbered those between Caloocan and Malolos at from six to eight thousand and verified their estimates by personal observation. This concentrated insurgent force was then our true objective, and it was believed that it would stand and receive our attacks. Our troops were impatient to be let loose and were in excellent health and spirits.

"The Fourth and Seventeenth Infantry, with Major-General Lawton and staff, arrived from New York City between the 10th and 22d of March. New military combinations were made on March 17, General Lawton relieving Major-General Anderson, who had been advanced to the position of brigadier-general in the regular establishment and directed to proceed to the United States. Both this division and the second, that of General MacArthur, were given three brigades, those in the first commanded by Brigadier-Generals Ovenshine, King, and Wheaton, and those in the second by Brigadier-Generals Hale, H. G. Otis, and Hall. To secure sufficient force for the northern advance it was necessary to take all available organizations from both divisions, but Manila and the water-works must remain covered. A separate column for General MacArthur was made up from his own immediate command, composed mostly of the volunteers, and consisting of the brigades of Brigadier-Generals Otis and Hale, the Colorado regiment being left to guard the *deposito* and pumping-station. Brigadier-General Wheaton was directed to take command of the left of this line from La Loma to Caloocan, and the Kansans, Montanas, Pennsylvanians, and a battalion of the Third Artillery and nearly all the Utah Light Artillery were relieved therefrom by the Oregon Volunteers, the Third and Twenty-second Infantry, a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry of the provost guard subsequently reporting, and two or three days thereafter the Minnesota Volunteers, which had been relieved from the provost guard by the Twentieth Infantry. Brigadier-General Hall was assigned to the right of this line, having the Colorado and Wyoming troops, the Fourth and Seventeenth Infantry, and a platoon of the Utah Light Artillery. He was directed to make a demonstration to the north when General MacArthur should take up his advance, for which everything was in readiness on March 24. That night the troops intended to take part in this particular movement were assembled behind La Loma and the *deposito*."

At daybreak on March 25 the brigades of Generals H. G. Otis and Hale commenced an advance on Novaliches, northeast of Caloocan and in the centre of the Filipino lines, the design being that from Novaliches this column should swing to the left and strike *north of Polo;* that Wheaton's brigade would press forward at the proper time, to prevent the enemy from retreating towards the south or east when MacArthur should have gained a position on the north; and that Hall's brigade, by engaging the Filipino forces east of Manila,



COLONEL HARRY C. EGBERT, U. S. A.

should thus prevent them from interfering with the execution of the plan just outlined. The first object of the movement was to "take a large fraction in reverse," or to cut off the hostiles at Malabon and Polo from the main body, and to compel their surrender before marching on Malolos.

Our advance developed a sturdy resistance on the part of the Filipinos, who contested every point with great courage and skill; and as for the natural obstacles in the line of advance, the country proved to be even rougher, the undergrowth more dense, and the streams deeper than the American leaders had anticipated. By the hardest sort of fighting—the same eager, masterful spirit that carried our troops to the top of San Juan hill, in the Cuban campaign—MacArthur succeeded in accomplishing a part of his task, but the northern movement was not completed on time. H. G. Otis's and Hale's brigades, with dismounted troops of the Fourth Cavalry, the turning column [*i. e.,* assigned to make the détour and cut in north of Polo], met heavy resistance over difficult country, and camped at night six miles north of line from which the advance was taken up. Wheaton's brigade at Caloocan drove the enemy one and one-half miles north across the Tuliahan River. Hall, on the extreme right, encountered a considerable force, and routed it. Fighting was heaviest near Caloocan. Our casualties were 176 (26 killed), while the enemy's loss was much greater.

The natives near Malabon fought like demons, at times actually leaving their trenches and with reckless bravery charging the Oregon regiment.

Inasmuch as the turning column, on account of the roughness of the country, was obliged to strike the railway south of that town, most of Aguinaldo's troops escaped on the north, where the best of his army, consisting of released prisoners of war, formerly native Spanish troops, had concentrated. At daybreak on Sunday, March 26, the hostiles in Malabon set fire to the town and withdrew towards Polo. Wheaton's brigade, following, encountered a detachment of the enemy near Malinta, and at the same time came up with MacArthur's advance-guard. From that hour the character of the movement changed. The attempt to enclose a portion of the enemy's forces between parallel columns was abandoned, and MacArthur's entire force combined to push the Filipinos backward upon Malolos. The fighting south of Polo and near that town was determined. MacArthur, with his three brigades united, and with artillery and cavalry, engaged the enemy.

Colonel Egbert, of the Twenty-second Infantry, was mortally wounded while leading a bayonet charge. As he was placed on a litter, General Wheaton rode up and dismounted. Bending over the litter, in the midst of flying bullets, he said:

"Nobly done, Egbert!"

"Good-bye, general," was the answer. "I must die. I'm too old."

He was only sixty, but since 1861 had been in the army, and had served with distinction in the Civil War, the Indian campaigns in the Southwest, and the Santiago campaign.

The army gunboats on the coast and in the estuaries west and north of Polo were very efficient. At 4.30 P.M., General Otis, from his headquarters at Manila, was able to report: "MacArthur has driven enemy, strongly intrenched in large force, north of Polo." In the evening important gains were announced on the same authority: "MacArthur's advance is beyond Meycuayan, two miles beyond Polo, nine miles from Manila, and fifteen miles from Malolos.... Insurgents stoutly resisting behind succeeding lines of intrenchments, from which troops continually drive them."

To some of those who watched, very hopefully but very anxiously, this seemed too much like pounding the centre for steady gains in a game of football—as though it had been too easily assumed that Malolos was the goal, and final victory would be won on reaching the Filipino capital. But then Aguinaldo took up the goal-posts and carried them back fifteen miles to the northwest. By his order, the seat of his government was removed from Malolos first to San Fernando and then to San Isidro, as we shall see.

On Monday, March 27, MacArthur held

WRITING LETTERS HOME

WAITING FOR THE ENEMY ALONG THE RAILROAD

Marilao after severe fighting, in which our casualties were about forty. The insurgents destroyed bridges, thus impeding progress of artillery and supplies. Our troops had met the concentrated insurgent forces on the northern line commanded by Aguinaldo in person, and driven them with considerable slaughter. They left nearly one hundred dead on the field, and many prisoners and small arms were captured.

In the afternoon there was severe fighting beyond Marilao, and a brilliant charge of the South Dakota regiment, led by Colonel Frost, routed Aguinaldo's troops, our loss being three officers and four enlisted men killed, and one officer and twenty-two enlisted men wounded. A supply railway train reached Marilao, and MacArthur pushed on. The troops were in excellent condition and spirits.

The next day MacArthur advanced only to the outskirts of Marilao, as it took until late afternoon to repair the road and railway bridges and to send cars through with supplies.

On March 29, MacArthur advanced at 6 o'clock in the morning from Marilao to Bocave, proceeding thence to Bigaa and Guiguinto, and so arriving at the insurgent capital on the last day of the month.

Now we may take up Mr. Bass's narrative, which the foregoing sketch supplements, and to which it may serve as an introduction.

THE MALOLOS CAMPAIGN

MANILA, *April 4, 1899.*

A WEEK has passed—a week of fighting and marching, of jungles and rivers, of incident and adventure so varied and of so rapid transition that to sit down to write about it makes one feel as if he were trying to describe a dream where time, space, and all the logical sequences of ordinary life are upset in the unrelenting brutality of war. The military part of the campaign was simple enough to understand. It consisted practically of a straight move forward along the railroad track to Malolos.

ONE OF THE GUNS OF MAJOR YOUNG'S UTAH ARTILLERY AT WORK AT CALOOCAN

The real interest does not lie in this direction, for there is little to record of strategy in the past week's movements, unless it be our failure to catch any considerable body of insurgents, and our rather cumbersome way of brushing the enemy aside, instead of cornering them in any one place, there to force an issue. The fighting was, barring a few well-defined exceptions, a long-range conflict with the rearguard of the enemy, in which Mausers showed their superiority over Springfields. General MacArthur himself acknowledged that the battle of February 5 was a regimental commander's fight. The campaign to Malolos was not a regimental commander's fight, and the result has been disappointing, probably because a well-planned, slowly moving battle-line directed as if to meet a well-trained enemy is not successful against a guerilla enemy who simply moves out of the way. In order to make such a campaign thoroughly successful it would be necessary to have enough troops to occupy every town of importance in the islands.

At the beginning of each day's advance the battle formation was perfect. Our long line,

LIEUTENANT CRITCHLOW'S GUNS MOVING TO THE FRONT

connected throughout, advanced with the precision of clock-work, but it never got a fair knock-down fight out of the enemy. Of course, it is a question whether it is possible to corner a Filipino force in such a rough country, with our men heavily loaded down, while the barefooted enemy, knowing every by-path, can slip through the jungle as noiselessly and rapidly as wild animals. At any rate, every one acknowledges to a certain disappointment as to the strategical advantages gained.

As to the moral effect, due to the splendid courage of our men charging day after day against seemingly impregnable trenches and bomb-proofs, and, most of all, to the ease with which we took the capital of the insurgent government, it has been great. How great this moral effect has been on the enemy it is at present impossible to tell, but I do not believe it to be as overwhelming as is believed at headquarters.

FIGHTING THROUGH A BAMBOO THICKET

It is on the heroism of Jimmy Green, the enlisted man, whether he be volunteer or regular, that the interest of the campaign centres. It is from the individual point of view that the past weeks have been like a dream. In the midst of the carnage of war, tragedies of life have been mixed with the most ghastly pictures of physical mutilation and suffering, until the very rapidity of the transitions dazed one and blunted the sensibilities. Heroism became a matter of course, and death an incident. Imagine as a background to this changing scene, burning villages, smoke, fire, shot, and shell; the ceaseless tramp of tired and often bleeding feet; swamps and jungles to be crossed and rivers to be swum; men weighted down with ammunition and rations, uncomplaining and cheerful under the heat of a tropical sun; at the end of each long day a sharp skirmish, and perhaps death or life-long mutilation! The natural comment is that all this is merely war — the business of the soldier. True; nor do I think that Jimmy Green is troubled with heroics. He accepts the situation as a matter of course, without excitement or hysterics. He has little feeling in the matter, for his heart is not in this fight. He does not like his job particularly well, but these very facts go to show what splendid soldiers American citizens make in the field.

From La Loma church you may get the full view of our long line crossing the open field— evenly, steadily, irresistibly, like an inrolling wave on the beach. Here you may learn your first lesson about the United States army. Watch the regiments go forward and form under fire and move on and on, and you will exclaim, "Magnificent!" and you will gulp a little and feel proud, without exactly knowing why. Then gradually the power in that line of Americans will force itself upon you, and you will feel that you must follow, that wherever that line goes you must go also. By-and-by you will be sorry, but for the present the great might of an American regiment has got possession of you. Before, however, you move forward look closely at the line. On the right our men are firing heavily, but on the left you will notice that the Third Artillery are moving forward without firing a shot. It is not because the enemy are not firing at them, for here and there in the line a figure falls.

They will have advanced 1000 yards, under very heavy fire, before they fire their first shot. Look well, for the chances are you will never see such a sight again. They move slowly, steadily; it almost seems to you as if they moved slowly on purpose, just to show how long they can stand it. This is not a dashing charge, where the excitement gives temporary and unusual courage. It is an unwavering advance made possible by the cold determination of every man in the command, backed up by the training of good officers.

You have now learned what sort of a machine the American regiments are when they cross an open field two miles and three-quarters wide, without shelter, and with the enemy firing at them from behind strong intrenchments. Now get in back of the Third Artillery and find out what sort of men these regiments are composed of. You had better run for it and catch up with them before they have gone very far, or you will get all the spent bullets. Just back of the line are the Chinese litter-bearers. They crouch behind some rice mounds and chatter incoherently. A guard stands over them, and when a soldier drops in the firing-line this guard shouts,

"Now, 'Chinos,' get along with you."

They do not like it, but if they are watched and driven they will do anything for money.

IRVING HALE

Colonel First Colorado Infantry, U. S. V., in the uniform worn on the occasion of the capture of Manila

Dr. Matthews, attached to the Third Artillery, gallops over the field, looking after the wounded. Although he makes a target of himself in so doing, he insists on riding his horse, because otherwise he could not get around rapidly enough to attend to all the wounded.

In the firing-line Jimmy Green, the enlisted man, stands to his work. He does not look particularly smart. His clothes do not fit him, but he has a rugged, homespun face, and a clear, intelligent eye. He is not a bit excited. He does not like these whistling bullets any more than you do, because he knows what they mean. He is going ahead, however. When his chum is shot by his side he stoops a second over him to say a gruff word or two and moves on. It is against regulations for a man to drop out of the firing-line, even to help a wounded comrade.

"You must like to get shot at?" you say.

He remarks, "I'm paid for it."

He would not work at home for the $15 a month he is receiving, but at that critical moment the self-depreciation of his own motives pleases him enormously, and he will harp on it, although once back in America he will brag and tell the most outrageous yarns about this same battle.

As the advance continues the fire gets hotter. The line of insurgent trenches follows the edge of woods, which drops back in the immediate front of the Third Artillery, forming a sort of broad bay of open land. Into this space the line moves, getting a cross-fire from three sides. The regiment is now firing by batteries. This is the moment when you will be sorry that you came. Every one else has something to do. The officers are giving orders in sharp staccato voices. The men load and fire. But you have nothing to do but listen to the bullets hum and watch the men drop. If you are wise you will follow me and get into a hole where a wounded man is being looked after. Heretofore the individual whistle of bullets, as they came near or far from you, has attracted your attention, but now there is a continuous singing about your ears, like the whistle of a strong wind in the cordage of a ship, only shriller.

The man on the stretcher has a shattered bone, from the thigh to the knee. He is quiet, and rather cheerful.

"I didn't think they'd get me," he remarks.

The fire ceases gradually, and enables you to join the line again. By the time you get up to the line, which is now three hundred yards from the woods, the insurgents have left their position. When the wood is reached not a dead Filipino is found in the trenches. The Third Artillery have lost thirty-five men out

of a total of three hundred and ninety in thirty minutes.

The Tuliahan River was half a mile farther on through dense woods and over uneven ground. We caught a glimpse of some of the retreating insurgents, and ran on to their still-smoking breakfasts of rice. Under a bush was one wounded native. A soldier approached him cautiously with fixed bayonet. I do not think the man intended to do more than protect himself against treachery on the part of the Filipino. Major Kobbé's indignation, however, was aroused.

"If you touch that man I will shoot you," he cried.

It was the first time I had ever seen the major excited. Quiet and somewhat reserved, he reminds one of an old book which centuries of good taste have picked out to survive.

found a proclamation of Aguinaldo's ordering all natives to burn their houses as they retreated.

Fortunately for us, our commissary supply does not depend on the country. Neither does the climate at this season in the Philippines make sleeping under the stars a hardship. Our real enemy was the sun, which every day disabled many good men. I shall never forget seeing one poor fellow fall from the ranks and suddenly become a raving maniac from congestion of the brain due to sunstroke. In his delirium he imagined that he was fighting Filipinos, and it took five men to hold him down.

When we started out from Bocave River at two in the afternoon not a shot was fired. The railroad station at Bocave was passed, and still no evidence of the enemy. On went the line, night, or waiting till the following morning. Kansas started across the bridge. Crack, crack, crack, came from the brush ahead. Kansas increased its pace to a dog-trot. The scattered shots swelled into a continuous rattle, and a regular storm of bullets swept down on the bridge. Kansas broke into a run forward. Bullets rattled and rang against the iron bridge. In ten minutes forty of our men, mostly of the Kansas regiment, were shot down. General MacArthur stood near the bridge in the thick of it. Why he was not shot I do not know.

Lieutenant Davis, of the navy, moved over the bridge with his Colt automatic, and Lieutenant Critchlow, with his field-piece, followed. Kansas and Pennsylvania on each side of the track were in position, and poured volleys into the unseen enemy. The three-inch

DUMMY-LINE TRAIN IN FRONT OF CHURCH AT CALOOCAN

This line runs from Manila to Malabon, and was repaired and operated by Kansas men until the capture of the shops of the Manila and Dagúpan Railroad at Caloocan. The dummy line was christened "The Kansas and Utah Short Line"

Soon we moved on again, this time through brush fences, up and down over knolls.

The fifth day (March 29) of the campaign began with a sharp fight as the division crossed the plain to the Bocave River. We observers learned to look on these regiments in a good deal the same way a college man looks on the individual heroes of the 'varsity football team. There was Nebraska, the star end rush, sure to get around the end and down the enemy before he got started with the ball. South Dakota was great on individual plays. Montana and Pennsylvania were reliable to stop any plays in the centre. Kansas played a hard and rough tackle, while the Third Artillery was sure at left end.

At Bocave we rested a little, and some wanton soldiers burned the village. Here we

and nearer and nearer we drew to Malolos. Was the fighting over? Apparently the generals thought so, for the regiments were drawn in out of the jungle and marched down in column of fours along the railroad track. At last we came within sight of the station at Guiguinto, with the Guiguinto River just beyond. Heretofore the insurgents had always made a stand on the farther banks of the rivers. It was reasonable to expect something at Guiguinto, not more than five miles from Malolos. The Pennsylvania regiment was thrown out in advance. It deployed, and with extreme caution approached the river. Not a shot from any bush or mound. Perhaps the insurgents did not intend to fight any more. Pennsylvania crossed the railway bridge. Already the soldiers were discussing the chances of Aguinaldo's coming in to surrender that

shells and the incessant stream of lead from the Colt gun soon quieted the zeal of the insurgents.

Night came on, and the army bivouacked in Guiguinto. Somebody set the town on fire. There could have been no more glorious campfire for a tired army than this crackling, blazing village. However, Mr. John McCutcheon, a fellow-correspondent, and I had little interest in the æsthetic side of life on that night. We were pretty well tired out with the long march. Horses had been impossible, on account of the innumerable small streams that crossed the country. We had had a cup of coffee in the morning, but so great was our slavery to luxurious excess that we felt the need of food that evening. The wagon train was miles behind, and we did not care to ask any officers or soldiers to share their hardtack with us.

"Pooh!" said McCutcheon, "we can dust for ourselves. There must be good things in that burning village."

We started down one of the streets. There did not seem to be much food lying around. It was very hot, and we sat down to rest near the trunk of a tree.

"Look!" said Mac.

Near us stood a frightened pig, evidently seeking shelter from the fire, as we had done.

"Roast pig is very good," I ventured.

"How shall we do it?" whispered Mac, in a tone which suggested that he intended murder.

"I have no knife," said I.

"I have one," answered Mac, fumbling in his pockets. He finally drew out a penknife. Then we got some half-burned brittle stakes and made a bold charge on the enemy. The pig bolted. Then began a chase through the burning town. The pig picked out burning heaps of cinders and ran right over them. We followed with flank movements. It was a chase for life. The pig seemed to know what we were after, and gathered new energy every time he poked his nose on a burning log. It was a last effort on our part, and we felt that we could not survive failure. At last we cornered him. Mac was to charge, while I cut off the retreat. Mac started with a rush. Suddenly his arms went up into the air and he disappeared from sight. He had fallen down a dry well. The pig escaped.

A little later, "Hadn't we better get a drink?" suggested Mac.

We found a well. The water was thick and milky and a little salt, like gruel. We drank with relish.

When we wandered back to camp a cheery voice hailed, "Won't you join us?"

It was Major Young and Lieutenant Critchlow, of the Utah batteries, sitting down to supper. We stepped into the ring of light thrown by the camp-fire, and looked at the bewildering sight before us: roast chicken, and plenty of it, bread, butter, jam, tomatoes, cheese, potatoes.

On March 30 the army moved forward again. There was some fighting on the right wing for Nebraska, but otherwise the insurgents kept out of our way, and left their trenches without firing, until we came to Santa Isabel, three miles from Malolos. General MacArthur with his staff was, as usual, walking down the track, when some natives dressed in white appeared on the track, and one of them came towards us. The general ordered a white flag to be waved. The native came into our lines, and the general assured him that non-combatants would be treated kindly and not shot at by the United States army. The native asked permission to go back and tell his companions, in order that they might come into the American lines. He was allowed to go, and walked down the railroad track, disappearing in the brush. A minute later a volley crashed down the track, evidently aimed at General MacArthur.

Friday, March 31, at 9.30, the seventh day after the start from La Loma church, Malolos was taken. The four 3.2-inch guns under Major Young and the Colt automatic fired from Santa Isabel at the insurgent positions for an hour. Then the infantry advanced. Nebraska got a little fighting on the extreme right, as usual, but no shots were fired in our front. Malolos lies about a mile west of the railway. A company of the Twentieth Kansas went along a road leading from Santa Isabel to Malolos. When one-quarter of a mile from the town, we saw the headquarters of Aguinaldo in the old Spanish convent building. Twenty men of the Kansas pushed ahead rapidly. Suddenly, as they turned a corner of the street, about two hundred yards from the square of the town, they ran upon a barricade, and a dozen shots came whizzing down the street. We plastered ourselves against the walls of the buildings and waited. Five minutes passed, and we moved forward cautiously.

FIRST LINE OF TRENCHES CAPTURED BY THE SECOND OREGON VOLUNTEERS
Battle of Malabon, March 25, 1899

The trench was deserted. The men thought they saw a few insurgents disappearing, and fired a volley across the square. The old convent next to the church was burning and crackling. As if at a preconcerted signal, the nipa huts of the town beyond the big buildings about the square burst into flames. The windows of several buildings in the square opened, and Chinamen began to come out like rats. They let themselves down into the square with ropes. They threw down great bundles of clothes, and began rushing about the square this way and that, gesticulating and jabbering. A more dramatic scene cannot well be imagined. At last the soldiers quieted the Chinamen and got them seated in one corner of the square.

The town was gutted; nothing but bare houses remained. Mac and I sat down to rest for a moment, and then started down the long street lined with nipa huts for the railroad station to take the first train for Manila. The soldiers had come in from the railroad on the east, and lined both sides of the road. Sitting on the ground, they were breaking open cocoanuts and drinking the cool milk with avidity.

The insurgent government had removed its records and property when its army retreated before our advance.

Several weeks of comparative inaction followed, for the troops needed rest, and it was necessary to repair the railway along which the advance had been made in order to forward supplies from Manila to the front. General Otis adds that "it was believed that a water base could be established at Malolos which would make available for the field an

SECOND LINE OF TRENCHES CAPTURED BY THE SECOND OREGON VOLUNTEERS
Battle of Malabon, March 25, 1899

THIRD LINE OF TRENCHES, BATTLE OF MALABON

additional 1500 men. Our casualties from the commencement of hostilities to April 1 were 12 officers and 127 enlisted men killed and 48 officers and 833 enlisted men wounded. The sick among these troops which had advanced to the north increased to 15 per cent., due mostly to their exhausting labors and to heat prostrations.

"Efforts to secure a water line of communication by Manila Bay and the Malolos estuary were made immediately and continued for more than two weeks. The proper mouth of the estuary was found with considerable difficulty. A bar had formed in front of it, making the entrance very tortuous. Up this two of our gunboats worked their way, but encountered well-driven piles and other obstructions which the insurgents had placed there and around which mud and sand had collected, making the water too shoal for navigation. Near the mouth of the stream a dredge was used and the gunboats removed a good many of the pile obstructions, but satisfactory results could not be obtained and the work was abandoned. A considerable detail of soldiers was made to put in sufficient repair for immediate use the railway from Manila to Malolos, and Chinese labor was hired. The track had been considerably damaged by the insurgents and a number of bridges partially destroyed, but Major Devol, of the Quartermaster's Department, overcame all difficulties, and, with the engines captured at Caloocan, gave Malolos daily railway train service."

"While these preliminaries to a farther northern advance were being made, General Lawton, commanding the First Division of the corps, was directed to proceed to the city of Santa Cruz, on the south shore of the Laguna de Bay, and secure a number of launches and a Spanish gunboat which were reported to be concealed in a narrow stream passing along the eastern limit of that city. Returning, he was directed to seize Calamba, an important strategic point on account of its being at the intersection of important roads and telegraphic lines. For this purpose he was obliged to draw troops from the lines about Manila and along the Pasig River. He collected and concentrated parts of organizations, numbering all told 1509 men, consisting of 3 dismounted troops of the Fourth Cavalry, 2 mountain guns, 8 companies of the Fourteenth Infantry, 4 companies of the Idaho and 4 of the North Dakota Volunteers, and an organization of 200 sharpshooters, largely drawn from the Washington regiment. With these troops, in several *cascos* towed by three of our gunboats, he proceeded across the lake on April 9, captured on the following day Santa Cruz, which he found intrenched and strongly defended, drove the enemy several miles into the interior, and proceeded to secure the vessels for which he had been sent. The water of the lake had become very low and the boats could not be passed over the bar at the river's mouth. Reporting this fact and the further fact that he could not make a landing at Calamba on account of shoal water, a dredge was sent him from Manila, and also instructions to return immediately to the city with his force as soon as he could secure possession

CAPT. M. G. KRAYENBUHL, U. S. V.
Lieut. Third Artillery. Mortally wounded at Malinta

of the vessels in the river, as his services were required here, and that the taking of Calamba was not imperative at this time. He returned on April 17, bringing six steam launches and two *cascos* which the enemy had concealed near Santa Cruz. The Spanish gunboat was not found, and was subsequently captured at Calamba, with machinery in good condition, but without her guns, which the insurgents had taken for land service."

Copyright, 1899, by Rockett

COLOR COMPANY OF THE TWENTIETH KANSAS CROSSING THE TULIAHAN RIVER, MARCH 25, 1899, AFTER A HOT FIGHT

All the other companies of the regiment crossed in similar manner above and below this point. The first men did so in face of a severe fire. Loss at this river, three killed, nine wounded

THE SANTA CRUZ RAID

DESCRIBED BY JOHN F. BASS

MANILA, *April 29, 1899.*

GENERAL KING was to command the brigade, but, as his sickness prevented him from discharging his duties, General Lawton took personal command in the field. The plan was to load the troops on *cascos,* pull them up the Pasig River with steam-launches late in the afternoon, in order to reach the lake at dusk; to cross the lake during the night under convoy of the three army tin-clads; to land southwest of Santa Cruz at dawn, surround the city, and surprise the insurgent garrison into surrender. The nature of the river and the lake prevented the execution of this plan as to time. The Pasig River is very winding, and during the dry season the channel is shallow and narrow. It takes a skilled pilot to steer a single launch up river at this season of the year. It

"HORNET'S NEST" BY THE RIVER AT TINAJEROS

was a herculean task to take launches towing several *cascos* full of men into the lake. Night caught the expedition still in the river. Launches and *cascos* ran aground and bumped into one another. Chaos reigned. General Lawton's staff at one time got out into the water to shove his launch off. Had it not been for Captain Grant, in command of the squadron of tin-clads, the expedition would not have been able to reach the lake that night. As it was, Captain Grant managed to get the launches and *cascos* safely on the lake at four in the morning.

Over the beautiful lake the expedition started, and by sunrise not half of the thirty miles to Santa Cruz had been covered.

What an ideal place the Laguna de Bay! The air was much cooler and more bracing than at Manila. As we went eastward the tree-covered hills rose more abruptly along the shore. The heavy growth of tropical vegetation in its perennial greenness gave an indescribable richness to the landscape, which filled one with a languid desire for rest. Here, indeed, was the paradise for the lazy man. To float about on the lake from village to village, to eat bananas and rice where they grow, to drop a line overboard and add a luscious fish to one's diet, without thought of the morrow or worry or work for one's daily bread—what more could the heart of man want? There was not an officer on the expedition who did not express a desire to have a summer-house on the Laguna de Bay.

At one o'clock in the afternoon the spot was reached where the troops were to land. Santa Cruz was four miles distant, around a promontory. We could just see the steeple of a church and the round white dome of the cathedral, which some took for a great white flag. They were to learn later that the garrison of Santa Cruz had no intention of surrendering. The spot picked for landing was an open field lined with woods.

Lieutenant Franklin, from the *Napidan,* with his rapid-fire guns, shelled the woods, and did it effectively. Such natives as we saw got out with great rapidity. The shells crashed through the groves of palms and bamboo with the slashing sound of a great sword. A drove of horses and *carabaos* ran about in the field in a distracted way.

Finally the little tug dragging the *cascos* with the sharpshooters pulled inshore, and when the water became shallow the *cascos*

Copyright by G. H. Lancaster

CAPTAIN LEE FORBY
First Nebraska Vols. Mortally wounded near Malolos

were turned adrift, and natives with long poles shoved them towards the shore. When the *cascos* also ran aground the soldiers jumped out and waded ashore, where they drew up in a long line, waiting for the rest of the troops to land. Some of the *cascos* got loose and went drifting back, but at last all the troops except the Fourth Cavalry were landed. The latter were to land on the promontory nearer Santa Cruz and fight their way to the left of the line as it advanced. There was a further delay. General King endeavored to land and take charge of the advance, but was too ill to do so.

A few minutes before sunset the line stretching across the plain to the edge of the woods moved forward towards Santa Cruz. On the right wing, in the woods, from the top of a low hill, the insurgents opened fire, and our men, starting up the hill with their usual dash, easily drove them back. In the enthusiasm of the charge this end of the line, hotly pursuing the enemy, got separated from the main body, and, night coming on, found a gap of half a mile in our line. However, the connection was rapidly made, and the troops bivouacked about two miles out of Santa Cruz. The line did not join quickly enough to prevent an incident which might have had fatal results for the few persons concerned.

Captain Walcutt, of General Lawton's staff, and private McKenna, on special duty with him, started out to find the firing-line. As it happened, they walked into the gap in the line and passed through down the road towards Santa Cruz. Expecting every minute to run upon the American forces, they came at last to a nipa hut, where they found an old man and woman. The man was armed with a bolo. They disarmed him, and told him to show them the way to the American lines. The old man willingly enough started out as guide. They moved on rapidly, and soon came to a street lined with houses. They thought this was strange, but, as they did not know the way, they followed. In the dark they ran across four insurgents armed with bolos. They covered the natives with their revolvers and disarmed them. Then, placing their four prisoners in line and making them join hands, the Americans moved on again. Soon they came into a street where several houses were still lighted within. The prisoners coughed violently, as if to attract atten-

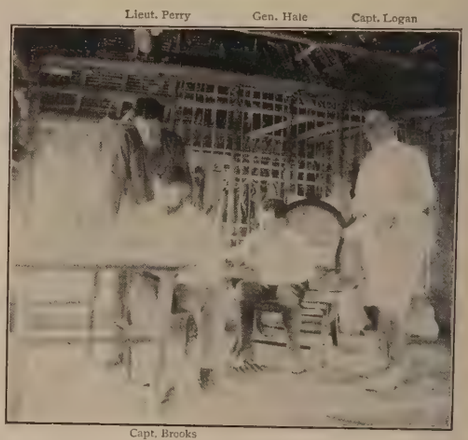
BRIDGE DESTROYED AT TINAJEROS

GENERAL HALE ON SOUTH DAKOTA FIRING-LINE IN ATTACK ON MEICAUAYAN BRIDGE, MARCH 26, 1899
(Photograph taken about five minutes before he was wounded)

FILIPINO PRISONERS PULLED FROM MARILAO RIVER AFTER SOUTH DAKOTA'S CHARGE, MARCH 27, 1899

HOTCHKISS GUN MANNED BY NEBRASKA DETACHMENT AT MEICAUAYAN, MARCH 26, 1899
(A short time before reaching Marilao)

CONFERENCE BETWEEN GENERALS MACARTHUR AND HALE, MARCH 26, 1899



GENERAL HALE AND STAFF IN BRIGADE HEADQUARTERS AT MALOLOS, APRIL, 1899

tion, and Captain Walcutt noticed that there was a great commotion in one of the houses, as if the natives were aware that something was wrong. There was not a moment to be lost, and the captain, picking the most reckless, and on that account perhaps the safest, line of action, ran to the fence about the house, shook it violently, and beat against the house walls, making an awful clatter. His object was to persuade the natives in the house that the whole American army was after them. The ruse succeeded, for there was overturning of furniture in the house, and the captain heard the natives scrambling out the back door. About this time the two Americans realized that they were actually in the town of Santa Cruz. They pointed their revolvers at their prisoners and explained graphically what would happen to the prisoners if they did not show the way into the American lines. Passing into a dark street again, they were challenged by an insurgent sentry. The white clothes of their captives must have saved them from discovery, for although no one answered the challenge, the sentry allowed the group to pass. Soon the end of the town was reached, and, moving out into the brush, they found it extremely difficult to keep track of their four prisoners. Private McKenna was in favor of killing them, but Captain Walcutt decided to let two go and hold the others. When the two Americans with their prisoners got a little farther along, a very important question arose in their minds. It might be very easy to get through the insurgent lines, but how about getting back among their fellow-countrymen. Our pickets were instructed to fire at anything beyond our lines they might see. Captain Walcutt and private McKenna stopped to discuss this matter thoroughly. Being well acquainted with the American soldier, they had a wholesome respect for American bullets. While they were talking over the possible means of getting back again without getting shot, a sturdy voice out of the darkness interrupted them:

"Say! you fellows had better quit talkin', and come in some time before mornin'."

It was an American outpost who had been near enough to them to overhear their discussion. This is how it happened that Captain Walcutt and private McKenna brought two Filipino prisoners into camp that night.

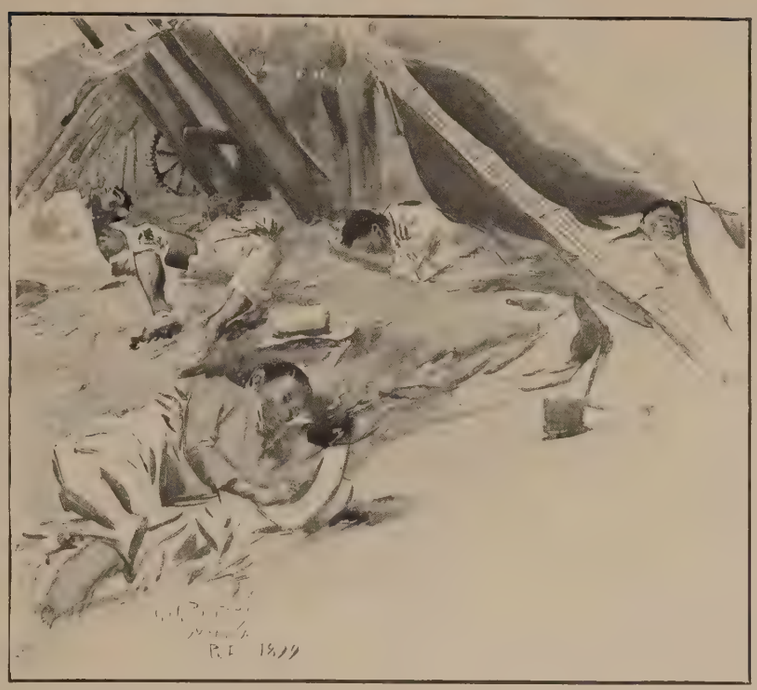
Next morning, bright and early, the advance began. There was a river to be crossed before getting into the town of Santa Cruz. Just east of this river, in the town itself, a peninsula juts out into the lake. On this peninsula the Fourth Cavalry landed. The insurgents had built trenches to cut off this point of land from the town, and from the deep earthworks running in front of Santa Cruz on the water side the insurgents could shoot at any one landing on the peninsula. The landing and advance of the Fourth Cavalry was covered by a heavy fire from the boat *Oeste* on the west and the *Laguna* on the east of this neck of land. At 6.30 A.M. the advance-guard of the Fourth Cavalry moved towards the town. Their object was to join on to the left wing of Lawton as it crossed the Santa Cruz River and swing with it into the town. The cavalry squadron met a severe fire, and it was not until 8.30 that the insurgents were driven back into Santa Cruz.

In the meantime, on the right, General Lawton moved down the main road into the town, with a long, connected firing-line from the shore, which on the right wing was gradually sweeping in back of Santa Cruz to cut off the insurgents' retreat. The general, in a great white hat, towering among his staff, was marching a little in advance of the firing-line, when the discharge of a rifle was heard in the yard of a house next to the road. Several soldiers rushed into the yard, but not in time to prevent two more shots, which came whizzing in the direction of the general. At this moment I came to a break in the hedge where I could see what was going on. A young Filipino was about thirty yards off. He was turning this way and that like an animal at bay, thoroughly frightened. He had a rifle in his hand. It afterwards turned out that this rifle

LIEUT. SIDNEY E. MORRISON
First S. Dakota Vols. Killed at Marilao, March 27

LIEUT. JONAS H. LIEN
First S. Dakota Vols. Killed at Marilao, March 26

was choked. The soldiers were breaking down the high hedge to get in. Suddenly the Filipino made a run for life. He got through the hedge some way and dashed across an open field. Three shots followed, all of which took effect. The wounded man turned, ran sideways a few paces, lay down on the ground, and a second after was dead. I got a good sight of the whole incident, and so naturally did the Filipino stretch himself along the ground and rest his head upon his arm that I thought he was shamming. An examination a minute later proved that he was dead. There is this difference between the manner in which American and Filipino soldiers die—the American falls in a heap and dies hard; the Filipino stretches himself out, and when dead is always found in some easy attitude, generally with his head on his arms. They die the way a wild animal dies—in just such a position as one finds a deer or an antelope which one has shot in the woods.



WOUNDED INSURGENTS IN THE REAR OF THEIR FIRING-LINE

The right of the line got a heavy fire at first. This ceased quickly as our men advanced.

At last we came to the river. A bridge about one hundred yards long spanned it. On the farther side of the bridge a strong, high stone barricade barred the way. The advance-guard reached the bridge, which was high, and so long as one kept well down on the near side there was no danger of getting shot from the barricade beyond. There was a short delay. More soldiers kept coming up. A sergeant of the Fourteenth Infantry crawled carefully along the stone-work and looked over at the barricade. Was there any one behind it? The sergeant jumped on to the bridge and shouted,

"Come on!"

It was a perilous dash. If there were any insurgents lurking on the other side every man who crossed that bridge would drop. As we looked over the top of the barricade we saw the insurgents disappearing down the road. Our soldiers now swarmed through the river. "Over the barricade and onward!" was the cry.

If we could only get to the other side of the town we might cut off the retreat of the insurgents on the water-front. We ran down one street and across another. Five hundred yards off we saw the insurgents making for the opposite side of the town. They were between us and the sea. Then the American forces divided—part of them went right ahead to complete the circuit about the town; the rest went down towards the insurgents near the shore. There was no officer there to tell them; it was just the cool common-sense of the American soldiers that led them to do this. At last the eastern end of the town was reached. A straight road ran down that side of Santa Cruz, and beyond was an open field three-quarters of a mile broad. The insurgents came to this road about the same time we did. There were about one hundred of them. Evidently they had retreated before the Fourth Cavalry, not expecting to find us in their rear. They fired down the road at us, and then made for the open. They strung along over the field, while our gunboats turned their Gatlings on them. It was absolute madness to try to get away between the Gatlings of the gunboats and the rifles of our soldiers. The Fourteenth stood about in wonder, and then opened fire. They stopped firing again, and some one said:

"Don't shoot, boys; those men are non-combatants."

But the insurgents, crossing the open at a slow dog-trot, stopped from time to time to fire at our soldiers. We opened fire again. Why did not these men surrender? Heaven only knows. It was an exhibition of stolid heroism, the like of which I shall not see again. These natives trotted slowly across the field, and one by one they stretched out along the ground, and lay still, as if in sleep. Some of them escaped to the woods. This merely shows that it is impossible to fill the air so full of bullets that a man or two cannot slip through somewhere. There was no panic in their retreat, and they continued to shoot after they were wounded. One might have supposed that men capable of such courage would have fought it out in their trenches, where they stood a better show.

At least over the graves of these men, whose actions we cannot quite understand, should be written the word "heroes." Many of these men wore *anting-anting,* or charms to preserve life. One poor boy had a short shirt on covered with cabalistic signs—pictures of saints and devils, with rude imitations of Latin phrases underneath: misspelled, meaningless words, the work of some padre or sacristan, dearly paid for by the victim. Through the crowning glory of that shirt, an elaborate picture of a virgin and some antediluvian beast, a shot passed into the boy's heart.

Santa Cruz was taken intact. Not a house was burned, and there were strict orders against looting. All the furniture and movable property had been taken from the houses. In the trenches were found some wooden imitations of rifles and some little cannon made of iron piping, which might have been children's playthings. These cannon, about a foot and a half long, muzzle-loading, and loaded with slugs, were pathetic indeed to look at.

That night I started back on the *Oeste* for Manila. As day dawned a small canoe came alongside the gunboat. In it was seated an American soldier. He was long from the hips up, and sat bolt-upright. By his side was a rifle, ammunition, and a canteen. He had a long, narrow face, high forehead, eagle nose, and big eyes.

Copyright, 1899, by Rocket.

THE ARRIVAL OF THE HEAD OF THE KANSAS REGIMENT IN MALOLOS, MARCH 31, 1899

The city and the church (Aguinaldo's headquarters) still burning, set on fire by insurgents as they left the city. One platoon of Company E, Twentieth Kansas, had been in the city 30 minutes prior to taking of this view

Photograph by H. S. Stevenson

LIEUT. JOHN C. GREGG, U. S. A.
Fourth Infantry. Malolos, March 31

CAPT. DAVID S. ELLIOTT
Tenth Kansas Vols. Caloocan, Feb. 28

LIEUT. FRANK H. ADAMS
First S. Dakota Vols. Marilao, March 27

CAPT. GEORGE H. FORTSAN
First Washington Vols. Polo, March 26

OFFICERS KILLED IN THE ADVANCE ON MALOLOS

We all looked at him in wonder.

"Where are you going?" asked Lieutenant Webb.

"Oh," remarked the soldier, in a pleasant conversational tone, "I'm out on a cruise, but I ran short of good water, and I thought I would board you."

This man was on an expedition all by himself on the lake, which was filled with small insurgent boats.

The American soldier is an unending source of joy.

I have reason to believe that the expedition was bound first for Santa Cruz, then along the lake west to Calamba, and finally it was intended closing in from the south to catch the insurgent general Pio del Pilar in Parañaque. As a matter of fact, a division general, at the head of fifteen hundred men, or about half a brigade, was sent out to capture Santa Cruz, and then ordered to desert the place and return to Manila. Incidentally the general captured a few launches which were in the hands of the insurgents. After three days' work, the general managed to get these launches over the obstructions and bar at the head of the Santa Cruz River. Aside from the capture of these launches, which were practically valueless to the insurgents, the expedition accomplished nothing except the killing of a few insurgent soldiers. Santa Cruz is one of the richest towns of the interior of Luzon. Its situation is such that it would make an excellent base of supplies for expeditions to the southern provinces. To have occupied this town and garrisoned it would

THE SANTA CRUZ RAID—PAETE VILLAGE, PROVINCE OF LAGUNA

have been an excellent strategical move. To take the place and then withdraw is in the nature of a piratical raid. General Lawton expressed his great regret, at the end of the expedition, that he could not leave a garrison at Santa Cruz. Why he was ordered to withdraw without completing the intended movement seems inexplicable. It is generally supposed, however, that General Otis thought it best to concentrate all his available forces for an immediate move against the strong position of the enemy north of Malolos.

CHURCH IN PAETE, A VILLAGE OCCUPIED BY AMERICAN TROOPS FOR A TIME AFTER THE CAPTURE OF SANTA CRUZ BY LAWTON'S EXPEDITION

An excellent description of Laguna de Bay is given by Mr. Frank D. Millet, who writes:

"The lake, which is very irregular in shape, with a shore-line about one hundred and twenty-five miles in length and a diameter at the broadest part of not over twenty-five miles, lies between two great mountain ranges. The jagged spurs of the Caraballos jut out into the lake in two high and rugged promontories, the smallest of which is prolonged by the high and steeply escarped island of Talim, notable for a beautifully rounded peak called by the natives *Susung-Ialaga*, or the Maiden's Breast. To the south, the great chain of summits, the Sungay-Maquiling range, runs east and west between the Pacific Ocean and the China Sea. In this great barrier Mount Banajao, which rises over eight thousand feet above sea-level, is the most imposing peak, while the active volcano Taal, in the middle of the lake of the same name, a few miles south of the Laguna de Bay, attracts the eye by its peculiar broken contour, and by the cloud of smoke which constantly pours out of its immense crater. Directly east, beyond the two lofty promontories, the mountain flanks on either side trend away into a moderately elevated neck of land between the lake and the ocean, which, like the ridge near the opposite shore, is evidently an ancient bed of lava, and suggests that the lake was once an open gulf, dividing the present island of Luzon into two parts, and that this connection between the China Sea and the Pacific was closed by the eruptions of the great volcanoes of the adjacent mountain ranges, which have been now extinct for ages. With the exception of Taal all the summits visible from the lake are covered with trees, and we are told that a river rises in the bottom of the crater of Banajao, which vast and densely wooded chasm is more than three miles in diameter and nearly one thousand feet deep."

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER X

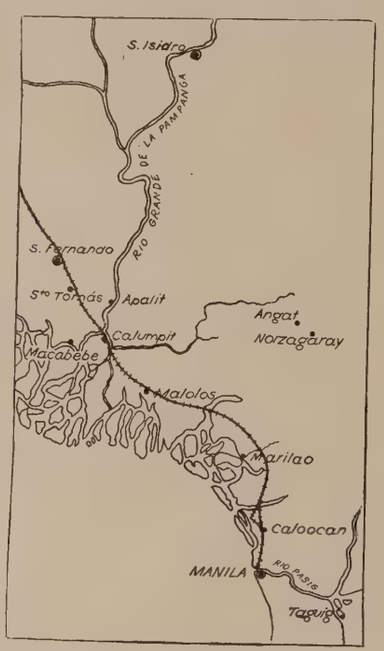
April 20, 1899.—There were skirmishes near Taguig, about seven and one-half miles southeast of Manila, and beyond Guiguinto, about seventeen miles north of the same city. In the first of these affairs the Filipinos were the aggressors, and formed a skirmish-line in imitation of the tactics of the Americans.

The transport *Newport* sailed for Manila, with Light Battery F, Fourth, and Light Battery F, Fifth U. S. Artillery, under command of Major J. L. Tiernon, First U. S. Artillery.

The transport *Warren* sailed for Manila with eight batteries of artillery and a detachment of recruits, under command of Brigadier-General E. B. Williston.

21, 1899.—The natural anxiety of relatives and friends in this country to secure the return of the volunteers serving in the Philippines was expressed in telegrams urging the latter not to reenlist, but to insist upon immediate discharge. It was also asserted in some of the American newspapers that, in furtherance of "a plot on the part of the anti-expansionists in the United States," other telegrams were sent for the purpose of creating a mutinous spirit among the volunteers because they had not been sent home immediately after the declaration of peace between Spain and the United States. The statement that the volunteers were dissatisfied was accepted in some quarters, and regarded as an unfavorable element in the situation. The gallant behavior of regiments in the field showed that these reports must be in part inventions, in part exaggerations.

22, 1899.—Lawton took the field, starting out at daybreak, and leading his command in a northeasterly direction from Manila towards Novaliches. The design was that he should proceed northward as rapidly as possible, by way of Novaliches, San José, and Norzagaray, even so far as San Isidro, until he should reach a position between the Filipino army at Calumpit and the mountains towards which it was assumed the enemy would retreat when attacked by MacArthur. It was evident that this plan, if perfectly executed, might result in an almost simultaneous attack upon the Filipino stronghold by MacArthur from the south, and by Lawton swinging in from the east. But the country was difficult, the roads in bad condition, and the amount of opposition to be overcome purely a matter of conjecture. After a skirmish with hostiles near the Tuliahan River, Lawton's column reached Novaliches.



MAP SHOWING CALUMPIT, SAN ISIDRO, ETC.

April 23, 1899.—General MacArthur sent Major Bell, with a small troop of cavalry, to make a reconnoissance in the vicinity of Quingua, four miles northeast of Malolos. When approaching that town the troop was attacked by a strong force of hostiles intrenched in the brush. Several of our men were wounded by the first volleys, to which they were exposed, but they dismounted and returned the fire, holding their ground until reinforcements came up from Malolos. The Filipinos, before they were driven from their strong intrenchments, inflicted a heavy loss upon our men, of whom more than forty were wounded, and six, including Colonel Stotsenburg, in command of the First Nebraska Volunteers, and Lieutenant Lester E. Sisson, of the same regiment, were killed.

Colonel John Miller Stotsenburg was a native of Indiana and a graduate of West Point. In 1881 he was appointed Second Lieutenant of the Sixth Cavalry; he served with his regiment in Arizona and New Mexico from 1887 to 1890 (having been promoted meantime to the rank of First Lieutenant), and took part in the Sioux campaigns and the action at Wounded Knee, South Dakota. Then followed seven years of garrison routine and study, extending to December, 1897, when the Board of Regents of the University of Nebraska employed him as instructor of military tactics. In the university he was very popular and was considered a fine disciplinarian. When the war with Spain broke out he received permission to leave his duties as instructor in order to assist in organizing a regiment—the First Nebraska Volunteers. He was mustered in as Major, and sailed with his regiment for Manila that summer. The colonel of the First Nebraska fell sick, and was condemned by a medical board; the lieutenant-colonel had been made deputy-collector of the port of Manila; Stotsenburg was named to command the regiment, which he brought to a high state of efficiency. His care and kindness for his men won their gratitude, and as for his bravery, we would quote Private Gibson, of Nelson, Nebraska: "The boys have confidence in him because he does not get back a mile and say, 'Go on, boys; I am coming,' but he gets in front and says, 'Come on, boys; I am going.'" He had held

COL. JOHN M. STOTSENBURG, U. S. V.
First Nebraska Vols. Captain, U. S. A. Killed near Quingua, April 23, 1899

LIEUT. LESTER E. SISSON, U. S. V.
Company K, First Nebraska Vols. Killed near Quingua, April 23, 1899

the rank of captain in the regular army since December, 1898.

Expedition under command of Captain James Regan, Ninth U. S. Infantry, arrived at Manila.

April 24, 1899.—Before daylight General MacArthur's division began to move on Calumpit. As our men left Malolos, the natives began to return. Chinese residents in a panic, now that the protection of our troops was withdrawn, fled to Manila, "loaded down with all their worldly goods." Marching orders were received with enthusiasm by the Americans, who proceeded towards the town as rapidly as possible, dispersing a force of Filipinos at the ford, and sometimes wading or swimming to hold the line of advance.

April 25, 1899.—The main column of the northern expedition joined the Bocaue column at Norzagaray.

Troops of the second division advanced along the north bank of the Quingua River towards Calumpit, where they forded the Calumpit River and drove the insurgents from their outer trenches.

The First Montana Volunteer Infantry and Twentieth Kansas Volunteer Infantry moved against insurgents on the Bagbag and captured their position on the banks of that river.

April 26, 1899.—The northern expedition encamped at Angat and Marunco. One of the American correspondents at Manila cabled: "The Indian-fighting tactics of General Lawton have demoralized and crushed the hopes of the insurgents." The actual situation made a picture in the mind of the men with Lawton and Summers, who were thus asserted to be engaged in "crushing hopes," and of MacArthur's troops who had fought their way into Calumpit, planted their guns in front of a church, and from this position were shelling intrenchments in the suburbs, where some of the Filipinos still desperately held out.

April 27, 1899.—After taking Calumpit, General MacArthur's division crossed the Rio Grande in the face of great obstacles, driving the concentrated forces of the enemy back on the railway two miles. General MacArthur reported to General Otis that the passage of the river was a remarkable military achievement, the success of which was due to the daring, skill, and determination of Colonel Funston, "under the discriminating control of General Wheaton," and that our casualties were slight.

While this battle was taking place, far away to the southward a force of 1500 Filipinos attacked our troops at Taguig, which lies southeast of Manila. The Washington regiment suffered a loss of two men killed and twelve wounded in driving the natives back.

Expedition under command of Captain C. M. Rockefeller, Ninth U. S. Infantry, arrived at Manila.

April 28, 1899.—In an official despatch General Otis said: "This morning the chief of staff from [General Antonio Luna] the commanding general of the insurgent force entered our lines to express admiration of the wonderful feat of the American army in forcing the passage of the river, which was thought impossible. Staff-officer reports that the insurgent commanding general has received from the insurgent government directions to suspend hostilities pending negotiations for the termination of the war. Staff-officer with party is now *en route* to Manila, and will arrive soon."

General Luna's emissaries were

ADMIRAL DEWEY GOES FOR A DRIVE AROUND MANILA

Colonel Manuel Arguelles and Lieutenant José Bernal, who approached Apalit under a flag of truce. They were conducted to General Wheaton, who forwarded them under escort to General MacArthur. At division headquarters they were well received, and, in addition to the communications which are mentioned in General Otis's despatch, they offered an excuse for their defeat, saying that when the two regiments of their own men came up from Macabebe they mistook these reinforcements for a flank movement on the part of the Americans. The Filipinos were escorted by Major Mallory, of General MacArthur's staff, to Manila, where they arrived at 3 P.M. They drove directly to the Palace, where an interview was held with the commanding general and the president of the Philippine Commission. General Otis provided the envoys with a house and a guard of honor, and permitted them to visit friends in Manila.

The transport *Ohio* sailed for Manila with six companies of the Thirteenth U. S. Infantry, under command of Captain J. H. H. Peshine. The transport *Senator*, sailing on the same day, carried headquarters and six companies of the same regiment, under command of Colonel A. T. Smith.

April 29, 1899.—At a second conference with the envoys Admiral Dewey was present. The nature of their proposal and the answer returned are briefly expressed in General Otis's despatch: "Conference with insurgent representatives terminated this morning. Their request, cessation of hostilities for three weeks to enable them to call their Congress to decide whether to continue the war or propose terms of peace. Proposition declined, and full amnesty promised on surrender. Believe that insurgents are tired of war, but seek to secure terms of peace through what they denominate their representative Congress." On the conclusion of this conference a discussion was held at the office of the Philippine Commission, which was also inconclusive. The envoys returned through the lines in the afternoon to General Luna's headquarters at Santo Tomás, on the railway, six miles beyond Calumpit.

The northern expedition moved along both banks of the Rio Grande de Bulacan, and, after engaging the enemy and driving them down the river, took the town of San Rafael and then returned to Angat.

May 1, 1899.—General Lawton lost one killed and five wounded in a morning engagement. Midway between Norzagaray and Apalit he captured the town of Baliuag, scattering and pursuing 1600 Filipino troops.

Captain Charles M. Rockefeller, of the Ninth Infantry, was reported missing since the 28th ultimo. He had visited outposts near Caloocan on the evening of the day mentioned, and as he had not been seen since, it was believed he had lost his course and been captured. Captain Rockefeller served through the Civil War, reaching the rank of First Lieutenant of Volunteers. He became Second Lieutenant in the Ninth Infantry in 1867, First Lieutenant in 1878, and Captain in 1889. He received a medal of honor from Congress for gallantry in action in 1865. In the campaign in Puerto Rico he served on General F. D. Grant's staff.

Major Bell with a squad of scouts entered the town of Macabebe. The people, who are foes of the Tagalogs, rang bells and shouted "vivas" on the arrival of the Americans.

General MacArthur sent officers to General Luna, under a flag of truce, carrying money and provisions for the American prisoners, and proposing an exchange.

ADMIRAL DEWEY AT THE OFFICE OF THE CAPTAIN OF THE PORT, MANILA

May 2, 1899.—Arguelles returned from General Luna's headquarters with new propositions for a cessation of hostilities.—General Lawton was engaged in hard fighting. General Hale's brigade started from Calumpit at daybreak to proceed eastward and open communication with Lawton.—It was reported that the Filipino army was massing at Santo Tomás, and that strong intrenchments were being constructed there.—A despatch from London: Representatives of the Filipino Junta said that Aguinaldo, in a telegram dated April 30, had disavowed the present negotiations. It was asserted that the peace overtures came only from the Luna faction.—Colonel Frederick Funston became a Brigadier-General of Volunteers, by President McKinley's appointment.

General Otis cabled that the American prisoners in the hands of the Filipinos were Lieutenant Gillmore and seven enlisted men of the navy, and six enlisted men of the army, held by General Luna; two men captured by the hostiles on the lines south of Manila; and Captain Rockefeller still unaccounted for.

May 3, 1899.—Important topics of this day were: 1. The action of the Postmaster-General at Washington, who had directed the postmaster at San Francisco to take out of the mails for Manila copies of three pamphlets issued by Edward Atkinson, of Boston, vice-president of the Anti-Imperialistic League. 2. The request of the Filipino envoys at Manila, who now proposed a *three months' armistice in the entire archipelago*. General Otis refused to grant an armistice, and the impression was strengthened that the envoys were merely playing for time while the Filipino forces were being reorganized.

May 4, 1899.—The situation north of Manila was as follows: Lawton was holding Baliuag; he was supplied with a wagon-train, pack-animals, and rations, and had scattered the strongly intrenched enemy to the north and northwest. Large stores of food had fallen into his hands. The success of his movement, in view of the difficult character of the country, the rain, and the great heat, was especially commented upon by General Otis in a despatch of this date. General Otis added: "Lawton now covers our railway communication, and will be supplied from Malolos." Colonel Summers, of Lawton's command, "with six battalions Oregon, Dakota, Third Infan-

try, and piece Utah Light Artillery, proceeded north this morning to Maasin, crossed river, and charged the enemy in strong intrenchments, driving him northward and inflicting considerable loss. Summers's casualties, two wounded." The advance on San Fernando was continued by MacArthur's column, which set out from Apalit at half past six in the morning. There was a sharp engagement at the Santo Tomás River.

As for the situation to the south and east of Manila, the enemy, six thousand strong, was opposed by a sufficient force under Ovenshine and Hall; his demonstrations thus far had been properly met by these officers with slight losses.

At this time many requests for protection against marauding bands of Tagalogs were being received by General Otis from outlying cities.

May 6, 1899.—The government of Spain requested the French government to arrange for fresh negotiations at Washington, through M. Cambon, the French ambassador, for the release of Spanish prisoners in the Philippines, according to the terms of the Paris treaty of peace. In Article VI. of that treaty it is stipulated that "the United States will undertake to obtain the release of all Spanish prisoners in the hands of the insurgents in Cuba and the Philippines," and will, at its own cost, return them to Spain. This action was taken by the government at Madrid after the receipt of a despatch from General Rios, who cabled from Manila that Aguinaldo declined to surrender Spanish captives, on the ground that he could treat only with the Americans, who had assumed Spain's rights and obligations.

7, 1899.—The receipt of "highly satisfactory cablegrams" from the president of the Philippine Commission, together with the news of MacArthur's and Lawton's successes, again encouraged the administration at Washington to hope for a speedy release from its terrible duty. Newspapers gave prominence to the statement of "a high official of the administration" that "our information justifies the belief that there will be a cessation of hostilities *within forty-eight hours.*" But on closer scrutiny the facts appeared to be that President Schurman had asked for instructions as to the character of the government he should promise, and that the instructions sent to him were, in effect, "Promise liberally; promise autonomy—to follow unconditional surrender." It did not seem reasonable to expect immediate acceptance of such an equivocal offer, nor was it quite natural to assume that generals at the front would cease from carrying out their intensely interesting plans, except in obedience to a direct command.

In the neighborhood of San Fernando at this time there was a good deal of activity. A railway train with an engine at each end was run almost to the American outposts, and in plain sight of the town. A gang of natives sprang off, tore up several lengths of track, boarded the train again, and started northward, all so quickly that there was no chance to capture them. At Guagua and Sexmoan, respectively six and eight miles to the southwest, the army gunboats *Laguna de Bay* and *Cavadonga,* which had started up the San Fernando River to establish a base of supplies, were engaged in shelling Filipinos who, after placing obstructions in the stream, had intrenched themselves along the water-fronts of those towns.

May 8, 1899.—Rear-Admiral Watson was ordered to Manila as second in command of the Asiatic naval station.

A part of General Luna's army, under command of General Mascardo, moved towards Bacolor, an important town commanding the road from Guagua to San Fernando, while Luna himself, with the remainder of his force, retired towards the north.

Twelve miles north of Baliuag a reconnoitring party from General Lawton's command was attacked by a body of Filipinos near San Miguel de Mayumo. The commander of the party and one private soldier were wounded.

May 10, 1899.—By direction of the President, the Secretary of State telegraphed instructions to the Philippine Commission in regard to the character of the government for the archipelago which the United States would agree to establish after the surrender of Aguinaldo's forces and the restoration of peace. Important features were those which related—1, to an advisory council, composed of natives of the Philippines, and privileged to confer with the governor on official matters; and 2, to the local governments, which, it was suggested, would be entirely in the hands of natives, subject to certain supervision by the American authorities.

Gunboats engaged the enemy at San Luis on the Rio Grande de la Pampanga.

May 11, 1899.—Despatches from General Otis described the situation as follows: "Passage of gunboats through Macabebe country hailed with joyful demonstrations by the inhabitants. . . . In country passed over by troops temporary civil administration inaugurated and protection to inhabitants against insurgent abuses given as far as possible. Signs of insurgent disintegration daily manifested. Obstacles which natural features of the country present can be overcome. The volunteer organizations first to return are

WASHINGTON—HON. JOHN HAY, SECRETARY OF STATE, HANDING TO M. JULES CAMBON, THE FRENCH AMBASSADOR, THE $20,000,000 DUE TO SPAIN UNDER THE TREATY OF PEACE, IN FOUR WARRANTS FOR $5,000,000 EACH, AT THE STATE DEPARTMENT, MAY 1, 1899

REAR-ADMIRAL JOHN CRITTENDEN WATSON, U. S. N.,
Who on May 8 was ordered to the Asiatic Station to succeed Admiral Dewey

now in Negros [Island] and forty-five miles from Manila at the front. Expected that transports now arriving will take returning volunteers. Volunteers understand that they will begin to leave for the United States the latter part of the month; know the importance of their presence here at this time, and accept the sacrifice which the interests of the United States make imperative. The *Hancock* is now entering the harbor."

The *Hancock* had on board the Twenty-first Infantry and Light Battery E, First Artillery—39 officers and 1451 men—under command of Colonel Jacob Kline.

The natives at Zamboanga, island of Mindanao, demanded the surrender of the Spanish garrison at that place. The Spaniards refused to surrender, whereupon the natives made a brisk attack upon them, using quick-firing guns and arms captured from Spanish gunboats. The Spanish commander, four other officers, and three soldiers were wounded, and one private killed.

May 12, 1899.—An Associated Press despatch, sent *viâ* Hong-kong, stated that the men of the First Nebraska Regiment had prepared a respectful memorial to General MacArthur, asking that their regiment might be withdrawn for a short time from the fighting-line. "The memorial says that the men are willing to fight, but are in no condition to do so, owing to the strain of long marching, continual fighting, and outpost duty in which they have been engaged. . . . Since February 2 the regiment has lost 225 men in killed and wounded, and 59 since the battle of Malolos." Only about 300 members of the organization were fit for duty. They had been worked beyond endurance.

This despatch only emphasized the need of a much larger American force in the Philippines. It had long been apparent to careful students of the situation that, if the war continued and was to be prosecuted vigorously, General Otis would require many additional regiments, not only to make good our losses and to relieve the men on the fighting-line from time to time, but to maintain communication with Manila as the columns advanced further into the interior. General Otis took advantage of the reinforcements arriving on the *Hancock* to send two battalions of the Seventeenth Infantry to San Fernando, and two companies of the Ninth Infantry, with one gun, to join Lawton's command.

The Filipino Congress sitting at San Isidro was composed of fifty-six members, of whom twenty favored peace, while an equal number were irreconcilables, and the remaining sixteen were in favor of demanding better terms from the United States.

May 13, 1899.—Aguinaldo withdrew a portion of his troops from San Isidro northward, for the purpose of avoiding Lawton's column and establishing the Filipino headquarters in "almost inaccessible mountains, inhabited by savages who use poisoned arrows—a region such that it will be absolutely impossible for the Americans to follow him there." He asserted that he had never offered to negotiate for surrender, and did not intend to, his design being to maintain his defensive tactics until the next session of the American Congress. On this day, however, commissioners from the insurgents who had been opposing the advance of the northern expedition asked for a conference with General Lawton at Baliuag. A letter from Aguinaldo to the Tagalog General Trias, who was in command of the Filipinos south of the Pasig River, contained the expression, "I fear that the long warfare which will be necessary *to conquer the United States* will drain the country's resources too much."

The Filipino forces north of Manila at this time were divided between three separate commands. One brigade was intrenched so close to San Fernando as to make life in that city uncomfortable, and it was admitted that the United States troops had advanced so far that the question of transportation of supplies from Manila had become the great problem. A new though surely not an unforeseen element of difficulty was referred to by a correspondent in these terms: "Among the thousands of pretended friendly natives who have been returning to their homes behind the American lines there are some who make the zone unsafe unless Americans go well armed and in parties. Soldiers going about alone are frequently fired upon. During the last week it has been found necessary to send guards with wagons and ambulances, and several attempts have been made to wreck trains by placing obstructions upon the railway track."

American scouts, supported by two companies of the Minnesota and Oregon regiments from Lawton's com-

LUZON—A PLACE OF REST IN A TOWN TAKEN FROM THE INSURGENTS

mand, flanked the enemy at San Ildefonso, just north of Maasin, and captured the town. The Filipinos retreated northward to San Miguel de Mayumo. Captured records showed that twenty per cent. of the opposing Filipino force had been killed or wounded since Lawton's advance began.

May 14, 1899.—From Ildefonso Lawton proceeded to San Miguel, which his scouts captured with slight loss, driving a considerable force of the enemy. Gunboats and *cascos* [large square-ended lighters] accompanied 1500 men under Major Kobbé up the Rio Grande de la Pampanga from Calumpit.

The army gunboats *Laguna de Bay* and *Cavadonga* and a launch were attacked by Filipinos concealed in the jungle on both sides of the Rio Grande three miles above Calumpit. A sergeant belonging to the Utah Battery was killed and one private was wounded. The Americans succeeded in driving the natives from their position after killing a score or more with rapid-fire guns.

May 15, 1899.—Lawton's advanced force left San Miguel and proceeded towards San Isidro, reaching Baluarte about midway between the two places mentioned.

General Rios, in command of the Spanish troops remaining in the Phil-

BRIGADIER-GENERAL FREDERICK FUNSTON, U. S. V.,
(*See under date of May 2, page 174*)
Photograph taken on board the transport *Tartar* on the day of his arrival at San Francisco from Manila

ippines, cabled to the War Office at Madrid, announcing that he had entered into an agreement with General Otis for an immediate evacuation of Zamboanga and Sulu; that American troops would occupy Sulu "and render honors to the Spanish flag on the departure of the Spanish troops," but would not take possession of Zamboanga at this time.

May 16, 1899.—Beyond San Fernando the Filipinos completely destroyed a section of the railroad several miles in length.

The cruiser *Charleston* brought the news that a launch from the gunboat *Concord*, while attempting to land at Aparri, a town situated on the north coast of Luzon at the mouth of the Rio Grande de Cagayan, was attacked by savages and compelled to withdraw.

May 17, 1899.—Lawton's advance reached San Isidro and found that the revolutionary government had retired to Cabanatuan.

Filipinos south of Manila attacked an outpost near Pasig, and were repulsed with a loss of five killed and several wounded.

May 18, 1899.—General Otis reported to the War Department: "Representatives of the insurgent cabinet and Aguinaldo, in the mountains twelve miles north of San Isidro, will send in a commission to-morrow to seek terms of peace. Majority of the force confronting MacArthur at San Fernando has retired to Tarlac [thirty miles beyond San Fernando] after tearing up two miles of railway. This force has decreased to about twenty-five hundred. Scouting parties and detachments moving today in various directions. Kobbé, with his column, is at Candaba, on the Rio Grande. Great majority of the inhabitants of provinces over which our troops have moved are anxious for peace, and [this sentiment is] supported by members of insurgent cabinet. Aspect of affairs at present favorable."

The Filipinos looted and burned San Luis, below Candaba, on the Rio Grande. The transport *Warren* arrived at Manila with eight batteries of the Sixth Artillery and a detachment of recruits.

JOHN F. BASS

WILLIAM DINWIDDIE

TWO CORRESPONDENTS WITH THEIR CARRIER-PIGEONS ON THE ADVANCE FIRING-LINE

CHAPTER X

WHICH INCLUDES THE STORY OF THE TAKING OF THE SECOND AND THIRD INSURGENT CAPITALS

THE conjecture in regard to the occasion for Lawton's recall from Laguna Province, offered towards the end of the preceding chapter, was but too promptly and fully justified. The insurgents at the north, General Otis explains, recovering from their defeat, "had worked around in the swampy country to the westward and rear of Malolos, and down along the roads, paths, and villages to the eastward, from which they were making occasional nightly incursions on the railroad for the purpose of destroying it. We could not remain quiet, as we did not have sufficient troops to maintain the long lines we were holding if we permitted the enemy to concentrate and take the initiative. The total strength of the Eighth Corps present in the Philippines at this time was 967 officers and 25,036 enlisted men, of whom 5000 were serving at Cavité and the Visayan Islands. Of these 836 were of the Engineer, Signal, and Hospital corps; 2739 were sick and in confinement as prisoners, and some 1500 were on special duty in the various staff departments or assisting in civil administration. The available fighting force in Luzon, Cavité excepted, numbered, therefore, about 16,500 men.

"General MacArthur could not advance beyond Malolos with the troops at his disposal while the enemy so seriously threatened his flanks and line of communication. To assist him, the formation of an independent column, to consist of nearly 4000 men, to be taken from the Manila lines and the railway guards, and to move to the north, on the flank of the enemy, was determined upon. The formation and movement of this column was intrusted to General Lawton, who entered upon this special service as soon as he returned from Santa Cruz. He concentrated near Caloocan the Twenty-second Infantry, which had been relieved from duty on the railroad a short time previous; eight companies of the Third Infantry; the First North Dakota Volunteers; four troops of the Fourth Cavalry (one mounted); Hawthorne's battery of light guns; a portion of Light Battery D, Sixth Artillery; and a detachment of the Signal Corps. He was furnished with such transportation as could be secured, and was instructed to move these troops along the base of the mountains by Novaliches, San José, and Norzagaray, where the balance of his column, consisting of eight companies of the Minnesota and seven of the Oregon Volunteers, to be taken from the railway and to march from Bocaue by way of Santa Maria, would join him. The last-named troops were to escort ten days' supplies for his command by quartermaster's transportation, which had just been received from the United States and was then being put in readiness for the road. These movements commenced, and the railroad south of Bigaa being thereby rendered secure, it was intended that General MacArthur should move on Calumpit, leaving sufficient force between Bigaa and Malolos to guard his line. General Lawton, after concentration at Norzagaray, was directed to move on Baliuag, from which point, the swamps being dry, he could act on an enemy opposing MacArthur's advance.

"General Lawton started from near Caloocan on April 22; encountered some opposition from the enemy at Novaliches and *en route*

FILIPINO NON-COMBATANTS WAITING TO GET RICE ISSUED FROM CAPTURED INSURGENT STOREHOUSES—LAWTON'S ADVANCE

THE EAST AND THE WEST

from San José, which did not impede his march; but soon after leaving Novaliches his road, a well-defined and prominent one on all Spanish maps, became a trail, and subsequently a trail crossing or passing through rice patches, swampy country, and unbridged streams, over which his advance was conducted with the greatest difficulty. His troops proved equal to the occasion, and after he had lost many of his *carabaos* from heat exhaustion, they cheerfully hauled the transportation, working one day the entire time for three miles' progress. He in person reached Norzagaray on April 25 and met there the Bocaue column, which had arrived that morning, and there waited the Bocaue transportation and supplies, which had been detained, and the rear of the Novaliches column.

"General MacArthur took up his advance on the 24th. The Bagbag and Calumpit rivers, over which the railroad bridges had been partially destroyed, were in his front, and there were no means of crossing them. The country was low, swampy, and considerable of it covered with brush, rendering it very difficult for military operations, and the insurgents had constructed strong intrenchments along the rivers and thought themselves secure. General Hale, with his brigade, was sent to the eastward, up the Bagbag River, and crossed in the face of fierce opposition at the Quingua ford, about four miles from Malolos; thence swinging down the right bank of that river, he took the enemy's intrenchments in reverse, inflicting heavy losses. Wheaton, who now commanded a brigade of the division, as soon as Hale's descent had somewhat cleared his front, succeeded in crossing his troops over the railway bridge, after slight repair, and that portion of Calumpit south of the river of that name was lost to the enemy the following day. Lieutenant-General Luna commanded in person the insurgent troops north of the river and had collected a considerable force, estimated at 4000 men, to oppose the crossing, while 3000 were held at Baliuag, to the east. To his right as far as Haganoy strong detachments were maintained, and also to his left connecting with Baliuag. In the face of this opposition MacArthur's men effected the crossing on April 28, under the accurate concentrated fire of the guns of the Utah Light Artillery, commanded by Major Young. This fire drove back the enemy from the river-bank, and the Kansas men, swimming the rapid river, were enabled to secure boat transportation on the northern shore. Crossing with this and on the railroad bridge (of which, though a span had been dropped, the outer rails remained), a foothold was secured, and the enemy was soon after driven northward up the railroad track for a distance of two miles.

"General Lawton, having concentrated his force at Norzagaray and Angat, drove the enemy to the north and westward in a number of spirited engagements, and was directed to proceed to Baliuag. A short time thereafter I was informed that 2000 armed insurgents were about to march north from San Mateo, a place eight miles northeast of Manila, under the command of General Pilar; that it would pass on a mountain road with the intention of gaining the flank of Lawton, who was directed to keep his scouts well out to the eastward from Norzagaray. This he did without discovering the expected hostile column, which, to the number of 1000, had passed farther to the right and entered the country to the northeast of Baliaug. The latter place, with large stores of rice and sugar, was captured in a spirited attack after slight opposition, the enemy retreating northward, while General Lawton, maintaining great activity to his right and front, felt along the east bank of the Rio Grande in the vicinity of San Luis to ascertain if the enemy was present."

At this point we may take up the account supplied by one of our contributors who accompanied General Lawton, reserving for a subsequent page our description of General MacArthur's farther advance along the line of the Manila-Dagúpan Railway.

GENERAL LAWTON AT THE BATTLE OF BALIUAG

GENERAL MacARTHUR ON THE SKIRMISH-LINE

THE LEADERS OF THE TWO SYNCHRONOUS EXPEDITIONS

GENERAL LAWTON AND SOME OF HIS STAFF, "WHO STOOD BY SCOTT'S BATTERY WATCHING THE EFFECT OF SHRAPNEL"

I.—LAWTON'S ADVANCE ON SAN ISIDRO

Described by William Dinwiddie

When General Lawton's troops went into Angat for the first time, on the morning of April 27, the town was simply deserted, but in the afternoon, as our forces withdrew to Norzagaray, a few miles below on the opposite side of the river, the town became a seething mass of smoke and flame. By some it is claimed that our own men fired the city, and again that the enemy, who were lurking in the northern suburbs, returned long enough to destroy a beautiful picturesque town, filled with massive moss-grown ecclesiastical buildings a century and a half old. Whether the ruin was brought about by a few looting vandals in our own ranks or by the insurgents, who have all along attempted to force the non-combatants to accompany them by burning their domiciles and leaving only charred and blackened wastes behind them, matters not now; but it is to be regretted that not only this beautiful town, but practically the entire region out of Manila to the northward for thirty miles, once filled with dozens of pretty towns and villages, each with its interesting old Spanish church buildings, should have been gutted by fire, leaving only a landscape of dreary weed-grown ricefields and softly waving canebrakes to meet the gaze of the few forlorn and weary non-combatants—old and feeble men and women, with toddling children—returning with frightened hearts, since they have not elsewhere to go.

In the heavily barred vaults of Angat's convents and monasteries were stored thousands of bushels of rice, and as a few less timid but still frightened natives came back to what had once been a town, hungry and fatigued, they were allowed to draw on these supplies and carry off one bag of *pilai* (unhulled rice) each. It was astonishing how fast the news that the Americanos were distributing rice travelled, and on the next day the numbers of *amigos* were doubled, while on the third they were quadrupled.

General Lawton lives in the simplest way while in camp, and the headquarters, established in a little open field, were so unpretentious, with the single-tent flies drawn taut over bamboo poles supported on crossed canes, like huge sawbucks, that one would never have imagined that the compelling nerve of the whole division was domiciled there.

An advance on Marunco on the left and San Rafael on the right bank of the river was begun the next morning. The former town was easily taken, though one life was lost and five men wounded. A few minutes after the enemy had been developed by the scouts at San Rafael and our skirmish-line was steadily advancing in short rushes under fire, General Lawton, who stood by Scott's battery in the open, surrounded by his staff, watching the effect of shrapnel on the enemy's line, received an order from General Otis at Manila to wait at Angat until rations to feed the soldiers should be sent up from the railroad town of Malolos. General Lawton slowly read the despatch, and as slowly turned to his aide—the whole party being under a rain of bullets—and directed him to convey to Colonel Summers the information that he was to withdraw at once. The enemy were already retreating, the town was virtually ours, but the general withdrew, reluctantly, but with promptitude, in spite of his personal belief that he should go ahead. This is an instance of the way in which he always obeys orders from higher authority, with that scrupulousness which makes an ideal officer.

One note of slight criticism might be sounded here by the suggestion that it is not well for any commanding general to attempt to direct every movement of forces in the field, even down to the petty minutiæ, from a metropolitan headquarters thirty-five miles away, which he has never left, and especially when he has never seen the region being traversed, so that his knowledge is necessarily confined to information contained in short, terse telegrams of official nature.

General Lawton had telegraphed General Otis the evening before that he would move on San Rafael the next day, and again wired him in the early morning that he was making the advance, and had received no reply suggestive of a desire that he should remain

GENERAL LAWTON IN HIS FIELD HEADQUARTERS AT ANGAT

OREGON TROOPS ON THE MARCH

inactive; and Lawton, knowing that the headquarters at Manila were fully cognizant of the movements of the First Division, was naturally greatly surprised that he should be asked to give up territory once possessed.

General Otis is known as a hard-working, painstaking man, who labors without rest fourteen to sixteen hours a day. But added to his duties as military commander of the forces in the field are the yet more arduous ones of a civil nature, whereby he is striving to adjust the conditions of a city of a quarter of a million people to American ideas of the fitness of things. The latter functions alone are enough to require more than every minute of his working-hours, and it is unfortunate that the original plan conceived by the President and Secretary Alger, of making General Otis the Governor-General of the islands and placing General Lawton in command of the forces in the field, was not carried into effect.

The result of this set-back was that after two days' inactivity, during which the rations were being brought forward—which might just as readily have been moved a little farther on to San Rafael, under the escort of a detachment which might have been left in the rear to receive them—Lawton's division again moved forward in the same order, and suffered a needless loss of two lives and five men wounded. Also, the enemy reported in their local papers that we had withdrawn, and no doubt heralded the event as a defeat, thus giving to their army renewed courage and time to more strongly intrench. It should be added that General Otis telegraphed permission later in the day for General Lawton to retain his position, but the general, with that celerity which marks all his movements, had his command in camp again at Angat. Either General Otis did not see General Lawton's despatches communicating the information that he was advancing, or he failed to appreciate the seriousness of moving troops needlessly under a torrid sun, where a dozen men drop each day from heat exhaustion.

On the morning of May 1 the advance on the city of Baliuag, five miles farther north, was begun, with the twenty-five scouts, under Young, the chief, far in the lead.

Nothing of interest marked the advance, except perhaps the fact that the troops were travelling through what seemed to be an almost continuous village, where the houses were set amid little gardens—a dream of tropical luxuriance, so thick with palms, bananas, and flowering plants that the eye could not penetrate the short distance to the rear of the dwellings, whence the great rice-fields and sugar-lands stretched for miles, divided here and there by long, thin lines of canebrake. Suddenly the first scattering shots begin, followed by that moment of hushed silence when only the steady tramp of the moving men is heard upon the dry, hard earth of a hot and dusty road; then comes the roar of our skirmish-line, who have walked into the enemy in the canebrake to the left; and now follows the reply from the insurgent lines, increased a hundredfold, and the scorching hiss of the tiny steel-clad pellets as they pass overhead in hovering flight, or rip with loud report through the massive cane-stalks near by and into the nipa huts.

The fight opens now to the right of the road, but the firing is light, and now and then the far-off sound of a hot fight being carried on by Colonel Trueman's forces at Bustos comes faintly to the ears.

"Gangway for General Lawton!" some one shouts in the rear, and the marching men break away towards each side of the road to let the gray-haired giant, with his piercing eye straight to the front, pass through at a fast trot, mounted on a big American horse, and followed by his staff and orderlies, who look like tortured pygmies, on the backs of their quick, hard-trotting, tiny native ponies.

Scott's battery has gone into action on the right of the road, 2300 yards from the town, in an open paddy-field. The insurgents, in their blue cotton uniforms, are already running for their lives along a road in plain sight leading out of the city, and with them flee a thousand white suited and skirted figures, staggering under heavy head-loads of personal effects. There is a two-wheeled *carromato,* with rearing, plunging, terrified horses; now a shell bursts, and the wagon disappears, but the horses are dashing through the crowd, with harness trailing in strings, and the white-clothed figures have thrown away their burdens and run crouched double.

The road leads far to our right, and Lawton orders in the Oregon and Minnesota men to form a skirmish-line, which is to swing on its outer end and attempt to cut off the enemy in their retreat. The men begin the movement with a will, but as they pass out a white

Captain Cyril W. King, Quartermaster

Major Clarence R. Edwards, Adjutant-General General Lawton

GENERAL LAWTON AND MEMBERS OF HIS STAFF IN INSURGENTS' OLD QUARTERS AT BALIUAG

PASSING BAGS OF CAPTURED RICE OVER THE CONVENT WALLS TO FILIPINO NON-COMBATANTS AT ANGAT

flag is waved in the far distance on the road towards the city, and Lawton promptly orders Scott to cease firing.

"That is probably a ruse," remarks the general, "but we must not needlessly kill women and children. Captain Case, I wish you would take out a white flag and see what they want. Do not go too far, and be careful."

Captain Case, of the Second Oregon, and staff engineer, salutes, mounts his horse, and, followed by three orderlies—one carrying the emblem of truce—slowly advances towards the enemy. He has passed the skirmish-line, and, a few minutes later, is over half-way between it and the enemy; yet he goes on, and Lawton grumbles, "He's going too far." At 500 yards he halts, but from the battery it looks as if he were within 200 yards of the enemy. There is a Tagalog officer on a black horse coming from behind a bush, but the white flag has disappeared, and as he waves his hand towards the underbrush a tremendous volley of Mauser bullets comes from the ambush. Every horseman turns with a swing towards our lines; one horse stumbles and falls to his knees; then a second volley, and Captain Case falls from his horse to the ground; and one after another the four riders slide on to the flat ground of the rice-field out of sight.

SCENE IN SAN RAFAEL, DESERTED BEFORE LAWTON'S ADVANCE

IN SAN RAFAEL

"Quick! Send out a skirmish-line to save those men!" comes the imperative order from the general. "Rush it! They will capture them if you do not hurry." The feet of the men in the skirmish-line seem clogged, and the advance an interminable one, to those who watch, with fast-beating hearts, the long line going to the rescue. How many of them have been killed? is the silent question asked by the eyes of the waiting men. It seems impossible that all can have escaped, and that man on the right certainly fell as though he were mortally wounded. Suddenly four men rise together from the ground and start on the run for the lines, dragging their horses along by the bridles. Another volley, and down they go. Now they are all up again. Captain Case is falling to the rear, for his horse will not lead. They are safe, however, for the sight of the skirmish-line has started the Filipinos on the run; they too are safe, since our men dare not fire with their fellows in front.

Captain Case rides up to General Lawton, and, saluting, says, "Sir, I have to report that the flag of truce was fired upon."

"Yes, I saw it was. Was anybody hurt?" asks the general, and then adds, "That is the last time they will have an opportunity to perpetrate that outrage."

No one was hit, and the sensation was over.

The battery gets ready to go into action again, when the great bells of the cathedral in the town ring out in jangled peals, the general remarking, "That's the signal that our men are in the city." It was true that our men were in the town, but they were only half a dozen strong-nerved scouts, accompanied by Major Starr, of Lawton's staff, who had forded the river from Bustos. They could see the far right end of our skirmish-line swinging around and hemming in thousands of non-combatants and a line of Filipino soldiers. The fleeing crowd saw them too; they hesitated, then turned and ran like deer right back upon the town. The army may capture them now, within the walls of their own city, but what will happen to the six fearless Americans alone in the town? A signal flag is frantically waved towards the hamlet of Bustos, asking that reinforcements cross the river, but it is not seen. Just as it looks as if they will be captured in a trap, a company of the Twenty-second Infantry, of Colonel Summers's command, comes swinging along the near river-bank and into the public plaza. The terrified fugitives turn again from their beleaguered town, and run southward along the roads, heavily intrenched in this direction for several miles, for they had expected us to come this way, and were utterly unprepared for our advance on the north. We have cut off their retreat towards San Miguel and San Isidro; but, by miles of painful marching across the heavy paddy-fields through the whole of the succeeding night, they regained the main avenue of retreat, and passed behind the next intrenched position, at Maasin, seven miles away.

THE THIRTEENTH MINNESOTA BUILDING BRIDGES

HEADQUARTERS OF THE TWENTY-SECOND INFANTRY AT ANGAT

CAPTIVES

THE THIRD INFANTRY ADVANCING ON BALIUAG BY THE MAIN ROAD

THE FALL OF MAASIN

By William Dinwiddie

The last of the wagon-train has disappeared somewhere in the windings of the bamboo-fenced and densely verdured street, leaving only a faint cloud of settling white dust over the hot road, and you know that the head of the column, with its outflankers and still farther extending scouts, must be three miles to the fore towards Maasin, on the San Miguel road.

The streets in the outskirts of the large town of Baliuag are almost deserted, though here and there the little white flags of the *amigos* thrust themselves out, almost timidly, from the picturesque nipa huts, and through the loosely slatted bamboo walls peers an old man, with a hunted look of fear still on his face; for he has not forgotten the yesterday when he fled, with his grown-up offspring, in panic-stricken flight from the place of his birth, while the terrible "big gun" of the Americanos sent shells screaming with that infernal sough through the town. Here half a dozen women lean out through the windows and stare up the road over which the big soldiers have passed, jabbering to one another in suppressed voices, and hitching up, from time to time, their sleeveless camisettes, as they fall gracefully from their bare brown shoulders. Over there, in a little wicker-basket house, a nursing baby peevishly cries, while its anxious mother—who only yesterday fled miles and miles over the steaming paddy-fields—with quick, smothered ejaculations tries to stop its wailings and force upon it the food of nature, soured by bitter fear.

We are nearing the column now, for the dust is yet settling over the green hedges of hibiscus and drifting over the betel-palm and broad-leaved bananas. Around the next turn in the shaded road, where the thatched houses become smaller and farther apart, tramp the rear-guard of the Thirteenth Infantry, and, peering over their heads, we see, stretching into the far distance, the most motley wagon-train that ever accompanied a civilized army. Here are Chinese coolies, in broad-brimmed, pagoda-like hats, with a sprinkling of felt campaign slouches and white fatigue-caps; they are naked to the waist, clothed below in khaki or white cotton, and at times with nothing but a breech-clout. There are the Tagalogs, clean of body, but with dirt upon their white trousers and lace-curtain outer shirts, the tails of which flap as they walk. The American soldier is there too, in dirty, ragged suit of yellow, with brown leggings all creased and dyed with mud; he may have on the regulation heavy blue woollen shirt, or he may be bare to the waist like the Chinese coolies, with arms, chest, and back burned to the brown of an American Indian. These are only the men who urge forward the winding line of animals, dragging onward the food for four thousand who must be fed at nightfall and after the battle. The lurching *carabao* bull is there, slowly plodding to the front, urged on by the almond-eyed "Chino." The solid disks of wood which serve the purpose of wheels are fastened to a heavy wooden axle, which creaks and groans as it turns in the seldom-oiled bearings. Many of the *carabaos* are driven tandem, and patiently bow their necks under the simple loose bow-yoke as they strain under the heavy loads, while little, snub-snosed, meek-eyed baby calves bump against their mothers in infantile stumblings. Here and there one sees the *carromato,* or high, two-wheeled, covered carriage of the Philippines, with a *car-*

abao instead of the little native horse between the shafts, and the ludicrousness of the outfit is increased by the raw-boned Oregonian perched high up under the hot black top, upon the luggage of a battalion.

The front of the wagon-train has stopped where the few big mule teams and government wagons cannot be driven through a deep mud-hole.

"Send a detail of two companies of the Minnesotas to bring down a couple of those houses for this hole," the commanding officer orders, and in five minutes the men come marching back, covered by the shade of the walls and roofs of what were, a moment before, pretty edifices. Another company has been gathering brush and throwing it into the soft muck, which is five feet deep, and "corduroying" the top with heavy bamboo poles. The sections of thatched roof and walls of interlaced split bamboo are laid end to end on top, and a few spare flexible mats placed upon them, when the way is ready for the advance.

Not a shot has been fired, and as we come out where the broad low-diked paddy-fields give an extended view, we see the outflankers moving slowly forward, while, far ahead of them, our glasses show the scouts.

Suddenly, "There they are!" some one cries, and *whish! whish! whish!* the spiteful little steel-cased bullets sweep down the road.

All the men in the line instinctively begin to pull ammunition from their belts for their magazines, but they do not load their guns, for the order has not come. Instead one hears the almost convulsive clicking of the metal cases, grasped in hot and sweaty hands, as they press forward with a stride increasing in length as the firing becomes heavier and heavier.

One little fellow—only a boy, who ought to have been at home under his mother's care—staggered off the road, with his heavy shoulder roll, gun, and two hundred rounds of ammunition bearing him down, exclaiming, "Lord! that thing scared me!" The whole side of his belt had been literally torn away from his body by a stray bullet, but his flesh was untouched.

On the reserve goes, the officers shouting: "Steady, men! Steady now! There's plenty of time, and the sun's too hot to hustle," whenever the men, in the growing excitement, increase the pace. Their flushed, perspiring faces show how exertion tells on them under the frightful torrid sun.

"Don't leave me, Jim! I believe I'm going to die!" comes an anguished cry from alongside the road. An officer stops long enough to inquire of the prostrate man, whose hands shake and whose eyelids quiver as if with the palsy,

"Where are you hit, my man?"

The bloodshot eyes slowly open, and the poor fellow tries to salute, but his nerveless arm falls helplessly beside him as he mutters: "I ain't hit, Lieutenant. Hell! I ain't afeard of the niggers killing me. It's this damn sun!"

The war of small-arms is getting nearer and nearer, and the bullets swish through the air and pierce the hollow bamboo-canes, so that the non-combatant is tempted to seek for an earthwork in the near-by landscape.

Then comes the cry: "Gangway for the battery! She's going in!" and yell after yell goes up as the big steaming horses, with their drivers astride, rush by, bumping and jumping over every rough place, which causes the cannoneers to roll perilously from side to side

CARABAO BULLS, WHICH DRAGGED THE AMERICAN SUPPLIES DURING LAWTON'S ADVANCE, BATHING IN THE BULACAN RIVER

CROSSING THE BULACAN RIVER JUST BELOW SAN RAFAEL

RICE MILL AT ANGAT, OPERATED BY COOLIES TO SUPPLY THE AMERICAN TROOPS WITH FOOD

NORTH DAKOTA TROOPS MARCHING OUT OF ANGAT TO ENGAGE THE ENEMY AT SAN RAFAEL

of the caissons. How it starts the blood to see these engines of war rushing to meet the enemy! A thrill goes through you and every man in that army, closely huddled to the sides of the road—a thrill that pumps the fighting-blood into the brain, and for the moment makes every man ready to swear that there is no other game comparable to war.

"Move up another battalion of the Oregons! Pass the word along!" comes the cry down the road from throat to throat. "We're going in, boys! Hit her up!" and every volunteer braces back his shoulders and looks happy through the dust which sticks to his sunburned face.

"Say, Bill, there's the firing-line over there," remarks a giant from Oregon, in an ordinary conversational tone, just as if he were merely calling attention to a stray horse in the field, or remarking on a loose cartridge in his comrade's belt.

The firing-line, of a hundred men lying prone, with faces close down to the sights, was thundering away with that dull, groaning roar made by large-caliber guns, which was answered by the high-keyed note of the Mausers.

The Chinese coolie litter-bearers come toiling across the rice-fields from the firing-line, carrying the heavy burden of a wounded man. It has astounded the Americans that these hard-driven aliens should so faithfully serve the ambulance corps, going into the thick of every fight without a tremor, provided only that they are accompanied by a white doctor.

Under the canebrake, by the road, lies Private Buckendorf of the Thirteenth Minnesota, shot through the stomach. He is gasping for breath and trying to sit up. "No, it doesn't hurt me much, but I can't breathe right," he replies to the doctor's question. "Take it easy, old man, the ambulance will be here in a moment," but as he speaks the brave soldier's life-blood spurts forth in a stream from his mouth and nostrils, and he sinks limply back with a deathly pallor. He struggles to articulate, and feebly waves his identification card tied round his neck, whispering, "I live in Minneapolis." There are dear ones there, perhaps, whose broken heart-strings will never vibrate in patriotic sympathy with the cruel war in the Philippines.

"By God! They're on the run! We're flanking them on the right!" shouts an excited soldier.

It was a clever fight—a fight such as General Lawton well knows how to put up, for he hates the needless loss of life resulting from straightforward rushes. He depressed his centre and extended his skirmish-lines right and left, pushing them forward in a huge semicircle, until he was flanking each side of the Filipino line, when the insurgents fled pell-mell down the road and through the banana-shaded gardens of Maasin.

LIEUTENANT SCOTT'S BATTERY FIRING ON THE INSURGENTS WHO RETREATED FROM BALIUAG

It is all over. The screeching shells of the flanking fire did it, and the primitive-minded enemy ran, as he always will run before an opposing force which, with the grim determination of higher culture and civilization, knows no fear but the possibility of failure.

Under the nearest cooling shade of palms and bananas the weary soldiers throw themselves down in groups.

LAWTON'S ADVANCE—THE TEMPORARY FIELD-HOSPITAL USED FOR THE ACCOMMODATION OF SICK AND WOUNDED WHO COULD NOT BE SENT BACK TO THE RAILWAY

CHIEF-OF-SCOUTS YOUNG

Just beyond Maasin lies San Ildefonso, while about seven miles farther towards the north, on the road to San Isidro, is San Miguel—or, to give the town its full name, in view of what befell there, San Miguel de Mayumo.

General Lawton felt that it was necessary to send an apologetic telegram to General Otis, in Manila, for having captured the town of San Ildefonso, when his orders had been not

THE THIRTEENTH MINNESOTA CORDUROYING MUD-HOLES WITH THE WALLS OF NATIVE HOUSES ON THE ROAD TO MAASIN

to bring on an engagement with the enemy, but only to develop their position. Much to his surprise, he had to send another message of similar character within twenty-four hours; for San Miguel, where it was expected that the insurgent leader, Gregorio del Pilar, would put up his greatest resistance, fell before the onslaught of seventeen scouts on May 13.

Young was in charge of the seventeen, who were drawn from the Oregons, Minnesotas, and North Dakotas. They started at daylight from Colonel Summers's headquarters at San Ildefonso, supported by a company of the second Oregons and one of the Thirteenth Minnesotas. The entire command was again under Captain Birkhimer, assisted by Captain Case.

Two and a half miles were covered before the scouts were deployed and the advance-guard of the two supporting companies thrown out in skirmish-line. The scouts seemed bent on a veritable foot-race, and the rear companies had great difficulty in keeping up with their advance. The remarkable capture of San Ildefonso the day before had given these reckless fellows a courage and a confidence in their own ability that would have carried them, yelling like demons, against a line of a thousand Filipinos, with the supreme assurance that any man among them was capable of putting to flight his hundred or capturing the entire lot.

A mile and a half out of San Miguel the scouts struggled through the high tasselled jungle-grass of the marsh, calling to one another now and then, as they almost lost the sense of direction in the tangled maze. A torpid creek meandered through the flat, muddy ground, and the road made its crossing on a curious hunch-backed bridge, bearing aloft a great sign to the effect that here was the entrance to the *barrio* of San Miguel. We are nearing the scene of action, and every man begins to feel that strain upon the muscles which comes with the expectation of being fired upon from every canebrake and from every little rise of ground. It is an odd sensation, this moving forward, peering with anxious eyes into the distance before you for some moving human figure; this waiting for the crashing volley and the whir of the bullets. When the tension becomes too great, our men open singly, then a few more, and then perhaps the whole line, on the thickets before them. It is a wonderful relief to the feelings to do a bit of shooting one's self.

It has come! The prolonged snarl of the Filipino army, snapping, biting, increasing in volume, until one is ready to declare that the enemy numbers thousands instead of a scant four hundred.

The scouts, a hundred yards apart, have disappeared as if swallowed up by the earth. One wonders if they were all killed at the first volley. No! As the fire slackens a head slowly rises to the right; the eyes are looking straight forward, and the neck is slowly bent until the cheek is laid on the rifle-stock. One man rises to his knee to get greater elevation, and then the insurgents let loose a leaden torrent, and every man has disappeared again.

"Boys, I want you to move up twenty yards. Pass the word along the line." It is Young's stentorian voice giving the command. "Come on now," and the line of men, so far apart, stand up and run forward and lie down.

The support and the reserve are far in the rear, marching steadily forward in an attempt to overtake the sprinting scouts. At a thousand yards the Mauser bullets intended for the evasive leaders come down on the reserve like a rain-storm. Everybody dodges, and some scatter; men always do a little dodging when they cannot see or locate the enemy.

"Oh! Oh! I've got it!" gasps a big Minnesotan, and he staggers in a little circle, and then lurches towards the rear.

"Say, fellows, Ericson's hit! Where's the hospital steward?" shouts somebody.

"Here I am! Lie down there, Ericson, or you'll fall!" the steward yells, as the wounded man reels blindly. He obeys, just as the litter, with its Chinese carriers, gets to him. "Take him back there in the ditch, Chinos. *Pronto* [quickly], Chinos, *pronto!*"

THE ARTILLERY SQUAD RECEIVING RATIONS DURING A LULL IN THE FIGHT, AND WHILE THE SKIRMISH-LINE WAS ADVANCING. BALIUAG, MAY 2, 1899

THIRTEENTH MINNESOTA BUILDING BRIDGES ON THE ROAD TO MAASIN, MAY 4, 1899

"Get ready to move up! The scouts have got 'em on the run," comes the command. "Take your interval! Steady there, men! Steady there! Don't fire; the scouts are in front of you," and the skirmish-line swings across the open fields, the captain of the company striding along on the left, with his slouch-hat pulled over his eyes, and swinging a looted silver-headed cane carelessly in his hand (the badge of civil office owned by some past Filipino alcalde, perhaps).

It is true enough; the scouts have broken the centre of a line of several hundred men, who outflanked far to the right and left, and the whole body of retreating insurgents are running like greyhounds over the last open field, trying to reach the cover of the buildings in the town. There stand our men, pumping their Krägs like machines at little bunches of blue-cotton-clothed figures, who run, crouched forward, apparently seeking to hide behind one another in their terror. Some of them have nerve, however, for five turn, stop dead still, take aim, and fire together, afterwards taking up their retreat.

"Kill the officer on horseback! There he goes—over there on the right by the bushes," and every man concentrates his fire on a Filipino lashing his horse into a dead run, and riding in the cover of a fence row as much as possible. "We've got him! We've got him!" several men yell simultaneously, as the horse pitches forward in one long somersault. The horse lies still, but the man wriggles out, and runs limping after his soldiers, who are disappearing in the town.

Over the last field the scouts run. "Don't give 'em a chance to stop in the town, boys! Carry 'em through!" Young calls, and in another three minutes only the crack! crack! crack! of the rifles in the town tell the story that the fight goes on. Captain Birkhimer and his orderly have stuck with the scouts throughout, and why they have not been shot to pieces is a mystery, for they are the only mounted men in the advance, and make fine targets with their horses.

The support is moving in on the town, but the reserve does not know the country, and has received no orders, so they are still marching forward in column of twos. Captain Case, who has kept in touch with the scouts and the supporting company by riding through the zone of fire several times on horseback, comes galloping back through the deserted outer streets of the town — deserted save by one scared family of Filipinos, who are flying a white flag from their open window—and orders the Minnesotans to move up along the road skirting a broad river which divides the city a little lower down.

The scouts, in their desperate hurry to capture the town, have not sent a man across this stream to feel whether the enemy does not lie there in force, ready to pour in a deadly cross-fire from the opposite bank. Single shots only, from sharpshooters, come over the water from the bamboo houses beyond, as the tramping men in single file pass the more open spots on the road.

A vanguard of the enemy holds the road commanding the narrow bridge, and three or four more intrepid spirits are firing from the loop-holed stone church tower at any scout who dares approach the opposite end of the causeway.

"Every one of you fellows keep away from that bridge! You'll get killed if you try to reach it! Keep under cover," cries Young.

He is right; it is a hot place, and any man or small body of men attempting to cross it is apt to be wiped out of existence. Then the approach is bad for a distance of forty feet on either side of the entrance—the road bare of houses—giving the enemy a capital chance to kill troops before they can get to the bridge.

"Wait a minute and I will see if I can't get to that stone post and look around. You men stay here," and, with the words, Young makes a rush for the only place of concealment, behind the corner pillar of the bridge railing. The road is cut up in little patches of dust, which leave gouges in its hard surface before and behind him, but he is untouched as he crouches behind the broad column. He peers from the side of the post a moment, and then brings his rifle slowly out and up. His aim is low and short, evidently at some insurgent head thrust out from a building in the street beyond.

Young had nine notches on his gun, each one representing a man killed and his gun captured—nothing else counted—and whether or not he might have added the tenth notch no one knows. He stepped out from behind his cover, and was struck fairly in the knee-joint by a bullet from an insurgent Remington. The great handsome fellow, six feet four in height—the man with iron nerve and most marvellous daring, the man whom General Lawton admired for his commanding spirit and cold, calculating, unimpassioned bravery, which made him a natural leader—lay where he fell, with a leg so frightfully shattered that he could not move. The greater pity of it was that Young was a civilian, not a soldier. He had come to the Philippines in search of gold and fortune, and had been drawn into the vortex of war because, as he expressed it, "he couldn't keep out of the scrap." Into the new-old life he had thrust himself with keen relish, but the game was against him, and a hero paid the full penalty of war in death two days later.

RUNNING THE TELEGRAPH WIRE WITH THE ADVANCE OF LAWTON'S COLUMN ABOVE ANGAT

Harrington, the silent man-hunter of the Oregons, who lived completely within himself, and who fought with the scouts always far in the lead of every one else, rushed out from cover to the assistance of Young, heedless of the raking bullets. "Go back, Harrington; you'll get killed here," pleaded Young. "I'm all right, old man! I'll take care of myself."

But Harrington heeded not, and, though a small man, he slowly carried the wounded giant back to the cover of the houses. There was much outward rivalry between these two men — the sort of rivalry which exists between comrades who are both desirous of winning a reputation for being fearless of death— but deep in their hearts there lay hidden the bond of mutual respect and admiration, though their lips often audibly formed the expressive words, "That damn fool will be killed yet."

Tears stood in Harrington's eyes as, kneeling, he unwound his first-aid dressing and tenderly bandaged the shattered limb. He only said, "I'm damn sorry, Young!" And the face, contorted with pain, cleared and faintly smiled as Young replied, "You're good stuff, Harrington." They grasped hands in their last hand-shake on earth, and a moment later Harrington and the scouts had charged across the bridge, and the handful of insurgents left behind were flying before them, some falling mortally wounded as they ran. Two days later Harrington lay dead on the open field near San Isidro and Young breathed his last in the hospital at Manila.

Here Mr. Dinwiddie's narrative breaks off. We shall briefly trace the farther advance of the northern expedition before returning to MacArthur, who, in the meantime, had taken Calumpit and San Fernando.

General Lawton's advanced force left San Miguel on May 15 and proceeded towards San Isidro, reaching Baluarte, about midway between the two places mentioned. On the 17th the advance-guard set out from Baluarte at daylight, moving on San Isidro, seven miles away to the northwest. Colonel Summers, of the Oregon regiment, was in command, and with him were the Twenty-second regulars, the volunteers from Minnesota, Oregon, and North Dakota, and Scott's battery of artillery—all preceded by the scouts, who had rendered conspicuous service since Lawton's campaign began, and who, as just related, had lost their chief. The enemy was first encountered two miles from San Isidro, but offered practically no resistance at this point. Immediately outside of the town, however, about two thousand men were intrenched; these waited to have fifteen killed and twenty wounded, and to kill one man from Oregon and wound one man from Minnesota, before leaving the trenches. Here, as at San Fernando, only a show of resistance was intended—the two regiments which were left behind when the main body of the Filipinos withdrew from the capital serving to invite the Americans to an easy and barren victory. Aguinaldo and his cabinet had retired to Cabanatuan, fourteen miles farther north on a road leading into the mountains of northern Luzon.

General Otis cabled: "Lawton, with tact and ability, has covered Bulacan province with his column, and driven insurgent troops northward into San Isidro, second insurgent capital, which he captured this morning. He is now driving the enemy northward into the mountains. He has constant fighting, inflicting heavy losses and suffering few casualties. The appearance of his troops on the flanks of the enemy, posted behind intrenchments, thrown up at every strategic point and town, is demoralizing the insurgents, and has given them no opportunity to reconcentrate scattered troops. Kobbé's column, with gunboats, is proceeding up Rio Grande."

FRED BUCKENDORF, COMPANY L, THIRTEENTH MINNESOTA, SHOT WHILE SCOUTING AT BATTLE OF MAASIN, MAY 4, 1899

The expedition under Major Kobbé to which General Otis referred, comprising the Seventeenth Infantry, a battalion of the Ninth, and a battery of the First Artillery, left Calumpit at daybreak, May 17, to join Lawton in the north. A flotilla of *cascos* loaded with supplies for Lawton's command was convoyed by the army gunboats under Captain Grant.

Four days afterwards, when Kobbé and Lawton met at Arayat, on the Rio Grande, the latter said that at San Isidro he had found the names of the *Yorktown* men on the walls of the prison; and he added: "A Spanish officer we rescued told me that one of the American prisoners had been publicly flogged, receiving twenty lashes while pinned to the ground. This was his punishment for attempting to escape. Near San Isidro we found a letter written by one of the *Yorktown* men, in which he said that he and his fellow-prisoners were being cruelly treated." All of this was noted at the time as part of a story of uncommon interest, further details of which may be read in our "Summary" under the date of April 12 and on other pages of this history.

Photographs taken by Mr. Dinwiddie show, in addition to the "writing on the wall," the corner of the prison court-yard by the cell in which the Americans were confined, and one of the Spanish prisoners of the Filipinos who befriended the Americans, and secreted letters from them until the arrival of General Lawton's column. Mr. Dinwiddie writes that the American prisoners occupied a room which measured twelve by twenty feet. Press

THE HEADQUARTERS TELEGRAPH STATION IN THE FIELD AT ANGAT

THE SIGNAL CORPS OF LAWTON'S COLUMN, WITH CARABAO BULLS FOR LOCOMOTION

despatches of a little later date were received which stated that one-half of the party, together with a few American soldiers who shared their misfortune, had been transferred by their captors to the Ilocos district, which is a narrow strip between the mountains and the China Sea on the northwest coast of Luzon. No thoroughly trustworthy reports in regard to their treatment could be obtained, and their situation appealed most strongly to our government and our people.

Before Admiral Dewey's departure from Manila a correspondence was begun looking towards the release of these men in exchange for members of Aguinaldo's army whom our troops had captured, but we shall see that they were to be held at the mercy of their half-savage captors until long after the Spanish garrison of Baler—or rather those of the original number who were left after holding out against the besieging force for more than a year—surrendered, and were allowed to return with honor to their friends at Manila.

Writing from San Isidro on May 18, 1899, a correspondent gave his impressions of the tactics of the Filipino leaders at this juncture, saying:

"They have systematically and unremittingly deceived the people and their soldiers, but since the first reverse around Manila they have not deceived themselves, as their removal of capital, prisoners, supplies, arsenals, etc., to points farther into the interior amply proves. Every defeat has been heralded as a Filipino victory in the official paper, the *Heraldo de Revolucion*. Copies of the paper captured from time to time show how the ignorant natives have been lied to in order to keep them in sympathy with the rebellion.

"The American losses have been tremendously exaggerated. Our own reports of the losses of the enemy are somewhat highly colored, suggesting the Spanish general and his typewriter, but the Filipino reports are monuments of inveracity. For instance, the second day after the battle of Malabon the *Heraldo* claimed a great victory, although the rebel troops 'retired to take up a better position,' as if a better position could be found in Luzon than the magnificent trenches they deserted in a panic when the Americans charged them. It was also said that the Americans had lost 4000 killed and many wounded, while the Filipinos had only 60 killed and 260 wounded. Other issues stated that the American soldiers had mutinied and would not fight, and that thousands of them had been imprisoned on that account; that the only way they were made to fight was to get them drunk, when they would fight wildly and to little purpose, and that the Americans killed men, women, and children, and outraged all the women.

"The falsity of a part of these assertions both the Filipino soldiers and people now know. They are fully aware that they are gaining no victories; but are being defeated almost daily, and are being steadily driven back from the valley to the mountains; but they still believe in the savagery and ferocity of the American soldiers. Upon no other theory can the wholesale desertion of their homes by the people as the army advances be explained. Fully 300,000 persons have fled from the region over which our troops have advanced, not a quarter of whom have as yet returned to their homes. The towns captured the last two weeks by Lawton's command had a population aggregating 100,000, and to-day but a few stragglers can be seen. These people have fled for safety from personal violence, through terror inspired by the lies of the leaders of the rebellion, and by the stories of the fierceness in battle of the Americans, related by Aguinaldo's soldiers.

JAMES HARRINGTON
Company G, Thirteenth Minnesota

"Among the latter there is now an utterly demoralizing fear. They will not stand long enough for the Americans to get within good shooting distance. They abandon the finest of trenches, even when protected by a deep ravine or a river in their front, as soon as our troops arrive within the range of sharpshooting at individual heads. Two days ago twenty men drove 200 of them out of trenches thus located. To-day a few scouts came upon a sentinel of an outpost, and, instead of firing upon them, he dropped his Mauser in the road and ran for his life. The Filipino leaders are fully aware that their army is in a panic, and that they can never again fight a serious battle. There is nothing left them but bush-fighting or complete surrender.

"Every prisoner captured tells the same story, that the men do not want to fight any more, but are compelled to do so by their officers. One taken two days ago had a great welt across his abdomen, which, he asserted, came from a blow given by his captain with a cane, because he would not fight. Yesterday three men were found in a captured trench, uninjured, having remained for the purpose of being taken, and one of them showed a perfectly clean gun to prove that he had

ONE OF THE THIRTEENTH MINNESOTA MEN SHOT WHILE IN SECOND SKIRMISH-LINE IN THE BATTLE OF MAASIN

Photo. by Stafford & Co.

MAJOR ARTHUR M. DIGGLES, U. S. V.
Thirteenth Minnesota. Mortally wounded near San Miguel de Mayumo. Died May 26

not fired a shot in the fight. All the prisoners taken have been given a square meal and then released, after being told of the order of General Otis to pay $30, Mexican, to every native who brings in a serviceable gun.

"The troops encountered here are the flower of the insurgent army, among them being the First Regiment of Manila, composed chiefly of former members of the Seventy-third Spanish, admitted to have been the best native troops in the Spanish service. They are chiefly Ilocans and Visayans, and not Tagalogs. The Seventy-third was surrendered at the fall of Manila, and the men were seen about the streets for a few weeks. Gradually they disappeared from view, and later reappeared again as Aguinaldo's crack regiment. They are the only insurgent soldiers who fire regular volleys in action. Fear of the Americans has entered their souls as well as those of the others, however, and no trench is strong enough to keep them within good shooting range.

"Of the demoralization of the enemy there can be no doubt, but he is enabled yet to hold enough of his army together to interpose between us and the Spanish and American prisoners he keeps pushing farther and farther into the interior as we advance.

"Spaniards here assure us that Aguinaldo and half a dozen prominent Filipino statesmen and generals were here a few days ago, and started to have a dinner, which broke up in a row, extending to the shying of plates at one another's heads. It seems that the majority of them wanted to quit, but they all held differing views. The one irreconcilable was General Luna, Secretary of War and chief general in the field. He has been wounded in the arm, and announces undying enmity to the Americans."

II.—MacARTHUR'S ADVANCE FROM MALOLOS

DESCRIBED BY JOHN F. BASS

MANILA, *April 28, 1899.*

AFTER Malolos had been taken the optimists in the American army hoped that the fighting was over. Willing always to do his duty when called upon, the American soldier will be only too glad when this unfortunate war has come to a conclusion. Some prisoners had reported that Aguinaldo would surrender if our troops succeeded in taking his capital. This hearsay evidence proved misleading. The fall of Malolos meant little to the insurgents, and they moved their capital farther back, and, as subsequent events showed, began digging trenches with undiminished energy.

During General Lawton's expedition to Santa Cruz on the Laguna de Bay, Malolos had been made a new base of supplies. All these supplies were brought up by railroad trains—for on investigation it was found that the bars at the mouths of the rivers in that district prevent any water communication with Manila during the dry season. The railroad had therefore to be protected, and small bodies of the Oregon and Minnesota regiments were placed at short intervals along the track from Manila to Malolos. The plan of campaign this time was to advance in two parallel columns—one along the railroad line, and the other near the hills on the east. In this way it was hoped to corner a large number of insurgents between the two columns, or to drive them out of the valley into the hills. General Lawton was put in command of the column which was to march along the base of the hills. He started on Saturday, April 22. General MacArthur's command consisted of two brigades — that of General Hale, South Dakota, Iowa, and Nebraska, on the east; that of General Wheaton, Kansas and Montana, on the west. The Pennsylvania regiment had been sent to Cavité, and parts of the Oregon and Minnesota regiments, under the separate command of Colonel Summers, were waiting at Bocaue to start across country towards Norzagaray, where they were to join General Lawton's division.

MAJOR WILLIAM A. KOBBÉ, U. S. A.
Third Artillery

On April 23, Major Bell, with sixty-one men of the Fourth Cavalry, under command of Lieutenant Rutherford, went northeast to reconnoitre the enemy's position at Quingua. This body left the American lines at three in the morning. They advanced in a direct line on the town of Quingua, and at about daybreak drew the fire of the enemy. The reconnoitring party must have advanced well into the enemy's territory, for it soon became apparent that the insurgents were trying to surround them. From front and right and left the insurgent fire came. As far as the Americans could tell, the enemy's trenches were in a V shape, into the centre of which the small band had been advancing. Here two or three of the Fourth Cavalry were killed, and their comrades found it difficult to carry away the bodies. The insurgents evidently estimated the American force as small, for they kept closing in, and the fire became so hot that the body of one of the troopers of the Fourth Cavalry had to be left behind. It was hidden carefully in the bushes, and then the Americans withdrew rapidly from a position that was no longer tenable, and where they would undoubtedly have been captured or shot down had they remained. Major Bell states that the fire was the hottest he had ever experienced. The insurgents drew in closer and closer, following the little band of Americans, and it was with the greatest difficulty that Major Bell and his command succeeded

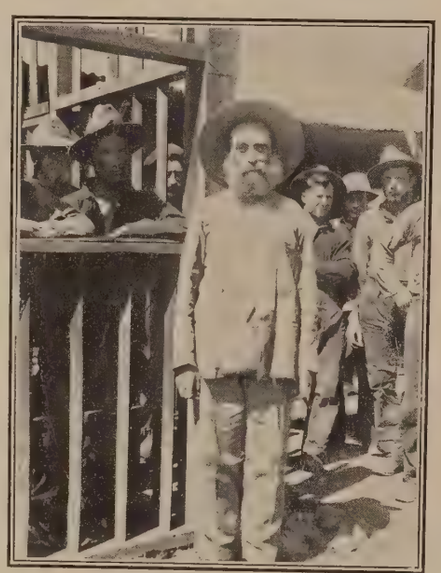
CHIEF-OF-SCOUTS YOUNG IN THE FIELD

SECOND OREGON SCOUTS ADVANCING ON SAN ISIDRO

in getting through the narrow gap between the insurgent flanking parties before the circle was completed.

In the meantime, Major Mulford, of the Nebraska regiment, temporarily in command on account of the absence of Colonel Stotsenburg in Manila, awakened by the heavy firing, started to find out what the matter was. He was under the impression that the Iowa regiment were firing at an imaginary enemy, as most troops do when they first come into active service. On arriving at the Iowa lines, however, he discovered that the shooting was farther east, beyond our lines, and at once realized that his immediate help might be needed. He therefore sent back for one battalion of the Nebraska regiment, and with them went forward towards the point where the firing came from. On the way he met an orderly riding back to Malolos with a report of the state of things. He gave orders to this man to send forward the rest of the Nebraska regiment, and the Hotchkiss gun in charge of a detachment of Nebraska soldiers. He also sent a request to General Hale for some of the heavier field-pieces. A little farther along Major Mulford met Major Bell and the troop of the Fourth Cavalry coming in. A hurried consultation was held. Major Bell was in favor of advancing and taking these insurgent trenches, which heretofore were unknown to us.

Major Mulford was unwilling to follow Major Bell's plans, as he feared, by making an attack on such a strong insurgent position that he would bring on a general engagement before the appointed time. He agreed, however, to move forward to recover, if possible, the body of the cavalryman which had been left behind. The search was begun, but, although they found the clump of bushes where the soldier had been hidden, he was not there. Further investigation showed that the body had been dragged out into the road and down towards the insurgent position. The Americans followed up the track, in the hope of catching the insurgents before they reached their line of trenches. After this fashion the troop of cavalry advanced towards Quingua, and finally reached the end of a grove of trees, one thousand yards beyond which were the insurgent trenches. At this point the insurgents unluckily caught sight of the Americans, and opened a heavy fire on them. The troops took refuge as best they could in the woods, but still they were under severe fire and really found little protection. To retire a second time before the insurgents would have given most undesirable encouragement to the insurgent army. After consultation, therefore, it was decided that the taking of these insurgent trenches had become a military necessity. Major Mulford, realizing that more troops were necessary, sent back for the remaining battalion of the Nebraska regiment, and asked that some of the Utah guns be hurried out.

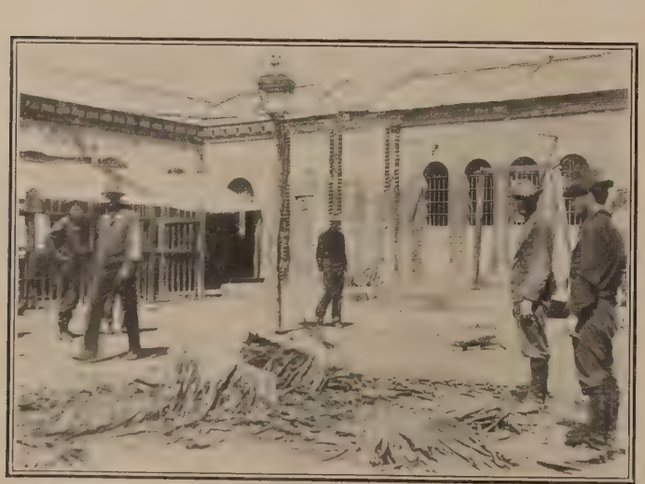


SEÑOR RAMON REY
A Spaniard who befriended the American prisoners

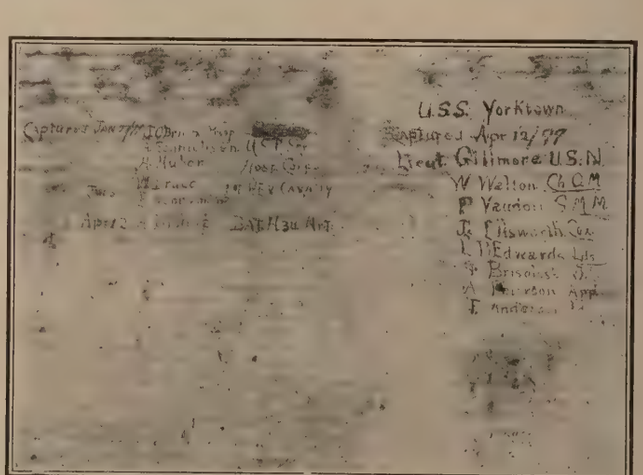
The Nebraska regiment did not return the fire of the enemy. Their position in the woods was far from satisfactory, and several were wounded. Just ahead of the woods, towards the insurgent trenches, was a ditch, which, while giving no protection from the hot sun, would afford excellent shelter from Mauser bullets. Two companies of Nebraska moved into these natural trenches, and lay there under fire without shooting, while the rest of the battalion spread themselves through the grove. The Fourth Cavalry took shelter in a ravine a little to the rear and left, where they could meet any flank movement of the enemy and still be protected from the insurgent fire from the trenches.

The small Hotchkiss gun swung around a good way to the right, taking up a position well beyond where the American troops were, in order not to draw the volleys of the insurgents on the spot where our men lay more or less unprotected. This gun opened fire and pounded away at the insurgent trenches, with no other visible result than to increase the furious volleys from the enemy.

Nearly all of the Nebraska troops were moved out into the open, and as the sun grew hotter the position was well-nigh unbearable.



A CORNER OF THE PRISON COURT-YARD OUTSIDE THE ROOM WHERE THE MEN WERE CONFINED



WALL OF THE PRISON AT SAN ISIDRO WHERE THE PRISONERS WROTE THEIR NAMES

A MESSAGE FROM THE *YORKTOWN* PRISONERS. (*See pages* 189–190)

GENERAL ARTHUR MacARTHUR GIVING INSTRUCTIONS TO MAJOR FITZHUGH, OF HIS STAFF

WILLIAM H. YOUNG

Aide to General Luna

Filipino trumpeter with white flag

General MacArthur

Colonel Emanuel Arguelles, Chief of General Luna's Staff

THE FILIPINO PEACE COMMISSIONERS LEAVING GENERAL MACARTHUR AT CALUMPIT

THE PLAZA AND CATHEDRAL AT BALIUAG—SECOND OREGON AND THIRD ARTILLERY RESTING UNDER ARMS

SAN FRANCISCO GUERRERO
First Mayor of Baliuag under American rule

Filipino trumpeter Aide Colonel Arguelles Major Mallory, U. S. V.

RETURN OF THE FILIPINO PEACE COMMISSIONERS

THE THIRD INFANTRY RESTING AT BALIUAG

GLIMPSES OF MACARTHUR'S AND LAWTON'S EXPEDITIONS

A sergeant came back from the ditch and told Major Mulford that many of the men were in danger of sunstroke, and begged permission for them to come back into the grove. Major Mulford pointed out to him that to crowd the whole Nebraska regiment into one small grove of trees seemed exposing their lives to the fire of the insurgents unnecessarily; that more troops would soon be along, when a forward movement was likely to be made. If, however, the men were really in danger of sunstroke, they might come back one by one. The sergeant returned to the ditch, and the men decided that they preferred to suffer from the hot sun rather than be exposed to Mauser fire.

General Hale came up, and after having the situation explained to him, agreed that Majors Bell and Mulford had decided rightly in not retreating from the enemy's front a second time, as such an action might reasonably be interpreted by the Filipinos as a victory.

Four Utah guns, under command of Major Young, came lumbering up and swung into position side by side along the road, and began to pound the insurgents' position. The latter stuck with pertinacity to their trenches, and it was apparent that some time would elapse before the infantry would go forward to charge the enemy's position. Under these conditions General Hale decided to withdraw the Nebraska regiment out of the broiling sun back into the woods.

At that moment Colonel Stotsenburg appeared on the field and started out towards the extreme right of his line. He had left Manila on the morning train, and on arriving at Malolos and hearing that his regiment had been unexpectedly brought into action, he had hurried to them as rapidly as possible. General Hale, seeing the colonel going across the open towards the right of his line, sent Lieutenant Rutherford with an order to the colonel to withdraw his men from the ditch into the woods. To understand what followed one must know that Colonel Stotsenburg was not only one of the best regimental commanders on the island, but he had become, during the past few months of fighting, greatly beloved of his men. No colonel could get so much out of his men as could Colonel Stotsenburg. The reason for this was self-evident. The Nebraska regiment had been fighting nearly continuously from the 4th of February to the 23d of April. At San Juan del Monte hill, during the long weeks when they protected the pumping-station and were constantly having small skirmishes with the insurgents, during the whole of the campaign up the railroad, Colonel Stotsenburg, at the head of his regiment, was to be found where the fighting was the hardest. Losses on the field, disease, and suffering cut the regiment in two, but the little band that remained swore by their colonel, and, although their hearts were not in this war, not a grumbler raised his voice against the colonel. It was during the campaign along the railway that the duty of charging the enemy fell on Nebraska. They occupied the extreme right of the line, and as the enemy invariably moved off before our advance from our front to our right, Nebraska had hard fighting every day, even when the rest of General MacArthur's division found little resistance. It came to such a pass that the mere appearance of Colonel Stotsenburg was the signal for a charge.

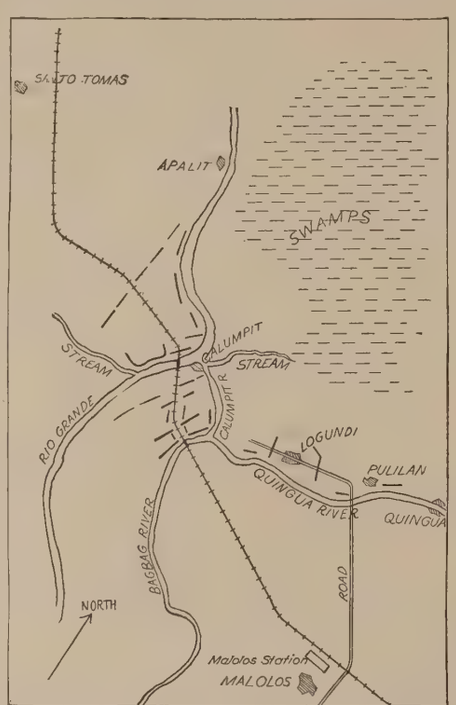
When Colonel Stotsenburg crossed the field towards his men they rose from that ditch with a shout. For hours they had lain under the scorching sun, exposed more or less to the enemy's fire, without answering. Many wounded had already been taken back. There came their colonel. He would lead them to victory, as he had always done. Nebraska, with a wild cheer, started forward. They had gone some distance before General Hale realized what they were doing.

"Why," he exclaimed, "they are not coming back; they are going forward! Stop them!"

"I'll try," said Major Mulford; "but when they once get started they are hard to stop."

When the major reached the Nebraska line, however, it was so near the insurgent trenches that he realized the folly of bringing it back over that open field, and, instead of delivering General Hale's order, he joined in the charge.

Colonel Stotsenburg had to run to get up with his regiment. When he reached them



OPERATIONS AROUND MALOLOS

the first enthusiasm of the charge had worn off. He shook them into form, and the little companies now went ahead by rushes—alternate companies kneeling to fire while the others ran forward. The insurgents made an effort to stop them. Every Mauser from the trenches emptied its contents across the open field. As the American line advanced the Utah guns had to stop firing. With good marksmen in those trenches, the position could not have been taken by infantry on a direct charge. Gradually the firing from the trenches grew less and less, showing that the insurgents were retreating, and at last the first American crossed the trenches. It was another victory for Nebraska, but dearly paid for. When the losses for the day were counted, it was found that seven were killed and forty-four wounded. Nearly all of this loss was from the troop of the Fourth Cavalry and the Nebraska regiment. Greatest loss of all, Colonel Stotsenburg was shot through the heart when within two hundred yards of the insurgent earthworks.

MacARTHUR'S ADVANCE

April 30, 1899

The unexpected discovery of a strong force of the enemy at Quingua led General MacArthur to throw the whole of General Hale's brigade across the river to clear up by a rapid advance such forces of the insurgents as were stationed on that bank of the Quingua River.

When General Hale started along the northeastern bank of the Quingua he did not know what resistance he was likely to meet with on his way to the Bagbag. He marched to Pulilan without encountering any serious resistance. At this town he rested until 2.30 in the afternoon, when he started once more down the river. At about five in the evening the advance-guard reported a large force of the enemy strongly intrenched at Logundi. Experience has taught that it is unnecessary to hold any forces in reserve when American troops charge insurgent trenches. For the enemy invariably run away when our soldiers come close to their line. General Hale deployed his whole brigade, Nebraska on the left nearest the river, South Dakota in the centre, and Iowa on the right. Two guns of the Sixth Artillery, under Lieutenant Fleming, did excellent work shelling the insurgent works. The insurgent earthworks ran across the road near the river. The advance was a rather flanking one from the right, which succeeded admirably. The insurgents seem to have stuck to their works with greater persistency than usual, for the trenches were filled with dead—one hundred and fifty in all. In one trench alone thirty-eight out of forty are said to have been killed. Many of these natives refused to surrender when their retreat was cut off, and took desperate, if not impossible, chances of escape. This was caused, no doubt, by the reports circulated by the native leaders that all American prisoners are tortured and ultimately shot. The Americans lost a few wounded, as usual, principally out of the Nebraska regiment. When the insurgents had retreated from Logundi, General Hale's brigade bivouacked there for the night, and on the morning of April 24 started forward towards the confluence of the Bagbag and Calumpit rivers to co-operate with the advance of General Wheaton along the railway.

On April 25 the advance of the two brigades met. General Wheaton's line was as follows: Kansas on the left of the railroad, Montana on the right, and farther east the Fourth Cavalry and the Utah Artillery in touch with General Hale's brigade on the northeast bank of the Quingua River. Along the railroad two armored cars with Gatlings, Hotchkiss, and 6-pounders were shoved a little in advance of the firing-line.

The insurgents had built field-works along the northern bank of the Bagbag and Calumpit rivers. They had cut one of the spans in the railroad bridge, and had torn up about two hundred yards of track south of the bridge. The river Bagbag was about one hundred yards across, and the Calumpit was perhaps not quite so wide. Certainly the enemy's position was a strong one, but they had not counted on the armored cars. It was the first time we had used them in the advance, and no doubt they were a surprise to the insurgents.

The two cars were shoved forward by Chinese coolies, who seemed to throw great enthusiasm into their work. At a range of 1300 yards the guns on the cars opened fire on the whole line of insurgent trenches across the river. This cannonade, lasting for twenty-five minutes, was only answered by a desultory fire from the enemy. Major Young, with his guns on the right, also joined in shell-

ing the enemy. The explosions of the guns and the rattling of the plates on the armored cars produced a thundering uproar. The insurgents evidently held their fire, for as soon as General Hale advanced over the open fields towards the river's edge all along the insurgent line of trenches in his front a strong and heavy rifle-fire opened. The three regiments, however, advanced steadily by rushes until they reached the banks of the river where the Calumpit and Bagbag meet. Here they lay under what cover they could find, not over one hundred yards from the insurgent trenches. Then the problem came, how to get across the river. On the insurgent right, opposite Wheaton's brigade, their fire was not so severe, partly because they had been driven off by the fire of the armored cars, partly because a strong force had been drawn to their left to meet General Hale's advance. At this point the American artillery came into play and quickly settled matters. The insurgents deserted their position, and the first Americans began to wade across the river. That night reconnoitring parties were sent out in the direction of Calumpit.

HEROISM AT THE CROSSING OF THE RIO GRANDE

May 6, 1899.

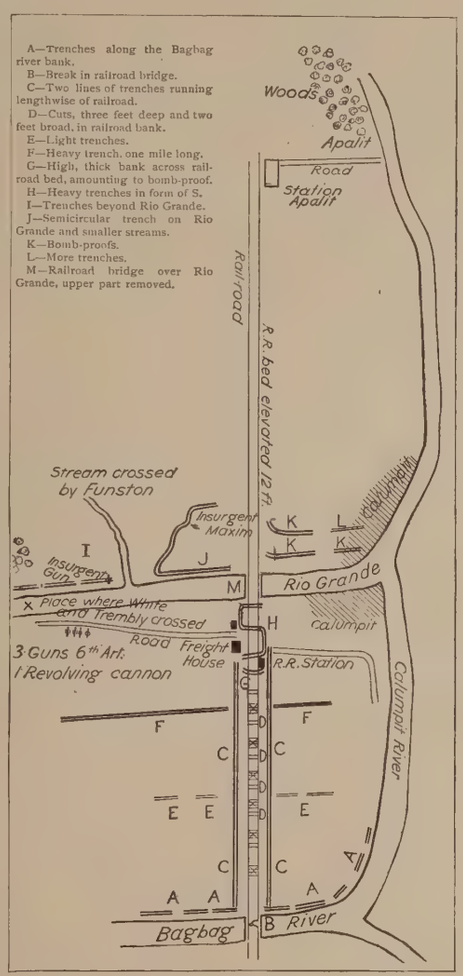
On the afternoon of the 25th of April General Hale's brigade did not enter Calumpit, but contented themselves with driving back out of the strong trenches between the Bagbag and Rio Grande rivers the few insurgents that still remained. The ties and rails had been removed from the two bridges and from the bed of the railroad between the two rivers. The bank of the railroad was cut at regular intervals by ditches three feet deep. All the trenches were as high as a man's head and thick enough to stop any bullets. The bomb-proofs were excellently constructed. One of these trenches was a mile long. It is remarkable that the insurgents made no stand to amount to anything until the American forces reached the Rio Grande.

The army spent the night of the 25th on the banks of the Bagbag. Next morning Colonel Funston, in command of the Kansas and Montana regiments, was ordered off towards the Rio Grande. The troops moved up into some insurgent trenches about six hundred yards from the river's edge. The outposts were put forward into the freight building, about one hundred yards from the railroad bridge over the Rio Grande; and Lieutenant Fleming, with two guns, was stationed six hundred yards down the river from the bridge, on a road along the river-bank, where a high mound with some logs afforded ample protection. The insurgents were intrenched, as shown on the chart, on the northern side of the river.

The crossing of the Rio Grande and the taking of the strong insurgent position on the other bank was not, like the actions of the previous days, due to the combined movement of more or less large bodies of men. It was due to the individual efforts of a few men. Strategy and tactics were not concerned. Generals and general officers had nothing to do with it. The colonel of the Kansas regiment planned it, and he and a handful of American soldiers executed it. Military writers will probably never mention the crossing of the Rio Grande, except, perhaps, with mild protest that military rules were broken; that the risk was too great and the chances of success too slight. In the living history of men, however, Colonel Funston's crossing the Rio Grande will stand out as the most daring act of the war.

Colonel Funston's first idea was to take a few men by night across the lower girders of the railroad bridge. When they were once over, he thought that the infantry should support these few men with as rapid a fire as possible, while the men across the river should shout and shoot. In this way he thought that panic might be spread among the insurgents.

Colonel Funston proposed the plan to General Wheaton, and the latter recommended



OPERATIONS IN THE VICINITY OF THE RIO GRANDE

its adoption to General MacArthur, who readily gave his consent. After dark, Colonel Funston brought up two hundred Chinese coolies, and set them at work digging breastworks in front of the freight-house, less than one hundred yards from the southern end of the bridge. Here he intended to place two companies to cover, as far as possible, the advance over the bridge. He called for volunteers from his regiment to cross the bridge. He wanted fifteen men in all, and many more volunteered than he required. The colonel first sent Sergeant Furguson of the Kansas regiment to cross the bridge. Clouds covering the moon made it reasonably dark. The bridge was about eighty yards long. The rails, ties, and upper girders had been removed by the insurgents. This left the lower girders to walk on. The cross girders were about seven feet apart, and those running the length of the bridge about four feet apart. The iron uprights which originally held the upper girders were still standing, and these hindered Furguson's progress considerably. He started out in his underclothing, and slowly and cautiously crept from girder to girder. The distance between these was so great that he immediately realized that if he were wounded he would surely drop into the river. Slowly he approached the northern bank. At every girder he halted and listened. The dim, heavy mass of the insurgent trenches in front of him began to take shape. From one side of the river naturally no sound came, and on the other the insurgents were either asleep or were silently watchful in order to guard against any surprise. This latter surmise proved, later in the night, to be the true one. Had Furguson, during his journey across that bridge, made a false move so as to strike in the darkness any portion of the iron bridge, the reverberation would have been the signal for a general fusillade from the insurgent side. But Furguson made no mistakes. Colonel Funston knew his man when he picked him out.

By-and-by Furguson got to within ten feet of the end of the bridge; then he stopped and waited. At first there was no sound; then he heard the tread of a sentry passing on his beat. The sentry was barefooted, and therefore got almost to the bridge before Furguson heard him. It may have been that the Filipino kicked a stone with his foot, or that the sense of hearing is abnormally acute under such conditions. At any rate, Furguson heard the insurgent sentry before the latter reached the end of the bridge. There the sentry hesitated a moment. Whether some noise aroused his suspicion, or whether it was part of his regular beat to go a little way out on the bridge, is not known. Whatever the reason was, the sentry advanced along the bridge on the girders towards where Furguson lay crouching low. The insurgent sentry came within a few feet of the American without seeing him, then turned about, and, walking back to the insurgent trenches, continued on his beat. Hardly had the man disappeared when Furguson returned to the American side, persuaded that to cross the bridge and surprise the insurgents was impossible. He reported to Colonel Funston that men with rifles and ammunition would make such a noise crossing the iron girders that they would not have gone ten feet without being discovered. Disappointed but not discouraged, the colonel abandoned the bridge plan, and determined that very night to make an attempt at crossing the river on rafts.

This new plan was to follow the road down the river-bank some distance below the bridge, build rafts, and by means of these to get 120 men rapidly across. Each man was to carry two hundred rounds of ammunition. When they were all across they were to fire as rapidly as possible, supported by volleys from the American side. From the eight companies of the Kansas regiment Colonel Funston picked his men. Then he sent to headquarters for a long rope, to be stretched across the river to act as a ferry rope for the rafts. The success of this plan again depended on the men getting across without being discovered. When everything was ready the expedition, led by Colonel Funston, started down the road towards the river. Along the way they tore down shacks and carried the pieces with them to make the rafts. The night was practically still, and the tramp of the men along the road made some noise. To make matters worse, dogs in the shacks on the road-side began to

FIELD, STAFF, AND LINE OFFICERS OF THE IOWA REGIMENT

Bottom line, from the left—Asst. Surgeon Conkling; Reg. Surgeon Fairchilds; Majors Moore and Duggan; Lieut.-Col. Miller; Col. Loper; Adjt. Mentzer; Quartermaster Cady; Major Hume; Battalion Adjt. Compton
Second line from bottom, from the left—Captains Clark, Kihlborn, Widner, Steepy, Pryor, Butterfield, Keating, Ohlsloger, and Burton
Third line from bottom, from the left—First Lieutenants Dull, Mitchell, Williams, Findley, Hoover, Hearne, Edoburn; Captain Pears; Battalion Adjutant Reed
Fourth line from bottom, from the left—First Lieutenant Baker; Second Lieutenants Fuller, Overholser, Parvum, Grounds, Van Arenson, Kissick, and Raines; Assistant Surgeon Macrae
Fifth line from bottom, from the left—Second Lieutenants Wilson, Baker, Woodruff, Logan, and Scholz; First Lieutenants Tinley, Gaines, and French

bark and the fowls to cackle and crow. All this noise indicated to the insurgents that something unusual was afoot; for at eleven o'clock at night the American camp is normally very quiet. As the colonel came to the place where the road turns and runs along the river's edge, the clouds cleared and the moon shone out, making the scene as clear as day. All of a sudden, like thunder from a clear sky, came the report of an insurgent cannon. As if that were a signal, the whole line of insurgent trenches flashed with rifle-fire. It was a terrific fusillade, which lasted a few minutes. The Kansas men lay down behind what protection they could find, and waited for the shooting to stop. Soon the lull came. Still Colonel Funston waited for the insurgent suspicions to subside, and again a second time the little insurgent cannon boomed, and the insurgent trenches from end to end roared with musketry fire. After that the colonel decided that there was no use to try to surprise the enemy that night. Rather crestfallen, the 120 Kansas men turned in at 1.30 in the morning.

Colonel Funston decided to try in the daylight what he had failed to do during the night. He took his 120 men down the river to the same spot he had chosen the night before. There three rafts were constructed, and when they were ready to be carried down to the river he picked out two men to take the end of the ferry rope across the river and hitch it to some stump. The two men picked out for this daring work came from Company B, Kansas, and bore the inappropriate names of White and Trembly. Never did Fate appear more blind than when she gave to such men these names. White and Trembly un-

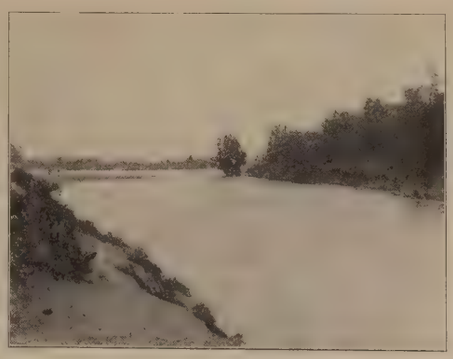
TRENCH AT PULILAN
Captured by South Dakota Regiment, Second Brigade, in campaign against Calumpit, April 24, 1899. (Thirty-eight dead Filipinos counted in this trench)

IOWA REGIMENT, SECOND BRIGADE, CROSSING QUINGUA RIVER

CALUMPIT RIVER
Across which the Second Brigade, Second Division, fought the insurgents, strongly intrenched, finally effecting a crossing and capturing Calumpit, April 25, 1899

dressed and dashed unarmed over the river-bank into the water. The Kansas and Montana regiments, to keep the insurgents down, emptied their rifles until the barrels burned their fingers. The bank was fairly high on each side of the river, and the nearer the men got to the enemy's side the more the insurgents had to expose themselves in order to shoot at them. Still the water of the river about the Americans splashed with striking bullets. It was a swim for life. At last they reached the insurgents' side. The terrific fusillade from our side on the trenches immediately opposite the spot where the rafts were to cross had so disconcerted the insurgents that some of them in the trenches above White and Trembly were seen to be getting out. The rest did not dare to expose their bodies enough to shoot down at the two Americans, who went hunting about along the river's edge to find something to tie the end of the ferry rope to. They found no stump or other object over which to make a hitch. Before them, above, and to each side in the trenches were 3000 insurgents with rifles; back of them was the river; they had neither clothing nor arms. What did White and Trembly do? They saw sticking out of the insurgent trench above them a strong stump which might answer to fasten their rope to. They started up the river's bank with the end of the rope towards that stump. In the meantime Kansas kept up a blistering fire over the heads of their two companions. Up the sides of the insurgent trenches went the two men, and when they got near the top (mark the nerve of the men) they took mud balls and threw them over down into the trenches at the insurgents who remained. Most of the enemy had fled, but seven or eight remained, and when the mud balls came they fled too. They had never been attacked with mud balls before, and no doubt they thought they were a new kind of explosive.

While White and Trembly were tying the rope to the stump on the insurgent trenches, two Kansas men started across the river in a dugout to help them. These men carried their own rifles and ammunition, and those belonging to White and Trembly, besides the latter's clothing. In the middle of the stream they upset, and the rifles, ammunition, and clothes of White and Trembly went to the bottom. These two men, however, got over with their own rifles and ammunition. At that time there were on the northern bank of the Rio Grande, besides the 3000 insurgents, four Americans, two naked and unarmed, two armed and equipped. The latter two began firing. All this took place, of course, much more rapidly than one can tell it. As soon as the rope was up across the river Colonel Funston started across on a raft with eight men. After fifty men of the Kansas regiment had crossed in this way, Colonel Funston started out with them to enfilade the insurgent trenches. The trenches immediately in his front were empty, but the big rounding trenches over by the railroad bridge a strong force of insurgents still occupied. For these trenches, therefore, Colonel Funston started as soon as the fifty men had crossed the river. The men rushed along firing and shouting, so as to give the impression that a large number of Americans were already across the river and swarming up the northern bank. Certainly the fifty Kansas men made enough noise for two regiments, and their charge appeared to be having the desired effect; numbers of insurgents were seen leaving the big



JUNCTION OF CALUMPIT AND BAGBAG RIVERS
Showing place (on left) where Nebraska troops forded, neck-deep, and outflanked the insurgents, April 25, 1899

trenches. General Wheaton, seeing this from the other side of the river, started moving troops up close to the railroad bridge, ready to send them across as soon as Colonel Funston and his little band had enfiladed the insurgent trenches opposite the bridge.

The movement was succeeding admirably when an unforeseen obstacle stopped the advance of Colonel Funston. He came to a little stream that ran into the Rio Grande between the spot where he had crossed the river and the big insurgent trenches at the railway bridge. The stream was not broad, but it appeared deep, and the low banks afforded no protection. To have attempted to swim across with fifty men without any troops in support, and in the face of strong insurgent trenches, would have been the height of folly. Yet any delay at that moment might prove fatal. The success of the whole movement depended on keeping the insurgents on the run. If they were given time to rally, and to understand that only a few Americans were really across the river, Colonel Funston and his small force would undoubtedly have been cut to pieces before sufficient troops could be brought over to help him out. Of course the rafts were bringing across men all the time, but they were light and could carry only eight or ten men at a time. At that rate it would take all day to get two regiments across. How important the delay was appears from the fact that while Colonel Funston was looking about for some means of crossing the small stream three hundred insurgents appeared in trenches northwest on his left, and opened a heavy fire. At the same time the fire from the big insurgent trenches east became heavier. He was in a cross-fire. Surely the situation was critical in the extreme. A new and unexpected danger suddenly appeared. A sound caught the colonel's ear which made him start. He knew it well. It was the click, click, click of a machine-gun. Yes, the insurgents had a machine-gun trained in his direction. They were trying to find the small band of Americans with the stream of bullets. There it played in the dry field on the opposite side of the stream. The insurgents evidently did not understand the working of that gun very well. If they had played the stream from side to side instead of up and down, it is doubtful if a single American of that band would have escaped. There was no cover in the field, and nothing remained to do but to retreat to a grove of trees near the place where they had crossed the river. The Americans withdrew rapidly, followed by the wavering stream from the Maxim. Thanks to the bad management of that machine-gun, they got safely back to the grove of trees, there found protection, and waited for that Maxim to stop. It did stop almost immediately. Either the insurgents feared that it would be captured, and took it away, or the gun, under poor management, got out of order. At any rate, the Maxim disappeared, and Colonel Funston, with Captain Orwig, of Kansas, and seven men, went down to the small stream, found a boat, crossed in it, and rushed shouting into the big trenches. As he went into the trenches he saw the last insurgents getting away to the east side of the high railroad embankment by a culvert at the northern end of the rounding trench. At that same moment a body of men made up of Kansas and Montana started across on the girders of the railroad bridge to join him. There was shooting to and fro between the men crossing this bridge and insurgents in the bomb-proofs east of the high railway embankment. Gradually the firing ceased.

There was a lull. The insurgents fled along the road through Calumpit, northeast to Apalit. But one mile to our left a long line of soldiers was advancing. The men were in skirmishing order, and along their front, waving his sword, rode an officer. These were the forces from the town of Macabebe, coming down to reinforce the insurgents on the Rio Grande. The Kansas men who had already crossed on the rafts and were waiting for orders in the grove of woods west of the little stream directed a rapid fire against this new enemy. The insurgents from their position could not see how many Americans were in the woods; they advanced very slowly, wavered, broke, and formed again. The mounted officer rode along the line rallying them, reforming them, and exhorting them to the charge, but before they got within half a mile of the American position all formation disappeared and the whole body retreated.

In the meantime the Kansas, Montana, and South Dakota regiments were shoved across the river. The troops moved up along the railroad track. They had not gone far when the whole retreating insurgent force began shooting from the woods about Apalit. It was a running fight of a mile and a half. A long train with two engines was waiting at the station; this drew out on the advance of

BRIDGE OVER THE BAGBAG RIVER
On which Iowa, Nebraska, and North Dakota Regiments crossed, April 24, 1899

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS OF THE FIFTY-FIRST IOWA
(Photograph taken on firing-line, Calumpit campaign)

our men. As usual, the insurgents gradually retreated and left the American forces in possession of Apalit.

FROM THE RIO GRANDE TO SAN FERNANDO

May 18, 1899.

THE little resistance offered by the insurgents after our crossing the Rio Grande seemed to indicate that they were in a demoralized condition. It was not a surprise, therefore, when on the 28th of April Colonel Arguelles, of General Luna's staff, came into the American lines under a flag of truce. He stated that he came to obtain an armistice. He was immediately taken to General MacArthur, to whom he delivered General Luna's compliments, with congratulations on the gallant way in which the American troops had crossed the Rio Grande. The fact of the matter was that the insurgents considered their position impregnable, and when they found that they were as little able to stand at this strong point as they had at any other against General MacArthur's advance, they were greatly discouraged.

General MacArthur sent Colonel Arguelles into Manila to General Otis. The interview between the American military governor and the Filipino envoy was short. Colonel Arguelles stated that the demand for an armistice came from Luna. The insurgents wanted time to assemble their congress in San Fernando, in order that this body, representing the people, might decide whether to continue the war or not. General Otis very courteously replied that he would be glad to receive envoys from any native leaders concerning a termination of the war, but that the terms he demanded were unconditional surrender. To the proposal for an armistice for the purpose of calling together a Filipino congress he would not listen. The Filipinos might assemble their congress wherever they pleased, but that was no reason why the fighting should not continue. The colonel answered that unconditional surrender was not consistent with honor, and withdrew to confer with the American commissioners. There he found, perhaps, a willingness to discuss the matter at greater length, but in the end no greater encouragement than he had received from General Otis. The commission frankly acknowledged that its jurisdiction did not extend to the question of peace or war; all that was in the hands of the military governor. Colonel Arguelles spent the night with his family, who lived inside the American lines, no doubt considering that they were safer under American protection than under the Filipino flag.

The Filipino envoys had the entire freedom of the city during their stay in Manila, and from certain indications it is thought that they took this opportunity to order a fresh supply of arms and ammunition from Japan. Arguelles returned to the insurgent lines on April 29. In the meantime preparations were making on General MacArthur's and General Lawton's front for a further advance. On May 2 Arguelles again crossed the lines. The plea for an armistice was again put forward, this time on behalf of Aguinaldo himself. Aguinaldo said that he was willing to surrender, but that he had received his army from the Filipino people, and that he could not surrender without instructions from the people to do so. These instructions the Filipino congress alone, as representatives of the people, could give. General Otis considered, and I believe rightly, that all of these negotiations had the one purpose of gaining time. He refused the armistice, and again stated that his terms were unconditional surrender. Colonel Arguelles then talked with the American commission, and on that afternoon returned to General Otis. This time the Filipino demands were even more unreasonable than they had been before. Previously they had demanded an armistice of a week or more; they now asked for an armistice of three months in which to draw up a plan for the future government of the islands, on which, as a basis, terms of peace might be decided. General Otis naturally refused to consider any such proposal, and the Filipinos returned to the insurgent lines. General Otis thought that although the insurgent commission were evidently without power, and were undoubtedly sent in to gain time, still, the very fact that they were sent proved that the insurgents were weakening. Some time before the envoys came into Manila there had been a movement towards peace among the richer and more intelligent portion of the community in the city itself. At a meeting these citizens appointed a committee and drew up resolutions. The purpose of this committee was to negotiate with the insurgents and Americans, more especially with the peace commission, to bring about a better feeling between the various parties. Mr. Schurman thought that this movement was due to the efforts of the peace commission to come into touch with the natives. No doubt the American commission had some influence with the natives, but I have reason to believe that the peace movement in town was directly inspired by the insurgent government outside of our lines. There is no doubt that a gradual change was taking place among a portion of the Filipinos. The dream of a Filipino people had vanished with the irresistible attacks of our soldiers, and many of them began to realize that they were too weak to continue the struggle with any hope of final success.

REPAIRING THE RAILWAY TORN UP BY INSURGENTS

We may add, in continuation of the foregoing account by Mr. Bass, that MacArthur's column set out from Apalit at half past six in the morning of May 4, meeting an opposition which proved to be unexpectedly vigorous; in fact, both Wheaton and Hale, of that command, found the enemy in force, strongly intrenched, and under the leadership of Commander-in-Chief Luna, about four miles south of San Fernando, at Santo Tomás. Hale, on the right, dislodged the enemy, and Wheaton, on the left, leading in person, made a brilliant charge, scattering the Filipino forces and inflicting great punishment. Before abandoning the position at Santo Tomás the enemy destroyed that town by fire, and in the evening they also attempted to burn San Fernando. Our casualties at Santo Tomás were as follows: Second-Lieutenant W. A. McTaggart, of Company G, Twentieth Kansas, and four enlisted men, killed; three officers and twenty-two enlisted men wounded. Brigadier-General Funston was wounded in the hand. Lieutenant McTaggart, who prior to his enlistment had been the principal of a school in Kansas, was about twenty-four years old. General Luna was wounded, and the Filipino losses were otherwise very severe. MacArthur, delayed by the partial destruction of the bridge across the river, spent the night at Santo Tomás, waiting for the arrival of a wagon-train which could not immediately cross.

The same night, at two points south and southeast of Manila, near Malate and San Pedro Macati, General Ovenshine's line was attacked. The demonstration at the latter place was apparently intended to divert attention from a serious attempt to rush through the line at Malate—possibly with the design of reaching the capital itself, now that MacArthur's and Lawton's commands had withdrawn so far to the north. The attempt failed, but for several hours a fusillade was directed against the Fourth Infantry.

The next morning, May 5, General Hale, with two battalions of the Fifty-first Iowa and a Hotchkiss gun, advanced on San Fernando, from which the main body of Luna's army had retreated. The garrison left behind to check the American advance opened fire as our troops were crossing a shallow stream, but this attack was, as usual, construed as the signal for a charge. The Iowans rushed a strong position, drove the Filipinos out, and chased them a mile beyond the town. Later in the day General MacArthur came up with the remainder of his division. A number of important public buildings had been burned; the residence portion of the town, however, was little injured. Defensive works of such strength were found that their abandonment could be ascribed only to the demoralizing effect of the defeat at Santo Tomás.

General Otis directed General MacArthur to take the towns of Bacolor and Guagua on his left and rear, and thus establish a water base for supplies. The commanding general's own account of the important matters in this connection and associated with the conclusion of the second step in the progress of our forces towards the north is as follows:

"On May 7 Captain Grant, of the Utah Artillery, with two gunboats, was instructed to proceed from Manila to Guagua with supplies for MacArthur's troops, with whom he was directed to communicate at that point. He found the entrance of the Guagua River without difficulty, proceeded up-stream until Sexmoan was reached, when he was fired upon

BROKEN BAGBAG BRIDGE NEAR CALUMPIT

COVERED INSURGENT INTRENCHMENT AT CALUMPIT

INTERIOR OF COVERED INSURGENT INTRENCHMENTS AT CALUMPIT

Showing bamboo shredded by bullets that had found their way through loopholes

RESERVE OF THE SECOND BRIGADE, CROSSING BAGBAG RIVER AFTER THE CAPTURE OF CALUMPIT, APRIL 25, 1899

by some 500 of the enemy strongly intrenched on a projecting point of the river-bank. He passed the point without responding, swung into the bank immediately after passing it, and opened a deadly fire, striking the insurgents in flank behind their breastworks, and quickly scattered those who were able to retire. He met no further opposition until Guagua was reached. Then he boldly ran along the city's wharves and cleared the place of the few armed insurgents present, who set fire to several buildings and retreated. Landing his men, he pursued the enemy a short distance, then assisted the citizens to extinguish the fires, and retired to his boats. The San Fernando troops not appearing, he returned to Manila on the following day. Before Captain Grant was directed to proceed to Guagua General MacArthur had signified his ability to communicate with him there, but subsequently, and after Grant was beyond recall, he reported that his situation was such with regard to the enemy that he did not consider the movement on Bacolor and Guagua prudent. At the first-named place there was quite a force of the enemy intrenched, and he did not think that his force at that time was sufficient to drive it off and hold the Guagua line while maintaining also his line of communication by rail.

"As soon as Captain Grant reported at Manila he was directed to find the mouth of the Río Grande and pass up that stream to Calumpit, which place he successfully reached without marked incident on May 10. He was then directed to proceed up the river and clear the banks of insurgents as far as Candaba, which he accomplished, having a sharp engagement at San Luis.

"MacArthur's troops were at this time pretty well worn out, and a great many of them were on sick report. They had been fighting almost continually for three months in a tropical climate and over a swampy country through which wagon transportation could not be moved. There were no fresh troops to send to San Fernando. The withdrawal of the Spanish forces in Mindanao and the Sulu Archipelago, where troops must be placed, the necessity of sending others to Cebú and to increase those in Negros—all of which was imperatively demanded at this time—rendered conditions somewhat critical. I had also been directed to return the volunteer organizations to the United States without delay, and in response I cabled, on May 11, to Washington, as follows:

"Volunteer organizations first to return now at Negros and forty-five miles from Manila at front. Expected that transports now arriving will take returning volunteers. Volunteers understand they will begin to leave for United States latter part of month. Know importance of their presence here at this time, and accept sacrifices which United States interests make imperative.

"This I did after consulting with some of the most prominent volunteer officers, pointing out to them the delicate situation we were in, and they responded that the volunteers would willingly remain until it was cleared up or until more of the regular regiments then *en route* could arrive.

"We must now either advance at the north or retreat to Calumpit, holding the railroad in our rear and await reinforcements with which to replace all volunteers, having in the meantime a large insurgent force in our immediate front and a continually increasing one south of Manila, which had become annoying and which now numbered 5000 men. It was there-

DAKOTA AND MONTANA TROOPS CROSSING WRECKED BRIDGE OVER THE RIO GRANDE

fore determined to direct MacArthur to hold on to San Fernando with what force he had, operating against and holding Luna as best he could; to send a detached column up the Rio Grande, and to permit Lawton to advance.

"On May 13 General Lawton reported from Baliuag that a commission sent by General Aguinaldo had presented itself and desired to be sent to Manila to confer with the United States Peace Commission. He was instructed to pass them through his lines, promising them safe conduct to and from Manila and ample protection during their stay.

"This commission was received by me upon arrival and made known its mission, which was to take preliminary action towards the negotiation of terms of peace. It was quickly informed that cessation of hostilities depended entirely upon surrender of arms and the disbandment of their military organizations. Expressing then the desire to confer with the peace commission, it was afforded the opportunity. For lack of time I was not present at any of these conferences, which extended through two days. The commission was then sent north through our lines, having accomplished nothing in so far as my knowledge extended.

"Late in the evening of May 17 General MacArthur reported as follows:

"'My information is not absolutely certain, but everything indicates that insurgents from my front and right retired along the railroad. A reconnoitring party reached the 67-kilometer post, and at that point discovered stragglers apparently in rear of a column moving in their front. We went out the road through Mexico to Santa Ana and found both points vacated, and was informed by natives that insurgent soldiers had gone to Angeles. Up to late hour this afternoon the line between here and Bacolor was still occupied by insurgents. To-morrow I hope to get definite information.'

"The following day it was ascertained that Luna, with about 3000 men, had retreated on Tarlac, which at a later date was to become Aguinaldo's headquarters and capital.

"The rainy season had now come and the volunteer organizations must be hastened homeward, and should a column be sent to Tarlac the enemy would retire, leaving us a destroyed or badly damaged railroad without the means to operate it, and we were seriously crippled for lack of wagon transportation. Our troops, once at Tarlac, could not be supplied, and all were needed at other points until we could consummate the difficult feat of exchanging the volunteers for organizations of the regular establishment. We must keep what we had gained, and could do that by establishing a line to the front, extending from San Fernando on the left to Baliuag on the right, from which it would be easy to resume operations.

"General Lawton was recalled, a sufficient force placed at Candaba, San Luis, Calumpit, and Baliuag to hold the country in rear, and steps were taken to return and ship the volunteers as rapidly as circumstances would permit. But the condition of General MacArthur's troops was not improving. The volunteers had again become very restless and desired to depart. On June 2 the surgeon of one of these regiments reported that of 873 officers and enlisted men 30 per cent. were in the Manila hospitals sick and wounded, 30 per cent. were sick at San Fernando, 'and of the remainder there are not eight men in each company who have the strength to endure one day's march.' In respect to this report the chief surgeon of MacArthur's division remarked that he had made a careful examination of the men, and that of the whole number in the regiment then present only ninety-six were fit for duty. The division commander remarked on May 22 and June 5, with regard to these and similar reports, as follows:

"'The duty required of the men of this brigade, in common with the other commands of the division, has been severe and continuous since the 4th of February of the current year. The sun, field rations, physical exertion, and the abnormal excitement arising from almost constant exposure to fire action have operated to bring about a general enervation from which the men do not seem to readily recover, although the present conditions are very favorable. The four regiments now present have an enlisted strength of 3701. Of these 1003 are sick and wounded, leaving an effective of 2698, which, after deducting necessary details for special duty, yields only 2307 for the firing-line, many of whom could not march five miles under the conditions which obtained from Malolos to this place.

"'The present condition of men in the organizations which originally commenced the campaign in this division and are still at the front has during the past month been a matter of great concern. The difficulties are progressive, and without any apparent fluctuation are growing worse from day to day.

"'For four months these men have been continually under arms night and day, exposed in a relaxing climate to a scorching sun, almost as destructive and much harder to bear than the enemy's fire, until apparently the severe, unremitting, and almost unexampled strain has told upon whole organizations to such an extent that they are now completely worn out and broken in health.'

"Later the chief surgeon of the department stated, when commenting on the conditions presented:

"'The weakened hearts and quickened pulses indicate a condition akin to that typhoid fever convalescence, and restoration to physical efficiency will not take place in this climate within any reasonable period, and meanwhile such men display no vital resistance to acute disease.

"'This feature of the "soldier's irritable heart" was a condition well recognized during the severe strain of the Civil War, but with these men there is the additional disability of general physical prostration.'

"The rains coming on and heavy storms having been predicted, the troops at San Miguel, whose rations were about exhausted, were ordered to fall back at once on Baliuag. They were attacked while *en route* at Ildefonso and Maasin, and were obliged to halt twice and drive off the enemy, which they did effectively, but the enemy published and celebrated for a long time their signal victories at Ildefonso, San Miguel, and San Isidro."

Before closing this long chapter, we should insert a few additional words of characterization and comment by our correspondents who accompanied General MacArthur. Writing under date of May 21, 1899, Mr. Bass says:

"General Wheaton, during the march from Apalit to the Santo Tomás River, was in the front of the advance, personally directing the men. His powerful voice could be heard for a long distance. Perhaps he loves more than any commander out here to get into a fight, and by his personal leadership gets lots of dash into his men. As we approached the bridge over the Santo Tomás River and the insurgents began leaving their trenches in little groups, our own officers were slow in directing their men where to fire.

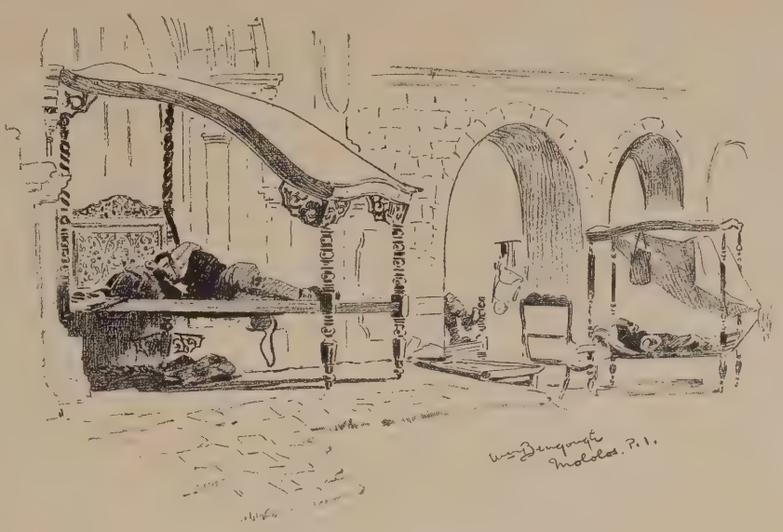
"'Can't you see them over there, running? Shoot! Don't stand there looking. Shoot!' shouted the general, pointing with his long arm.

"In contrast to General Wheaton's dashing leadership was the quiet reserve of the division commander, General MacArthur. A little in the rear, where he could survey the whole field of battle, he issued his orders in a low, quiet voice. General MacArthur looks upon war from the theoretic point of view. As a keen chess-player, he is not too eager for an immediate trial of strength. His attack must be according to

FIRST AND SECOND BATTALIONS OF THE FIFTY-FIRST IOWA REGIMENT AT PULILAN, APRIL 24, 1899

the rules and precedent of the game. There must be no breaks in the line. Slow, steady, and correct in detail are his methods. General Wheaton looks upon war more as an actual personal conflict. His object is to get his men as rapidly into action as possible, and to keep them there until they have dislodged the enemy. He does not mind a break in his line, provided he thinks that he can in that way get at the enemy quicker and hit them harder.

"At the bridge, when it was found that a span was broken, General Wheaton was among the first to climb up a pier on the bridge and make his way to the north bank of the river. There under his direction a ladder was found. By means of this ladder, one end of which was placed on the end of the span in the water, the other resting against a pier on the north end of the bridge, the soldiers gradually got over.



BED AT MALOLOS—USED BY AGUINALDO

"One digression on the subject of our engineer corps. For a long time during the war we had one company of engineers. This company was excellent, and did good work in their own line wherever they were. The whole trouble lay in the fact that one hundred men can only do a limited amount of work. In every other army in the world there are a certain number of men with picks, shovels, axes, etc., who go with every regiment. When the line comes to an obstruction of any kind these men jump in and clear it. They break down fences, they repair bridges, they do everything to facilitate the advance. Englishmen coming in from the insurgent side report that the insurgents have four thousand men and women who build trenches and destroy the railroad. We had at one time only one hundred men to repair the damage done by four thousand of the enemy. The soldiers of the line, besides fighting, had to turn in and work with pick and shovel. The result was inevitable—the advance of the army was impeded for days in repairing bridges, laying down track, etc. This delay not only enabled the insurgents to get out of the way and carry off their ammunition, supplies, etc., it also gave them time to recuperate. It has taken us exactly three months to capture thirty miles of railroad. I maintain that from the first the advance along the railroad was an engineering and not a fighting problem. It was known that the American army could drive the insurgents as rapidly as it pleased. The only problem was how to follow the insurgents rapidly enough to disorganize their army, seize their stores, and in this way break up the unity of the insurrection. I think the future will prove that as yet this object has not been accomplished. Without cavalry there was little hope of catching the insurgents in the mountains and in the rough country. The railroad, however, afforded peculiar facilities to catch up with them. The railroad up to the Bagbag River was not seriously damaged, and yet the advance of the train was days and days behind the advance of the army. It is not unfair to compare the methods of our army with those of other countries. We have found it difficult to operate twenty and thirty miles from our base; General Kitchener operated at a distance of three thousand miles from his base, with a force not greatly superior to the American forces in the Philippines. Of course Manila must be protected, and various ports of the different islands must be occupied. More troops are needed. The government is withdrawing the volunteers, and not replacing them with a sufficient number of regulars. The signal service alone is being cut to pieces by the departure of men who enlisted only for the Spanish war. The signal service, which did such excellent work in this campaign, is bound from this time on to be inefficient. Washington will not fill vacancies. 'Get along as best you can with the men you have' is the answer all around to requests for more men. When will the United States wake up to the situation? The war is not over. At the present rate it will last for years. More troops, more vigorous action, more modern methods—these are what are wanted."

AGUINALDO'S MIRROR—MALOLOS

In a lighter vein are the observations of one of our artists:

CAMPAIGN LUXURIES

By William Bengough

Many and incongruous are the quarters, luxuries, and discomforts of campaigning in the Philippines. To-night sleeping in a rice-field in the mud and rain, last night in the queer luxury of a wealthy Filipino sugar-planter's house, to-morrow night in a leaky church. One day with easy-chairs and music, the next sitting in the mud, listening to the rain. Here are a few of these features of the advance since the camp at Malolos, where General MacArthur's division stayed for several weeks.

The artillery of the second division was quartered in the hall of the Filipino congress, amid the withering decorations and festoons which hung from pillar to pillar, surrounding the names of the noted Filipino

AFTER THE FIGHTING—AUTOMATIC PIANO AT APALIT

leaders; relics of the hopes and ambitions of the aspiring congress were on every hand, but in the press of a campaign sentiment does not count; these relics were taken simply at their face value as camp conveniences. The benches on which the members of the congress had sat in solemn session made passable beds. The president's chair of state made a very good lounging-seat, for it was big and comfortable, and had long-extended arms which were just the thing to hang feet and legs over. Court-martial cases for petty offences were tried on the spot where the Filipino cabinet ministers had held sway.

At sick-call the men came in to see the doctor where the proud audience used to listen to floods of eloquence. At night the starving cats would prowl about the dark corners of the big hall during the stilly hours, giving rise to visions of bolo-men, and altogether this cradle of Filipino liberty made one of the best camps of the season.

The beds and mirrors and lamps and other little luxuries were moved out from the living-quarters of the hall into the air, under the spreading shade trees, where the guns and gunners had their camp.

There was some dispute as to which of the handsome beds had been Aguinaldo's own, but popular judgment settled upon the largest and most elaborately carved one, with the huge canopy resting on four tall turned posts.

It was a great favorite, and worked twenty-four hours a day. The weary gunners who used it during the day found it sunny until they cut two of the posts off short. This did not improve its appearance, but it threw a grateful shade on the sleepers.

Against one of the trees leaned a six-foot mirror, and fancy pictured Aguinaldo, arrayed in his state uniform, surveying his magnificence in this particular glass. This added to the enjoyment of the artillery privates, who loved to make their toilets luxuriously before this startling glass. There was many a surprised man who, when happening along that way, caught sight of his own full-length reflection for the first time since leaving the civilization of Manila for the primitive life of the camp, where the exquisite of the city cheerfully becomes a tramp in a week or less.

General MacArthur's white collars, cuffs, and kid gloves were the constant wonder of his division in the field. Few believed the base libel, which some one started, that the frequent pauses in the onward march at various camps were caused by a delay in the ironing of his laundry.

The problem of sleeping successfully is probably of more real interest to the campaigner than any other one thing, excepting, of course, his rations, and, if he is a fighting-man, his rifle and ammunition.

The bamboo floors of the native huts make pleasant beds. They are laid like laths, and the air comes up from below and the slats make ridges in the sleeper, but they have some spring to them, and this is the kind of bed most of the American soldiers are sleeping on now. A rice-field, with a ridge of sod for a pillow, is not so pleasant, for there are lumps and lizards and things in the grass, and it is altogether likely to rain hard before morning; and although mud is soft to lie in, it is not really enjoyable, especially as wet clothes grow chilly towards dawn.

Hospital-corps people are good friends in need frequently, for their stretchers, when not in professional use, make famous beds; to be sure, they are rather rickety after long service, and they have large dark-brown blotches on them where the blood from wounded men has soaked into the canvas; but they are soft, and well up out of the mud.

Now that the rainy season is on in full force, the problem for the men in the field is to keep dry. Quarters have been chosen carefully, and those not on outpost duty can keep dry enough. The guard marches out to duty in ponchos and rain-coats, with pillows and matting under the arms of cautious individuals who, while they must be wet, believe in being as clean and comfortable as possible between watches, when they spread their straw mats and pillows, and, reclining their weary wetness, they manage to get through their thirty-six hours away from quarters, to which they return by wading or in boats when the rains are very high over the rice-fields. Shelters are made on the outposts with whatever material comes to hand, and natives returning through our lines to their homes are frequently startled to find that their houses have been entirely removed, the men carrying away the bamboo and nipa roofs and walls bodily.

Huge baskets, used for storing rice in, are made to serve the same purpose, and, like Moses of old, several men will sleep peacefully in one of these baskets, without any pitch, however, to keep out the wet.

The Filipinos love music, and every town first entered contributes his share of musical instruments to the general merriment, from native-made guitars to automatic pianos. The men get music as soon as the insurgents are driven out. One of General Otis's bitter complaints is that the volunteers, in their love for music, have made a practice of carrying grand-pianos out to their camps in the field.

Along the shore south of Manila the towns have been bombarded by our fleet, and as there were very few targets except the church roofs and towers which rose above the trees, these conspicuous marks have served as playthings for the gunboats; they are riddled and torn and battered until there is scarcely whole roof enough left to keep a dry spot on the floor when it rains.

Nevertheless, when the troops first moved into these towns the churches were among the first barracks, and being overtaken by the rain in Bacoor on the first night in, and finding all the available floor space in the church occupied, I discovered that the pulpit was vacant, and, after scraping out the mortar and bricks which had been knocked off the roof and walls, with a saddle for a pillow, and the moon looking down through the open hanging roof in the intervals of rain, passed a luxurious night in company with the usual assortment of ants, mosquitoes, and lizards.*

* Compare the statements in regard to use and misuse of churches in our Chronological Scheme, under date of February 24, 1899; also in Chapter XIV., subdivision IX.

THE TRANSPORT *ST. PAUL* LEAVING SEATTLE

WATERING HORSES IN GREEN LAKE, CAMP ROBINSON

CLEANING SADDLES

CAMP ROBINSON

EMBARKATION OF THE THIRD UNITED STATES CAVALRY FOR MANILA AT SEATTLE, AUGUST 25, 1899

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTERS XI AND XII

May 19, 1899.—Brigadier-General Funston relieved General Wheaton. The latter was to be assigned to the command of a new expedition.

The Spanish garrison at Joló (Sulu) was relieved by United States troops.

20, 1899.—General Gregorio del Pilar, Lieutenant-Colonel Barretto, Captain Zialcita of Aguinaldo's staff, and Señor Gonzaga, a former member of the Filipino cabinet, reached Manila by special train from Malolos at 8.15 A.M. These commissioners asserted that they had been instructed to co-operate with residents of Manila for the purpose of negotiating terms of peace with the American commissioners. The unsatisfactory nature of their proposition was disclosed in a message from General Otis: "Commissioners of Aguinaldo arrived this morning. Wish to consult United States Commission, which they will do on the 22d inst. Their power limited, and apparently armistice a condition precedent to negotiation."

Meantime hostilities had not ceased. Major Kobbé's expedition had encountered moderate resistance, and suffered somewhat from the attacks of sharpshooters. Beyond Candaba "the gunboats steamed ahead, all the way training their Gatling guns upon the banks, and dropping shells wherever uniforms appeared on the shore."

The First Nebraska regiment (numbering about 300—two of the companies mere squads) marched from San Fernando to Calumpit for a thirty days' rest.

Admiral Dewey started on his journey to the United States at four o'clock in the afternoon. Each of the warships fired an admiral's salute and manned the sides, the bands playing "Home, Sweet Home" and "Auld Lang Syne" as the flag-ship *Olympia* sailed away. Captain Albert S. Barker assumed command of the station, pending the arrival of Rear-Admiral Watson.

21, 1899.—Kobbé's expedition joined Lawton's command at Arayat.

22, 1899.—The president of the United States Philippine Commission submitted this proposition in writing to the Filipino Peace Commissioners: "While the final decision as to the form of government is in the hands of Congress, the President, under his military powers, pending the action of Congress, stands ready to offer the following form of government: A Governor-General, to be appointed by the President; a cabinet, to be appointed by the Governor-General; all the judges to be appointed by the President; the heads of departments and judges to be either Americans or Filipinos, or both; and also a general advisory council, its members to be chosen by the people by a form of suffrage to be hereafter carefully determined upon. The President earnestly desires that bloodshed [shall] cease, and that the people of the Philippines at an early date [may] enjoy the largest measure of self-government compatible with peace and order."

The Filipinos made no definite proposition, except for a cessation of hostilities, until they could present the question of peace to the people.

In a despatch General Otis stated that troops were being maintained in some of the towns through which Lawton had passed, and that "Luna's forces at Tarlac much diminished. . . . Numbers of officers of rank have deserted Luna, and a few have entered Manila for protection. In Pampanga and Bulacan, inhabitants returning to homes, only fear insurgent troops. South of Manila insurgent disintegration progressing, though large force still maintained; conditions improving daily. Shall send battalion of troops and a gunboat to Negros to-morrow to allay excitement in southern portion of that island and west coast of Cebú. Have denied request of Aguinaldo's commissioners for armistice."

May 23, 1899.—The military and civil elements of the United States Philippine Commission differed regarding the wisdom of continuing the conferences with the Filipino peace envoys, the former adhering to their original demand for unconditional surrender.

The transport *Sherman* sailed from San Francisco for the Philippines, bearing 1795 enlisted men and 46 officers, among these Brigadier-General John C. Bates. She also carried supplies for the army and navy. General F. D. Grant was in command of the expedition.

Twenty Filipinos were killed and forty were wounded in an engagement with a reconnoitring party under Major Bell about five miles southwest of San Fernando, in the vicinity of Santa Rita. Several of our men were wounded.

South of Manila General Ovenshine's lines were attacked by skirmishers, who were repulsed after inflicting a loss of two men killed and two wounded.

The country through which General Lawton's expedition had advanced on the way to San Isidro had been reoccupied by hostiles. The Third Infantry, forming Lawton's rear-guard, while returning from San Miguel as escort to a signal party, had hard fighting throughout the day. Two Americans were killed and thirteen were wounded. Sixteen of the natives were killed, many wounded, and two of their officers made prisoners.

24, 1899.—General Lawton, with most of his troops, reached MacArthur's lines. His expedition had marched 120 miles in twenty days, been successful in twenty-two fights, and captured twenty-eight towns, losing six men killed and thirty-five wounded. His troops had killed about 400 Filipinos, wounded double that number, and destroyed 300,000 bushels of rice.

The Spanish troops were withdrawn from Zamboanga, Mindanao Island, after battle with insurgents, with severe loss to latter. Spanish loss, nine killed, twenty-seven wounded—among whom was the commanding general Montero, who died from his wounds, and was buried at Manila. Insurgents used rifles, artillery, and ammunition captured from Spanish gunboats. A conference followed between General Rios, who went from Manila to withdraw the troops, and insurgents. The latter stated to him that they would not oppose landing of Americans, but would accept conditions in Luzon. (In point of fact, however, they took possession of Zamboanga as soon as the garrison left.)

The *Newport* reached Manila, having on board reinforcements for General Otis, with two light batteries.

Generals MacArthur and Funston, with the Kansas and Montana regiments and the Utah Battery, dispersed 800 hostiles who were intrenched near Santa Rita. Fifty of the enemy were killed, thirty-eight wounded, and twenty-eight captured; two Americans were killed and twelve wounded.

The Filipino commissioners left Manila by special train. Their point of view was pretty clearly intimated, at the end of the conferences which they had held with our commissioners, in a comment and a question attributed to President Gonzaga: "The plan of government offered to the Philippines seems, in theory, a good colonial system. But why should a nation with your constitution seek to make a colony of a distant people who have been so long fighting against Spain to secure the same rights that your constitution gives?"

May 25, 1899.—The Oregon regiment on the north line returned to Manila.

26, 1899.—A despatch from Manila: "The inadequacy of the American forces is said to be responsible for the large total loss in the number of small encounters, without material results as a compensation. . . . The insurgents have returned, and are occupying the towns the Americans abandoned simply for want of men to hold them, and are camping in the jungles and woods outside others, on the watch for chances."

Another skirmish near Santa Rita. Six of our men wounded.

The steamship *Leon XIII.*, which transported two battalions of the Twenty-third Infantry to Sulu, returned with the Spanish garrison which had been stationed there.

May 27, 1899.—Captain George H. Tilly, United States Volunteer Signal Corps, was killed by natives at Escalante, on the east coast of Negros Island. A vessel of the cable company, which was placing a cable between Ilo Ilo and Cebú, ran to Escalante to remove old cable connections. Captain Tilly, with the captain of the vessel and three men, visited the town, the natives making friendly demonstrations. While there the party was ambushed. The vessel's captain and one man escaped in a launch; Tilly and the other two were not rescued. The vessel reported at Ilo Ilo. General Smith immediately took seventy-five men and proceeded to Escalante.

General Otis issued orders inviting volunteers to re-enlist for six months, according to the act of Congress bearing on the matter.

The transport *Morgan City,* with 600 recruits for various regiments, arrived at Manila, and was ordered to Ilo Ilo.

29, 1899.—The transports *Ohio* and *Senator* reached Manila.

30, 1899.—Memorial services were held in the Paco Cemetery, near Manila, and the soldiers' graves were decorated. A majority of the head-stones bore the epitaph, "Killed in action," but one was inscribed, "Comrades, he helped us to make this American soil."

The list of American captives in the hands of the Filipinos was increased by two from the hospital-ship *Relief.* Third-Officer Fred Heppy and Assistant-Engineer Charles Blandford rigged a sail on one of the ship's boats and went sailing along the shore opposite the Filipino lines. Some of the natives put out in canoes and captured the two men, who were unarmed. The monitor *Monadnock* sent a boat with a landing-party to their assistance, but the prisoners were rushed into the woods before the rescuers reached the shore.

The transport *Grant* sailed for Manila with the Sixteenth U. S. Infantry and recruits, under command of Lieut.-Col. W. F. Spurgin.

A detachment of the Twenty-third U. S. Infantry defeated outlaw band on the Island of Negros.

31, 1899.—After a conference between President McKinley and Secretary Alger, a cablegram was sent to General Otis asking him if he needed a larger force. The enlisted strength of the regular army was about 62,500 men, distributed as follows: In the Philippines or *en route,* 24,000; in the United States, Alaska, and Hawaii, 20,000; in Cuba, 16,000; in Puerto Rico, 2500.

June 1, 1899.—Replying to the inquiry of the Secretary of War, General Otis telegraphed that he was still of the opinion that 30,000 troops would be necessary for the effective control of the Philippines.

General Lawton was given command of the troops forming the lines east and south of Manila, General MacArthur remaining in command of those on the north.

Filipinos occupying the lines around San Fernando attacked the outposts of General MacArthur's command.

Captain Wren of the Seventeenth Infantry completed the enlistment of one hundred natives of Macabebe to act as scouts.

The United States Philippine Commissioners gave a ball at their residence in Manila. This was one of a series of entertainments designed to foster relations of friendship between the Americans and the natives.

In order to understand the situation at this time, we must realize that there were three centres of influence on the American side, each of which had to be reckoned with. The commanding general at Manila, with his division commanders, consistently advocated a

CAPT. GEORGE H. TILLY, U. S. V. Signal Corps. Killed by treacherous Natives, May 27

vigorous forward policy, trusting to this to compel Aguinaldo to accept the terms originally insisted upon—*i.e.,* unconditional surrender. Theirs was the argument of bullets. The civil members of the Philippine Commission consistently advocated the employment of friendly demonstrations and representations, promises, appeals, and entertainments such as we noted in the preceding paragraph. Theirs was the argument of balls. Mr. McKinley and his advisers at Washington inclined to favor the civil element of the commission, yet deferred to General Otis's judgment and placed the responsibility upon him, debating the question of calling for volunteers, even seeming to grudge the few thousands of regulars, and forever anticipating a peace which had not been earned. Theirs was the argument of bullets *and* balls.

June 3, 1899.—Advance was made upon Antipolo against insurgent force under General del Pilar.

4, 1899.—Brigadier-General R. P. Hughes assumed command of the Visayan military district.

5, 1899.—Morong occupied by United States troops.

8, 1899.—At recruiting stations in New York, Boston, Providence, and elsewhere steps were taken to secure a large number of recruits for active service in the Philippines. This was in compliance with an order from the War Department, dated Wednesday, and reading as follows: "Make all enlistments you can—infantry, cavalry, light artillery, and heavy artillery—for Philippines. Select men. Urgent."

June 10, 1899.—During the week ending June 10 the scene of certain events, little noticed at the moment, but actually of great significance, was the town of Cabanatuan, which lies twelve miles north of San Isidro. At this point Aguinaldo had established his headquarters when Lawton, after taking San Isidro, turned southward. The first of the significant events was the murder of General Antonio Luna when applying for admission at Aguinaldo's headquarters; the second was the dissolution of the Filipino Congress by Aguinaldo, who proclaimed himself Dictator. General Luna had long been regarded as a rival of the Filipino leader. A chief source of the enemy's weakness had been division of authority, consequent dissension, and inability to adhere to a common plan of action; the concentration of power in the hand of a single man, suggested as a probability, even though not accepted as an accomplished fact, was therefore a menace on the north. On the east, in the neighborhood of Morong, the enemy was very active, and the American garrison left at that town was employed in throwing up intrenchments. But on the south especially the Tagalogs of Cavité province were ready for aggressive action.

At Washington the authorities were slowly realizing and reluctantly admitting that Otis needed more men.

Columns under Ovenshine and Wheaton marched from San Pedro Macati to Las Piñas.

13, 1899.—Battle of the Zapote River.

The announcement was made at Washington that the American army in the Philippines would be increased to 35,000 men, the additional troops to be drawn from the regular establishment. According to a ruling of the Comptroller of the Treasury, the President was authorized by the reorganization law to maintain the regular army at a strength of 65,000, *not including recruits and the hospital corps,* and thus the total number of regulars might be 68,100. An important change in the War Department's policy was signalized in the order assigning eight companies from each of two regiments of colored soldiers, the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Infantry, to service in the Philippines. Decidedly a move in the right direction! The enlistment of colored men from the Gulf States in large numbers might well have followed.

14, 1899.—Lawton's troops, under Wheaton and Ovenshine, occupied the country as far south as Bacoor; they had scouted westward and southward, and the enemy appeared to have retired on Imus, a town in the interior of Cavité province.

The transports *Ohio* and *Senator* sailed from Manila with the Second Oregon Volunteer Infantry.

June 15, 1899.—Inhabitants of the island of Cebú having requested American protection in stronger force, a battalion and two guns were sent from Ilo Ilo.

South of Manila the American forces continued their advance, and garrisoned Imus, after the Filipino troops had withdrawn from that town.

16, 1899.—North of Manila a large force of natives, concentrated near San Fernando, attacked MacArthur's command. This demonstration was preceded by an attempt to cut off San Fernando from communication with Manila. The official report was: "Enemy quickly repulsed and driven, leaving over fifty dead on field and a large number wounded. . . . Our casualties, fourteen wounded. . . . This attack believed to be under personal direction of Aguinaldo."

The town of San Nicolas was occupied by United States troops.

19, 1899.—The transport *Sherman* arrived at Manila.

General Wheaton established his headquarters at Imus. It was reported that the Filipinos were concentrating at Perez Dasmariñas, six miles farther towards the south. Wheaton accordingly sent a battalion south on reconnoissance; this battalion encountered a force two thousand strong, marching to attack Imus. Wheaton, with two guns and two battalions, hurried forward to reinforce his men. After a determined resistance the enemy was repulsed, leaving over one hundred dead on the field. Our loss was five killed and twenty-three wounded.

20, 1899.—Rear-Admiral John C. Watson arrived at Manila, and raised his flag on the *Baltimore*.

General Wheaton occupied Perez Dasmariñas after slight opposition. It was understood, however, that the retreat of the enemy did not imply disorganization; on the contrary, it seemed probable that the southern Tagalog army would choose a stronger position, and there make a stand.

21, 1899.—The American forces returned to Imus from Perez Dasmariñas; the Filipinos were concentrating at San Francisco de Malabon.

The transport *Centennial,* while on her way to Manila, struck a rock off Cape Engaño, the northeastern point of Luzon, and remained fast for several hours. During this time she was surrounded by swarms of natives in canoes, and her captain was obliged to throw overboard a hundred tons of supplies in order to lighten the ship sufficiently to get her afloat. The Filipinos thereupon abandoned the design of attacking the vessel, and fell to quarrelling over the flotsam.

22, 1899.—A force, said to be the largest yet mobilized by the Filipinos, was under command of Aguinaldo near San Fernando; this included two thousand men withdrawn from the Antipolo region after Lawton's expedition in that quarter, and the army of the late General Luna. General MacArthur's troops were annoyed by repeated attacks. Several Americans were wounded.

The transport *Zealandia* sailed for Manila with Companies C, E, G, and I, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, under command of Major J. M. Thompson.

June 23, 1899.—Rumors of a call for volunteers led individuals and organizations in various parts of the country to tender their services to the War Department. Governor Roosevelt telegraphed to President McKinley that, in the event of such a call, New York was prepared to furnish all the men the government might ask for.

The transport *Sheridan* sailed for Manila with Troops A and F, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, two companies of the Fourteenth U. S. Infantry, and a detachment of recruits, under command of Brigadier-General S. B. M. Young.

LA INDEPENDENCIA

DIARIO DE LA TARDE

Año II.—Núm. 153 | Sábado 17 de Junio de 1899 | Dirección telegráfica: Independencia

Historia de Samoa

Confianzas

ONE OF THE INSURGENTS' PUBLICATIONS

This issue of the revolutionist paper (June 17, 1899) contained a "History of Samoa," prefaced by the statement: "Occurrences in the Samoan Archipelago may prove to be the match which shall kindle a war between Germany and the United States"

June 26, 1899.—The first step in the direction of self-government on the part of the natives was watched with interest at Manila, where American and Filipino judges began to sit together in the Supreme Court. In the criminal courts the native judges began to hold jurisdiction over all offences except those committed by soldiers or against military authority.

The situation and conditions in the Philippines were outlined by General Otis in a despatch to the Adjutant-General at Washington. General Otis said, in substance: During the rainy season little inland campaigning will be possible in Luzon. . . . Insurgent armies have suffered great losses, and are scattered; the only large force held together (about 4000) is in Tarlac province and northern Pampanga; their scattered forces, in bands of fifty to five hundred, are in other portions of Luzon; in Cavité and Batangas provinces they could assemble possibly 2000, though demoralized by recent defeat. The mass of the people, terrorized by insurgent soldiers, desire peace and American protection; no longer flee on approach of our troops, unless forced by insurgents, but gladly welcome them; no recent burning of towns. The population within our lines is becoming dense, and is taking up land cultivation extensively. . . . City population becoming too great to be cared for; natives in Southeast Luzon combining to drive out insurgents. The only hope of the insurgent leaders is in United States aid. They proclaim the near overthrow of the present administration, to be followed by their independence and recognition by the United States. This is the influence which enables them to hold out. Much contention prevails among them, and no civil government remains. Trade with ports not in our possession, former source of insurgent revenue, is now interdicted. I am not certain of the wisdom of this policy, as people in those ports are without supply of food and merchants are suffering losses; meditate restoring trade privileges, although insurgents reap benefits. Courts here in successful operation under direction of able Filipinos. Affairs in other islands are comparatively quiet, awaiting results in Luzon; all are anxious for trade, and repeated calls for American troops are received. Am giving attention to Joló [Sulu] Archipelago and Palawan Island. Our troops have worked to the limit of endurance. Volunteer organizations have been called in; replaced by regulars, who now occupy salient positions. Nebraska, Pennsylvania, and Utah now taking transports, and Sixth Infantry sent to Negros to relieve California. These troops are in good physical condition. Sickness among troops has increased lately, due mostly to arduous service and climatic influences. Nothing alarming. Of the 12 per cent. of the command reported sick, nearly 6 per cent. are in the general hospital. . . . Many officers and men who served in Cuba break under recurrence of Cuban fever, and regular regiments lately received are inadequately officered.

In a second despatch of the same date General Otis reiterated his statement that 30,000 *effective* men—*i.e.,* an addition to his present force of twelve to fifteen per cent.—would be sufficient to enable him to control the Philippine situation.

The town of El Pardo was occupied by United States troops.

June 27, 1899.—The transport *Grant* arrived at Manila.

General Otis's newly minted statement that his troops had worked to the limit of endurance outweighed his other declaration (originally a coin of equal value, but worn light from much using) that 30,000 men were enough. The necessary orders for continuing enlistments were issued by the War Department; and as the regular army had already secured its legal quota, the muster in of volunteers was anticipated.

28, 1899.—A despatch from Washington: It was definitely decided by the administration to begin enlistments for the volunteer service under the act of the last Congress. A despatch from Manila: Intrenchments at Muntinglupa, on the western shore of Laguna de Bay, were shelled by the gunboat *Napidan,* accompanying troops for

EDMUND RICE
Major Third U. S. Infantry

Morong on Monday. One American was killed.

The transport *Valencia* sailed for Manila with headquarters and Troops B and M, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, and Companies E and H, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, under command of Major Charles Morton, Fourth U. S. Cavalry.

June 29, 1899.—As a consequence of the announcement that a portion of the provisional army was to be raised, many applications were sent to the War Department for commissions in the new regiments. Secretary Alger stated that General Otis was to have an army of forty thousand men or more.

30, 1899.—Brigadier-General H. G. Otis, who had been called to advise President McKinley at Washington, said that Major-General Otis needed fifty thousand men for the work in hand.

July 1, 1899.—General Ovenshine was in the hospital suffering from fever, and General Grant was commanding his troops on the line south of Manila.

The following telegram was sent to General Otis:

EXECUTIVE MANSION,
Washington, July 1, 1899.

OTIS, Manila:

The President desires to express in the most public manner his appreciation of the lofty patriotism shown by the Volunteers and Regulars of the Eighth Army Corps in performing willing service through severe campaigns and battles against the insurgents in Luzon, when under the terms of their enlistment they would have been entitled to their discharge upon the ratification of the treaty of peace with Spain. This action on their part was noble and heroic. It will stand forth as an example of the self-sacrifice and public consecration which has ever characterized the American soldiers. In recognition thereof I shall recommend to Congress that a special medal of honor be given to the officers and soldiers of the Eighth Army Corps who performed this great duty voluntarily and enthusiastically for their country.

WILLIAM MCKINLEY

A press despatch from Manila, *viâ* Hong-kong, gave a much less favorable view of the situation than that which was embodied in the commanding general's message of June 26 to the War Department. Especially significant passages follow: "The outlook at present is more gloomy for a speedy ending of the war than ever before. The method of making raids into the country and then withdrawing, leaving the friendly natives at the mercy of the returning insurgents, has tended to alienate the population and not materially to weaken the insurgents, whose organization is still good. . . . More than twice the number of troops already here, including the volunteers, are necessary. . . . The troops in the north are in bad condition, many of the soldiers having irritated hearts, by reason of over-exertion."

In the neighborhood of San Fernando the Filipinos were constantly strengthening their position, and from time to time attacked the men with "irritated hearts."

The transport *Pennsylvania* sailed for Manila with headquarters and six companies of the Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry, under command of Colonel A. S. Burt.

The transport *Hancock* sailed from

CORNELIUS GARDENER
Captain Nineteenth U. S. Infantry

Manila with the First Nebraska Volunteer Infantry and Batteries A and B, Utah Volunteer Artillery, under command of Colonel H. B. Mulford.

The transport *Senator* sailed from Manila with the Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, under command of Colonel J. E. Barnett.

Mayors for the cities of Parañaque, Las Piñas, Bacoor, and Imus were elected by natives under military protection.

July 2, 1899.—California volunteers on the island of Negros were leaving their posts and preparing for their return to America. Some of the hostiles, mistaking this movement for a retreat, attacked a company of our soldiers, killing one man and wounding another.

President Schurman of the Philippine Commission returned to Manila from a three weeks' tour among the southern islands. He received the impression that while "the intelligent and substantial citizens" desired an American protectorate, the masses were awaiting the settlement of the war in Luzon before declaring themselves, and that "they were chiefly

E. E. HARDIN
Captain Seventh U. S. Infantry, late Colonel Second New York Volunteers

JAMES S. PETTIT
Captain First U. S. Infantry, late Colonel Fourth U. S. V. I.

ROBERT BRUCE WALLACE
First Lieutenant Second U. S. Cavalry, Lieutenant-Colonel First Montana Volunteers

L. A. CRAIG
Captain Sixth Cavalry—Major A. A. G., U. S. V.

anxious to be undisturbed!" This general impression is worth noting. President Schurman's easy conclusions, however, in regard to the state of affairs on the islands of Panay, Negros, Cebú, Bohol, Leyte, Samar, Mindanao, Joló, and Palauan were given a prominence in the daily papers which they scarcely deserved. In regard to Mindanao, for example, he was reported as saying, "There are 500,000 inhabitants, one-third of whom are Christian, one-third pagan, and one-third Moros." But, as a matter of fact, it was absolutely impossible for any one to know the number of Mindanao's inhabitants. The statement that "it is not necessary to apprehend any fighting in the Sulu Archipelago" just lacked the humorous turn in its phraseology to make it a good joke. Certainly it did not mislead any one who was familiar with the history of the Mohammedan Malays.

July 6, 1899.—An order for the enlistment of ten new regiments for service in the Philippines was issued by the Secretary of War. The regiments were to be organized in accordance with the provision of the act of March 2, 1899, each regiment to consist of fifty officers and 1309 enlisted men. They were to be designated the Twenty-sixth, Twenty-seventh, Twenty-eighth, Twenty-ninth, Thirtieth, Thirty-first, Thirty-second, Thirty-third, Thirty-fourth, and Thirty-fifth regiments of infantry, United States Volunteers. It was provided that "applicants for commissions, except officers of the regular army, . . . must have had service during the Spanish-American war," and the order continued: "The recruiting service of the regular army will be charged with recruiting from the country at large men for service in these volunteer regiments, whose enlistments will be made for the period ending June 30, 1901, unless sooner discharged, and *without restrictions as to citizenship or educational qualifications,* but in all other respects under the same rules and regulations as are prescribed for recruiting the regular service. Except in special cases only unmarried men will be enlisted for these regiments. In view of the probably severe service of these regiments, and the climatic conditions to which they may be subjected, the physical qualification of both officers and enlisted men is of the first importance."

President McKinley appointed the following colonels of the volunteer regiments mentioned above: Major James M. Bell, of the First Cavalry; Captain James S. Pettit, of the First Infantry; Captain Edward E. Hardin, of the Seventh Infantry; Captain L. A. Craig, of the Sixth Cavalry; Captain Luther R. Hare, of the Seventh Cavalry; Major William A. Kobbé, of the Third Artillery; Captain Cornelius Gardener, of the Nineteenth Infantry; and Major Edmund Rice, of the Third Infantry.

Brigadier-General Joseph Wheeler was ordered to report to General Otis at Manila for service in the Philippine Islands.

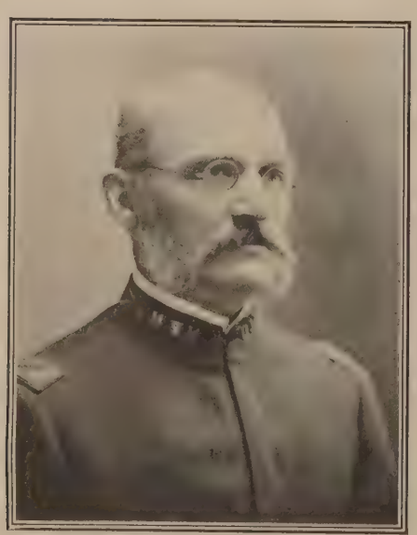
July 7, 1899.—Despatches from Manila contained the statement that General Luna's death had strengthened Aguinaldo's leadership: "Luna's supporters are now outwardly loyal to Aguinaldo."

From Manila, also, the following items of information were received: 1.

WILLIAM E. BIRKHIMER
Colonel Twenty-eighth U. S. V. I.—Captain Third U. S. Artillery

The survivors of the Spanish garrison at Baler, on the east coast of Luzon, who had withstood the Filipinos for a year, and at last surrendered upon condition that they should march out with all the honors of war, were cheered and fêted on their journey across the island, and especially after their arrival at the capital. 2. General Wheaton was assigned to the command of General Hale's brigade at San Fernando. 3. General Bates was chosen to act as the government's agent in endeavoring to arrange the basis for a friendly understanding with the Sultan of Sulu, with which design, it was announced, he would proceed to the southern islands on July 12. The "basis for a friendly understanding" was actually a present to the Sultan of $10,000, Mexican, and a promise to continue the annuity which had been granted by the Spaniards.

July 8, 1899.—General Otis cabled to the Adjutant-General at Washington: "Desires of all volunteers in Philippines ascertained. Two skeleton regiments fairly well assured. In two or three days will cable names of officers nominated for regiments, so that appointments of lieutenants to recruit in the United States can be made."



JAMES M. BELL
Colonel Twenty-seventh U. S. V. I.—Major First U. S. Cavalry

LUTHER R. HARE
Colonel Thirty-third U. S. V. I.—Captain Seventh U. S. Cavalry

LYMAN W. V. KENNON
Colonel Thirty-fourth U. S. V. I.—Captain Sixth U. S. Infantry—Major A. A. G., U. S. V.

July 9, 1899.—For the two regiments of volunteers referred to in the preceding paragraph General Otis said that he had secured 1000 men.

The officials at the Manila observatory issued a warning that a flood was to be expected; a heavy rain was falling; all shipping was storm-bound; the water in Laguna de Bay had risen past the safety-point, and a heavy typhoon was blowing. The American soldiers were reported as "making the best of the situation."

10, 1899.—The following lieutenant-colonels of volunteers were appointed by the President: Major J. F. Bell, Assistant Adjutant-General of Volunteers, who went to Manila with General Merritt, and had been in charge of the Bureau of Military Information; Captain Herbert H. Sargent, who organized and commanded the Fifth United States Volunteer Infantry during the war with Spain; Captain John Brereton, of the Twenty-fourth Infantry, who was highly commended for his conduct at the battle of San Juan Hill; and Captain E. H. Plummer, of the Tenth Infantry, who served in the Cuban campaign as Brigade Quartermaster at the headquarters of the Fifth Corps, and was recommended for a brevet for gallantry in action at Santiago.

11, 1899.—Active recruiting for the new regiments to be sent to the Philippines began at the several stations. Recruiting offices were opened in every part of the United States.

The President confirmed the recommendation of General Otis, that Major J. Franklin Bell, previously appointed lieutenant-colonel, should be colonel of the Thirty-sixth United States Volunteer Infantry, and Major William R. Grove, First Colorado Volunteers, lieutenant-colonel in the same organization; and that in the Thirty-seventh Lieutenant-Colonel Robert B. Wallace, First Montana Volunteers (First Lieutenant, Second Cavalry), should be colonel, and Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas R. Hamer, First Idaho Volunteers, lieutenant-colonel.

The announcement was made that in future the transports engaged in carrying troops to and from the Philippines would have an armament sufficient for their defence against possible attack by the enemy. No doubt the experience of the *Centennial* at Cape Engaño might have suggested this new precaution, but rumor had it that the Filipinos were arming vessels with the design of capturing or destroying American troop-ships.

Indeed, rumor had the field to itself for a while, and was offered as a substitute for news in regard to important developments at Washington as well as in the flooded camps of Luzon. "General Miles might be sent to Manila," it was suggested; he might not supersede General Otis, for perhaps it would not be necessary for him to do more than merely play a part similar to that which was assigned to him at Santiago just before the surrender. Evidently, however, in this emergency, it was to be expected that some masterful person would take an overwhelming force with him, in order to be able at the right moment to say to the hostiles, as *Talbot* to the French countess, in "King Henry VI."—

> "For what you see, is but the smallest part
> And least proportion of humanity..."

And then, as reinforcements arrive (or, as the stage directions have it, "Enter soldiers"):

> "Are you now persuaded
> That Talbot is but shadow of himself?
> These are his substance, sinews, arms, and strength,
> With which he yoketh your rebellious necks,
> Razeth your cities and subverts your towns,
> And in a moment makes them desolate."

This was the rumor of a single day; but every day and day after day Washington correspondents insisted that the Secretary of War was about to resign his office—and as often Mr. Alger positively denied the report.

SECRETARY-OF-WAR ROOT SEATED AT HIS DESK AFTER BEING SWORN IN

The transport *Conemaugh* sailed for Manila with a detachment of the Fourth U. S. Cavalry and 275 horses, under command of First Lieutenant E. B. Winans, Jr.

July 13, 1899.—Transport *City of Para* sailed for Manila with Troops D and H, Fourth U. S. Cavalry, headquarters, and Companies A, F, H, and K, Twenty-fourth U. S. Infantry, and Company B, Engineer Battalion, under command of Brig.-Gen. Theodore Schwan, U. S. V.

17, 1899.—Transport *Warren* sailed for Manila with First Colorado Volunteer Infantry, under command of Col. H. B. McCoy.

18, 1899.—President authorized organization of two additional regiments of volunteers (Thirty-sixth and Thirty-seventh), to be recruited in the Philippine Islands.

Capt. B. A. Byrne and Lieutenant Nesbitt, with a force of 105 men, surprised a superior force of the enemy on Negros Island, and in a hand-to-hand engagement killed 150 insurgents, with a loss of one killed and one wounded.

20, 1899.—Detachment of Sixth U. S. Infantry defeated a robber band near Tolon.

July 22, 1899.—Civil government established in Negros.

24, 1899.—Company K, Twenty-third Infantry, defeated insurgents in the Acan Valley, Cebú.

25, 1899.—Transport *Tartar* sailed for Manila with headquarters and Companies B, D, F, G, H, I, K, and M, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, under command of Col. S. Snyder, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry.

26, 1899.—Transport *Ohio* sailed for Manila with two companies Nineteenth U. S. Infantry and detachment of recruits, under command of Major O. J. Sweet, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry.

Transport *Newport* sailed for Manila with two companies Nineteenth U. S. Infantry and detachment of recruits, under command of Capt. F. H. French, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry.

Transport *Tacoma* sailed for Manila with detachment of Fourth U. S. Cavalry and 200 horses, under command of Capt. G. O. Cress, Fourth U. S. Cavalry.

Transport *Sheridan* sailed from Manila with First California Volunteer Infantry and Batteries A and D, California Volunteer Light Artillery, under command of Col. V. D. Duboce.

Calamba captured after a sharp skirmish.

July 28, 1899.—Detachment Sixth Infantry encountered insurgent force near Valdez, in the Visayan district.

29, 1899.—Company L, Twenty-third Infantry, took station at Kolo, P. I.

31, 1899.—Transport *Grant* sailed from Manila with First Wyoming Volunteer Infantry, First North Dakota Volunteer Infantry, First Idaho Volunteer Infantry, and Wyoming Battery Volunteer Light Artillery, under command of Lieut.-Col. M. C. Trenmann.

Los Baños occupied by United States troops.

August 1, 1899.—Elihu Root, of New York, was installed as Secretary of War, in place of Russell A. Alger, of Michigan, resigned.

2, 1899.—Transport *Indiana* sailed for Manila with detachment of recruits and casuals, under command of Col. C. C. Hood, Sixteenth U. S. Infantry.

Company H, Twenty-first Infantry, and platoon of Battery E, First U. S. Artillery, proceed in *cascos* from Calamba to Los Baños.

Insurgents made feint on Calamba during night.

August 7, 1899.—Second Oregon Volunteer Infantry mustered out at San Francisco, Cal.

8, 1899.—The *Concord, Yorktown, Callao,* and *Pampanga* bombarded San Fernando de la Union. The Filipinos replied with cannon and musketry for an hour and then fled to the hills, the gunboats firing on them with their machine guns until the rebels disappeared. The bombardment was continued for some time afterwards, and many houses were riddled and destroyed, but the town was not set on fire. The gunboats did not land men.

9, 1899.—Troops of the Second Division made a general advance towards the north and west and captured towns of Bacolor, Calulut, and Suidalon.

10, 1899.—Transport *Morgan City* sailed for Manila with detachment of recruits under command of Major W. Wittich, Twenty-first U. S. Infantry.

Expedition under command of Brig.-Gen. Theodore Schwan arrived at Manila. Sailed from San Francisco, July 13, 1899.

President authorized organization of a volunteer cavalry regiment to be known as the Eleventh Regiment of Cavalry, U. S. V.

11, 1899.—Transport *Sheridan* sailed from Manila with the Thirteenth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry and First South Dakota Volunteer Infantry, under command of Col. A. S. Frost.

12, 1899.—Troops Second Division occupied towns of Angeles and Dolores. A reconnoissance in force up the San Mateo Valley dispersed the insurgents and occupied the town of San Mateo.

15, 1899.—Transport *Senator* sailed for Manila with detachment of recruits, under command of Lieut.-Col. E. M. Hayes, Fourth U. S. Cavalry.

August 16, 1899.—Batteries A and B, Utah Volunteer Light Artillery, mustered out at San Francisco, Cal.

17, 1899.—Pursuant to the instructions of the President, the Secretary of War directed that ten additional regiments of infantry volunteers should be organized, under the provision of the Act of Congress approved March 2, 1899, as follows:

Thirty-eighth Regiment, Col. George S. Anderson, Major Sixth Cavalry, Fort Snelling, Minn.

Thirty-ninth Regiment, Col. R. L. Bullard, Captain Subsistence Department, Fort Crook, Neb.

Fortieth Regiment, Col. E. A. Godwin, Major Seventh Cavalry, Fort Riley, Kansas.

Forty-first Regiment, Col. E. T. C. Richmond, Captain Second Artillery, Camp Meade, Pa.

Forty-second Regiment, Col. J. M. Thompson, Major Twenty-fourth Infantry, Fort Niagara, N. Y.

Forty-third Regiment, Col. Arthur Murray, Captain First Artillery, Fort Ethan Allen, Vt.

Forty-fourth Regiment, Col. E. J. McClernand, Captain Second Cavalry, Fort Leavenworth, Kan.

Forty-fifth Regiment, Col. J. H. Dorst, Major Second Cavalry, Jefferson Barracks, Mo.

Forty-sixth Regiment, Col. W. S. Schuyler, Captain Fifth Cavalry, South Framingham, Mass.

Forty-seventh Regiment, Col. Walter Howe, Captain Fourth Artillery, Camp Meade, Pa.

The following to be Lieutenant-Colonels:

E. P. Pratt, Major Twenty-third Infantry; C. J. Crane, Captain Twenty-fourth Infantry; B. A. Byrne, Captain Sixth Infantry; J. S. Mallory, Captain Second Infantry; E. H. Crowder, Major, Judge Advocate; James Parker, Captain Fourth Cavalry; Francis Michler, Captain Fifth Cavalry; W. E. Wilder, Captain Fourth Cavalry; J. H. Beacom, Captain Sixth Infantry; John Bigelow, Jr., Captain Tenth Cavalry.

August 18, 1899.—Transport *Conemaugh* arrived at Manila. Sailed from San Francisco July 11, 1899.

Transport *City of Sydney* sailed for Manila with a detachment of recruits, under command of Capt. F. H. Albright, Twenty-fifth U. S. Infantry.

20, 1899.—Transport *Garrone* sailed for Manila with detachment of Third U. S. Cavalry and 389 horses, under command of First Lieut. E. M. Suplee, Third U. S. Cavalry.

21, 1899.—Expedition under command of Col. S. Snyder, Nineteenth U. S. Infantry, arrived at Manila. Sailed from San Francisco July 25, 1899.

22, 1899.—Tenth Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry mustered out at San Francisco, Cal.

23, 1899.—First Nebraska Volunteer Infantry mustered out at San Francisco, Cal.

Transports *Valencia* and *Zealandia* sailed from Manila with First Montana Volunteer Infantry, under command of Col. H. C. Kessler.

24, 1899.—Command of Major O. J. Sweet arrived at Manila. Sailed from San Francisco July 26, 1899.

25, 1899.—Transport *Athenian* sailed for Manila with Troop D, Third U. S. Cavalry, under command of Capt. G. F. Chase, Third U. S. Cavalry.

Transport *St. Paul* sailed for Manila with Troops A, C, E, F, K, L, and M, Third U. S. Cavalry, under command of Lieut.-Col. H. W. Wessells, Jr., Third U. S. Cavalry.

29, 1899.—Transport *City of Puebla* sailed for Manila with detachment of recruits, under command of Capt. B. D. Devore, Twenty-third U. S. Infantry.

CHAPTER XI

MILITARY OPERATIONS EAST AND SOUTH OF MANILA IN JUNE, 1899; SITUATION IN LUZON AND THE VISAYAS; ENFORCED ACTIVITY ON NORTHERN LINE; AMERICAN TROOPS, AUGUST 31; RETURN OF VOLUNTEERS

DURING the month of May, while the majority of the troops of the Eighth Army Corps were active in central Luzon, north of Manila, the insurgents in the Morong and Cavité provinces, east and south of the city, were gaining strength and confidence. Their numbers continued to increase until they had concentrated about 2500 men on the east and 6000 on the south; and the behavior of the latter was so eccentric that it overcame even General Otis's gravity, leading him to say that these natives "had been recently animated with some mysterious belief to the effect that the Americans were about to be given over to them for slaughter. Among them a battalion of boys of tender age appeared, whose mission was to throw stones at the enemy under the guidance of Providence; but one or two of the little fellows were wounded, and the desire for self-preservation being stronger than their religious enthusiasm, they were seen no more. This concentrated southern force made daily demonstrations of some character, and an occasional attack, when the loss of a few of their men cooled their ardor for two or three successive days."

It had been the opinion of the commanding general hitherto that an immediate advance to the south with the intention of permanent or temporary occupation was not desirable, lest the inhabitants should pray for protection against the return of the insurgents, which could not be given them from the troops available without seriously interfering with projected operations.

But the time had come at last when it seemed convenient to extend our lines in these directions, and accordingly we may read:

"General Lawton was directed to disperse his troops at Candaba, turning over the Third, Seventeenth, and Twenty-second Infantry to the Second Division, to be established on the new line from San Fernando to Baliuag, with a station at Quingua, and to send back to Manila the most of the Fourth Cavalry, the North Dakota and Oregon Volunteers, placing the Minnesotans on the railroad between Bocaue and Caloocan. He therefore gave orders for the troops at San Miguel to withdraw to Baliuag, and left Candaba on May 23.

"The withdrawal of these troops and the descent made on the Rio Grande River to Candaba excited the insurgents to great activity, they supposing that a retreat was intended. They forwarded their forces by rail to General MacArthur's front and concentrated near San Miguel. On the march to Baliuag our troops encountered them morning, noon, and evening, and suffered in casualties two men killed and thirteen wounded, but the enemy left with them sixteen killed, a considerable number of wounded, and a few prisoners, besides a small amount of property. This movement placed the entire Third Infantry, a battalion of the Twenty-second Infantry, a troop of the Fourth Cavalry, mounted, and two guns at Baliuag, rendering the place too strong for attack, and the enemy withdrew to the north. Upon the following day, May 24, a force of the insurgents attacked an outpost on the right of San Fernando, when a collision occurred involving the South Dakota, Kansas, and Iowa Volunteers and portions of the Seventeenth and Twenty-second Infantry, with the result that the enemy was badly handled and retreated, leaving fifty dead and thirty-eight wounded on the field, and we captured twenty-eight prisoners, fifty rifles, and other property; our

THE ARMY GUNBOAT *MANILA* ON LAGUNA DE BAY

Photograph by Lieutenant C. F. O'Keefe, U. S. V.

casualties, seven killed and six wounded, all of the South Dakota regiment. These minor affairs corrected the impressions of the enemy as to our intentions of retreating, and no action of importance took place at the north for some time.

"During the month of May we had a large accession of regular troops, consisting of six organizations, the Thirteenth Infantry arriving on the 29th of that month. On the last day of May there were present in the Philippines 1201 commissioned officers and 33,026 enlisted men, of whom 614 officers and 6098 enlisted men were stationed in the southern islands and at the Cavité naval station. Deducting the 13 per cent. of sick, special-duty men, and those undergoing court-martial sentences, there were for duty in all the islands 25,809 enlisted men, and in Luzon, the Cavité arsenal excepted, 20,965. This was a large force, sufficient to accomplish efficient work with celerity, but of the entire number present over 16,000 were volunteers or were awaiting discharge under War Department promises, and less than 18,000 were regulars owing further service to the government. These 16,000 men must be assembled, must be individually accounted for, placed in condition for departure, and shipped to the United States at the earliest date.

"The great labor attending this shipment was entered upon on May 25, when specific orders to govern all particulars of procedure were issued. The volunteers had been somewhat careless in rendering returns for men and public property, and were not familiar with legal requirements in these matters. Hence several days were necessary to straighten out rolls, returns, and discharge papers after the organizations were assembled. Under the War Department directions it was ordered that the departure of these troops should be permitted in accordance with priority of date of arrival. This brought the Oregon and California troops first, but the latter were scattered over the island of Negros. The Oregon troops were assembled in Manila on May 26 and directed to hasten the necessary paper work and the transfer of public property which was to be left behind."

In other words, the volunteers were about to depart much more rapidly than the regulars could be received, and the country we were covering must be held. It was not possible, therefore, to make extensive demonstrations until the Eighth Army Corps could pull itself together again. In the meantime the insurgents were attacking our lines of communication and our force in the province of Pampanga. But all of their efforts were futile and resulted in their repeated discomfiture.

I.—IN THE MORONG PROVINCE

IN the latter part of May it was reported that the inhabitants at Antipolo, Morong, and other near towns east of Manila were suffering heavily on account of the crimes committed by insurgent troops under a leader who enjoyed the reputation of being for years the bandit chief of that section of country. He stood high in the favor of Aguinaldo, either on account of the latter's fear of him or because he had the ability to keep together and direct troops drawn from the criminal classes.

Accordingly, on June 3 an aggressive movement was begun by Lawton against the native forces under General Pio del Pilar in the territory along the northern shore of Laguna de Bay. Here a chain of towns—Cainta, Taytay, Antipolo, Teresa, and Morong—extends across the base of a peninsula which points southward into the lake and is terminated at Devil's Strait. The design was to dislodge the Filipinos whom Del Pilar had stationed at or near these towns, to drive them southward into the peninsula, and so pocket this division of the native army.

Assembling 2500 men under command of Brigadier-General Hall, Lawton directed this force upon Antipolo, and at the same time moved eight companies of the Washington Volunteers by boat to Morong.

At five o'clock A.M. the column under General Hall set out from the pumping-station, which lies well to the north of the lake. Eleven companies of the Oregon regiment, six companies of the Colorado regiment, three troops of the Fourth Cavalry dismounted, and one troop mounted, eight companies of the Fourth Infantry, four companies of the

SECOND OREGON EMBARKING ON *CASCOS* AT MORONG FOR MANILA

Ninth, four companies of the Wyoming regiment, and four mountain-guns — such was Hall's force, with its large percentage of volunteers. It was essential to the success of Lawton's plan that Hall should pass rapidly to the east of the Filipino position; the North Dakota regiment and some of the Twelfth Infantry were held at Pasig, west of the chain of towns referred to, ready to advance from this quarter and close the trap. A similar plan had twice been tried in the campaign north of Manila (March 25 and April 22), and twice had failed, owing to the difficult nature of the country to be traversed, the opposition encountered, and the Tagalog's marked talent for evasion. And so in the present instance. Four miles out of Antipolo, Hall's column was fired upon from strong trenches high up on the mountain-side, and although the hostiles were driven from this position they kept up a running fight for several hours. The roads were found to be impassable for wagons, and it took seven hours to cover a distance for which the time allowance was only two hours. General Lawton ordered the troops at Pasig to advance about the middle of the afternoon. Cainta was shelled at three o'clock; Taytay was abandoned by its garrison soon afterwards; some of the Filipinos fled to Antipolo and Morong, others into the hills beyond, and still others changed their uniforms for civilian's dress, and passed freely and unquestioned through our lines. During the march four of our men were killed and nine wounded.

The two battalions of Washington troops, under Colonel Wholley, on board *cascos*, were towed from Pasig to Morong, and landed under cover of the fire of army gunboats on Sunday, June 4. The Filipinos were driven from their trenches in the outskirts of the town, and fled to the hills. Meantime Hall had continued his advance without opposition, occupying Antipolo and being joined by Major Haskell with a battalion of the Twelfth and two battalions of the North Dakota, from Pasig *viâ* Cainta and Taytay. The line across the peninsula was not quite continuous, though as nearly so as the roughness of the country would permit, when these united commands occupied the town of Teresa, midway between Antipolo and Morong. Transportation was so difficult that some of the wagons and ammunition were burned to prevent their falling into the hands of the enemy.

The next day General Hall's command marched from Teresa to Morong, exchanging a few shots with skirmishers on the way, but suffering principally from the extreme heat. The remnant of the Filipino army escaped through the mountains after General del Pilar, dragging their battery by *carabaos* at night. Only a few hundreds were left behind to take their chances of escape by discarding their uniforms and disguising themselves as *amigos*. The head of Hall's column reached Morong at noon. Many were prostrated on the march, and in the evening the hospital tugs carried back five hundred men suffering from the effects of the heat.

Returning from this fruitless excursion, General Hall marched westward on June 6, after establishing a garrison at Morong.

We have only to add that Morong was occupied for a time, and from it reconnoissances were made into the interior and along the shore of the Laguna. Its garrison was removed across the lake to Calamba, when the latter point became a permanent station.

ONE OF THE MOST PICTURESQUE CATHEDRALS IN LUZON. VIEW TAKEN FROM THE STONE BRIDGE IN MORONG

II.—BELOW MANILA

The enemy had become so troublesome at the south that it became necessary to throw him back once more. He had intrenched himself very strongly in the vicinity of Parañaque and near Taguig; also in front of San Pedro Macati, the centre of our line. On June 7 General Lawton was instructed to concentrate a force of 4000 men approximately in the vicinity of the last-named town, to be placed under the immediate supervision of Generals Wheaton and Ovenshine, move the same to the front and centre in two columns, disperse the enemy in the immediate front, and then, swinging these columns to the right and left, place them in rear, if possible, of his strong positions on our flanks. Dispositions were completed on June 9, and early the next morning General Lawton's third campaign against the Filipino armies surrounding Manila began. We have seen him recalled from the Santa Cruz raid to lead the advance on San Isidro, and then, immediately after his return from the north, directing a movement from our lines on the east; now this rugged Indian-fighter attempted to dislodge the well-organized bodies of Filipinos along the shore of Manila Bay—at Parañaque, Las Piñas, the Zapote River, Bacoor, and Cavité Viejo.

At daybreak the command set out from San Pedro Macati, on the Pasig River. Six companies of the Colorados, constituting the advance-guard, attacked the intrenchments in the immediate front with great vigor and dispersed the troops who attempted to hold them, while Wheaton, swinging to the left, soon routed the insurgents in that direction. Instead of marching directly on Parañaque, Lawton feinted with a movement towards the southeast, as though meaning to strike some point on Laguna de Bay. The intention was that when abreast of Las Piñas, but far to the east, Wheaton's brigade should be swung to

A PART OF THE EXPEDITION TO MORONG

the west below Ovenshine's — a characteristic Lawton movement, which, if it had been executed very rapidly, would have placed the main body of the natives between two fires. But again, as at Morong and San Fernando, there was delay, which no skill or strength or bravery could prevent; and in this instance the arch-enemy was the fierce heat of June in the tropics. During the day nearly six hundred of the Americans were prostrated. At noon the column was halted for an hour to allow the men to rest. When the advance was resumed (Lawton leading with his escort) enough resistance was offered by intrenched Filipinos to interrupt the steady progress towards Manila Bay; accordingly our men bivouacked at nightfall in the fields near Las Piñas, and through the opening thus left between our outposts and the beach the Filipinos made their way during the night, marching southward along the shore to the Zapote River and Bacoor.

The monitor *Monadnock* and the gunboat *Helena* shelled Parañaque and Las Piñas all day. For the former vessel this was the culmination of an experience which had been protracted through two months, during all of which time she had been lying off Parañaque under fire. Captain Henry Ezra Nichols, of the *Monadnock,* was overcome by the heat at noon, and retired to his cabin, where he received reports of the operations and the advance of the Americans, who were closing in upon the towns. He continued to give directions until he lost consciousness. At five o'clock in the afternoon he died.

In a rather optimistic despatch, dated June 11, General Otis stated that the terrific heat did not permit our troops to reach their positions at the hours designated, and that, owing to this circumstance, a majority of the native soldiers were enabled to escape in scattered organizations; but added: "Movement great success, however; enemy disorganized and routed, suffering heavy loss; troops resting to-day at Las Piñas and Parañaque. Navy did excellent execution along shore of bay; but many insurgent detachments retired in that direction, protected by presence of women and children, whom they drive along with them. Our loss, four killed and some thirty wounded. Conservative estimate of enemy's loss, about four hundred." *

Our men entered Las Piñas and Parañaque early in the morning, without firing a shot. The native soldiers had all retreated, or disguised themselves as "friends."

The next day was devoted to forwarding supplies from Manila, resting, and securing information in regard to the enemy's movements. General Lawton went aboard the *Helena* and examined the coast south of Las Piñas. General Pio del Pilar's secretary, who had deserted his master on Saturday, informed General Otis that the Filipinos would make their stand on the banks of the Zapote, at a point where a Spanish battalion was destroyed in 1896.

The hardest battle of the war occurred on June 13, although in the official despatches published immediately after the event weaker terms were employed, and it was said that Lawton had had "severe engagements" with the enemy in strong intrenchments at the crossing of Zapote River, and that he had "driven the enemy," inflicting a loss of nearly 1500, either killed, wounded, or captured, while our casualties were ten killed and forty wounded. "Insurgents in this southern section," General Otis added, by way of explanation, "were not molested until they *threatened attack in strong force on Manila.* They are now scattered and in retreat; it is doubtful if they make a further stand."

A few details of the fighting follow:

Early in the morning a battery south of Las Piñas opened fire on our lines. Six guns of the First Artillery replied, and the warships also took part. While this exchange of shells at long range was going on, Lawton took out two companies of the Twenty-first Infantry to make a reconnoissance over the mud flats between Manila Bay and the road connecting the several coast towns which have

* An officer of the regular army who participated in the attack on Las Piñas is authority for the statement that of 700 of the Fourteenth Infantry only 200 men were able to reach the point of rendezvous. Some joined at the halt, others days after, and some never. The hospital corps could not find them in the dense jungle. On the night of the 9th of June 5000 men were in bivouac, the Thirteenth, Fourteenth, Ninth, Twenty-first, and a regiment of Volunteer Cavalry. He writes: "Oh, how it did rain! We had to sit up to keep from being washed away. Reveille at 2.30 A.M.; breakfast, coffee and wet hardtack. At 5 A.M. came the order to move, and the column moved north about three hours and a half, when the enemy fled, as they always do, without our firing a shot.

"Then began a march which has no equal in the annals of our army. Old soldiers and veterans of the Cuban campaign—all agreed that it ranked anything they had ever experienced. It was about 10 A.M., and the heat was something horrible; our canteens were dry, our heads splitting and throats parched. I drank water from pools green with slime; nothing more than drain water in pools where *carabaos* rolled to keep alive. The water was putrid. But, oh, how delicious it tasted. Those pools were all that saved us that day. We filled our canteens twice at such holes, and thanked God that we had even that kind of water.

"Not a drop of rain fell; hardly a cloud hid the sun the livelong day. Men became played out; actually they simply dropped in twos and threes from sheer exhaustion and heat prostration.

"I had left only twenty-six men out of ninety, and my company was as good as the average. The regiment was the same way, three-fourths of the men missing. At the rendezvous I drank from a canteen and dropped down on the ground among ants, flies, mosquitoes and numerous other insects, and fell asleep before I touched my head to the ground. Our only firing took place early that morning.

"We went into bivouac again after the attack on Las Piñas. This time we had nothing to eat or to sleep on, not even a *poncho.* I was so tired I could not sleep, and burned all over as if I had a high fever for hours. After I did get to sleep the sky just opened up and tried to drown us out. I awakened to find the litter on which I lay filled with water. Next morning we were on the march again, and marched four miles through rice-fields, with sticky mud, so gluey that I could hardly extricate my legs.

"Alternating with this we were waist deep in sloughs of running water which afforded great relief, so far as the walking was concerned, but was salty, and, therefore, not drinkable, and water was mighty scarce. We marched into Las Piñas without opposition. All the natives who the day before were fighting us came out from houses covered with white flags, bowed and scraped, saying '*amigos, amigos,*' Spanish for friend. The villains knew we could not touch them. A week later the same devils fell upon two companies of the Twenty-first, and it came near being our first defeat."

THE BOMBARDMENT OF MORONG

been mentioned. This party was attacked by an overwhelming force and driven back, but Lawton rallied his men and carried the enemy's first position. Again they were exposed to a fire which decimated their ranks, and again sought cover, while reinforcements were ordered up. The engagement thus precipitated lasted until noon. Marines from the *Monadnock* and *Helena* were landed with a quick-firing gun. The Americans finally succeeded in forcing their way—literally through flood and fire—through bayous and against an enemy fighting with desperate courage, to Ovenshine's brigade. The main attack in the afternoon was directed against the native soldiers splendidly intrenched near the Zapote bridge, but, though this was the key to the situation, the enemy's riflemen seemed to be everywhere, and even the "friends" in the houses of the towns, by one of their sudden shameless transitions, becoming hostiles in an instant, fired on our men from the rear. The planking in the middle of the bridge had been burned to prevent the Americans from charging across; it became necessary for Lawton's and Ovenshine's men, occupying an exposed position, to drive the Filipinos from their trenches on the opposite bank by dint of heavy and continuous firing. At last this was effected; the enemy broke and ran across an open field, few of them escaping unhurt. The Fourteenth Infantry swam the river; the Ninth and Twelfth made a détour and came upon the left flank almost at the same time; the marines with their Maxim gun rendered good service at this juncture; finally the bridge was repaired, and the Twenty-first crossed on it. This, however, was late in the afternoon, and there had been hot fighting ever since sunrise.

At 3.20 o'clock that afternoon General Lawton telegraphed to headquarters in Manila: "We are having a beautiful battle. Hurry up ammunition; we will need it"; and at 4 o'clock: "We have bridge. It has cost us dearly. Battle not yet over. It *is* a battle, however."

We know now that the superstitious natives believed themselves to be invincible at this spot, and that great numbers of them had vowed to overthrow the Americans there or to die in the ditches.

GENERAL LAWTON'S COMMENTS

In a report to the War Department describing this expedition, General Lawton characterized the operations of the two brigades directed by him as division commander. He said:

"General Wheaton's gallantry, effective and skilful control of his command, and brilliant conduct of these movements are worthy of the most substantial recognition."

The operations of the brigade under General Ovenshine were not so completely in accord with the plan of battle outlined, owing to the lack of unity in the movements of the organizations composing the brigade. General Lawton, on reaching the place where General Ovenshine's troops were supposed to be, found only the scouts and two companies of the Fourteenth Infantry engaging the enemy. No other troops of Ovenshine's brigade could be seen, and when General Ovenshine reported to General Lawton he remarked that he had "scarcely any brigade left." Orders were immediately given to reform this brigade, which was accomplished.

By night the American troops were only a mile to the southeast of Las Piñas. General Lawton says: "The day's march had been made over rough trails, through thick, high grass, with but very little drinking-water, and the fighting had been practically continuous, making it especially trying on the entire command." The next morning the troops marched into Las Piñas, which was found deserted by the enemy. The same morning General Lawton proceeded by launch to Manila for a conference with General Otis, returning that afternoon. The American troops resumed the advance June 12 and moved against the enemy, which was in force on the Zapote River. The expedition was somewhat depleted by the ordering of the Thirteenth Infantry and the First Colorados to Manila. General Lawton proceeded on the *Helena* along the south coast to make observations of the positions of the two forces, and remarks that the navy expressed anxiety to render aid, and a position was indicated for the shelling by the navy of the shore. Before the movement began on the morning of June 13 a telegram was received from General Otis suggesting that the bridges over the Zapote River should be captured and the intrenchments of the enemy taken in reverse. Part of the American troops marched along the beach in an effort to get past the enemy's flank and to their rear, but the enemy opened with a determined fire and later closed in on the American forces with an attempt to envelop their left flank. General Lawton, in his telegram that day, reporting to General Otis, says of this engagement: "We had a severe fight, but before reinforcements reached us our left gave way, compelling us to take up a position less exposed, which we now hold. The navy landed a machine-gun with a party of thirty-eight men. It was a very hard fight. Please send out at once by tug some .30 caliber ammunition. The enemy are in strong force and fight with determination."

CAPTAIN H. E. NICHOLS, U. S. N.
Commanding U. S. S. *Monadnock*. Died June 10, 1899
Photograph by Bushnell

After the battle the sick and wounded were placed on *cascos*, and, escorted by a launch, were sent to Manila. It was during the engagement near the Zapote bridge that the navy rendered assistance, which was recognized by General Lawton in a letter to the Admiral commanding the naval forces. General Lawton said: "The bearing of officers and men throughout this battle was magnificent. As General Ovenshine says, speaking of Lieutenant Kanly and his battery, 'this is probably the first time in history that a battery has been advanced and fought without cover within thirty yards of strongly manned trenches.'

"The force of the enemy was between 4000 and 5000 well-armed men. Our forces, which carried these 'impregnable' works, was less than 1200 strong. Really less than 1000 men were actually engaged in driving them out. General Ovenshine, riding back and forth not 150 yards from the enemy's intrenchments, directing his command, was certainly an inspiring example to his men."

The American troops marched into Imus on June 15 and found that the insurgents had fled the day before. The town of Imus was temporarily occupied by a part of the American forces, and for two days scouts and reconnoitring parties endeavored to locate the enemy. The insurgents were located at San Francisco de Malabon. After several attempts to reach this place by direct routes General Otis ordered that no further advance be made on Malabon. General Wheaton was withdrawn to Imus in time to successfully defend that place against attacks from the insurgents, who, after a severe engagement, were repulsed and driven beyond Dasmariñas. The occupation of Dasmariñas on June 20 was practically the conclusion of the operations, and General Lawton and General Wheaton returned to Manila after garrisoning the principal towns from which the enemy had been driven.

On the whole, this report does not indicate a lack of harmony with Otis in the direction of the military movements. General Otis was able on several occasions to aid with information General Lawton's expedition, on one occasion General Otis reporting to General Lawton the exact strength and location of a body of insurgents, information about which he received direct from the insurgent lines.

MONADNOCK

THE "STAMPEDE" OF THE THIRTEENTH REGULARS

By M. McFarland, Captain Eighteenth Infantry, formerly Adjutant of the Thirteenth

On May 30, 1899, the Thirteenth Infantry landed in Manila and went into camp on the Luneta. It was composed almost wholly of recruits, there being probably seven soldiers per company who had been with the regiment the previous year in Cuba. It had scarcely more than one-third its complement of officers.

After nine days in camp spent in hard fatigue work unloading the transports and hauling supplies to camp and to store-houses, and just as the men were beginning to feel the effects of the tropical climate, the regiment was ordered into the field as part of General Lawton's

command in his movement to the south. June 9 the regiment left its camp on the Luneta at 6 A.M. and marched to San Pedro Macati, five miles, where it bivouacked for the night. The next morning the march was resumed before daylight and continued until 5 P.M.

Of the horrors of that day's march I cannot easily write. The enemy was encountered early in the morning and quickly driven from its position, but with a loss to the regiment of one killed and four wounded. Then the regiment had to encounter its other enemies, a torrid sun and no water. The few streams that were crossed were of the consistency of mud; by straining through a handkerchief a few drops could be obtained, and the larger streams were invariably brackish. Colonel Smith was overcome by the heat and was forced to fall out, but not until the ground held by the enemy had been taken. I saw men march until they would fall down and faint by the side of the column. I saw one man in convulsions.

Before reaching the halting-place for the night there had been firing by the advance of the division and by the artillery, and as soon as the ground was assigned outposts were established and the men cooked their suppers and lay down by their arms for the night.

Now comes the "stampede." There had been desultory firing by the outposts, when some time during the night a pony broke loose and ran over some Chinamen, who immediately set up a yell. The soldiers were lying crowded together between the dikes of some three or four rice-fields. Some few men started and there was a rush of a part of the command from the limits of the camp-ground. Captain W. L. Buck, then in command of the regiment, immediately grasped the situation, ordered the officers to their companies, and by his own and the company officers' personal efforts and example the men were quieted and back on their company grounds in certainly less than fifteen minutes after the first outbreak.

During the rush one or two pieces were discharged, and I think one man was wounded. The next morning the regiment marched into Las Piñas, and in the afternoon back to its old camp on the Luneta.

The following statements, credited to Major John J. Weisenburger, First Washington Volunteer Infantry, are absolutely false, viz.: "Their colonel protested against the orders, explaining that his men were but an undisciplined band of 'rookies,' but the orders were not countermanded. At midnight of June 10, when the Thirteenth had been in the islands but a couple of days, the insurgents made an attack on the camp.

"While the camp was in an uproar the Filipinos really did make an attack.

"The men of the Thirteenth stood their ground until they had fired one volley. Then, tossing away their rifles, they scattered like leaves and ran pell-mell back towards Manila. The insurgents were in hot pursuit and the entire regiment was in danger, when the Fourth Cavalry appeared on the scene and put a stop to the stampede. The lost ground was speedily recaptured, but the insurgents had already made away with about 200 rifles and considerable baggage. They also took twelve prisoners."

The colonel did not protest against the orders. The insurgents did not make an attack on the camp. The men of the Thirteenth did not then fire one volley. They did not toss away their rifles and scatter like leaves and run pell-mell back to Manila. The insurgents were not in hot pursuit, and the Fourth Cavalry did not appear on the scene. No ground was lost and recaptured. The insurgents did not make away with a single rifle nor pound of baggage. Nor was there a single prisoner taken.

[To make the story complete we add that Major Weisenburger denied in the most emphatic terms that he was responsible for the statements ascribed to him. Captain McFarland's version of the matter is given, not only in justice to the Thirteenth, but also for its vivid picturing of the hardships of the march and the overwrought condition of an unacclimatized regiment.]

In the territory thus overrun General Otis says that the inhabitants welcomed our troops, offering to furnish every assistance in their power if the requisite protection could be given. He had neither intended nor desired

Calixto Laral, President Paulo Ellanigat, Vice-President

Brig.-Gen. Grant, U. S. V. Hon. D. C. Worcester, Philippines Commissioner Maj.-Gen. Lawton, U. S. V. Interpreter

MUNICIPAL HOME-RULE FOR THE FILIPINOS

Organizing the Local Government at Las Piñas. The Interpreter explaining American Institutions to the newly elected President.—Drawn from Life by William Bengough

to pursue the enemy southward under any circumstances if that should involve even temporary occupation of the country "as our strength did not justify such a scattering of our forces, and as every available man should be sent towards our true objective in the north. The Cavité and Batangas provinces, though the original hotbeds of all insurrections in these islands, were without military importance under the conditions then prevailing, and General Lawton, before moving out of Manila, was warned against taking possession of any southern country which looked to permanency. However, the inhabitants of this section were suffering for rice, and those near the bay coast had not planted their crops. They importuned us for the continued presence of troops, that they might unmolested commence their planting and be assured that they would receive the reward of their labors."

A glimpse of the conditions in the town which was the objective of the first day's march is afforded in the following article by one of our artists.

ORGANIZING THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT AT LAS PIÑAS

By William Bengough

Manila, *August 1, 1899.*

General Lawton has been dividing his time for the last few months between fighting and chasing Filipino insurgents, and in the intervals of war gently teaching Filipino non-combatants that the United States really means to give them their freedom.

This effort to convince the frightened natives that the Americans have not come to devour them meets at first with suspicion and hesitation. They cannot quite understand that peculiar combination—Americano. They are surprised to find that the terrible, bearded, reeking fighters, who drive everything before them, eating Mauser fire apparently, when finished with their day's work of carnage, stop to play with the native babies, and actually pay good money for the fruit and eggs they need—money worth often ten times the amount the startled native has ever received for such commodities before. Thus, when General Lawton calls together the leading citizens of a town, after he has fought through it probably with terrifying results, the leading citizens assemble, because they have no choice, and with troubled minds they listen, not to vengeance, which they are prepared for, but to the American doctrines of fraternity, equality, and liberty.

When, after a great amount of energetic eloquence from the interpreter (who a short while ago was an insurgent himself), they begin to grasp at the idea, they are shown how to elect their president and his advisers, and these proud personages are then thoroughly schooled in the proclamation issued by the Peace Commission presided over by Mr. Schurman. They are told to get to work and to put their town in order, to levy and collect their own taxes, and to spend the money for their own public works. Schools are opened, and, most important of all, classes are begun in English, and so with no formality the new life of the Filipinos begins.

The illustration on page 215 shows the beginning of home-rule in Las Piñas. This is a little town only about six miles from Manila, on the south shore of the bay, from which the rebels have only recently been driven out.

General Grant's brigade is stationed along through the towns adjoining Las Piñas, and he was an interested attendant on the day when General Lawton arrived with Mr. Dean C. Worcester, who represents the Commission at these gatherings. The local Filipino priest acted as host, as the meeting was held in the old church building.

The president and his advisers were elderly Filipinos, hard-handed fishermen and mechanics, their earnest, furrowed faces intent on the business in hand; and although in their simple native dress, shirt hanging in Chinese fashion, and with bare feet, they felt the dignity of their new position, and proudly sat to be sketched, and then proved their schooling by signing the likenesses in queer, crabbed Spanish letters.

[Comments on the results of such experiments will be found in Chapter XVI.]

FELIX CUENCA, ELECTED "CAPTAIN MUNICIPAL" OF BACOOR, WITH HIS FAMILY AND ONE SERVANT

A WORD ABOUT THE *CARABAO*

Our readers have noticed that when the American troops made their futile dash to Morong *carabaos* hauled the enemy's guns up to safety in the mountains. During the march to Las Piñas *carabaos,* which were intended for transportation in Ovenshine's overwrought column, again aided the hostiles to escape—by dying in the heat of the day. At every turn in the story of the Philippine campaign we come upon some reference to these animals, until we begin to fancy that, on the other side of the world, the familiar old association of Indian with buffalo has been restored, the partners now being called *East* Indians and *water*-buffaloes.

But the *carabao,* as the most useful animal in the Philippines, has an importance which warrants us at least in noting some of the characteristics which distinguish it from the American "buffalo," or bison, as it is more properly to be called. For example, it is by nature so nearly amphibious that, if free to choose its own mode of life, it will pass one hour out of three in water or mud; in fact, as Foreman says, it "cannot support hard work in the sun for more than a couple of hours without rest and bathing, if water be near." It is used for hauling and carrying loads and for ploughing; it is especially serviceable in labor requiring the exertion of great strength for brief periods, but has little endurance. By actual test it has been found that it will carry on its back for a short distance a heavier load than the ordinary cart will hold. It is slow in its movements and docile in its disposition under ordinary conditions, although there is always more or less danger of a furious outburst; for in the wild state it ranks with the most savage big game, and carabao-hunting is an exciting and perilous form of sport. "Death or victory must come to the infuriated beast or his chaser"—such is the statement of one who should know. When domesticated, on the other hand, its gentleness impresses an observer, and our men have sometimes found it difficult to handle the big creature, chiefly from the fact that it is delicate. "The Filipino peasant," says Foreman, "treats his buffalo almost like one of the family. Many times I have seen a buffalo ridden by a child three years of age, and guided by a piece of split rattan attached to a string in its nostrils. It knows the voices of the family to which it belongs, and will approach or stand still when called upon by any one of them."

Precisely the conditions which infuriate the wild *carabao* and make it rush upon its pursuers seem to have been present on a grand scale when chance brought a herd of these animals, peacefully grazing in the neighborhood of a river or lake, between the firing-lines of the American and Filipino troops. With the terror inspired by volleying rifles and bursting shells, the old savage instinct reasserted itself. They exchanged years of servitude for one moment of wild life. The slothful beasts of burden were fairly transformed into dangerous game; and for some reason their resentment of the fancied attack upon themselves usually sent them in a furious charge against the lines of the white men rather than of the brown.

The scene chosen by Mr. Peters for his drawing entitled "A Charge by *Carabaos*" is a point east of Santa Cruz, and the troops in the foreground are members of the expedition which Lawton led into the lake district in April, 1899. A similar incident, which in its way is even more picturesque than this, comes to us from Major Putnam Bradlee Strong, who served as adjutant-general on MacArthur's staff.

There is a field by Meycauayan (which in the native tongue signifies "much bamboo") not far from Marilao, on the line of the Manila-Dagúpan railway. A herd of *carabaos* in the bamboo thickets of Meycauayan, trying to get away from the Filipino bullets at the beginning of an engagement, rushed into Captain Randolph's battery—the Ninth, of the Third Artillery. They broke one man's leg and gored several of the soldiers, went right through the battery, and then through the battle-line formed behind. Major Strong, who was an eye-witness of this strange encounter, adds the very interesting circumstance that

A CHARGE BY CARABAOS

the herd, after its moment of success, passed into a new captivity. Such of the animals as were uninjured our men soon caught, and not long afterwards they were serving as mild-looking, slow-moving bearers of rations, carrying fabulous loads over hill and across stream, and never offering to lie down in the water with their burdens unless those whose business it was to provide for their comfort forgot to accord this indulgence from time to time.

Decidedly, the *carabao* deserves to be made the subject of a character-study.

COMMENTS BY GENERAL OTIS

The further account of operations in the south which is contained in General Otis's report shows precisely what relation these bore to the all-important matters on our northern lines. Thus we read that "the insurgent army, after retreating through Imus, divided, the larger portion continuing its reterat south to Dasmariñas, about eight miles distant therefrom, the remainder proceeding westward to Malabon, where they were found in increased numbers on June 16 by the Cavité reconnoissance detachments. On that day General Wheaton was sent to Imus with the Fourth Infantry and a platoon of artillery.

"On this date the military operations of the insurgents in the north, who were again becoming quite active, received a severe check, and once more comparative quiet in that section was restored. At noon we received a despatch from General MacArthur, sent from San Fernando, as follows:

"'At about 4.30 this A.M. an extensive demonstration was made by insurgents against this place. They appeared on our entire front, on both sides of the river—that is to say, the town was entirely surrounded. The diameter of the line of insurgent operations was about three miles. As far as the town was concerned, the attack was reported at all points with considerable loss to the insurgents. Our loss not yet ascertained, probably not large. . . .

"'Since writing have information of fifty feet of track being taken up in vicinity of Apalit station. Mallory takes material, and will repair break if possible. We have in neighborhood of fifty of enemy's dead in our possession and something like twenty-five wounded. Some seventy-five guns have been captured and are in our possession or destroyed. Our loss so far reported, twelve wounded; mostly slight. Further particulars as soon as ascertained.'

"And later in the day General MacArthur telegraphed:

"'It is reported, with a considerable probability of being true, that Aguinaldo was present in command of troops here this morning, or in the immediate vicinity, supervising operations. The demonstration was on a very extensive scale, in which not less than 3000 men were employed, and probably very many more. The movement has been in preparation for several days; the details were very elaborate. The Iowa regiment did some fine work immediately after appearance of enemy in their immediate vicinity. They made an extensive return in fine shape, and drove the insurgents back through their own works and out of sight, with heavy punishment of enemy, fifteen of whose dead were left in their hands and twelve wounded. The Kansas regiment also made a handsome offensive return. The insurgents left thirty-nine of their dead with them and quite a number of wounded.'

"After General Wheaton had reached Imus he endeavored to locate the enemy by reconnoissance, and, believing him to be in considerable force, he was strengthened by additional troops, so that he had with him the entire Fourth and a battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry, the Nevada Cavalry, and four pieces of artillery. On the morning of June 19 he sent Major Bubb, with his battalion of the Fourth Infantry and one gun, southward on the Dasmariñas road. Shortly before noon, when the reconnoitring party had advanced some six or seven miles without encountering opposition and was about to return, the enemy, in strong force, concealed in the thick brush and the surrounding swampy undergrowth, suddenly made an attack on its front and flank. Bubb, fighting his men skilfully against heavy odds, slowly retreated, for four hours inflicting punishment on the enemy, until General Wheaton, learning of the affair and taking the two remaining battalions of the Fourth Infantry and three guns, joined him. Wheaton then quickly threw forward his entire force, routed the enemy, and drove him at rapid pace back on Dasmariñas, near which he bivouacked for the night. As soon as this movement was reported, a battalion of the Ninth Infantry was hastened from Bacoor to Imus for the purpose of strengthening the force left there, thus rendering the place secure against attack from the direction of either San Nicholas or Malabon, and to reinforce Wheaton, if necessary. Its position at Bacoor was taken by 200 men hastily moved across Manila Bay in *cascos* from the Cavité Arsenal. On the evening of the following day this despatch was received:

"'Dasmarinas, *June 20—6.40* P.M.

"'Major-General Otis:

"'Yesterday I sent Bubb's battalion, Fourth Infantry, and one 3.2-inch gun on reconnoissance on Dasmariñas road, from Imus. Seven miles out he met the enemy in force, advancing to attack on Imus. He engaged in combat with them until I, in person, reinforced him with two battalions and three guns. The enemy was completely routed, flying in the direction of Dasmariñas and San Francisco. His loss in killed was large—fifty-five of his dead were brought to Dasmariñas church. The column bivouacked on the Dasmariñas road for the night. This morning I reinforced the column with seven companies and advanced and occupied Dasmariñas, small bodies of the enemy resisting on the front and flanks. They had six killed and two wounded brought to Dasmariñas church. Our loss so far, only three wounded. Yesterday we had four killed and twenty wounded—all of the Fourth Infantry. The enemy's main body is now between here and San Francisco. Dasmariñas has but few houses, is surrounded by swamps, and is a long day's march from Imus. Road impracticable in bad weather. I will return to Imus with my command to-morrow, unless otherwise directed.

"'Wheaton.'

"He was directed to drive off or destroy the insurgents' moving arsenal or cartridge manufactory reported to be at Buena Vista, a near point, and thereupon return to Imus, as the roads had been rendered impracticable by heavy rains for any further operations in that section. Buena Vista could not be reached on account of intervening swamps, and the column returned to Imus, experiencing difficulty in moving the artillery over the wretched roads. Shortly thereafter all troops were retired from Imus, except the Fourth Infantry and a platoon of artillery. The Fourteenth Infantry and a troop of cavalry were left to garrison the towns of Bacoor, Las Piñas, and Parañaque. Local municipal governments of a primitive character were established, supervised by officers present in command of troops, and the people, apparently well satisfied, betook themselves to the planting of their rice and their formerly accustomed avocations.

"We had thus, under circumstances which had been forced upon us by the determined opposition of the insurgents, enlarged our holdings in the south by a considerable acquisition of territory which was without strategic importance, although it made control of the waters of Manila Bay less difficult, as the coast was now in our possession from the province of Bataan to the Cavité Peninsula, excepting the slight portion between Bacoor and Noveleta on the south. But this occupation deprived us of the active aid of 2500 men for field movements when their services at the north were important.

"Active hostilities were maintained by a continued series of minor affairs, notwithstanding the unparalleled heavy rainfall of forty-six inches in a single month, with an accompaniment of a number of severe typhoons. These affairs occurred mostly on our railway line of communication and at the north, and attended our endeavors to open the Laguna de Bay country for traffic with Manila, for which the inhabitants were particularly desirous. The latter efforts were not successful to any great extent because of insurgent bands which appeared at various points on the lake. The troops doing duty in the lake region were active. A dismounted squadron of the Fourth Cavalry, under the command of Captain McGrath, supplied with a launch and *cascos* as transportation, visited many points on the lake, and were received at times with white flags and the friendly demonstrations of the inhabitants, and at times by the bullets of the insurgent troops, whom they invariably drove into the interior, but who returned after our men departed. On July 26, Calamba, which had been strongly intrenched and supposedly firmly held, was captured by General Lawton's troops, consisting of the Twenty-first Infantry, a squadron of the Fourth Cavalry, and a battalion drawn from the Washington regiment, all placed under the command of Brigadier-General Hall, with the loss in casualties of three men killed and eleven wounded. The insurgents stoutly resisted, but, as it has always happened in such cases, they experienced a costly discomfiture. Los Baños, the location of an expensive military hospital erected by Spain, was also taken, and the two places are still held by our troops, composed of a platoon of Light Battery F, Fifth Artillery, and the entire Twenty-first Infantry. Several attempts have been made to dislodge them by concentrated forces of the enemy, which have resulted in failure and severe punishment."

FILIPINO INTRENCHMENTS

As we shall have occasion to follow our troops again and still again into this thrice-conquered, twice-relinquished district, it is

worth while to see how the natives contrived to make conquest difficult. Then too, looking over our shoulders, as it were, or remembering the battle of June 13, just left behind, we shall see in its true light—as a shining exception to a well-nigh universal rule—the behavior of those Filipinos at Zapote bridge who registered a vow to overthrow the Americans there or "to die in the trenches."

WHERE THE SOLDIERS WHO DIE AT MANILA ARE BURIED

In the words of a correspondent, "the indications at every trench system are that the builders of the trenches always had the possibility of flight in mind. In fact, how to run is the chief consideration of the rebel soldiers, and the officers cannot get the natives to take to trenches or barricades of any sort unless complete preparations are made for flight. At almost every system of trenches used by the insurgents, there will be found series of retreating trenches. This mode of trenching not only gives the rebel a chance to retreat gradually, but offers a good chance for him to stop and fire his rifle frequently from protected places in the cross trenches. Oftentimes these connecting retreating trenches extend for miles along a road or trail, and frequently connect one town with another.

"On some occasions the Americans have run into trench systems in which a series of half-moon-shaped trenches are dug and connected. The first trench will contain the fighting force at the beginning, but as soon as the American fire gets too severe for comfort the soldiers fall back to the second trench. Then they can continue to fall back into similar trenches, making a short stand at each and perhaps damaging the opposite forces a little. Often these half-circle trenches completely cover the approaches to cities and towns held by the rebels.

"When the rebels abandon a section of trenches they have a habit of either covering them over with light stuff for the Americans to fall through, or they set up poisoned tips of sharpened bamboo, hoping that some of the Americans may tumble in on these wicked points in the dark. A great number of trenches thus fitted have been located in the enemy's country, and, of course, are set fire to at once, so as to destroy the wood points and the poison. No American soldier has ever fallen on these poisoned tips, but some natives have gone to their death on them. Another trick of the natives is to have the trench lightly covered with bamboo sticks and some stones or earth thrown over so as to conceal the spot. The natives suppose the Americans will not notice the new earth, and will step on the frail top and fall through upon the points below. Sometimes they run water into these places and put poisonous reptiles inside. They work out all sorts of extremely ingenious schemes of this description, and to the wonder of the natives the American soldiers refuse to be caught.

"The insurgents are also competent builders of barricades, and in every section of the country formerly occupied by them are numerous barricades made usually by using bamboo pieces joined at the top, and the space between filled in with earth. The natives also use large numbers of castaway sugar bags filled with sand and earth for building barricades.

"The rebels devise all manner of schemes for making the approaches to their fortifications impregnable. Barbed wire would be a novelty in Luzon, and the natives adopt the next thing to it, which is split bamboo. They can entwine this material in grass, across streams, in swamps, in front of trenches and barricades. The Americans trip on these ingenious traps and fall full-length, throwing their rifles straight out ahead. Usually the soldier is up again in a moment and presses on, but sometimes the wicked natives arrange cut bamboo points, etc., in front of the traps, so that the soldier falls upon these places and is severely cut. A troublesome piece of ground to get over is that which is provided with 'round tops,' so called. The rebels form the earth into series of ridges, and on the top of each ridge they place long half pieces of bamboo. The only footing that a soldier can get is on the smooth surface of the bamboo, and many soldiers fall and hurt themselves, while many get sprained ankles."

III.—THE SITUATION IN LUZON

By John F. Bass

Manila, *June, 1899.*

It will soon be a year since the first American troops landed in Luzon Island; it is nearly five months since the outbreak of hostilities between the so-called government of the Philippine republic and the forces of the United States, and it is time that an account was rendered by those who hold the purse-strings of Uncle Sam's wallet. On one side of the account are found debited the lives and good health of many American citizens, a large prospective pension list, twenty millions in hard cash, and the enormous and increasing expenses of a war whose end is not in prospect; on the other side of the account is a pin-point held by the American forces in the Philippine Islands.

Where the actual responsibility rests at home, or how much of the present policy is dictated from Washington, I do not know, except in a few rare cases which have come under my direct observation, and I will not venture a guess; but whatever responsibility really belongs here must rest on the shoulders of the Governor-General. General Otis, whatever criticisms may be made against him, is the impersonation of industry. He directs every department, down to the minutest details; every small bill or petition comes before him for approval; he forms every plan for every military movement, and directs its execution, not day by day, but literally hour by hour. Generals and other officers have repeatedly told me that, as things are managed now, no commanding officers are necessary except General Otis. Colonels of the different regiments could do all the work now required of generals. Bitter are the complaints of all the commanding officers on this point. They say that they cannot move hand or foot without orders from the Governor, who sits in his office from early morning till late at night, with the most excellent telegraphic communication furnished by the signal corps to every part of the line. He has never been out on the lines, and I venture to say that he is the only American officer of the original army in the Philippines who has not seen a fight or a skirmish. He knows the country only from such imperfect maps (any officer in the army can testify how imperfect these maps are) as he has been able to pick up from Spanish sources, and even the work of English commercial houses. Having had an opportunity to see the work of the English engineers in Egypt, I can testify that the maps at the command of the American army are on a very small scale, and do not have any of the important details necessary for successful military operations. Elevations, woodlands, the nature of the roads, the size and accurate directions of streams, are all left out. In fact, they are not military maps at all. They are vastly inferior to the maps used by the Turks during their campaign in Thessaly, and about equal to those used by the poor Greeks themselves. The criticism is freely made here that, under these conditions, relying on heresay evidence merely, it is impossible for a general to make intelligent plans, and that the fact that we have been floundering about in the wilderness for months without accomplishing anything is the result of the efforts of one man to manage the wholesale as well as the retail department, without allowing any freedom of action to those officers who, from their positions on the line, must have a better knowledge of the details of the campaign. I will make no such criticism, for the reason that it is my purpose to state facts simply.

Since the 4th of February various expeditions have taken place, principally in the island of Luzon. These expeditions resulted in

our taking from the insurgent government certain territory. Some of this territory we have occupied; the rest we have returned to the insurgents in a more or less mutilated condition, depending on whether the policy of the hour was to carry on a bitter war against a barbarous enemy, or to bring enlightenment to an ignorant people, deceived as to our motives.

The American lines at the present moment extend about the city from Caloocan to the pumping-station, across the Pasig River; on the south, from Taguig down to San Pedro Macati; from there to Pasay and out to the sea. This is the line of the defence of the city. Besides this we hold thirty-nine miles of railroad to San Fernando on the north. We have isolated garrisons at Quingua and Baliuag. The last expedition drove the insurgents out of Parañaque and Las Piñas, Bocaue, and Imus, about eleven miles from Manila. On Decoration day—that is to say, four months after the war had started—the insurgents were still within three miles of the city on the south. Camp Dewey belonged to the insurgents, and the graves of our own soldiers who were killed in the skirmish before Manila against the Spaniards, and who were buried near Camp Dewey, could not be decorated. On Laguna de Bay we hold Morong, an isolated fort. The insurgents are at Cainta and San Mateo. In other words, we do not yet control the bay of Manila alone. We have only one garrison on the Laguna de Bay, while the rest of the lake is still under insurgent control. Out of a hundred and twenty-three miles of railroad from Manila to Dagúpan, we have only thirty-nine miles, or less than one-third. So far as we have gone, the railroad is practically intact, and the insurgents are using eighty-four miles in their possession. The valley of the railroad is of the utmost importance to the enemy, and enables them to transport their troops and provisions. Besides that, all of the territory above San Fernando is rice-land, and furnishes them with provisions. If we held this valley the insurgents would be compelled to take to the hills on the north; yet no effort has been made to land troops at Dagúpan and attack the insurgents from two sides along the railroad. Thirty miles to the north, eleven to the south, eight to the east, and Cavité—this is all the territory possessed by the American forces to-day in Luzon Island. There have been at the disposal of the commanding general between twenty and thirty thousand men during the last three months, and there was nothing to prevent his moving these troops where and when he pleased.* Was it, then, the stubborn fights put up by the insurgents that prevented the immediate capture of the railroad valley and the whole district about Manila? No; for it was found that a small column of Americans, with a few guns, could go anywhere it chose. What was the difficulty, then? Why is it that the American outlook is blacker now than it has been since the beginning of the war?

Three reasons present themselves to the observer:

First, the whole population of the islands sympathizes with the insurgents; only those natives whose immediate self-interest requires it are friendly to us. The insurgent army is in no way ready to give in, and its policy of retreating is the one best adapted to the accomplishment of its ends.

The second reason is that our army is ill-equipped and unwieldy in its management.

The third reason is that the plans of campaign followed are not adapted to the nature of the country, the climate, or the people.

Taking up the first reason, there have been only half a dozen natives who have been in confidential relations with the American government here, and most of these—especially those formerly connected with the insurgent government — I believe to be spies of the enemy. It is a standing joke with the officers along the line that when the authorities send out word that there is going to be an attack on their forces at any one point, they may be sure that no attack will take place at the time specified. The most important moves of the insurgents have not reached the Secret Service Department until after they have occurred. The attack on Tondo—the best conceived and executed movement made by the insurgents — fell on us like a thunder-bolt; the attack on the railroad—an organized move-

SEÑOR CAYETANO ARELLANO
President of the Supreme Court, Manila

ment, requiring some time for preparation—was equally unexpected. The utter failure of peace negotiations, and the fact that none of the insurgent emissaries had any power to treat for peace or submit proposals, all point to an unwillingness on the part of the insurgents to give in. Add to this the persistence with which the insurgents carry on a retreating fight, and come back as soon as our troops retire, and the generally hostile attitude of all natives. The fact that natives take refuge within our lines is no refutation of this statement, for these people come from the zone of conflict, and they naturally want to get out of the way of fighting. In every part of the islands where our ships have gone they have found only hostile natives, who acknowledged no allegiance save to the insurgent government. We find it of the utmost difficulty to get guides to show us the way. Experienced native pilots on our gunboats suddenly become ignorant of the character of the lake, the river, and the bay, unexpectedly forgetting the position of the sand bars. The authorities actually believe that the people are tired of the insurrection, and would like to come under American rule if they could only get rid of their chiefs and their army. Yet the half-past-eight-o'clock rule is still on in Manila, and everybody must be in-doors, because the authorities are still afraid of an uprising in the town. The sooner the people of the United States find out that the people of the Philippines do not wish to be governed by us, the better they will be fitted to cope with the great problem out here.

The equipment of the army has been absurdly inadequate for the work required. To chase barefooted insurgents with water-buffalo carts as a wagon-train may be simply ridiculous; but to load volunteers down with two hundred rounds of ammunition and one day's rations, and put on their heads felt hats used by no other army in the world in the tropics, in order to trot these same soldiers in the broiling sun over a country without roads, is positively criminal. Out of as strong and robust an army as ever wore shoe leather, there are five thousand men in the general hospital to-day, or sixteen per cent. of the whole army. A large number of General MacArthur's men are afflicted with irritated hearts, due to over-exertion. Coolies were tried in the last expedition to Las Piñas, but their number was insufficient. Long ago an army of coolies should have been organized to carry all the rations and most of the ammunition of the soldiers in the field. There are no pioneer corps in the army, no road-builders in a country where roads are necessary to success. Not only have we built no roads, but we have not even kept those in and about Manila in good repair.

The plan for crushing the insurrection has varied in policy from time to time. Pasig, the second largest town in this part of Luzon, was looted and burned; the villages for miles along the southern shore of Laguna de Bay were laid waste. The barbarous native should be taught how terrible war waged by American soldiers was. Then came a period when sometimes a town was burned and sometimes it was not, no plan being apparently followed. The insurgents are a good deal like children, and they imitated us; instead of leaving their towns for us to burn, they burned them themselves. Aguinaldo issued the order. About half the towns that were destroyed along the railroad to Malolos were burned by us, the other half by the insurgents. The town of Guiguinto I saw set on fire by our men and burnt up, no steps being taken to punish the offenders. The height of the ridiculous was reached, when Malolos, the next town, five miles up the railroad, beyond Guiguinto, was captured. Here the utmost care was taken by our officers to protect property; a brigadier-general rode into town and declaimed dramatically that the honor of the United States required that our conduct should contrast with that of the insurgents. The latter burned and pillaged, while we protected property and the rights of the people. The Spaniards were especially hated by the natives because they burned and pillaged in their war with the insurgents. We have waged a harsh and a philanthropic war at the same time. This policy, or, rather, lack of policy, would bewilder a civilized people; it is not likely to give the native that confidence which it is our endeavor to create. Now there has been a great hue-and-cry made because the insurgents mutilated two of our dead by cutting off their ears, and yet one or two of our own scouts made a practice of cutting off the ears of the insurgents they killed, and preserving them as trophies. Needless to say this custom, when discovered, was stopped by the officers. Outrages on either side I believe to be isolated cases, with the honors fairly divided. There are bad men in every army.

At last, in General Lawton's expeditions, a definite policy has been adopted. There is no looting or burning, and the soldiers generally

*But compare General Otis's statement in this chapter.

have to pay for what they get. If we are waging a philanthropic war, Lawton's policy is the correct one, but it increases tenfold the difficulty of crushing the insurrection, for the resources of the insurgents are the resources of the people of the island.

In this campaign we have made a series of raids into the insurgents' territory, with the purpose of crushing the forces of the enemy. After each of these raids the American troops withdrew, and the insurgents returned, encouraged with the idea that we could not hold the points taken. When General Anderson first took Pasig in December, the presidente formally surrendered the town. General Anderson was ordered to withdraw because his line was too long for the number of men under his command. The insurgents came back to Pasig, and their first act was to hang the presidente for treason in surrendering to the Americans. Presidentes do not surrender towns to us any more. When we returned to Pasig we found the place well fortified, and we suffered some loss in retaking it. This process might go on indefinitely. The Macabebes are our best, and, I believe, our only, friends on Luzon Island, and yet, after we had entered the town of Macabebe, where we were received with enthusiasm, our forces, withdrawing, allowed the insurgents to burn the town. This latter episode was not only a violation of one of the most common rules of conduct—"stand by your friends"; it was the grossest mistake in policy. In every town we now take, those inhabitants (and they are very few) who remain behind beg us to leave a garrison when we depart, because, if we do not, the insurgents on returning will treat them as enemies of their country. If there happen to be any natives inclined to be non-combative and to remain in their homes, they become very shy about making friends with the Americans.

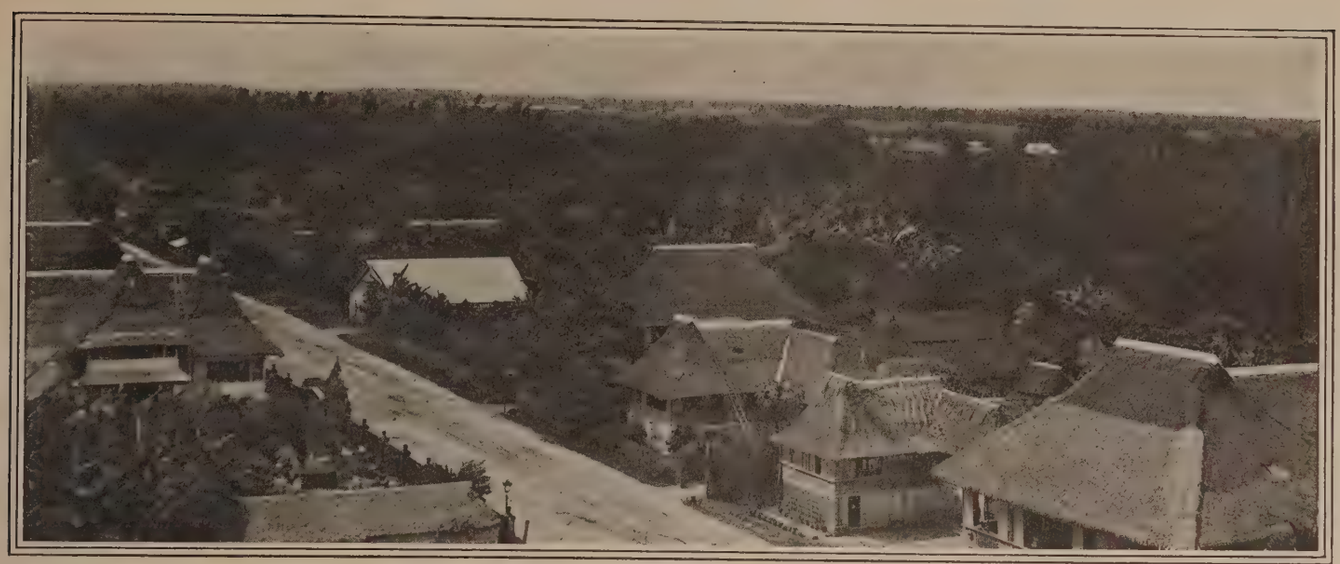
Of the many villages taken by Lawton in his march northward, only Baliuag has been retained. San Isidro is again the capital of the insurgent government. Santa Cruz and the other towns on the lake were abandoned to the insurgents after a body of 1500 men had been taken in *cascos*, at great expense, to the spot, and many lives had been lost; one hundred insurgents were killed. The object of the whole expedition was subsequently explained to be the capture of a few launches, which, from their blockaded position in the river, were practically valueless to the enemy. These expeditions, lacking the purpose of holding the land conquered, alienate population already hostile, encourage insurgents, teach them true methods of fighting us, and exhaust our men.

This point brings up the whole question of what ought to be done. In the first place, business is at the stagnation-point, and business men say it cannot revive until we have occupied all the important points in Luzon. This move would not only increase our own revenue and tend to establish confidence among the people, but it would also cripple the insurgents by depriving them of ports. The valley of the railroad should be taken and held. All important towns in the interior should be garrisoned and held. In this way the insurrection would gradually die out. But for such a campaign 100,000 troops are necessary, and cavalry for extended scouting tours, where infantry is now used, with great exhaustion to the men.

I do not say that 100,000 men are needed, without due consideration. Granted, for purposes of argument, that the 30,000 troops now in the islands are placed to the best possible advantage. There are between 4000 and 5000 men in the hospital. These are not the officially reported figures, which are 3000, I believe, but I have it from a doctor that the real figures are being suppressed—for what reason Heaven only knows, since the matter will out in time. Fifteen thousand men are in and about Manila, on the line around the city, in offices of civil government, etc., and in small garrisons in towns still held; 5809 men are in the southern islands; 1299 are in the signal, hospital, and engineer corps. This leaves

THE FILIPINO-AMERICAN SUPREME COURT OF MANILA

Colonel Crowder Administering the Oath of Office to the Filipino Judges.—Drawn from Life by William Bengough



VIEW OF ANGELES, LOOKING NORTHWARD FROM THE CATHEDRAL TOWER

about 8000 men in the effective fighting force on the north and south for any forward movement. When it is considered that every such movement requires more men to hold the lines taken, it will at once become apparent that the American advance has about reached the end of its rope. Unless the insurgents fall to pieces by natural disintegration—and I believe the authorities have counted on this process more than on the force of arms—the insurrection will prosper for some time to come.

Conditions in the Visayan islands at the same time are touched upon in a letter from a high officer of the regular army stationed at Ilo Ilo, who wrote towards the end of June, 1899:

"I see no difference in health conditions here and in the United States. The men in the regiment have been healthier than at home. Where they took the same reasonable precautions, as they would in Georgia, there would be no difference. Campaigning is awfully hard in the sun on account of lack of water and the difficulty of fighting one's way through the grass, bushes, and bamboo. I know of no diseases that we need fear, which are indigenous to the islands, except smallpox.

"Good food is hard to get. We have had no beef or mutton here for twenty days; vegetables there are none; fish are fairly abundant, but high; there is no fruit other than cocoanuts. This, of course, is largely due to our being in a state of siege.

"As to the military situation, the views of all the officers I have met, both here and on Luzon, except those doing office duty in Manila, are directly opposed to the newspaper reports in almost every respect. From what one sees in the papers the white dove of peace is always just about to light on the land. To the fighting man, however, this is not apparent. As a matter of fact, we hold nothing in these islands but what we stand upon; our possessions are not to be counted by provinces, islands, or square miles, but actually by acres. No one can go anywhere outside of our intrenchments without great danger. The lines around Manila, when I left, May 30, were only three miles out, and rifle bullets from the insurgents actually went through the houses in the Malate section of the city. Daily and hourly the firing from the trenches could be heard in the city. To the north we were holding the railroad line and a few detached posts; to the east the line of the Pasig River, we hold lines and lines only (not areas). Bordering every one of these lines are insurgent trenches and plenty of armed men, and so close are they that the duty is very hard; one night off duty is as much as a man can expect. The native is not aggressive, but no one out here calls him a coward. He will not stand a charge, even when in earthworks, but he does a powerful amount of damage first and last before he quits. Then he simply falls back and goes to work digging again. The moment we leave a piece of ground it is theirs, for they swarm back upon it. It is true that we can with a thousand or two thousand men go where we wish; no great force will oppose us. Every town and village will wave with white flags for the time being, but when we have passed, the waters roll in behind and it is as if we had never been there. The Filipinos are beginning to shoot well of late, as our casualties show. They seem to show no scarcity of either ammunition or food and so far as I can see show no signs of giving up.

"The flood of peace commissioners to Manila in May was simply an effort to stop the rush of our troops north, until they could recover a little. No one in the fighting-line believed for a moment that they meant business, though the Manila staff seemed to place great reliance on this sign of peace. I see no sign of weakening, and unless internal troubles come with them there is no end in the near future. All the fighting has been in Luzon, not because the other islands are pacified, but simply because we have no men to undertake the subjugation of the others. Here at Ilo Ilo we hold a radius of three and a half miles from the town. We cannot walk or drive because we are surrounded. This is the only

GENERAL MacARTHUR AND GENERAL WHEATON, WITH THEIR STAFFS, ON A TOUR OF INSPECTION AT ANGELES

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL J. D. MILEY'S FUNERAL CORTÈGE PASSING THE CATHEDRAL, MANILA

ARTILLERY OUTPOST GUARDING THE RAILROAD TRACK AT ANGELES

hold we have upon this island; indeed right across the bay our enemy holds possession, so that we hold only a half circle. On Negros we hold only two points. On Cebú, only one, on many others not a foot. It is hoped here that the fall of Aguinaldo's party on Luzon will mean the giving up of all the other islands, but we do not think so. The insurgents here will simply turn to banditti and must be hunted down.

"Speaking broadly, the line of the army believes it will take at least 100,000 men and two years to get even a fairly firm foothold. Once we have that it will take from 15,000 to 20,000 to keep it, besides a squadron of the navy."

It is a relief to turn for a moment from these depressing views of the military situation and to find in another field of endeavor the record of even a small success with promise of enduring results.

While hostilities proceeded actively on all sides and within a few miles, American schoolteachers were making some headway at Manila. An announcement issued on June 28, 1899, from the headquarters of the Provost Marshal-General, read, in part:

"The public schools of the city shall be reopened on Monday, July 3, for the school year of nine months' duration. Regular attendance at some school of all children between the ages of six and twelve years, inclusive, will be required.

"The police of each district will take note of this requirement to enforce this attendance and report delinquents, when the facts are clearly established, seeing to the attendance at the proper public schools, according to residence, in each district or section of a district. One hour's instruction per day in all public schools shall be devoted to teaching the English language.

"The public schools shall be opened every day in the week, excepting Thursdays and Sundays, from 7.30 A.M. to 10.30 A.M., and from 2.30 P.M. to 5 P.M., provided that all public schools shall also be closed on legally constituted holidays, and teachers shall strictly enforce this requirement."

In the list of holidays the Spanish *fiestas* divided the honors with the American. Thirty-nine schools were mentioned, twenty being for boys and nineteen for girls. The Manila *Times*, commenting upon this unique proclamation, said:

"Considerable success has attended the untiring efforts of the chief of the Educational Bureau, Professor Anderson, and his carefully selected staff of teachers. Realizing the vast responsibilities resting upon them, and upon the result of the first impressions made on the minds of pupils and their kindred by their teachings, they, as pioneers of a new civilization, have spared no pains to achieve success, and right nobly have they fulfilled their mission here."

IV.—ENFORCED ACTIVITY ON THE NORTHERN LINE

THE "comparative quiet" imposed upon the northern army of insurgents by MacArthur's success of June 16 soon transformed itself into an activity so positive that at last it became altogether intolerable; for which reason it was decided that on August 9 our forces at San Fernando should move against the enemy. The Americans' position had long been unpleasant. The insurgents had almost surrounded the town and fired nightly into it, our troops not replying except on extreme provocation. It was necessary to keep 500 to 600 men on outpost duty constantly. The movement had been planned for some time, but was delayed by rains. Finally, two days of sunshine dried the rice-fields sufficiently to warrant the attempt.

The attack was opened at 5 o'clock in the morning, a battery of the First Artillery shelling Bacolor on the left and west of the railway. Simultaneously Bell's Thirty-sixth Infantry struck Bacolor from the rear, and drove the enemy out. Armored cars, each with a six-pounder and several revolving cannon on board, then moved out on the railroad track, in the centre of our lines. Soon afterwards these guns did sharp execution. Battery K, of the Third Artillery, and a hundred men of the Iowa regiment made a feint towards Mexico, which lies to the east of the railway, while the main body of troops, consisting of the Iowa Regiment, the Seventeenth Regiment, and a battalion of the Twenty-second, under General Wheaton, on the right, and the Ninth, Twelfth, and Thirty-sixth regiments, under Colonel Liscum, on the left, advanced steadily, pouring their fire into the rebels and receiving a heavy fire in return.

The insurgents were protected by trenches, and seemed not to lack ammunition, but they were unable to withstand for any length of time the hail of shots our artillery and infantry poured in on them, and retreated, leaving many dead and wounded on the field. A dozen prisoners were captured by our troops. The country our troops passed over is covered with rice-fields and bamboo thickets, the hardest possible ground for marching. The mud, in places, was knee-deep. The Filipinos followed their usual tactics of holding their trenches until they became too warm, and then

LIEUTENANT BATSON, AND MACCABEBE SCOUTS

LOADING TROOPS FOR ANGELES

retreating in disorder, falling back westward towards Porac.

The Americans covered five miles in the first five hours, and at 2 o'clock had advanced six miles along the railway, stretching on each side of it for two miles and resting that night at a little place called Calulut, about three miles from Angeles, which is one of the richest towns north of Manila, and which they intended to make the northern base of operations, instead of San Fernando. The weather was extremely hot, and our troops suffered greatly, but there was no faltering.

In the fighting around Calulut the Filipino losses were especially severe. The Iowa Regiment killed thirty in one place; and one company of the Seventeenth Infantry suddenly encountered a party of natives in a trench and killed twelve. The American loss was five killed and thirty-one wounded, including three officers. The attack was a complete surprise to the insurgents, who had no idea that a movement was intended until the armored car opened a deadly fire with two Gatlings, a revolving cannon, and a six-pounder. The heavy artillery opened on both flanks a moment later. A majority of the Filipinos were asleep when the attack was made. Men with large bells were heard running among the shacks arousing the soldiers.

The Americans maintained an almost perfect line four miles long, through canebrakes, where they could see nothing ahead. The mud in places was knee-deep in the rice-fields and jungles, and through the ditches flowed small rivers several feet deep. The Filipinos several times tried to ambush the Americans, the surrounding country being well adapted to these tactics, but the troops stopped for nothing, forcing their way through or over obstacles, and firing whenever they could locate the fleeing enemy.

On the morning of August 11 a reconnoitring party, consisting of a battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry, with one field piece, started up the railroad track towards Angeles. The party approached within 1200 yards of the town and opened fire with the field-gun. The Americans were received with a badly directed rifle-fire, which the battalion of the Seventeenth returned with a few volleys. The strength of the insurgents at Angeles not being known, the situation was reported to General MacArthur, who did not desire to send reinforcements, and directed the reconnoitring party to return unless the rebels abandoned the town. Soon after the receipt of these orders it became evident that the rebels had set fire to the town and fled, leaving the place to be occupied by the Americans. A battalion of the Twelfth Infantry was also sent on a reconnoitring expedition towards the west. In addition to Calulut, the American troops occupied Santa Rita, Bacolor, and Guagua.

During the day General MacArthur took the Ninth Regiment, a battalion of the Twenty-second, and a detachment of the First Artillery from Calulut to Santa Rita, near Bacolor. The entrance of the troops into the town was not opposed, the insurgents fleeing as the Americans approached. The troops had a hard march of ten miles, in some places being obliged to wade waist-deep in water. Many were exhausted. They spent the night at Santa Rita and proceeded Saturday.

The town of San Mateo, which lies about ten miles northeast of Manila, was occupied by General S. B. M. Young's brigade on August 12, after a sharp encounter growing out of a reconnoissance to discover the whereabouts of the enemy. The American loss was three killed and thirteen wounded, including a lieutenant of the Twenty-first Infantry. The Americans approached the town in three columns. Major Cronin, with fifteen men of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, advanced from Novaliches, five miles west of San Mateo, Captain Rivers, with a hundred men of the Fourth Cavalry, and Captain Parker, formerly Lieutenant-Colonel of the Twelfth New York Regiment, with 280 men of the Twenty-first and Twenty-fourth Infantry, and Fourth Cavalry, approaching in two columns from the south.

Major Cronin experienced many difficulties because of the condition of the country, and failed to effect a junction with Captain Rivers west of San Mateo as planned. The latter, after taking an outpost of the enemy, encountered strong resistance among the hills, the insurgents firing from excellent positions. Failing to connect with Major Cronin and seeing that the town was occupied by the Americans, he finally withdrew, covering his withdrawal by heavy volley firing. He lost a sergeant killed. Captain Parker in his advance found the enemy strongly intrenched in some rice-fields about a mile wide and covered with deep mud. Rushing his men forward, he routed the Filipinos after forty minutes' fighting. He then marched upon San Mateo, which he entered without serious resistance about 1.30 in the afternoon. Major Cronin arrived about three hours later. Our men were exhausted by the heavy marching.

LIEUTENANT ALFRED W. DREW
Twelfth U. S. Infantry. Killed by insurgents near Angeles, Luzon

This was the first action in which Colonel Burt's colored troops participated. They behaved well, their leaders having difficulty in holding them back. General Young accompanied Captain Parker's column and was under fire throughout the engagement. It is estimated that the enemy numbered between three hundred and four hundred men, and of these at least twenty-three were killed.

All along the northern line the enemy was disposed to be aggressive at this time. A force of United States troops from Quingua, four miles northeast of Malolos, and from Baliuag, encountered a body of insurgents, estimated at about 500, half way between Bustos and Quingua. In the engagement that ensued the Filipinos were severely punished and scattered. The Americans lost one man killed. On August 12, in the night, natives unsuccessfully attacked San Luis, on the Rio Grande, near Calumpit, which was garrisoned by two companies of the Twenty-second Infantry. The Americans had one man, a sergeant, killed, and two privates wounded. On August 13 a similar affair took place four miles west of Malolos, where another small garrison was stationed as a safeguard against a possible attack upon the railway.

The Twelfth Infantry left Calulut at sunrise on August 17, and advanced up the railway. Captain Evans's battalion deployed to the right of the track, and Captain Woods's to the left. Two companies remained on the track with the artillery. The insurgents were found well intrenched in front of the town, their trenches having been dug within a few days and since the occupation of Calulut. At a distance of 1500 yards the Filipinos opened fire. Their force was estimated by Colonel Smith at 1500, although the residents afterwards said it exceeded that number by 1000. The enemy sent heavy volleys against the whole American line. Most of their shooting, as usual, was high, but they concentrated their heaviest fire down the track upon the artillery.

Colonel Smith kept the whole line moving rapidly, with frequent rushes. The insurgents attempted to flank Captain Evans, and, therefore, two companies were sent to the right and drove them back. Unable to stand our continuous volleys, the Filipinos abandoned the trenches and retreated through the town northward. It appears that they had received their supply of ammunition that morning. Had they been attacked sooner, they could have made little resistance.

Eight hundred insurgents attacked Angeles on the morning of August 17, but the Twelfth Regiment drove them into the mountains.

In Negros and Cebú the insurrection was gaining strength—a fact which occasioned surprise in some quarters, inasmuch as these were the islands which had hitherto been counted as the most friendly in the archipelago, and which, at the time of his memorable tour, received Professor Schurman, president of the United States Advisory Commission for the Philippines, with the greatest cordiality. Outbreaks were feared, particularly in Cebú, where some of the leading men had gone over to the insurrection. Many of the wealthy inhabitants were preparing to leave the island. Señores Llorente and Melliza, Supreme Court Justices from Negros and Cebú, had gone thither from Manila to use their influence against the insurrection. The results of the autonomist government in Negros were disappearing. Insurgent bands were operating there as they did in Cuba, destroying much plantation property, claims for which were being presented to General Otis. On the last day of the month, however, our men succeeded in striking a hard blow. Argogula, an almost impregnable stronghold of the bandits who had been destroying plantations and levying tribute on the people of Negros, was taken by the Sixth Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Byrne. The only means of reaching the town was up a perpendicular hill, covered with dense shrubbery and a thousand feet high. The Americans accomplished this under fire, although an officer and several men were hit, and rocks were rolled down upon them. The native strength was estimated at 400. Many of the rebels were wounded and captured, and

twenty-one were killed. The American forces captured a quantity of stores and destroyed the fortifications.

V.—THE AMERICAN FORCES AND LOSSES

The returns for August 31 showed a total army force present in the Philippines of 30,963 officers and enlisted men, of whom more than 3500 were volunteers awaiting shipment and men of the regular regiments about to be discharged. Of this total, twelve and a fraction per cent. were sick, leaving 27,189 officers and men for duty. Deducting therefrom the volunteers, there were left less than 24,000 officers and men for duty, of whom 4145 were absent in Joló, the Visayan Islands, and at Cavité Arsenal. Of the 20,000 or somewhat less remaining for duty in Luzon, 2600 belonged to the provost guard of the city of Manila, 1900 were on special duty, 345 were in confinement, and nearly 900 were members of the Hospital Corps. The force of active combatants outside of the city was therefore between 13,000 and 14,000 men, of whom 5000 were required to hold the long line encircling the same. General Otis received from the United States in August 133 officers and 4247 enlisted men, consisting of an engineer company, the Nineteenth Infantry, ten companies of the Twenty-fourth and Twenty-fifth Infantry, two troops of Fourth Cavalry, and 1195 recruits for the various regular organizations.

The casualties in killed and wounded among all United States troops in the Philippines from August 1, 1898, to August 31, 1899, numbered 1900, and were, from the period from August 1 to February 4, which includes the capture of Manila from the Spaniards, one commissioned officer and eighteen enlisted men killed or fatally wounded, eleven officers and ninety-seven enlisted men wounded, but not fatally; and for the period from February 4, when the insurgents declared war against the United States, to August 31, 1899, nineteen officers and 342 enlisted men killed or who died of wounds received in battle and eighty-seven officers and 1325 enlisted men wounded.

The majority of the wounded recovered. Only four enlisted men had been reported as captured in action. One hundred and seventy-eight men dropped as deserters were still at large. Many of them escaped from the islands, but this desertion list includes men who absented themselves from their companies without permission and carelessly wandered beyond our lines into the enemy's country. These possibly aggregate thirty or forty. A few men who had been discovered as former deserters from the army again deserted direct to the enemy, and some of them, it was rumored, held commissions in Aguinaldo's forces. One officer, Captain Rockefeller, Ninth Infantry, was missing. While inspecting his picket posts near Manila on the night of April 29 he lost his bearings and wandered away from his command. Search was made for him for two days by a detachment of his regiment, but unsuccessfully, and no satisfactory information had been received concerning him, although repeated inquiries in various directions had been made. Deaths from accident for the thirteen months ending August 31, 1899, aggregated five officers and ninety-one enlisted men, of which fifty-eight resulted from drowning and eleven suicide. Those drowned were mostly engaged in reconnoissance duty at the time and lost their lives in attempts to cross rivers swollen by heavy rainfalls. Deaths from disease numbered twelve officers and 426 enlisted men, of whom ninety died of variola, 120 of typhoid fever, and seventy-two of dysentery. Therefore the total loss by deaths from battle and disease of the Eighth Army Corps in the Philippines for the thirteen months ending August 31, 1899, was thirty-seven commissioned officers and 879 enlisted men, and the total of deaths and casualties of every description, slight wounds included, numbered 144 among commissioned officers and 2208 among enlisted men.

The following list, which was revised at the Navy Department on August 31, 1899, shows the vessels of the United States Navy, Asiatic Station, in commission at the time to which the action has been carried forward in the present chapter:

LOS BAÑOS, LAGUNA DE BAY

ASIATIC STATION

Rear-Admiral John C. Watson, Commander-in-Chief.

Baltimore (Flagship), Captain James M. Forsyth. At Manila.

Bennington, Commander Edward D. Taussig. At Manila.

Callao, Lieutenant Benjamin Tappan. At Manila.

Castine, Commander Samuel W. Very. At Manila.

Celtic, Lieutenant-Commander Nathaniel J. K. Patch. At Manila.

Charleston, Captain George W. Pigman. Manila.

Concord, Lieutenant-Commander John B. Briggs. At Lingayen.

Culgoa, Commander James W. Carlin. At Manila.

Glacier, Commander Conway H. Arnold. *En route* to Luzon.

LINING UP FOR MESS IN THE FIELD

Helena, Commander Edwin K. Moore. At Manila.

Iris, Commander William H. Everett. At Manila.

Manila, Lieutenant-Commander Arthur P. Nazro. At Hong-kong.

Monadnock, Captain John McGowan. At Manila.

Monocacy, Commander George A. Bicknell. At Woosung, China.

Monterey, Commander Eugene H. C. Leutze. At Manila.

Nanshan, Lieutenant Louis A. Kaiser. At Guam.

Oregon, Captain George F. F. Wilde. At Manila.

Petrel, Commander Charles C. Cornwell. At Manila.

Princeton, Commander H. Knox. Sailed from Cheefoo for Shanghai August 30.

Wheeling, Commander William T. Burwell. At Guam. Ordered to Manila.

Yorktown, Commander Charles S. Sperry. At Manila.

Yosemite, Captain George E. Ide. Left Manila for Guam August 1.

Zafiro (Supply vessel). At Manila.

Besides these we should mention the little squadron of gunboats composed of eleven vessels purchased from the Spanish government by General Otis, and afterwards turned over by him to the navy. Five or six expert riflemen from the army were assigned to each of these vessels, and the crews made up of a few American blue-jackets with native Filipinos as firemen in the engine-rooms. Each boat was attached to one of the larger vessels, which acted as a parent ship. The names of the new additions and their commanding officers follow:

Pampanga, 4 guns, 202 tons, Ensign L. McNamee, commanding; parent ship, *Princeton.*

Paragua, 4 guns, 201 tons, Ensign W. C. Davidson, commanding; parent ship, *Concord.*

Samar, 4 guns, 201 tons, Ensign H. G. MacFarland, commanding; Naval Cadet (Engineer Division), G. W. Faller; parent ship, *Oregon.*

Albay, 3 guns, 151 tons, Ensign W. H. Standley, commanding; Naval Cadet (Engineer Division, J. L. Beckman; parent ship, *Yorktown.*

Manileno, 4 guns, 142 tons, Ensign D. W. Blamer, commanding; Naval Cadet (Engineer Division), E. T. Constein; parent ship, *Charleston.*

Mariveles, 4 guns, 142 tons, Lieutenant (Junior Grade) J. W. Oman, commanding; parent ship, *Helena.*

Mindoro, 4 guns, 142 tons, Ensign M. J. McCormack, commanding; Naval Cadet, J. E. Lewis; parent ship, *Baltimore.*

Panay, 4 guns, 142 tons, Ensign H. Lansing, commanding; Naval Cadet (Engineer Division), A. N. Mitchell; parent ship, *Monadnock.*

Basco, 2 guns, 42 tons, Naval Cadet P. B. Dungan, commanding; parent ship, *Baltimore.*

Gardoqui, 2 guns, 42 tons, Ensign A. T. Chester, commanding; parent ship, *Monterey.*

Urdaneta, 2 guns, 42 tons, Naval Cadet W. C. Wood, commanding; parent ship, *Oregon.*

VI.—ON LAGUNA DE BAY

A LETTER written at Los Baños, a town on the southern shore of the Laguna, gives an intimate view of certain experiences which have been briefly referred to in earlier pages of this chapter:

THE ROAD FROM MANILA TO SAN PEDRO MACATI, SHOWING ITS CONDITION DURING AUGUST, 1899

"After the battle of Las Piñas, the enemy in the south were driven back from Bacoor and Imus to Morong and other points on Laguna de Bay. In short order they were driven from Morong, where, on July 6, six companies of the Twenty-first Infantry relieved the North Dakota Volunteers. The village of Morong was entirely deserted, only a very aged Filipino couple remaining there. From Morong several expeditions were made, the largest one being to Paete.

"In this expedition the troops set out along the shores of the lake one bright July morning, and marched through several towns without molestation. Every village was adorned with white flags, and the *amigos* hid their guns until we had passed. We camped the first night at Pililla, a small native village, now a mass of blackened ruins. Part of the troops secured shelter in an old church here, while the rest utilized deserted huts.

"Pililla has, like all other towns in Luzon, a group of native huts and a large stone church. This church, as usual, had been converted into a fortification, and the thousands of Mauser cartridges lying about bore excellent testimony to the fighting which had taken place there. After a quiet night the troops formed at daylight, and, eating a hasty meal of coffee, bacon, and hardtack, started on a long day's march over the mountains. The weather was cloudy, and a few drops of rain now and then warned us of what was to come. All morning long, until 11 o'clock, we toiled and scrambled up the steep sides of the mountains, and rested for an hour on the summit, far above the lake.

"It was a beautiful scene which greeted us, and under other circumstances we would have

MANILA—THE UTAH LIGHT BATTERY ON *CASCOS,* WAITING TO BE TOWED TO TRANSPORTS FOR THE RETURN VOYAGE

RETURN OF THE OREGON REGIMENT—TUGS ESCORTING THE TRANSPORT *OHIO* UP THE HARBOR OF SAN FRANCISCO

Photograph by Oscar Maurer

greatly enjoyed it. There was a little spring where we rested, and from it we filled our canteens and cups. Dipping pieces of hardtack in the water and eating it constituted our lunch. At 12 o'clock we started forward again, and slipped and scrambled down the mountain side. At intervals it rained, and the ditches began to fill with water, while the ground became soft and slippery beneath our feet. For four hours we toiled down the mountain without a rest, and when we halted the men dropped upon the ground where they were, too exhausted to move further.

"We sat in the mud and water for five or ten minutes, and were once more moved forward against Mavitac, expecting a hard fight there. We entered the town, however, without molestation, and bivouacked for the night. Our outposts were posted, supper (mine consisted of cocoanut and hardtack) eaten, and we were ready for the night. The rain continued unceasingly, and the night was as black as ink. Our pickets had no shelter whatever, and, after the long march of the day, it was very hard upon them.

"About midnight the report of a rifle, quickly followed by two more, awoke every soul in the town. In a moment every soldier was up and awaiting orders, and all the while the firing on the outposts increased. Then two companies were ordered out, and fired volleys into the darkness. One soldier had been wounded in the knee, and he was removed to the protection of a nipa hut.

"Early next morning we were away again, passing along the lake shore, through Siniloan, San Antonio, Pangil, Baliacun, Paquil, and finally into Paete. It was pitiful indeed to see the poor wounded soldier, wet to the skin, being carried on a stretcher slung to a pole between two Chinese coolies. A poncho thrown over the stick was all that afforded him protection, but he never murmured. Back with the rear guard old Sergeant Russell, a veteran of many Indian wars and the battle of San Juan, kept urging on the stragglers. He threatened, he implored, he did everything in his power to make them keep up. One foolish soldier, a mere boy, had started out with bad shoes, and had been forced to throw them away. Now he came limping painfully along with the rear guard. Others who had fallen out from various causes were there, too, and the old sergeant had all he could do to make them keep up. To fall behind the rear guard meant certain death, and they knew it, so they struggled on mile after mile.

"Behind the column, like a cowardly band of coyotes, skulked a number of *insurrectos,* watching to pick up any poor unfortunate who lagged behind. Occasionally we would catch a glimpse of them, but they would quickly hide when discovered. In every town we saw the handiwork of the insurgents. Strong breastworks of stone blockaded the streets, the windows in the houses were beautifully loopholed, and trenches were everywhere.

"We marvelled at not meeting resistance, and wondered at the reason. Finally we discovered it. They couldn't stand the rain; it was too cold for them. Aguinaldo said the American soldiers would make good fertilizers for his fields when we died off during the rainy season, but we find that we can stand it far better than the natives, who turn blue with the cold (about 80 degrees).

"Every town through which we passed was half deserted, and ornamented with white flags. The natives who remained stood shivering in little groups as we passed, and wondered, no doubt, why the Americans didn't stay at home when it rained. In one town there was quite a crowd gathered in front of the church, and as we passed the church bells rang out the tidings. It looked as though they were celebrating our arrival, but on second thoughts we noticed the peculiarity of the bell-ringing. As the "point" of the advance-guard passed the church, the bells began to toll; when the last man of the advance-guard passed, they ceased.

"When the head of the main body reached the church the ringing began again, and continued until the last man passed, when it ceased again. And so for the rear guard. How plainly that told the people in the mountains that a small body of troops passed, then a large one, and another small one. The number of men could be judged by the time it took them to pass.

"Paete was nearly deserted, and we remained there one day and two nights, waiting for *cascos* to take us back to Morong. Finally the *cascos* came, and we waded far out into the lake, and climbed aboard. On the way across Private Stafford, Company H, Twenty-first Infantry, fell overboard. Corporal Duffy, of the same company, sprang after him in an attempt to save his life. Word was quickly passed ahead to the *Napidan*, and she went back to pick them up, but too late. Both men had disappeared, though only a few minutes had elapsed, and two more names were added to the long list of our dead.

"After several hours we landed at Morong, or, rather, we made half a mile to the shore, and went dripping and weary to our respective companies. And so ended the Paete expedition, with one man wounded and two drowned on our side.

"From that time on the rain poured down upon us, and the streets were running streams of water, and we went about wearing an undershirt, poncho, and hat. Finally, in the latter part of July, we received an order to board the *cascos* awaiting us on the lake. It was rumored that we were to take Calamba, but nothing certain was known among the enlisted men.

"All night we stayed upon the *cascos,* and morning found us anchored just out of gunshot range of Calamba. We had been joined by a battalion of Washington Volunteers, three troops of the Fourth Cavalry, and a section of Battery E, First Artillery, and immediately arrangements were made to land.

"Calamba was a very strong point—the strongest on the lake—and excellent trenches defended it. But luckily the high water in the lake had flooded their best defences so the insurgents had

OREGON TROOPS MARCHING UP MARKET STREET, SAN FRANCISCO

abandoned them. Our troops on board the *cascos* were towed in pretty close to shore under a heavy fire from the insurgents, and turned loose. As they slowly came to a stop in shallow water our men leaped overboard and pushed shoreward, firing as they went. They never faltered or hesitated, though the bullets fell like hail about them and the water reached above their waists. Slowly they gained the shore, formed and pushed on, driving the enemy before them. For three miles this chase continued through the town, and stopped only when a river barred their way. Calamba was ours, but we had lost several men in killed and wounded, and still more when we again advanced our line on two consecutive days.

RETURN OF THE OREGON REGIMENT—ALONGSIDE THE TRANSPORT *NEWPORT*

"Among those wounded was Lieutenant James M. Love, who received a bullet in his right arm, which badly shattered the bone. A short time afterwards the lieutenant left for the United States.

"Los Baños, a pretty little place, about five miles from Calamba, was taken a day or so later without difficulty, and Companies A and H, of the Twenty-first, were ordered to hold it. An old Spanish summer resort, this town is built on the shore of the lake at the foot of the high forest-covered mountains. The baths are famous here in the island, for there are a number of boiling springs which bubble up clear and sparkling from the ground. The water in these springs contains but little mineral, and is, therefore, palatable. It is used by the soldiers in all their cooking, and is a source of great comfort to us. In the steaming water it is an easy matter to boil eggs, warm up canned stuff, to scald chickens, and boil clothes. I have often poached eggs with ease in the spring.

"The springs run into the lake, mingling with the cool water there. Thousands of small fish can be seen swimming close to where the hot water enters, and it is no trick at all to catch one on a line, drag him a few inches to one side, and haul him out boiled. This is no exaggeration. But in spite of these boiling springs, Los Baños is a cool place, the thermometer usually standing at about 84 degrees in the shade. There are no mosquitoes here, though Calamba is infested with them. The town itself is a very small one, consisting of the usual stone church, an old convent, a long frame building, once used as a hotel and baths by the Spaniards, and about three hundred thatched huts. Our soldiers occupy the convent, church, and baths, and a few rifle-pits are thrown up about the buildings.

"So far we have been troubled but little by the insurgents, though they have been very close to us, and some daring spirits have even entered the town, but not in uniform. Some

AN INTERESTING INVALID

CARRYING ASHORE A MAN TOO WEAK TO WALK

A CONVALESCENT

RED CROSS AND STATE REPRESENTATIVES WELCOMING THE SICK SOLDIERS

THE RETURN OF THE U. S. HOSPITAL-SHIP *RELIEF* FROM MANILA

LIEUT.-COL. BARNETT AND STAFF PASSING THE REVIEWING STAND

PITTSBURG—THE RETURN FROM MANILA OF THE TENTH PENNSYLVANIA VOLUNTEERS

days ago we were notified that the insurgents had blockaded the town, allowing none of the natives out unless they paid a large sum of money (about $10 each). Accordingly Company A was sent out to capture their outpost—which had been discovered a short distance away—or drive them further back. The company marched only a short distance, when they were suddenly met with a rattling volley from the insurgents. Quickly our troops got into position on top of a little ridge, which they were ascending at the time, and returned the fire. It was a hot fight for about five or ten minutes, and then the insurgents ran. Soon after our men were again fired upon, from an ambush, but the enemy were quickly driven away. No man had been killed on our side, but one was just grazed on the knee. We learned afterwards that we had killed four or five of the enemy. At any rate, the insurgents withdrew, and the blockade was raised. The insurgents afterwards sent an order, notifying all natives to leave town, for Los Baños is soon to be attacked in force. We have but about 200 men here, but it will require a far superior force to drive us out. At Calamba things are not so tranquil. Every few days the insurgents make a vicious attack upon our troops there, but are always driven back. They have a large Krupp gun, besides a revolving cannon, and constantly drop shells into the town.

RETURN OF THE CALIFORNIA REGIMENT—ILLUMINATION OF FERRY DEPOT TOWER AND MARKET STREET
From Photograph by O. H. Packer

"In all cases, especially here in the south, the insurgents have been very insolent and aggressive. It is rumored that the enemy have but little ammunition and food. Well, perhaps that is so, yet they have, time after time, kept up a steady fire of infantry and artillery for hours. We have captured several insurgent soldiers, but they always look well fed. The grain fields—which cover the whole country—are being harvested; fruit is abundant, and fish and fowls are cheap and plentiful. In every town through which I have passed I have seen hundreds of chickens, pigs, and *carabaos*, and fruit and rice in abundance. After the Pacte expedition a detachment of soldiers, under the protection of the 'tin-clad' *Napidan*, were sent back there to get some horses which had been abandoned by our troops. Lieutenant Kopp, who was in command of the *Napidan*, opened fire upon the town, driving the inhabitants out before entering. The soldiers made a careful search for the horses, but they were not to be found, so the expedition returned empty-handed. Lieutenant Kopp was afterwards court-martialed for firing upon the town."

VII.—RETURN OF THE VOLUNTEERS

Even in a very large volume it would be impossible to describe fully every phase of the welcome extended to the men who returned from gallant service in the Philippines to America and to civil life during the summer of 1899. At best we may suggest this part of the experience of the eighteen volunteer organizations by realizing, in the case of a few, that quality of enthusiasm which characterized the welcome extended to all.

Thus, when the Oregon troops came home, a correspondent of Harper's Weekly wrote from San Francisco, under date of July 14, 1899:

"After fourteen months' absence from their native land, after weary fighting with a treacherous enemy and still more wearisome struggle against the deadly fever of the rice-fields and the swamps of Luzon, over one thousand Oregon volunteers sailed through the Golden Gate last evening in the two big transports the *Ohio* and the *Newport*. The sun was just going down in the west in the ocean that these soldiers had just traversed, when the transports, led by gayly decorated tugs and steamers, entered the harbor. There were salutes from the guns in the forts, and from hundreds of whistles of tugs and factories. The whole line of the water-front was one blaze of bunting, and every vessel in the bay, American or foreign, was dressed as for a holiday. Certainly these first of the home-returning volunteers could not complain of any coldness in their welcome to their native land.

"Governor Geer, of Oregon, and his staff, and Major-General Shafter and his staff, went out in the State Harbor Commissioner's boat, the *Governor Irwin*, to greet General Summers, and to explain to the men that they were to be taken by sea to Portland, and there mustered out. The Governor had a hard time of it. When the tug approached the big transport the soldiers cheered lustily, and the Governor then began his speech, painting the great reception which awaited them on the Columbia River and the enthusiastic welcome in the city of Portland. But he spoke to men who had made up their minds, and when he finished his speech, to which they listened politely, there was a roar from hundreds of throats: 'Frisco! Frisco!'

"Instructions came, and gave the desired permission to muster out at the Presidio after a parade through the streets of San Francisco. This plan gives each man thirty-two dollars travel pay beyond what it will cost him to get home by steamship, which is a gift by the government of $32,000.

"When the tug containing Governor Geer and General Shafter neared the transport there was much excitement on board, for on the vessel were Mrs. Summers, the Oregon commander's wife, who had not seen her husband for over a year, and other wives of officers. One old man from Saginaw, Michigan, L. Holland, was there waiting to greet his boy, who was a simple private in Company M.

"The anxiety of the aged father was pitiful to behold. He feared that some disaster might have befallen his boy, and when loud calls for 'Holland of Company M' met with no reply, his face was full of the agony of apprehension. Finally, however, a boyish figure was dragged to the front, and perhaps the most surprised man of all the thousand was Private Holland, to be heartily greeted in a place where he fancied he was an utter stranger.

"The Oregon boys are big, lusty fellows, and they looked well in their buff-colored uniforms and their slouch hats, all showing signs of use under a tropical sun. A few pale hollow-cheeked men stood by the rail, but the great majority were tanned and bearded, and looked fit for a fight against any enemy. They lined the rails and perched on the rigging, and they cheered again and again like schoolboys out for a half-holiday. Mayor Phelan had sent out a fine band on a little steamer, and the first tune the returning veterans heard was 'Home, Sweet Home.' They tried to cheer as the strains died away over the waters, but something got into their throats and spoiled the resonance of the hurrahs. But they recovered in a moment when 'The Star-spangled Banner' struck up, they howled when 'A Hot Time in the Old Town' followed, and they gave a fair imitation of the old rebel yell when 'Dixie' was played.

"Hundreds of bouquets were thrown upon the decks of the two transports and were distributed among the men, so that most of them wore flowers in their blouses. Fruit was

U. S. A. TRANSPORT
SHERMAN AT ANCHOR
Copyright, 1899, by Charles Weidner

THE REGIMENT PASSING UP MARKET STREET

SAN FRANCISCO—THE RETURN OF THE FIRST CALIFORNIA VOLUNTEERS FROM THE PHILIPPINES
Photograph by Charles Weidner

also thrown to them, and they responded by showering Manila cigars upon the tugs.

"The men were not slow to express their opinion of fighting in the tropics against a foe that favors guerilla warfare. Not a man in the whole regiment would accept General Otis's offer to re-enlist for two years. Some said that they would have accepted for six months with travel pay, but the longer term they did not favor. They unite in the opinion that a very large army will be required to subdue the rebels, as under the present system no permanent conquest of territory can be made.

"To-day the Oregon volunteers had the freedom of San Francisco. It was a busy day for the returned soldiers, for the programme consisted of a street parade, dress parade at the Presidio, dinner at the Mechanics' Pavilion, and free entertainment at several theatres. Thousands filled the streets along the line of the parade and cheered themselves hoarse. The regiment, over 1000 strong, turned out in fatigue uniform of blue shirt, brown duck trousers, leggings, and campaign hats, and all carried Springfield rifles. The faces of most of the men were tanned to the color of their trousers, and as they moved up Market Street with long swinging stride they looked fit for a fight. There was an escort of Troop F of the Third Cavalry. Then came Governor Geer and his staff, Major-General Shafter and his aides, and the officers of the California National Guard. General Summers and his officers followed, and then came the men, divided into three battalions.

"The mascots that the different companies carried attracted much attention. One of the most conspicuous was little Manuel Robles, a youthful Filipino, whose eyes bulged with wonder at the high buildings and the cheering crowds. The sick soldiers in the ambulance wagons, with battle-torn flags fluttering over them, made a profound impression on the crowds, and their advance was greeted with an ovation. General Shafter reviewed the procession on Van Ness Avenue, and then the tired soldiers marched to their camp at the Presidio. The remainder of the day and evening was given up to entertainment."

In another key, naturally, the home-coming of sick and wounded soldiers was described:

"The United States hospital-ship *Relief* arrived in San Francisco on the morning of August 2. Her voyage from Manila, which place she left June 22, was made in easy stages, so that every possible advantage could be given to the invalided veterans of Luzon. Stops were made at every available port, and the men who could with safety be moved were taken ashore and given exercise. The vessel remained four days at Nagasaki, and then left for Yokohama, where she celebrated Independence day.

"The *Boston's* guns hailed the dawn of the glorious Fourth, and all day long, until late into the night, boats of all descriptions, gayly decorated in red, white, and blue, darted hither and thither on the bay. Bands of music were playing afloat and ashore, cheering up the weary and worn soldiers as no medicine could do. It was a day that will linger long in the memories of the *Relief's* passengers. And when night came there were fireworks, the like of which had never before been seen in that part of the world. The designs were elaborate, and there was not a miss in the entire celebration. The American and English flags with their staffs crossed were displayed in fire, and an immense Goddess of Liberty shone out in the dark night, and was visible for miles.

"The stay at Yokohama lasted a week. Prince Henry of Prussia, brother of Emperor William, made several visits to the hospital-ship. On one occasion he made an inspection of her, and pronounced her the finest and most complete vessel of the kind he had ever seen.

"The *Relief* arrived at Honolulu on the 22d of July. During the three days the ship was in port the city was garbed in holiday attire. Flags floated to the breeze from every house-top and window; the streets were strung with the stars and stripes. Hundreds of men and women went out to the *Relief* in decorated craft, bearing fruit and flowers to the patients.

"The run from Honolulu to San Francisco was made in little over seven days. The *Relief* entered port in a dense fog, shortly after two o'clock on Wednesday morning, August 2. The government steamer *General McDowell* went out to the hospital-ship with army officers, ladies of the Red Cross, and a few relatives of those on board. Small launches bearing newspaper men were at the side of the *Relief*. Then came the tug *Governor Irwin*, loaned by the Harbor Commissioners to the marine reporters of the metropolitan journals. On board were a number of people, most of them relatives or friends of the soldiers. A band of music played incessantly, improving the spirits of the *Relief's* passengers to a wonderful degree.

"And lastly came the steamer *Caroline*, which was to carry the sick and wounded soldiers to the hospital at the Presidio. A gangplank was stretched from the main-deck of the *Relief* to the upper deck of the *Caroline*, over which the very sick were carried in litters. There were not more than twenty of these in all. Every man of the 252 patients, with the exception of two, had been taken on board in a stretcher at Manila; but the voyage across the Pacific had wrought a wonderful change. While the transfer was being made the band on the *Irwin* played lively airs, and kept this up all the way to the Presidio wharf. As the *Caroline's* lines were made fast, the band suddenly dropped from 'A Hot Time in the Old Town' to 'Home, Sweet Home.' The change acted like magic on the soldiers. Where all had been life and motion, there fell the stillness of the grave. These brave lads who had stormed trenches with glad yells, who had faced danger with reckless laughter, who had stood pain without a whimper, gazed at one another through tear-dimmed eyes. The city went wild over the invalided men, and every means was taken to add to their happiness."

One example more; and let this deal with the return of volunteers to their own State:

"San Francisco, *August 27, 1899.*

"The reception given to the First California Regiment on its return from fifteen months' service in the Philippine Islands surpassed any public spectacle ever seen in San Francisco. It was a series of sea and land pageants that lasted for three days, and closed last night with a huge torch-light parade through brilliantly illuminated streets.

"San Francisco's main streets and the principal buildings were beautifully decorated. Market Street, from the ferry depot to Van Ness Avenue, was crossed by strings of powerful electric lights, about seventy feet apart. The outlines of the City Hall and the ferry depot were marked by electric lights, the ferry tower especially presenting a beautiful appearance. All along the length of the street fan-palms, spruce, pines, cedars, and other trees, gifts from various cities of the State, were arranged at regular intervals. In all, $60,000 was raised by popular subscription for the expenses of the reception and for the maintenance of volunteers until they can secure positions. Of this sum nearly $6000 was contributed by public-spirited Chinese of San Francisco, who seemed to take as much interest in the return of the soldiers as the white residents. In recognition of their generosity, a large grand stand was erected in lower Market Street for the accommodation of the Chinese Consul-General and prominent Chinese merchants, and when it was filled on the day and night of the parades the many-colored silken costumes of its occupants made it look like a bed of brilliant flowers. It was estimated that over 100,000 strangers came to the city to witness the reception, and that 350,000 people were along the line of march on the occasion of the two parades.

"The naval parade took place on Thursday. Over fifty steamers and yachts went out to greet the incoming vessel, and when they came in, spread out like a fan, with the dingy-white transport in the centre, and with every vantage-point hung with many-colored flags and streamers, the sight was one long to be remembered. The transport's decks were black with soldiers straining their eyes to see the familiar headlands, and from these lofty landmarks the thousands who were gathered sent up a shout that could be heard clear across the water. To the music of many bands, and the shrill screaming of hundreds of steam-whistles, and the heavy reports of the battle-ship *Iowa's* guns, the transport *Sherman* sailed slowly up the harbor and dropped her anchor.

"The next day (Friday) the volunteers landed, and just before noon began their march. First in the line were Major-General Shafter and his aides, and then came four batteries of the Third Artillery and several battalions of the National Guard of California. When the First California Volunteers in their dirty yellow khaki uniforms appeared, the crowd went wild with cheers, and frequently blocked the marching-line. The men wore wreaths around their necks, and all had flowers in their button-holes. They marched well, and their faces showed their appreciation of the reception. At Van Ness Avenue the men passed between solid walls of cheering people.

"The three days' jubilee was ended with a monster night parade last evening, which in all its features was the most remarkable street pageant ever seen in the far West. Fourteen thousand men from civic and military societies marched through Market Street for two and one-half hours under brilliant lines of electric light. At one end of the route the City Hall stood out like a fairy palace, its outlines and its fine dome picked out in electric light, while at the other end the tower of the new ferry building formed a dazzling picture against the dark background of the sky. All the lofty buildings along Market Street were traced in lines of fire, and from the tops of many of them brilliant fireworks and red-fire added to the blaze of color. The parade was made more picturesque by floats and by the varied costumes of the different societies. Next to the California volunteers, the division that received the heartiest welcome was that which contained the marines of the *Iowa* and the *Boston*. After the parade, the volunteers were given a banquet at the ferry depot."

CHAPTER XII

PROGRESS IN THE CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN ISLANDS; CONSTITUTION-MAKING IN NEGROS AND TREATY-MAKING IN SULU

WE have already spoken of the American occupation of the chief cities of Panay and Cebú; the fertile island of Negros, which lies between the two just mentioned, has received less attention only because we were unwilling to interrupt the account of military operations in Luzon until the campaigns of the spring and early summer months had been followed to their conclusion.

Now we revert to a date shortly after the outbreak of hostilities, and find that General Miller at that time reported from Ilo Ilo that he had been visited by some of the principal citizens of the island of Negros, who informed him that they had raised the United States flag, wished a few troops to protect them from the Tagálos, whom they had declined to receive in the island, and desired to be sent to Manila to solicit aid. Instructions were given for a compliance with their request, and a committee of four gentlemen arrived in Manila on the 21st of February.

Several conferences followed. They had, they said, established a crude temporary government, appointing a governor who was one of their number; that if permitted to arm a small battalion of natives to be placed under the direction of the United States officers and to receive the assistance of a few United States troops, they were confident that the quiet of the island could be maintained and the Tagalo element successfully restrained. They were eager to be informed of the purposes of the United States, and were told that a military government with general supervision of their affairs must be erected and maintained until Congressional legislation prescribed the nature and measure of control which would be imposed; that no assurances could be given them except that the civil government to be finally established would be republican in character, and would give them as much local representation as the intelligence and animus of the people permitted and as was in harmony with their own interests and the interests of the United States.

The troops asked for were provided, and the committee was advised to return, to call their representative people together, and, acting with and under the advice of the military governor, to formulate and submit a plan of government for the administration of strictly internal affairs, which would be forwarded for the consideration of the United States supreme authorities. General Otis selected for their governor Colonel Smith, of the First California Volunteers, now Brigadier-General of Volunteers, an excellent soldier and a lawyer of experience.

To meet the situation which was rapidly developing in Panay, Negros, and Cebú, the following orders were issued:

General Orders, No. 8. Hdqrs. Dept. Pacific and Eighth Army Corps. *Manila, P. I., March 1, 1899.*

1. A military district, comprising the islands of Panay, Negros, and Cebú, and such other Visayan Islands as may be hereafter designated, to be known as the Visayan Military District, is hereby established and placed under the supervision of Brigadier-General Marcus P. Miller, U. S. A., commanding First Separate Brigade, Eighth Army Corps, with headquarters at Ilo Ilo. The troops already sent to Cebú and those about to embark for Negros will furnish all possible protection to those islands, maintaining peace and order while administering the civil affairs throughout the islands on lines prescribed by the military government.

2. Colonel James F. Smith, First Regiment California Volunteer Infantry, is hereby detached from his regiment, and will proceed by U. S. transport *St. Paul* with the troops mentioned in paragraph 5 of this order to Bacólod, Negros, *viâ* Ilo Ilo, reporting upon his arrival at the last-named point to Brigadier-General M. P. Miller, U. S. A., commanding the Visayan Military District, the specific instructions which he has received from these headquarters, and there to receive such additional instructions as General Miller may wish to give in furtherance of their execution.

3. Colonel Smith is assigned to the command of the subdistrict of the island of Negros, and will establish his headquarters at the capital of that island, furnishing protection to the inhabitants thereof, whom he will assist to develop civil administration over the affairs of that island in accordance with the specific instructions already received from these headquarters.

4. Colonel James F. Smith, First California Volunteer Infantry, commanding subdistrict of the island of Negros, will upon his arrival there, as directed in paragraph 2 of this order, proceed to organize from the natives of the island a civil police of 200 men, placing the organization under military discipline and retaining entire supervision of it. The men will be employed by the Quartermaster's Department and will be reported monthly on the quartermaster's form of persons and articles hired, on which will be stated their nativity and age, in addition to periods of service. Their compensation will be fixed by the scale of wages prevailing on the island, and the funds to pay for the services will be furnished from these headquarters. Each employee will receive a fixed ration, in addition to his money compensation, which will correspond to the native ration issued in this city. The Ordnance Department will turn over the necessary ordnance to arm and equip these men.

5. The Third Battalion of the First California Volunteer Infantry will embark at once on the U. S. transport *St. Paul*, prepared to proceed to Bacólod, island of Negros. It will be provided with rations for thirty days and 150,000 rounds of ammunition. The commanding officer of this battalion (Major H. T. Sime, First California Volunteer Infantry) will report to Colonel James F. Smith, of that regiment, for more specific instructions.

* * * * * *

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

The officer selected for this important duty, with the troops and commissioners, left Manila on March 2, and on arrival at Bacólod, the capital of Negros, successfully organized a battalion of 200 natives. But certain of the inhabitants of Tagalo nativity and others who were disaffected, aided by their friends in Panay, both with advice and war material, and assisted by the robber bands of the mountains, created disturbances in the western, central, and southern portions of the island which culminated in active hostilities. Smith, with his troops, went in pursuit of their concentrated forces wherever they chanced to be and successfully routed them, but it was impossible to cover the country and prevent reconcentration. He thereupon called for another battalion of his regiment, which was sent him on March 22. With this increased command he visited all occupied points of the island, and especially held in check the people of Dumaguete and Bais, on the southeast coast, where the insurgent element for a time appeared to be strongest.

This force not proving sufficient to place troops at all necessary points, a call was made for the third battalion of the regiment, which was forwarded on May 21. In the meantime the population of occidental and oriental Negros chose delegates to represent their several political districts in a convention at Bacólod, where, after some two months' labor, under the direction and protection of General Smith, a constitution was prepared for submission to the President of the United States. This document was forwarded to Washington about July 20, and served as a basis for an order which seems, when we consider the antecedents of the people chiefly affected by it, so interesting that we reprint the full text, as follows:

General Orders, No. 30. Office U. S. Military Governor in the Philippine Islands. *Manila, P. I., July 22, 1899.*

The people of Negros, through duly accredited representatives, having freely acknowledged the sovereignty of the United States over that island, and having developed and forwarded to His Excellency the President of the United States, for the consideration and deliberation of Congress, a proposed constitution or body of fundamental laws, upon which they seek to have established for themselves a republican form of government, it is deemed essential, pending final action by the President and the Congress of the United States thereon, and while military supervision of the affairs of the island must be maintained, that a provisional government to administer its civil matters be instituted,

under which the people may enjoy the largest measure of civil liberty compatible with prevailing conditions and which shall conform to their desires as expressed in their proposed constitution.

It is therefore ordered that a government for that island be established as speedily as practicable in plan and scope, as indicated in the following enumerated provisions—the same to remain in force until modified by constituted authority.

I. The government of the island of Negros shall consist of a military governor, appointed by the United States military governor of the Philippines, who shall command the United States troops stationed therein, a civil governor and advisory council elected by the people. The military governor shall appoint secretaries of the treasury, interior, agriculture, public instruction, an attorney-general, and an auditor, who shall act under his immediate instructions. The seat of government shall be established at Bacolod.

II. The military governor shall exercise the supreme executive power. He shall see that the laws are executed; shall appoint to office and fill all vacancies in office not herein otherwise provided for, and may, with the approval of the military governor of the Philippines, remove any officer from office. He shall perform such other functions as the duties of his position may require.

III. The civil governor: There shall be elected by the people a civil governor, who shall advise the military governor on all public civil questions, and who shall preside over the advisory council. He shall countersign all grants and commissions of a civil nature which are executed by the military governor; attend every session of the advisory council, and in case of a tie vote in said body he shall cast the deciding vote; shall receive all bills and resolutions of the advisory council; shall attest the official acts of the military governor in so far as strictly civil matters are concerned; shall affix the great seal with his own attestation to all civil commissions, pardons, and public instruments to which the official signature of the military governor is required, and perform such other duties as may be duly conferred upon him.

IV. The advisory council: An advisory council, to consist of eight members, shall be elected by the people, and shall be selected within the following territorial limits: One from the island of Negros at large; three from Oriental Negros, and four from Occidental Negros. The times and places of electing these members, after the first election, shall be fixed by the advisory council on the approval of the military governor.

Occidental Negros shall have four members of the advisory council, representing four districts, constituted and designated as follows:

The cities and pueblos of San Carlos, Calatrava, Escalante, Sagay, Cadiz, Manapla, Victorias, and Saravia shall compose the first district.

The cities and pueblos of Estaquio Lopez, Guimbalaon, Silay, Talisay, Lacson, Granada, Murcia, Bacolod, Sumag, Kansilayan, and Abuanan shall compose the second district.

The cities and pueblos of Bago, Maao, Pulupandan, Valladolid, San Enrique, La Carlota, Pontevedra, La Castellana, and Magallon shall compose the third district.

The cities and pueblos of Ginigaran, Binalbagan, Soledad, Isabela, Jimamaylan, Suay, Kabankalan, Ilog, Dankalan, Guiljugan, Kauayan, and Isiu shall compose the fourth district.

Oriental Negros shall have three members of the advisory council, representing three districts constituted and designated as follows:

The cities and pueblos of Dumaguete, Valencia, Bakon, Dauin, Zamboanguita, Siaton, Tolon, and Bayauan shall compose the first district.

The cities and pueblos of Sibulan, Ayukitan, Amblan, Tanjay, Bais, Manjuyod, Ayungon, Zayaran, Jimalalud, and Guijulngan shall compose the second district.

The cities and pueblos of Siquijor, Kamoan, Maria, Lasy, and San Juan shall compose the third district.

V. Elections: The times and places of holding elections for the civil governor and for members of the advisory council shall be fixed by the military governor of the island.

TROTTING-BULL USED BY OUR TROOPS IN ILO ILO

VI. Qualifications of voters: In order to be qualified to vote at any election a person shall (1) be a male citizen of the island of Negros; (2) he shall have attained the age of 21 years; (3) he shall be able to speak, read, and write understandingly the English, Spanish, or Visayan language, or he must be the owner of real property worth $500 or pay a rental on real property of the value of $1000; (4) he must have resided in the island not less than one year preceding and in the district in which he offers to register as a voter not less than three months immediately preceding the time when he offers to register; (5) he shall, prior to each regular election, during the time prescribed by law for registration, have caused his name to be entered on the register of voters for his district; and (6) prior to such registration he shall have paid all taxes due by him to the government: *Provided,* That no insane person, or deaf-mute who cannot read or write, shall be allowed to register or vote.

The military governor shall make suitable provisions for the registration of voters, for the preparation of ballots, and for the method of casting votes at the first election.

VII. The military governor of the island shall have the right to veto all bills or resolutions adopted by the advisory council, and his veto shall be final if not disapproved by the military governor of the Philippines.

VIII. The advisory council shall discharge all the ordinary duties of a legislature.

IX. The secretary of the treasury: It shall be the duty of the secretary of the treasury to receive and safely keep all the public funds not confided by law to the custody of other officers, to expend money only upon warrants drawn by the auditor attached to the vouchers upon which the warrants are drawn, to keep a careful account of all moneys received and expended by law, and once a month to report to the auditor an itemized statement of the warrants paid and the money balances on hand in the treasury. He shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by law.

X. The secretary of the interior: It shall be the duty of the secretary of the interior to supervise public lands, forests, mines, surveys, public works, provide for the taking of the census, and to take appropriate measures for safeguarding the public health. He shall perform such other duties as may be duly committed to his charge.

XI. The secretary of agriculture: It shall be the duty of the secretary of agriculture to study the agricultural resources of the island with a view to increasing the wealth derived therefrom. He shall give special attention to the means of combating diseases or pests which attack animals or crops, to the study and recommendation of improved methods of cultivation, to the introduction of new products suited to the climate and soil, and shall perform such other duties as may be legally prescribed.

XII. The secretary of public instruction shall have charge of the establishment and maintenance of free public schools for primary instruction throughout the island, and of such other schools of higher instruction as may be required or suited to the needs and advancement of the people. He shall have general supervision of all matters relating to public instruction.

XIII. The attorney-general: It shall be the duty of the attorney-general to prosecute and defend all causes to which the island of Negros or any one of its officers is a party, and to give legal advice to any officer of the civil departments whenever the same shall be required of him in his official capacity. He shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by law.

XIV. The auditor: It shall be the duty of the auditor to report to the military governor, whenever so required, an itemized statement of the expenses of the government for past periods, and an itemized estimate of all expenses of the government for the ensuing fiscal year, accompanied by a report of the amount of money on hand in the treasury to meet such expenses, and the amount of rev-

enue necessary to be raised for government purposes by taxation or otherwise. He shall also report such scheme as to him may seem proper to secure economy in the public service. He shall draw warrants on the secretary of the treasury for all sums of public money required and estimated for by officers of the government, after having satisfied himself of the legality and correctness of the proposed expenditures which the money asked for is to meet. He shall perform such other duties as shall be legally imposed.

XV. Municipal governments: Municipal governments shall be organized as soon as possible under the supervision of the military and civil governors and the advisory council. They shall have the usual powers and perform the usual duties of such bodies, subject to the direction of the military governor.

XVI. Officers of cities, towns, and municipalities in office at the time of the promulgation of this order shall continue to act in their official capacity until successors are elected, selected, or appointed and qualified.

XVII. The judiciary: The judicial power shall be vested in three judges, who shall be appointed by the military governor of the island. They shall severally hold court at such times and places as may be determined by the advisory council and the military and civil governors, and shall sit in banc, at a time and place to be fixed by that authority, in order to hear appeals. Their modes of procedure, terms of office, and compensation shall be fixed by the advisory council, on the approval of the military governor. Appeal shall lie from the court in banc to the supreme court, at Manila, in all civil cases where the amount involved exceeds $500 (Mexican), and in all criminal cases amounting to felony.

XVIII. Inferior courts shall be provided for and established under the advice and recommendation of the civil governor and advisory council.

XIX. The jurisdiction of these courts shall not extend to nor include crimes and offences committed by either citizens or persons sojourning within the island of Negros which are prejudicial to military administration and discipline, except by authority specially conferred by the military governor. Jurisdiction to try and award punishment in these classes of cases remains vested in provost courts, courts-martial, or military commissions.

XX. All cases and actions pending at the time of the promulgation of this order are hereby transferred for trial and determination to the courts of appropriate jurisdiction provided for in the preceding paragraphs.

XXI. The style of all process shall be "The Judicial Department of Negros," and all prosecutions shall be carried on in the name of and by the authority of said judicial department.

XXII. Education: Free public schools shall be established throughout the populous districts of the island, in which the English language shall be taught, and this subject will receive the careful consideration of the advisory council.

XXIII. Revenue and taxation: The advisory council, presided over by the civil governor, is authorized to devise and adopt a system of taxation uniform in operation in order to raise revenue for the support of government and for all other necessary purposes.

VISAYAN OUTRIGGED BOATS

The burden of government must be equally and equitably distributed among the people.

XXIV. The military authorities will collect and receive the customs revenue, if any, will control postal matters and Philippine interisland trade and commerce.

XXV. The military governor shall, subject to the approval of the military governor of the Philippines, determine all questions not herein specifically mentioned, and which do not come under the jurisdiction of the advisory council.

XXVI. The compensation of civil officers shall be as follows:

		Mexican Currency.
Civil governor	per annum,	$6,000.00
Secretary of the treasury .	"	3,000.00
Secretary of the interior .	"	3,000.00
Secretary of agriculture .	"	3,000.00
Secretary of public instruction	"	3,000.00
Attorney-general	"	3,000.00
Auditor	"	3,000.00
Members of advisory council, for each day while in session	per day,	8.00

And fifty cents for each kilometer of distances travelled between place of residence and place of meeting and return. The period of the regular session of the advisory council shall not exceed one hundred and twenty days during the year, but in case of necessity the civil governor, with the approval of the military governor, shall call extra sessions for such periods of time as shall be deemed proper and shall be designated in the call. Per diem and mileage at the rate fixed above shall be allowed the members of the advisory council for any extra session they may attend.

XXVII. The military governor of the island is empowered to take all necessary action to put in execution the foregoing directory provisions. Instructions prescribing methods and date of election of officers who are to be selected by ballot will be issued, and the election will be held at as early a day as practicable.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

VISAYAN BOYS ON *CARABAOS*

Does the reader wish to have a living sense of the localities which appear as names and nothing more in the foregoing document—for example, in Section IV., the names *La Carlota* and *Pontevedra?* Then let us read together this story of an action which occurred a few days before the date of "General Order, No. 30":

Captain Bernard A. Byrne, of the Sixth U. S. Infantry, who commanded the American forces in La Carlota district, island of Negros, has reported to the War Department that, in command of 105 men, he marched against a robber band, 400 strong, and found them in their mountain fastness. The battle that followed was largely a hand-to-hand conflict, in which clubbed guns and bolos were used with effect. When it was over the bodies of the robbers lay thick on the field. This band of robbers had been the terror of Negros for years. Captain Byrne practically annihilated it, and in recognition of his services he was made Lieutenant-Colonel of the Fortieth Regiment, U. S. V.

At 8 P.M., on July 17, the column under Captain Byrne started from Pontevedra, on a fifteen-mile night march to the bandits' stronghold. The rain came down in torrents, turning the road into a quagmire. After going six or seven miles the column left the road and made its way with difficulty, rice-fields waist-deep in water being encountered, to the foot-hills of the mountains. Ordinary rivulets had become mad torrents by this time and the difficulties increased. It was necessary to follow the bed of a stream in water waist deep, to climb over big boulders and to traverse a jungle. The men gave necessary information only in whispers. At the end of the column was Assistant-Surgeon William L. Whittington, who let no man get behind him. At 3 A.M. the base of the mountain, where the bandits had their fort, was reached. At 4 o'clock the ascent of the mountain was begun. It was steep at first and then became almost perpendicular. Foot by foot the men worked their way up. Twenty yards from the summit the column was halted, while Captain Byrne, Lieutenant Nesbitt, and some men went forward to reconnoitre.

Captain Byrne says: "We climbed to the top of the hill, and, looking cautiously over, were astonished to find one of their block-houses and observation towers not over fifteen or twenty yards away. Some of the bandits were cooking breakfast in perfect ignorance of our presence. We instantly rushed upon them, and before those in and around the house had realized what had happened seven out of the nine had been shot down not far from the house. Two escaped. Knowing that our presence was now discovered, we ran back, and I rushed Lieutenant Nesbitt forward with about twenty men, who, hearing the firing, had struggled to the top of the hill."

The captain remained back for a while and sent the men as fast as they could be got up the hill to join the advance line. He soon heard continuous firing in the direction Lieutenant Nesbitt had taken, and, leaving the Battalion Sergeant-Major-Bennett to gather up the remainder of the men, he started in the direction of the firing. Lieutenant Nesbitt had taken a very advantageous position, which afforded him the opportunity to fire with terrible effect into the confused mass of bandits, running around like ants stirred up in an ant-hill, and at the same time to cut off their escape to Saluptan by the only trail. Sergeant Bennett soon arrived with the fifty-five tired men, the remainder being too exhausted to join.

Captain Byrne did some lively mental arithmetic at this point, and found out that at that rate his supply of ammunition would become exhausted and the village still remain in possession possibly of a considerable force of the enemy. He concluded they would have to be attacked at close quarters and poked out of the house. His force being too small, he sent to each of the detachments for fifteen men, and then, with Trumpeter Steele, ran down the hill towards the village under fire. At the lowest point, where the slopes from the mountain and village would have met, there was a chasm of such depth as to make it impassable except by a single foot-bridge. A clear, beautiful stream of water ran through the chasm. When near the creek the captain went towards the foot-bridge with the intention of waiting for the men sent for, intending after their arrival to cross and attack the bandits in their houses. He had hardly reached the bridge when, much to his surprise, about twelve or fourteen of his men came rushing down the hill on the other side. The captain was quite taken aback by this occurrence, as he was not aware that any of the men were over the river or near the village. He exclaimed:

"My God, men, what does this mean?" Several shouted at once:

"Captain, we must get away; there are thousands of them and we will all be killed." Captain Byrne told the men they would all be killed if they ran, but would be all right if they faced the enemy. The men were then brought quickly into position at the foot-bridge, and proceeded to get after the riflemen.

The fugitives explained that "the bandits had come out of their houses to the number of about two hundred and attacked the party. In this attack Private D. S. Anderson, Company K, was shot and killed, receiving many bolo cuts, the bandits getting his rifle and about fifty rounds of ammunition. Private Albert C. Jenks, Company K, was shot through the neck, but had sufficient vitality to get over the bank, where he came rolling down near to where we were, groaning with pain and his face covered with blood, an unfortunate incident in its influence upon the men at this time. First Sergeant William Shuck, Company K, and Corporal Frank S. Swan, Company K, heroically stood their ground in the face of what seemed to be certain death. Corporal Swan fired three shots from his magazine, bringing down a bandit at each shot. He could not fire more, as they were right on him. He then clubbed his gun, mashing in the head of the first man, killing him instantly. Reversing his gun, he ran the next through with his bayonet, killing him. Sergeant Shuck also stood his ground, firing into them with deadly effect. The other men stampeded and made a break for the bridge."

This was the crowd the captain met on the bridge.

After getting the men back over the bridge, Captain Byrne attempted to deploy them, but they were too much demoralized to obey commands. At last they were finally got into skirmish order after a fashion. Six men came over the bridge at this time and joined the party, making the detachment number about twenty men. Captain Byrne took the position of centre skirmisher of the party and directed Trumpeter Steele to sound the charge, telling the men that at the last note he was going forward and expected them to go with him. At the last note of the trumpet, as the captain sprang up over the bank into the village, a few men were a little slow, but soon got into place. Two fell down behind a log, but, on being shouted at, got up and joined the line. All had now recovered their self-possession and would have gone into anything.

This sudden countercharge by the men whom the bandits had a few minutes before probably regarded as their victims completely demoralized them. They fell back across the village with the attacking party after them. Then they became panic-stricken and dispersed, fleeing down the hill.

The fight lasted in its various phases two hours and a quarter. The command decided to postpone breakfast till they could find a more appetizing spot. The stock—*carabaos*, horses, and bulls, etc.—were driven in from the grazing ground. Chickens, pigs, and goats were killed, to be brought in for food for the soldiers. Such as could not be packed were destroyed. Great quantities of rice and various kinds of provisions were also destroyed; also household goods of great variety, the accumulation, probably, of years of plunder and robbery; this after each man had helped himself to all he could carry.

Captain Byrne compliments the men on their self-restraint in keeping silence where one loud utterance might have brought annihilation, and concludes his report thus:

"Lieutenant Nesbitt marched on foot with the guide the entire distance, and by his energy and good judgment kept the column moving and contributed much towards success. He also engaged the enemy with energy and courage, inflicting great damage upon them, and posted his command with good judgment, to prevent escape. Acting Assistant Surgeon William L. Whittington, who marched at the rear of the column by my order, by his physical efforts and words of encouragement did much to prevent straggling, which might otherwise have seriously delayed the march. He used his horse to assist tired men; he also exerted himself with good effect in getting tired men to the front after the fight began. Battalion Sergeant-Major Bennett commanded a detachment of the command with courage and efficiency. The work of the guide was a most remarkable feat of its kind. He seemed to be possessed of the instinct and power to see at night of the wild beast. I recommend First Sergeant William J. Shuck, Company K, Sixth Infantry, and Corporal Frank S. Swan, Company K, Sixth Infantry, for such recognition as their conduct reported herein deserves. Their courage and coolness did much towards saving life while engaged with the enemy."

General Otis says: "In the new field of politics, upon which these people entered with alacrity, there were many disagreements—the result of personal ambitions probably, as well as of antagonistic honest opinion, and complaints were heard and opposition was frequently offered to the civil officers of districts to whom they had intrusted the preservation of law and order. Those exercising the civil power, acquainted only with Spanish methods, sought to organize a military police force which was made responsible only to its founder, and which executed his orders in a very arbitrary and oftentimes cruel manner. It

A VISAYAN FAMILY

Drawn by F. Luis Mora from a photograph

was unreliable, and a portion of it served the Tagalo and robber element, to which many deserted. Through all the turmoils and difficulties experienced by the advocates for United States government General Smith retained the confidence of all factions and assisted to heal their differences. They desired an election of such classes of officers as might be permitted to direct local affairs under United States military supervision, and an opportunity to manifest their fitness for an abridged form of government has been given them. What the result will be cannot as yet be forecast with any certainty, but it is to be hoped that they will meet the expectations of those desiring their ultimate welfare, both for the benefits they will receive thereby and also for the sake of example to the inhabitants of the other Philippine Islands, who are now distrustful of United States intentions and its expressed good-will towards them. By this latter and very large class of Filipinos affairs in Negros are closely watched, and a successfully conducted government there—one which will protect individual rights and give a fair measure of individual liberty—will be a most important factor in the pacification labors of these islands.

"The United States troops in Negros have performed severe service. The Californians have been replaced by the Sixth Infantry, which, like its predecessors, has responded promptly to every demand and shown itself well able to master the military situation. General Smith still exercises supervision, and to his unremitting efforts, tact, and ability is due the fact that serious obstacles have been surmounted. Robber bands have always existed in the mountains of Negros, and their recent accessions from without encouraged them to assume a defiant front, but the heavy chastisements which they have received at the hands of our troops has well-nigh destroyed them."

Elections were held in Negros on October 2, 1899, when 5248 votes were cast. Suffrage was determined by a property qualification and ability to read and write. A month

later the native civil authorities were put in charge of the government. The festivities, which extended over three days, began on November 5 (the anniversary of the hauling down of the Spanish flag), with a "civic procession," in which were allegorical floats. Next morning at five bands played in the streets to wake the people up, and at eight all the authorities went to church, where a *Te Deum* was celebrated. At 9.30 o'clock the military officials met General Otis's appointees in the Government House, where General Smith, the Military Governor, administered the oath of allegiance and of office to Chief Justice Yusay, who then in turn administered the same oath to the other officials. General Smith then turned the government over to the new Civil Governor, Señor Severino, in a short speech, to which Governor Severino replied, and Lieutenant-Colonel Miner, of the Sixth Infantry, commanding the military district, said a few words on behalf of the army. There was a state dinner, horse races in the afternoon, and a ball at night.

On November 7 there was a regatta in the afternoon and a sham fight between two detachments of American soldiers. "The fight," we are told, "delighted the public. In the evening there was a literary and musical entertainment. Young ladies played pieces by Rubinstein and sang Tosti's and operatic songs, and in between an inordinate amount of poetry was recited."

Passing from Negros to the somewhat smaller island which lies just east of it, we find that arrangements had been made early in the year to take over the civil administration of affairs of the city of Cebú. Lieutenant-Colonel Hamer, of the Idaho Volunteers, a lawyer by profession, who had filled the position of judge of one of the Manila provost courts with great credit, was selected for that duty, and on March 14 the following order was issued:

GENERAL ORDERS, No. 13. } HDQRS. DEPT. PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS. *Manila, P. I., March 14, 1899.*

1. The island of Cebú will constitute a subdistrict of the Visayan military district, with headquarters at the city of Cebú. Lieutenant-Colonel Thomas R. Hamer, First Idaho Volunteer Infantry, is assigned to the command of the same and will proceed to that city by way of Ilo Ilo, where he will report to the commanding general of the district for any directions the latter may desire to convey to enable him to execute the specific instructions which he will receive from these headquarters to guide him in the performance of his duties. Colonel Hamer will report to the commanding general of the department for conference and instructions, and will take passage on transport *Indiana,* which has been directed to proceed to Ilo Ilo as soon as necessary repairs to steamer can be made.

By command of Major-General Otis:

THOMAS H. BARRY,
Assistant Adjutant-General.

MOROS IN THE VILLAGE OF CALDERA, NEAR ZANBOANGA, ISLAND OF MINDANAO

General Otis says: "The battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry which was sent to Cebú the latter part of February* had not taken any action in civil matters, but had preserved order in the community. The citizens had looked after their own local interests, and officers of the Navy had continued to conduct harbor and customs affairs, from which they were now relieved by army officers detailed to perform the duties of those positions. Shortly thereafter the dissensions between the friendly and hostile natives became bitter and culminated in the assassination of one of the most prominent citizens simply because he advocated United States protection, and attempts were made upon the lives of a number of others who favored United States occupation. The towns within a short distance began to show the first war paint of rebellion, and the mountain peaks behind Cebú exhibited preparations for defence, or possibly attack, in newly constructed rifle intrenchments. Contraband trade along the coast of the island was active and gave the small gunboats manned by the natives exciting occupation. Colonel Hamer called for additional force, and a battalion of the Tennessee regiment was sent him from Ilo Ilo. Shortly before incursions into the interior were made by detached companies of the Twenty-third Infantry, at first without encountering much opposition; but afterwards there was very decided opposition. It was apparent that the rebellion was growing stronger each succeeding day, and that increased force would be required to cope with it. The Cebú people possess great numbers of small sailing crafts, with which they are accustomed to conduct trade between their own and neighboring islands. With these they skirted other coasts and robbed the inhabitants. They impoverished and reduced to hunger the natives of the island of Bohol, and with the aid of the Tagalos and other emissaries introduced arms and ammunition among their own people. On April 6 Colonel Hamer wrote:

"'Our present occupancy includes only the old town of Cebú, while the insurgents under Francisco Llamas occupy the adjoining town of San Nicholas, which, in fact, is a part of the city of Cebú. This man Llamas is an active and cunning fellow whom the natives fear to the extent of conceding to him supernatural power. I may say in this connection that the president seems to hold like views with the rest of the natives on this subject. The vice-president and treasurer deny that they fear him and say that if we had sufficient force to inspire the natives with confidence in our ability to protect them Llamas's

* February 26, under command of Major G. A. Goodale, to assist the small naval force there.

A MORO VILLAGE ON MINDANAO ISLAND

standard would be deserted, as he is deeply hated as well as feared by the people, and they only await a safe opportunity to throw off his yoke. After carefully looking over the ground I have come to the conclusion that now is the time for us to perfect our occupation of the island. We can accomplish it now with the display of force, and, in my opinion, without the loss of a man. . . . The southern coast line of the island contains all the towns of any consequence. If you can send me two more battalions, I will undertake to occupy these towns and establish in each a government which will acknowledge the supremacy of the United States, and this, too, without the loss of a single man.'

"But there were no troops available, for Luzon demanded every armed man. We permitted Cebú to drift and foment opposition, careful to hold securely its principal city, an important trading point and one of the open ports of the Philippines. The insurgent leaders organized their forces as best they could, without much interruption on our part, until in their conceit they commenced to assemble a force four miles out of the city and on the overlooking mountains, with which to drive us off at the opportune time. It grew to 1500 and then to 2000, having several pieces of artillery in position and rifles and ammunition in considerable quantities. Its positions were believed to be impregnable, and now as I write [General Otis's report is dated August 31, 1899, but the reference here is to events of the following month] I learn that Colonel Snyder, of the Nineteenth Infantry, who a short time since was sent there with a portion of his regiment to relieve the Tennessee battalion—having collected all troops at hand, consisting of that contingent of his own regiment present, two companies of the Sixth Infantry sent by General Hughes from Ilo Ilo, the Twenty-third Infantry battalion, and the Tennessee Volunteers, who chanced that way on their homeward voyage and who offered their services—has cleared the neighboring mountains of all insurgents, excepting those who now lie buried there, and has gathered in their weapons of war."

A press despatch from Manila gives a livelier account of the punishment inflicted upon a portion of Cebú's population, for whose happiness somewhat less elaborate provisions had been made:

"Heretofore, General Otis has been inclined to leave the island in the lower part of the archipelago alone until the insurgents in the Island of Luzon were conquered. The brigands, taking advantage of this plan, have intimidated many of the peacefully inclined inhabitants by threatening to assassinate them, and have thus gained many recruits to their bands. They have practically succeeded in paralyzing the business of the entire island. Non-interference with their lawless proceedings made them bold, and recently they have attacked several small reconnoitring parties. In this fighting two American officers have been wounded.

"Last Friday morning a band of the natives waylaid four men who were going to Cebú from El Pardo, and killed three of them. Their bodies were mutilated. The fourth man escaped and reported the affair to the commander at Cebú.

"Orders were at once given to hunt down the brigands, and Colonel Bayless, of the Tennessee Regiment, with a company of that command and a company of the Twenty-third Regular Infantry, started from Cebú, while Captain Allaire, with a company of the Twenty-third Infantry, started from El Pardo to attack the natives. Colonel Bayless moved up the valley, while Captain Allaire moved down, hoping to catch the enemy in the centre. They succeeded in clearing the valley, but the enemy took to the hills. During the advance Captain Allaire saw one of the brigands about to shoot an American officer. Captain Allaire took a rifle from one of his men and shot the rebel, who subsequently proved to be an insurgent general.

"It was decided not to pursue the brigands into the hills until a stronger force was gathered. On Sunday two companies of the Sixth

MOROS OF MINDANAO

Regulars arrived from Negros Island. On the following day Colonel Bayless, with the reinforcements, started out again against the rebels. His command consisted of parts of eight infantry companies, with one 3.2-inch gun of the Sixth Artillery. The command was divided into two parts, one of which moved out from El Pardo, while Colonel Bayless took the other from Guadalupe.

"The brigands had retreated to an intrenched position in the hills, within plain sight of Cebú. The hills are very rough and steep and the country is very bad for military operations. The position occupied by the brigands was protected by three lines of trenches, with caves and bomb-proofs, and was at an elevation of over a thousand feet. The day was fearfully hot. After desperate work the Americans got to the top of the Pardo hills, but when they reached this point they were exhausted.

"The rebels, however, had been driven to higher ground, and meantime Colonel Bayless was advancing with his command from Guadalupe. The rebels offered a strong resistance to his advance. They had six cannon which they loaded with scrap iron, but their marksmanship was bad and their fire had no effect. The Americans had exhausting work in traversing the country. They killed eight buffaloes, or *carabaos,* in trying to drag their gun into position, and finally the men had to haul it themselves for four miles over about as bad a country as can be imagined.

"The enemy were stationed high above the Americans, and the latter were unable to respond to their fire owing to their elevation.

"As the day wore on the extreme heat and the exertion of campaigning in such a wilderness exhausted the Americans, eighty of whom were unable to keep up with the advance. Colonel Bayless, however, was determined to teach the enemy a lesson, and he finally got in a position part way up the hills where he had the rebels in range. Then he opened a hot fire, and in a short time drove them from their lower trenches and a considerable distance up the heights. The Americans made no attempt to hold the captured position, but returned to Cebú that night.

"During the absence of the troops the town was guarded by a detachment of sailors and marines who were landed from the gunboat *Bennington.*

"The Americans sustained no losses, though many of them were exhausted by the arduous work. It is impossible to estimate the loss of the enemy.

"It is reported that the brigands recently received 330 rifles in addition to those already owned by them. It is believed that they now possess 500 rifles.

"The destruction of the rebel stronghold would probably result in ending the trouble in Cebú, but the work will be most difficult owing to the hilly nature of the country.

"The cruiser *Charleston* recently drove the brigands out of their position. She delivered twenty-eight 8-inch shells at a range of 8800 yards. Her work would have been far more effective, had it not been for the fact that neither she nor the other warships have any shrapnel. They are only supplied with percussion shells, which do not answer the purpose for which shells are needed here. Shells with time fuses are needed for effective work.

"Colonel Bayless's experience with the enemy indicates that the rebels will not hesitate to stand up and make a fight. This is what the Americans want, for in that case it will be possible to surround and completely destroy them. In view of recent events it may be that General Otis will conclude that this would be a result worth accomplishing without waiting for the end of the Luzon campaign."

We now give our attention for a few moments to that portion of the Philippine archipelago in which the Sultan of Sulu was master—the western coast of the great southern island of Mindanao and the smaller islands lying between Mindanao and Borneo, with Balábac and southern Palaúan across the Sulu Sea.

General Otis says: "About the middle of April, 1899, I was requested by the Spanish authorities to relieve the troops of Spain in Mindanao and the Sulu Archipelago. In the group of islands last named matters were represented from Singapore and other points as being in a very unsatisfactory state, and it was asserted that the Sultan and his datos

were securing large supplies of arms and ammunition from the Asiatic and neighboring coasts. The inhabitants (Moros) had always given Spain trouble. They had always manifested towards Spain a feeling of subdued hostility when not actually at war with her, and she had been able to impose only a recognition of very much abridged sovereignty. The Spanish acting governor-general (General Rios), who for a long time had supervised Spanish affairs in the south, informed me that he had never succeeded in stopping there the trade in arms, and as for commerce, it could never be placed under proper restrictions. We felt therefore considerable hesitancy in dispatching to the archipelago the limited force which then could be sent from Manila, apprehending more or less difficulty in securely holding necessary positions should we garrison them. All the Spanish troops which were formerly stationed along the coast of the island of Mindanao had been concentrated at Zamboanga, its chief city. The Tagalos had taken possession of the northern and northeastern coast, and, with their confederates, the country in the vicinity of the above-named place.

"In March the Spanish authorities advertised for public sale at the naval station of Isabella, on Basilan Island, a short distance south of Zamboanga, thirteen of their gunboats which had been formerly used on the island coasts. These boats were purchased by a syndicate composed of private individuals, with the understanding that it would deliver them to the United States authorities in the harbor of Manila.

"The agent of the syndicate, who after purchasing was about to leave for Isabella to receive delivery of the boats and transport them north, was informed that if he could secure the armament belonging to the vessels the United States would receive it from him at cost price. Having been promised protection by the United States Navy while *en route* with the vessels to Manila, he sailed for Isabella by one of the coasting merchant vessels, taking with him crews for such of the boats as were serviceable, and received them there from the Spanish authorities with their armaments, which he bought under the agreement above stated. He steamed out of Isabella Harbor, and to protect him on his voyage, awaited near Zamboanga the coming of the United States war vessel which by some misunderstanding had been detained at a northern port. While awaiting the arrival of this war vessel, and less than twenty-four hours before it reported, his fleet was seized by Mindanao insurgents, and nearly one-half of his ordnance, consisting of artillery, rifles, and ammunition for same, was taken from him and landed about a mile from Zamboanga on the Mindanao coast. By this seizure the insurgents were supplied with a few pieces of artillery, eleven quick-firing guns, 375 rifles, with considerable ammunition for all guns and pieces, and could therefore place themselves in fair condition for attack or defence. After they had captured and landed the arms complaint was made by the agent to the commanding officer of the Spanish troops at Zamboanga, who, it was understood, after having received the assurances of the insurgent chiefs that the arms would not be employed against his troops, did not concern himself further in the matter. The gunboats and what remained of the armament were convoyed to Manila by the naval authorities and turned over to the Army, which completed the purchase by payment from the accruing civil funds of the Philippines. They were subsequently transferred to the Navy for use, and under the direction of its commander-in-chief have ever since rendered most efficient service along the shallow coasts and harbors of the islands. The possession of these arms by the Mindanao insurgents rendered it inexpedient to land troops at Zamboanga and attempt to hold the place with any force which could be spared from Luzon. General Rios was therefore informed that we were not prepared to relieve his garrisons at either Zamboanga or in the Sulu Archipelago until organizations then *en route* should arrive; that the United States was entitled to a reasonable time to take over the places which Spain desired to surrender, and that since the ratification of the treaty such time had not intervened. Thus action was held in abeyance until May 13, when news of a surprising character was received, which is shown in the following explanatory communication:

YOUNG SULTAN AND ATTENDANT

"'OFFICE U. S. MILITARY GOVERNOR IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS,
Manila, P. I., May 14, 1899.

"'Admiral GEORGE DEWEY, U. S. N.,
Commanding United States Naval Force on Asiatic Station, Flag Ship Olympia, Manila Harbor, P. I.

"'MY DEAR ADMIRAL,—Yesterday I received a despatch from Ilo Ilo stating that the insurgents had made an attack upon the Spanish garrison at Zamboanga, using the arms and quick-firing guns which they had captured from the Spanish gunboats. They were repulsed, but the Spanish general in command and two of his officers were wounded, one enlisted man was killed and a few wounded. The insurgents have cut off their water supply and the Spanish garrison is left in rather a perilous condition.

"'Last evening a cablegram sent from Ilo Ilo by the Spanish naval lieutenant, Cano, addressed to General Rios and sent in my care, was also received. This cited facts substantially as did the cablegram sent to me. General Rios telegraphed to Madrid and received directions to withdraw the Zamboanga and Joló garrisons immediately. He called this morning and wished me to send troops down there at once. I made him no promise, but told him I would defer my answer until to-morrow. He asked me then if you would not send down a war-vessel to cruise in those waters to give aid to the Spanish garrison in case it should be placed in extremity, to which I replied that I did not know, but would seek the information from you.

"'The situation here is as follows: We have no more troops at the present time than we need here in Luzon, especially if we carry out the campaign as projected. Lawton took San Miguel yesterday afternoon and will be far out in a day or two. Kobbé with 1500 men accompanies the boats up the Rio Grande River from Calumpit and will start on Tuesday morning. MacArthur seems to have all he can do to cover the Pampanga province and give the inhabitants the protection from the insurgent troops which they demand. To the south of us the number of insurgents seem to be increasing, while to the east and north of the city they still maintain their hold.

"'We are still holding here the two Spanish vessels, the *Leon XIII.* and the *Puerto Rico,* which General Rios desires to use to take his troops away from Zamboanga and Joló. He said this morning that if these vessels could not be given him he must depend upon some of the merchant vessels in port to take his troops off or suffer the consequences of disobedience of his government's orders.

"'Looking over the entire field, 2000 men at least will be required to take and hold Zamboanga, its environments, and the water supply. The rebels there have a good deal of artillery, and, I think, are supplied with some 600 or 800 rifles, for which they have plenty of ammunition. Joló can be occupied with about 600 men. I think, therefore, that it might be a good scheme to send the garrison to Joló as soon as possible, or the Moros will destroy the fortifications and guns and turn them upon us when we appear. As for Zamboanga, I am afraid that we will have to permit the Spaniards to withdraw and take it later....

"'Does it seem desirable to send a vessel down to southern waters, as Rios requests, or could you convoy our troops down south within two or three days?

"'One of our great needs here is light artillery. We have plenty on the transports coming, which, unfortunately, is not here now. The light battery which reported last week came off without its guns, and they are following it on the steamer *Leelanaw,* which left San Francisco on the 3d of the month. There are twenty companies of troops due here within the next two weeks; also quite a number of recruits....

"'Yours very truly, E. S. OTIS,
"'*Major-Gen., U. S. V., Military Governor.*'

"To this communication Admiral Dewey responded that he would convoy our troops and furnish General Rios with any assistance he desired, and I informed the general that, while regretting that we could not send troops to Zambaonga immediately, we would relieve his Sulu garrisons. The field was then carefully looked over, and as a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry was already at Cebú it was determined to send the remainder of that regiment to the archipelago; whereupon the following orders were issued:

"'GENERAL ORDERS, No. 28. } HDQRS. DEPT. PACIFIC AND EIGHTH ARMY CORPS.
Manila, P. I., May 15, 1899.

"'The Twenty-third United States Infantry

THE DATO AMIR HUSSIN

is relieved from duty at this station and will proceed at once by transport to Joló, island of Joló, and relieve from duty there the troops of Spain now constituting the garrison at that place.

"'The quartermaster's department will furnish the necessary transportation, and the subsistence will supply rations for this command for thirty days.

"'By command of Major-General Otis:

"'THOMAS H. BARRY,

"'*Assistant Adjutant-General.*'

"General Rios, with two merchant vessels, sailed on May 17 for the south to place in readiness for departure his garrison at Zamboanga, with the understanding that our troops would arrive at Joló on board the transport *Leon XIII.* in sufficient season for his archipelago garrisons to take advantage of it, sail by way of Zamboanga, when all of his command could embark, and proceed homeward. He promised to render useless all the Zamboanga guns and destroy all ammunition there which was not to be removed, and this it is believed that he did.

"The headquarters and two battalions of the Twenty-third Infantry, upon reaching Joló, found the Spanish soldiers well prepared to depart, although they did not expect to be relieved by our troops. A Spanish staff officer took passage on the vessel with instructions from General Rios to govern their movements. The small garrison maintained at Siassi, island of Siassi, had been withdrawn to Joló and the former place turned over to the Sultan, who had in person gone there from Maybun, his capital, and taken formal possession. The exchange of troops was quietly effected, full military honors were accorded, and the flags of the respective nations participating were saluted by our warvessel in the harbor when the Spaniards were formed to march out of the post and embark.

"The force sent to Joló consisted of nineteen line officers, two assistant surgeons, a chaplain, and 733 enlisted men. It relieved a garrison consisting of twenty-four officers and 800 enlisted men. The post or village is described as follows:

"'It is hardly more that a good-sized military post, beautifully laid out, with broad, clean streets, lined with flowering trees and gardens, and surrounded by a loop-holed wall about 8 feet high and 1½ feet thick. The population is estimated at 400, mostly Chinamen, one German, no other Europeans. Four male Moros live within the walls. The public buildings are in a dilapidated condition. The governor's residence and office is one small building. There is one group of barracks (four buildings) which will accommodate one battalion. The theatre will accommodate one company, and outlying blockhouses two companies. A commissary, postoffice, school-house, a hospital for about 100 beds, a market, and some few small structures compose the remainder of the public buildings.'

"The commanding officer of the United States troops reported the day after his arrival that—

"'The situation, in so far as determined from our limited experience, is as follows: Spain possesses the small walled town known as Joló. The governor has complete control within the walls. There are no civil courts, no civil officers. Outside the walls the Sultan of Joló and Borneo is the ruler. Spain pays him $200, Mexican, per month. At present he is not on the island, but is visiting one of the neighboring islands about thirty miles south. He has recently returned from Mecca, and now dresses in European costume. Spanish soldiers seldom go beyond the range of the outlying block-houses. The relation between the natives (Moros) and Spain is not altogether harmonious.'

"Subsequent reports showed that the Spanish troops had recived orders to prepare for withdrawal from the archipelago and expected to depart very soon, but had not been informed that they would be relieved by United States troops. The Spanish commandant and governor had therefore taken the Sultan to Siassi from Maybun and turned the place over to him, and intended to turn over Joló also when his force should evacuate. Our arrival was most opportune, and a matter of surprise—unpleasantly so—to the Sultan, who expected to reward his datos with this acquired possession. His datos on Joló Island were not, however, on the most amicable terms with him, and seemed to be pleased to welcome the Americans. They called on Captain Pratt, who was in command of our troops, expressed friendly intentions, and gave adhesion to the United States.

"The captain, with some of his officers, returned the call, were the first Europeans who had ever entered the house of the chief neighboring dato, and were hospitably entertained. The Sultan, disappointed, lingered at Siassi, where he had established a police and garrison, and did not respond to the invitation to call upon our officers. His mother, the Sultanese, however, who was at Maybun, sent the Sultan's secretary to welcome the Americans, when a return call was made upon her and she received our representatives most graciously and expressed gratification. Thus through the diplomacy of Captain Pratt and his subordinates a most satisfactory condition of affairs was attained upon which to base future negotiations, which were conducted by Brigadier-General John C. Bates, U. S. V., during July and August.*

"The islands of Basilan, Palaúan, and Balábac were localities of concern. In Palaúan, where Spain had maintained a resident governor and to which she had transported some of her state criminals, the Tagalo had succeeded. The Spanish governor had been murdered and all prisoners released. At Balábac, a very important light-house had been established, which was necessary to the safe navigation of those waters. At Basilan a naval station of some importance had been built up. Our navy looked after all matters connected with the Palaúan Islands in so far as keeping affairs there in check were concerned; re-established the light at Balábac, where it had dispersed and driven off with loss an attacking party of natives and where it keeps a small detachment of men, and has closely watched Basilan and the near city of Zamboanga. Conditions may be inferred from instructions given on July 3 and 11 to General Bates, who was sent to the Sulu Archipelago to propose terms of agreement to the Moros, who had become very importunate to be informed of the meaning of our occupation of the islands, and to explain United States intentions. They are as follows:

"'OFFICE MILITARY GOVERNOR IN THE PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

"'*Manila, P. I., July 3, 1899.*

"'Gen. J. C. BATES, U. S. V., Manila, P. I.:

"'GENERAL,—In compliance with orders this day issued directing you to proceed to the Joló Archipelago, there to execute specific in-

THE DATO CALBI

structions to be communicated by the department commander, you will proceed as soon as practicable to the United States military sta-

* General Bates also employed "diplomacy" in his dealings with the Sultan's mother, a woman about fifty-five years of age, in presenting her with a graphophone. Acknowledging this gift, the Sultana wrote to Major Sweet:

"This letter from your sister, the Sultana Inchi Jamela, to my brothers, the Brigadier-General John Bates and to Major Sweet, the Governor of Joló. I beg to inform my brothers that the voice-engine you made me a present of has reached me and that I shall look upon it as an heirloom. I am very grateful to you for the brotherly way you are treating me. You have placed me in your heart, and I will also place you in my heart. I beg to send you my best wishes and may God repay you for your kindness towards me.

"Written this 16th day of the moon Rajah in the year 1317. At Maybun, capital of Joló."

tion of Joló, on the island of that name, and there place yourself in communication with the Sultan of Joló, who is believed to be at Siassi, where he was sojourning when the last information concerning him was received.

"'You are hereby appointed and constituted an agent on the part of the United States military authorities in the Philippines to discuss, enter into negotiations, and perfect, if possible, a written agreement of character and scope as hereinafter explained, with the Sultan, which upon approval at these headquarters and confirmation by the supreme executive authority of the United States, will prescribe and control the future relations, social and political, between the United States government and the inhabitants of the archipelago. The written memoranda herewith furnished you, which mention cursorily and very briefly the past political status and recent history of those people in so far as their domestic and political relations with other nations are concerned; which present suggestions and recommendations, contained in the remarks and speculations of persons who have been personally acquainted with them, as to the proper policy of control or supervision which should be adopted by the United States in its dealings with their native authorities; which give the extent and results of contact and relationship with them thus far developed on the part of the United States through its military agency established in the port of Joló, will enable you to understand the character and difficulties of the labor with which you are charged.

General Bates Rajah Muda

GENERAL BATES AND RAJAH MUDA, THE SULTAN'S BROTHER, CONFERRING OVER THE TREATY

"'By reference to these memoranda you will perceive that in your discussions with the Sultan and his datos the question of sovereignty will be forced to the front, and they will undoubtedly request an expression of opinion thereon, as they seem to be impressed apparently with the belief that the recent Spanish authorities with whom they were in relationship have transferred full sovereignty of the islands to them. The question is one which admits of easy solution, legally considered, since by the terms of treaties or protocols between Spain and European powers (those referred to in the memoranda) Spanish sovereignty over the archipelago is conceded. Under the agreement between Spain and the Sultan and datos of July, 1878, the latter acknowledged Spanish sovereignty in the entire archipelago of Joló and agreed to become loyal Spanish subjects, receiving in consideration certain specific payments in money. The sovereignty of Spain, thus established and acknowledged by all parties in interest, was transferred to the United States by the Paris treaty. The United States has succeeded to all the rights which Spain held in the archipelago, and its sovereignty over the same is an established fact. But the inquiry arises as to the extent to which that sovereignty can be applied under the agreement of 1878 with the Moros. Sovereignty, of course, implies full power of political control, but it is not incompatible with concessionary grants between sovereign and subject. The Moros acknowledged through their accepted chiefs Spanish sovereignty and their subjection thereto, and that nation in turn conferred upon their chiefs certain powers of supervision over them and their affairs. The kingly prerogatives of Spain, thus abridged by solemn concession, have descended to the United States, and conditions existing at the time of transfer should remain. The Moros are entitled to enjoy the identical privileges which they possessed at the time of transfer, and to continue to enjoy them until abridged or modified by future mutual agreement between them and the United States, to which they owe loyalty, unless it becomes necessary to invoke the exercise of the supreme powers of sovereignty to meet emergencies. You will therefore acquaint yourself thoroughly with the terms of the agreement of 1878, and take them as a basis for your directed negotiations.

"'Possibly you will discover that the Sultan and datos are laboring under the mistaken impression that Spain, upon withdrawing recently her military forces from the islands, reconveyed sovereignty to them. This claim on their part is mentioned in the memorandum citing the action of the United States troops at Joló, and may be seriously entertained by them, because of the reported Spanish action in placing them in possession of Siassi, accompanied by promises to likewise turn over Joló. If they seriously entertain such an illusion, it will require tact and adroitness to dispel it, and a discussion of the United States' benevolent intentions, and its wish to establish friendly relations with them in order to carry out those intentions, should precede any decided attempt at correction.

"'The territorial extent of the Joló Archipelago, as authoritatively established, is set out in the accompanying memoranda in all essential particulars, except as to the island of Basilan, where Spain maintained an important naval station, which is still in existence, though not yet in United States' actual possession. You will make inquiry with regard to this island and ascertain if the Sultan claims any authority over it, conceding nothing, however, on the point as to right of absolute control on the part of the United States. The naval station is closely connected with Zamboanga, over which and the adjacent country Spain exercised complete supervision. The Sultan and datos have exacted tribute from Cagayan-Joló and Balábac, and, in fact, from southern Palaŭan; also, when possible, from other islands which Spain owned absolutely for more than three hundred years. Hence, the fact of taking tribute is not proof of a legal right to do so. Palaŭan and Balábac are not considered to be portions of the archipelago, though it may not be policy to attempt to determine with the Sultan, at present, any question of ownership which may arise in discussion. Spain maintained a governor in Palaŭan, and shore accessories, such as light-house, etc., with some form of supervisory government in Balábac. The United States demands with regard to these islands will be announced when the result of practical investigation now being pursued is ascertained. It may be well, therefore, to avoid presenting this matter to the Sultan or his representatives in these directed preliminary negotiations, and should he advance it, policy dictates that time should be requested to arrive at a knowledge of facts.

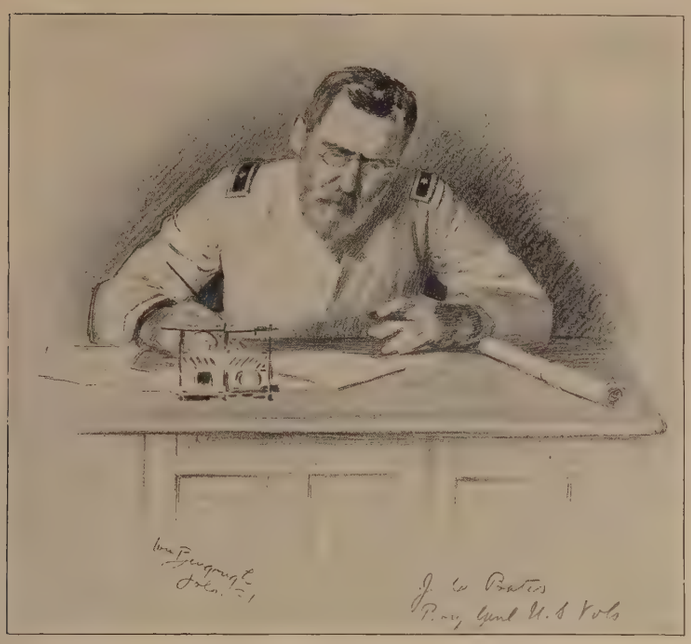
"'It is greatly desired by the United States for the sake of the individual improvement and social advancement of the Moros, and for the development of the trade and agriculture of the islands in their interests, also for the welfare of both the United States and Moros, that mutual friendly and well-defined relations be established. If the Sultan can be made to give credit to and fully understand the intentions of the United States, the desired result can be accomplished. The United States will accept the obligations of Spain under the agreement of 1878 in the matter of money annuities, and in proof of sincerity you will offer as a present to the Sultan and datos $10,000, Mexican, with which you will be supplied before leaving for Joló—the same to be handed over to them, respectively, in amounts agreeing with the ratio of payments made to them by the Spanish Government for their declared services. From the 1st of September next, and thereafter, the United States will pay to them regularly the sums promised by Spain in its agreement of 1878, and in any subsequent promises of which proof can be furnished.

"'*The United States will promise, in return for the concessions to be hereinafter mentioned, not to interfere with, but to protect the Moros in the free exercise of their religion and customs, social and domestic,* and will respect the rights and dignities of the Sultan and his advisers. It promises not to interfere in their affairs of internal economy and political administration further than to respond to their requests for assistance or to render supervisory action through advice and instruction in those special features of administration connected

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY HARPER & BROTHERS

A MORO ENCASED IN A SUIT OF MAIL MADE FROM *CARABAO* HORN LINKED TOGETHER WITH BRASS RINGS.

(From a Photograph)



BRIGADIER-GENERAL J. C. BATES
U. S. Army Headquarters, Joló, P. I., November 15, 1899
Autograph sketch from life by William Bengough

with the development of trade and agricultural resources, and the methods of conducting and employing the same for the improvement and efficiency of government. It agrees to insure to the Sultan and his people the enjoyment of these rights and privileges against all foreign nations, and will declare all trade of the Sultan and his people with any portion of the Philippine Islands conducted under the American flag, free, unlimited, and undutiable. It demands, of course, the right to exercise control over the places within its actual occupation.

"'In return for the promised assurances the Sultan and his chiefs, acknowledging the sovereignty of the United States, should stipulate to permit that government to occupy and control such points in the islands as the execution of the obligations which it assumes make necessary, whether for naval or military operations against foreign aggression or to disperse attempted piratical excursions. They will agree to accept and fly on all occasions, and continuously, the American flag as the emblem and proof of United States sovereignty. They should promise to give a loyal support to the United States to maintain the integrity and peace of the archipelago, not to permit acts of piracy by their people on its waters, and to assist the United States government to suppress and abolish this crime by whomsoever attempts to commit it, whether American, inhabitant, or alien. They should agree to deliver to the United States authorities for trial and punishment all persons, other than those of their own people, whom they arrest on the charge of committing crimes or misdemeanors. They should stipulate to prohibit the purchase by or the delivery to their people of rifles or war materials, as the possession of them has a tendency to stir up strife among their separate communities and to destroy the peace of the islands, which, for the welfare of all parties concerned, should be maintained.

"'Should the Sultan and his datos request assistance by way of instruction, through competent American representatives, to improve port regulations and conveniences in the interest of commerce or to build up agriculture and increase merchantable products in the islands, or to instruct the rising generation of Moros in industrial and mechanical pursuits through the medium of schools or practical appliances, the United States will gladly respond. It will endeavor to select the proper individuals to go among and associate with them to impart constant valuable information in all such matters—the necessities of which for the growth in riches and the well being of all inhabitants of the islands should be impressed upon the Sultan and his principal advisers.

"'All these and other subjects of minor significance, which will suggest themselves to you in the progress of the negotiations, when conditions will be better understood, are for your consideration and appropriate action.

"'Any agreement which you may be able to effect will be of force only upon approval and ratification by superior authority, and this must be distinctly understood and so stated in the instrument. The agreement will be subject to future modifications by the mutual consent of all parties in interest.

"'Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. S. Otis,

"'*Major-Gen., U. S. V., Military Governor.*'

"'Office U. S. Military Governor in the Philippine Islands,

"'*Manila, P. I., July 11, 1899.*

"'Gen. J. C. Bates, U. S. V., Manila, P. I.:

"'General, — Referring to instructions of the 3d instant in the matter of the directed conference having in view the execution of an agreement with the Sultan of Joló, it is considered expedient to modify slightly, in certain particulars, those instructions and to state somewhat more specifically objects which it is desired to attain.

"'By an investigation of the records in the Manila archives to discover the meaning and extent of certain stipulations in the agreements made from time to time by and between the Spanish authorities and the Sultan, which establish conditions of trade in the archipelago and announce the status of the Sultan, it is discovered that these conditions and status are very varying, and cannot be ascertained. In fact, it is a conclusion to be drawn from the records, that Spain never announced nor conceived a definite, fixed policy of control over the archipelago which looked to improvement and permanency. Its frequent recorded actions seem to have been the result of a desire to temporarily meet difficulties growing out of some strained relationship with the Moros existing at the time, accompanied by the evident fixed purpose to maintain a sufficient number of troops in the archipelago to show to Europe that occupation in fact which would demonstrate Spanish sovereignty.

"'By no other conclusion can the varying stipulations of executed agreements between Spain and the Moros be accounted for. They are not explained in any recorded correspondence, and conditions existing at the dates they were entered into warrant the belief at which we have arrived. It will be seen that the Sultan and his datos are at one time given all the revenues; that Spain permits the Sultan to collect all revenues at ports in actual Spanish occupation, notwithstanding its treaties with European powers permit it to levy duties at such ports, and that Spain's entire action deprives it of money receipts, but imposes upon her continual heavy expenditures for only simple nominal occupation of a few ports. Neither has Spain ever attempted to lay the foundation for any reforms looking to the future collection of revenues to meet any of the outlay, whether by the development of trade or improvement of natural resources. The pursuit of such a policy, if policy it can be called, is suicidal to the interests of the supervising country and the interests of the people supervised. The United States should seek to adopt a policy which, if devoid of immediate national benefit, promises beneficial results both in the matter of revenue (that is,

DATO TANTUNG
The dato is a typical Moro chief, and was formerly the leader of the Taui-Taui (otherwise, Tawi-Tawi) pirates. He has professed to abandon the predatory habit in favor of the friendship and money of the United States
Sketched from life by William Bengough

revenue to meet the necessary outlay or expenditures) and at the same time will be attended by the improvement of the educational and social conditions of the inhabitants and the development of their country in trade and agricultural resources—that is, a policy which will be mutually advantageous to all parties concerned.

"'It is therefore important to make somewhat more specific the former instructions and to modify them in certain particulars, as follows:

"'It is quite important that the United States shall occupy the principal distributing centres of trade, to build up and develop a revenue and to supervise that development. This the Spanish treaties with foreign powers permit. Siassi should be occupied by our troops at no distant day and two or three other important points. This necessity you will keep in view in your negotiations and will show the Sultan the blessings which would be conferred upon his people by intelligent establishment and development.

"'In declaring "all trade of the Sultan and his people with any portion of the Philippine Islands, conducted under the American flag, free, unlimited, and undutiable," care must be taken to guard against the possibility of the introduction of foreign commerce into the archipelago and thence into other Philippine ports without paying the prescribed duties. It is only the products of the archipelago which can have the benefits of inter-island commerce.

"'While the Sultan might be supported and may receive revenue from certain avenues, pearl fisheries, etc., which he is now enjoying, there should be some understanding as to future revenues to be derived from a newly constructed and increasing trade in foreign products. Negotiations should look to the establishment of a financial and commercial system based upon modern methods, which, while not destructively antagonistic to present conditions, can be developed upon lines consistent with modern practices.

"'Very respectfully, your obedient servant,

E. S. Otis,

"'*Major-Gen., U. S. V., Military Governor.*'

"General Bates had a difficult task to perform and executed it with tact and ability. While a number of the principal datos were favorably inclined, the Sultan, not responding to invitations, kept aloof and was represented by his secretary, until finally, the general appearing at the Moro capital, a personal interview was secured. He being also Sultan of North Borneo and receiving large annual payments from the North Borneo Trading Company, expected like returns from the United States, and seemed more anxious to obtain personal revenue than benefits for his people. Securing the port of Siassi from the Spaniards, establishing there his guards and police, he had received customs revenues from the Sandaken trade which he was loath to surrender. Negotiations continued well into August, and finally, after long conferences, an agreement was reached by which the United States secured much more liberal terms than the Spaniards were ever able to obtain.* It is believed that if peace can be maintained a trade can be built up which will prove highly beneficial to both the United States and the Moro people, and will be the means of opening avenues through which a more advanced civilization can be developed in these islands.

DATO JOAKANAIN TESTIFYING BEFORE A COURT MARTIAL IN JOLÓ, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS

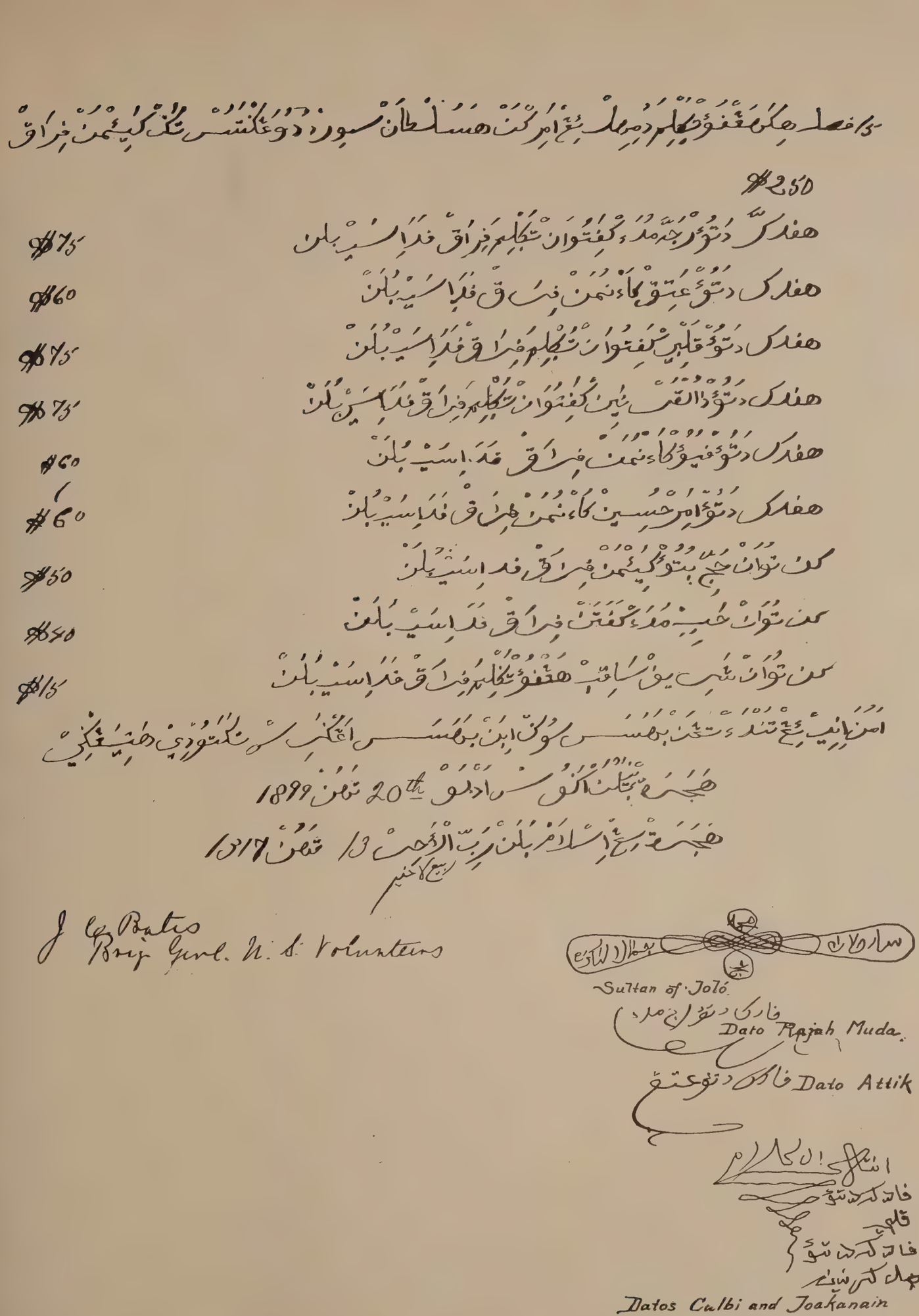
Dato Joakanain's head man captured three American soldiers who had deserted from the garrison of Joló. When the prisoners were brought to trial the dato was invited to appear before the court martial and testify. He felt insulted when asked to swear that he would tell the truth. He was also offended because the court would not accept from him any testimony concerning events he had not himself witnessed, and was altogether much displeased at the formalities of American military law

Sketched from life by William Bengough

* In compliance with a resolution of inquiry, the President on Feb. 2, 1900, sent to the Senate a copy of the report and all accompanying papers of Brigadier-General Bates in relation to the negotiation of a treaty or agreement with the Sultan of Sulu. In replying to the request the President said:

"The payments of money provided for by the agreement will be made from the revenues of the Philippine Islands unless Congress shall otherwise direct. Such payments are not for specific services, but are a part of the consideration moving to the Sulu tribe or nation under the agreement, and they have been stipulated for, subject to the action of Congress, in conformity with the practice of this government from the earliest times in its agreements with the various Indian nations occupying and governing portions of territory subject to the sovereignty of the United States."

Among the papers above referred to there was a copy of a despatch from Secretary Root, dated October 27, 1899, in which he tells General Otis that the agreement is confirmed and approved by the President, subject to the action of Congress, adding: "With the understanding and reservation, which should be distinctly communicated to the Sultan of Sulu, that *this agreement is not to be deemed in any way to authorize or give consent of the United States to the existence of slavery in the Sulu archipelago,* which is made impossible by the thirteenth amendment to the constitution of the United States. At the same time, when you communicate to the Sultan the above-mentioned understanding, the President desires that you should make inquiry as to the number of persons held in slavery in the archipelago, and what arrangement it may be practicable to make for their emancipation."



FAC-SIMILE OF THE LAST PAGE OF THE TREATY WITH THE SULTAN OF SULU, NEGOTIATED BY GENERAL BATES IN THE SUMMER OF 1899

(See Appendix)

"The population of the Sulu Archipelago is reckoned at 120,000, and includes 20,000 fighting-men. Hostilities would be unfortunate for all parties concerned, would be very expensive to the United States in men and money, and destructive of any advancement of the Moros for years to come. Spain's long struggle with these people and their dislike for the former dominant race in the Philippines, inherited, it would seem, by each rising generation during three centuries, furnishes an instructive lesson. Under the pending agreement General Bates, assisted by the officers of the navy, quietly placed garrisons of one company each at Siassi and at Bongao, on the Tawi Tawi group of islands, where they were well received by the friendly natives. With the approval of the agreement, the only difficulty to a satisfactory settlement of the Sulu affairs will arise from discontent on the part of the Sultan personally because of a supposed decrease in anticipated revenues or the machinations of the insurgents of Mindanao, who are endeavoring to create a feeling of distrust and hostility among the natives against the United States troops.

"The Sultan's government is one of perfect despotism, in form at least, as all political power is supposed to centre in his person; but this does not prevent frequent outbreaks on the part of the datos, who frequently revolt, and are now, in two or three instances, in declared enmity. All Moros, however, profess the Mohammedan religion, introduced in the fourteenth century, and the sacredness of the person of the Sultan is therefore a tenet of faith. This fact would prevent any marked success by a dato in attempting to secure supreme power. Spain endeavored to supplant the Sultan with one of his most enterprising chiefs, and signally failed. Peonage, or a species of serfdom, enters largely into the social and domestic arrangements, and a dato's following or clan submits itself without protest to his arbitrary will. The Moro political fabric bears resemblance to the state of feudal times—the Sultan exercising supreme power by divine right, and his datos, like the feudal lords, supporting or opposing him at will, and by force of arms occasionally, but not to the extent of dethronement, as that would be too great a sacrilege for a Mohammedan people to seek to consummate. The United States must accept these people as they are, and endeavor to ameliorate their condition by degrees, and the best means to insure success appears to be through the cultivation of friendly sentiments and the introduction of trade and commerce upon approved business methods. To undertake forcible radical action for the amelioration of conditions or to so interfere with their domestic relations as to arouse their suspicions and distrust would be attended with unfortunate consequences."

It is impossible for us to read this statement—especially the last two paragraphs which we have quoted—without noticing the writer's total failure to apprehend the peculiar situation. To speak of *insuring* success "through the cultivation of friendly sentiments" is so positively and dangerously misleading that we do not feel able to pass on without a word of protest. Mr. Henry O. Dwight has said (*The Forum,* March, 1899) that, whereas in a Christian country a long-continued peace gives grounds for the fostering of a sincere friendship, in the Mohammedan and half-savage nation which is a party to such a peace the fact that the non-Mohammedan is an enemy is never suffered to drop out of mind. It is lawful for the Moros to regard all unbelievers as enemies, and to accept as tribute the money we have paid for the sake of having peace with them. In such a country there are always some ardent zealots longing to see the law put into active operation; policy is the only reason for delaying the consummation, and zealots are not guided by policy. Hence, at any moment, there may be a sudden change from the seeming intimacy of friendship to uncompromising hostility and warfare in its most brutal form. The Moros have their own code of ethics as to the obligations they have entered into with us, and their law says that if blasphemers violate a treaty they must be slaughtered without warning.

CLEANING THE STREETS OF JOLÓ—MOROS EMPLOYED AS STREET-CLEANERS

Certainly the most curious portion of our Philippine problem relates to the management of these new wards who have hitherto directed their gaze, when in need of instruction, to the "Mecca of the Orient"—the capitol of the Sultan of Sulu and North Borneo; we may therefore expect to find matter of real interest, quite worthy to be preserved, in the impressions of correspondents who made their observations in the southern islands during the period of their transfer, or soon after American sovereignty had been asserted.

AN IMPRESSION OF THE CHARACTER AND INSTITUTIONS OF THE MOROS

By John F. Bass

Manila, *August 26, 1899.*

It has a very nasty sound—and one likely to arouse all very good people to a pitch of frenzied indignation—to say that within the territory now owned by the United States, in spite of the Thirteenth Amendment and the war of the rebellion, slavery still exists. And yet slavery in the Sulus is by no means the dreadful thing that the word suggests. There are many free American citizens who have less liberty of action and opportunity to do what they please than the Sulu slave. The social system among the Moros is much more primitive than it is among the greater part of the other Philippine races. A chief, or dato, controls a district; he has his own particular followers and his slaves; besides these, he may command all the men of his own district in time of war. He also has the right of life and death over his subjects. For instance, a few weeks before we arrived in Joló, Dato Joakanain had occasion to execute one of his followers. The man had been intrusted with money belonging to the dato. The first time he came to his chief and said,

"Oh, great and benevolent Dato, I have gambled away thy money; forgive me!"

"Very well," said the dato; "see that it does not happen again."

Once more the retainer came, saying,

"Oh, great and benevolent Dato, again have I gambled away thy money, and again I beg thee, in thy great mercy, to forgive me."

"This is the second time I have forgiven thee," said Joakanain, "but the third time, I warn thee, thou shalt die."

Yet again the unfortunate man returned without the money he had collected for the dato.

"Oh, Dato," he cried, throwing himself at the feet of his chief, "I have sinned again and taken thy money; mercy! mercy!"

"Cut him down," said the dato to one of his men-at-arms. The man offered no resistance, and was cut to pieces with one of the great knives of the natives.

Another story which shows well the authority held by a dato over his people is worth the telling. It seems that a blacksmith had been making love, in a quiet way, to a member of the harem of Dato Joakanain. Joakanain knew of this, and came to the man's smithy one day. The smith was just finishing off a large *barong.*

"Let me see that knife," said Joakanain. Then, running his finger along the edge, he added, "It seems sharp; may I try it?"

"Certainly, Dato," said the unspecting smith. Without a second's hesitation, Joakanain raised the knife and split the smith to the chin. The right a master has to kill his slave is therefore no stronger than that exercised by all the datos and the Sultan over the life of every man in Sulu.

Such well-authenticated stories as these show how lightly these people prize life. Indeed, if one freeman kills another, the murderer is

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY HARPER & BROTHERS

IN THE SULU ARCHIPELAGO. A DATO ON BOARD THE GUNBOAT *MANILA* EXAMINING A THREE-POUND NORDENFELDT.

brought before one of the datos and fined $108, Mexican, or $54 in gold. There is, however, no fine for killing a slave. Slavery among the Sulus does not originate in difference of race or color; neither has it its origin in war. The slaves are of the same race as their masters, and are for the most part acquired in payment of past debts. Thus, if a man owes you a large sum of money, he may sell himself or his children to you, and thus cancel the debt. Girls are sold for hard cash, I believe, but it is not a common occurrence, nor one which takes place against the will of the girl. If a slave runs away from his master and returns to his original home, declaring that he positively refuses to serve the master any longer, the custom is for the family to get together and pay the original debt, thus releasing the slave. Of course the slave is bound to work, but, as a rule, he only works when his master works, and as that is a matter of very infrequent occurrence, slavery in the Sulus cannot be called an arduous occupation. The slave eats and sleeps in the same house as his master; he is treated more like a retainer than as a slave. The children of Sulu slaves are also slaves, but they have especial privileges, and are considered family retainers. It is considered a disgrace to sell one of these slaves. In fact, it is merely because we have no more accurate word to describe the condition that I use the word "slavery." The status is really one between the serfdom of the Middle Ages and the peonage of Mexico. I remember seeing a very beautiful girl in the house of Dato Joakanain. The girl was born a slave, and has grown up as a member of the family; she was really very beautiful, as few Sulu women are—at least after they pass the age of sixteen (at thirty they are all hags). I asked the value of the girl, and was told no money would buy her; she was really a member of the family, and was treated so. Such cases, I am told, are the rule.

The system of employing Chinese labor throughout the East is one much more iniquitous than Sulu slavery. All contracts for importation of Chinese labor to fill various places in the East are made for three years. The man who hires this labor has to pay the expenses of the laborer from China. He also has to clothe his workmen when they arrive. For this expenditure he has a lien on the workmen for three years. That is to say, for three years the Chinamen are forced by law to work for him. If they fail to work on particular days he fines him. In this way a skilful man can keep his Chinese laborers in his debt for three years; during that time they are practically his slaves. He can hire them out if he pleases, but of course he has not the right to kill them.

The Sultan occupies a position among the datos very similar to that held by a king in the days when feudal barons were at their strongest. While the datos recognize the sovereignty of the Sultan, they are always at loggerheads with him, and it is doubtful who, in case of a quarrel, would come out ahead. Dato Joakanain has already fought the Sultan twice, and each time has defeated him; but the religious feeling which recognizes the Sultan as head of Islam in the Sulus prevented Joakanain from destroying him. Of late the Sultan has imported more rifles and a large store of ammunition, evidently preparing to maintain his sovereignty. As I write, word comes that General Bates has returned, after having obtained from the Sultan all the concessions desired by the United States. There can be little doubt that the Sultan was forced to make all of these concessions, in a great measure, by the failure of his datos—especially Joakanain and Calbi—to support him in his previous demands. We may expect before long, therefore, that the Sultan will take measures to punish the two most powerful of all the datos. If the United States does not interfere, the fight will be an interesting one.

The Sulu Archipelago seems to have become the dumping-ground for the Oriental world. Here you find renegade Arabs; native Indian soldiers, for whom India has become too hot; even the Sudan, bad as it is, occasionally has a man so bad that he drifts to Sulu. Like a Western mining-camp of old, Sulu is full of adventure. A native is quick to draw his knife, just as an American desperado was to draw his revolver. The knives in their hands are very deadly weapons at close quarters, especially the *barong,* whose weight—in some case five pounds — combined with its excellent balance, makes it especially effective. I saw a man who had received fourteen wounds in a five minutes' fight. Three of these wounds penetrated to the brain, and yet the doctor said the man would recover. With fire-arms —as is usually the case among Orientals—the Sulus are not skilled. Dato Joakanain himself—supposed to be the most redoubted warrior of Sulu—had a quarrel with a hadji (one of those fortunates who have been to Mecca). They decided to settle the matter with rifles. The duel came off in an open field. After exchanging thirty-five shots, each man dodging about as he pleased, the hadji retreated, acknowledging himself beaten. But not a single bullet took effect.

Notwithstanding the somewhat heterogeneous mixture of population in Sulu and their very primitive condition, the Moros have a manliness and independence of character not found among the Indians in the rest of the Philippines. When Dato Joakanain first called on General Bates, the latter expressed the hope that every difficulty might be settled in a peaceable manner.

"If you wish that once, I wish it a thousand times," answered the dato. "However," he added, "if the time ever comes when we cannot agree and settle things by reason, man to man, then let us fight it out."

"Tell him," retorted the general, "that when we fight, we fight to win."

Dato Joakanain is really, at bottom, our best friend in the Sulus; he has seen our soldiers in Joló, he has seen our great guns on the *Charleston,* he has felt the throb of the arteries in the finger-tips of the great republic, and, like a wise though an untutored savage, he recognizes the futility of ever trying to fight with the United States. Other chiefs have been aboard the *Charleston;* big guns were fired for their benefit; one chief was allowed to pull the trigger of a Colt's automatic; they took electric shocks with delight; they wondered how you could touch a button and kindle a light at the mast-head; they stared at the mysterious box that produced wind. In no instance did they show fear, but they understood the great power back of these details—the power of civilization.

"What," asked one chief, "could an ignorant people like the Moros do against you?"

And so, through the diplomacy and patience of General Bates, these Moro people have become our friends, and at the same time have granted us greater privileges than the Spaniards had—not least among these being the privilege of an American to buy land. It would be foolish to overlook the fact, however, that this treaty does not materially touch the institutions of the country, at least two of which are contrary to our Constitution and laws—slavery and polygamy.

I have endeavored to show that slavery, as it exists in the Sulus, works little or no hardship to the native; that it is far removed from the conventional idea of slavery, and really resembles only in name the status of our North American negroes before the rebellion. Moreover, any radical interference, on our part, with the existing institutions of the Moros, would unite them against us. The method pursued by General Bates in his negotiations was the English one of playing off the local jealousies of different chiefs against each other, not treating only with the Sultan, but with all the leaders. This method was possible because the interests involved in the Sultan's case were selfish ones. The datos knew this and sided with us, knowing that they would receive a regular, if small, allowance from the American government.

The question of slavery is one thing. To touch more than lightly upon national institutions would be to strike at the very root of social life. General Bates showed exceeding great tact in the clause of the treaty concerning slavery. Slaves may purchase their freedom for twenty dollars, Mexican money. Only slowly can slavery be eradicated from a country without doing great wrong to property-owners, and it is to be hoped that Congress, when it comes to act, will see the advisability of letting the present treaty stand as it is—at least for the present. Polygamy is an institution so connected with the Mohammedan religion that the clause of the treaty protecting the religion of the country practically protects polygamy. The Moros have generally several wives. They are of course limited by the Koran to four, and but few have the full number. Besides these wives they have innumerable concubines. If one of the concubines of the Sultan bears him a child, she immediately becomes his wife, provided, of course, that the number of his wives is not already complete. Divorce is common and simple. If a man no longer desires his wife, he divorces her, and she returns to her family. It is not considered a disgrace to be divorced. In spite of all these inequalities, the Sulu women are independent by nature and well treated.

The following is a very characteristic instance of the sort of thing that happens in the matrimonial market of Sulu-land. A Chinaman bought a girl and took her in marriage. After several years of happy married life, along came a Moro, apparently possessing strong fascinations for the wife of the unfortunate "Chino." The woman left her husband and went to live with her new-found lord. Very naturally the Chinaman complained, and sought redress in the American military court. It was an embarrassing question, but the court, with unsuspecting courage, tackled it. Considering that the Chinaman had bought the girl, married her, and lived with her, she was his lawful wife, according to the customs of the country. The decree of the court, therefore, was that the woman was to live with her husband. But man proposes and woman disposes: the wife absolutely refused to live with the Chino. The court was in a quandary; it could not keep a file of soldiers in the home of the Chino to see that the wife remained there; it did not wish to consider the matter as a criminal offence: it did the only thing it

could with safety—it maintained a dignified silence. The Chino brought a new complaint, and, much to the disgust of the court, evidence showed that he was perfectly willing to be rid of his wife provided the Moro paid the price he asked. The whole difference then turned out to be a monetary one; and the judge, in just anger, ordered the plaintiff and defendant to settle the matter out of court.

These two questions apply not only to the Mohammedans of the Sulu group, but also to those of Mindanao. They are therefore of the first importance among Philippine questions, and should be approached with the utmost caution. When asked what would be the effect of immediately abolishing slavery in the Sulus, Mr. Shuck—the one white man who knows the Moros—answered,

"It would mean ruin to the islands, and every Moro would fight against it."

Slavery—as it exists among the Moros—can only be abolished gradually, by a judicious series of moves, such as the one made by General Bates in the treaty just signed.

Polygamy is even more deeply rooted in a Moro, and will disappear only when Islam has lost its hold over him.

If the land of the Sulu group and Mindanao prove the land of promise that some hope—if American enterprise and capital gradually change the country from a jungle to a paradise of tobacco, hemp, and coffee plantations—then the Moro and his institutions will gradually be shoved out, succumbing, as our North-American Indian succumbed, to the superior race. Until that time comes, by all means let the Moro live in peace; let his children chant the Koran and his wives weave rough cloth. Of growth he may be capable, but if you force him too hard he will struggle and fight against progress, and adopt our worst rather than our best qualities. Our civilization, good and bad as it is, is a process of gradual evolution, and you cannot expect a wild race to change too suddenly. Our unwillingness to take the other man's view has wrought trouble for us in Luzon, and the wise ones say,

"Beware how you meddle with the institutions of the Moros of Sulu and Mindanao!"

That the new situation was accepted quite promptly, even by a semi-independent chief of the Sultanate of Buhaten on the southern coast of Mindanao, and by the people of more remote settlements on the Pacific coast of the same island, appears from the following admirable letter by Mr. A. G. Robinson, who wrote to the New York *Evening Post* from Manila in December, 1899:

"During my last visit to Zamboanga, the leading man of the vicinity, Dato Mandi, called upon General Bates, and presented the following letter, which he had just received from Dato Piang, of Cottabatto. The body of the letter was in Spanish, the signature in Arabic:

"'COTTABATTO, *December 3, 1899.*

"'TO DATO MANDI, of Zamboanga:

"'MY DEAR AND DISTINGUISHED FRIEND,—Although you do not know me, I have taken the liberty of writing these short lines with the sole object of informing you that your new servant desires to serve you in all ways. At the same time I inform you that I am waiting from moment to moment for the new government of North America to take charge of this district, which is to-day in my charge, having been turned over to me by the Spanish government when it evacuated this point. You are yourself to-day under the orders of the said government, and I desire to be the same. In view of the above, I hope from your kind attention that you may say something to the American authorities, who are in your port, and from whom I daily expect, with anxiety, the sending of American troops to this district, and to offer to the said government my person and all my people, if they are desired. In one word, I desire to be subject to the American nation.

"' (Signed)

"'DATO PIANG, of Cottabatto.'

"Almost due eastward from Zamboanga, across the bay or gulf formed by the land contour of western Mindanao, lies the village of Cottabatto. The name means 'the stone fort,' and is given because of the small Spanish fortification erected there. The distance is about 150 miles from shore to shore. The Rio Grande de Mindanao flows northwestward from the inland lakes and empties at Cottabatto into Illana Bay. Piang is the ruling man of the place and vicinity, though his home is twenty-five miles up the river.

"The results which have followed the American occupation of Joló are becoming known throughout the whole region. The news is widely circulated that the new people who have come to rule are ruling acceptably. There is no desire for Americans as Americans, for the American flag because it is the American flag, for American government because it is American government. They know nothing of those things, care nothing about them. These people simply realize a fact. A new power and people have come. They have treated the natives with kindness and consideration, have given no evidence of desire to oppress them or to fight them. Cherished and reverenced customs, habits, and thoughts have not been overturned, and the mutual relations have been cordial and amicable. Their coming promises peace and increased commercial opportunity. The news has spread, and other places stand ready to welcome these unknown Americans, who will be welcome there so long as no effort is made to overgovern and over-Americanize them. Better government and Americanization will best come by evolution, by development following example, and by contact with a higher race, if that race behaves itself as it is expected to do.

"Piang's desire and request had been anticipated. Before his letter was received plans had been formulated for the sending of a garrison to Cottabatto. On the night of December 10 the United States steamship *Manila* started for that place, carrying General Bates and some of his staff. He went to pave the way for the arrival of a portion of the Thirty-first Infantry, which followed on board the *Churruca* the next morning. There have been some interesting spectacles out here in the Philippines, but few have equalled those of the two days' stay of the *Manila* at Cottabatto. Datos appeared from all directions. The harbor was alive with native canoes, varying in size from little dugouts up to stately barges propelled by fifty rowers. At one time something of a row was imminent.

"It appears that Dato Piang is a self-made man. His case is an exceptional one, like that of Dato Pedro Cuevas, of Basilan. It is said that Piang is a Chinese *mestizo*, and that he was formerly a slave. The Dato Baqui of Parang-Parang, a neighboring village, says that Piang is a bad man. Baqui and Piang are not friends. While Baqui was on board the *Manila*, presenting his respects to the official representative of the new government, Piang and his numerous suite were seen putting off from the shore. Baqui's men became excited. Their cutting weapons were loosened in their sashes, and the few who had guns proceeded to load them. The situation became a bit tender on board the ship. A United States naval vessel is not an appropriate ground for the determination of datoical rivalries. Men who have been badly slashed with heavy sword-knives make an awful mess on a ship's deck.

"A ship's officer acted as master of ceremonies, and effected a successful division. The canoe fleet of one dato was drawn up on the port side, while the other was sent to starboard. Both datos being on board, they, surrounded by their men, quite ready for a fight, were kept on opposite sides of the ship, while General Bates took a hand and told them a few things. He did not quote to them the words of Dr. Watts: 'Let dogs delight to bark and bite, for 'tis their nature to,' but he gave them the sentiments of that happy expression, and then did the fatherly with them, and made them shake hands with each other and at least go through the form of a reconciliation. Then he looked very solemnly at these two naughty boys, and told them a little something of what the United States might do to them if they did not behave themselves. One's sense of the tragic found food in the opening. A strong bit of humor pervaded the next chapter—General Bates, tall and dignified, making those brown chaps shake hands. Diplomacy triumphs in the *dénouement*—if it lasts.

"Upon landing at Cottabatto, it was found that a form of civil government had been established and maintained since the departure of the Spaniards, in February, I think. The village itself has about 800 inhabitants. A small body, half military and half police, maintained law and order. There is an ample supply of suitable drinking water, and cattle are sufficiently plenty in the neighborhood to supply fresh beef for the troops. Some repairing and cleaning will establish Major Brett and his battalion very comfortably. Garrisons will also occupy Pollok and probably Parang-Parang. Both are in the immediate neighborhood. We have been told that there was suffering from scarcity of food, but found that an abundance of rice was raised in the vicinity. I am disposed to think that Brett has not settled down in the midst of a happy family, but am glad to see that he has quite grasped the situation.

"The second day was only less interesting than the first. It was a day devoted to the reception of officials and petitions. A Sultan of Mindanao appeared in an imposing barge, flying his own standard; when he left for the shore he voluntarily struck his own colors and was rowed away with the Stars and Stripes floating in their place.

"Dato Piang is the chap who some weeks ago ordered the beheading of one Ramon Vilo and eleven of his associates because, nominally as the agents and representatives of the Filipino government, they attempted to collect exorbitant taxes from the people there, and killed or maltreated some who did not pay up. Piang thought they had done wrongly and shortened their stature by a head. The widows and members of some of the families of these gentlemen presented themselves with petitions for relief and redress of wrongs. There would seem to be some question of legal

responsibility resting on the American authorities. The territory is claimed as belonging to the United States, yet for nearly a year it has been left to its own devices, without protection and without much law.

"On the morning of December 13 the *Manila* sailed for Davao, some 350 miles farther on. The place is near the head of the Gulf of Davao, on the southeastern side of the island. It is the most isolated garrison yet established, and will be in command of Major Liggett of the Thirty-first. Upon arrival, the American flag was seen to be already flying there. The Joló influence had reached even there, and a flag had been obtained and raised. A delegation of the people extended a hearty welcome. It was stated that there were 2000 Christians in the vicinity, and some 14,000 who were spoken of as "*salvajes*" (savages), though they were said to be peaceful and submissive to local authority. The "Christians" are those of mixed Filipino and Spanish extraction, Tagals, Visayans, etc. The *salvajes* are Moro and native tribes. There are said to be seventeen different groups or tribes in the immediate neighborhood, all speaking different dialects.

"The Spaniards left Davao about the middle of February. Since the evacuation, the local people have made a very fair shot at self-government. They have maintained a military police of thirty men, one-half of whom had rifles. The place has a church, a school-house, barracks, and various public and semi-public buildings. There are also some very good residences—that is, good for this part of the world. Hemp is the staple product of the region, and a considerable quantity is raised. The region is said to be entirely healthful. The people desire a regular monthly steamship service, and the return of their old spiritual adviser and leader, a Jesuit priest.

"Leaving Davao, a southward course was taken, and then a northward, rounding Cape San Augustin to Mati, a run of 100 miles or so. This is an even more far-away garrison than Davao, which will be battalion headquarters, but it has Davao for a neighbor. Mati and its vicinity show about 1000 Christians and a large but unknown number of *salvajes*. The town itself is just now in bad condition, and its buildings are much in need of repair. It is said to be generally healthful.

"A somewhat interesting point developed here. Some weeks ago General Otis sent in a somewhat triumphant cablegram to the effect that one Garcia, a prominent Mindanaoan, had proposed to recognize American sovereignty and had asked for troops to occupy. The tenor of the despatch was that Garcia was in position officially to turn over a large portion of the island. The investigations made during this trip develop the fact that this Garcia is about the worst egg in the whole basket. He is just what General Otis calls those who still oppose the American authorities in the northern islands. He is a 'bandit,' a 'robber,' and a pirate. He is the terror of the region. He is no ex-insurrecto, but a straight-out, old-time pirate and robber. He has a band of some fifty followers and no more. He has a vessel in which he ranges and ravages the coast. He will make a good pendant decoration for a yard-arm some day, but as a transferrer of territorial rights and authorities he is quite useless.

"Another point arises in this region. A more or less efficient blockade has been maintained, and one or two seizures have been made, while general commerce has been greatly interrupted. It is asserted that no state of war exists in the Philippines. Certainly none exists or has existed down there, five hundred miles from the point of any fighting. The question might be put thus: Has the United States any more right to institute a blockade of ports on southern Mindanao, because of a revolt in Luzon and Panay, than it would have to blockade the coast of Florida because of a revolt against the authorities in Kentucky, all the points, Mindanao, Luzon, Panay, Florida, and Kentucky, being held, as they are, to be United States territory?

"Among the petitions and testimonials presented at Cottabatto, one of the most important was a document of welcome and acknowledgment of American authority. It closed, after the effusive Spanish fashion, thus: 'We shout with all our hearts, "Long live the American government!" and may the God of Heaven guard it many years.' Let the American people say amen to that, and add an earnest and humble petition that such a measure of Heaven's grace be given their rulers that these people be dealt with in wisdom, and that war with them be averted for the glory of God and the honor of the United States."

Captain Bancroft, R. W. F.

ADMIRAL DEWEY AT HONG-KONG ON HIS WAY HOME—THE R

L WELSH FUSILIERS SALUTING AS HE PASSED ALONG THE QUAY

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XIII

September 2, 1899.—The insurgents made an unsuccessful attempt early in the morning to drive Colonel Smith's command out of Angeles with artillery, the first time in months that they had attempted to use this arm. They brought two Krupp guns from Porac and fired eight shrapnels at the town at dawn. Only a few of the shells exploded, and, the aim of the gunners being bad, no damage was done. Guns of the First Artillery were brought into action immediately, and soon drove the enemy from their position.

3, 1899.—A small party of rebels fired into Guagua, held by two companies of the Ninth Regiment of Infantry, supported by the tin-clad gunboat *Laguna de Bay.* One native resident was wounded. The enemy was driven off by infantry fire and the guns of the tin-clad.

It was reported that the *Official Gazette,* published at Tarlac, contained an order by Aguinaldo assembling the Spanish civil prisoners and sick soldiers at the ports of San Fernando, Union, and Dagúpan for repatriation. The order stipulated that vessels calling must fly the Spanish or Red Cross flags.

Five men of Colonel Bell's regiment encountered a rebel outpost near Porac, and in the fighting which ensued one American was killed and another wounded. The rebels were driven from their position.

News was received in regard to two British vessels, the *Lacson* and the *Nero,* which had been driven by stress of weather into the harbor of Dagúpan, the northern terminus of the Dagúpan Railway. The crews were imprisoned, but on their protesting that they were British subjects the insurgent authorities permitted them to communicate with the British Consul at Manila.

A force of native police had begun to patrol the city of Manila, co-operating with the provost guard. The new force included many members of the old and some insurgents who had grown tired of fighting.

Letters from Manila stated that Admiral Watson was still very ill at the time of writing, no improvement in his condition having been shown since the accident which threatened to destroy his launch, and to which the attack of heart trouble was attributed.

In the mail advices received at the War Department from Manila was a published letter from Isabel Artacho, who was described by the Manila papers as a man of importance and the "former partner of Aguinaldo." In his statement made under oath July 19, he said that the rebellion, far from aiming at the true emancipation of the country, was carried on to gratify personal political ambitions, mean and spurious affectation in order to perpetrate with immunity under the guise of a so-called political system established under the name of a republic, acts eminently barbarous, treacherous, and despotic, and crimes unknown in the code of penalties throughout the world.

OBVERSE REVERSE

MEDAL COMMEMORATIVE OF ADMIRAL DEWEY'S VICTORY, PRESENTED TO HIS OFFICERS AND MEN

September 6, 1899.—Captain Buttler, with three companies of the Third Infantry, a detachment of cavalry, and one gun, while upon a reconnoissance, met a body of rebels at San Rafael. The Americans scattered the enemy and captured seven prisoners, five rifles, and 300 rounds of ammunition.

Small detachments of Filipinos made demonstrations nightly around Imus, firing volleys upon the American outposts. The Americans had thus far not replied, except on one occasion, when two companies of the Fourth Infantry sallied out and fired two volleys in the direction of the disturbers, who disappeared immediately.

9, 1899.—A force of 450 rebels, with one cannon, attacked Santa Rita early in the morning, and simultaneously Guagua and San Antonio were each assaulted by bodies of rebels numbering about sixty men. All the attacks were repulsed without loss to the Americans. Colonel Bell and his regiment, while attempting to take the Filipinos in the rear, met two small patrols, and succeeded in capturing a rebel captain, a lieutenant, and six privates.

The inhabitants of Santa Barbara, the rebel headquarters in the Island of Panay, abandoned the town, fearing a bombardment of the place by the United States battle-ship *Oregon.*

Septemper 11, 1899.—Two companies of the Nineteenth Infantry left Manila for Ilo Ilo, to be followed by headquarters and balance of the two battalions to relieve the Tennessee regiment at Ilo Ilo and Cebú.

14, 1899.—Ensign Davidson, commanding the *Paragua,* had a sharp engagement at San Fabian, Lingayen Gulf. About 300 insurgents were heavily intrenched; 1100 to 700 yards range; but their fire proved weak and ineffective.

The *Paragua* was one of the little gunboats purchased from the Spanish government.

17, 1899.—The gunboat *Urdaneta* captured by insurgents; her commander and members of the crew killed.

21, 1899.—General Bates returned from Joló, after having stationed garrisons at Siassi and in the Tawi Tawi group—one company at each place.

22, 1899.—A party of insurgents ditched a railroad train a mile and a half south of Angeles, and then opened fire upon the derailed cars from a bamboo thicket close to the track, killing two Americans and wounding five others. Lieutenant Lowe and five of his scouts, who were on the train, made a vigorous defence and drove off the enemy. Six dead rebels were afterwards found in the thicket from which the rebel fire came. General Wheaton, with six companies, proceeded from Calulut to the relief of the train, but his services were not needed.

22—29, 1899.—The following despatches may well be grouped together, to show the activity of the navy in the Philippines at the date of Admiral Dewey's return to the United States. One despatch from General Otis is included, although September was comparatively a quiet month for the army:

MANILA, *September 22.*

Panay, Laning commanding, captured steamer *Mundaca,* illicitly trading. *Mariveles,* Oman commanding, captured steamer *Taaleno,* aiding and abetting insurgents. *Taaleno* will make good gunboat; 100 tons. Will fit out and man her.

WATSON.

Admiral Watson telegraphed the Navy Department, September 22, that the marines from Washington, New York, and Philadelphia, who went to Manila on the army transport *Sydney*, were landed at Manila September 21.

MANILA, *September 23.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Washington:

Hughes, Ilo Ilo, reports Lopez and sixty-four armed men surrendered to Byrne at Castellano, Negros. Election in that island October 2. Sought conference. Chief insurgents Panay wished to know what promise could be given them in case of formal submission. Told no arrangements possible until surrendered and force disbanded.

OTIS.

MANILA, *September 27.*

Mindoro discovered heavy gun mounted opposite Kalaklan Point, Subig Bay; exchanged shot with *Charleston.* Sent *Charleston, Monterey, Concord,* and *Zafiro,* with a detachment of marines and sailors from the *Baltimore,* to capture and destroy. Attacked insurgent position 23d; after bombardment, landing party carried intrenchments, dispossessed enemy, and destroyed a 16-centimeter Krupp gun.... WATSON.

SANDY HOOK, *September 26.*

SECRETARY OF THE NAVY:

Olympia will go to Tompkinsville to-morrow.

DEWEY.

ADMIRAL DEWEY, Sandy Hook:

The Department is happy to learn of your safe arrival, and extends to you and your officers and crew a most cordial welcome home.

J. D. LONG.

September 29 and *30, 1899.*—Dewey Days in New York City.

October 3, 1899.—Admiral Dewey in Washington.

ADMIRAL DEWEY REVIEWING THE PARADE IN NEW YORK

SELLING WORKS OF ART TO THE JACKIES

"BOB," ADMIRAL DEWEY'S CHOW DOG

THE TAILOR SHOP

A FENCING-BOUT

MESS-GEAR

HOMEWARD BOUND WITH ADMIRAL DEWEY—SCENES ABOARD THE FLAG-SHIP *OLYMPIA*

OLYMPIA IN DRY-DOCK AT HONG-KONG

CHAPTER XIII

CONTRASTS: NAVAL ACTIVITY IN THE PHILIPPINES, THE ADMIRAL'S RETURN, AND THE STORY OF A TYPICAL AMERICAN REGIMENT

WHILE a constitution for the island of Negros was being prepared under the direction of General Smith; while Colonel Snyder and Colonel Bayless were punishing hostiles in the island of Cebú; while the insurgents along our lines north of Manila were furnishing more or less hazardous occupation for detachments of General MacArthur's division, and while the *Olympia* was drawing near the end of her leisurely voyage from Manila to New York, the vessels of our navy on the Asiatic station, very effectively reinforced by the little Spanish gunboats mentioned in Chapter XI., were engaged in keeping order on the "many seas," as Argensola put it, which "dispers'd and divided" the new possessions of the United States in the Far East. A suggestion of their successes and misadventures is given in our summary which precedes this chapter; the action on September 23 is more fully described in a letter contributed to the *Army and Navy Journal.*

I.—IN SUBIG BAY

SUBIG BAY, *September, 1899.*

FROM the day when the Filipinos were allowed by Admiral Dewey to occupy and possess against all comers the Isla Grande at the entrance to this bay, they have remained in undisturbed possession of the entire district and its quiet waters, until a short time ago the authorities deemed it necessary to include Subig in the list of places to be visited by the patrolling vessels of the fleet. The first few visits were unheeded apparently by the natives; either that they did not wish to provoke a bombardment or desired to remain quiet, thinking the visits would cease; but at last, probably uneasy over the continued vigilance and presence of the vessels, and the general state of desperation into which the revolution has advanced, they fired at the *Zafiro,* despatch vessel under the temporary command of Lieutenant C. F. Snow, of the *Baltimore,* and blockading the bay — inside Isla Grande. Word of this affair being brought to Manila by one of the small gunboats, the *Charleston,* under command of Captain G. W. Pigman, was sent to silence the battery, but was directed to put herself in no place of danger from a heavy siege gun. The *Charleston* fired at the insurgent battery, fixing approximately its position, and silenced it. But when the ship withdrew the natives rallied again and discharged a parting shot in defiance after her. This definitely fixed the status of the matter and demonstrated the necessity of using a stronger force. Accordingly an expedition was organized to proceed to Subig to act with the *Charleston* in the destruction of the battery. As long as it remained in position it was a menace to our blockading vessels, and Subig Bay, about thirty miles from Corregidor Island, a harbor of refuge to vessels carrying supplies to the insurgents. Being on the direct route between Manila and Hongkong, a vessel could easily slip in and be safe under cover while unloading, finally under cover of the darkness to get out again. Having two entrances, with protection inside, it was an ideal place for filibustering expeditions.

Covered by the high points of Kalaklan, which rises to an elevation of about 500 feet, the insurgents had their battery of one breech-loading 16-centimeter rifle and one small smooth-bore field-piece. It is said that the Spanish left four unmounted guns on Isla Grande in the bay, and that the industrious Filipinos had brought one over and placed it in the most strategic position available for protecting the port, and yet so covered by the point that it could not be taken in flank. On the hill near by there is a block-house and signal-station, a yard across a straight and lofty tree. The gun was mounted in a most admirably arranged intrenchment for ordinary defensive purposes, on a concrete foundation in a pit about ten feet in depth. The parapet in front was forty feet thick at the base, sloping to ten feet at the top. An iron crane and a shell whip were in place for loading the gun, but these were shot away in the action. At the rear was a long building for barracks and magazine. This was burned by the shells of the *Monterey,* several explosions taking place during the fire, indicating the nature of the contents left by the guard in their flight. A number of banana-trees had been planted along in front of the parapet and served well to hide it from a distance.

The attack upon this position was made on September 23. The landing force was composed as follows: Lieutenant T. D. McDonald, of the *Charleston,* in command; seventy-two blue-jackets from the *Zafiro,* Lieutenant C. F. Snow; fifty-four blue-jackets from the *Concord,* Lieutenant C. F. Hughes; fifty-four blue-jackets from the *Charleston,* Lieutenant L. H. Everhart; thirty-four marines from the *Zafiro,* Captain T. T. Myers; eighteen marines from the *Concord,* Lieutenant O. S. Knepper; eighteen marines from the *Charleston,* Captain M. J. Shaw; ammunition party under charge of Gunner A. Olssen; beach party under charge of Boatswain D. Glynn; ambulance party, with Assistant-Surgeons E. V. Armstrong and C. D. Langhorne. Full canteens with light-marching order and 180 rounds of ammunition to be carried by each man. Dress, blue. The boats to proceed in three columns in tow of steam launches. *Charleston* boats on the right. *Zafiro* boats in the centre. *Concord* boats on the left. When water shoaled boats to land and steam-launches to cover flanks with fire of machine-guns.

The procedure arranged for the attack was in general as follows: The *Monterey* to steam around Kalaklan Point as close as safety would admit; open fire with secondary battery and keep up rapid fire; use main battery as soon as it would bear. The *Charleston, Concord,* and *Zafiro* to keep to westward of Kalaklan Point, using secondary batteries until gun be silenced by *Monterey;* then to steam along beach and shell woods and beach to pr way for landing.

These arrangements, once completed, were never changed, and were eventually carried out to the letter, but the weather stepped in and postponed the time of assault. Through Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday the untoward influences of a passing typhoon were felt in the shape of a heavy swell and rain squalls. The *Monterey* showed her displeasure especially when the tide against the wind placed her athwart the swell, when she would roll from ten to eighteen degrees, and the water would course across her decks, altogether, with a temperature of ninety-five degrees and over below decks, to the great discomfort of her people. They must have been chosen people, for they had very little comfortable rest during these days.

Finally, on Friday, the weather cleared, the swell subsided, and every one became hopeful for a change and for the culmination of the work. That morning Lieutenant McDonald went in the *Charleston's* launch to look for a landing-place, while Lieutenant T. L. Purcell, the navigating officer of the *Monterey,* went along to gauge the safe distance for the ship to pass around Kalaklan Point. They found the breakers extending quite a distance from the point, and concluded that the best point for the landing-force to disembark would be about six hundred yards eastward of the battery, which they clearly saw, with soldiers also in evidence, especially an officer provided with a brilliant red sash. On Friday evening the order was given by the senior officer for breakfast next morning at five o'clock—and preparatory orders to get under way—the time for moving being half-past six.

Saturday morning, September 23, 1899, dawned clear, with a light breeze and smooth sea. The order to go was given and the fleet got under way. The *Monterey* started off at half-past six promptly and received instructions to carry out her mission. Her crew were sent to the batteries, and the secondary one loaded, the 12 and 10-inch turret guns having been loaded since the 18th inst. with common shell, full charges. As the ship stood across towards Kalaklan Point the ranges were set on the guns at one thousand yards, so that the secondary battery opened the moment the ship cleared the point, the time being 7.24. Before the point was rounded the Filipinos in uniform could be seen seeking other refuge than that they had arranged for themselves, and there must have been very few left when one of the big guns of the forward turret let go. They did remain long enough to pull the lock-string of their gun and to fire a few Mausers, but they could not have taken aim, as the shots all went over or fell short. It is very doubtful if they fired a second time, as was reported, as the people in that event could have been seen about the gun. Nothing human could have stood the terrific

shock of one of these exploding shells as they buzzed along the parapet and exploded beyond. One of them made a hole into which the entire company of the *Concord* found room to be under cover while guarding the persons destroying the gun.

At 10.40 the *Charleston* signalled to prepare to land. The boats had been already lowered, and were in tow of the designated steam-launches, being kept on the side of the ships away from the land. The landing-party were very quick of movement, for in eight minutes, at 10.48, the columns of boats were on their way towards the shore. The *Concord* and *Zafiro* passed in from outside the *Monterey* to cover the landing, while the *Charleston* remained in position shelling the right flank. This was certainly the most interesting picture presented during the day, the heavier ships, enveloped in smoke, firing rapidly, the smaller ones their secondary battery and machine-guns, while the *Zafiro* pulled away with her one-pounders. To all was added the rattle of the Gatlings in the steam-launches.

Suddenly there were puffs of smoke from among some of the houses along the beach. From the *Zafiro* they had seen that when the boats started a body of Filipinos had rushed from the navy-yard towards the houses of the town, that space being more open. It was estimated there were from two to three hundred. At all events, their fire was very vigorous until the *Charleston* took in the situation, when it lulled. The natives fired high, as to get aim on the boats they would have had to uncover themselves above the ridge of the beach. In consequence, the *Monterey* was well in the line of fire, and the bullets struck and swished in the water about her, one hitting the ship on the starboard quarter. But one man, Sheppard, an apprentice in the landing-force, was hit, and he was in the *Charleston's* launch on the right flank, leaning over. A bullet passed through both thighs and the forearm. On nearing the beach the launches deployed along the flanks, and the boats were beached. The entire force was ashore and in position under cover along the beach at 11 o'clock. The left flank was deployed along towards the battery, which was reached at 11.11, the *Monterey* ceasing her fire as the head of the column of squads approached. The *Concord's* launch ran into the mouth of the river to cover the extreme left.

The right flank remained in company formation, lying down abreast of the place of landing, and keeping up a desultory fire. There was more or less volley firing along the entire line. The centre companies deployed along the beach in support of the left flank. The party in charge of the destruction of the guns fired the first charge of dynamite at 11.31, blowing off the muzzle. Fearing that the Filipinos would still use it, a second and third charge were fired, completely wrecking it. At 12.12 P.M. the withdrawal from the left flank immediately commenced and was accomplished in good order, the *Concord's* steam launch covering the rear. As soon as the force was massed the embarkation commenced, being quickly carried out in succession, the *Concord's* marines being the last to embark. There was apparently no opposition at this time from the enemy, the *Charleston's* shell creating great havoc with some of the houses in which the Filipinos had hidden themselves. One large house that was used by the commandants of the insurgent forces had several shells enter it and explode, one taking off half the roof. The landing was brilliantly executed, and as a military evolution was worthy of all praise. As soon as the boats were alongside the senior officer, the signal was made for the vessels to return to their anchorage. Later in the day the *Monterey* and *Zafiro* sailed for Manila, followed some hours after by the *Concord*.

The day was clear, a light cloud partially obscuring the sun, which was not unacceptable to those who could not be under cover. There was a slight swell, which affected somewhat the *Monterey*, especially when she was close to the reef and got the back swash, causing her to roll quickly. There were no accidents of importance on the ships. The turret machinery of the *Monterey* was under pressure for four hours continuously, seventeen shells being fired from her twelve-inch guns and twenty-one from her ten-inch. The *Charleston* re-

THE U. S. S. *OLYMPIA* ON THE MORNING OF THE DAY SHE LEFT MANILA

mained in Subig Bay to look up the other guns left by the Spanish.

II.—THE FIGHT FOR THE *URDANETA*

About one week earlier—namely, on September 17—Tagalog insurgents captured the United States gunboat *Urdaneta,* killing her commander, Naval Cadet W. C. Wood, of Georgia, and members of her crew, in the Orani River, near Balanga. An account of this disaster is contained in a report to the Navy Department, written by Coxswain B. J. Greene, the chief petty officer of the *Urdaneta.*

Greene says that the *Urdaneta* went aground about a quarter of a mile from Balanga, which is almost directly opposite Manila on the western shore of the bay in Bataan province, and the tide went down until she had only six inches of water under her. At about 3.30 in the afternoon, while all hands were sitting around the deck playing cards and reading, a volley was fired from behind a stone wall fifty yards distant, followed by two other volleys.

"We had sent most of our ammunition below," says Greene. "We had one hopper full on the Nordenfeldt gun and one box of Colt ammunition on deck, but it was not on the gun, and there were fifteen one-pounder charges on deck. The gun covers were on. As soon as the first volley was fired we crouched down behind the rail and Mr. Wood gave the order to man the guns, and everybody jumped to his station without any hesitation at all. We fired steadily for about fifteen minutes with everything we had, and that smothered the enemy's fire completely."

Samuel Stone, a seaman, who was firing the Nordenfeldt gun, was struck twice, but stuck to his piece until Greene made him leave it. Just after Stone left the Nordenfeldt, Cadet Wood, who had been firing the one-pounder, took Stone's place.

"He fired the Nordenfeldt for five or ten minutes. Then he was hit in the stomach. The bullet went through him. He did not bleed very much. Prior to this, Stone and Gray had been hit. Stone had his ear knocked off and another wound in his head. Gray was hit in the left shoulder by the first volley, but he continued to fire a 6-millimeter rifle. I was also firing a 6-millimeter rifle. We could not see a soul, but fired where we thought they were. I saw Bowers kill one man with the Colt gun. We saw this man's body when we were prisoners, and he had fifteen holes in him. When Mr. Wood was hit our Colt gun was red-hot. Mr. Wood was lying on deck, and I thought he was dead then, and as things looked pretty black, I ordered all firing to cease. I was going to wait to see if they were going to make a charge on us, when we could fire with some effect. The two firing-pins of the one-pounder had broken and we could not use that gun, and there were three or four Lee rifles that had broken extractors, and there was one barrel of the Nordenfeldt that would not fire.

"I got all hands in amidships, and was going to see if any one could shift the barrel on the Colt gun. We had a spare barrel. Suddenly Mr. Wood sat up, or raised himself on his arm, and told me to have one of the men haul up the boat that was astern. I told him we would all be killed as soon as we got in the river, and told him we had better stay by the ship until dark anyway, but he said that our only chance was to take the boat and try to get to the other side of the river as soon as possible. In the meantime the insurgents opened up their fire again, and the bullets were flying like hail. We could not see the enemy; they were concealed in the thick brush, or small hardwood trees. Afterwards, when I was prisoner, I saw that there was a line of stone wall or sand bags on our starboard bow. I told Herbert to get the boat up. The painter was wet and it jammed. It took a couple of minutes for him to clear it, during which time he was exposed to all the fire. He hauled the boat to the port side, which was away from the enemy. I had three revolvers put into the boat. We did not take any 6-millimeter rifles, as we had no more ammunition. After we got Mr. Wood down into the boat Stone fired a full hopper of ammunition towards the east bank where we expected to land. We got all the men into the boat that could not swim, and those who could swim were to hang on to the gunwale. The oars were manned, but the enemy could not see us until we got clear of the ship.

"We found that we had to drag the boat through the mud for fifteen or twenty yards. We had no sooner got to open water where we could pull than we were fired into by the men who had been on our starboard bow, and they

DINNER GIVEN BY ADMIRAL DEWEY TO ADDISON C. HARRIS, UNITED STATES MINISTER TO AUSTRIA, ON THE *OLYMPIA* AT TRIESTE
From a Photograph

all rushed down into the river after us, up to their armpits. Our oars were hit, and finally only one oar was left in Gray's hand. I said we had all better jump into the water and swim for the shore. I think Mr. Wood was dead by this time. He was lying in the bottom of the boat. Herbert could not swim very well, so I took him and had made about a boat's length from the boat, when I heard Stone gurgle. I looked back and saw Stone just falling over the side of the boat. He had been shot dead. I saw Drummond's hand holding on to the side of the boat, so I left Herbert and turned back to see what was the matter with Drummond. I lifted his head out of the water and saw that he was dead, shot through the head, so I put him back into the boat, but he had a spasm and sprawled out of it again. So I started to help Herbert. In the meantime Gray had been killed and had been lying in the boat. I started to the beach with Herbert and told Powers to give me a hand, but I saw that he (Powers) was weak, too, and I told him to save himself if he could."

Herbert, Powers, Burke, Greene, and Farley reached the shore, and all were made prisoners by bolo men. W. Mitchell, seaman, was supposed to have escaped, but it was found that he had been killed. Cadet Wood's Chinese servant was killed while swimming ashore. The Filipinos said they would bury the bodies of Wood and Gray, and refused to let Greene and the other survivors do it. Greene thinks their bodies were thrown into the river. The Americans were sent to Porac, and afterwards to Mabalacat, Tarlac, and San Carlos. Greene, Powers, and five soldiers were sent to Mangatarem, whence they escaped, returning there after the town had been captured by the American troops. The other survivors were rescued with Lieutenant Gillmore.

Lieut. Brumby, U. S. N. Frederick W. Hossfeld, U. S. Consul at Trieste Admiral Dewey Captain Lamberton, U. S. N.

ADMIRAL DEWEY AT TRIESTE

THE DEWEY ARCH

A report from George D. Powers, apprentice, first class, was also sent to the Navy Department. Powers says the inhabitants wanted to kill the Americans, but the soldiers protected them. Captain G. F. F. Wilde, of the *Oregon*, to whom the reports were addressed, says in his endorsement:

"The conduct of Mr. Wood and of the entire crew under the terrible fire is praiseworthy to the last degree, and reflects additional lustre upon the brilliant record of the United States navy."

Rear-Admiral Watson, in approving the reports and forwarding them to the Secretary of the Navy, says: "These reports show that the little gunboat under the command of Cadet Wood was gallantly defended, and only captured because she was hard and fast aground."

III.—*OLYMPIA'S* VOYAGE HOME

Four months had passed since Admiral Dewey started on his journey to the United States, sailing away from Manila on the afternoon of May 20, and leaving Captain Albert S. Barker in command of the naval station, pending the arrival of Rear-Admiral Watson.

We wish to trace briefly the flag-ship's course from Manila to New York; for the very names of the ports at which the *Olympia* stopped are names to conjure with, and merely to mention them would be like showing a series of pictures to an imaginative reader, even if "Life Aboard the Flag-ship" had not been skilfully caught in the photographs reproduced to illustrate this chapter.

The first stop was made at Hong-kong, where the Admiral very wisely "took his ease at his inn," gaining new strength in the cool air of the residence quarter, on a hill-side high above the harbor. In wretched weather —a heavy rain driven by half a gale of wind —the cruiser sailed away on Tuesday afternoon, June 6. Farewell visits were made by the Governor-General of Hong-kong and the British commodore; Consul Wildman and a few friends remained on board until the last minute; the elements, however, emphatically forbade a popular demonstration. At four o'clock, with the ensign at the peak, the Admiral's flag at the main, and a marine guard drawn up on the poop, the *Olympia* moved off; in honor of the cruiser *Powerful* she gave a bugle salute, and her band played the British national anthem, the Briton acknowledging the courtesy with a similar salute and the strains of "Hail, Columbia." The Italian admiral's ship also received and rendered the usual compliments.

Five days passed on the waters of the China Sea; then, on Sunday, June 11, twelve hours or more before she was expected, the *Olympia* arrived at Singapore. Among the local British officials there was a little consternation when it was announced that the visiting cruiser's good engines had brought her to port ahead of time. The governor, Lieutenant-Colonel Sir C. V. H. Mitchell, was out-of-town for the day, and the details of the prearranged reception had to be suddenly altered. But a young aide to the governor proved equal to the occasion, and everything went off smoothly. One of the incidents of this sojourn was a dinner given to the *Olympia's* officers by the officers of the Singapore garrison, on the evening of June 13. Two days later, Thursday, June 15, the Admiral was again at sea, bound for Colombo, island of Ceylon.

Early in the morning of Thursday, June 22, the *Olympia* reached Colombo, where the British authorities were *not* caught napping. On the contrary, the official welcome was extraordinarily prompt. An aide-de-camp of the governor of Ceylon, Sir Joseph West Ridgeway, came on board almost before the warship and the forts had finished their exchange of salutes. The colonel commanding the troops called at ten o'clock. When the Admiral returned this visit, an hour later, a guard of honor received him at the quay, and he was heartily cheered by the crowd that had assembled as he drove to meet Colonel Savage at breakfast. There was something in the sound of the British cheer that touched Dewey especially, and he found an opportunity to express himself on the subject while the sensation was still vivid. A deputation from the Planters' Association and the Chamber of Commerce waited upon him that afternoon, bearing gifts of value and a formal address. "That cheer raised on the jetty," said Dewey, in the course of his response, "went to the heart of all of us. We are fourteen thousand miles from home, but that cheer will be heard in America."

The scene shifts to Suez, and in the matter of time we have advanced to Wednesday, July 12. The long course had now brought Mediterranean prospects very near—indeed, the famous travellers had personal experience of the fact that the real gateway between the Eastern world and the Western world is quarantine. The *Olympia* was so closely quarantined that no communication with the shore was allowed.

On Thursday, July 20, the Austrian warship *Pelican* and the forts of Trieste replied to a salute of twenty-one guns which the *Olympia* had fired as she approached this Adriatic city. The Stars and Stripes were flying over the conspicuous buildings; the American minister played the part of host; other Americans sojourning in Europe had assembled in Trieste to meet the vessel. Among the latter was one who had gone from Paris to welcome Admiral Dewey, and whose impressions are recorded in a pleasant letter:

"Trieste, *July 23, 1899.*

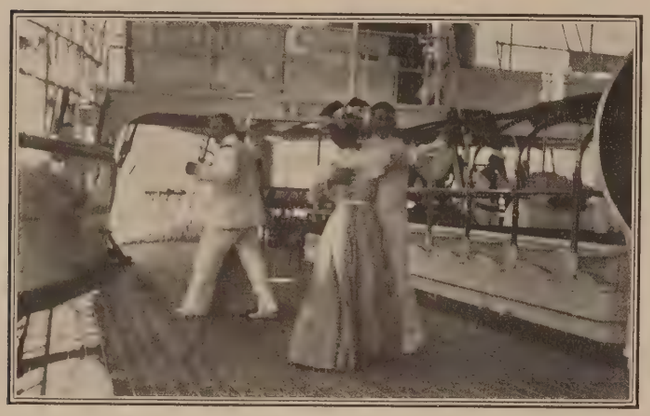
"This side of American ports there can surely be found no happier Yankees than the *Olympia's* blue-jackets, turned loose to-day in the streets of Trieste after twenty-four days of confinement aboard ship. For, on reaching the plague-stricken neighborhood of the Suez Canal, Admiral Dewey, far-sighted as always, chose the lesser of two evils — restraint in the matter of shore leave and fresh provisions, rather than a very probable quarantine at the first European port. Hence it was that the *Olympia* was able to slide to her moorings off the water-front of Trieste with a clean bill of health, excepting only the fast-vanishing traces of a few cases of climatic fever. And from Admiral to apprentice there is but one opinion—an extreme gratitude that the ship is once more in temperate waters and half-way home. As one of the first men ashore expressed it, 'It's a slow town—but it's land!'

"It is probable that, considered only as a man, and entirely apart from what he has accomplished in the Philippines, Admiral Dewey has never appeared, and never will appear, to greater advantage than now. Relieved for the time being of responsibility, and as yet unassailed by the flood of popular acclaim which bids fair to overwhelm him on his return to New York, he is as care-free and light-hearted as a boy, gracious and accessible to all comers, readily interested and amused, and—for it is time that a spoke was put in gossip's wheel—in the best of health and spirits.

"In Admiral Dewey, as he is to-day, two qualities are remarkable. He entirely lacks the art of what has aptly been called 'playing to the gallery.' This is not to say that he does not appreciate his own enviable position in the history of his country, but rather that he strikes to a nicety the golden mean between false modesty and undue ostentation. He is quite ready to speak of the *Olympia's* exploits at Manila, and frankly pleased at his own resultant advancement. In a word, there is no pose. 'You know,' he says, 'that there is something romantic about the Philippines. They are far enough away to appeal to the public's sense of the dramatic. Cuba is too near. And when we sailed for Manila I said to some of my officers, "This time we are just about going to hit the popular taste"—and I think we just about did!' That is entirely characteristic and refreshing. To come to the second quality, the occasion seemed favorable for a leading question, and one of the American journalists present put in a word: 'There has been some comment, Admiral, on your leaving the Philippines before the close of the campaign—some talk of a cabinet office or the Presidency. Will you tell us why you are going back just at this time?' A shrewd twinkle in Dewey's eyes was all that showed he saw the trap. 'Do you remember,' he answered, 'what the blacksmith's reason was for thrashing the parson? Well, he wanted to—and could!' And that again is entirely characteristic. For this man, in whom all America is interested, and from whom all American journals are endeavoring to worm some significant admission, has reduced the question of being interviewed to an exact science. 'Aguinaldo?' he says. 'Yes, he's a brat—just a brat. By-the-bye, I must show you that cigarette-case he gave me. Pretty, isn't it?' Or: 'What are my plans? Well, I came to Trieste because I remembered the climate, and we all wanted to get ashore. Now there's Bob; he's my chow dog, you know. Hasn't been ashore for twenty-four days. Poor Bob!'

"It is but a small shadow that the coming event of the *Olympia's* return to New York has cast before upon Trieste. Officialdom was represented on the ship's arrival by Mr. Addison Clay Harris, American minister to Austro-Hungary, who, with his first secretary, Mr. Herdliska, and Captain Beehler, naval attaché to the American legation at Berlin, Vienna, and Rome, arrived Monday night. Minister Harris called upon the Admiral to extend a welcome to Austria and to Europe, and the next day this call was formally returned. To this exchange of visits, and to four or five others paid by the Admiral to the officials of Trieste and to the French and English consuls, the ceremony of the occasion was limited. An informal banquet given ashore by Minister Harris, and confined entirely to American officials and the *Olympia's* officers, and a second one given aboard the flag-ship, and even more restricted as regards the number present—these have been the only outward and visible signs by which the Triestini have been enabled to gauge their visitor's importance. And as for the Americans, neither at the dinners nor during the official calls has the Admiral let fall a single word which the most

BAG INSPECTION



THE WALTZ

TAKING ADVANTAGE OF THE BAND'S PLAYING FOR TIFFIN

IDLE MOMENTS

THE FOURTH DIVISION ENTERTAINS AT DINNER

WASH-DAY

WILLIAM SNEATH,
Wounded aboard the *Raleigh*, May 1, 1898

HOMEWARD BOUND WITH ADMIRAL DEWEY—LIFE ABOARD THE FLAG-SHIP *OLYMPIA*

From photographs by Frances Benjamin Johnston.—Copyright, 1899, by George Grantham Bain

DISTRIBUTING MAIL FROM HOME

MARKING THE TATTOOED MAN

THE BIRD WHICH LOST A LEG AT MANILA

Circle shows mark

THE *OLYMPIA'S* ONLY VISIBLE BATTLE SCAR

THE BARBER-SHOP

IN SICK-QUARTERS

HOMEWARD BOUND WITH ADMIRAL DEWEY—LIFE ABOARD THE FLAG-SHIP *OLYMPIA*

From photographs by Frances Benjamin Johnston—Copyright, 1899, by George Grantham Bain

Mayor's Gig

MAYOR VAN WYCK VISITS THE ADMIRAL OFF TOMPKINSVILLE

MAJOR-GENERAL MERRITT, U. S. A., COMES TO EXTEND THE WELCOME OF THE ARMY

GOVERNOR ROOSEVELT'S OFFICIAL VISIT, SEPTEMBER 28

THE SHORE NEAR GRANT'S TOMB—CROWDS WATCHING THE NAVAL PARADE

ingenious mind could twist into an opinion upon the political or international problems of the United States.

"Even in this sleepy corner of the Adriatic, however, the amateur and the professional photographer combine to furnish him a proof that there is no rest for the weary. His objection to posing before the camera has grown in these recent months from something a little stronger than reluctance to the proportions of direct refusal. But his footsteps are checked by the click of the kodak, and at every street corner there is a levelled camera waiting to snap at him as the carriage passes. At present the experience is more of a novelty than a nuisance, and the Admiral is greatly amused at the assiduity with which he is thus pursued. If he knows the photographer by sight, he calls from his carriage or his barge: 'Hello! At it again?' or, 'Did you get a good one?'

"Already the mail which pours in upon the Admiral has grown to appalling proportions. Every tenpenny newspaper rhymester who has written four stanzas entitled 'The Man that Swept the Sea,' or 'Dewey's Daring Deed'—these are actual titles—encloses his little clipping in a four-page letter, in the hope of an autograph reply; and equally indefatigable is the fond parent of George Dewey Smith and Georgiana Dewey Jones. 'More than a thousand children named after me!' says the Admiral. 'Think of it! Isn't it awful?' But he keeps all their photographs, if it is any consolation to the parents to receive this assurance.

Captain Wildes, U. S. N. Captain Lamberton, U. S. N.

ADMIRAL DEWEY'S FIRST STEP ASHORE—REAR-ADMIRAL PHILIP RECEIVES HIM AT THE NAVY-YARD

"Ashore the streets are full of blue-jackets. From a conversational standpoint the combination of a Yankee tar who speaks no language but his own, and that in a fashion peculiar to himself, and a Dalmatian street peddler with pipes, cigarette-holders, and red slippers for sale, and no knowledge of any rational tongue—from a conversational stand-point this is a thing of wonderful and fearful complexity. But the blue-jacket is usually the victor, and bears off the trophy in exchange for about half the price originally asked. But whatever their enjoyment of the pleasures of Trieste, the *Olympia's* crew are unanimous in their eagerness to reach New York. Meanwhile the time is beguiled by one standard jest — to clap a comrade on the shoulder and say, 'Are you a hero?' 'Oh yes, I'm a hero!' is the inevitable reply."

THE HEAD OF THE PROCESSION COMING UP THE RIVER—FIRE-BOATS CLEARING THE WAY FOR *OLYMPIA*

OLYMPIA AT ANCHOR AFTER THE PARADE

THE FIRST GUN OF THE SALUTE AT GRANT'S TOMB

BROOKLYN PASSING THE FLAG-SHIP IN REVIEW

TUGS AND EXCURSION-BOATS CROWDING AROUND THE FLAG-SHIP AFTER COMING TO ANCHOR

THE NAVAL PARADE, SEPTEMBER 29, 1899

The next port was Naples, which was reached on Saturday, August 5; Sunday, August 13, found the *Olympia* at Leghorn—there to remain until August 21. The cordial welcome extended at these Italian cities was especially appreciated, in view of the barbarous injustice that had been shown to Italians by citizens of one of our own States only a short time before.

Mr. Joseph L. Stickney, writing from Leghorn on August 14, 1899, says:

"It is difficult to realize that the genial man of the world who sat chatting with friends on the pleasant after-deck of the *Olympia*, as she rode at anchor in the Bay of Naples those sunny August afternoons last week, is the same man who, with determined face and stern purpose, led the brilliant and dramatic naval charge into Manila Bay a little over a year ago. If it were not for the 5-inch guns that poke their heads out at either side of the deck, the flag-ship might pass for a private yacht floating idly in summer seas, on whose shining decks no battle had ever taken place more sanguinary than 'tea-fights' and merry wars of words.

"The Admiral to-day is like a boy let out of school, and he demonstrates his happiness at being freed from the harassing diplomatic questions with which he has struggled during this last year in the Philippines by granting, as far as his strength permits, the numerous favors that are asked of him. His kindness first shows itself to his 'sea family,' and no member of the crew of the *Olympia*, from the highest officer to the enlisted man of lowest rank, who deservingly asks leave of absence, is refused. I was sitting near the Admiral the other evening, at a reception given for him in Naples, when several young officers came in. It did one good to look at the upright carriage and the clear-cut faces of the lads of the American navy, and to see the Admiral rise from talking with a lady and greet them with a clasp of the hand and a smile that sent them into the ball-room like a party of youngsters on a holiday. One of

THE PRESENTATION OF THE GOLD LOVING-CUP FROM THE CITY OF NEW YORK

Adjutant-General Avery D. Andrews

GOVERNOR ROOSEVELT, STAFF, AND COLOR-GUARD OF SQUADRON A AT THE STARTING-POINT

The Mascot

FIRST OF THE *OLYMPIA'S* CREW PASSING IN REVIEW

THE WEST POINT CADETS COMING ALONG RIVERSIDE DRIVE

Captain Lamberton

ADMIRAL DEWEY AND MAYOR VAN WYCK LEAVING CITY HALL AFTER THE PRESENTATION OF THE LOVING-CUP

THE ADMIRAL RECEIVES A WREATH OF IRISH LAUREL

THE CEREMONIES ON SHORE

Hon. John D. Long, Secretary of the Navy — President McKinley — Admiral Dewey

ADMIRAL DEWEY RECEIVING THE SWORD OF HONOR VOTED TO HIM BY

GRESS, ON THE STEPS OF THE CAPITOL AT WASHINGTON, OCTOBER 3, 1899

them spent the whole evening telling stories in praise of his chief to a quiet lady in a corner, regardless of the glances of the pretty girls who were longing for dances with the young hero. The Admiral is constantly pursued by those who wish his autograph and his photograph, and by invitations that are almost demands for his presence at various social functions. Small 'family dinners' are saddled with large receptions, but he remains affable to all. It is to be hoped that his kindness of heart and desire to please may not be so abused that his belief in the world will change to distrust, and that he may not be obliged to hedge himself about with the ceremonious forms which the general public resents so strenuously, and which have become the necessary refuge of public men, no matter with what fixed principles of 'Jeffersonian simplicity' they may have started on their career.

"It may seem strange that a man who has travelled as much as has Admiral Dewey should continue to have so much faith in his fellow-man; but he has a warm-hearted, impulsive nature, his mind has been moulded in the pursuit of great aims, and perhaps he has so far been unusually fortunate in the men who have been about him. Even the puzzling problems in the Far East have been those that could be handled with a large grasp that does not weary and embitter, as do the commercial bickerings of our Western world.

"But while there are some drawbacks to being a hero, there is also a certain delight; and though Admiral Dewey may be often annoyed by individuals, he must be pleased with his treatment by the world at large. I went over to the flag-ship the other morning with the American consul at Naples, who told me that never before had there been such a demand for American bunting in that city as since the *Olympia* had arrived in the harbor.

"'Why,' he exclaimed, 'my wife and I went up in the attic the other day and hunted out old flags that seemed too much battered for use. It is surprising to find how much American sentiment there is here.'

"Wherever Admiral Dewey went, Italians and Americans crowded about him, not merely because he is famous and a hero, but because he is a charming man.

"And here at Leghorn a festive atmosphere prevails, partly because it is the week of the races, but largely because the *Olympia* came in yesterday morning, the four-starred blue flag of the Admiral who won the battle of Manila flying at the main."

A French squadron fired the salute in honor of Dewey's arrival at Villefranche on Tuesday, August 22. Gibraltar's batteries and the guns of the *Devastation* spoke, by way of contrast, on Monday, September 4, in reply to the *Olympia's* salute. On Sunday, September 10, the flagship sailed for New York.

Copyright, 189_, by William H. Rau

THE TENTH PENNSYLVANIA VOLUNTEERS, JUST RETURNED FROM MANILA, PASSING DOWN FIFTH AVENUE

IV.—AN AMERICAN "TRIUMPH"

In the first place we have the spectacle of a celebration which is essentially native. The stately processions and the Triumphal Arch are Roman in their way; the plan to provide a home for Dewey at the public expense is, in its way, though with an important difference, reminiscent of the *triumphalis domus* which rewarded the Roman hero; but the victorious Roman to whom the Senate accorded the honor of a *triumphus* (on his personal and urgent application, be it said, for a triumph was eagerly and quite shamelessly sought) retained his military authority on the day when he entered the city. He did not surrender and place himself at the city's disposal; he was *imperator,* and held Rome for a day in his war-hardened hands. The spoils of the conquered peoples — treasures, arms, and works of art—were borne in the procession; models and pictures showed to the throngs in Rome's streets what manner of men and towns, mountains, rivers, and trees there were in the subjugated regions, doing for the simple taste of those days the office of our modern illustrated papers. After the magistrates and Senate, the trumpeters and flute-players, came the animals destined for sacrifice, and not far behind marched the enemy's leaders with other captives in chains. The *imperator* himself, standing in a chariot drawn by four horses, carried a sceptre in his left hand and a laurel bough in his right. Behind him stood a slave, holding over his head a golden crown, yet from time to time admonishing him, to "remember that he was only a man." Infantry in marching order brought up the rear, some shouting "Io Triumphe!" while others found fault with their places in the line and everything else, quite as in our day, catching the fruit and parrying the jests that the bystanders threw at them. When the procession was about to go up the Capitoline Hill some of the most distinguished captives were led aside and murdered; then the sacrificial victims were killed. So much by way of contrast.

The last subdivision of this chapter carried the story forward to the sailing of the *Olympia* from Gibraltar. From that day every little fact has its value, but we have space only to mention those happenings which may serve to connect what we have said with what we have still to say, and thus to make our story continuous.

Weighing anchor in the harbor of Gibraltar on September 10, the *Olympia* was so favored by ideal conditions of the weather, and made such good runs along the thirty-third parallel, that the lights of the New Jersey coast were in sight Monday night, September 25, instead of Thursday, September 28, according to the schedule as New York understood it. For a moment the Admiral hesitated at the threshold—or, as he himself said, "Captain Lamberton, Lieutenant Brumby, and I considered whether we had better cruise down towards Hampton Roads or come inside at once"; but with the true instinct he decided that, although one may not pay his visit at the house of mere acquaintances until the appointed hour, one is entirely at liberty to go home whenever the weather outside is threatening. Before six o'clock on Tuesday morning the *Olympia* came into view at Sandy Hook; in the course of the forenoon the Admiral telegraphed to Mayor Van Wyck announcing his arrival in the Lower Bay. Meanwhile the observer in the tower had tele-

AWAITING THE PROCESSION AT THE TRIUMPHAL ARCH

RIVERSIDE DRIVE, SEPTEMBER 30, 1899

graphed the news to the city and notified the commandant of the army post at the Hook; there was a salute of seventeen guns; there were cheers from soldiers; passing vessels blew whistles and dipped their flags.

At half-past seven the *Olympia* dropped anchor not far away from the cup-challenger *Shamrock* and the *Erin*. Sir Thomas Lipton was one of the first visitors; a few minutes after he had gone Rear-Admiral Sampson and Captain Chadwick arrived; then Admiral Dewey's son; then Rear-Admiral Philip; a little after four o'clock the reception committee from the city came on board.

On Wednesday morning the *Olympia* passed forts Wadsworth and Hamilton and took her position at the head of the column of warships off Staten Island in the Upper Bay, and here a reunion of the Admiral's family was held on the flag-ship. Official visits, including a call on Admiral Philip at the Brooklyn Navy Yard, consumed a part of the day; but the report had gone abroad that the Admiral received with equal courtesy all who came to him, and, naturally, a good many different kinds of people were only too glad to make themselves ship's guests. It is a pleasure to add, however, that while some pretty or amusing things happened, there is not a single disagreeable incident to be recorded as a result of this freedom. On Thursday morning a special committee from Washington waited on the Admiral to consult his wishes in regard to plans for the following week, and to present to him the flag which his old commander, mentor, and model, Admiral Farragut, flew. Governor Roosevelt with his staff, and five of the captains who fought with Dewey at Manila, called in the afternoon. The Governor offered the State's greeting. A little later Major-General Merritt welcomed him in the name of the army. Members of the reception committee from Vermont spent half an hour on board.

In honor of the Admiral's return to the United States, the Governor of New York had issued a proclamation setting apart Friday, September 29, and Saturday, September 30, 1899, as public holidays, to be observed throughout the State of New York as days of general thanksgiving. "The National Guard of this State"—thus the proclamation ran—"and citizens from different parts of the State are anxious to participate in the celebration to be given in the city of New York." But when the two days mentioned became State holidays by this act, it was already evident that the anxiety of the National Guard and citizens of other States to share in the zest of New York's welcome would give to the occasion the character of a very great national festival. The elaborate programme for these "Dewey Days" included a naval parade on Friday and a land parade on Saturday, the principal artistic feature in connection with the latter being a triumphal arch which was erected at the axis of Twenty-fourth Street and Fifth Avenue. Fortunately an enthusiasm for art among the members of the National Sculpture Society found its outlet in the general flood of welcome! A happier combination could not be imagined, for it is precisely this concurrence of the idealistic tendency and artistic training with a great popular movement which produces the most noble works.

Before the naval parade began, Mayor Van Wyck welcomed the Admiral home in the name of the people of the metropolis, saying, among other things, "I place at your disposal the freedom and unlimited hospitality of the city of New York." The pithy sentence in Dewey's reply was, "How it is that you have overrated my work so much I cannot understand." The Mayor then presented to the Admiral a medal in gold set with precious stones which had been made to commemorate the latter's visit to the city. A salute of thirteen guns was fired in the Mayor's honor, the official visit was duly and immediately returned, and then everything was made ready for the start. Admiral Farragut's flag, the trophy already referred to, was run up in place of Dewey's; signals were flown; the *Olympia's* anchors were hoisted; at one o'clock precisely the friendly movement on the town began. Following the *Olympia,* with her attendant fire-boats and torpedo-boats, came the cruiser *New York,* flying Admiral Sampson's flag; then, in order, the *Indiana,* the *Massachusetts,* the *Texas,* the *Brooklyn,* the *Marietta,* the *Lancaster,* and the *Scorpion.* Rear-Admiral Howison's flag-ship, the *Chicago,* which had reached port unexpectedly two days before, was next in line. The torpedo-boats held their normal position under the shelter of the big vessels; and the revenue-cutters, official steamers, yachts, and all the other vessels took the places assigned to them.

Here was the making of an interesting maritime display—one could see that much; but out in the great bay everything was dwarfed by the high shores and the wide expanse of water. New York Harbor suggests the whole continent, and not merely a single city; it seems to be, as indeed it is in a very real sense, a vast gateway, just beyond which two main avenues—its East River and its North River—lead on and on to other cities and other regions. But if in the bay the stage seemed too large for the cast, there came a change after the Battery had been passed, for there was scarce room then for the throng of vessels. The avenue called the Hudson was crowded. The sky clouded suddenly, and rain fell during a few minutes; then the sun came out, and a rainbow spanned the river above the fleet. On both shores above the Battery, and all the way up to Grant's Tomb, the piers and docks and all open spaces, the decks of moored vessels and the roofs of buildings, were crowded with spectators, but the effect was nowhere else so striking as at the point which we shall presently describe. When the flag-ship turned the stake-boat, about one hour and a half after starting, she fired a salute of seventeen guns in honor of the memory of General Grant, and each of the succeeding war-ships did the same. The *Olympia,* passing down the line, anchored at the point chosen for holding a review, about opposite 115th Street. The Admiral remained on the bridge until sunset. After dark the shipping was illuminated, and until late at night citizens and visitors were entertained with displays of fireworks on the harbor, the rivers, the Brooklyn Bridge, and in the public parks.

One impression, clear and ineffaceable, we received on Friday afternoon—so much more vivid than all the other impressions of the naval parade that it fairly seems to give its own life and meaning to the whole ceremony. The moment was near the conclusion, when the *Olympia* had anchored below the stake-boat and the people were passing in overcrowded steamers.

The distant view up the Hudson was never more beautiful; beyond the point to which the holiday crowds extended it appeared by contrast to be even more peacefully and softly lovely than usual. Nearer, just across the river, the hill-sides of the western bank were in deep shadow, but the glory of light from the declining sun was on the sparkling waters and on the countless gay vessels that moved up from the Bay, swept around the *St. Mary's* in a semicircle, and then passed down along the eastern shore.

Both shores were thronged: aggregations of humanity were floating on every kind of craft between masses of humanity. Frankly, there were some disturbing elements—a silly noise of steam-whistles and a somewhat paltry sound of cannon—but no one could quite miss an impressive sense of the unmeasured vitality everywhere on land and river. It was not true that, as some have written, the people spent their entire energy in this demonstration; the hysterics, so far as our observation extended, were in the accounts of events then current, rather than in the events themselves. You may trust a European capital, on similar provocation, to show twice as much frothy excitement, with perhaps one-half as much genuine enthusiasm in reserve. A profound enjoyment of the scene and the occasion—profound, rather than showy—characterized this multitude, which was, on the whole, an orderly, good-natured multitude, inspired with the purpose of carrying out the programme of welcome, and thoroughly, almost critically, alive to the interest of all these typical vessels.

Above the stately procession which moved southward after wheeling about the stake-boat, passing the anchored *Olympia,* the debonair Admiral stood on his flag-ship's bridge. He was not very near; what one saw was just the figure of a naval officer, looking small and slight to eyes that had been growing used to the large features of the landscape and to the mass of enormous iron ships. And yet, such was the charm of the man's personality, this slight figure outlined against the glowing western sky displaced for those who saw him then all portraits that have been printed, all preconceived opinions. He must bow in acknowledgment of our cheers, of course; but just watch the man as he bows to us now, and again to those who follow us. His is not a formal salute; it is a gracious, personal greeting. His action is not the same, time after time. He is thinking of the persons, the individuals, now in this boat, now in that; he cannot call them all by name, but the varying movements of arm and body in lifting his hat and bending forward individualize each compliment. "I thank you, sir," this attitude says; while that impulsive throwing out of the hand plainly says, "I wish *you* joy also, with all my heart."

At the beginning of Saturday afternoon, September 30, we are near the corner of Fifth Avenue and Fifty-ninth Street, let us say. Between Fifth Avenue and Eighth one side of the way for the entire distance is occupied by a stand whose narrow benches, for the accommodation of thousands of people, rise in tiers to a height of about twenty feet. Behind this barrier, trampling the grass of the Park slopes (if you will have the curiosity to look), there are others who have not the slighest chance to catch even a glimpse of the procession, but are held there by the fascination of mere proximity. A space in the centre of the street is with difficulty kept clear, while beyond, from curbstone to the roofs of the high buildings, every available position is beset with sight-seers. And every one in the crowd is held a prisoner there by the eager force of those unseen, and

unfortunately unseeing, in the ever-deepening rear lines and on the outskirts. And so it is above us and below us along the whole route of the procession. The throng extends for seven miles; such a press was never seen in New York before.

Before six o'clock the Admiral had begun to make his preparations for the day. He personally inspected the men of the *Olympia* who were to take part in the land parade, and was on the quarter-deck when the arrival of the committee's boat *Patrol* was reported to him. At half-past seven the *Patrol* carried him with the committee to the Battery, where carriages were in waiting to take the party to the City Hall for the ceremony of the presentation (at an unseemly hour) of the loving-cup. Naturally this tale was somewhat marred in the telling: let loving-cups and set speeches come after the feast! However, it was soon over, and the Admiral was escorted to the foot of Warren Street, where the steamer *Sandy Hook* was waiting to take him, with the city officials and a number of distinguished guests, up the river again to 133d Street.

The *Olympia's* crew came ashore and took up their appointed position just south of Grant's Tomb while the Admiral was still on the river. When the *Sandy Hook* arrived and the guests entered the carriages, it was apparent that the start on Riverside Drive would be made quite promptly.

At or near the head of the column so many of the principal attractions were brought together that unquestionably some of the participants, especially one or two of the military organizations, got less attention than they deserved. It would have been more artistic to work up to the climax gradually. On the other hand, the first effect of the actual arrangement—with the *Olympia's* men, the Admiral himself, and the highest naval and military commanders all put forward at the beginning—was wonderful.

Let us give the impression of that moment as a matter of actual experience.

The significance of the day is already realized in part — in part conjectured — by the spectators who occupy the colossal Fifty-ninth Street stand; for they have in mind the importance of events which have preceded in this man's life, and judge of the unknown by the known.

The head of the procession has passed by, from applause to applause, and it seems as though the proximity of their hero bewitched many of the crowd, who fancy that he bowed directly to them, with his eyes on theirs. The true meaning of leadership—of being the first in the mind and heart of every one—is revealed for a moment. For a moment, also, it seems as though the greatest distance in the world were just the distance between the man who is ranked number one and all the rest—that is to say, there seems to be, in honor and in opportunity, so great an advantage for him who holds the first position. For a moment every one has forgotten that from the first position to the second is only a short step backward. Perhaps the intense emotion may be explained in part if we assume that both past and present are drawn together, so to speak, in a crisis—an instant compact of memory and anticipation; at any rate, an implied promise is then and there made of life-long loyal friendship, through good report and evil too, between that gallant gentleman and a few of the people who are acclaiming and claiming him.

We are tempted to speak of the troops in line, but, after all, we should only be adding descriptions or word-pictures—and our artists have been at work. That part of the story be theirs, while our account takes up the welcome extended to Admiral Dewey at the national capital, as one of our correspondents saw it:

"October 3, 1899, will always be memorable in the history of Washington as the one day on which another man than the President of the United States held sway over the people. It was a graceful act on the part of President McKinley to volunteer his services as chief host in welcoming, as the temporary guest of the nation, the hero of Manila Bay. Probably the same honor has never been paid to any citizen of the republic, and none approaching it to a dignitary of lower rank than a President-elect. Presidents sometimes cast aside formality and claim the privilege of showing personal courtesies to friends in and out of official life, but this is the only instance recalled

WILDER S. METCALF
Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. V., late Colonel Twentieth Kansas

by the oldest observer where the Chief Magistrate of the nation has so completely waived his rank for the time in a festivity at the capital city. Even when Mr. McKinley makes way for his successor, he will retain his formal primacy down to the moment that the President-elect takes the oath of office.

"Admiral Dewey's reception in Washington, though following that given him in New York, was planned a good while before it. The general expectation was that, in pursuance of almost immemorial practice, his first destination on returning to this country would be the seat of the Federal government, to report to his civil superiors, the President and the Secretary of the Navy. The central feature of the Washington celebration was, of course, the presentation of the sword voted to the Admiral by Congress, and around that the other details gradually grouped themselves as the plan was turned over in the minds of its projectors. The difference between the two celebrations, aside from their respective degrees of elaboration, is suggested by the inscription on the memorial arch at Madison Square and the significant words of the President in delivering the sword. New York's reception was a tribute typical of the gratitude of all that has made the United States industrially and commercially great, for the protection of our seacoast against assaults from a hostile navy; Washington's demonstration was designed to typify the nation's recognition of its own enlargement by Dewey's act. New York's ovation was magnificent, as is everything of the sort undertaken by the commercial metropolis; Washington's was less grand, proportionally with the difference in size and wealth of the two cities, but in another phase it represented more in epitome: A President and his cabinet bore the part which has been and will be taken elsewhere by Governors and Mayors; the chief marshal of the military parade was the Major-General commanding the army of the United States; and the sword presented to the hero of the day was the joint gift of all his fellow-countrymen.

"We are in danger, it seems, of killing our best beloved with kindness. It was a sorry commentary on the American pump-handle habit that the Admiral should have entered the city of hand-shaking *par excellence* with a right arm and wrist so swollen by his effusive greetings elsewhere that he was obliged to use his left hand for almost everything except the formal functions of reviewing. It was a nervous ordeal, also, through which he was put by the wild enthusiasm of the populace. Though a man of the world, George Dewey has always been a private rather than a public favorite. He has never sought the kind of adulation which is the life's breath of many a popular hero. Those who saw him as he stood on the portico of the Capitol, with his face towards the noonday sun, listening to words of praise such as perhaps had never been showered upon another American in his own presence, and scarcely able to hear them distinctly because of the continuous tumult of cheers from the people on all sides, may well have doubted whether he were not under a heavier strain than when he had faced the guns of an enemy. Throughout this trying period his bearing was a marvel of dignity and modesty combined. It was the common remark that he looked every inch the Admiral; and yet, in his keen appreciation of the beauty of his sword and his enjoyment of the oratorical points made by the speakers in reference to other subjects than himself, his emotions were as frankly transparent as those of a schoolboy. In the city which he left a Commodore (a rank now obsolete), and to which he returns an Admiral—a rank rarely created for the greatest heroes in our history—he will always be remembered as he appeared on that October day when he added a whole nation's hearts to his other trophies of victory."

At this time the Twentieth Kansas, returning from the Philippines, was drawing near our Western coast; and if we would realize, before resuming our story of active work in the field, the quality of the men to whom that kind of work had been intrusted, we can hardly do better than to review the history of this regiment's experiences, with the assistance of its commanding officer. General Metcalf has, by our special request, dwelt upon the character and characteristics of the men—their occupation in civil life, their age, tastes, and training. As it is obviously impossible for us in the present volume to scrutinize in this way each one of the many organizations sent by our government to the Far East, the following account deals with those essential things which seem to mark the Twentieth Kansas as a fairly representative or typical body of American volunteer soldiers.

Governor Stanley, of Kansas

GENERAL FUNSTON IN SAN FRANCISCO

RETURN OF THE KANSAS VOLUNTEERS—A GREETING IN SAN FRANCISCO BAY

V.—THE STORY OF A TYPICAL AMERICAN REGIMENT

By Wilder S. Metcalf, Brevet Brigadier-General U. S. V., late Colonel Twentieth Kansas

The Twentieth Kansas Infantry, United States Volunteers, was not a National Guard regiment, although in nearly every company there were either officers or men who had seen more or less service in the National Guard or the regular army. The various companies were enrolled during the last week in April, 1898, and were rendezvoused at Topeka about the 1st of May. The companies to compose the regiment which was to be known as the Twentieth Kansas were selected, and Frederick Funston, who had seen some service with the insurgents in the island of Cuba, was named as colonel.

The regiment was mustered into the service of the United States on the 13th day of May, 1898. It was composed largely of very young men. Schoolboys from the various high schools of the eastern part of the State, students at the Kansas State University, the State Agricultural College, State Normal School, and various other institutions of learning made up a considerable portion of the membership, with clerks, an occasional young lawyer, the sons of farmers, and a few mechanics from the railroad and other shops in the State. The State of Kansas is more than usually well supplied with schools, and statistics show that illiteracy in the State of Kansas is less than in almost any other State in the Union. The young men who composed this regiment were more than ordinarily intelligent. There was not a man in the regiment who did not sign his own name to the muster and pay-rolls. More than this, large numbers of the young men were intelligent readers and students of the newspapers and periodicals of the day. There was hardly a man in the regiment who had not clear and intelligent ideas about the Spanish-American war and the Philippine Islands and their people, and the relations and duties of the United States in it all; hardly a man in the regiment but could express his ideas clearly and forcibly and intelligently either on paper or by word of mouth. There were at least fifty members of the regiment who were students in the State University, many of them graduates; no less than fifteen officers and men of the regiment were graduates of the Kansas State University school of law. When such men as these submit themselves voluntarily to discipline and enlist themselves in the service of their country, not for livelihood, not for glory, but for pure love of country, to fight for a principle, we may expect such men to give a good account of themselves.

Again, the State of Kansas was conceived amidst the rumblings and first blows of an approaching mighty conflict; the State was born in the heat of civil warfare. Her first sons were all soldiers—at least so many of them that no other State in the Union equalled her in the lavish gift of her sons to the country's service. It was no wonder that the sons of such men were ready to fight when the country called again. A very large number of the members of the Twentieth Kansas Regiment were sons of veterans of the Civil War. The ears of these Kansas boys had been filled for years and their hearts fired by the stories told them by their sires, and dozens of times one might hear the dry remark, after a particularly thrilling or exciting incident in the Philippine Islands, "Now I have something to tell the 'old man.'"

The Twentieth Kansas Regiment fought well because it was a magnificent body of unusually intelligent men, and because the men were well drilled and disciplined, and because they were built that way.

The regiment was ordered to San Francisco, and left Topeka on May 16, 1898, arriving at San Francisco on the evening of May 20. On the 21st, they were settled in camp in the old Bay District sand-lots known in 1898 as "Camp Merritt." Here uniforms and equipments were soon in hand, and day after day for five months the regiment was drilled and disciplined on the slopes of the Presidio in their duties as soldiers. By the 4th of July the regiment was changed from a motley gathering of poorly dressed, unarmed men to a well-dressed, well-drilled, well-disciplined regiment of soldiers. The regiment received many compliments while in San Francisco for their superior drill and discipline. Day after day, week after week, month after month, the various movements and evolutions were performed, over and over again, until obedience became instinctive and discipline was well-nigh perfect. The rival battalions hunted each other over the magnificent military reservation in extended order drills, and the eagerness and intelligence of the men lent magnificent aid to the instructors.

After many disappointments, the regiment finally received orders to depart for the Philippine Islands. On October 27 the regimental headquarters, band, and second and third battalions sailed on the transport *Indiana*. The first battalion followed on the 9th of November on the transport *Newport*. The trip to Honolulu was without incident, but here both transports left a few men who had developed malaria or typhoid fever on the trip to that place.

On the 8th day of November, 1898, was held, on the dock at Honolulu, in accordance with Kansas laws, an election for State officers. The results of this election were sent back to the United States after arrival at Manila, and in one or two counties played quite an important part in the decision of the political contest.

The transport *Indiana* arrived in Manila Bay without incident at midnight on November 30, and anchored about two miles off the city of Manila. The transport *Newport* arrived in Manila Bay on December 6 at about 8 o'clock P.M. On December 9 one battalion of the regiment, the third, from the transport *Indiana*, disembarked and took up quarters in Aldecoa & Co.'s warehouse near the office of the captain of the port, on the right bank of the Pasig River, and within thirty minutes from the moment of landing H Company had relieved the sentinels of the Nebraska regiment and taken up their police duties in the suburbs of Binondo and Tondo. On the 11th of December the other two battalions of the regiment disembarked, headquarters and the second battalion taking quarters in the government building known as the Administracion de Hacienda in Binondo, and distant some five or six blocks east from the office of the captain of the port, the first battalion moving into La Rosa barracks, a large tobacco warehouse in the Tondo district, some five or six blocks directly north of the office of the captain of the port.

The regiment now took up the guard duty which had been performed for two days by the men of the third battalion, covering the disagreeable and disorderly suburbs heretofore mentioned, the territory stretching from the lighthouse at the mouth of the Pasig River on the west to the Bridge of Spain on the east, and north to the wide street known as Calle Iris, in the far-famed Tondo district.

On the 15th of December the regiment was notified that it was to take charge of the outpost on the extreme left of the United States lines. These lines surrounded the city continuously from the bay on the north in wide circle, crossing the Pasig River east of the city of Manila, and on to the bay on the south near the old Fort Malate, captured on the 13th of August, 1898, by the United States forces.

The outpost assigned to Kansas was the one directly north of the Tondo district of the city of Manila and on the first road leading north out of the city. This road was a fairly good highway running north to the first considerable town, Caloocan, and thence on through Polo and Bulacan, nearly parallel to the Manila and Dagúpan railroad.

The duties, of police in the city and outpost in the suburbs, were performed by the Kansas regiment from its disembarkation on the 9th of December, 1898, until the outbreak of hostilities on the 4th of February, 1899. During this time the work was arduous, the men rarely getting more than two consecutive nights in bed. The health of the regiment was fairly good, there being some trouble from malaria and a number of deaths from smallpox.

Many times during December and January orders were received to hold the men in readiness, and occasional orders were received to distribute ammunition and have the men prepared to move immediately to reinforce the outposts. But none of these scares ever materialized, and the expression "hold your men in readiness" soon grew to be a byword in the regiment. Nevertheless, it was understood by both officers and men that some day the order might mean business and that some day the regiment would be against the "real thing" without much warning.

On the night of the 4th of February, probably almost every soldier in the city of Manila, within five minutes after the first shot was fired, knew what had happened and was preparing for action. The alarm came about half-past nine in the evening, and the officers universally found, when they reached their companies, that the men were up, dressed, provided with rifle, ammunition, and canteen of water, and ready to fall in at a moment's notice. Within thirty minutes from the firing of the first gun far over to the east at San Juan Bridge, the second and third battalions of the Kansas regiment had left their barracks and were moving out to the assistance of their comrades at the outpost, moving from comparative quiet into deadly peril, every man realizing the situation, but no one holding back. There were not more than four or five officers or men in the regiment who had ever been under fire before. Nevertheless, the entire regiment rose up as one man and marched quietly and cheerfully to their posts. The sick got up from their beds to go along; those ordered to stay in barracks to guard and protect the government property begged and implored to be sent to the front. In all the hard, continuous fighting, when for five long months hardly six consecutive hours were passed without the regiment being under fire, when every sense was on the alert, when every nerve was held at high tension for every moment of the day and night, till muscles and nerves began to give way under the constant strain, in it all and through it all the regiment developed but two or three cowards.

Intelligently, steadily, cheerfully, promptly, bravely, even brilliantly, the private soldier from the State of Kansas, as from the other States of the Union, did his duty, winning fame for himself, glory for his State, and honor for his country.

Before the outpost station was reached on the night of the outbreak, the Mauser bullets began to be heard and began to strike all about the regiment. It was interesting to see that they occasioned no commotion and but little remark.

The outpost was brilliantly held by Captain Clarke, of H Company, the outpost officer of the day, and a few men whom he had with him. While he might have been excused for falling back to the bridge, which was the important point to be held, Captain Clarke and his men held their ground several hundred yards north of this bridge at the only place for some distance in either direction where a deployment to the east and west of the highway could be had. This was on account of the rice-fields and estuaries, which made deployment impossible.

Before half-past ten the entire regiment was deployed and lying behind rice-dikes and replying with considerable vigor to the stream of bullets coming from the darkness in front. Several men in the regiment were slightly wounded before daylight, but no casualty of any importance occurred until nearly noon on Sunday, the 5th. The first man of the regiment to be killed was Private Pratt, of M Company, who was shot through the head on the first position taken by the regiment, and during the morning there were a number of other casualties more or less severe.

About noon of Sunday a general advance was ordered, and the regiment grandly met its first opportunity to show its metal in the open field. It carried with a rush two lines of intrenchments upon the road and the fields on either side, and at night bivouacked behind improvised intrenchments several hundred yards north of what is known as the Lico road.

On Monday morning a further advance was made, and the lines were formed opposite block-house No. 1, the right of the Kansas regiment resting at the railroad near block-house No. 1 and stretching thence west to the waters of Manila Bay.

On the afternoon of the 7th of February three companies and one-half, B, C, I, and part of E, engaged in a severe encounter with the insurgents in the bamboo brush and hedges at the outskirts of the city of Caloocan. In this engagement the first officer of the Kansas regiment to fall in battle was instantly killed, First Lieutenant Alfred C. Alford, of Lawrence, then commanding Company B; one other man was killed and five severely wounded. The insurgents were severely handled, nearly thirty of them being killed outright.

On the 10th of February, preceded by a half-hour of artillery fire, the brigade commanded by General Harrison G. Otis, and composed of the Twentieth Kansas Regiment, four batteries of the Third United States Artillery, the First Montana Regiment, and the Tenth Pennsylvania Regiment, executed a swinging movement from the block-house position before mentioned to and beyond the city of Caloocan, the pivot being the large church standing some five or six miles northeast of Manila and known as La Loma. This engagement brought additional laurels to the Kansas regiment. Their end of the line passed through brush and timber and over the principal roads leading to the city of Caloocan. All these roads were strongly intrenched and occupied by the insurgents in great numbers. In the engagement the Kansas regiment lost two men killed and nine wounded. The insurgent dead numbered between seventy and eighty in front of the Kansas regiment alone.

In the city of Caloocan are located the shops of the Manila and Dagúpan Railroad Company. As the insurgents left the city they took away with them all the engines owned by the railroad except six disabled engines left in the shops. As the Kansas regiment went through the city of Caloocan, about half-past five or six o'clock on the afternoon of February 10, Corporal John Haisch, of A Company, a practical railroad man, in accordance with a prearranged plan, fell out of his place in the company with a dozen others who were practical railroad men either in shops or cab, and entered the railroad shops. They rekindled the smouldering fires and went to work immediately upon the engines in the shops. At 2 A.M. February 11, one of the engines was on the track with steam up ready to go to the city of Manila, and at daylight this engine, manned by some of these men, had made the trip to that city with a train of cars, to be loaded with ammunition and supplies; and from that day to this regular trains have daily been sent over the road as captured and repaired, supplying an army with food, raiment, and ammunition, and furnishing a free ride to such as could secure a pass to go to the city of Manila.

Corporal Haisch became Second Lieutenant Haisch of the Twentieth Kansas Regiment, was discharged at Manila to become First Lieutenant Haisch, of the Thirty-sixth United States Volunteer Infantry, and from the 11th day of February, 1899, to the present day (April, 1900) has acted as superintendent and general manager of the Manila and Dagúpan railroad, and is now running daily trains from Manila to Dagúpan, the entire length of the road. The road has been from the beginning, and still is, largely manned, both in shops and upon the trains, by men from the Twentieth Kansas Regiment.

On the morning of the 11th of February the lines were reformed in wide circle, reaching from the waters of Manila Bay, near the town of Malabon, running thence east and south to the pumping-station near the source of the Pasig River, this ground being occupied by the Second Division, commanded by Major-General Arthur MacArthur. On these lines, without important movement of any kind, this division remained from February 11 until March 24; but during all this time the division was subjected to a very severe fire from the insurgents along their entire front, distant from three hundred yards to fifteen or eighteen hundred yards. The insurgents used both artillery and infantry fire, and used both the night and day in which to do their firing. The Twentieth Kansas Regiment lost many men during the stay in these trenches. Captain David S. Elliott, of G Company, was killed during this time, and a number of officers and enlisted men were killed and wounded.

During the stay in these trenches near Caloocan many interesting experiences were had. The band was instructed to bring their instruments out from Manila and take up their quarters with regimental headquarters in the church some half a mile back of the line at Caloocan. Each evening the band would come down to the trenches and play several pieces, to the great delight of the boys of the regiment and to the evident enjoyment of our friends, the enemy, in our front. The last piece on the programme was always "The Star-spangled Banner," during which our regiment was accustomed to stand and uncover. We expected, when we first attempted this, that the insurgents would shoot, but they finally became as patriotic as ourselves and would also rise and uncover during the playing of the national hymn. One beautiful moonlight evening, when our trumpets were sounding tattoo and taps from one end of the line to the other, an insurgent trumpeter equipped with a keyed instrument rendered most magnificent music, to the great delight of both armies. After indulging in all sorts of trills and runs, he finally struck into several tunes with which we were very familiar, but which we had no expectation of hearing under such circumstances. "Stand up for Jesus," "Hold the Fort," and "Marching through Georgia" were among the familiar tunes which we heard rendered that evening by the dusky trumpeter.

On the evening of the 24th of March the regiment withdrew from these trenches where they had lived six weeks, being replaced by the Second Oregon Regiment, and marched back to the trenches near La Loma church. From this point General MacArthur's entire division, on the morning of March 25, started in a northeasterly direction for the Tuliajan River. The advance for the first mile and one-half was over a beautiful flat, grassy plain, and must have been a magnificent battle picture for those who were fortunate enough to be able to observe the entire line. The Tuliajan River was reached and crossed after a severe engagement before nine o'clock on the morning of March 25. The casualties were considerable, but many more on the insurgent side than on our own.

We bivouacked just north of the Tuliajan River during the balance of the day on March 25, and on the morning of March 26 formed and moved directly north a mile or so to the first road leading west to the railroad. On this road we moved in column until we approached the railroad at Malinta Station. Here deployment was made and the insurgents attacked, who were just beginning to fly before the brigade of General Lloyd Wheaton, which had moved straight up the railroad from our old position at Caloocan.

On the afternoon of March 26 the insurgents were driven from the trenches near Polo, and they retreated through Meycauayan. On the morning of the 27th the advance was taken up through the town of Meycauayan and on towards Marilao, until the insurgents were again encountered near the town of Marilao and on the north bank of the river flowing near that place. Here a part of the Kansas regiment participated in a severe engagement, in which several men were killed; but the insurgents suffered still more heavily. That night the regiment bivouacked in line near the town of Marilao, and remained in the same position during the day of March 28.

March 29 the advance was taken up and continued to and through the town of Guiguinto, at which place one of the most severe engagements in which the regiment participated took place. Here over twenty men were wounded within a few minutes, and three were killed outright.

The advance was taken up again on the 30th, and without serious opposition Malolos, the insurgent capital, was reached and entered, the Kansas regiment, or a portion thereof,

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY HARPER & BROTHERS

A FILIPINO STREET BAND. A SCENE IN THE TONDO SUBURB OF MANILA.

being the first to enter the city. The city of Malolos was occupied and line of battle formed north of the city and intrenchments thrown up, and here the regiment remained until the 24th of April.

On April 24 the advance to San Fernando was begun, and the Bagbag River was crossed on April 26.

On the 26th the Rio Grande was reached, and many hours were spent in the attempt to provide a way to cross the river. Here Corporal Ferguson, alone and in the dark of night, crawled and climbed across the wide, dismantled railroad bridge in the endeavor to find a way to cross upon the bridge. This proving impracticable, and after one or two futile attempts to effect a crossing of the river, Privates Edward White and William Trembly, of B Company, swam the river, carrying a rope, and, protected by the fire of the balance of the regiment on the bank of the river behind them, attached the rope to the supports of the insurgent trenches, there still remaining a few armed insurgent soldiers in the trenches while the rope was being tied. Colonel Funston and forty-five men of the regiment were soon ferried across on bamboo rafts by the assistance of this rope. This force flanking the insurgent trenches, the crossing of the river was accomplished, the balance of the regiment and of the brigade crossing on the railroad bridge. Apalit, the city just beyond the Rio Grande, was occupied, and here a halt of a day or two was made.

On the 4th of May the advance from Apalit to San Fernando was taken up, the crossing of the Santo Tomas River being bitterly contested by the insurgents. Here one man was killed and three wounded from H Company in a very few moments.

After crossing the Santo Tomas River another severe engagement occurred at the station of the same name, and in this engagement Lieutenant McTaggert, of G Company, was killed, Captain Albright, of C Company, wounded, Colonel Funston and Sergeant-Major C. E. Warner both slightly wounded in the hand.

On the 6th of May the regiment entered San Fernando and took up its quarters on the long streets of that city and in the deserted bamboo houses of the inhabitants. Here the regiment remained until the 25th and 26th days of June.

While the regiment was in San Fernando there were several quite severe engagements with the insurgents who attacked the city. On May 24 two men of the regiment were killed and several wounded. The last man of the regiment to be wounded was hit in an engagement on the 16th of June.

On the 25th and 26th days of June the regiment was ordered back to Manila and took up quarters, the first and third battalions in the comfortable Cuartel de España, within the walled city of Manila and near the south gate, the second battalion at Cuartel del Fortin, just east of the south end of the Bridge of Spain. Here the regiment remained until ordered to the United States. The third battalion, however, on the 12th of July, was sent to Parañaque, some six or eight miles south of the city of Manila, and for several weeks formed a portion of the brigade of General F. D. Grant, but were finally returned to Manila, and the regiment was again united.

During July and August the regiment performed very arduous police duty in the walled city and at the general prison called Bilibid; the men rarely got more than every other night in bed. The physical condition of the regiment was very much impaired, many of the men being afflicted with the prevalent tropical bowel trouble, and a good many developing fever.

On the 2d of September the regiment embarked with some four hundred discharged regular soldiers upon the chartered government transport *Tartar* for the United States. The *Tartar* left Manila at about 6 P.M. Sunday, September 3, 1899. On Wednesday, about daybreak, Hong-kong, China, was reached, where the regiment was allowed a merited shore leave. The entire regiment was allowed on shore with almost no restrictions, and, owing to various complications, nearly eight days were spent in harbor at Hong-kong, the regiment being ashore almost all that time. Very much to the surprise of the city of Hong-kong, the men of the regiment showed themselves to be gentlemen as well as soldiers, and, so far as known, no member of the regiment was ever spoken to reprovingly by a policeman during the stay in Hong-kong. It might be said, also, that at the time of sailing from Manila every officer and man had just received two months' pay in good United States gold.

On the 14th day of September the ship cleared from Hong-kong, passing through the beautiful Japanese inland sea, and arrived at Yokohama, Japan, on the evening of September 20. On the 25th the vessel left Yokohama for San Francisco, where she arrived without incident on the evening of October 10. The regiment disembarked on the 11th, every man dressed in full suit of khaki, with campaign hat and leggings. They presented a fine appearance marching out Market Street to Golden Gate Avenue, thence to Van Ness Avenue, and thence to the Presidio, being reviewed on Market Street by the assembled population of the city of San Francisco, and on Van Ness Avenue by Major-General W. A. Shafter, Hon. W. E. Stanley, Governor of Kansas, and General Funston. General Shafter was gracious enough to say that the regiment presented a finer appearance than any returning regiment which he had thus far seen.

The regiment was discharged from the service of the United States on the 28th day of October. The Governor of Kansas, relying upon the next Legislature to reimburse him, had made contract with the Atchison, Topeka, and Santa Fé Railway Company to move the regiment from San Francisco to Topeka, and on the 29th of October, about noon, the regiment left San Francisco, arriving in Topeka on the second day of November. Here a large portion of the population of the State had evidently assembled to welcome the regiment home. The tracks and depot grounds were so thronged with people that is was absolutely impossible for the regiment to be assembled. The band was instructed to find the street and move off playing, and such of the regiment as could hear the band made their way through the crowd, and finally, after passing several blocks, most of the companies were fairly well represented. The regiment marched through the streets of Topeka to the State-house grounds, where they were addressed by the Governor of the State and others, the regimental flags were returned to the Governor to be stored in the State-house, and the members of the regiment separated, each soldier evidently having from one to twenty-five friends or relatives clamoring for his presence.

The boys have returned to their school-books, to the stores and offices, to the shops and the farms of the State. They have taken up the duties of citizenship and the ways of peace as quietly and as earnestly as they became soldiers at their country's call.

By this time many of them are obliged to think twice before they can realize that they have been standing up to shoot and be shot at ten thousand miles from home.

The Twentieth Kansas Regiment took eleven hundred and twenty-two (1122) men to Manila.

Of these:

Three (3) officers were killed in battle.

Fourteen (14) officers were wounded, one of them twice.

Two other officers were so slightly wounded as not to have it reported.

No officers of the regiment died of disease.

Thirty (30) enlisted men were killed in battle, or died within a day or two of wounds received in battle.

One hundred and twenty (120) enlisted men were wounded in battle, and probably twenty more were hit, but so slightly as not to take them from the lines.

Twenty-one (21) men only died of disease.

Since the muster-out of the regiment one enlisted man has died from the effects of wounds received, and three or four others from the effects of disease contracted in the service.

Five of the companies lost no men at all by disease.

Sixteen (16) officers and more than one hundred men were discharged from the regiment at Manila and became officers and enlisted men in the three volunteer regiments organized in the Philippine Islands, and are now serving either in the Thirty-sixth or Thirty-seventh Infantry or the Eleventh Cavalry.

Here follows a roster of the regiment, which was prepared especially to accompany this article:

FIELD, STAFF, AND BAND

AS MUSTERED OUT OCTOBER 28, 1899:

NAME	RANK	RESIDENCE	OCCUPATION	DATE OF DISCHARGE	CAUSE OF DISCHARGE	REMARKS
Wilder S. Metcalf...	Colonel	Lawrence, Kansas	Lawyer and Loan Broker	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Wounded at Caloocan February 23 and at Bocaue March 29. Promoted from Major May 9, 1899.
Edward C. Little...	Lt.-Colonel	Abilene, Kansas	Politician	" "	" "	Accidentally wounded January 17 near Manila.
Frank H. Whitman.	Major	Second U. S. Inf.	Army Officer	" "	" "	
Chas. I. Martin....	Major	Fort Scott, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	Promoted from Captain Company F, July 22, 1899.
John A. Rafter.....	Surgeon	Holton, Kansas	Doctor	" "	" "	

FIELD, STAFF, AND BAND—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Henry D. Smith....	Ass't Surgeon	Washington, Kansas	Doctor	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Chas. S. Huffman..	Ass't Surgeon	Columbus, Kansas	Doctor	" "	" "	
John G. Schliemann.	Chaplain	Phillipsburg, Kansas	Minister	" "	" "	
Cassius E. Warner.	First Lieutenant and Adjutant	Fort Scott, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant from Sergeant-Major May 9, 1899. Promoted from Second Lieutenant, Company F, September 2, 1899. Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Walter P. Hull....	First Lieutenant	Iola, Kansas		" "	" "	
Harry W. Brent....	Sergt.-Major	Parsons, Kansas	Stenographer	" "	" "	Promoted and transferred from Company G, September 3, 1899.
Wilfred W. Nelson.	Q. M. Sergeant	Iola, Kansas		" "	" "	Promoted and transferred from Company I, August 1, 1899.
Elmer Butler.....	Hospital Steward	Iola, Kansas	Doctor	" "	" "	Promoted and transferred from Company F, September 3, 1899.
Volney T. Boaz.....	Hospital Steward	Girard, Kansas	Doctor	" "	" "	Promoted and transferred from Company D, September 3, 1899.
John A. Buchanan..	Hospital Steward	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Promoted and transferred from Company K, September 3, 1899.
Erve C. Strickland..	Chief Musician	Topeka, Kansas	Bookkeeper	" "	" "	Promoted to Principal Musician and transferred from Band December 23, 1898. Promoted Chief Musician July 18, 1899.
Edgar M. Tucker...	Principal Musician	Pleasanton, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
George E. Ellison...	Principal Musician	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Promoted Principal Musician July 27, 1899.
James L. Wilcox...	Sergeant	Galveston, Texas	Railroad	" "	" "	Promoted Sergeant and transferred from Company G, March 9, 1899.
Bellamy, Frank E...	Private	Cherryvale, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Barton, Samuel F...	"	Moran, Kansas	Druggist	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, March 24, 1899.
Berry, Bert S.....	"	Garnett, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Transferred from Company F, January 2, 1899.
Canfield, Ollie A....	"	Paola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Transferred from Company I, July 1, 1899.
Coe, Clare A.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Capen, Albert B....	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	Transferred from Company D, July 27, 1899.
Conchman, Benj....	"	Wichita, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded at Santos Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Dreyer, Carl H.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Upholsterer	" "	" "	
Ellison, Arthur E...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laundryman	" "	" "	
Fleming, Cortland..	"	Mound City, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Gossett, Frank.....	"	Paola, Kansas	Telegraph Operator	" "	" "	Transferred from Company I, July 27, 1899.
Grantham, James W.	"	Girard, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Haynes, Roy S.....	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Civil Engineer	" "	" "	
Helm, Wilfred B....	"	Mound City, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Transferred from Company K, July 1, 1899.
Helman, Claude H..	"	Paola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Transferred from Company I, January 2, 1899.
Lucas, Elmer C.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Paper-hanger	" "	" "	Transferred from Company K, November 29, 1898.
Miner, John W.....	"	Ness City, Kansas	Stenographer	" "	" "	Transferred from Company B, January 4, 1899.
Stamm, Albert.....	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Wassberg, John.....	"	Oakland, California	Mechanic	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Frederick Funston..	Colonel	Iola, Kansas		May 4, 1899	Promoted to Brig.-Gen. May 2, 1899	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
William H. Bishop..	Major	Salina, Kansas	Lawyer	July 12, 1899	To accept commission as Major 36th U. S. Vols.	Wounded at Apalit, April 27, 1899. Promoted from Captain Company M, May 9, 1899.
Charles B. Walker..	First Lieutenant and Adjutant	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted Captain Company B, August 17, 1899.
Frederick R. Dodge..	Sergt.-Major	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper	July, 1899	To accept commission Captain and Q. M. 36th Inf., U. S. Vols.	Promoted Second Lieutenant Company I, September 24, 1899.
John G. Waste.....	Sergt.-Major	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper			Promoted Sergeant-Major May 28, 1899. Second Lieutenant Company C, September 2, 1899.
Burton J. Mitchell..	Q. M. Sergeant	Iola, Kansas	Real Estate and Insurance			Promoted Second Lieutenant Company D, March 22, 1899.
Geo. W. Winterburn.	Q. M. Sergeant	San Francisco, Cal.	Clerk	July 28, 1899		Promoted Quartermaster Sergeant March 22, 1899.
Jonat'n E. Chastain.	Hospital Steward	Iola, Kansas	Dentist	August 27, 1899	G. O. 40	
Seth A. Hammel....	Hospital Steward	Topeka, Kansas	Druggist	" "	G. O. 40	
Myron D. Rafter....	Hospital Steward	Holton, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	G. O. 40	
Chas. P. Barshfeld..	Chief Trumpeter	Kansas City, Kansas	Student			Transferred to Company B as Private, April 11, 1899.
Chas. E. Gormley..	Chief Musician	Topeka, Kansas	Musician	July 18, 1899	To re-enlist 37th Inf., U. S. Vols.	
William T. Maffey..	Principal Musician	San Francisco, Cal.	Student	July 25, 1899	" "	Promoted Principal Musician July 19, 1899, from Band.
Bourke, Walter W..	Private	San Francisco, Cal.	Teacher	July 27, 1899	" "	
Berlew, Orlin L....	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Expressman			Killed in action at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Reasoner, Charles H.	"	Reserve	Clerk			Transferred to Company A, January 2, 1899.

COMPANY A

Clad Hamilton.....	Captain	Topeka, Kansas	Lawyer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted Second Lieutenant from First Sergeant Company B. First Lieutenant July 9, 1899. Promoted Captain August 19, 1899.
Frank J. Frank.....	First Lieutenant	Topeka, Kansas	Tailor	" "	" "	
John J. Deeming...	Second Lieutenant	St. Joseph, Missouri	Insurance	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant July 22, 1899.
Woolworth, Chas. A.	First Sergeant	Kansas City, Mo.	Pressman	" "	" "	Wounded at Apalit, April 27, 1899.
Bailey, Emory A....	Q. M. Sergeant	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Segraves, Joseph H.	Sergeant	Perry, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
White, Samuel J....	Sergeant	Sabetha, Kansas	Engineer	" "	" "	
Pribble, Francis W..	Sergeant	Topeka, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Cole, Chase.....	Sergeant	Winchester, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Lamont, Milo L.....	Corporal	Quenemo, Kansas	Barber	" "	" "	
French, Walter E...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Barrett, Edwin	"	Topeka, Kansas	Shoemaker	" "	" "	
Davis, Ellis G.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Pressman	" "	" "	
Lewis, George W....	"	Hiawatha, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Redinger, Joseph H.	"	Agra, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
McCoole, Percy.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Pressman	" "	" "	
Pinkerton, Edward L	"	Topeka, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Cotton, Albert R....	"	Wamego, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Sheard, Edwin W...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Barber	" "	" "	
Swartz, Walter C...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Fleckinger, William.	Cook	Superior, Nebraska	Cook	" "	" "	
Spitts, Frank L.....	Musician	San Juan, California	Farmer	" "	" "	

COMPANY A—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Arnold, Tunis C....	Artif.	Louisville, Kansas	Blacksmith	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Adams, Harry J....	Private	Topeka, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Arnold, Walter J...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Anderson, Charles E.	"	Louisville, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Banks, Edward E...	"	Seabrook, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Chandler, Harvey...	"	Wamego, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Coleman, Walter J..	"	Topeka, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Coleman, James C..	"	Topeka, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Fish, Charles R.....	"	Wamego, Kansas	Railroad	" "	" "	
Graft, Fred.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Boilermaker	" "	" "	
Humbert, John J...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Boilermaker	" "	" "	
Humphries, Fred...	"	Williamstown, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Johnstone, Jerome E.	"	Wamego, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jennings, Lester C..	"	Wamego, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Kirk, Earnest E....	"	Oxford, Kansas	Engineer	" "	" "	
Laws, Lewis G.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Plumber	" "	" "	
Leahey, James D....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Long, Arthur W....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Pressman	" "	" "	
McDowell, Cla'nce R.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Pressman	" "	" "	
McFadden, Frank M.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Druggist	" "	" "	Committed suicide, December, 1899.
McKinney, Isaac K.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Miller, Herbert T...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Peter, Charles.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Stephens, John A...	"	Perry, Kansas	Stonemason	" "	" "	
Smith, Margus J. P.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Planer	" "	" "	
Smith, William R...	"	Brumington, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Sherburne, Walter L.	"	Blue Rapids, Kansas	Miller	" "	" "	Wounded February 22, Manila. Died dysentery January, 1900.
Timmons, Roy.....	"	Wamego, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Turner, Herbert W..	"	Ridgeway, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Howard A. Scott...	Captain	Independence, Kan.	Lawyer	" "	" "	Promoted from First Lieutenant, Company F, February 12, 1899. Transferred to G, March 1, 1899.
Edward L. Glasgow.	Captain	Salina, Kansas	Lawyer	August 12, 1899	To accept commission as Captain 11th Cav.	Promoted from First Lieutenant, Company M, March 4, 1899.
E. E. Huddleston...	Second Lieutenant	Topeka, Kansas	Mechanic	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted First Lieutenant Company L, July 24, 1899.
Morris, Joseph W...	First Sergeant	Topeka, Kansas	Barber	July 30, 1899	To accept commission as First Lt. 11th Cav.	Promoted First Sergeant July 22, 1899.
Jones, Harry.....	Sergeant	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Maxwell, Robert D..	"	Kansas City, Mo.	Brakeman	" "	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Recob, Fred A.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	September 20, '99	Disability	Wounded at Marilao, March 27, 1899.
Wisner, Irenaeus....	"	Bozeman, Mont.	Farmer	October 17, 1899	By order Chf. M. O. to go with Mont.	
Ramsey, Charles....	Corporal	Topeka, Kansas	Bricklayer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Montgomery, Terence	"	Topeka, Kansas	Student	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Inf., U. S. V.	
Johnston, John J...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Waters, Charles A..	"	Topeka, Kansas	Bricklayer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Haisch, John J.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Railroad man			Promoted Second Lieutenant Company I, July 22, 1899.
Muller, Charles.....	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Civil Engineer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Kirby, Steve S.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Farmer	" "	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Wagner, Harry E...	Wagoner	Topeka, Kansas	Cooper	August 30, 1899	Disability	Died of small-pox January 11, 1899.
Blair, Etcyl P.....	Private					
Haskins, Butler J...	"	Topeka, Kansas	Student	August 24, 1899	Disability	
Helwig, George H..	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	August 29, 1899	" "	
Kershner, James W.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Electrician	August 28, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	Wounded at Caloocan, February 13, 1899, and at Bagbag River, April 26, 1899.
Ludington, Guy.....	"	Oakland, Kansas	Plumber	September 3, 1899	Disability	
Myres, Edwin A....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Manahan, Resiel E.	"	Topeka, Kansas				Killed at Calumpit, April 26, 1899.
Marsh, Clark W....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Printer			Transferred to Hospital Corps June 24, 1898.
Payne, Ira M.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Cook	" "	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	Wounded at Caloocan, February 13, 1899.
Reasoner, Charles H.	"	Reserve	Clerk	August 31, 1899	Disability	
Rethemeyer, Ed. A.	"	Topeka, Kansas				Died of small-pox January 8, 1899.
Smith, Frank A.....	"	Sharon Springs, Kan	Laborer	August 28, 1899	Disability	
Steward, Frank....	"	Louisville, Kansas	Farmer	August 18, 1899	" "	Wounded March 25, 1899, at Tuliahan River.
Springstead, Jerry C.	"	Saybrook, Kansas	Farmer	September 6, 1899	" "	
Sullivan, William L.	"	St. Marys, Kansas	Farmer			Killed at San Fernando, May 24, 1899.
Whitaker, Losson B.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Wounded at Apalit, April 27, 1899.
Wilkinson, Elmo L..	"	Topeka, Kansas	Nurseryman	" "	" "	
Wilson, Wilbur.....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Lawyer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Young, John D.....	"	Topeka, Kansas				Died January 15, 1899, at Manila.
Zook, Frank W.....	"			October 28, 1899	Muster Out	

COMPANY B

Charles B. Walker..	Captain	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted Captain Company B, April 17, 1899.
Jacob R. Whisner...	First Lieutenant	Kansas City, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant February 19, 1899. Promoted First Lieutenant August 17, 1899.
Benj. E. Northrup..	Second Lieutenant	Kansas City, Kansas	Miller	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant August 17, 1899.
Heisler, Fred D.....	First Sergeant	Kansas City, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Smith, Harry G....	Q. M. Sergeant	Kansas City, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Bridgeman, Judd N.	Sergeant	Atchison, Kansas	Mechanical Engineer	" "	" "	
Spurlock, Claud....	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Jackson, Arthur P..	"	Centralia, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Cummins, Lemuel D.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Hecker, Fred A.....	Corporal	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Dennis, Bain.....	"	Burton, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Cook, James H.....	"	Quindaro, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Nugent, Peter J....	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	
Boyd, Robert T.....	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Salesman	" "	" "	
Hammon, Jacob....	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Tyler, Orno E.....	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Laundryman	" "	" "	
Sorenson, Peter M..	"	Independence, Mo.	Carpenter	" "	" "	Wounded at Bacolor, May 24, 1899.
Trembley, William M	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Pease, Dana C.....	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Baker, Charles T...	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Lowry, Charles S...	"	Meriden, Kansas	Buttermaker	" "	" "	
Johnson, John A...	Artificer	Lindsborg, Kansas	Ironmoulder	" "	" "	
Matson, Spurgeon G.	Wagoner	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Orr, George W.....	Cook	Kansas City, Kansas	Bookbinder	" "	" "	
Groff, Otis W.....	Musician	Kansas City, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Rethemeyer, George.	Musician	Waterville, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	

COMPANY B—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Chase, Henry C.	Private	Kansas City, Kansas	Bookkeeper	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Cook, Frederick A.	"	Wilder, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Harris, Harvey S.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded February 10, 1899, at Caloocan.
Helm, Jesse	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Hewitt, Daniel S.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 7, 1899.
Hinkle, William R.	"	Argentine, Kansas	Boilermaker	" "	" "	
Hoffman, William H.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Holman, Charles H.	"	Lincoln, Nebraska	Laborer	" "	" "	
Johnson, Robert S.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Johnson, William L.	"	Wichita, Kansas,	Grocer	" "	" "	
Jupetich, Mike	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Mapes, Richard	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Mitchell, Alex. M.	"	San Jose, California	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 11, 1899.
Pearson, Harlie	"	Kansas City, Mo.	Cattleman	" "	" "	
Peas, Charles M.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Inspector	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Ridenour, Thomas E.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Saunders, William J.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Horseman	" "	" "	
Smith, Wilson B.	"	Garden City, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Williamson, Jas. E.	"	Westport, Missouri	Farmer	" "	" "	
Wingert, Charley	"	Argentine, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	
Woodward, John	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Stockman	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Fred E. Buchan	Captain	Kansas City, Kansas	Lawyer	July 30, 1899	To accept commission Second Lt. 6th Cav., U. S. V.	
Ervin B. Showalter	Second Lieutenant	Kansas City, Kansas	Millwright			Promoted First Lieutenant February 19, 1899. Transferred to Company L.
Alfred C. Alford	First Lieutenant	Lawrence, Kansas	Lawyer			Killed near Manila, February 7, 1899.
Auswald, Frank	Sergeant	Kansas City, Kansas	Florist	July 24, 1899	To accept commission First Lt. 37th U. S. V.	
Barshfeld, Charles P.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Student			Promoted Second Lieutenant Company I, August 20, 1899.
Cohen, Morris J.	"	Newark, New Jersey	Soldier			Killed at Caloocan, March 23, 1899.
Duensing, Wm. F.	Corporal		Farmer	July 22, 1899	To re-enlist 37th Inf., U. S. V.	
Gallaher, John H.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Dingle, Charles	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	July 25, 1899	" "	
Urie, Elmer E.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Painter	July 27, 1899	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Barrett, Edward	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	July 29, 1899	" "	
McMeachin, Hugh	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Butcher	August 2, 1899	" "	
Donoho, Ben. K.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Rothwell, Sylvester F	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Blacksmith	August 3, 1899	" "	
White, Edward	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Railroader	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Lambert, Michael J.	"	Rock Island, Illinois	Ironmoulder	" "	" "	
Foreman, Frank	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Jeweler	" "	" "	
Kerfoot, Benjamin H	"	Kansas City, Mo.	Student			Promoted Second Lieutenant Company F, September 1, 1899.
Willing, Edward D.	"	Kansas City, Mo.	Student	July 29, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Kelson, Charles E.	Artificer	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	September 16, '99	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 7, 1899.
Cooper, Isaac C.	"	Kansas City, Kansas				Died of small-pox January 30, 1899.
Sharland, Fred. C.	Cook	Kansas City, Kansas				Died of meningitis August 26, 1899.
Miner, John W.	Private	Ness City, Kansas	Stenographer			Transferred to Band January 2, 1899.
Crane, Edward	"			August 23, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Fairleigh, Jesse S.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	July 13, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Ferguson, Lewis W.	"	Kansas City, Kansas				Died of small-pox December 24, 1898.
Gibson, Percy	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Hostler	August 29, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Gillilan, John W.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	August 18, 1899	Disability	Wounded February 7, 1899, near Manila.
Howard, Ivers J.	"	Kansas City, Kansas				Killed at Caloocan, February 6, 1899.
Munich, Stephen	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	July 22, 1899	To re-enlist 37th Inf., U. S. V.	
McFarlan, James M.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Printer	July 27, 1899	" "	
Maxfield, Fred L.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Student			Died of fever June 13, 1899.
Phillips, Claude S.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	July 21, 1899	To re-enlist 37th Inf., U. S. V.	
Powell, Marvin J.	"	Turner, Kansas	Cook	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Rouse, Lewis J.	"		Miner	July 22, 1899	To re-enlist 37th Inf., U. S. V.	
Snodgrass, Chas. B.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk			Died of small-pox February 1, 1899.
Wait, Charles D.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	August 27, 1899	Disability	

COMPANY C

William S. Albright	Captain	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bank Teller	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Samuel G. Hopkins	First Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kan.	R. R. Ticket Agent	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant February 12, 1899. First Lieutenant August 15, 1899.
John G. Waste	Second Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant from Sergeant-Major September 1, 1899.
Leavitt, Ralph H.	First Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Student	" "	" "	
Cornatzer, William	Q. M. Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Machinist	" "	" "	
Few, George S.	Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Besser, Joseph	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Carpetlayer	" "	" "	
Sparks, Charles I.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Mordaunt, Ernest	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Student	" "	" "	
Carpenter, Fred'k D.	Corporal	Atchison, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Dittman, Frank B.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Crook, John S.	"	Saffordville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Boeppler, Fred	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Steamfitter	" "	" "	
Mays, Arthur	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Dairyman	" "	" "	
Myers, Clarence F.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Fireman	" "	" "	
Vogler, Jacob	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Thomas, Jay	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Elkin, Elmer	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Paperhanger	" "	" "	
Suberkrup, William	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Cigarmaker	" "	" "	
Devries, Jacob	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Stenographer	" "	" "	
Howard, Lewis B.	"	Dunavant, Kansas	Paperhanger	" "	" "	
Cole, Thomas D.	Musician	Leavenworth, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Clark, George B.	Wagoner	Garnett, Kansas	Barber	" "	" "	
Flanigan, Richard	Artificer	Leavenworth, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Baker, William W.	Private	Marysville, Ohio	Fireman	" "	" "	
Barbour, Frank	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Printer	" "	" "	
Buckmaster, F. W.	"	Oskaloosa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Churchill, Robert L.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Printer	" "	" "	
Conklin, William A.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Woodworker	" "	" "	
Croft, Claude	"	Oshkosh, Wisconsin	Salesman	" "	" "	
Dresser, Eli C.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Stenographer	" "	" "	
Eckert, John	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Miner	" "	" "	
Frost, George	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Miner	" "	" "	
Goff, Perry C.	"	Winchester, Kansas	Paperhanger	" "	" "	
Hensle, Adolph	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	

COMPANY C—*Continued*

NAME	RANK	RESIDENCE	OCCUPATION	DATE OF DISCHARGE	CAUSE OF DISCHARGE	REMARKS
Jansen, Harry	Private	Leavenworth, Kan.	Clerk	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Johnson, Henry L.	"	Oskaloosa, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Keifer, Robert D.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Upholsterer	" "	" "	
Killilay, Edward	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Confectioner	" "	" "	
King, William P.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lawson, William	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Tinner	" "	" "	
Lyman, Martin W.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Hotel Clerk	" "	" "	
Moloney, William J.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Stovemaker	" "	" "	
Meredith, Owen	"	Oskaloosa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Moonlight, Walter S.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
McCormick, William	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
McPherson, James L.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Miner	" "	" "	
Reyburn, Joseph S.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Turner	" "	" "	
Richards, Roy B.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Saddler	" "	" "	
Singleton, Charles E.	"	Winchester, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Slaybough, Frank	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Stewart, Fred	"	New Albany, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Stevenson, Hiram W.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Police	" "	" "	
Tillquist, Oliver	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Moulder	" "	" "	
Trueblood, Park C.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Wiegant, Thad. J. A.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Stone-cutter	" "	" "	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
LOSS:						
Harry W. Seckler	First Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Newspaper	April 11, 1899	Disability	
Clad Hamilton	First Lieutenant	Topeka, Kansas	Lawyer			Promoted Captain Company A. August 19, 1899.
J. W. Haussermann.	Second Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Lawyer	September 1, 1899	To accept commission in Volunteer Regiment	Promoted First Lieutenant. Transferred to Company E, May 1, 1899.
Murphy, John C.	First Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper			Promoted to Second Lieutenant Company L, May 9, 1899.
Richardson, Jas. P.	First Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Engraver	July 31, 1899	To re-enlist in 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Waste, John G.	First Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper			Promoted Sergeant-Major May 28, 1899.
Edwards, Aubrey S.	Sergeant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Student	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Nelson, Albion C.	Corporal	Leavenworth. Kan.	Soldier	August 31, 1899	Disability	
Sample, Frank I.	"	Jarbalo, Kansas	Farmer	September 13, '99	" "	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899. Died December, 1899.
Davis, Silas E.	"	Cameron, Kansas	Collar-maker	July 27, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Kennedy, John	Artificer	Concordia, Kansas	Machinist	August 31, 1899	Disability	
Clark, Wm. S.	Private	Manhattan, Kansas	Farmer			Transferred to Hospital Corps June 25, 1898.
Dawson, William L.	"	Centreville, Kansas	Lumber	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Ferris, Edwin E.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Nurseryman	July 27, 1899	To re-enlist 11th Vol. Cav.	
Frank, Frederick B.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Clerk	August 3, 1899	" "	
Gehrett, Ralph S.	"	Atchison, Kansas	Painter	August 26, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Ginger, Arthur	"	Springfield, Missouri	Railroader	August 3, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Howe, Arthur C.	"	Kalamazoo, Michigan	Barber	August 31, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Caloocan, March 12, 1899.
Laudenschlager, W.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Moulder	September 6, 1899	" "	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Ledger, William E.	"	Nebraska City, Neb.	Painter	September 13, '99	" "	
McClure, Edward L.	"	Leavenworth. Kan.	Moulder	August 31, 1899	" "	
McDowell, Ralph E.	"	Manhattan, Kansas	Farmer	August 5, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Pinzon, James F.	"	Oskaloosa, Kansas	Farmer	September 11, '99	Disability	
Riley, James E.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Laborer	July 28, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	Wounded at Caloocan, February 23, 1899.
Schmania, Geo. S.	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Blacksmith	July 28, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Sprague, William B.	"	Leavenworth. Kan.	Soldier	August 31, 1899	Disability	
Taylor, William W.	"	Hannibal, Missouri	Flour-packer	September 16, '99	" "	

COMPANY D

William J. Watson.	Captain	Pittsburg, Kansas	Lawyer	October 28 1899	Muster Out	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899. Promoted from First Lieutenant March 23, 1899.
Burton J. Mitchell.	First Lieutenant	Iola, Kansas	Insurance	" "	" "	Promoted from Quartermaster Sergeant to Second Lieutenant March 22. 1899. Promoted First Lieutenant August 12, 1899.
Oscar B. Woolley	Second Lieutenant	Girard, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Promoted from First Sergeant July 24, 1899.
Merriweather, F. W.	First Sergeant	Girard, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Harming, Charles C.	Q. M. Sergeant	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Morris, William H.	Sergeant	Pittsburg, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Bogan, Willie D.	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Seely, John	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Wiman, Charles A.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Gerken, Fred A.	Corporal	Girard, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Barker, George W.	"	Girard, Kansas	Salesman	" "	" "	
Peas, Edward	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
McFarland, Jas. E.	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Jones, Richard	"	Girard, Kansas	Switchman	" "	" "	
Michel, Edwin	"	Girard, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Swaim, Frank A.	"	Girard, Kansas	Druggist	" "	" "	
Coover, Guy A.	"	Walnut, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Camblin, George C.	"	McCune, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Matteson, Reuben N.	"	Girard, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Harris, Lauren V.	"	Girard, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Ball, Fred	"	Humboldt, Kansas	Brick-maker	" "	" "	
Berryhill, Marion	Cook	Pittsburg, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Hysom, Iram J.	Musician	Jingo, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Painton, Mark J.	Musician	Girard, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded March 24, 1899, at Caloocan.
Histed, James E.	Artificer	Pittsburg, Kansas	Gunsmith	" "	" "	
Rever, Oscar P.	Wagoner	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Barnes, Robert	Private	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Baker, William E.	"	Girard, Kansas	Abstractor	" "	" "	
Brown, Charles M.	"	Girard, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Buchanan, Chas. M.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Carpenter, Benj.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Cushenbury, Joseph.	"	Farlington, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Doss, Frank	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Doughty, Western E.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Frick, Albert	"	Garnett, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Fuller, Edward	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Goodwin, Elmer D.	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Kelly, Hugh	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Koontz, Wilmer	"	Latimer. Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lawhead, Roy	"	Junction City. Kan.	Plumber	" "	" "	
McGie, William W.	"	Osage City, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	

COMPANY D—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Mitchell, Charles H.	Private	Opolis, Kansas	Miner	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Moore, Louis	"	Meriden, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Neet, Bert	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Brick-maker	" "	" "	
Peach, Benjamin	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Pingry, Oscar C.	"	Cherokee, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Rice, James F.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Saeger, Amandus A.	"	Eddyville, Iowa	Cook	" "	" "	
Snow, Shelton R.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Spence, John	"	Girard, Kansas	Tinner	" "	" "	
Townsend, Benton E.	"	Girard, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
VanBrunt, Howard	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Wheat, James E.	"	Girard, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Wheat, Joseph	"	Girard, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Henry B. Orwig	Captain	Girard, Kansas	Butcher	August 9, 1899	To accept commission as Major 37th Inf. U. S. V.	
Harry W. Shideler	First Lieutenant	Girard, Kansas	Teacher			Promoted First Lieutenant March 23, 1899. Promoted Captain July 24, 1899.
Keithley, Ira	First Sergeant	Girard, Kansas	Farmer	July 25, 1899	To accept commission as First Lieutenant 37th Infantry U. S. V.	Wounded at Caloocan, February 12, 1899.
Nichols, George C.	Sergeant	Girard, Kansas	Bricklayer	August 23, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Robinson, Joseph A.	"	Girard, Kansas	Bookkeeper	August 23, 1899	" "	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Clark, Raymond	Corporal	Pittsburg, Kansas	Smelterman	July 13, 1899	To re-enlist in 37th Infantry U. S. V.	Wounded February 4, 1899, at Manila.
Roberds, Clinton	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Scott, Edwin M.	"	Girard, Kansas	Butcher	July 7, 1899	To re-enlist in 37th Infantry U. S. V.	
Weltner, Lloyd	"	Girard, Kansas	Teacher	July 7, 1899	To re-enlist in 37th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Bennett, James H.	"	Girard, Kansas	Baker	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Nichols, Allie	Musician	Pittsburg, Kansas	Butcher	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Capen, Albert B.	Musician	Wichita, Kansas	Miner			Transferred to Band July 27, 1899.
Need, Henry D.	Wagoner	Englevale, Kansas	Laborer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Bagley, John F.	Private	Pittsburg, Kansas	Tinner	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Boaz, Volney T.	"	Girard, Kansas	Physician			Transferred from Hospital Corps September 2, 1899. Promoted Hospital Steward September 3, 1899.
Carlton, Edward R.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Clerk	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Carroll, William	"	Pittsburg, Kansas				Killed at Marilao, March 27, 1899.
DeWitt, Clark E.	"	Opolis, Kansas	Farmer	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Drake, Arthur E.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Carpenter	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Fairchild, Troy E.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas				Killed at Polo, March 26, 1899.
George, Walter E.	"	Minden, Missouri	Clerk	August 28, 1899	Disability	
Ganstine, James E.	"	Neosho, Missouri	Laborer	August 24, 1899	" "	
Hoffman, Ernest L.	"	Cherokee, Kansas	Miner	July 25, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Hughes, Walter	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	August 29, 1899	Disability	
Jones, Larry	"	Pittsburg, Kansas				Killed February 25, 1899, at Caloocan.
Koontz, Wiley	"	Latimer, Kansas	Farmer	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Lofley, John C.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	July 5, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Miller, Joseph	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Moffet, Carl L.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Farmer	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Murphy, William C.	"	Galena, Kansas	Laborer	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Rushton, Louie D.	"	Girard, Kansas	Smelterman	August 30, 1899	" "	
Shoemaker, Cal K.	"	Girard, Kansas	Clerk	July 13, 1899	To re-enlist 37th U. S. Vol. Inf.	
Weltner, Charles B.	"	Chanute, Kansas	Teacher	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Wirnsberger, Pete	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Whiteleather, How'd.	"	Frontenac, Kansas	Miner	August 23, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Whitaker, Yale	"	Girard, Kansas	Laborer	August 30, 1899	Disability	

COMPANY E

Albert H. Krause	Captain	Lawrence, Kansas	Painter	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Robert S. Parker	First Lieutenant	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Promoted from Second Lieutenant Co. K, July 22, 1899. Wounded at Bacolor, May 24, 1899.
John Q. Tefft	Second Lieutenant	Garnett, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant August 13, 1899.
Johnson, Edward D.	First Sergeant	Garnett, Kansas	Bridge Carpenter	" "	" "	
Thomas, Oakley D.	Q. M. Sergeant	Garnett, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Barber, William C.	Sergeant	Garnett, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Wyatt, Lloyd B.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Hampshire, Jesse H.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Currier, Lloyd F.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Frick, Robert A.	Corporal	Garnett, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Lane, William M.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Cobb, Thomas B.	"	Leroy, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hamilton, Clarence B	"	Vernon, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Landis, George W.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Ramsey, Norman F.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Cornett, John E.	"	Toronto, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Whittington, C. W.	"	Kincaid, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Woodruff, Ab. C.	"	Yates Centre, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jamieson, Frank O.	"	Hoge, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Paxton, John V.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Rice, George O.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Sutton, Carl	Cook	LeRoy, Kansas	Barber	" "	" "	
Heflin, John T	Artificer	Strawn, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Spark, Fred D.	Wagoner	Clay Centre, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
VanSlyke, A. H.	Musician	Westphalia, Kansas	Druggist	" "	" "	
Dotts, Jonathan W.	Private	Garnett, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Evans, Andrew W.	"	Haight, Ohio	Farmer	" "	" "	
Fullington, Art. H.	"	Yates Centre, Kan.	Butcher	" "	" "	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Ferguson, Allen P.	"	Chanute, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Gillespie, James B.	"	Waverly, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Hartwell, Frank D.	"	LeRoy, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Heflin, Joseph H.	"	Strawn, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Henderson, Oliver F.	"	Westphalia, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Hedges, Rufus H.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Heiter, Fred. A.	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Roofer	" "	" "	
Jones, Clifford	"	Wash'n Falls, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jackson, Charles	"	Neosho Falls, Kan.	Engineer	" "	" "	
Jackson Winfie'd E.	"	Greenleaf, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jamieson, John T.	"	Hoge, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	

COMPANY E—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Keefer, Dudly	Private	Council Grove, Kan.	Farmer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Lee, John H.	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Miller, Clyde	"	Kincaid, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Moore, William	"	Aliceville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Moore, Peter J	"	Waverly, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Morris, Harry	"	Indianapolis, Ind.	Butcher	" "	" "	
Newell, Francis T.	"	White, Michigan	Farmer	" "	" "	
Porter, Delos M.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Roberts, Ralph L.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Spencer, Orlondo B.	"	Moran, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Stewart, Frank R.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Stewart, Ross	"	Chanute, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Swisher, Charles	"	Salina, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Vance, Walter D.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Whittington, E. D.	"	Kincaid, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Wilson, Edward C.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
White, Sidney	"	Yates Centre, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Charles M. Christy	Captain	Burlington, Kansas	Lawyer	March 11, 1899	Resigned	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Daniel F. Craig	First Lieutenant	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	July 12, 1899	To accept commission in 36th Infantry U. S. V.	Promoted Captain May 9, 1899.
J. W. Haussermann	First Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kansas	Lawyer	September 1, 1899	To accept commission in Volunteer Regiment	Promoted Second Lieutenant Company C. Transferred to Company E, May 1, 1899.
Collin H. Ball	Second Lieutenant	Sedan, Kansas	Lawyer			Transferred to Company K, July 25, 1899.
Craig, John M.	Q. M. Sergeant	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Lewis, James A.	Sergeant	Garnett, Kansas	Soldier	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Corkill, James J.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Farmer	July 8, 1899	" "	
Antrim, Thomas J.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	July 8, 1899	" "	
Bryant, James H.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Machinist	July 17, 1899	" "	Wounded March 25, 1899, at Tuliahan River.
Ferguson, Arthur M.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Farmer	July 14, 1899	To accept commission as First Lieutenant 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Hale, James W.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Sidorfsky, Charles	"	LeRoy, Kansas	Farmer	July 16, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Simmons, Harley O.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Clerk	August 27, 1899	To re-enlist in Hospital Corps	
Cravens, George H.	Corporal	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	August 10, 1899	G. O. 41, Headquarters Dept. Pac.	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Fox, John H.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	July 16, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Ingwerson, Louis J.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Laborer	July 16, 1899	" "	
Ashcraft, Elmer H.	Private	Chanute, Kansas	Clerk	September 6, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Bacolor, May 24, 1899.
Baker, Newton A.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Baker, Conway	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	July 16, 1899	" "	
Carter, Fred	"	Richmond, Kansas	Farmer	August 23, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Corkill, John W.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Farmer	June 30, 1899	" "	
Craig, Curren C.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer			Died March 26, 1899, from wounds received March 25, 1899.
Cornett, Bert	"	Garnett, Kansas				
Dilliner, William	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	July 11, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Dorman, Frank E.	"	Dunnigan, Missouri	Laborer	August 24, 1899	Disability	
Endsley, Lincoln	"	Alton, Kansas	Laborer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Epp, Peter	"	Garnett, Kansas	Laborer	July 6, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Harrington, J. F.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	July 11, 1899	" "	
Hutchison, Wm. D.	"	Richmond, Kansas	Farmer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Hemphill, Edward	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	August 29, 1899	Disability	
Hamilton, Charley	"	Burlington, Kansas	Laborer	August 24, 1899	" "	
Hamilton, Gus R.	"	Vernon, Kansas	Farmer	August 29, 1899	" "	
Hayes, John H.	"	Yates Centre, Kan.	Plasterer	August 24, 1899	" "	Wounded at Bacolor, May 24, 1899.
Hollingshead, Arthur	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer	August 29, 1899		
Kindler, Albert W.	"	Burlington, Kansas	Farmer	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Mardick, Joseph	"	Westphalia, Kansas	Farmer	August 10, 1899	Disability	
Mills, James S.	"	Waverly, Kansas	Laborer	August 24, 1899	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Muhr, John C.	"	Garnett, Kansas	Farmer			Died March 24, 1899, of wounds received March 23, 1899.
Plummer, Hiram L.		Garnett, Kansas	Farmer			Killed at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Rupe, Norman A.	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Farmer	August 30, 1899	Disability	Transferred to Hospital Corps June 24, 1898.
Robinson, Homer J.	"	Yates Centre, Kan.	Moulder			Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Shaughnessy, Albert	"	Garnett, Kansas	Horseman	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Stevens, Sim	"	Burlington, Kansas	Farmer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	

COMPANY F

Harry W. Shideler	Captain	Girard, Kansas	Teacher	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted First Lieutenant March 23, 1899; Captain July 23, 1899.
Orlando J. Burton	First Lieutenant	Fort Scott, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant November 2, 1898; First Lieutenant August 19, 1899.
Benj. H. Kerfoot	Second Lieutenant	Kansas City, Mo.	Student	" "	" "	Promoted from Corporal, Company B, September 2, 1899.
Blatchley, Wm. H.	First Sergeant	Fort Scott, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
McMains, Charles	Q. M. Sergeant	Fort Scott, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Brown, Harry	Sergeant	Fort Scott, Kansas	Tailor	" "	" "	
Snyder, Arthur	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Newsdealer	" "	" "	
Phenicie, Carrol	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Moore, George E.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Matthews, John	Corporal	Fort Scott, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 23, 1899.
Sands, Herbert	"	Jamacha, California	Laborer	" "	" "	
Foote, John H.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
French, James W.	"	Fulton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Cowles, Leman T.	"	El Dorado, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Heuser, Charles	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Lindquist, John E.	"	Odense, Kansas	Huckster	" "	" "	
Barnes, Charles W.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Anderson, William C.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Pellegrino, John	"	Frontenac, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Nelson, William	"	Grand Island, Neb.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Mellinger, James	Artificer	Neosho Rapids, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Kelly, Thomas	Wagoner	Frontenac, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Hays, William E.	Musician	Peasanton, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	

COMPANY F—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Wagoner, Todd L...	Musician	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Wounded near Guiguinto, March 30, 1899.
Alderman, Thad. G..	Private	Fort Scott, Kansas	Horseman	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Bender, Welcome N.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Brown, Ulysses S. G.	"	La Mar, Missouri	Laborer	" "	" "	
Burcham, Oscar....	"	Fulton, Kansas	Stonemason	" "	" "	
Bumcrot, Judson...	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Bingham, Charles L.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Blair, Crawford....	"	Frontenac, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Cairns, Herbert....	"	Lind, Ankansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Conway, Daniel.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Durie, Harry E.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Brakeman	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Davis, Charles.....	"	Walkertown, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
DeBarrows, Richard.	"	Rossville, Kansas	Shoemaker	" "	" "	
Fowler, William L..	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	
Fugua, Elijah.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	
Koch, Gustavus H..	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Salesman	" "	" "	
Kemp, Walter.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Love, John.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Milton, Wood E....	"	Oak Valley, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Maxwell, Roy A....	"	Harding, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Menehan, Michael P.	"	Somerfield, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
McDougall, William.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
McFadyen, Robert..	"	Frontenac, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Messenger, Clerk E..	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Orr, James H.....	"	Hammonds, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Peete, John.....	"	Batesville, Kansas	Barber	" "	" "	
Reynolds, Chas. W..	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Reeds, Frank H....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Rea, Guy.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Snodgrass, Arthur V.	"	Little River, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Scheffler, Max.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Tailor	" "	" "	
Thomas, Henry E...	"	Bernal, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Turney, Sylvester...	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Livery	" "	" "	
True, William E....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Cigarmaker	" "	" "	
Ury, Albert.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Wood, Eddie B.....	"	Ellsmore, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Charles I. Martin...	Captain	Fort Scott, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	Promoted Major July 21, 1899.
Edgar A. Fry.....	First Lieutenant	Abilene, Kansas	Civil Engineer	July 30, 1899	To accept commission 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
William A. Green...	First Lieutenant	Fort Scott, Kansas	Lawyer	August 11, 1899	To accept commission as Captain 11th Cavalry	
Reynolds, Charles W.	Sergeant	Bentonville, Kansas	Operator	August 10, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Asplund, Olof J....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Butcher	July 15, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Quesenbery, James..	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	July 24, 1899	" "	
Fabra, Edwin M....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Shoemaker	July 31, 1899	To re-enlist 37th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Bales, William S....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	July 27, 1899	" "	
Minkler, Arthur D..	"	Princeton, Illinois	Farmer	August 10, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Drew, Jervis.....	"	Burlingame, Kansas	Printer	August 14, 1899	" "	
Clendenning, Fred..	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	August 5, 1899	" "	
Reynolds, James W.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Stone-cutter	August 2, 1899	" "	
Woodward, H. J....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	August 20, 1899	By Favor	
Pruit, George E....	Corporal	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Berry, Bert S.....	"	Garnett, Kansas	Student			Transferred to Band January 2, 1899, as Private.
Lee, Robert M.....	"	Manhattan, Kansas	Student			Died of dysentery, Hong-kong Harbor, Sep. 6, 1899.
Thorne, Oscar G....	Musician	Pleasanton, Kansas	Farmer			Killed at Caloocan, March 11, 1899.
Luke, James.....	Cook	Reno, Nevada	Cook	October 17, 1899	By order Chf. M. O.	
Butler, Elmer.....	Private	Iola, Kansas	Physician			Promoted Hospital Steward September 3, 1899.
Bash, William H...	"					Died of small-pox January 6, 1899.
Badger, Lewis R....	"					Died of small-pox January 10, 1899.
Ebert, William A...	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Turner	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	Wounded at Bocaue, March 29, 1899.
Earnest, Millard....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Elder, Charles E....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hagerman, Frank...	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hedenberg, George F.	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hammonds, Chas. A.	"	Odell, Kansas	Farmer	April 27, 1899	Disability	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Hackett, Powh'n. T.	"					Died of small-pox January 9, 1899.
Jenks, Ralph.....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	August 14, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Larkins, Harvey....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Farmer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Miller, Joseph A....	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Plasterer	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Miller, Wilbur F...	"	Fort Scott, Kansas	Student	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Munro, George H...	"	Michigan, Kansas	Miner			Killed at Caloocan, February 23, 1899.
Olds, Howard	"					Killed February 26, 1899, at Caloocan.
Ratcliffe, Henry....	"	Omaha, Nebraska	Smelterman	August 30, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Thompson, Ernest K.	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Laborer	June 28, 1899	Dishonorably Discharged	

COMPANY G

Howard A. Scott...	Captain	Independence, Kan.	Lawyer	October 28 1899	Muster Out	Promoted from First Lieutenant February 12, 1899.
Wm. A. Callahan...	First Lieutenant	Junction City, Kan.	Carpenter	" "	" "	Promoted from Second Lieutenant, Company L, February 12, 1899. Wounded at Caloocan, February 28, 1899.
Chauncey S. Pratt..	Second Lieutenant	Coffeyville, Kansas	Photographer	" "	" "	Promoted to Second Lieutenant August 16, 1899.
Millikan, Wm. C....	First Sergeant	Independence, Kan.	Student	" "	" "	
Sexton, Fred.....	Q. M. Sergeant	Longton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Long, Frank E.....	Sergeant	Thayer, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Lewis, Robert W....	"	Independence, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Clerk, William M...	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Druggist	" "	" "	
McNulty, Charles A.	Corporal	Thayer, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
McCulley, James W.	"	Oak Valley, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Died since discharge in December, 1899.
Fitzmorris, James...	"	Fall River, Kansas	Clerk	" "	"	
Squire, Charles E...	"	Bartlesville, I. T.	Farmer	" "	"	
Anderson, Cyrus R..	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Stryker, Bruce	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Scurr, Orville E....	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Grubb, Otto R.....	"	Oak Valley, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lovett, Willis E....	"	Neodesha, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Matthews, Wesley I.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	Wounded at Huliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Hudson, Londora E.	"	Independence, Kan.	Teacher	" "	" "	
Evans, George A....	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	

COMPANY G—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Hinson, Clifford W.	Artificer	Larimer, Kansas	Farmer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Tyler, Fred L.	Wagoner	Fredonia, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Myrtle, Charles E.	Cook	Coffeyville, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Baker, Jesse E.	Private	Liberty, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Beam, Charles H.	"	Liberty, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Brooks, Albert P.	"	Rutland, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Brown, Frank W.	"	Austin, Missouri	Farmer	" "	" "	
Bond, Artie A.	"	Independence, Kan.	Engineer	" "	" "	
Buck, Charles E.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Waiter	" "	" "	
Caldwell, Charles A.	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Crane, George F.	"	Oswego, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Deetz, Ora A.	"	Angola, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Ellis, John B.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Plumber	" "	" "	
Ferrell, George A.	"	Independence, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Forcum, John S.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Gillam, John C.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Guess, George A.	"	New Albany, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Heckman, Edward D.	"	Independence, Kan.	Tailor	" "	" "	
Hesler, Austin	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Henston, Ray J.	"	Liberty, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hoagland, John S.	"	Oswego, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Jeffries, James I.	"	Parsons, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jones, John W.	"	Mitchelsburg, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Johnson, Arthur F.	"	Independence, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jackson, Charles A.	"	Parsons, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Kinnan, Philip.	"	Perry, Oklahoma	Butcher	" "	" "	
Liebert, Michael	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lolley, Thomas E.	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lowrance, George C.	"	Thayer, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Long, Abram W.	"	Rest, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Mason, Oren A.	"	Butler, Missouri	Farmer	" "	" "	
Moore, Bert	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Livery	" "	" "	
McDonald, Chas. A.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Murphy, Ed. H.	"	Thayer, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
O'Brien, Charles A.	"	Mound Valley, Kan.	Lumber	" "	" "	
Parker, Com. A.	"	Visalia, California	Farmer	" "	" "	
Patten, Oliver E.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Roberts, Alonzo B.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Richardson, John S.	"	Oak Valley, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Smith, Marion	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Shipley, Albert M.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Straub, Thomas J.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Stryker, Jacob L.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Slack, Robert D.	"	Deep River, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Salathiel, Henry M.	"	Independence, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Summers, J. W., Jr.	"	Liberty, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Storm, Taylor	"	Edna, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Timmons, Joseph E.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Truax, Fravel Z.	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
VanMeter, Isaac D.	"	Parsons, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
White, Wallace D.	"	Coyville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Wilmouth, Frank M.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Lineman	" "	" "	
Walters, Charles O.	"	Oak Valley, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
David S. Elliott	Captain	Coffeyville, Kansas	Editor			Killed at Caloocan, February 28, 1899.
Wm. A. McTaggart	Second Lieutenant	Liberty, Kansas	Teacher			Killed at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Elliott, John B.	Sergeant	Coffeyville, Kansas	Student	March 5, 1899	By Favor	
Wilcox, James L.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Railroader			Transferred to Band March 9, 1899.
Elliott, James R.	Corporal	Coffeyville, Kansas	Student	March 5, 1899	By Favor	
Hammerberg, J. C.	"	Cherryvale, Kansas	Clerk	August 23, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Duffy, Peter P.	"	Parsons, Kansas	Railroader	August 24, 1899	" "	
Baber, Roscoe E.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Printer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Hunt, Alex. R.	"	Fredonia, Kansas	Paperhanger	August 31, 1899	Disability	
Etzold, Emil G.	Musician	Independence, Kan.	Printer	August 8, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Scherrer, John	Cook	San Francisco, Cal.	Cook			Killed at Marilao, March 27, 1899.
Atchinson, Fred.	Private	Oswego, Kansas	Engineer	September 6, 1899	Disability	Wounded March 29, 1899, at Guiguinto.
Anibal, Albert S.	"	Independence, Kan.				Killed at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Brent, Harry W.	"	Parsons, Kansas	Student			Transferred to N. C. S. September 3, 1899.
Dix, Alva L.	"					Killed at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Edwards, Vernie J.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Farmer	July 24, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Higgins, James F.	"	New Albany, Kansas	Mechanic	July 6, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Harvey, John R.	"	Liberty, Kansas	Farmer	July 17, 1899	To re-enlist 36th U. S. Vol. Inf.	
Hall, Compton R.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Stenographer	August 16, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Parker, Orville E.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Laborer	August 17, 1899	" "	
Rinza, Martin	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Butcher	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Wilson, Floyd M.	"	Coffeyville, Kansas	Clerk	April 14, 1899	Disability	
Winterburn, G. W.	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Clerk			Transferred to N. C. S. as Quartermaster Sergeant March 22, 1899.

COMPANY H

Adna G. Clarke	Captain	Lawrence, Kansas	Lawyer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Earnet Guy Simpson	First Lieutenant	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant March 4, 1899. Promoted First Lieutenant August 20, 1899.
Philip Fox	Second Lieutenant	Manhattan, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant from Sergeant, Company M, August 20, 1899.
Steele, William P.	First Sergeant	Lawrence, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Simpson, Charles H.	Q. M. Sergeant	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Oliver, Albert O.	Sergeant	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Courtney, Francis L.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Mail-carrier	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Criss, Ernest	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
McKittrick, John A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Parrett, Eugene	Corporal	Lawrence, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Drysdale, Walter E.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Hook, Elliott F.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Oliver, Benjamin F.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Osborn, William F.	"	Baldwin, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Rice, Charles F.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Anderson, Clay	"	Stanton, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Painter, James M.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Davis, Harry G.	"	Chetopa, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Brown, Claude D.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Fox, Fred E.	"	Overbrook, Kansas	Storekeeper	" "	" "	
Good, Tilton C.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Tinner	" "	" "	
Pippin, Robert E.	Musician	Lawrence, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Heydt, William S.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Cook	" "	" "	

COMPANY H—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Lipsey, Harry L.	Artificer	Lawrence, Kansas	Wireworker	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Quackenbush, D. E.	Wagoner	Baldwin, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Dicker, Claud R.	Cook	Lawrence, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Ahlstrom, F. B.	Private	Lawrence, Kansas	Bookkeeper	" "	" "	
Allen, Arthur F.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Bale, Alvin	"	El Dorado, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Bale, Denver V.	"	El Dorado, Kansas	Engineer	" "	" "	
Benson, Elmer L.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Brownlee, Oscar C.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Church, Robert M.	"	Olathe, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Cole, Clarence L.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Conkey, George A.	"	Lecompton, Kansas	Stone-mason	" "	" "	
Cooke, Charles E.	"	Haviland, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Cornell, Robert G.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Minister	" "	" "	
Gibson, Arthur H.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Gibson, Roy R.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Hargis, Lorne	"	Troy, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Hetrick, Charles	"	Lecompton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hubner, Frank A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Iliff, Joseph	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Ireland, Thomas F.	"	Bronson, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Kendall, Joseph B.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Tinner	" "	" "	
King, Charles A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	Died May 1, 1900.
Kuhn, Bert W.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Leis, William E.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Martin, Frank	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Died January 5, 1900.
Martin, Clarence	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Messer, George A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Moore, Arthur K.	"	Wilmington, Ohio	Ball Player	" "	" "	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Morrow, John W.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Morrow, Charles O.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Owen, Orry W.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Ozias, Joseph W.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Page, Larrance	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	Wounded at Marilao, March 27, 1899.
Pearce, Frank W.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Raybourn, T. B.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Reno, Edward N.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Selig, Harry	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Shaffer, William M.	"	Onaga, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Snyder, Albert J.	"	Eudora, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Spillman, Joseph N.	"	Buffalo, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Wakefield, John A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Welch, James	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Willey, Silas C.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Albert H. Krause	Captain	Lawrence, Kansas	Painter			Promoted from First Lieutenant August 15, 1899. Transferred to Company E October 13, 1899.
Hazen, Rufo H.	Sergeant	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Rethorst, Otto W.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	August 5, 1899	To re-enlist	
Horkman, David M.	Corporal	Concordia, Kansas	Student	April 23, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Huntsman, John A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Railroad	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist	
Siler, Frank W.	Cook	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Allen, Frank	Private	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist	
Ames, Clarence	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Printer	June 30, 1899	" "	
Chapman, Frank C.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	July 24, 1899	" "	
Clark, Robert F.	"	Lecompton, Kansas	Cook	July 30, 1899	" "	
Davidson, Thomas J.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	September 6, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Emmett, Albert S.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Farmer	July 8, 1899	To re-enlist	
Fearing, William B.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Laborer	July 29, 1899	" "	
Fleming, Peter F.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	June 30, 1899	" "	
Gourley, Everett A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Well-digger	July 29, 1899	" "	
Hook, Edward R.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student			Died September 12, 1899. Wounded at Tuliahan River March 25, 1899.
Mills, Austin R.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Northrup, James E.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Druggist	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Ozias, Ernest L.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Druggist	August 27, 1899	" "	
Scott, Campbell H.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Carpenter	September 6, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Caloocan, February 24, 1899.
Shirar, George F.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Student	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist 11th Cavalry	
Steele, John M.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Reporter	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Street, Howard S.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Clerk			Transferred to Hospital Corps June 24, 1898.
Wilcox, Merton A.	"	Olathe, Kansas	Clerk			Killed at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Wahl, Joseph A.	"	Lawrence, Kansas	Clerk			Wounded at Marilao, March 27, 1899. Died March 31, 1899.

COMPANY I

Charles S. Flanders	Captain	Paola, Kansas	Carpenter	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Aaron B. Conley	First Lieutenant	Iola, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant May 10, 1899. First Lieutenant August 19, 1899.
Chas. P. Barshfeld	Second Lieutenant	Kansas City, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Promoted from Sergeant, Company B, August 20, 1899.
Smith, Edward W.	First Sergeant	Osawatomie, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Christian, Ora R.	Q. M. Sergeant	Iola, Kansas	Druggist	" "	" "	
Seaver, Richard	Sergeant	Paola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Foster, Nath. F.	"	Gardner, Kansas	Harnessmak'r	" "	" "	
Sublette, Sidney B.	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Bryan, Ira N.	"	Paola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Ricketts, Cyrus W.	Corporal	Stanton, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Wright, Roe	"	Goodrich, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Gard, Scott	"	Iola, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Rossman, Charles	"	Paola, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Minzer, Alfred G.	"	Iola, Kansas	Baker	" "	" "	
Allee, Victor B.	"	Paola, Kansas	Reporter	" "	" "	
Brewster, S. C.	"	Iola, Kansas	Insurance	" "	" "	
Thorne, John R.	"	Gardner, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Thompson, Wm. A.	"	Iola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Shively, Samuel J.	"	Paola, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	
Ball, Hayes	"	Iola, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Breckenridge, W. T.	"	Louisburgh, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Fields, Charles	Musician	Liberal, Missouri	Farmer	" "	" "	
Dever, Roy G.	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Minich, Charles	Artificer	San Francisco, Cal.	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Cree, James R.	Wagoner	Paola, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Barrett, Fred K.	Private	Perry, Oklahoma	Farmer	" "	" "	
Billings, George H.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Bradbury, Wm. H.	"	Paola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Beckley, Fred	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Stenographer	" "	" "	
Carpenter, John B.	"	Paola, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Coffield, Lewis E.	"	Iola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Crane, Frank S.	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Fireman	" "	" "	

COMPANY I—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Dunn, Thomas A.	Private	Paola, Kansas	Carpenter	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Flack, George W.	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Fretz, Ernest	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 7, 1899.
Forner, Frank A.	"	Paola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Hand, Fred H.	"	Beagle, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Herriman, Edward L	"	Paola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Knox, Lyle L.	"	Baldwin, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	Wounded at Rio Grande, April 26, 1899, by bolomen.
Kiser, David B.	"	Louisburgh, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Long, Edward L.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Millis, John A.	"	Paola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Marshall, James E.	"	Iola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
McCarley, Clif. R.	"	Iola, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
McCrew, Wm. T.	"	Iola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 7, 1899.
Miller, Bert E.	"	Iola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
McCord, Wm. B.	"	Iola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
O'Hara, Samuel	"	Moran, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Overmyer, Martin	"	Iola, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Putman, William H.	"	Hillsdale, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Robinson, Charles E.	"	Caney, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Rainey, Walter E.	"	Paola, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Shaffer, Theo. L.	"	Iola, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Snyder, Hiram	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Swearinger, F. H.	"	Iola, Kansas	Plumber	" "	" "	
Shaw, James H.	"	Paola, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Shaw, William C.	"	Paola, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Seaver, James W.	"	Paola, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Smeltzer, Chas. E.	"	Iola, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
VanDerVeer, Albert	"	Newton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Walters, Del.	"	Iola, Kansas	Smelterman	" "	" "	
Weed, Edwin H.	"	Christona, Cal.	Cook	" "	" "	
West, Carl M.	"	Spring Hill, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Winchester, Merrill.	"	Carlyle, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Young, Edward J.	"	Newton, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Ernest H. Agnew	First Lieutenant	Minneapolis, Kansas	Hardware	August 11, 1899	To accept commission 11th U. S. Cavalry	
Fred. R. Dodge	Second Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper	July 18, 1899	To accept commission in 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Sheldon, Jay	Sergeant	Paola, Kansas	Clerk			Died February 8, 1899. Wounded near Manila, February 7, 1899.
Ball, Norris	Corporal	Paola, Kansas	Moulder	July 8, 1899	To re-enlist	
Hatfield, John W.	"	Paola, Kansas		August 14, 1899	" "	
Rumbley, Wm. M.	"	Iola, Kansas	Laborer	September 15, '99	Disability	Wounded at Caloocan, March 20, 1899.
Weber, John M.	"	Fontana, Kansas	Carpenter	September 15, '99	" "	Wounded at Manila, February 23, 1899.
Shiveley, Jackson A.	Musician	Paola, Kansas	Laborer	August 23, 1899	" "	
Canfield, Ollie A.	"	Paola, Kansas	Clerk			Transferred to Band July 1, 1899.
Ballew, John E.	Private	Newton, Kansas	Machinist	August 24, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Bigaa River, March 29, 1899.
Bell, Samuel C.	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist	
Branum, James N.	"	Paola, Kansas	Farmer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Clapp, C. W., Jr.	"	Seaman, Kansas	Machinist	September 15, '99	Disability	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Edwards, John N.	"			July 8, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Inf. U. S. V.	
Griswold, Roy	"		Student	July 8, 1899	" "	
Gamber, Lee	"	Pittsburg, Kansas	Miner	July 25, 1899	" "	
Gossett, Frank	"	Iola, Kansas	Telegraph Operator			Transferred to Band July 27, 1899.
Helman, Claude H.	"	Paola, Kansas	Clerk			Transferred to Band January 3, 1899.
Hatfield, Adrian Z.	"					Died March 28, 1899. Wounded at Marilao River, March 27, 1899.
Hobart, Horace	"	Iola, Kansas	Student			Transferred to Hospital Corps June 24, 1898.
Jordon, Earnest	"	Iola, Kansas	Printer	August 19, 1899	Disability	
Keeney, William	"					Killed at Marilao River, March 27, 1899.
Meek, John H.	"	Beagle, Kansas	Barber	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Mills, George W.	"	Iola, Kansas				Died of dysentery October 13, 1899.
Nelson, Wilfred W.	"	Iola, Kansas	Teacher			Transferred to N. C. S. as Quartermaster Sergeant August 1, 1899.
Nebergall, Guy	"	Newton, Kansas	Farmer			Died of typhoid fever May 3, 1899.
Peninger, Alfred N.	"			July 8, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Rice, Lawrence	"					Transferred to Signal Corps March 14, 1899.
Ricketts, Alonza V.	"	Stanton, Kansas	Farmer			Killed at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Scott, Joseph	"	Yale, Kansas	Stonemason	August 30, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Rio Grande River, April 27, 1899.
Tull, William	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Fireman	September 6, 1899	" "	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Vancil, William	"	Iola, Kansas				Died of typhoid fever December 8, 1898.
Werner, Chas. L.	"	Paola, Kansas	Well-driller	August 30, 1899	Disability	

COMPANY K

Edmund Boltwood	Captain	Ottawa, Kansas	Livery	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Wounded February 10, 1899, at Caloocan.
John F. Hall	First Lieutenant	Pleasanton, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Collin H. Ball	Second Lieutenant	Sedan, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	Wounded April 26, 1899, at Rio Grande River. Transferred from Company E July 24, 1899.
Dewald, Joseph	First Sergeant	Rantaul, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	Wounded March 29 at Bocaue, and April 26, 1899, at Bagbag River.
Reed, Harold B.	Q. M. Sergeant	Rantaul, Kansas	Hotel Clerk	" "	" "	
Morse, John O.	Sergeant	Mound City, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Smith, Walter T.	"	Mound City, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Dailey, George B.	"	Homeward, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Steele, Charles E.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Nurse	" "	" "	
Shoffner, Wm. W.	Corporal	Eureka, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Wickham, Lorillard	"	Mound City, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Kincaid, Ernest R.	"	Mound City, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded at Apalit, April 27, 1899.
Powers, James	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Weaver, Ralph	"	Rantaul, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Keckler, Harry	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Telegraph Operator	" "	" "	
Case, Francis M.	"	Hutchinson, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
McQuaid, Frank W.	"	Mound City, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Eggleston, Jess D.	"	Princeton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Black, Fred	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Beeler, Ray F.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Turner	" "	" "	
Sullivan, William E.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Limes, Lee A.	Cook	Mound City, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Bolton, George L.	Wagoner	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Jones, Aaron	Musician	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Wible, John E.	Musician	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	

COMPANY K—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Alderman, John O..	Private	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Barney, Oscar.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Baur, Albert L.....	"	Mound City, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Basel, Eli A.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Engineer	" "	" "	
Byrd, James W.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Chambers, Harold V.	"	San Francisco, Cal.	Bookkeeper	" "	" "	
Crumley, Grant.....	"	Fontana, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Ellis, Walter L.....	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Gott, Julius B.....	"	Homeward, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hawkins, Roy.....	"	Mound City, Kansas	Livery	" "	" "	
Holland, Richard D.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Broommaker	" "	" "	
Hopkins, John F....	"	LaCygne, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hudson, George H..	"	LaCygne, Kansas	Plasterer	" "	" "	
Hartley, Jacob.....	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Miner	" "	" "	
Halbrooks, Alex....	"	Mound Ridge, Kan.	Student	" "	" "	
Heck, Harry F.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Telegraph Operator	" "	" "	
Kincaid, Leslie J...	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lucas, Frank E.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Meyer, George.....	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	Wounded at Tuliahan River, March 25, 1899.
Nesbitt, James H...	"	Princeton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Nesbitt, Oscar.....	"	Princeton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Apalit, April 27, 1899.
Rainey, Dwight L...	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Rusk, Isaiah.....	"	LaCygne, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Sponsler, George M..	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Paperhanger	" "	" "	
Tolle, Isaac L.....	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Walton, William W.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Miller	" "	" "	
White, John W.....	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Wagoner, Ernest....	"	Pleasanton, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Whittaker, Albert V.	"	Princeton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	

LOSS:

Enslow, Raymond S.	First Sergeant	Ottawa, Kansas	Cyclist	July 28, 1899	To accept commission 11th U. S. Vol. Cav.	
Gaskill, Frank M...	Sergeant	Ottawa, Kansas	Laundryman	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist 11th Cavalry	
Todd, Irvin V.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Student	July 29, 1899	" "	
Hanson, Albert C...	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Broker	August 23, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Caloocan, February 10, 1899.
Crane, Charles C....	Corporal	Ottawa, Kansas	Student	July 30, 1899	To re-enlist	
Allison, Elvie.....	"			August 31, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Santo Tomas, May 4, 1899.
Buchanan, John A..	Private	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk			Transferred to N. C. S. as Hospital Steward September 3, 1899.
Mallicoat, Oscar....	Corporal	Ottawa, Kansas				Killed February 24, 1899, at Caloocan.
Graham, Haven H...	Artificer	Baldwin, Kansas	Clerk	August 23, 1899	Disability	
Helm, Wilfred B....	Musician	Mound City, Kansas	Student			Transferred to Band July 1, 1899.
Cessna, Harry D....	Private	Ottawa, Kansas	Railroader	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Cooper, Will.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Clerk	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist	Transferred from Company L January 15, 1899.
Dalton, Andrew....	"	Iola, Kansas	Farmer	August 31, 1899	Disability	
Eggleston, Chas. E..	"	Pomona, Kansas	Printer	August 24, 1899	" "	
Grossman, Chris....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist	
Harris, Edward E...	"	Louisville, Kansas	Laborer	September 6, 1899	Disability	Wounded April 24, 1899, at Rio Grande.
Hampton, Pearl E..	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Clerk	July 29, 1899	" "	
Hubbard, Walter A.	"	Richland, Kansas	Farmer	September 6, 1899	" "	Wounded at Bagbag River, April 25, 1899.
Huling, Frank A....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	August 24, 1899	" "	Wounded February 18, 1899, at Caloocan.
Huskey, Harris O...	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Student	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist	
Johnston, Joseph A.	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Turner	August 2, 1899	" "	
McElhinney, Lisle...	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	July 30, 1899	" "	
McGuire, Wm. P....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Maxwell, Fred.....	"					Died of small-pox February 1, 1899.
Neill, Wilson F.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Barber	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist	
Scheer, William H..	"	Leavenworth, Kan.	Druggist	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Simpson, Elijah....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist	
Snow, Arthur C....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Printer	July 6, 1899	" "	Wounded at Bagbag River, April 25, 1899.
Thorn, Donald.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Farmer	July 30, 1899	" "	
Wilson, F. M.....	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Laborer	July 29, 1899	" "	

COMPANY L

George N. Watson...	Captain	Abilene, Kansas	Loan Broker	October 28 1899	Muster Out	
Ervin B. Showalter.	First Lieutenant	Kansas City, Kansas	Millwright	" "	" "	Promoted First Lieutenant February 17, 1899.
John C. Murphy....	Second Lieutenant	Leavenworth, Kan.	Bookkeeper	" "	" "	
Dodge, Charles I....	First Sergeant	Abilene, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Kelley, Patrick J...	Q. M. Sergeant	Detroit, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Seilhammer, Geo. G.	Sergeant	Abilene, Kansas	Stonemason	" "	" "	
Tozier, Charles W..	"	Junction City, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	Wounded at Bacolor, May 24, 1899.
Murray, Joseph W..	"	Dillon, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Tozier, David W....	"	Junction City, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Cooper, James F....	Corporal	Junction City, Kan.	Barber	" "	" "	
VanMeter, Fred.....	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Gibson, Coe.....	"	Chapman, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Curts, Lewis M.....	"	Abilene, Kansas	Plumber	" "	" "	
Lightner, Harry G...	"	Abilene, Kansas	Plumber	" "	" "	
Rumold, William J..	"	Dillon, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Amsbaugh, Carey O.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Sherwood, Chas. A..	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Kuhns, Harvey G...	"	Detroit, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.
Degitz, Fred. J.....	"	Junction City, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
McRill, Carl.....	"	Enterprise, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Wyatt, Walter A....	"	Howard, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Wounded at Bocaue, March 29, 1899.
Gallup, Gustavus...	"	Detroit, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	
Blesh, Trolando....	Musician	Hope, Kansas	Harness-maker	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 23, 1899.
Smith, Earl.....	"	Abilene, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Fitts, Josiah B.....	Artificer	Junction City, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Bernardo, W. J. F...	Wagoner	Junction City, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Miller, Edwin H....	Cook	Junction City, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Abrams, Adolph....	Private	San Francisco, Cal.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Bigelow, Alpheus A.	"	Gardner, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Blesh, Orrin O.....	"	Hope, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Bohannon, Earl.....	"	Dillon, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Breen, Frank J.....	"	Newton, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Burton, Jenjamin P.	"	Osawatomie, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Chase, Lucien A....	"	Junction City, Kan.	Telegraph Operator	" "	" "	
Dunlap, John.....	"	Detroit, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Dunn, Henry.....	"	Hollin, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Gamble, George E...	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Grogan, Charles L..	"	Springfield, Missouri	Laborer	" "	" "	
Hagen, Wyatt.....	"	Lawsburg, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Hurd, Charles A....	"	Topeka, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	

COMPANY L—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Residence	Occupation	Date of Discharge	Cause of Discharge	Remarks
Irvine, Simeon	Private	Junction City, Kan.	Laborer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Kerns, William A.	"	Wellsville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Kurtz, Albert	"	Junction City, Kan	Farmer	" "	" "	
Lambing, Charles O.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Limbird, Homer M.	"	Gardner, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Mayor, Gilbert E.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Telegraph Operator	" "	" "	
Meyer, Fred H.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Milam, Charles A.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Neighbor, James	"	Junction City, Kan.	Stonemason	" "	" "	
Pfrehm, George W.	"	Romana, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Price, Robert S.	"	Rinehart, Kansas	Machinist	" "	" "	
Rambo, Charles S.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Raymor, Williard W.	"	Junction City, Kan.	Clerk	" "	" "	
Schindler, Charles	"	Williamsburg, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Schoff, Frank O.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Seaton, William C.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	
Simmons, Edward T.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Painter	" "	" "	
Smith, Edward W.	"	Westplains, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Stephens, Joseph	"	Junction City, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Stuteville, Albert	"	Carlton, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Tate, Guy	"	Abilene, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Taylor, Simpson	"	Media, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Trost, George	"	Junction City, Kan.	Laborer	" "	" "	
Urie, Noble B.	"	Topeka, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Ziegler, Fredence	"	Solomon, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	
LOSS:						
Wm. A. Callahan	First Lieutenant	Junction City, Kan.	Clerk			Promoted from Second Lieutenant February 12, 1899. Transferred to Company G March 5, 1899.
Edgar A. Fry	First Lieutenant	Abilene, Kansas	Civil Engineer			Promoted Captain July 22, 1899.
Schule, Joseph	First Sergeant	Manila, P. I.	Soldier	August 17, 1899	To re-enlist 11th U. S. V. Cav.	
Hooper, Harry S.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Clerk	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Fritts, Thomas W.	Sergeant	Manhattan, Kansas	Teamster	" "	" "	
Bossheimer, F. G.	Corporal	Kansas City, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Johnston, Charles	"	Etna, Iowa	Cook	" "	" "	
Arkell, Frederick	Private	Junction City, Kan.	Farmer	August 6, 1899	Disability	
Baldwin, Orlando F.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Barber	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Beckner, George S.	"	Allerton, Illinois	Laborer	August 23, 1899	Disability	
Barber, Sim	"	Abilene, Kansas				Died of small-pox February 27.
Cooper, Will	"	Ottawa, Kansas	Clerk			Transferred to Company K January 15, 1899.
Campbell, David	"	Abilene, Kansas				Died of small-pox January 19, 1899.
Fry, Carett	"	Abilene, Kansas	Druggist			Transferred to Hospital Corps June 27, 1898.
Garrity, Michael H.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Butcher	August 24, 1899	Disability	Wounded March 29, 1899, at Guiguinto.
Griffin, Peter A.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Butcher	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Hart, Bert M.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	July 8, 1899	" "	
Howell, William W.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Druggist			Transferred to Hospital Corps December 28, 1898.
Hand, Norman E.	"	Abilene, Kansas				Died of small-pox January 18, 1899.
Ingenthron, John M.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer			Died of dysentery September 21, 1899.
Kline, James W.	"					Killed at Caloocan, March 13, 1899.
Marsh, Francis E.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Maxey, William F.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	July 8, 1899	To re-enlist 36th Infantry, U. S. V.	
Myers, Carl	"	Topeka, Kansas	Telegraph Operator			Transferred to Signal Corps March 15, 1899.
Niedert, Harry L.	"	Hawkeye, Iowa	Farmer			Dishonorably discharged June 3, 1899.
Parr, Henry M.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Farmer	June 30, 1899	" "	
Peters, George A.	"	Abilene, Kansas	Carpenter	" "	" "	
Ryan, Ernest	"	Hope, Kansas	Farmer			Died May 25, 1899. Wounded at Bacolor, May 24, 1899.
Setzer, Leslie G.	"	El Reno, Oklahoma	Clerk	August 30, 1899	Disability	Wounded at Marilao, March 27, 1899.
Steinmetz, L. P.	"	Belgian, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Squires, Benjamin W	"	Abilene, Kansas				Died of small-pox January 14, 1899.
Terry, John W.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Terry, Albert H.	"	Kansas City, Kansas	Clerk			Died April 28, 1899. Wounded at Rio Grande River, April 27, 1899.
Wilson, James W.	"	New Bedford, Mass.		August 30, 1899	Disability	
Wolf, William	"	Abilene, Kansas	Railroader	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 23, 1899.

COMPANY M

Edward J. Hardy	Captain	Salina, Kansas	Railroader	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted Second Lieutenant September 3, 1898; First Lieutenant May 9, 1899; Captain August 12, 1899.
E. E. Huddleston	First Lieutenant	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	Promoted First Lieutenant July 24, 1899. Transferred to Company M September 2, 1899.
Chas. L. Simpson	Second Lieutenant	Salina, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	Promoted Second Lieutenant August 20, 1899.
King, John L.	First Sergeant	Minneapolis, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Falconer, Arthur M.	Q. M. Sergeant	Minneapolis, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Wilson, Clyde G.	Sergeant	Salina, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
George, William E.	"	Salina, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Brick, Elmer	"	Salina, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Nelson, Nels M.	"	Norway, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Kelley, W. Elmer	Corporal	Colorado Sp'gs, Colo.	Student	" "	" "	
Taylor, Ernest B	"	Salina, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Ruppenthal, H. C.	"	Russell, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Bishop, Charles	"	Minneapolis, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Bradley, Law. L.	"	Minneapolis, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Neff, Harry L.	"	Lyons, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Ripple, Noah P.	"	Cambria, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded at Bacolor, May 24.
Dooley, Albert	"	Topeka, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Adams, Emery	"	Manhattan, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Dodds, Frank B.	"	Idana, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Ellison, Gayfree	"	Lindsborg, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Carlson, Alfred	"	Marquette, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Clark, Samuel R.	Cook	Marilo, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Todd, Harry P.	Musician	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Shepard, Ira D.	"	Carbondale, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Mosher, Frank D.	Artificer	Salina, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Stahl, Horace A.	Wagoner	New Cambria, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Anderson, Adolph	Private	Lindsborg, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Battersby, G. M.	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Benner, Chas. W.	"	Bennington, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Bradley, Warren J.	"	Minneapolis, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Bennett, Charles	"	Enterprise, Kansas	Mechanic	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 11, 1899.
Colegrove, H. C.	"	Bunker Hill, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Clark, Henry E.	"	Marysville, Kansas	Electrician	" "	" "	

COMPANY M—*Continued*

NAME	RANK	RESIDENCE	OCCUPATION	DATE OF DISCHARGE	CAUSE OF DISCHARGE	REMARKS
Coe, Palmer W.....	Private	Pratt, Kansas	Bookkeeper	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	
Cunningham, Fred A	"	Scottsville, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Conrad, George A...	"	Salina, Kansas	Bookkeeper	" "	" "	
Crosson, Charles E..	"	Minneapolis, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Davis, Harvey O....	"	Anthony, Kansas	Lawyer	" "	" "	
Eickworth, William.	"	Marshfield, Oregon	Carpenter	" "	" "	Wounded at San Fernando, June 16, 1899.
Ford, Arthur F.....	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Frantz, John W....	"	Bond, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Hancin, John.....	"	Assaria, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Haldeman, Chas. B.	"	Meredith, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Hooper, Walter A..	"	Logan, Kansas	Engineer	" "	" "	
Harrington, F. C...	"	New Cambria, Kan.	Farmer	" "	" "	
Hammond, Loring...	"	Clay Centre, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Huston, Fred W....	"	Atwood, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Hutchinson, W. S..	"	Anthony, Kansas	Printer	" "	" "	
Jeardoe, James.....	"	Hollis, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Kaufman, Harry J..	"	Salina, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Kent, Clarence.....	"	Geneseo, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
King, James W.....	"	Minneapolis, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Kissling Oliver.....	"	Salina, Kansas	Blacksmith	" "	" "	
Lander, John M....	"	Newton, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Laird, John I.....	"	Severy, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Laird, Edwin J.....	"	Minneapolis, Kansas	Merchant	" "	" "	
Larkin, Emra.....	"	Hoisington, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Landwehr, William.	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Loofbourrow, R. H..	"	Scandia, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Martin, John C.....	"	Grey, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Miller, Wm. H.....	"	Wilson, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Morrison, Sidney M.	"	Salina, Kansas	Teacher	" "	" "	Wounded at Caloocan, February 11, 1899.
Nelson, Nels C.....	"	Kipp, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Owen, Jay.....	"	Cameron, Missouri	Farmer	" "	" "	
Powell, Percy A....	"	Salina, Kansas	Clerk	" "	" "	
Rhodes, Daniel R...	"	Gypsum, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Ruch, William P...	"	New Cambria, Kan.	Miller	" "	" "	
Schaeber, Albert C..	"	Oak Hill, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Schumaker, Her. W.	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Smith, George F....	"	Salina, Kansas	Laborer	" "	" "	
Snead, Jesse.....	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	" "	" "	
Stribling, Edgar....	"	Delphos, Kansas	Student	" "	" "	
Swartz, G. C. S.....	"	Hiawatha, Kansas	Stenographer	" "	" "	
Wood, Orville W....	"	Hiawatha, Kansas	Stenographer	" "	" "	
Ziebell, Edward C...	"	Woodbine, Kansas	Cowboy	" "	" "	Wounded near Manila, February 5, 1899.

LOSS:

William H. Bishop..	Captain	Salina, Kansas	Lawyer	October 28, 1899	Muster Out	Promoted Major, May 9, 1899.
Ed. L. Glasgow.....	First Lieutenant	Salina, Kansas	Lawyer			Promoted Captain, Company A, March 4, 1899.
Brockway, Albert L.	First Sergeant	Vining, Kansas	Student	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Fox, Philip.....	Sergeant	Manhattan, Kansas	Student			Promoted Second Lieutenant, Company H, August 20, 1899.
Saindon, William...	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	July 29, 1899	To re-enlist	
Kent, Richard	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	August 5, 1899	" "	
Whitman, William A	"	Salina, Kansas	Butcher	" "	" "	
Beil, William A....	Private	Salina, Kansas	Student	July 29, 1899	" "	
Cummins, G. A. M..	"	Beloit, Kansas	Student	January 22, 1899	Disability	
Gaskill, George F...	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	August, 3, 1899	To re-enlist 37th U. S. Volunteers	
Hall, William J....	"	New Cambria, Kan.	Barber	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Hubbell, Lamont W.	"	Jetmore, Kansas	Student	August 29, 1899	" "	
Kent, Rollie.....	"	Salina, Kansas	Farmer	July 25, 1899	To re-enlist 37th U. S. Volunteers	
Kinter, Claude V...	"	Salina, Kansas	Printer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Larson, Olof.....	"	Salina, Kansas	Laborer	June 30, 1899	To re-enlist 36th U. S. Volunteers	
Lundquist, Richard L	"	Lindsborg, Kansas	Clerk	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Morrison, Henry H.	"	Salina, Kansas	Student			Died April 28, 1899. Wounded at Rio Grande, April 27, 1899.
Prouse, Harry M...	"	Salina, Kansas	Laborer	August 31, 1899	Re-enlisted 11th Cavalry	
Padgett, John M....	"	Salina, Kansas	Printer	August 27, 1899	G. O. 54, A. G. O.	
Pratt, Charles.....	"	Solomon, Kansas	Farmer			Killed near Manila, February 5, 1899.
Quick, John F.....	"	Lindsborg, Kansas	Clerk	August 30, 1899	Disability	
Smith, George W...	"	Chase, Kansas	Butcher	September 5, 1899	" "	
Wilson, Samuel M..	"	Salina, Kansas	Student			Killed at Guiguinto, March 29, 1899.

PETER
P.

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XIV

October 2, 1899.—Commander Cornwell's expedition to Orani was successful. (This is the town near which the gunboat *Urdaneta* was sunk by insurgents.) The *Callao, Petrel, Helena,* and *Mindoro* entered the river, and a party under Captain Franklin made an examination of the *Urdaneta,* protected by the gunboats. It was decided to raise her. Two hundred sailors and marines were landed, chased the insurgents out of the city, and guarded the raising party. The holes in the gunboat were plugged, the water pumped out, and she was towed to Cavité for repairs. The war-ships bombarded Orani, setting the place on fire.

3, 1899.—A company of blue-jackets and a company of marines from the *Baltimore* were landed at Bacoor, nine miles south of Manila, to co-operate with General Grant and clear the insurgents from his front.

8, 1899.—Colonel Elliott, with 300 marines, at the request of General Otis, attacked the insurgents outside of Noveleta and carried the outposts and town, while General Schwan took Old Cavité and approached Noveleta at right angles. Elliott's advance effected a junction with General Schwan at Noveleta. After resting he returned, having accomplished a most difficult task. The Spaniards found Noveleta impregnable, having once lost an entire regiment there. The *Petrel* shelled the country ahead of Elliott, but the marines were subject to a hot fire from the insurgents. Two officers and nine men were wounded, and there were fifty temporary heat prostrations.

The transport *Indiana* sailed from Manila with 43 officers and 619 men of the Tennessee Volunteers; also 100 general prisoners transferred to the Department of California.

General Schwan, with his column of 1726 men (Thirteenth Infantry, battalion Fourteenth Infantry, with cavalry and artillery), encountered heavy opposition at Old Cavité and beyond, but drove out the enemy, capturing two guns. His casualties: Captain Saffold, Thirteenth Infantry, killed; Captain McGrath, Fourth Cavalry, wounded; ten enlisted men wounded.

9, 1899.—General Schwan's column entered Rosario, meeting slight opposition. Troop at Imus attacked insurgents at San Nicolas, two miles east of the city, and drove them from the road intersection there. Four men slightly wounded. Enemy left six bodies on field.

The insurgents attacked the American line on the outskirts of Manila, between block-house No. 5 and La Loma. The American forces, consisting of the Twenty-fifth Infantry (colored) and Battery E of the Fourth Artillery, repulsed the attack. Three Americans were wounded. A disturbance occurred in the Tondo district of the city upon the receipt of the news of the attack by the rebels near La Loma. The Filipinos were restless, indicating that they were aware that the attack was to be made, and a close watch was kept upon them. Their turbulence was quickly suppressed. The police and provost guards were under arms and strong patrols moved about the disaffected part of the town.

October 10, 1899.—General Schwan's column moved from Santa Cruz de Malabon,

CAPTAIN H. J. McGRATH
Fourth U. S. Cavalry
Fatally wounded at Noveleta

not meeting any very determined resistance.

In the north, General Young was making final preparations for setting out from San Fernando, Colonel Bell having cleared the country west of Guagua to and including Florida Blanca, making capture of officers, men, and property.

October 11, 1899.—The transport *Columbia* arrived at Manila.

12, 1899.—General Schwan's column was moving on Saban and Dasmariñas; his artillery and wagon transportation returning to Bacoor by way of Rosario. A column of 500 men was marching from Imus to support Schwan if necessary. Young in the north occupied Arayat, and supplies were being moved up the Rio Grande by *cascos* to that point. Insurgents attacked lines at Angeles; six enlisted men slightly wounded.

13, 1899.—Schwan's column swung into Imus from Dasmariñas. Condition of roads prevented further pursuit of insurgents. One hundred and twenty-five men, Twenty-seventh Volunteers, Major Cheatham, drove insurgents south and westward from lake town of Muntinlupa, pursuing them several miles, and retired to Bacoor by Zapote River road; loss, three men killed, two wounded, one missing.

In an official despatch, the following comment was made: "Schwan's movement very successful; inflicted heavy loss on men and property of southern insurgent army; he reports their casualties at 200 killed and 400 wounded; their stored supplies destroyed." Meanwhile Young, moving from Arayat north and westward, scattered insurgents, who retired northwest; his casualties three slightly wounded.

The *Tacoma* arrived at Manila with horses for the Fourth Cavalry.

October 14, 1899.—The transport *Belgian King* arrived with seven companies Thirty-fourth Infantry.

The authorities at Manila were informed that an outbreak would take place in the city on this date, but the danger was averted by doubling the guards and stationing guns in the suspected district.

16, 1899.—The insurgents surprised a boat's crew of four men from the gunboat *Mariveles,* who, under a white flag, were landing the non-combatants from a captured proa at Sicogon Island. William Juraschka, boatswain's mate, first-class, was captured. An armed crew of ten attempted a rescue unsuccessfully, several of the men being wounded.

18, 1899.—General Lawton, with a carefully selected strong column, reached Cabiao, ten miles south of San Isidro. He had thirty days' supplies and more were at Calumpit to be forwarded. The Third and Fourth Cavalry were with him, under Young. Colonel Bell, Thirty-sixth Infantry, scouting northwest of Santa Rita with a part of his regiment, struck the insurgents, killing and wounding several and capturing a number of prisoners and rifles.

From this point, Lawton's, MacArthur's, and Wheaton's movements are best outlined in the following official despatches:

MANILA, *October 20, 1899.*

Lawton's advance under Young in San Isidro, where a garrison will be established. Considerable resistance encountered yesterday. Casualties: one killed, three wounded, Twenty-second Infantry. Enemy suffered considerably. One Spaniard, fifteen insurgent soldiers captured. Young reports inhabitants in section of country mostly friendly.

OTIS.

FILIPINO SOLDIER

MANILA, *October 22.*

October 20 message received at Angeles under flag of truce expressed desire of "honorable President Aguinaldo" to send commission to Manila to arrange difficulties connected with delivery of Spanish prisoners and to discuss matters of particular character. Reply returned that commission accredited by any one other than General Aguinaldo, general-in-chief of insurgent forces, could not be recognized or received. No later correspondence.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 23.*

Captain Guy Howard, Assistant Quartermaster and Quartermaster of Volunteers, was killed yesterday near Arayat, while on the launch *Rio Grande River,* by concealed insurgents. His clerk, a civilian employee, and native, wounded. A scouting detachment of the Thirty-sixth Volunteers encountered the insurgents southwest of Santa Rita, scattering them, killing six, capturing eight and ten rifles. No casualties. General Lawton is operating at San Isidro. The forwarding of supplies to that point continues, attended with some difficulty on account of lack of transportation, which will be supplied soon. The insurgents in southern Luzon attacked Calamba. These were driven off. No casualties.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 23.*

This morning Kline, commanding at Calamba, vigorously attacked the insurgent force concentrating on his front, routed them from the trenches, and pursued them three miles. His casualties were one private killed, one corporal and three privates wounded. Enemy's loss is unknown.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 24.*

Hughes reports Panay insurgents driven out of Negros. Byrne struck one band, killed ten, captured thirteen; native troops struck another band, killed six. No casualties.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 25.*

Transport *Grant,* Twenty-sixth Volunteers and recruits, arrived yesterday. No casualties. *Aztec* with civilian employees arrived this morning. Seven horses lost. All others in good conditions.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 27.*

Insurgent government submitted application to send five commissioners to Manila to arrange difficulties attending release of Spanish sick prisoners and discuss peace conditions. Declined. No negotiations necessary, as we would gladly receive all Spanish prisoners at our lines, welcome them from their cruel captivity, and labor for their welfare. Correspondence by mail.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 27.*

Lawton's advance under Young, North San Isidro, near Cabanatuan. Established experimental station, three months' supplies being forwarded by San Juan River route. Lawton meets little resistance. Twenty-sixth Volunteers and battalion of Nineteenth Infantry sent to Ilo Ilo.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 27.*

Transport *Tacoma,* headquarters, seven companies, Twenty-seventh Volunteers, arrived. Casualties, Corporal Henderson, Company C, washed overboard. Two men deserted and seven left sick at Honolulu, of whom Corporal Hunter, Company G, dead. No other casualties. Command in good health.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 27.*

Transport *Sheridan,* Thirty-third Volunteers, and recruits arrived. Good condition. One casualty, Private Hulgan, Company K, died *en route.*

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 28.*

Young struck insurgents at Santa Rosa, north of San Isidro, yesterday, driving them. Captured some of their property. Casualties, two killed, one wounded. Evans, Sixth Infantry, struck robber band Negros 27th inst. Killed ten, wounding many, capturing twenty prisoners. Simons, Sixth Infantry, struck a small band, dispersing them; killed three. No casualties.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 30.*

A detachment of Bell's regiment, Thirty-sixth Volunteers, reconnoitring towards Florida Blanca, west Guagua, struck a body of insurgents in newly constructed trenches; attacked and drove the enemy, who left in the hands of the detachment four insurgent officers and eight enlisted men, killed; three prisoners and nine rifles. Casualties, Captain French and Lieutenant Ferguson wounded, not dangerously; one enlisted man was killed, six wounded.

OTIS.

MANILA, *October 30.*

Transport *Glenogle,* twenty-nine officers, 716 men, Thirty-second Volunteers, arrived in good condition. One casualty, Private Edward R. McCandless, Company K, died at sea, 21st inst.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 1.*

Lawton's advance on Aliaga and Talavera from Cabanatuan, which places now occupied, successful; enemy driven north and westward; two small cannon captured with considerable ammunition and large quantities of corn and rice; river and land transportation, also telegraph operator, with entire equipment and important insurgent despatches; no casualties. Insurgents advancing from Tarlac to meet Lawton's troops. Hughes reports Negros in better state of lawful submission than for twenty years; planters no longer in danger; quiet election, over 5000 votes cast, no frauds attempted; inauguration of military, civil government 6th inst. Hughes commences active operations against Tagalos in Panay as soon as condition of roads and trails permit.

OTIS.

November 2, 1899.—The cruiser *Charleston* was wrecked on an uncharted reef near Camiguin Island, off the north coast of Luzon. The officers and crew landed safely on Camiguin, where they remained until November 14. On the date last mentioned they went aboard the *Helena,* which had been sent to their rescue. They were landed at Manila November 21.

MANILA, *November 3.*

On 1st inst. Lieutenant Slavens and eighteen men reconnoitred MacArthur's front; struck forty or more intrenched insurgents. Immediately attacked and dispersed them, killing three and wounding a number. No casualties. Yesterday Lawton's advance at Aliaga struck enemy both west and south of city. Batson's Maccabebe scouts reconnoitring south struck insurgents in ambush. Lieutenant Boutelle killed, one scout wounded. Batson routed enemy; left seven dead in thickets. Yesterday Bell, Thirty-sixth Volunteers, with regiment and troop Fourth Cavalry, cleared country of all armed insurgents from Florida Blanca to considerable distance beyond Porac, pursuing them into mountains, capturing nine of the cavalry horses, several guns, considerable property, killing, wounding, and capturing a number of enemy. Insurgent cavalry of that section practically destroyed. Bell's casualties, one man killed and two wounded.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 6.*

Wheaton's expedition, 2500 strong; transports *Sheridan* and *Aztec* and two coasting steamers, convoyed by three war vessels, left for Lingayen Gulf this morning. MacArthur's troops advancing to Magalang yesterday, clearing country between Angeles and Arayat; encountered about 1000 of enemy at different points. O'Brien, with battalion Seventeenth Infantry, two troops Fourth Cavalry, and Slaven's scouts, moving on road from Balulut, east of Angeles, encountered and drove enemy direction of Magalang, who left forty-nine dead on field. O'Brien captured twenty-eight prisoners, fourteen rifles. Colonel Smith, with two battalions Seventeenth, Hamilton's battery First Artillery, and Engineers and Signal detachment, moved on direct road from Angeles to Magalang, capturing latter place, inflicting loss on enemy in killed and wounded about 100, capturing fifty prisoners, large amount of insur-

gent transportation. Our casualties reported at twelve wounded. Severe heavy rains last three days have rendered decisive movements by Lawton's troops impossible. He now has abundant supplies at San Isidro and further north, and will operate to the north and westward when the country now submerged permits.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 7.*

The following received from Negros, dated to-day: "To the President of the United States: The civil governor, counselors, judges, and secretaries who constitute the new government of this island, in taking possession of their offices this day have the high honor of affectionately saluting your excellency, and trust that in the inauguration of this form of government based upon the liberal and democratic institutions which have made that great republic so grand and prosperous that a new era will open up to this region, which will enable it to reach the legitimate goal of its aspirations. Memecio Severino."

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 7.*

Transports *Rio, Sikh,* and *Valencia* arrived.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 9.*

General Wheaton successfully landed expedition.... He is moving eastward. MacArthur seized Mabalacat, on railroad, 7th inst., Colonel Bell taking same on directed reconnoissance; slight opposition. General Lawton at Cabanatuan. Troops beyond Talagera and Aliaga have met with slight opposition, enemy being driven back in all instances. Country still submerged, but water falling. Troops will move rapidly as soon as conditions permit. Hughes moved against Panay insurgents to-day.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 9.*

SECRETARY OF NAVY, Washington:

Tuesday afternoon (November 7) Knox, with the *Princeton, Bennington, Helena, Manila, Callao,* and *Samar,* bombarded an intrenched beach at San Fabian, Lingayen. Landed Wheaton's command. Moale was in charge of the boats, McNabb, Reynolds, and Nelson assisting. Snow, commanding the *Baltimore* section, was beach master. Disembarking and landing under rifle fire admirable; no casualties. *Callao,* Tappan, *Samar,* Hustin, specially commended. *Samar* struck several times.

WATSON.

MANILA, *November 10.*

General Lawton experiences some difficulties on account of the continued unprecedented rains in that section of country. His advance at San José yesterday, at Carranglan to-day. Strong force put through on Aliaga route. Young captured yesterday considerable additional Cabanatuan arsenal property in transit north, among which 144 2-inch and 22 boxes 1.65-inch ammunition for Hotchkiss guns; 50 projectiles for 5 and 8-inch breech-loading rifle cannon; 2 boxes of grenades, considerable other ordnance property, two tons castings and arsenal machinery in parts. He is meeting with opposition, but advance not much impeded thereby. MacArthur reconnoitring

Capt. Anderson · Dr Cardwell · Captain Henry Coalter Cabell, Third Infantry, U. S. A. · Capt. Major-Gen. T. M. Anderson, U. S. V. · Lt. Allen · Lt. Anderson · Capt. Walcutt · Birkhimer

RETROSPECT—GROUP OF AMERICAN OFFICERS IN THE PHILIPPINES

MACABEBE SCOUTS PATROLLING THE RIO GRANDE

north of Mabalacat yesterday. Bell to left, Slavens's scouts directed to front, and Smith, Seventeenth Infantry, on Magalang and Concepcion road; Bell, Thirty-sixth, with five of his officers and two privates of his regiment mounted, one officer and ten men, Fourth Cavalry, struck 100 insurgents in mountains west Mabalacat; charged, killing and wounding nineteen, capturing six, and thirty Mauser rifles; railroad from Angeles to Bamban destroyed. MacArthur will have 40,000 rations to front to-day and will take up advance to Tarlac to-morrow. Wheaton reports twenty-eight Spanish prisoners secured; 300 insurgent recruits escaped to mountains from enemy during battle San Fabian. These recruits were *en route* to Dagúpan. Wheaton says everything favorable to carrying out successfully his instructions and that co-operation of navy complete.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 11.*

Severe typhoons over Panay last two days impeded march General Hughes's troops; his column several miles north of west of Ilo Ilo. Insurgents have abandoned strong defences in that section.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 11.*

Lawton pushing troops through on Humingan and San Quintin road, but country submerged; bridges and recently constructed rafts washed out and wheel transportation cannot move. His reliance on cavalry, few infantry, and native scouts living mostly on country. MacArthur commenced advance early this morning. Yesterday two companies Seventeenth Infantry, under Chynoweth, making reconnoissance on Magalang and Concepcion road, struck battalion of the enemy, which left twenty-nine dead on field; our casualties reported, three wounded.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 11.*

A number of official insurgent despatches captured yesterday by General Young's troops in the north, and forwarded by Lawton last night. They indicate directed abandonment by enemy of country in vicinity of Cabanatuan and San José, and hurried movements by way of Tayug, over mountains to Bayonbong, thence on to Aparri. Among the despatches the following appears:

"TARLAC, *November 5, 1899.*

"Otis did not accept proposition today; enemy attacked our outposts because Otis promised McKinley to take Tarlac to-day; think they cannot break through; take care of prisoners, as therein lies our great hopes, especially (for?) our wives. Spanish commissioners tried to deceive us; dealing with us as insurgents; our government sent them away and they withdrew, greatly displeased. Quadruple alliance between Germany, France, Russia, and Spain is a fact. Before December we will know our fate. Throughout Europe there is sympathy for our cause —American Democrats clearly in our favor; they are sure of Bryan's triumph next election. Pay attention to your affairs and never mind the rest.

"OTIS."

MANILA, *November 13.*

No news received from Lawton's advance since yesterday; MacArthur took Bamban and Capas, four miles north of Bamban, both on railroad, and Concepcion to east of railroad; yesterday insurgents reported 1500 strong retiring rapidly north, making slight resistance. Our casualties, Second Lieutenant Davis, Thirty-sixth Volunteers, killed; three enlisted men reported wounded; strong reconnoissance from Capas in direction of Tarlac; to-day condition of roads and streams render general advance with wagon transportation impracticable; enemy appear to be in demoralized condition and show much disorganization, as indicated by captured telegraphic despatches and deserters from their ranks.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 13.*

MacArthur's advance, Thirty-sixth Volunteers, and cavalry troop, under Bell, entered Tarlac at 7.30 P.M. yesterday. Enemy fled. By great labor MacArthur succeeded in getting forward to Capas yesterday all artillery and quartermasters' transportation, and will have command in Tarlac to-day, his advance pushing forward to save as much of railroad as possible, which enemy trying to destroy on retreat. Many deserters from enemy passed into MacArthur some thirty rifles yesterday. Insurgents in this section reported to be short of provisions. Lawton pushing forward with great energy, his advance obliged to leave behind all transportation, and depend to great extent upon country for subsistence. Hayes's Fourth Cavalry in vicinity of Carranglan has captured much insurgent property and nearly half battalion of 400 bolo-men transporting Aguinaldo's property north over mountains, together with his private secretary and seven officers.

Young with Third Cavalry and Batson's Macabebe scouts, followed by battalion of Twenty-second Infantry, leaving behind all transportation, pushed out on San José, Lupao, San Quintin, and Tayug Road, and scattered enemy stationed at these points, most of whom driven southwestward. Wessels with squadron Third Cavalry hastened to Tayug, where insurgents' supply depot captured, securing several hundred thousand pounds of rice, 3500 pounds flour, 7500 pounds salt, and other provisions; 1300 uniform coats, new; many blankets, and other articles of clothing; also number of insurgent officers and sixty-nine Spanish and two American prisoners. Detachments sent north to San Nicolas, and it is believed that Young established communication with Wheaton's troops last evening. Indications are that insurgents will not escape to mountain capital at Bayonbong without great difficulty and loss, if at all.

Our troops at Tarlac, Aliaga, Talavera, San José, Lupao, Humingan, San Quintin, Tayug, San Nicolas, on through to Lingayen Gulf, with strong station at Arayat, San Isidro, Cabanatuan should cause insurgents some annoyance. Our troops have suffered great hardships, and have performed most severe service, but are reported in excellent condition and spirits. The enterprise and indomitable will displayed by officers never excelled.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 14.*

Wheaton reports November 12 an engagement near San Jacinto between the Thirty-third Volunteers and twelve hundred intrenched insurgents. Our loss was Major Logan, while gallantly leading his battalion, and six enlisted men killed. Captain Green and eleven

UNITED STATES WAR-SHIPS

ALING AT NAGASAKI, JAPAN

men were wounded, mostly very slight. The enemy was routed, leaving eighty-one dead in the trenches. His loss is believed to be three hundred.

Lawton reports from San José that in the vicinity of San Nicolas, north of Tayug, Wessels captured thirteen carts of the insurgent war department records, the printing-press complete of the insurgent newspaper. A large quantity of rice was also captured. The cavalry is still actively engaged, and the infantry is pressing on from San José and Aliaga. The roads are impracticable for any wheel transportation. The horses are foraged on rice and growing rice straw.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 14.*

Rain continues; typhoon prevailing; nearly four inches this month in Manila; more in central Luzon. General Lawton has passed beyond telegraphic communication; nothing from him since yesterday. Wheaton reports engagement 10th inst. short distance from San Fabian; battalion Thirty-third under March attacked and defeated 400 of enemy intrenched; had two men wounded; enemy left fourteen dead on field and forty-one rifles. Wheaton about to attack San Jacinto; result not learned. Hughes, Panay, operating west Ilo Ilo, Cordova, Maasen, Cabutuan; enemy makes no stand.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 16.*

During thirty-six hours four and one-half inches rain; still raining north; Lawton's telegraph line not beyond San José. Last despatch, evening 14th, reported capture many supplies and transportation, north and east of San Nicolas, and our troops moving from Humingan and Tayug west on Urdaneta, where insurgent force reported. Lawton has abundant supplies; subsistence, forage, and transportation at San Isidro and Cabanatuan, but unable to move it. MacArthur has railroad between Bamban and Tarlac in operation; five miles. Road south Bamban being reconstructed. Removed rails found north of Tarlac. MacArthur sends four battalions troop cavalry forward to Gerona to-day; advance from Aligaa to Vitoria, five miles north of East Tarlac.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 20.*

SECRETARY OF NAVY, Washington:

Commander Very, of *Castine,* and friendly natives and Moros combined, captured Zamboanga, 16th. No casualties. Landing party from *Castine* and *Manila* hold town and fort. Nazro commanding, pending arrival of troops from Joló. Considerable force of insurgents at Mercedes, four miles away.

WATSON.

MANILA, *November 20.*

One of the contending insurgent factions at Zamboanga secured the city, and turned same over to Captain Very, of the United States war vessel in harbor; other insurgent faction made demonstration against city, and Very called on Joló for troops. One company sent. The commanding officer asked permission to send three additional, leaving two there; two companies will be despatched from Joló. Both Joló and Zamboanga must be reinforced as soon as practicable. It will require several days; it was not intended to take possession of Zamboanga until later; no provision made; latter part September members insurgent government in Cottabato district, Southern Mindanao, beheaded. New government formed, which calls for United States troops. Hughes moving in Panay with two columns; insurgents have retreated from southeastern portion of island.

OTIS.

CAVITÉ, *November 26.*

SECRETARY NAVY, Washington:

November 18 entire province Zamboanga surrendered to Very unconditionally. Delivery all guns promised. Numerous local chiefs declared loyalty.

WATSON.

MANILA, *November 18.*

General MacArthur entered Gerona yesterday and pushed advance to Paniqui, four miles beyond. Inhabitants remained in houses, receiving troops hospitably; first instance during entire advance from San Fernando. Railroad intact from washout north of Tarlac to Paniqui, but engines and cars partially destroyed by insurgents on retreating. Sufficient rolling stock can be repaired to insure railroad service. Nothing from General Lawton, as telegraph line only working in San José, south of Carranglan and thirty-five miles east of Tayug. His cavalry reported yesterday at Bayambang railroad station south of Dagúpan. Reinforcements and supplies leave here for San Fabian, Wheaton's headquarters, to-night. Indications are that insurgent troops widely scattered; some retreating into the western Luzon province of Zambales.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 18.*

Despatch from General Lawton, dated on road between San Nicolas and San Manuel, 10.15 A.M., 18th inst., transmits despatches from General Young and Major Ballance, at Asingan and Rosales, of November 15 and 16. Former moving on Pozorrubio, about twelve miles east of San Fabian and twenty-five miles west of San Nicolas, where Major Swigert finds enemy strongly intrenched. Young and Ballance have had several skirmishes with enemy, driving them northwestward, capturing prisoners, guns, and large amounts of property. Troops have subsisted on country; cordially received by inhabitants; would appear that insurgents driven northwestward off road to Bayonbong, their mountain capital. Lawton reports drowning of Lieutenant Luna, Thirty-fourth Infantry, his aide, and two men of his escort, in crossing Agno River; also reports still missing Lieutenant Thayer and ten men sent to communicate with Wheaton. He says must again recur to fortitude, endurance, and cheerfulness of command. Hayes just telegraphs from San Isidro that he holds Aguinaldo's Secretary of Interior. Indications now of good weather.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 20.*

MacArthur's advance within five miles of Dagúpan, to which point railroad intact from Bamban, excepting Tarlac break. The northern five miles destroyed, but rails recovered. Large quantity rolling stock destroyed along line. Probably either Lawton's or Wheaton's men in Dagúpan. No report from these officers since 17th. Should hear to-day. Roads becoming practicable for transportation, and troops moving from San José to Lawton's front. Leonheuser, with three companies Twenty-fifth Infantry, by night march surprised and captured without casualties insurgents at O'Donnell, seven miles west railroad station, Bamban or Capas. One insurgent killed. Force consisted of four officers and 200 men, their rifles, 10,000 rounds ammunition, transportation, four tons subsistence. Official records and considerable clothing secured. Insurgents south of Manila somewhat restless; again driven back from Imus. Six men slightly wounded.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 20.*

MacArthur's advance entered Dagúpan to-day. Ascertained that Wheaton's troops had been there yesterday, and were withdrawn last evening. Is believed that many insurgent detachments are west of railroad in province of Zambales, meditating concentration and future demonstration. They will be looked after. Nothing yet received from either Lawton or Wheaton.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 22.*

Despatch 21st from Lawton, at Tayug, reports Young with cavalry and Macabebe scouts at Aringay with advance north to Bauang, near San Fernando [this refers to the town of that name in Union province], about to move on trail east to Trinidad. Young reports considerable insurgent force moving in that direction; that Aguinaldo in charge, seeking to cross over to Bayonbong. Portion of Lawton's troops now being pushed through to Tayug with rations. Battalion Twenty-fourth will join Lawton to-morrow. Nothing from Wheaton for several days. MacArthur operating west of railroad and north of Tarlac. Wire from Tarlac north not working;

troops on entire railroad line rationed without difficulty. Ilo Ilo reports seven companies, Sixth and Twenty-sixth Volunteers, under Dickman, struck insurgents northeast Jaró; casualties, six wounded. Enemy left on field eighteen killed. Dickman captured seven prisoners, four one-pound brass field pieces, several thousand rounds ammuniton. Eighteenth Infantry yesterday drove insurgents north on Santa Barbara. Hughes, with column north and west of Santa Barbara; reports of results not yet received.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 24.*

In Panay, 21st inst., when Dickman drove enemy vicinity Jaró, Carpenter with two battalions Eighteenth Infantry and Bridgman's Battery had severe engagement at Pavia, North Ilo Ilo. His casualties, five killed, twenty wounded, now in Ilo Ilo Hospital; others, slightly wounded, with command; enemy driven north with reported very heavy loss; particulars not received. Carpenter passed on to insurgents' stronghold, Santa Barbara, which he captured 22d inst. without loss. Apparently Visayans friendly, not taking active part; enemy consists of 2000 Tagalos.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 24.*

Hughes, Ilo Ilo, reports enemy driven back into mountains; insurgents' capital, Cobatuan, captured. Only serious action that of Carpenter at Pavia; total casualties, five killed or since dead of wounds, twenty-seven wounded; captured ten prisoners, eighteen cannon, six rifles, quantities of ammunition. Enemy's casualties not stated.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 24.*

Claim to government by insurgents can be made no longer under any fiction; its Treasurer, Secretary of Interior, and President of Congress in our hands; its President and remaining cabinet officers in hiding evidently in different central Luzon provinces; its generals and troops in small bands scattered through these provinces acting as banditti or dispersed playing the rôle of *amigos* with arms concealed. Indications are that Aguinaldo did not escape through the lines of Lawton or Wheaton, but fled westward from Bayambang railway station. Telegraphic communication to Dagúpan established, probably to San Fabian to-day; by relaying nine miles of track with material at hand railway communication to that point re-established; labor of troops must attend maintenance.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 25.*

Insurgents made feint on Imus last night. Three enlisted men wounded; their loss, two killed, one captured. Quickly withdrew.* Additional troops sent from Manila to-day. Insurgents will be driven south. Reports from Negros encouraging. Chief insurgent leader in north of the island surrendered voluntarily. More planting being done. More sugar mills at work than at any time since revolution against Spain began. Officers report people apparently cheerful and hopeful, and that the form of government in operation is well suited to conditions and is working smoothly.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 25.*

Vessel from Lingayen Gulf, with despatches from Wheaton to 23d inst., brought in Buencamino, insurgent Secretary of State, captured 21st inst. He was with Aguinaldo, and party left Tarlac night of 13th to be escorted north by 2000 troops from Bayambang and Dagúpan. These troops Wheaton struck at San Jacinto, and Young eastward. Aguinaldo, with part of family, escaped north with 200 men, passing between Young and Wheaton. Young was still in pursuit at last accounts. Aguinaldo, mother, and oldest child, with Buencamino, separated from rest of party; mother lost in woods, and child, four years old, with Wheaton's troops. Two thousand dollars in gold, belonging to the mother, captured, and now in Manila treasury. Heavy storm in Lingayen has prevented loading of troops there for the north. MacArthur has captured insurgent director of railroads, who endeavored to destroy the railroad to Dagúpan; also Captain Lawrence, Englishman, who served in Aguinaldo's artillery.... Our troops have liberated some three hundred Spanish prisoners recently.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 29.*

General MacArthur reports from Bayambang that Bell, with Thirty-sixth and company Thirty-third Infantry, struck enemy, commanded by Generals San Miguel and Alejandrino in mountains west of Mangatarem, and by series of combats through mountains has so scattered their forces, concentration impossible. Bell has captured all their quick-firing and Krupp guns, ammunition, their powder factory and arsenal, with thousands of pounds of lead and sheet copper, all their transportation, engineering tools, clothing, and food supplies. Property scattered over the mountains now being collected. Twenty of the killed and wounded of the enemy left on field. Bell does not report casualties; expected this evening.

OTIS.

CAVITÉ, *November 29.*

SECRETARY OF NAVY, Washington:

Wilde reports capture of Vigan on November 26 by the *Oregon's* landing force, under Lieutenant-Commander McCrackin, with Lieutenants McCormick, Bostwick, Johnston, and Captain Williams, and Lieutenant Berkeley, Marine Corps. The landing was covered by the *Callao,* Tappan commanding, and the *Samar,* Mustin commanding. Slight resistance; no casualties. Inhabitants welcomed the flag. McCrackin is holding Vigan until relieved by the army. Lieutenant Gillmore is well, with seven men, twenty-five miles from Vigan. Received Meyer code letter from Gillmore by Albert Sonnenshein, newspaper artist, who was with Gillmore seven months and escaped. Brought here by *Samar.* News from insurgents through Spanish sergeant indicates *Urdaneta* crew killed except four following: Farley, Powers, Green, Burke. Names of the Gillmore party: Walton, Vandoit, Ellsworth, Brisolse, Anderson, Edwards, Peterson. Some wounded were left at Baler. Gillmore has no news of them.

WATSON.

CAVITÉ, *November 30.*

SECRETARY OF NAVY, Washington:

Oregon's force turned Vigan over to a portion of Wheaton's command on the 28th. Returned here with 106 recaptured Spanish prisoners. Taking of Vigan is creditable to the naval force. Coxswain Greene, Apprentice Powers, of the *Urdaneta's* crew, escaped from the insurgents. Reported to the flagship. Report that Cadet Woods was mortally wounded. Died in fifteen minutes. Mitchell, Drummond, Stone, Grey, only recovered. Burial place is unknown. Will endeavor to locate it. Farley, Herbert, Burke alive and well October 30. Present whereabouts unknown. Chinamen killed by insurgents' spears. *Urdaneta,* while aground, fought till her guns failed. Made a gallant fight. Date, September 17.

WATSON.

MANILA, *November 27.*

Wheaton, at San Fabian, has just reported the capture of seventy-three more rifles and $1100 in money; also that he has been obliged to take the mother and son of Aguinaldo under guard to San Fabian to prevent their murder by the natives. They will be sent here at the first opportunity and delivered to friends. The report from Zamboanga says that the insurgents surrendered heavy artillery to the navy, and since have surrendered to Nichols, commanding a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry, 179 rifles, one Nordenfeldt, and four breech-loading cannon. Order restored in town and vicinity; about eighty Tagalos scattered in mountains.

OTIS.

MANILA, *November 27.*

Steamer from San Fabian yesterday brought 115 Spanish prisoners, $75,000 of insurgent government money,

* Compare the tenth subdivision of Chapter XIV.

and other property captured by Lawton's troops near Tayug, on 25th; Wheaton's troops of Fowler's company of the Twenty-third drove the enemy westward from Mangatarem, a few miles southwest of Dagúpan, captured five three-inch muzzle-loading guns, twelve rifles, 12,000 rounds of Maxim cartridges, 1000 of shrapnel, 800 pounds of powder and other property, also ninety-four Spanish and seven American prisoners; Bell, with Thirty-sixth Infantry, is in pursuit and will march down the western Luzon coast. The indications are two or three bodies of insurgent troops, numbering probably 500 or more men each, in the mountains, west of the railroad, can be readily handled by MacArthur. They have the bulk of the insurgent artillery, all of which will be captured unless buried. Young is still in pursuit of Aguinaldo, who is heading for Bangued, a few miles east of Vigan; Young, with cavalry and scouts, is followed by a battalion of the Thirty-third, and by balance battalion of the Twenty-second; two battalions of the Thirty-third are *en route* for Vigan by the military post road. Young's reception by inhabitants is enthusiastic. They give all aid possible. Aguinaldo has collected more than 1000 of his troops at the north. Probably most will desert him; a number of small detachments of insurgent troops throughout the country north of Manila have been captured and the inhabitants manifest gratitude for their deliverance. The indications are that the insurgent force south of Manila is disintegrating and troops going to their homes. Reports from southern islands are favorable; Zamboanga insurgents surrendered to our troops and no trouble is anticipated there.

OTIS.

MANILA, *December 2.*

Report received from Bayonbong, with province Nueva Viscaya, surrendered November 28 to Lieutenant Monroe, Fourth Cavalry, who commanded advance scouts on Carranglan train, consisting of fifty men Fourth Cavalry and three native scouts. Insurgent general surrendered entire force, numbering 800 men, armed with Mausers, and number officers; seventy Spanish and two American prisoners secured, and probably considerable insurgent property.

OTIS.

CHAPTER XIV

THE ATTEMPT TO CAPTURE AGUINALDO; THE LOSS OF THE CRUISER *CHARLESTON;* DESCRIPTIONS OF GARRISON LIFE IN LUZON

THE autumn campaign opened in a fashion which, compared with all the earlier measures, was fairly brilliant, showing at once the good effect of our administration's new policy in placing a sufficient force at General Otis's disposal. During the month of October, 1899, it is true, there was room to doubt the substantial progress of our arms in Luzon, but when General Wheaton's expedition sailed from Manila at the beginning of November, having a point on the southern shore of the Gulf of Lingayen as its destination, the main features of a very promising plan were disclosed.

In order to understand the developments that followed we must take note of the situation of the enemy, and of certain advantages hitherto enjoyed by him.

Throughout the campaign which, as we have seen, continued well into the rainy season, Otis's appeal to the home government was for an *effective* force of 30,000. As a matter of fact, he never had nearly so many. Hampered by the inadequacy of his army, he could only succeed in pushing back the hostile Filipinos for gradual gains on three sides of Manila, until our outposts were at Angeles on the north, the farther shores of Laguna de Bay on the east, and some of the nearer towns of Cavité Province on the south. Aguinaldo, meanwhile, in command of the main Filipino army, with headquarters at Tarlac, had behind him all of the rich central district of Luzon from which to draw supplies and men, and controlled the railway between Angeles and Dagúpan, being thus in a position to foment rebellion in the northern districts of the island, and to receive by rail arms and ammunition from the filibustering parties which landed on the northern coast. Evidently such a situation threatened an indefinite continuation of hostilities, and it was in view of this that friendly students of the American policy in the Philippines so often referred to the need of a larger force to insure the successful termination of our military operations.

General Otis was able to announce that by November 5 he would have about 45,000 officers and men, or nearly twice the number that had been available for service in the spring; and now it had become possible, not only to strengthen our lines on the south and east, but to advance decisively on the north.

Before sending expeditions directly against the forces under Aguinaldo, however, it was necessary to scatter the rebels on the south, who had been very active. General Schwan's expedition in the second week of October resulted in the capture of Cavité Viejo, Noveleta, Rosario, San Francisco de Malabon, Perez Dasmariñas, and Santa Cruz—the last mentioned being a town on the shore of Manila Bay, and not the place of the same name which Lawton had taken and abandoned in the spring.

The co-operation of the navy on October 8 has been mentioned in the summary which precedes this chapter. It is especially interesting to read that the brigade of marines which took part in the land operations was composed of the men who, in June, 1898, had distinguished themselves at Camp McCalla, on the eastern shore of Guantanamo Bay, Province of Santiago, where they fought the first American battle on Cuban soil and gallantly held their position against a superior force of Spaniards. "They did the principal fighting of the day. They marched along the causeway on the Cavité peninsula, and when they reached a place near La Caridad, the key of the peninsula, the gunboats *Wheeling, Petrel,* and *Callao* opened fire on the insurgents. Under this protection the marines advanced a

CAPT. B. ELDRIDGE, U. S. A.
Fourteenth Infantry. Killed at Imus, October 3

mile to Celia. Here they turned into a narrow road lined with thickets. They were ambushed by a force of rebels concealed in the dense brush, but they did not waver for a single moment. They responded to the fire of the enemy, and after a short fight chased the Filipinos to a large ford in the river a mile from Noveleta.

"At this place they encountered a heavy redoubt. Companies B, C, and D obliqued to the right, and, moving through the rice-fields, in water up to their shoulders, advanced by rushes. The second battalion deployed to the left and attempted a flank movement, which failed on account of the location of the redoubt, the only approach to which on that side was by a single bridge, which spanned an unfordable river having steep banks. The fighting at the redoubt was fierce and close. The marines were exposed to the fire of the enemy, and after the engagement it was learned that they had lost three killed and thirteen wounded. A few of the men of Company D, Captain Thorp, and Company C, Captain Porter, succeeded in getting across the river. They clambered up the bank and charged the redoubt, putting the enemy to flight. The exertion exhausted the marines, who were not accustomed to land operations.

"While this was going on General Grant, with a battalion of the Fourth Infantry, two companies of the Fourteenth Infantry, and a band of scouts made a demonstration from Imus. The object of this was to prevent reinforcements being sent to the forces on General Schwan's front. The movement was completely successful. The insurgents were cleared from the entire west bank of the Imus River and were glad to seek safety in the morasses and jungles. Two companies, with the scouts, crossed the river at Big Bend, and advanced westward in the direction of the Binacayan Road, the insurgents firing volleys as they fell back. A score of rebels at the Binacayan Church made a desperate stand, but six were killed in their vain endeavor to check the Americans.

"On October 10 General Schwan's column entered San Francisco de Malabon without opposition, the previous day's fighting having taken the heart out of the rebels. An unfortunate casualty marred the easy capture of the town. In a reconnoissance Captain Woodbridge Geary, Thirteenth Infantry, was mortally wounded, dying a few hours later. The reconnoitring party drove back the rebels for two miles, after hard fighting. Twenty-five rebels were captured, including two officers. Besides the loss of Captain Geary, seven American soldiers were wounded. October 11 General Schwan's troops began their return march to their former positions. General Schwan, with the infantry, took the route from Perez Dasmariñas to Imus, while the artillery, cavalry, and mule trains used the road from Malabon to Bacoor, the Signal Corps removing the wires. Prisoners brought in reported the rebels under General Trias as having retreated to Silang and Indang at the base of the mountains.

"The operations of the column of General Schwan were a fine display of soldierly energy as the whole country is an immense swamp, and the insurgents never dreamed that the comparatively ponderous American lines would invade it in the wet season. Cavité Province, where the rebels gained their greatest successes against the Spaniards, was expected to show the Filipinos in great force, but their previous defeats there had evidently taken all the magic of success out of the place for them, for they pursued their old tactics of firing and running away, or suddenly changing from belligerents to the meekest *amigos.*"

Before describing the movement northward of the column commanded by Lawton and Young, we should note General Schwan's comments upon this preliminary work.

I.—GENERAL SCHWAN'S COMMENTS

"THE country presented many difficulties. The streams and roads were generally lined by impenetrable bamboo jungles, behind which the enemy found perfect screens. The flank-

LAWTON GOING ABOARD THE ARMORED LAUNCH *FLORIDA* AT CALUMPIT, OCTOBER 16, 1899

ers were obliged to traverse the rice swamps and cane-fields; progress was necessarily slow and the country was an ideal one for ambushes. The roads, however, presented the most serious obstacle, the mud being so deep in some places that it was necessary to hold up the heads of artillery horses that had mired or fallen to prevent them from being suffocated. The enemy, though assembled in large bodies and occupying positions whose natural strength had been still further increased by artificial means, was easily defeated in a province in which he scored some of his greatest successes in the rebellion against Spain and where, since February 5 last, he had held almost undisputed sway.

"The loss of the insurgents in the engagements our troops had with them from October 8 to the 11th amounted to not less than 100 killed and 400 wounded. This estimate rests on information derived from two, it is thought, absolutely reliable sources. The effect of the punishment is evidenced by the quiet that has since its administration prevailed on the south line, where, as reported by an aide-de-camp of General Grant, not a shot had been fired for fifteen days. Not a single house was burned in the course of the expedition.

"As has already been pointed out, the expedition was hastily organized, and consisted of organizations not one of which had previously served with the others. Nevertheless all worked well together from the start; officers and men alike seemed eager to accomplish whatever task was given them. The command improved steadily, and when broken up was fit and anxious to undertake any service, however arduous. The Thirteenth Infantry was handled throughout by its colonel (William H. Bisbee, and responded with promptness and alacrity to every call that was made upon it.

"The battalion of the Fourteenth Infantry (Captain Taylor) did its full share of the work, two of its companies, under Lieutenants James Hanson and Duncan K. Major, Jr., recent graduates, taking a most creditable part in the storming of the enemy's intrenchments at Putol on October 8.*

"Too much praise cannot be accorded the company of scouts, partly made up of Tagalos, commanded by Lieutenant Joseph C. Castner. They led the charge which resulted in the capture of those intrenchments and were in the advance in every other engagement except that on the Buena Vista road on the afternoon of October 10. Then, at the end of a day's operation, when other troops were in bivouac at rest, Lieutenant Castner, with his scouts, always ready and cheerful, made, under the brigade commander's orders, valuable reconnoissances, which often entailed great hardship as well as danger, and which would have overtaxed ordinary men.

"The dismounted cavalry troop, before and after the loss of its gallant captain, rendered highly efficient service. The work of the artillery, arduous in the extreme, may be characterized as brilliant. Under the leadership of their dashing officers, Captain S. W. Taylor, Captain H. J. Reilly, and Lieutenant Manus McCloskey, one or more sections were invariably placed on the firing-line, in one instance, on the Beuna Vista road, when the troops were obliged to move forward in column, the leading piece marched with the advance guard. The engineer company, acting mostly under the personal supervision of the chief engineer,

*Another fight at Putol on January 7, 1900. See Chapter XVI.

A SPECIMEN OF ROAD BETWEEN ARAYAT AND CABIAO OVER WHICH OUR TROOPS MARCHED IN A POURING RAIN DURING THE ADVANCE ON SAN ISIDRO

MAJ. GUY HOWARD, U. S. V.
Killed on the Pasig River, October 18

Captain William L. Sibert, but under the immediate command of Lieutenant Horton W. Stickle, an energetic and capable young officer, has been mentioned for its prompt construction of an efficient ferry. While approaching San Francisco de Malabon, where the enemy was supposed to be in force, and expected to give battle, the company asked for and was assigned to a place in the firing-line. Captain Sibert, not only in his capacity as engineer, but also on the firing-line, notably on the afternoon of October 10, on the Buena Vista road, contributed in a marked degree by his efforts to the success of the operations.

"The telegraph and signal service was performed with great efficiency by a detachment of the Signal Corps under the command of Lieutenant Walter L. Clarke. This detachment, following immediately in the rear of the advance guard, succeeded in erecting and maintaining telegraphic communication between the brigade and the division's headquarters at Manila."

It was at this time, or shortly before the plan for a vigorous advance upon Tarlac came to the knowledge of the enemy, that Aguinaldo issued a proclamation in which he referred to desertions from the American ranks (and there had been a few, as we shall see) and disclosed the ground of his own confidence. He said:

"In America there is a great party that insists on the government recognizing Filipino independence. That party will compel the United States to fulfil the promises made to us in all solemnity and good faith, though not put into writing. Therefore, we must show our gratitude and maintain our position more resolutely than ever. We should pray to God that the great Democratic party may win the next Presidential election and imperialism fail in its mad attempt to subjugate us by force of arms. There are some Americans in the Philippines who have joined us, because they disapprove a war of what Mr. Atkinson calls 'criminal aggression.' When offered a chance to return to their own camp they declined."

II.—LAWTON'S SECOND ADVANCE ON SAN ISIDRO

DESCRIBED BY WILLIAM DINWIDDIE.

AFTER General Lawton was withdrawn from his strategic position at San Isidro, on the right flank of Aguinaldo's army, towards the end of May, General MacArthur's small column, on the railroad at San Fernando, comprised the only opposing force in that direction. All the territory to the eastward of the railroad as far south as Baliuag again fell into the hands of the insurgents, and, further, they once more had a practically uninterrupted line of communication between their armies of the north and south by the routes to the eastward which had been temporarily cut off. Military criticism in the army has been particularly severe in regard to this withdrawal from a key position.

It should be remembered, however, that General Otis did not have sufficient troops at that time to execute any movement of magnitude, and that he was being menaced by the insurgent forces under General Trias on the south, less than three miles from Manila, and felt that it was necessary to put a greater distance between the capital and the enemy in that direction. To do this he withdrew Lawton from

LIEUT. H. Y. GRUBBS, U. S. A.
Sixth Infantry. Killed in Western Negros

San Isidro, and began the attacks on Parañaque and Zapote River.

General Lawton began his second move on San Isidro October 16 — or, more properly, General Young, commanding fifteen hundred cavalrymen, advanced a few days earlier from San Fernando to Arayat, where he met with no resistance, as the town had been shelled out by the tin-clad gunboats and entered by our reconnoissance parties the day before.

Arayat lies twenty miles down stream by the crooked windings of the river, and seventeen by road from San Isidro. During the entire rainy season we have been holding the village of Candaba—a virtual island in the floods, seven miles below Arayat—and carrying subsistence supplies up the river from Calumpit, on the railroad, in the huge native *cascos,* towed by light armored launches equipped with rapid-fire guns. It was intended to create here a base of supplies, which might be promptly drawn upon temporarily when the expedition to San Isidro began.

A portion of the preparation was the building of two flat-bottomed scows at Calumpit, which cost four thousand dollars each, to be used as boats for ferrying soldiers across the river at different points, and the gathering together of every *casco*—the native big boat—

A HALT IN THE MUDDY ROAD BETWEEN ARAYAT AND CABIAO

GENERAL LAWTON AT ARAYAT

on the river, many of which had to be impressed into the service of the United States. The movement of subsistence supplies to Candaba was held back for a long time by the exceptionally high water, which prevented the armored launches from passing under the railway bridge at Calumpit.

Great was the consternation, therefore, when it was discovered, early in October, that the waters of the Rio Grande were slowly falling, and the launches drawing four to six feet of water were grounding on bars at every bend in the stream, unless the utmost caution was used in following the meandering of the narrow channel.

General Lawton and his staff travelled by special train, made up of two of the stuffy little coaches of the English type, and twenty freight-cars carrying some of the wagon transportation and subsistence. At Calumpit the general left the train and proceeded by boat to Arayat. The little launch *Oeste* dragged on the mud at almost every turning of the river, but before the darkness of night came on the party was landed at the town, lying under the precipitous front of the single great mountain cone behind.

The town of Arayat was filled with women and children and a large sprinkling of able-bodied Filipino men. The American military band played in the plaza before the church, surrounded by a lounging crowd of soldiers and Filipinos. The natives—many of them good performers upon their odd bamboo horns—gazed curiously upon the great bass-horns, the flageolets, and trombones, so new to them, while the half-nude children clustered, squatting upon their bare heels, beneath the feet of the men, and found childish delight in clapping their hands against their ears in time to the music. Down the street a great hulking negro of the Twenty-fourth Infantry, with white teeth showing from ear to ear, came cavorting in inimitable steps of a cake-walk, while his glossy-skinned bunkies patted time for him, and the natives yelled in a high-keyed ecstasy of delight. One feels that at some time an attempt at benevolent assimilation of this half-child, half-devil race will be successful, but not until we remove the present handicaps of life by a rehabilitation of commercial interests.

The American troops gathered at Arayat on the 17th of October numbered some three thousand men. The largest regiment was Colonel Keller's Twenty-fourth Infantry, recruited up to over a thousand men. Among these colored men, who seem forever in a good humor, were many familiar faces of those who had served through the Cuban campaign.

There were six companies of the Fourth Cavalry, mounted on small native horses, and two dismounted companies anxiously waiting for their mounts; there were two battalions of the Twenty-second Infantry; Captain Scott's Battery, now known as the Thirty-seventh Infantry, with 135 men; Lowe's small band of scouts, to which he has added a few native Tagalogs, and the Macabebe scouts, our new allies, whom everybody pronounces fine, to the number of 250. The Third Cavalry, with nearly a thousand big American horses, that seem to dwarf the landscape, were on the move out of San Fernando towards Arayat.

General Lawton lost no time in starting the forward move after his arival. A small engineer corps under Lieutenant Oakes was busily cutting a great roadway down through the twenty-foot-high embankment to the river's edge, where the new ferry-boat was to travel on a rope from shore to shore, carrying a hundred men at a time. It took them two days to complete this work, but by the evening of the 17th, under the final supervision of General Lawton, who seemed to be everywhere at once, instilling force and energy into his entire command, Major Ballance's battalion of the Twenty-second was crossing, preparatory to a night advance on the town of Libertad, four miles up the river.

The plan was to have Batson's Macabebe scouts, who were already the advance outposts on the farther bank of the river, begin their march at midnight, and, by circuitous advance, to fall on the rear of the enemy, at the break of day, where they were known to be intrenched in small force near Libertad.

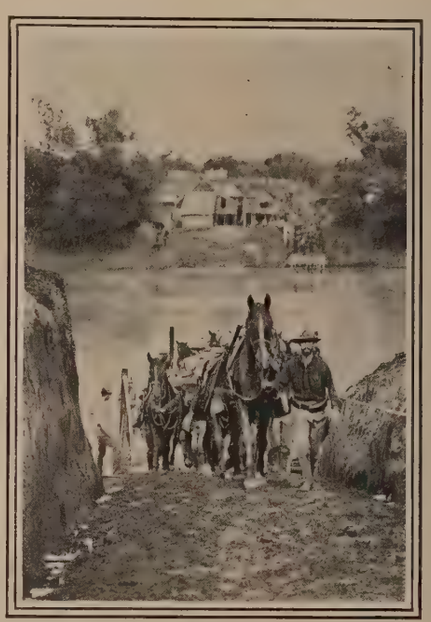
Lowe's scouts were to move up the opposite bank, and be deployed so as to capture the enemy if they attempted to escape across the river. Major Ballance was to move deliberately along the road early in the evening, half a mile from the enemy, and advance against them at daylight. It was hoped that the insurgents would remain and fight, as this column was little larger than their own.

Batson got hopelessly lost in the jungle, for the moon he depended upon for light became heavily overcast, and at daybreak he found himself in the insurgent front instead of their rear. He began the attack at once, and in a few minutes his Macabebes had driven the insurrectos fleeing from their trenches and were following them, running individual foot-races in their eager desire to capture prisoners. They succeeded in capturing two Filipino officers, who did not even have time to tear their insignia of rank from their shoulders, and nearly twenty soldiers. They also came back proudly carrying a dozen insurgent rifles.

Some slight trepidation had been felt as to how the Macabebes would behave in their first real engagement, though they have done some excellent work in surrounding small towns and securing hidden arms, but they more than lived up to their reputation as good soldiers. The blood feud between the Macabebes and Tagalogs is, indeed, only to be settled by a struggle to the death.

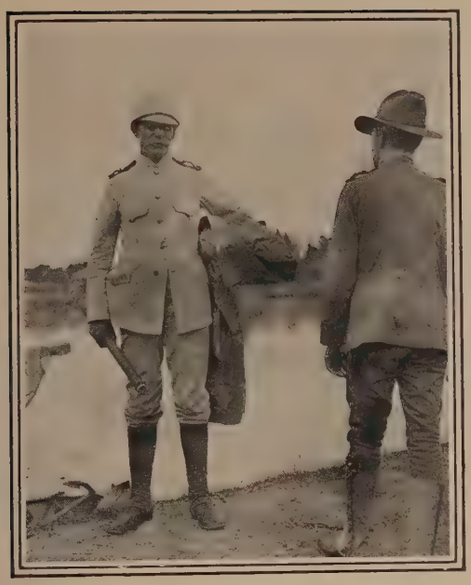
Orders were sent out on the evening of the 17th for all troops to be ready to move the next day, except Major Baldwin's battalion of the Twenty-second, which was to hold the town of Arayat. But the most serious problem which confronted Lawton was the ways and means of getting his subsistence and ammunition supplies up to San Isidro. The river had, in two days, fallen six inches, and promised to drop still lower. He had at his command the armored launch *Florida,* drawing from five and one-half to six feet of water, the armored launch *Oeste,* with four and one-half feet draught, and the unarmored launch *Oceania,* requiring about four feet of water. Lieutenant Dalton with the *Florida* could not get above Arayat, and had already grounded half a dozen times between Candaba and Arayat on the lower reach. The *Oceania* was sent ahead, towing a *casco,* and told to report at the head of the column, wherever that might be. In the event of river transportation proving impracticable, the general had but twenty-one four-mule wagons and one hundred *carabao*-carts to carry subsistence supplies overland. The layman could not un-

CAVALRY HORSES BEING FERRIED ACROSS THE RIO GRANDE AT ARAYAT



DRAGGING A GUN FROM THE FERRY

CAPTAIN TAYLOR'S GUNS GOING THROUGH A MUD-HOLE ON THE ROAD BETWEEN ARAYAT AND CABIAO



GENERAL LAWTON AND MAJOR HOWARD AT CALUMPIT

derstand—and, for that matter, neither did the field-officer—why less than one-tenth of the transportation provided for by the regulations in peace-times was available now that the army was on a war footing and engaged in a campaign, where the necessity of quickly following a retreating enemy was always present.

To move the *cascos* up stream over the shallow water and bars in front of Arayat it became necessary to impress native labor, as the Tagalogs, while apparently friendly, did not care to assist us for hire, or were fearful of future consequences at the hands of enemies of their own race if they did.

The telegraph line below Arayat was cut during the day, and this seriously interfered with military business. The break was discovered to be nicely mended with a bit of cord, which prevented contact with the opposing ends of wire, but deceived all but the sharpest eyes of the signal men. At seven o'clock the same night the wire suddenly went down again, and Captain Cunningham, of the Signal Corps, with only a detachment of eight cavalrymen, started out to make the lonely ride over an unguarded country to find the trouble. He met with no opposition, and found the wire two miles out broken, with ends hanging down. The Alcalde of Arayat was called into the general's headquarters, and told to send out messengers immediately to inform his people that if the wire was tampered with again the nearest house to the break would be burned, and any man found interfering with the telegraph system would be hanged, not shot. There was no further trouble.

Early on the morning of the 19th General Young pushed out of Cabiao—to which point he had advanced during the preceding day—towards San Isidro. It was his intention to take San Isidro before nightfall. The Twenty-fourth Infantry were moving up towards Cabiao, and were but a few miles in the rear.

The engagement which took place at San Fernando, a small village two miles south of San Isidro, was slight, being merely with General Pio del Pilar's rear-guard. The poor rear-guard of the enemy always suffers, and between ten and fifteen were left dead upon the field. The Macabebes again did some wonderful sprinting, and when gathered together once more they had some fifty prisoners in their clutches and a few insurgent rifles. They were exceedingly disappointed that we should release the whole bunch of Filipinos.

[We insert at this point the important comments on the capture of San Isidro contained in the report of Brigadier-General S. B. M. Young. About two miles beyond the village of San Fernando, General Young says, a screen of scouts assembled at a partially destroyed bridge over an unfordable stream. Here they were met by a strong fire from a concealed enemy, but without faltering they rushed across the stringers and held the opposite bank until the arrival of Ballance's advance, although 25 per cent. were shot in doing so. Even after being severely wounded these scouts continued to use their rifles. The bridge was then repaired sufficiently to permit the passage of the artillery, and the advance was continued to Calaba, where our troops charged through, driving the enemy from their intrenchments and through Calaba. From Calaba to San Isidro the road has two forks and the insurgents were intrenched on both. Ballance took the direct road to the town with his battalion of the Twenty-second, two dismounted troops of the Fourth Cavalry, under Captain Rivers, four guns of the Light Battery, and the dismounted troop of the Thirty-seventh. Chase, with two guns of the battery, two troops of the Fourth Cavalry, and a company of infantry, proceeded along the river road. The advance of the skirmish-line and capture of San Isidro was among the liveliest engagements of the campaign. The direct road was almost impassable. The men were drenched with water and covered with mud, but without halting the thoroughly exhausted cavalry kept up the run through the town until darkness ended the pursuit. The enemy's loss is known to have been very heavy. General Young estimates the force in front of him at about a thousand, under Pio del Pilar. For his rapid and creditable tactical work in the advance and capture of San Isidro, Major Ballance, Twenty-second United States Infantry, and his command are highly commended. At times without food, shelter, blankets, or shoes, a straggler was never seen; the fire discipline

CAPTAIN W. E. HORTON

Who was made Chief Commissary of Lawton's division immediately after Major Howard's death, and accompanied Gen. Lawton through the northern campaign

GENERAL LAWTON GIVING INSTRUCTIONS ON THE AMMUNITION-FLOAT, ARAYAT

was most excellent, and, without reflecting on others, General Young commends this as the finest and most efficient battalion he has ever seen in the American army.]

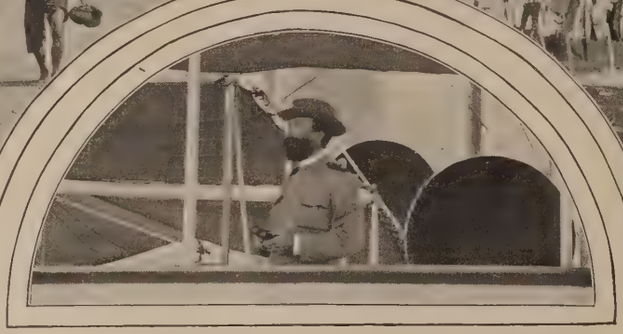
One of the incidents of the second entrance into San Isidro was the finding of six Spanish prisoners, who had hidden themselves away in odd corners, and rushed out to meet the advancing skirmish-line, swinging their hats, and yelling with delight. Three of them afterwards asked permission to join the army, saying that for fifteen months they had been abused and beaten, and while they wanted to go home to Spain, they preferred to stay a little while until they wiped out some old scores. They had received five cents a day, or two and one-half cents in our money, to buy food and clothing. It was necessary for them to beg to live. They were at the beck and call of every Tagalog officer, and when they did not execute commands with sufficient rapidity they were knocked down and beaten. They had seen the American prisoners, and were confined at one time in the next cell to Lieutenant Gillmore's men, who, they said, were treated well spasmodically—at all times were American prisoners treated better than the Spanish.

On this same day General Lawton and his staff left Arayat, with the intention of pushing through to San Isidro by nightfall. He had a portion of a mounted troop of the Fourth Cavalry, which had remained behind as an escort. Captain Taylor's full battery of six guns, which had come in the evening before, preceded him. The rain was falling heavily at intervals, and the sunken road to the ferry was deep in slippery, clayey mud. Some idea of the horrors of attempting an advance with artillery and wagons over this country during the rainy season was gained in the next few hours. Without the untiring assistance of Lieutenant Oakes's small command of engineers, who built bridges, filled miserable slimy mud-holes six feet deep, and deflected the road through open fields when the main highway was utterly impassable, the forward move could hardly have been made. As it was, the artillery was often dragged through sloughs where the water all but covered the guns, and many a good cavalryman was unseated from his floundering, falling horse. The infantrymen were plodding along, now slinging the caking mud from their weighted

THE GATLING GUN ON THE BEACH AT SAN FABIAN

COOLIE PORTERS

A ROW OF PRISONERS



GENERAL WHEATON ON BRIDGE OF THE *SHERIDAN*

BRINGING IN WOUNDED FILIPINOS

GENERAL WHEATON LEAVING THE *SHERIDAN*

GENERAL WHEATON ABOUT TO LEAD THE LANDING PARTY

LANDING STORES ON THE BEACH AT SAN FABIAN

INCIDENTS OF WHEATON'S EXPEDITION IN THE GULF OF LINGAYEN

shoes, now plunging waist-deep in marsh or scaling along slippery paths, perhaps only to fall headlong into muddy waters and dive desperately for a lost rifle.

General Lawton left the road to follow the stream and direct the movements of the launch, as it meant much that food and supplies should be rushed up to the advanced troops. He did not arrive in Cabiao until evening. Late that night General Lawton, after having been without food for thirty-six hours, except a single cake from the new concentrated emergency ration, walked into his new headquarters at San Isidro. He had spent the day in herculean efforts to get supplies to the troops in that town, who, he knew, would be without anything to eat next morning; but it was disheartening work, for the launch *Oeste* stuck fast at every bend in the river. After nightfall, a mile above Cabiao, and yet five miles from his destination by the windings of the river, he went ashore, and not finding his orderlies or horses, proceeded to tramp the four miles into San Isidro through village after village. It was rather risky for a man of his rank — marked by his great height, distinguishing gray hair, mustaches, clothes, and the dead-white helmet—to move over a country densely populated, with only two six-shooters in the party; for he personally never carried a weapon.

The 21st of the month was passed in tremendous efforts to get up supplies. A wagon train was started out of Cabiao at daylight, after a night's work in loading the wagons, and came into San Isidro in time to give the men their breakfast at 8 A.M. Major Howard, the chief quartermaster, had been for almost three days literally without sleep, and things generally began to look as if the troops must live on the country, go hungry, or withdraw. No one ever knew Lawton to withdraw, however. General Otis was telegraphed for one hundred more bull-carts; he was asked for all the light-draught launches he could possibly spare from Manila, and in the meantime the tired crews of the little steamers warped their boats off bar after bar with cables, or ploughed holes through the smaller mud banks.

THE GUNBOATS BOMBARDING SAN FABIAN PREPARATORY TO THE LANDING OF THE TROOPS

On October 22, Major Howard took the *Oceania* down to Arayat, and from there started to slowly struggle up stream against the swift current, with two great *cascos* of supplies. It should be remembered that this boat was unarmored. She had one Nordenfeldt five-barrel rapid-fire gun on her, which constantly jammed, and which the insurgents had learned was ineffective when they had fired upon her several times in the lower courses of the river. There were two as intrepid white men in charge of her as ever fired a gun—Sergeant Harris in command, and Engineer O'Neil, who had been one of Young's scouts. The rest of the crew, five in number, were Filipinos. With Major Howard was his civilian clerk, Chamberlain, and two civilian blacksmiths, who were going up to report to the cavalry regiment. The *cascos* were furnished with a guard of twenty armed soldiers, but, unfortunately enough, they were all beneath the heavy bowed mats which cover this class of boat—invisible, and useless in the event of an attack.

The boat whistled as she rounded the great bend at the mouth of the Rio Chico, which stretches off towards Tarlac, as a warning to the *Oeste,* less than a quarter of a mile above. Major Howard sat in a chair at the bow of the boat; Chamberlain sat near him, but towards the right, and, slightly screened by the awning from the high river-bank on the left, only seventy-five yards away, was talking to one of the blacksmiths.

There was a blinding volley from the nodding grass on shore. Four men in the boat fell—Major Howard, shot through the great artery near the heart; Chamberlain, through the shoulder and arm; the blacksmith, through the back and abdomen; and the pilot, in the forearm. Every man in sight at the time had been hit.

Major Howard staggered to his feet, ghostly white and gasping. He moved towards Chamberlain, who lay paralyzed by shock on the deck, but who screamed in excitement, "Oh, major, are you shot?" The major's only answer, as he fell to lie silent forever, was "For God's sake, keep her going, whatever you do!"

The Filipino pilot dived into the hold. Sergeant Harris rushed for the quick-firing gun, grabbing another Filipino on the way and placing him at the wheel. He fired one volley from the gun; then it jammed. He took

off the feed-cases, pulled the empty cartridges with a hand-ejector, reloaded it by hand, and fired two volleys through the canvas awning above him, as that was the only way he could elevate sufficiently to reach the ambushed enemy. The second steersman was shot through the back, and a third one was forced to the wheel by the sergeant; then the wheel itself was shattered by a bullet; but still the launch forged ahead, and the brave sergeant fired two parting volleys at three hundred yards.

O'Neil, as soon as he got his frightened Filipino firemen and assistants in the engine-room straightened out, bolted on deck, grabbed a rifle, and standing exposed on the stern of the boat, fired shot after shot where the grass was lit up with the flashes of guns.

The gallantry of these two men was of such a remarkable nature as to place them well within the category of heroes.

As they rounded the bend of the river, and came in sight of the *Oeste,* the latter opened up with her revolving-cannon in the general direction of the firing. Lieutenant Simmons had been afraid to fire earlier for fear he might strike the *Oceania.*

The guard on the *cascos* clambered out, one by one, through a hole, like rats in a trap, before the firing entirely ceased, and answered the fire from the bank.

The enemy had made a clever move, strictly within the limits of civilized warfare; they had attempted to capture an armed launch and their antagonists' subsistence supplies, which they would have poled up the Rio Chico to a point near Tarlac. They failed, but they killed one of the best quartermasters in the army.

GENERAL WHEATON WATCHING THE DISEMBARKATION OF HIS COMMAND

III.—THE MAIN FEATURES OF THE CAMPAIGN

General MacArthur's division took up the march from Angeles along the line of the Manila-Dagúpan railway, turning a little eastward to capture the town of Magalang on November 5, after an engagement which cost the enemy several hundred men, in killed and wounded, the American loss being eleven wounded. Two days later, Mabalacat, a town on the railway five miles nearer to Tarlac, was occupied after slight resistance. Far in advance of MacArthur, and moving northward along a course which lay about twenty miles east of the railroad, General Lawton's column at the same time was making its way towards the Agno River, detaching cavalry to take Bongabong on the right and Aliaga on the left as it proceeded. These combined movements were well designed to cut off the retreat of Aguinaldo's army on the east, but it will be remembered that a similar combination resulted in failure when our troops were marching on Malolos and San Fernando, the Filipino leader simply removing his capital to a convenient point a little further north. Precisely with a view to preventing a repetition of this discouraging experience, General Wheaton's command was sent by water to make a landing near the northern terminus of the railway.

A despatch from Manila, November 6, stated that General Wheaton, with the Thirteenth Regiment on the transport *Sheridan,* and the Thirty-third Regiment on the transport *Aztec,* accompanied by an ammunition-steamer, tugs, *cascos,* and scows, and convoyed by the light-draught gunboat *Helena,* had sailed for the Gulf of Lingayen, where the expedition would meet three vessels of our navy with armed launches. It was assumed that the war-ships would protect the disembarkation of the troops, and that General Wheaton would move to a position commanding the avenues of retreat between the gulf and Rio Agno. West of the Filipino position were the mountains of the Zambales district and the China Sea; supposing, therefore, complete success on the part of Lawton and MacArthur in spreading their toils, the task assigned to Wheaton would be the comparatively easy one of holding the routes leading from the railway in a northeasterly direction. The game was certainly worth playing, for beyond question it would give us control of all central Luzon, and confine the revolt to the extreme northern and southern provinces; but while the play was going on there was good reason to doubt that it would result in the capture of Aguinaldo. Only a few weeks earlier the Filipino army of the north had been reported very strong numerically, and fairly well provisioned and armed; then suddenly this hostile force had dwindled away until only a few hundred men remained with their chief. It seemed at least possible that the astute Tagálog had foreseen that his position would soon become untenable, and had dismissed his followers, little by little, appointing another place of assembly, and providing for his own evasion in some secret way at the last. Certainly the most inter-

MAJOR JOHN A. LOGAN
Thirty-third U. S. V. Infantry

COLONEL L. H. HARE
Thirty-third U. S. V. Infantry

COLONEL WILLIAM H. BISBEE
Thirteenth U. S. Infantry

esting moment in all our outlandish warfare was approaching.

IV.—GENERAL WHEATON'S EXPEDITION TO LINGAYEN GULF

DESCRIBED BY WILLIAM DINWIDDIE

AGUINALDO hastened the footsteps of his retreating army until they were on the dead run, when General Wheaton landed two thousand men at the strategic point on Lingayen Gulf know as San Fabian. The ex-President and now declared Dictator was in imminent danger of being cut off entirely, by Lawton and Young on one side and Wheaton on the other, from the great tobacco valley of the north where he hoped to keep up the game of hide-and-go-seek indefinitely.

Wheaton's landing was superb. It is difficult to imagine a combination in cruel war where the purely technical military elements were carried out with greater precision and decisiveness, and yet with a picturesqueness which appealed strongly to the senses of the onlooker. The military man would have declared unhesitatingly that the movement exhibited what can be done by Americans in the "science of war," but the less-schooled correspondent, with æsthetic ideas of his own and a camera, would have quite as positively insisted that it was an example of the "*art* of war," and high art at that.

It was not until November 6 that Wheaton sailed out of Manila Harbor, though he had been withdrawn from the north line at Angeles fully a month before with the understanding that he would take command of such an expedition in a few days. While the delay was long enough to allow the news to sift through the army that some move on Dagúpan was contemplated, it was rather a success as a secret movement—compared with many of the previous advances, shrouded in mystery only at the Palace, but known in detail to every officer in the line and half of the enlisted men. In this case not an official order was sent General Wheaton, not a telegraphic order relating to the expedition was put on the wire, and in fact the general himself was not informed positively of the date of sailing until forty-eight hours before the transports, crowded with soldiers, left the bay.

In anticipation of the event, General Wheaton, however, had carefully selected his staff, and Captain Day, his chief quartermaster, and his commissary, Lieutenant Bashe of Cuban fame, had worked out on paper all possible contingencies and knew where they could lay their hands instantly on transportation, ordnance supplies, and subsistence, so that, when the time came, they executed the remarkable performance of fitting out an expedition by water down to the last detail, loaded everything aboard transports, had tugs, lighters, and *cascos* for disembarking, and were moving towards their destination within two days of the time of notification.

The morning papers of November 5 advertised the clearance of the transport *Sheridan* for Nagasaki, Japan, and the smaller steamer *Francisco Reyes* for Ilo Ilo and Cebú. To mystify the native spies who lurk among the native laborers at the Quartermaster's Department, every box and parcel for the *Sheridan* was marked for some place in America, and those for the *Reyes* bore legends of Ilo Ilo and Cebú. So completely fooled and irritated thereby were the Spanish crew on this latter boat, that they refused to work for a few minutes after they learned where we were going, and had to be urged to their duties gently by the American soldiers.

The expedition consisted of the Thirty-third Infantry, which had just arrived from the United States, under Colonel Hare, and the Thirteenth Regular Infantry, which fought at Santiago and lost one-fourth of its men in the brilliant charge of San Juan, under Colonel Bisbee. Two field-guns and two Gatlings were all the artillery which could be spared at the start, but General Otis had promised to send up some soon-expected dynamite-guns. There were 750,000 rounds of Krag ammunition in boxes on board, and 200,000 rounds in the belts of the men; the Gatlings had to their credit 200,000 rounds of forty-five calibre, and there was ample shell and shrapnel for the field-guns. A hundred thousand field-rations for the soldiers, and ten thousand coolie rations for two hundred Chinese, represented the food-supply. The hospital corps went furnished with supplies for a field-hospital of fifty beds, but they were short of first-aid bandages, except those each man is supposed to carry.

By the time breakfast was over on the morning of November 7, twenty-six hours after starting, the expedition was rounding the southern headland of the wide-mouthed Gulf of Lingayen, one hundred and sixty miles north of Manila. The navy vessels *Helena* and *Manila* had raced off two days before to communicate with the *Charleston, Bennington,* and *Princeton,* and the little *Samar* and *Callao,* all of which were doing patrol duty along the coast and in the gulf.

It was not until two in the afternoon that the outlines of our ships came into view from the south. Every officer crowded forward on the lower deck and eagerly watched the ships and shore grow in size. General Wheaton stood on the bridge, nervously tapping his foot, and speculating as to how prompt the navy would be in its movements, and the possibility of landing before sunset.

LOADING WAGONS FOR THE FRONT

THE ARMORED CAR AT ANGELES

He need not have speculated regarding the promptitude of the naval action, for the *Callao* came tearing towards the *Sheridan* as soon as she was sighted, bearing Captain Knox, of the *Princeton,* and Captain Moore, of the *Helena,* who immediately came aboard. As the transport flotilla slowly forged through the water towards the coast the naval men and the general were arranging the plans for landing. Let it be said to the credit of General Wheaton that he did the unusual thing, for a military man, of putting himself entirely in the hands of the navy, with the remark, "My only desire is to have my troops landed expeditiously on the beach at San Fabian."

At half-past two the naval captains were steaming towards their war-vessels; at three-thirty the transports had sailed five miles and dropped their anchors within twenty-five hundred yards of the beach and directly behind the war-ships, which were moving into position in a long line, ready to begin the bombardment.

From the shore came the spitting fire of ragged volleys of Mausers pluckily fired by the insurgents at the smaller gunboats, while from the centre of the largest earthwork of

banked sand (in return for the terrific hail of exploding shrapnel) came a single shell from a small brass cannon, which hurtled harmlessly through the rigging of the *Princeton.*

Perhaps the most hysterically funny occurrence which ever became a part of an episode of war, where shrieking shells carried death and blood in their flying trails, took place in the next few minutes. It was General Wheaton's intention to lead the landing party in person, but he made the fatal mistake, just before four-thirty, of getting into a gig pulled only by sailors' brawny arms. Half a battalion of the Thirteenth Infantry and the same number of the Twenty-third were sparring nervously for an advantage in position before the final race for shore began. The steam-launches which towed the Thirteenth kept edging towards the left, until they were out from the cover of the fleet; and the Thirty-third, fearful that they might be left, kept crowding after them. General Wheaton, standing tall, stern-visaged, and warlike in the bow of his own boat, was pulled towards the wavering, bobbing line of soldier-boats, but before he could give an order the overzealous Thirteenth was off, followed by the Thirty-third, madly trying to make up the intervening space. General Wheaton yelled and swore and waved his arms in a hopeless attempt to stop the speeding launches. He implored the crew of his own boat to "pull," with finely seasoned American invectives; he snatched the signal-flag from the bottom of the boat and waved it fiercely aloft in his long arms; but the Thirteenth and the Thirty-third were racing for the glory of landing first on the beach, and probably never saw the general again after the thrilling race began. General Wheaton's boat was still a speck on the water when K Company of the Thirteenth proudly and with thumping hearts splashed through the knee-deep water and ran staggering on to the sandy shore, peppered by a whistling fire from the enemy in the nearby trenches. The general laughingly said, the next day, that anybody who came within the range of his voice must have thought him crazy, and he modestly admitted that he recognized the possible strength of the English language, and believed that he had reached the top notch of expletives on this occasion.

The landing was magnificent. Four hundred men huddled closely in the snaky line of boats, returned as best they could from the water the enemy's fire, which punctured the launches and even made holes in the small boats, without touching a man. They rushed almost simultaneously on to the yellow sands of the shore, deployed as they ran, and gave back the enemy's bullets in double, blinding volleys from behind the protecting lee of the nearest row of sand dunes. The *Samar* and *Callao* shelled the landing-place ahead of the small boats, and the navy ensigns in charge of the tows, who, individually and collectively, believe they can thrash an entire insurgent army from a row-boat, kept pounding away with their unprotected one-pounders in the bows of their launches.

The noise, the action, the color, were superb as a picture of war. The great guns of the navy roared, throwing cyclones of sand high in the air with each shell; the staccato beat of the Hotchkiss cannon kept in rhythm with the heavier discharges, and the whirring tick-tack of the Colt's automatic played the high notes in the martial music. Viewed from the war-ships, the landing soldiers were puppets on a stage, who fell on their faces, rose again, charged an unseen enemy, waved their tiny hats as a sign of victory, and all this amid a setting of rolling sand dunes, with a background of soft green palm-trees and odd grass houses, and with a foreground of blue ocean lazily lapping the yellow shore with frothy-lipped white-caps.

The navy gave a prize exhibition of what it can do in landing troops where the details are left entirely in its hands. In less than three hours it had put over two thousand men ashore; and it should be remembered that not a large man-of-war was present. The work was done with four small launches, towing six whale-boats each, and a tug with a single big *casco* which would carry a hundred men.

The receiving party of insurgents who welcomed us to San Fabian, by firing their guns in the air, did not number more than a hundred men, though the official records name them as many more.

The troops were not invited into the town of San Fabian, a mile below, and as General Wheaton had no intention of sleeping on damp sands, though the dusk of evening was drawing its veil over the landscape, he took prompt measures for disciplining our reluctant hosts. From beyond the waters of a deep lagoon, traversed by a frail swaying bamboo hand-bridge, the insurgents were keeping up the song of the bullets. It was an ugly place to cross, and looked as if it meant certain death to every man attempting it. General Wheaton stood exposed upon a hummock, with the sand shifting under his feet, for several minutes, carefully noting the direction of the fire. He suddenly turned and exclaimed, "I want officers who will volunteer to carry men across that bridge and drive those niggers from their trenches." Several officers sprang forward; but young Captain Howland, his aide, was nearest at hand, and got the commission. Over the swinging, bending structure he ran, followed by twenty men, so fiercely yelling that it almost drowned the fusillade of high-shot bullets. The insurgents broke and ran. It takes an iron nerve to perform feats of this kind; and yet the army is filled with just such men as Howland, who, for the very sorry glory to be gained in Philippine campaigning, will, without a tremor, risk their lives twenty times a day. San Fabian was ours.

Into town our troops marched in the growing dark. From the swamps, fringed round with cocoanut and nipa palm, came the glad cries of "Vivan Americanos!" and wading towards us, waist-deep in the black and muddy waters, came a score of creatures—human beings bespattered from head to foot with slimy ooze, and with water trickling from their clothing at every step. They rushed upon General Wheaton and tried to kiss his hands. In their ecstasy they threw themselves bodily upon protesting soldiers and hugged them tight around the neck, until the Americans were equally disguised with muck and mire. They were escaped Spanish prisoners, who had lain for hours in the marshes, under the terrific shell-fire of the navy, with only their faces above water.

It was impossible that night to determine the size of San Fabian, where the main roads ran, or the probabilities of an attack. In the dark, outposts were thrown out around the church, and all the roads which seemed to be main ones were doubly posted. All was quiet during the night, and the troops slept heavily in their clothes upon the dew-laden grass of the plaza, with one hand upon their loaded rifles. Now and then some nervous outpost would fire upon the martial ghosts which haunt every rooky's brain, but the tired sleepers slumbered on.

At dawn reveille rang muffled through the moist warm air, and two thousand men grumbled for their breakfasts, while detachments marched to the shore for subsistence supplies, which Quartermaster Day was already landing through the surf of a shallow beach, on the backs of coolies, from anchored *cascos.* Tired of waiting, the men began hustling for their own breakfasts; the squeals of lean, lank hogs rose above the cackling of wildly flying chickens and the astonished quacks of downy ducks.

Three reconnoissance parties of a battalion each were sent out during the morning. One under Major Buck, of the Thirteenth, towards San Jacinto, went southward, where it was hoped that some of Lawton's troops would be found, but they met no resistance, and found no American soldiers within five miles. Next day, in less than half that distance, a terrific fight took place. Major John A. Logan, of the Thirty-third, went northward over the coast road towards Rosario for seven miles, but no enemy appeared. It was Major Marsh, of the Thirty-third, who developed the enemy on the road going to Dagúpan, westward. The action was short, sharp, and decisive, and the insurgents fled from heavy earthworks beyond a broken bridge, leaving several dead and wounded with guns in the trenches. Our casualties were none. The wounded, much to their surprise, were carefully borne back on litters, and their wounds dressed in the great cathedral, which had been temporarily turned into a hospital.

The third day after landing, General Wheaton sent two battalions of the Thirty-third out towards San Jacinto. It was supposed no resistance would be met until near or past that town, and the command, feeling secure, marched rapidly along. Only two and a half miles from San Fabian the front, some six hundred yards in their advance, blazed with the fire of Mausers, and in the first volley half a dozen men went down. Major Logan's battalion, in the lead, was rapidly deployed and began a careful advance. A soldier falls mortally wounded near Logan's side. He goes to him, bends down, and then a bullet crashes through his own brain, and he sinks slowly over the prostrate form, dead. A hospital corps man rushes in and attempts to carry the body of brave Logan from the field, and after a few steps he too stumbles and falls with his burden, his heroic life-blood mingling with that of his major. Insurgent sharpshooters were doing their best work of the war, and man after man was going down under a deliberate fire such as we had not seen in the Philippines before. "Lie down! Lie down!" some officer yells, and the men hug the ground. One ex-Rough-Rider of Cuba, with this new regiment, remarks to his neighbor, with his cheek in the mud: "Say, Bill, didn't you make a bluff about these niggers not shootin' straight?" "Charge!" and the regiment of cowboys, plainsmen, and Cuban fighters rise to their feet with a demoniacal yell, and tear over the wet and slippery ground towards the enemy, who let out a crackling fire, rapidly weakening in volume, and then ceasing entirely. The wicked, blood-thirsty roar from the American throats is too much even for picked insurgents, and they flee over the rice-fields and down the road. A handful of plucky in-

surgents keep up the running fight until near San Jacinto. Night is coming on, and we withdraw with our dead and wounded.

It was a sad, sad business losing Logan, who had endeared himself to the hearts of officers and men alike by his personal bravery and desire to carry his battalion into the thick of battle. Poor chap! his first engagement was his last, but he died leading his men, and his last act in life was an attempt to minister to a wounded comrade.*

* Another account of the death of Major Logan is found in a letter from Sergeant-Major A. E. Gebert:

"The next morning the advance began, with Major Logan's detachment in the van. The Major instead of remaining in the position designated by the books, was in the lead, and personally discovered the first indications of the enemy in the shape of an outpost. He gave me his horse to ride back and make a report of the discovery.

"When about three miles from San Jacinto a sharpshooter on the point discovered the enemy intrenched in a position across the road, about fifty yards directly in our front, some of them standing unarmed, as if to screen the trench. The discovery was made just as we reached a boggy place in the road, knee-deep with mud. Major Logan dashed, or rather floundered, across the bog, and, reaching the other side, he discovered a head peeping over the fence, and gave out a yell, 'Go for them, men, they are insurgents!' Crack went a rifle from one of the sharpshooters, and the fight was open.

"The Filipinos who had been standing unarmed jumped back into the trench, and we received a rattling volley, and several shots whistled by our ears, coming from the rear. The Major turned to me and said: 'Gebert, tell the men in the rear for God's sake not to fire this way!' These were the last words I heard him say.

"I started back to cross the bog, but as I reached it a bullet creased my left legging, and another struck the mud a little in front of me, both shots coming from our rear, and as our column had deployed I could not imagine who was doing the shooting until some man cried out to look in the trees, and I remembered the tactics employed by the Spaniards in Cuba. Well, you should have seen our boys do business with those trees, and see the Filipinos come tumbling down. Just think of it! The enemy had let our column pass about twenty-five yards ahead of them.

Aguinaldo was retreating with his weakened army on the main road which led through San Jacinto to the north, and, to prevent their being cut off, some four hundred picked sharpshooters from the insurgent ranks had been selected to hold Wheaton back while they passed. They succeeded admirably, and all that night long bugle calls of the insurrectos could be heard to the southward in the quiet air. It was believed that San Fabian might be surrounded, and the two thousand men holding the town concentrated for the onslaught. It never came, as Aguinaldo, pressed by Lawton and Young on his right, was making the historic retreat of his campaign. San Nicolas was cut off on the east. Wheaton held the coast road; the insurgents fled, doubling on their tracks. A small party tried to go through the Pozorrubio mountain pass north of San Nicolas; they succeeded by leaving all supplies behind, and a few miles out they buried Aguinaldo's treasure of $75,000 near the trail. A native driver disclosed the hiding-place to the Americans, and then he constantly begged to be sent to the United States, as he was fearful that death would overtake him through some assassin's hand for his treachery. The rest of the scattering insurgents began the fearful race through the small gap left and up the coast of Lingayen Gulf.

"I looked around for the Major in a few minutes, and found him lying on one side of the road, about ten or twenty yards in front of me. I ran to him and found he had been shot through the head, near the temples. I poured water from my canteen over his wound, washing off the blood and dirt which had mixed with it, and then bandaged the wound. He was lying on his breast, his face towards the rear, whence the shots had come from the trees.

"His left cheek was pressed against the ground and both arms were close to his sides. I tried to drag him to cover, as there was a hot fire being poured in on us all the time, but he was a very large man, and I could not handle him alone. A broken sledge was lying near in the road, and I caught hold of a man who helped me place the Major upon it. A moment later the regimental surgeon came up with a hospital steward. The latter stopped to help me with the rude stretcher, when a bullet pierced him near the heart. We carried the Major to a safer place, and I went forward again to report to some one for duty."

V.—TO THE END OF NOVEMBER

On the same day (November 12) MacArthur's advance entered Tarlac, the abandoned Filipino capital, the enemy having fled so quietly, after sending away his force little by little in various directions, that no clew was afforded to Aguinaldo's place of retreat.

Meantime MacArthur's main body of troops, with artillery and quartermaster's transportation, had moved up along the line of the railroad as far as Capas, and while the advance was pushed forward to prevent the enemy from destroying the road, many deserters came into headquarters, reporting that the scattered insurgent bands had begun to suffer from lack of provisions. Some of Lawton's cavalry in the region northeast of Tarlac captured Aguinaldo's private secretary, with several officers, and near a half-battalion of bolomen, who were transporting the Filipino leader's property over the mountains. General Young, with the Third Cavalry and Macabebe scouts, followed by a battalion of the Twenty-second Infantry, by forced marches arrived at points near the Agno River —San José, Lupao, San Quentin, and the Tayug Road—scattering the enemy, and driving the garrisons southwestward. Wessells, with a squadron of cavalry, captured the insurgents' supply depot at Tayug, where they found a number of Spanish and two American prisoners. General Otis, in his despatch of November 13, expressed the belief that Young had established communication with Wheaton's troops, and added: "Indications are that insurgents will not escape to mountain capital at Bayonbong without great difficulty and loss, if at all.... Our troops have suffered great hardships, and have performed most severe service, but are reported in excellent condition and spirits. The enterprise and indomitable will displayed by officers never ex-

FREIGHT-CAR USED AS A MOVABLE OBSERVATION TOWER

TOWING ARMY SUPPLIES UP THE RIO GRANDE

THE LAUNCH *OCEANIA* WITH A TOW OF *CASCOS* LADEN WITH SUPPLIES

COMING BACK FROM A SKIRMISH

celled." Again on November 14 the official despatch informed us that Lawton had reached San José, and had reported that in the vicinity of San Nicolas (which lies directly east of Dagúpan, and distant about thirty miles) Wessells captured thirteen carts carrying the insurgent War Department's records and the printing-press of the insurgent newspaper. Having been informed that the insurgents had buried a large amount of money in the mountains near San Nicolas, Todd's troop, with the assistance of native guides, located it, and six cart loads of silver money were secured.

In brief, then, our troops had carried out their part of the programme for the week, in taking possession of nearly all the exits from the Tarlac district which were commonly known to exist; and in view of the heavy roads and the difficult country to be traversed the promptness of their movements had been admirable. It was evident, also, that the heaviest blow had been struck which the Filipino cause had yet sustained. Still, it did not yet appear that Aguinaldo would accept the rôle of a captive that had been assigned to him.

There were some signs of hostile activity south of Manila at this time; and on the island of Panay, General Hughes was directing operations, not yet decisive, against the insurgents near Ilo Ilo.

On November 16 a despatch from General Otis referred to the unfavorable conditions in spite of which so much had been accomplished. "During thirty-six hours," the commanding general said, "there have been four and one-half inches of rain, and it is still raining in the north." He added that our troops were moving from Humingan and Tayug west on Urdaneta, "where insurgent force reported." It became known at this time that our lines enclosed some of the scattered bands into which the Filipino army had broken up, but it was impossible to say how many had escaped; and Aguinaldo had contrived his own disappearance from the scene so cleverly that for several days no scrupulous person even risked a conjecture as to his hiding-place.

At Pozorrubio, about twelve miles east of San Fabian (where Wheaton had landed), some of Lawton's cavalry found a force of the enemy strongly intrenched on November 17. MacArthur, moving up along the line of the railway, entered Gerona, November 18, and pushed his advance a few miles beyond; here the troops were hospitably received by the natives. On the same day reinforcements and supplies were sent by water from Manila to Wheaton's headquarters.

General Otis reached the conclusion at this time that the Filipino army had not retreated in a single direction, but scattered on all sides, some of the troops taking refuge in the western province of Zambales.

About fifteen miles southwest of Tarlac Captain Leonhauser surprised an insurgent force numbering 200 men on November 18, and captured all of them, with their arms, 10,000 rounds of ammunition, transportation, four tons of provisions, official records, etc. On November 20 MacArthur's advance entered Dagúpan.

The situation, briefly stated, was as follows: American forces had secured control of the

LIEUT. C. M. SMITH
Eighteenth U. S. Infantry. Killed in action at Ilo Ilo, November 22

entire Manila-Dagúpan Railway; between the line of the railway and the China Sea some of the poor fragments of Aguinaldo's army were hiding in the Sierra de Zambales; between the railway and Lawton's forces on the east were other panic-stricken hostiles, who, as refugees at MacArthur's headquarters said, "did not know which way to turn"; still beyond Wheaton's and Lawton's northern lines, in Nueva Vizcaya and the valley of the Cagayan, were those who had gone away from Tarlac while yet there was time. Reliable correspondents at Manila sent word on November 21 that "Aguinaldo had probably escaped by changing the seat of war into the northern part of the island," and that a rapid retreat must have been made several weeks earlier, at the time when Lawton began his movement from San Isidro. General Otis expressed most concern as to the bands west of the railway; he cabled that they were "meditating concentration and future demonstration."

While this good progress was being made in the Luzon campaign, there was a call for troops in Mindanao, the great island of the southern Philippines. Rear-Admiral Watson cabled to the Navy Department: "Commander Very, of the *Castine,* with friendly natives and Moros combined, captured Zamboanga [the principal city of Mindanao] on the 16th inst. No casualties. Landing party from the *Castine* and the *Manila* hold the town, with Fort Nazro commanding it, pending arrival of troops from Joló. There is a considerable force of insurgents at Mercedes, four miles away."

From Dagúpan, MacArthur returned by the way he had come to take up a more central position, and on November 23 established his headquarters at Aguinaldo's former residence, announcing that all towns on the railway would be garrisoned.

On November 24 General Otis cabled to the War Department: "Claim to government by insurgents can be made no longer under any fiction; its Treasurer, Secretary of the Interior, and President of Congress are in our hands; its President and remaining cabinet officers are in hiding, evidently in central Luzon provinces; its generals and troops are in small bands, scattered through these provinces, acting as banditti, or dispersed and playing the rôle of *amigos,* with arms concealed." He was still under the impression at this time that Aguinaldo had not escaped through the lines of Lawton and Wheaton, but had fled westward from Bayambang railway station.

But Otis was undeceived on the arrival of a vessel from the Gulf of Lingayen on No-

COPYRIGHT, 1900, BY HARPER & BROTHERS

MACABEBE SCOUTS DRILLING.

vember 25 with despatches from General Wheaton. This vessel also brought Buencamino, the insurgent Secretary of State, who had been captured on the 21st; and now it transpired that Aguinaldo, with his family and some of his partisans, including Buencamino, had left Tarlac on the night of November 13. In his flight northward the Filipino troops at Bayambang and Dagúpan—about 2000 in all—joined him; and this little army in distress was making its way hurriedly, skirting the coast of the Gulf of Lingayen, at the moment when Wheaton's and Lawton's commands were drawing near to each other, intending to close the gate. They had almost met; it was a question of hours merely. The fugitives actually grazed Wheaton's outposts on the west at San Jacinto, and collided with Lawton's advance (Swigert's and Young's cavalry) just a little further towards the east, at Pozorrubio. At both points there was sharp fighting with the Filipino rear-guard — an obstinate defence fully explained when we consider that these natives were bent on gaining time for their leader to get beyond reach. As Otis's formal despatch expresses it, "Aguinaldo, with part of his family, escaped to the north with 200 men, passing between Young and Wheaton." A press despatch stated that General Young was informed as to the general direction of Aguinaldo's flight, and might have succeeded in heading him off "had he not taken the wrong road," and thus encountered the rear-guard. "Darkness compelled him to abandon pursuit for the night," the correspondent added, "and a heavy rainfall on the two following days handicapped him further, or Aguinaldo might have been captured."

Young pressed forward in pursuit on the highway that leads directly northward from one coast town to another, bordering the China Sea, this road extending to Vigan, more than a hundred miles away—and, for that matter, still eighty miles or so beyond, to the northern coast. "Aguinaldo's mother and oldest child, with Buencamino," Otis says, "were separated from the rest of the party; the mother was lost in the woods, and the child, four years old, is with Wheaton's troops." Aguinaldo's youngest child, who a short time before had been christened at Tarlac with great ceremony, died, and was buried at Bayambang during the flight. General Wheaton reported that Aguinaldo's mother had been found, and was "now sheltered in a convent, with a guard"—the natives threatening her with violence. Otis thereupon ordered that she should be brought to Manila for safety.

When the last Filipino council of war was held by the retreating leaders on November 13, in the house subsequently occupied by MacArthur, the council had recognized the futility of attempting further resistance with united forces, and agreed that the Filipino troops should scatter and adopt guerilla methods. The entire force then was divided into six or seven bands, ranging in numbers from one thousand to a few hundred men, but each under a chief styled "general," and forthwith these bands were distributed among the provinces of central Luzon. But naturally the subdivision did not stop there, and reports of ambuscades and skirmishes came from every section of the country along the railroad. These districts seemed to be filled with small bands. Not only were stray parties of Americans cut off, but a number of the native officials who had shown a friendly disposition towards our troops were murdered. It was to be expected, therefore, that the obvious suggestion should be made about stationing garrisons at important points throughout the turbulent districts to hold the bandits in check; but that method seemed too slow and old-fashioned to the men in the field. While the booty of the insurgent government—Spanish prisoners, money, documents, and other property — was being forwarded to Manila, Fowler's company of the Thirty-third Regiment drove General Alejandrino's troops out of Mangatarem, a town southwest of Dagúpan, captured their muzzle-loading guns, rifles, and ammunition, and freed their prisoners, American and Spanish.* Then Colonel Bell with the Thirty-sixth set out in pursuit, to march, if necessary, down the western Luzon coast; and Otis announced that other insurgent troops west of the railway would be readily handled by MacArthur, adding, "They have the bulk of the insurgent artillery, all of which will be captured, unless buried."

From other islands of the archipelago important events were reported during the week. Thus, in Panay, Colonel Carpenter, with two battalions of the Eighteenth Infantry and Bridgman's Battery, had a severe engagement at Pavia, north of Ilo Ilo, on November 21. The enemy was driven with heavy loss. Carpenter then passed on to the insurgents' stronghold Santa Barbara, which he captured on the following day. Somewhat later General Hughes, commanding in Panay, reported the fall of the insurgent capital. The Visayan natives took no active part, and appeared to be friendly; the enemy consisted of 2000 Tagalos. Our casualties in these actions were five killed and twenty-seven wounded; those of the enemy were not definitely stated. Our men took a number of prisoners, cannon, and rifles, and a quantity of ammunition, but their success was not decisive.

From the island of Mindanao the latest advices were satisfactory. The insurgents about Zamboanga had surrendered.

In an action at Passai, island of Panay, on November 26, General Hughes defeated the insurgents and drove them with loss into the mountains. Captain Oliver B. Warwick, Eighteenth Infantry, and one private in the same company were killed. General Hughes expressed the opinion that there would be no further organized resistance in Panay.

In Luzon, on November 28, Colonel Bell's regiment with Fowler's company of the Thirty-third came up with the brigades of Generals Alejandrino and San Miguel at the summit of a mountain west of Mangatarem, dispersing them, and capturing their artillery (fourteen modern guns, all in good condition), ammunition, and supplies. Our men had marched for twenty-four hours over bare and waterless ridges, along narrow trails and through canyons. At daylight on November 28 they emerged from a timbered canyon upon the divide, running into the rebel's advance guard, which retreated to the main body before shooting. Colonel Bell, who was in advance with the scouts and one company, had the rebels in full rout before the main body of his troops arrived, fleeing down the mountain to the swamps between Mangatarem and Aguinas.

On the same day the town of Bayonbong, in the province of Nueva Vizcaya, surrendered to Lieutenant Munro, who had with him only fifty men of the Fourth Cavalry and three native scouts. The command of the Filipino general, Conon, it was said, numbered at least 800 men, armed with Mausers. Munro tapped the wire, and while calling for reinforcements from the south, telegraphed also to Conon that he was advancing and demanded his surrender. After negotiations, Conon consented to surrender to a "superior force," whereupon Munro telegraphed that he would enter the town with a small guard and receive the garrison's submission; and thus, without waiting for reinforcement, he captured the whole band and secured their arms, with seventy Spanish and two American prisoners, the Filipinos supposing that an army was immediately behind him.

In the northwestern province of Luzon the prospect of finding Lieutenant Gillmore and the other Baler captives began to divide interest with the pursuit of Aguinaldo. When the *Oregon, Samara,* and *Callao* had bombarded Vigan (November 26) a landing party of bluejackets learned that the American prisoners had been removed to the mountains two days before.

It was reported that 1700 insurgents were massed about forty miles below Vigan, at Tagudin; that Aguinaldo had passed through or near the latter place on the 21st, and that "all his talk was in favor of continuing the war in the north." General Young, with three troops of cavalry, a battalion of the Thirty-third Infantry, and native scouts, was about twenty miles south of Vigan on November 28. Reinforcements were marching to his support, while a company of the Thirty-third Infantry had been sent by boat to Vigan to strengthen the garrison there.

VI.—GENERAL WHEATON'S ACCOUNT

The expedition reached Lingayen Gulf the afternoon of November 7, and I directed the ships on San Fabian. The United States cruisers and gunboats were towards the southern coast of the gulf when we entered, but immediately steamed to meet us off San Fabian. The United States cruisers and gunboats, six in number, steamed inside the line of transports at five fathoms water. A battalion of the Thirteenth Infantry and one of the Thirty-third immediately disembarked with the three *cascos* and three divisions of ships' boats and started in tow for shore, the north side of San Fabian. The insurgents, from their intrenchments and from a gun in front of San Fabian, opened fire. All the cruisers and gunboats opened on the enemy and swept his works and the beach by heavy and well-directed fire of artillery and machine-guns. Immediately upon reaching the shore with two battalions I advanced and drove the enemy south, and, crossing a bamboo bridge,* entered the town

* The insurgents on evacuating Mangatarem left seven American and ninety-four Spanish prisoners, who escaped in the turmoil of the Filipino retreat. The Americans were P. J. Green and George H. Powers, of the battleship *Oregon;* Thomas Edwards and Charles Bird, of the Sixteenth Infantry; Henry W. James, of the Twelfth Infantry; John Desmond, of the Signal Corps, and F. E. Huber, of Lowe's scouts. They reported that two Americans were unable to escape; four deserters were with the Filipinos, one serving as a captain of artillery. Mangatarem was strongly fortified, with rifle-pits commanding the roads, but the insurgents abandoned the place without firing a shot.

* Compare Mr. Dinwiddie's account in subdivision IV. of this chapter.

and turned the enemy out of all his works, he making a feeble resistance and retreating in the direction of Dagúpan, *via* Magaldan. His rear guard was pursued, and the destruction of the bridges south of San Fabian prevented. All the infantry was landed and in San Fabian before dark, and the disembarkation of more than 2500 men made in two hours and twenty minutes. Twenty-eight Spanish prisoners held by the insurgents came in upon our entering the town.

All roads leading from San Fabian were immediately occupied, and the morning of the 8th battalions were sent out as follows: On the road along the coast and towards Rosario, under Major John A. Logan, Thirty-third Infantry, United States Volunteers; east, to San Jacinto, under Captain W. L. Buck, Thirteenth Infantry; south, towards Magaldan, Major P. G. March, Thirty-third Infantry, United States Volunteers. Major Logan reported slight resistance from small parties of the enemy, who fled into the mountains. Captain Buck met no resistance of any consequence. Major March encountered 200 or 300 of the enemy, who retreated beyond Magaldan, leaving nine dead and two wounded officers, who were captured. Our force in this reconnoissance had no casualties.

November 9 I made every exertion to unload the rations and ammunition from the ships, the surf on the beach rolling heavily.

November 10, having heard of the approach of a body of insurgents on the Magaldan road, Major March was sent with his battalion of the Thirty-third Infantry, United States Volunteers, to ascertain force and attack. He found the enemy 600 strong, under Colonel Carlas, commencing to intrench about two and one-half miles out. March attacked immediately and destroyed or dispersed the whole force. Upon returning he reported finding fourteen dead in a trench, among them Colonel Carlas, the insurgent commander. Upon a further examination of the field of combat it was learned that the enemy had more than seventy killed, a large number wounded, and the whole force, it was afterwards learned, had dispersed and never reassembled.

The insurgents, having come up from Dagúpan and occupied San Jacinto, six miles east of San Fabian, I directed Colonel Hare to march upon them on the morning of the 11th. He moved at daylight, marching in water waist-deep most of the way, with eleven companies of his regiment and one Gatling gun, under Captain C. R. Howland, Twenty-eighth Infantry, of my staff, and between 8 and 9 o'clock A.M. came upon the enemy intrenched a mile west of San Jacinto and occupying all lines of bamboo thickets and all favorable ground for defence. The enemy was under General Tiño, and was from 1200 to 1500 strong. Hare immediately attacked, placing March's battalion on the left, Logan's in the centre, and Cronin's on the right. The enemy made an unusually spirited resistance, but was broken and completely smashed within three hours. He left dead on the field, eighty-one, who were found immediately after the combat, and fifty-three were afterwards found and buried, making his loss in killed 134. His force fled, moving in the direction of Manauag on the east and Dagúpan south. In this combat our loss was: Officers killed, one; wounded, one; men killed, six; wounded, fourteen. The officer killed was Major John A. Logan, Thirty-third Infantry, United States Volunteers. His advance being along the main road from San Fabian to San Jacinto, the fire of the enemy was concentrated on his advance, which he in person led. Most of our killed and wounded fell near Logan. The conduct of Major Logan was most gallant and greatly worthy of his name.

November 14 and 15 the Thirteenth Infantry, under Colonel Bisbee, marched to Santo Tomas and returned to San Fabian with detachment to Rosario. Colonel Bisbee encountered a force of the enemy estimated at 200 and dispersed them. Heavy rains and a typhoon raged during this march. The morning of November 16 I marched with the Thirty-third Infantry to San Jacinto, a battalion marching *via* Alava and Pozorrulio. One battalion advanced east to Manauag. The fragments of the insurgent army flying before MacArthur's advance from the south and from the several combats with my force near San Jacinto, had concentrated at Santa Barbara with the intention of moving into the mountains north of Manauag, but finding that I had occupied Manauag and San Jacinto roads and that Major-General Lawton's forces occupied all roads north and east, they retreated west and south to the foot of Zambales Mountains, near Mangatarem. The Thirty-third Infantry I held at San Jacinto and Manauag and endeavored with my whole force to cooperate with Major-General Lawton's cavalry in their pursuit of Aguinaldo and such force as continued with him....

Until November 16 heavy storms continued and I was nearly two days getting the six wagons through to San Jacinto from San Fabian, loaded with supplies. November 19 one battalion marched to Dagúpan and returned. November 20 a battalion of the Thirteenth Infantry was sent to support Major Swigert, who, with about 100 men of the Third Cavalry, had a combat with the enemy, several hundred strong, near Agoo, on the coast north. November 22 ordered in from San Jacinto March's battalion of Thirty-third Infantry, United States Volunteers, and directed him to proceed north along the coast and support Brigadier-General S. B. M. Young in his movement in pursuit of the enemy, and the same day sent Captain Fowler with his company (F, Thirty-third Infantry) to ascertain the force of the enemy on the line Salasa-Mangatarem, at the foot of the Zambales Mountains, south and west.

November 26 occupied Dagúpan with battalion of the Thirteenth Infantry, under Captain Buck, and established supply depot there. November 27 one company Thirty-third Infantry was sent to Vigan, and gunboat *Callao,* and by direction of the Department Commander ordered Colonel Hare with two battalions of the Thirty-third Infantry to march on coast road to Vigan....

VII.—TO THE NORTH COAST

THE MARCH DESCRIBED BY CAPTAIN JOSEPH B. BATCHELOR, TWENTY-FOURTH INFANTRY

[CAPTAIN BATCHELOR had orders to cross the mountains of Southern Benguet on the Gayapa trail with the idea of shutting the enemy out of the valley of the Rio Grande de Cagayan. He was ordered to live on the country and to take with him Lieutenant Castner, commanding Lowe's scouts. The command consisted of companies C and H, and detachments of companies A and K, Twenty-fourth Infantry, and, with Lowe's scouts, numbered about 370 enlisted men. The officers were Lieutenants C. H. Miller, G. H. McMaster, C. S. Lincoln, R. E. Frith, J. Herring, and Parker, and Acting Assistant-Surgeon Heller.]

I had drawn two days' rations of bacon and hard bread at San José on the 21st of November. At Tayug I issued as much salt as the men could carry.... The battalion then marched to San Nicolas, arriving about 4 P.M.

Here I organized a train of thirty *cargadores* and three *capatases,* and loaded them with rice. No cattle could be obtained.

Leaving San Nicolas on the 24th of November, the command marched about four miles up a canyon and then struck by a blind trail into the mountains.

On the 25th we marched at daybreak, and halted at dark on top of a high mountain, without water and almost without wood. Here the rice gave out and I was told that Gayapa, a station in the mountains established by the Spaniards, before the war, was strongly garrisoned. Here we captured fifteen insurrectos who said they were ordered to join Aguinaldo at Bayonbong. They had no arms and were sent back towards San Nicolas. We marched on the 26th, without breakfast except a little rice saved by the men, to Gayapa, arriving about 10.30 A.M. There we were fortunate enough to find not only water but a considerable quantity of very poor rice. Cattle had been seen on the mountains and I at once sent out a detail which brought in two small cattle. This was the first and only time the command had meat during the five days of mountain crossing. Leaving Gayapa about 1.30 P.M. we then marched over another mountain ridge to the next river, arriving just at dark.

On the 27th we made a long march up and down a succession of mountain ridges, to Santa Cruz, an Igorrote village, where I impressed twelve of the young men as *cargadores,* knowing that a number of difficult passes and trails were just ahead. We then moved down a river about six miles with three bad fords. Lieutenant Castner with the scouts, who had been kept all the time in front, from two to ten hours, camped this night in Bambang.

On the 28th the main command continued the march down the river, fording it eight times, and arrived about 1 P.M. at Bambang. Here I heard that the scouts and a cavalry force had gone in to Bayonbong, which had surrendered. The men being very weary, I accordingly halted for the night at Bambang. Here, and at each town where we camped thereafter, I had issued to the command meat and rice.

On the 29th we marched to Bayonbong, capital of Nueva Vizcaya. This town with the few insurrecto troops there present had been surrendered on the preceding day to our forces. Learning that Lieutenant Munro, who had entered the province with a detachment of the Fourth Cavalry by the Caraballo, had been for several days negotiating with General Canon, the insurrecto commander, for the surrender, Lieutenant Castner, who was the senior, generously allowed all the éclat of the actual proceeding to go to Lieutenant Munro.

The command had now marched some ninety miles in six days over a very bad mountain trail. The state of their clothing was by no means satisfactory when we started; and water and rock had set many men barefoot. There was considerable sickness from overwork combined with unaccustomed and insufficient food.

The pack train had fallen behind on the first march, and the officers had no bedding

whatever while sleeping on the ground in the mountains, until some of the men, putting their own bedding together, almost forced a blanket on each officer. Our marches had been a mere succession of fording of rivers and climbing of cliffs, hardly any of them surmountable except by zigzag paths cut on shelves from a foot to seventeen inches wide.

I therefore stayed one day (the 30th) in Bayonbong.... I released my *cargadores* (taking in their stead forty from the neighborhood) and intrusted to two of them my report, in which I stated where I was going, and asked to have supplies, especially of clothing, sent to Aparri and up the river to meet the command.

I then drew from the battalion those men who most needed rest; left them (forty-one in number) as a garrison under command of Lieutenant Parker and left Bayonbong December 1. At Solano I stopped to receive the principal citizens who came with a band of music to meet me. The same was done at Bagabag, where we camped that night. Here I learned, almost definitely, that the insurrectos would fight at Fuerte San Luis.

On December 3 we moved on through Diadi to Feurte San Luis. The insurrectos, strongly intrenched on a commanding hill, opened fire at about 10 A.M., range about 800 yards. I advanced to a hill which gave me a good view, and thence directed the leading company, A, to deploy on the right of the road, behind the hill and under cover, while the second company, H, extended the line to the right. Castner's scouts were already in line in the flat to the left of the road. The rear company, F, guarding the *cargadores* and rations, was held in reserve, partly to continue that important duty, and partly because the ground was too cramped to use it, but was moved up, under cover, closer to line.

The insurrectos meanwhile were firing excellent volleys, and had the range exactly. I therefore called up to me about twenty men from A company and a few men from F, and caused them to lie down and fire volleys, first ascertaining the range by firing a few shots myself. I found it 800 yards. I also allowed Castner at his suggestion to take part of his scouts through a wood on our left front, hoping to get to the left of the road in rear of the insurrectos. H company deployment being completed, I moved them forward to a parallel ridge, about 500 yards range, and caused them to fire volleys while A company moved forward, my purpose being to assault the hill with A company and the left of H, while the right of H fired from the flank, hoping also that Castner would cut the road in time to meet them retreating. My plans worked too well; for six volleys from about sixty men of H company drove the insurrectos into precipitate retreat.

I estimated their number at the time at 150. I was informed in Cordon (Estella) that they had 275 men with 170 rifles. Their loss was three killed and one mortally wounded that I knew of. I have been told that their loss was much greater, especially in wounded. Our loss was one slightly wounded.... We reached the town of Cordon or Estella about 4 P.M. and camped there.

We then resumed our march, passing through the considerable town of Carig. On leaving Carig, we diverged to the left and followed a very bad trail nearly to the town of Camarag. I here detached First Sergeant Raney, Company F, with two squads, sending him back to the fork of the main roads to move along the direct route from Carig to Echagüe, until he struck the insurrectos outpost, and there to make such a show as would lead them to believe the whole command advancing by that route. This duty was performed in the most energetic manner. Sergeant Raney advanced until he found the trenches on the further side of a large creek. Not being fired on he procured a *banca,* crossed over, and thoroughly examined the trenches, and then returned, as directed, reaching Camarag at midnight, and made three efforts to reach his company at Angadauan, in which he failed on account of the darkness. Sergeant Raney is highly to be commended for the energy, skill, and care displayed. He brought all his men through a march of some forty-five miles.

Continuing the march to Camarag we left there one company, A, with orders to move with due caution on Echagüe at 7.30 A.M. of the 5th. The rest of the command was marched to Angadauan, arriving after dark.

We left Echagüe on the 6th and marched twenty-one miles to Cauayan. Castner with the scouts was sent to make a show on the river-bank at Reina Mercedes. Company A was left at the fork of the road, available on either side. H and F companies were marched to the bank opposite Naguilian, to cross there, the rest to follow. The trail was so bad that it was impossible to march even two abreast.

As the expedition approached the river we saw the French flag (the only one in sight) on a tobacco warehouse, and people running about

Hon. J. G. Schurman, President of Cornell University — Hon. Charles Denby, Former U. S. Minister to China — Professor Dean C. Worcester, University of Michigan — Admiral Dewey

DISCUSSING THE FUTURE OF THE PHILIPPINES—A MEETING OF THE COMMISSION IN WASHINGTON, NOVEMBER, 1899

Copyright, 1899, by Robert Melville

in the town. Not having before seen an instance of this use of a neutral flag, we supposed the people to be citizens about to leave the town in alarm. I accordingly waved my handkerchief to reassure them. While I was doing so they jumped into trenches well turfed over and consequently hardly visible on the bluff opposite them, and commenced firing at a range not exceeding 200 yards. I rushed the point into a cut through which the trail descended and commanded the deployment. This was made with great coolness (though the fire was heavy) under the direction of Lieutenants McMaster and Frith. Meanwhile Lieutenant Miller joined the point in keeping the insurrectos from taking careful aim, which was all the men could do at that moment.

As soon as the deployment was completed the whole line moved forward to the river-bank, the movement operating as a very effectual cover. I then directed a steady fire to be kept up and sent Miller to seek a crossing on the right while I did the same towards the left. This was made necessary by the scarcity of officers. After a diligent and extremely fatiguing search we could find no better material than a hut about half a mile in the rear. I sent Sergeant Wilcox, Company F, with a party to tear this down and bring the bamboos to the bank.

Meanwhile Lieutenant McMaster, with men of Company H, had asked permission to cross the river, some swimming alone and some with horses. I authorized him to do so after ascertaining that all were swimmers and ordering them to strip. They made the passage most gallantly, but the river was too broad and swift to carry their arms, all of which were lost, and Corporal John H. Johnson, Company H, was drowned, not asking help lest it should prevent the crossing of the rest.

Lieutenant McMaster sat down on the bank and sent back his three men on a sort of raft they found there to procure arms. Sergeant Wilcox, with his party with a few bamboos, shelter tents torn into strips, and canteen straps, managed to make a crazy sort of raft which would carry three men. They were apparently unaware that the insurrectos were firing at them as they worked, nor could they find any other place to build and launch the make-shift. As soon as it was completed Lieutenant Miller, taking with him Sergeant Wilcox and one man, began the crossing. Their progress was very slow and difficult. They reached the further bank, but were unable to send back the raft for more men.

Company A had now arrived and been sent to the left to attempt a crossing. With the help of the wretched craft mentioned they had passed over a few men and the ferriage was still very slowly progressing. All told, Lieutenant McMaster could muster on the further bank two officers and seven naked men; and with these he proceeded to attack. Moving around he and Miller struck the insurgents on their left and drove them through and out of the town. I saw Miller with two men charge the main trench, from which about forty men ran out; and they captured here three men with cocked rifles in their hands.

To see nine men, the officers in their drawers and the privates naked, cross such a stream by such means, and drive out an intrenched force of not less than ten times their number, in broad daylight, where their number must soon become known, is something not soon to be forgotten. History does not relate a braver or more striking incident of war with less thought of self or of display.

During this action Lieutenant Castner had executed, in the best possible manner, the orders given him. Reporting by runner that he had found a large insurrecto force in strong trenches opposite Reina Mercedes, he had sent men to make a demonstration of crossing, had fired five volleys into the trenches, and had them counter marched, to join the main body. In spite of this, reinforcements had reached Naguilian during the action. I estimate the opposing force at 100, reinforced by eighty, of whom my men had driven away probably ninety before the crossing was made. The enemy's loss was nine killed and eight mortally wounded that I knew of. How much greater the actual loss may be can be partly estimated from the fact that we were still finding dead and wounded when we left the town next morning.

We had now flanked the Magat and Rio Grande, and were within the angle of rivers in which Ilagan lies. The insurrectos at once and in haste retreated beyond that town, and, as I was subsequently informed, did not stop short of Tuguegarao.

On the 8th the expedition marched over a bad trail to Ilagan.

On the morning of the 9th, however, two messengers brought from Tuguegarao the following telegram from General Tirona, commanding all the Philippine forces in this territory:

"Telegrama urgentissimo.

"To the commanding officer. de las fuerzas Americanos:

"APARRI, *December 7, 1899.*

"I salute you cordially, and I manifest my submission to the United States of America. I place at your disposal all the troops under my command now guarding this post, and ask to know the personal guarantees. I await your reply.

"DANIEL TIRONA."

Our force at this time was less than 300 effective, some disabled by sickness, some by weariness, and some by lack of clothing; and we had only about sixty cartridges per man. I at once replied, in Spanish, informing General Tirona that officers would retain side arms and horses and that all the members of his force would be sent to their homes unmolested, as soon as the enlisted men had turned in their arms. This telegram was sent by messenger about noon, December 9, and no doubt reached him on the 10th.

Lieutenants Herring and Parker rejoined at Ilagan on the night of the 9th. Five of Lieutenant Herring's original detachment had deserted him after his first day in the mountains, terrified at the difficulties of the trail.

Having now about sixty men more or less sick, weak, or in rags, we waited in Ilagan until *cascos* could be procured to take them down the river.

At Tuguegarao the city officials came to the landing to meet us with carriages, and the battalion commander, medical officer, and adjutant were escorted to the *consejo,* or state-house, the other officers marching with their men. There the governor and state officials appeared, and the submission of the whole province was formally tendered to the United States. . . .

To sum up the results, a force of about 360 men, insufficiently clothed, marched into an unknown country, followed trails just passable, made 123 deep fords (crossing four rivers unnamed and unknown), crossed eighty miles of precipitous mountains in five days, where the daily average of ascent and descent was not less than 8000 feet, ferried twice and once forded a passage over unfordable streams, lived three weeks on unaccustomed and insufficent food, twice drove the enemy from strong positions, killed certainly twelve, and probably thirty men, captured in the field twenty-five, marched 300 miles, turned over to the United States three provinces, said to contain seventy towns, liberated more than four hundred prisoners, forced the surrender of the general commanding all the insurrecto forces, with one large sea-going steamer, one river steamer, a steam launch, more than one hundred *cascos,* four modern field-guns, 800 rifles and 1100 men, restored order, and, neither maltreating men nor insulting women, made the people of the valley enthusiastic advocates of American supremacy.

I heartily commend every officer of the command for energy, zeal, and courage. I have already taken occasion to mention Lieutenant McMaster and Lieutenant Miller, Twenty-fourth Infantry.

I also desire to repeat the well-deserved praise then given to Acting Assistant-Surgeon Heller and Acting Assistant-Surgeon Hayward, who displayed high qualities of perseverance, patience, and fidelity to duty. Dr. Heller marched on foot the whole way, and, as weary as any, was always at hand when camp was reached; and before we marched in the morning, to give assiduous attention to the sick; and both medical officers showed true courage in tending the wounded under fire.

VIII.—THE LOSS OF A CRUISER

FILLED up with stores and ammunition, the *Charleston* went down to the east coast of Luzon to see what she could see and to prevent the insurgents from carrying on any trade, especially in arms, so far as she was able. When she came to the port of Tabaco, in Albay, and there found a *banca* flying the Filipino flag, she put the *banca* out of commission and then stopped to make a survey of the harbor.

Having surveyed Tabaco, the *Charleston* went along up the eastern coast and took a look in at Baler, where Gillmore and his men were captured by the Filipinos. The *Charleston* got out her boats and made a complete survey of the harbors, outer and inner, spending several days at it. Then she went along on her way to the northward, running ashore on a hidden reef November 2, 1899, as mentioned in our chronological scheme.

From a press report we extract the following story:

"Instantly when the ship struck naval discipline began to work. Many of the men were still in their hammocks. The officers, except such as were on watch, were in their bunks and most of them sound asleep. At the first clang of the engine-room bells Chief Engineer Little was out of his room and down below to see what was the matter. His first thought was of the water-tight doors, but before he had got down to the engine-room his men were jumping after them without waiting for his orders. They shut them so quickly that one man was fastened up in the hydraulic room. He made his presence there known by a vigorous pounding on the door, and was promptly released.

"It took no extended examination to see

that the cruiser was so badly hurt that it was impossible for her men to stay by her. Almost from the first Captain Pigman knew that it was a case of abandon ship. The crew had jumped to their stations when the ship struck, and when the bugle sounded the order to provision the boats there was no delay. While all the preliminaries were being looked after the ship was pounding horribly. Soundings gave five fathoms for head and astern, with less than three amidships. The swell, which had not been noticeable while the ship was in motion, now lifted her up and dropped her with fearful force on the jagged rocks which had penetrated her hull. The boilers were lifted from their fittings and almost cast adrift. The bedplates rose under the men who were at work on them, and the ship quivered and shook and groaned and cried out like a human being in agony.

"On the instant that the men in the engine-room realized what had happened the pumps were coupled up and set going, and were soon clogged by coal. All this time the engine-room force stuck steadily to its work. The men had heard the call to provision the boats and understood that the ship was to be abandoned, but they waited for the order which should take them out of the engine-room as if it were only a drill instead of bitter necessity.

"When there was nothing more the men could do below, the engine-room men went on deck to help get away the boats. The *Charleston* usually carried ten boats, but one had been smashed some time before and she had not had time to get it replaced, so there were only nine, and, officers and men, the complement numbered 289, more than thirty-two to a boat. There was no time to lower a ladder, and as the ship was rolling and pounding it was extremely dangerous to the boats to bring them close alongside, so it was a case of shin down the falls for everybody.

"As the second steam cutter went into the water it was discovered that there was no coal aboard. The bunkers were all flooded and had been for some time, but it had been the custom to coal the galley always in the evening and the supply stored there the night before now came in mighty handy. Chief Little sent some of his men to get a washtub and some buckets, and he himself helped to pass the tub and buckets over the side to the launch. One of the Colt automatic guns was made ready and put into one of the boats and rifles and ammunition were served out to the men. That part of it was like the regular 'arm and away' drill the men had been through so often, but had never had a chance to put into practice against an enemy.

"At a little before 8 o'clock everything was ready, as far as it could be made so. The loss of the one boat was felt keenly, for it made everybody start out short of rations, and there was absolutely no chance to save anything of value from the ship. Twenty-five thousand dollars in the paymasters' safe and all the hard survey work they had done were lost. The officers saved what they stood in, with perhaps an extra blouse or pair of trousers. Some of them had considerable sums of money, amounting in one case to $200 in gold, and Lieutenant-Commander Norris had a silver tea service he had bought in Japan for his wife. All the thousand and one trinkets and souvenirs of the *Charleston's* cruises about the Philippine waters went with the rest.

"It was recalled that the Navy Department is planning to convert all the big old-fashioned guns into quick-firers, and the breech-blocks would be useles in that case, anyway, and so they were all taken out and dropped overboard. If the insurgents had got aboard they would have had small loot in the way of guns.

"In tow of the two steam launches, the rest of the boats started towards Camiguin. There was uncertainty about the advisability of landing there, as no one knew whether the natives were friendly or not, so the shipwrecked crew went by Camiguin to the little island of Font, which stands off the Bay of Port Pio V., and makes what there is of a harbor there. They got their stores ashore and the boats secure and then began to look around a bit. It didn't take long to explore the island, which they found to be uninhabited. They had a sumptuous supper figured out carefully at the rate of two pounds of canned meat for three men for two days and one hardtack per man per meal. Also there was a little coffee. For the first meal it was pretty good. For the second it was a fair reminder of what it had been at first. For the third meal it was principally a memory. That night they slept where and as they could. It rained, and they were wet and cold and miserable.

"The next day Lieutenant Van Duzer took one of the launches and went out to the wreck to see if it were possible to get aboard. The weather was a little bad and he could not get near her. The next morning it was smooth and all the rest of the crew joined those who had spent the night on Camiguin.

"There a much better state of affairs was brought about. There were nipa huts for the men, so that they were no longer exposed to the rain, and the officers found fairly comfortable quarters in the public buildings. The natives had *carabaos,* which they would sell, and so the question of meat supply was settled. The weather was bad to try it in the sailing launch, but after almost a week on the island it was decided that that was the only thing to do. Accordingly the launch was decked over as best they could do it and made as seaworthy for a hard trip as possible. Finally, six days after the wreck, Lieutenant McDonald and Boatswain Glynn and six picked sailormen started out in the big launch to try to get to Manila. It was a hard proposition, for the prevailing wind was against them. They did not dare to get too far from the coast, for there was a chance that they might fall in with one of the navy patrols, and they didn't dare to get too near the coast for they might be gobbled up by the insurrectos. They were well armed and prepared to make a fight for it, but they were not looking for the fight. The launch stood down the coast, and on the morning of Saturday, November 11, was nearing the mouth of Lingayen Gulf. The smoke of a steamer was sighted coming towards them. They luffed up under her bows as she came along and Lieutenant McDonald hailed. A six-foot United States flag had been nailed to a staff union down, and lashed to the masthead. In answer to McDonald's hail some one on the steamer shouted:

"'What do you want?'

"'I want to communicate,' answered McDonald. 'Send a boat.'

"'All right,' was the reply from the steamer, 'tack ship.' But the vessel continued on her course, and McDonald decided to give chase. The chase lengthened into miles and had gone on for over half an hour when there was a shout on the launch. The *Aztec* had stopped. Whatever his reason, her captain stopped, and the launch came again within hailing distance. Lieutenant McDonald was boiling with rage. He stood up in the launch and shouted:

"'I am Lieutenant McDonald, of the United States navy. I belong to the *Charleston.* She is wrecked and I want you to send a boat.'

"The skipper of the *Aztec* came about and sent the boat. McDonald went aboard and for a few minutes the skipper of the transport heard a good Anglo-Saxon opinion of the kind of man he was. McDonald told him with considerable energy and force that the only reason his ship was where it was at that time was that there had been no gun on the launch big enough to shoot him full of holes. But at last the *Aztec* came up to the *Oregon,* and the troubles of the men in the launch were over. They were all taken aboard the battle-ship and made as comfortable as possible. The *Aztec* turned on her track and made for Nagasaki again.

"Captain Wilde, of the *Oregon,* at once sig-

Photograph copyright, 1893, by J. S. Johnston

U. S. S. *CHARLESTON*

Wrecked on a hidden reef off the north coast of Luzon, November 2, 1899

nalled to the *Helena,* which was lying further in the bay, to come out. When the little gunboat came up he had some stores for the men on Camiguin put aboard and sent her off posthaste to their relief. Then he put McDonald and his men aboard the *Callao* to come to Manila and report to Admiral Watson. The *Helena* started for Camiguin on the evening of November 11, and on the evening of November 12 she steamed into the harbor of Port Pio V. Her searchlight gave the men of the *Charleston* the news of the coming of the relief, and with a wild shout they tumbled out of their nipa huts and down to the beach to see what ship had come for them.

"The morning of November 14 the *Helena* steamed out of Port Pio V., and met the toughest kind of weather. She is a little inclined to be cranky, anyway; with the crowd on board and the big boats on deck she was not particularly comfortable. There were 150 of her own men and with the 289 of the *Charleston's* it crowded things a bit. In more than five hours' steaming she had made only eighteen knots and that mostly in a circle. So at last they gave up the attempt and ran back into Port Pio V. and anchored. She let go both anchors and rode within 300 yards of a lee shore. Steam was kept up constantly to enable her to go to sea if it proved that the anchors would not hold. For nearly five days the typhoon held them there, but at last it was over and they deemed it safe to try for Manila again. When the anchors were weighed one of them was found to be broken short off at the shank.

"The trip down was without further incident except the constant meeting with our ships observing the coast lest the insurgents get in or out."

CAPTAIN GEORGE W. PIGMAN'S ACCOUNT

As soon as the ship struck I sounded the siren to close water-tight doors, and back engines, and tried every means with engines and helm to move her head, having ordered all steam possible, but could not do it. She was simply swept broadside onto a reef and held there by a terrific current of three or four knots (estimated). I immediately ordered the release of a prisoner, and that all hands be awakened, and gave orders to get out all boats and provision them well for abandoning ship, and gave orders to the carpenter to sound the double bottoms, he reporting two or three times that they were clear of water. The boats were got out with great difficulty, owing to the pounding and rolling of the ship, one of the sailing launches' davits being badly twisted, and the steam launch had to be hoisted by hand, as steam had given out, and it was with very great difficulty she was swung out board, and in lowering her a small hole was stove in the port side just above water, which was temporarily patched, but leaked considerably, requiring constant bailing on the way ashore. No casualties of any importance occurred. All boats had to be manned from the port side of the ship and all hands were got into them, though with much difficulty, owing to the swift current and heavy rolling of the ship.

The ship apparently struck on the spur ledge, about under the forward fire-room, and in probably fifteen minutes from the time of striking it was necessary to abandon that fire-room, as the water was rising quite rapidly and had extinguished the fires, although the carpenter had reported no water in the double bottoms just before. In a very few minutes, perhaps five, the fires in the after fire-room were extinguished by rising water; and the boilers and engines were secured, all doors closed, and fire in engine-room abandoned. I ordered magazines and shell-rooms flooded; all breech plugs, except one one-pounder in the fore top, for which I did not care to risk sending any one aloft, as the mast might carry away; and small arms that could not be taken and signal books thrown overboard.

I regretted very much the necessity for everybody to leave personal effects behind, but as the boats were deeply laden with the crew, arms and ammunition, and provisions, and had about eighteen miles to go, most of it in the open sea, I considered it necessary. The officers and crew deserve the greatest commendation for faithful and zealous work at this time, and their readiness to cheerfully leave personal effects.

The first night on Camiguin Island was one of many discomforts, as the men were only able to build light coverings, which kept off the dew, but not the rain. All had to sleep on the ground or on a few leaves or light branches they could gather and spread on the sand, but fortunately it was a fairly good night, with only a few light rainfalls. On November 3, finding there was no drinking water on the island, and that it would be necessary to secure it from the mainland (island), I sent Lieutenant Dougherty over to investigate and report on the conditions at the village of San Pio V. He reported the inhabitants were apparently friendly, and as there were only about sixty or seventy persons all told, after talking with the officers, I decided to shift the camp to the main island, where we could all find shelter from the rain and plenty of fresh water. On November 4, as soon as all hands arrived at the main island, a place was assigned to each division, and the men directed to make themselves as comfortable as possible, but strictly ordered not to interfere with the natives in any way, and not to appropriate for public or private use the slightest thing belonging to the natives; and every one was directed that such forage as oranges, bananas, or eatables of any kind should be turned into the paymaster's custody immediately for the general fund. This last order was revoked the next day, as I had by that time made an arrangement with the native officials to deliver a live beef four times a week (the next day changed to one each day), and also had found that oranges, bananas, and cocoanuts were in abundance, and that I could buy a limited quantity of rice. I authorized the paymaster to purchase one beef a day at twenty dollars, Mexican, each, and rice at about nine cents, Mexican, per pound, and to make no issue of canned meats except when necessary. Whilst the officers and men were deprived of all luxuries and of many necessaries, I am happy to report that they had no hardships or suffering except by sunburn; but all were as cheerful and as happy as could be expected under the circumstances; and there were but few cases of sickness, though fever in a comparatively mild form was beginning to develop, and has developed to a considerable extent since coming on board.

I cannot speak too highly of the kindly and friendly spirit shown by the natives, one and all, who, realizing that we were in sufficient force to protect ourselves, might have left us severely alone, and left us to do the best we could, but who instead came forward and offered us the use of the houses which belonged to the town, and even one private house for a hospital, and who did all in their power to relieve our wants; and I would earnestly recommend that this kindness be acknowledged by the Department in some substantial manner. I directed that the few tools that were in the boat boxes, and which had been pretty well used up in the time we were in camp, and which would have been condemned to the dump, probably, be turned over to the leading man for general use, and I also gave him for distribution the few provisions we had left.

IX.—A PICTURE OF GARRISON LIFE

Writing from the Lake District, just after the campaign in the north had passed its crisis, a correspondent of the *Army and Navy Journal* described conditions at this time as they impressed the soldiers stationed at a pretty town on the southern shore of the Laguna:

"Thanksgiving morning dawned clear in the little pueblo of Los Baños. A gentle breeze came to us over the waters of the Laguna de Bay and cooled the temperature to only 105 degrees. Grand preparations had been made by one Señor Quisimbing, a Filipino, who had received permission to make the *fiesta* a general holiday for natives and Americans. 'For,' said he, 'it will help to make the people understand the Americans.'

"A large arbor was constructed of bamboo thatched with banana leaves, a greased pole was erected, and an enclosure fenced off for other games and contests. A native orchestra (and it was an orchestra with a vengeance) was procured for the day. It consisted of a guitar with five strings, a violin, baritone brass horn, and cornet. Both the violinist and guitar players were experts, but lacked good instruments. The violinist had not a hair on his bow, but continued to play with the wooden part of it and played well, too. The cornet player could not produce more than three notes without a break, and he always seemed to be hunting for the 'lost chord.' As for the baritone, his performance baffles description.

"With shouts of joy the Filipino urchins, some nude, others nearly so, scrambled for the coins tossed to them, chased the greased pig, rolled in the dirt for greased cocoanuts containing money, and covered themselves with dirt and grease. One of the most amusing events was the contest for coins pasted to the bottoms of two frying-pans. The pans were covered with a thick coating of soot, and the boys were required to remove the coins with their teeth and not use their hands. In their avariciousness they heeded not the soot and emerged from the contest with greasy, soot-besmeared faces, much to the amusement of the spectators.

"In the afternoon boat races took place, and some other contests. The principal event, however, was the advent of some sixteen or eighteen *caballeros,* who displayed their skill in lancing some suspended rings, before the belles of the town, for prizes to be delivered by the ladies. When the *caballeros* began to assemble, Señor Quisimbing visited several houses in town and brought therefrom twelve of the fairest señoritas (I should say 'Indias,' for Filipino misses are termed such) of Los Baños. The orchestra followed them, playing Spanish and Filipino airs.

"The girls were taken to a bamboo stand, where they climbed up the bamboo ladder to

their places. It was out of keeping with their rich attire to see a brown leg stick out from under a silken skirt as the girls climbed the difficult steps.

"An active crusade is being made here against the *beno* [*vino*] merchants. *Beno* [*vino*] is a very rank wine made from the cocoanut. It is nearly pure alcohol of a poor but strong quality. The effect of this stuff upon an American is to cause him to become temporarily insane. He imagines his friends are insurgents and his one desire is to fight and kill every one he sees. In cases of continuous intoxication it results in dysentery, fevers, insanity, and drinking *beno* is the cause of many deaths. There are strict orders against the sale or use of this stuff, and all that can be found is confiscated and destroyed, and the Filipino, or other, in whose possession it is found, is promptly arrested.

"We hear and read of a good deal of criticism on the military authorities here for 'desecrating churches.' I would like to say something on that subject. In every town on the island of Luzon there is a large stone or adobe building called a church. It would do some religiously inclined people in the States —who are crying 'Stop the desecration of churches in Luzon'—good to attend the 'ceremonies' at some of these churches. The greetings we usually get from a church in an insurgent town are bullets; the 'services,' battle tactics.

"In Luzon the churches have been used by the insurgents for fortifications, and strong ones they are. The windows in some are closed with masonry and perfectly loop-holed. Vast stores of ammunition have been found under the altars and in other places in the churches.

"They have ceased to be churches and are fortifications, with the peculiar architecture of churches, and is it a sin, is it a desecration to allow our worn-out soldiers to enter them, clean them up, and utilize them as a shelter against the heat and rains? The Catholic church does not complain; why should these? When we find a church without evidences of having been used by insurgents for fortifications, in good condition, the Padre present, and the place still devoted to religious services, that church is not used to quarter our men in; no church is ever 'desecrated' by our presence. I speak from experience, from personal observation.*

"The other evening we were sitting listening to the singing of a selection from 'Il Trovatore,' when the sharp crack of a rifle broke upon our ears. Another and another followed from our outpost. No further command was needed, and with a rush every man snatched his belt and rifle and in two minutes was in his place quietly awaiting orders. Such scenes are of frequent occurrence.

"A couple of days ago one of the dynamite guns arrived at Calamba and the writer had the good fortune to see it used. It was placed upon a small hill near the town and the first shot fired at a distance of 1300 yards at the insurgent trenches. The shell was plainly visible as it curved through the air and struck fairly in the trenches. It looked as if a small volcano had suddenly burst from the earth and a tremendous report followed. The insurgents jumped from their trenches and fled for their lives to a bamboo jungle near by. The second shot fell short, but the third struck squarely into the centre of the bamboo. Trees, earth, and other debris flew into the air as the terrible shell burst. From all the trenches about Calamba could be seen the insurgents watching and wondering what kind of an infernal machine the Americanos had now. It sounded like the crack of a rifle, followed by a rushing noise like that made by a freight train, and then a fearful report. The gun made beautiful line shots, but the range was defective, as it seemed that the pressure in the gun varied.

"Yesterday a man came to Los Baños with a phonograph. Señor Quisimbing invited a large number of the natives to hear it. The señor is a well-read man, and far above the average Filipino in knowledge and civilization. He was familiar with the phonograph, but we knew the others had never seen or heard of one. When the first piece was given (a song with piano accompaniment) the assembled natives were awe-struck. Some muttered '*Diablo, demonio.*' Band selections, recitations, and songs followed, the natives listening in awe. There was one piece in which the singer laughed. When the natives heard the laugh they fairly screamed with delight. Once in a while they would catch some word which they understood and then their delight knew no bounds."

The reference in the foregoing letter to the extreme heat in the low-lying regions leads us to comment upon the more agreeable temperature in other sections where our troops were active—for example, in portions of the island of Panay. A letter from Lieutenant G. D. Rice, Twenty-sixth Infantry, written about this time, stated that the Twenty-sixth reached Panay on September 27, 1899, since which time there had not been a day during which any one could not perform a full day's work from 6 A.M. to 6 P.M. When Manila soldiers are suffering the intense heat of a boiling sun, the inhabitants of the Isle of Panay are experiencing the delights of cool mountain breezes that sweep the entire island from ocean to ocean.

Lieutenant Rice says: "We now have garrisons along the lines of marches previously taken, and in a few weeks more there will not be standing room for any portion of the rebel army, which, in December, held full sway over the entire island, with the exception of Ilo Ilo, Jaró, and Molo, while the trenches of the enemy were occupied by insurgents within eight hundred yards of the American forces as late as November 21."

An important observation follows: The insurgent army could thrive indefinitely in the mountains and hills of these islands, for even though the fruits are inferior, they are in abundance and are good enough to keep an army alive. In one expedition a battalion of the Twenty-sixth Regiment marched over the highest mountains of the island, and covered from ten to twenty-three miles per day for twelve days, during which time it did not see a barren spot. The steep mountain sides appeared to be as green and rich in vegetation as the valleys. Several mountains were twice the height of Mount Monadnock, and still very productive. Insurgent strongholds were located on some of these high elevations, where the army had been driven for safety, and flourished on the fruits obtained in the vicinity. They also had horses and cattle which seemed in a good thriving condition, procuring their food entirely from the vegetation on the hillsides.

X.—THE "FEINT ON IMUS"

An officer, writing from Imus on March 30, 1900, gives a bit of the experience of a garrison less pleasantly situated than that at Los Baños. He says:

"On November 25 there appeared in the official despatches from General Otis the statement that the insurgents 'made a feint on Imus last night. Three enlisted men were wounded.' That sounds something as though a half-dozen insurgents might have come up and thrown stones at us; but there were more than a half-dozen, and they threw something besides stones.

"We had been since last June out here in the air, so to speak, detached from the line and from other troops, and thrust into the worst insurgent district on the island, namely, Cavité province. Only two miles and a half away is Aguinaldo's home, and, by the way, it is a fine large house, and our troops enjoy it immensely. All about here are old intrenchments, where Spanish columns and commands met defeat, and all through the province have been the most rabid insurgents, who took their little excursions every few days to Imus, to shoot at us a little just to show their sentiments. But we had heard that they were gathering for a big attack, wherein Imus and the Fourth Infantry were to be wiped off the map and the records, and in order to receive them properly we put in some weeks of hard work, strengthening our intrenchments, building new ones, and clearing the ground in front, so that when, at half-past two o'clock in the morning of November 25, the pandemonium broke out, with absolutely no warning, they found us prepared and quite ready for them. Our companies had been practised in taking their places on the line, so that five minutes from the first shot every one was in his place, and the scattering shots of the outposts had been succeeded by deliberate volleys that punctuated the roar that came from twenty-eight hundred insurgent rifles and their five pieces of artillery. They had one three-inch Spanish rifled field-gun and four Hotchkiss mountain rifles, 1.65 calibre. We had two guns, 3.2 inch, of Reilly's battery of the Fifth Artillery.

"The insurgents got within 300 yards of our line before they were discovered, and they did not get any nearer. They got their three-inch gun at one time within 600 yards of our line, but it was fired there only once, as a couple of our shrapnel immediately searched it out. The attack was kept up without intermission until half-past six, and then, daylight having come, the insurgents were quickly driven off, although small bands remained about in clumps of timber till nearly noon. We had but three men wounded, because our trenches were complete, and the men were kept down in them. We could not report the insurgent loss at once, for we have no good guessers with vivid imaginations, but we have since learned that they had eighty killed and, of course, many wounded. We do not call this engagement a battle, for the Fourth Infantry is not an army, even with the addition of Reilly's battery, but the insurgents say now that they made the most determined attack they have made on the island, and the numbers of their forces and losses, as already stated, are from their own reports."

---

* Compare the references to this subject with summary preceding Chapter VIII. under date of February 24, 1899, and Mr. Bengough's statement in Chapter X.

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XV

December 1, 1899.—The Thirty-first Infantry left Manila to garrison several stations on the Mindanao coast.

2, 1899. — Heroic defence of Tila Pass by insurgents under Gregorio del Pilar.

3, 1899.—Colonel Hood's provisional brigade set out from Malolos.

4, 1899.—Insurgents attacked American garrison at Vigan.

10–11, 1899. — Surrender of Cagayan province to Captain Batchelor, United States army, and Captain McCalla, United States navy.

13, 1899.—Capture of Bíac-na-bató by Fourth Cavalry.

16, 1899.—Return of the expedition under Colonel Hood.

AT THE GATE OF THE PACO CEMETERY, DECEMBER 30, 1899

December 17, 1899. — Lieutenant Gillmore and his party were rescued in the Luzon highlands.

19, 1899.—General Lawton was killed at San Mateo, in central Luzon.

21, 1899.—Wurtsbaugh, commanding the *Albay,* hoisted the American flag on Sibutu Island.

28, 1899.—Referring to an action of this date, General Otis cabled:

MANILA, *December 29.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Washington:

Colonel Lockett, with regiment, two battalions Forty-sixth, Colonel Schuyler; one Forty-fifth, Colonel Dorst, and company Twenty-seventh Infantry, two guns, Captain Van Dusen, attacked enemy 600 strong on mountain stronghold beyond Montalban, northeast of San Mateo. Large number killed and wounded, twenty-four taken prisoners. Lockett captured one cannon, forty rifles, 20,000 rounds of ammunition, 500 pounds of powder, arsenal fortifications, all food supplies, and considerable other property. This captured point is situated on a mountain trail and was formerly supposed to be impregnable. Our casualties, Lieutenant Enslow, Eleventh Cavalry, and five enlisted men wounded, mostly slight. Private Matson, Forty-fifth Infantry, drowned.

Some of the detachments of General Hughes's column returned to Ilo Ilo. This column, consisting of two battalions of the Nineteenth Infantry, one battalion of the Eighteenth, and one of the Twenty-sixth, together with a detachment of Gordon's scouts and a mountain battery of the Sixth Artillery, having traversed the entire distance across the island from Molo to Capiz, broke up in detachments of two or more companies each, the majority returning by different routes to Ilo Ilo. It is estimated that the column travelled no fewer than four hundred miles over valley and mountain, enduring the severest hardships, and helped to subdue more than two dozen hostile towns on the way. At Capiz, the first battalion of the Nineteenth embarked for the island of Cebú, whither the third battalion of the same regiment had already gone. The Twenty-sixth returned to Jaró a few days before, the third battalion of the Eighteenth remaining at Capiz, the sick and exhausted being sent around to Ilo Ilo by boat, while the second battalion of the Nineteenth spent Christmas among the mountains on their overland trip south to Ilo Ilo, where they arrived weary and sore.

Towards the end of the year, General Young, as military governor of northwestern Luzon, and Colonel Hood, having similar responsibilities in the northeastern provinces, were preparing to open the northern ports for trade.

December 30, 1899.—Military funeral of General Lawton at Manila.

31, 1899. — The transport *Meade,* with the Forty-third Infantry on board, arrived in Manila Bay.

CHAPTER XV

THE PURSUIT OF AGUINALDO CONTINUED; IN THE LUZON HIGHLANDS; THE STORY OF GILLMORE'S CAPTIVITY; LAWTON'S LAST FIGHT; YOUNG'S CAVALRY, AND THE MACABEBE SCOUTS

A LEADING part was assigned, during the early days of December, to a regiment which has sometimes been called "a second edition of the 'Rough Riders'" —the Thirty-third Volunteers, of which the rank and file came chiefly from the southwestern portion of our country, while its officers represented twenty-three States of the Union. Trained in the school of frontier life, most of its men were obviously fit for the task in hand: hardy, adventurous fellows, and, above all, crack shots. Colonel Hare, who commanded them, is quoted as saying that "more than half of them could kill a running deer with a revolver at a hundred and twenty-five yards." Some had seen service with the scouts on the plains; First Lieutenant Hall, for more than twenty years, had been captain of the Texas Rangers, and, at the head of that truly remarkable body of men, had grown familiar with the wildest phases of American life, serving his State well by ridding it of "a small army of murderers, horse and cattle thieves, fence-cutters, and train robbers." The Thirty-third had reached Manila on October 27, and without delay had been incorporated in Wheaton's expedition to Lingayen Gulf; now we find some of its men active in the northern mountains.

I.—AGUINALDO'S REAR GUARD

By John T. McCutcheon

Manila, *December, 1899.*

The fight above the clouds at Tila Pass, where the trail crosses the big Cordilleras from Ilocos Sur to Lepanto province, was in many respects the crowning achievement of the war.*

To a certain degree it was a last stand, and the only fight which can be compared, in character of fighting-ground and desperation of resistance, although certainly not in magnitude, to such fights as Thermopylæ and Dargai Ridge. How stubbornly contested the position was may be seen from the fact that a small force of insurgents held back a battalion of Texans for nearly five hours, and how loyal and devoted the Filipinos were is told by the grim record that they left behind them. There were fifty-two killed and wounded out of sixty. These sixty were men picked from Aguinaldo's own bodyguard, and were selected because of their devotion to their leader and for their marksmanship.

The general intrusted with the command was Gregorio del Pilar, Aguinaldo's best friend. The general built his barricades high in the rocky ledges of the trail to guard the slender path that wound up the precipitous mountain side. It was an admirable position for defence, a place where a company could hold back an army, and so superior was it that when the insurgent leader had crossed the range he felt that he at last was safe from the American cavalrymen who for days had hounded him up the western coast from the Tarlac lowlands.

The Americans, who had been hunting for Aguinaldo for many days, now close upon him, and then losing the trail altogether, finally received definite information that the rebel leader had gone over Tila Pass to Cervantes.

Preparations were immediately made to renew the hunt. Major March was ordered to proceed towards the mountains, following the trail taken by Aguinaldo only a few days before, and it was an order which was eagerly received. No commissary supplies were to be taken, for bull-carts could not travel the mountain trails. For this reason, too, only a limited amount of ammunition could be carried—about 140 rounds to a man. No men who were not in good condition were to go, for the battalion was to cut loose from all connection with the coast, and the possibility of sick men could not be considered. Any men who might afterwards become ill or wounded were to be carried with the battalion.

Under these unpropitious conditions March led his force of about three hundred men out of Candon* on the afternoon of November 30 and struck boldly off along the little lane that led from the Royal Road to the distant mountains. The guide was an intelligent Ilocano, who by some freak of fate rejoiced in the strange name of January Galoot, but as he proved to be invaluable his name was not symbolical of his character, if we assume the word "galoot" to be derogatory.

The little village or barrio of Santo Tomas was reached in the early evening. It was intended that the column should stop here for the night, but March decided to push on to Salcedo, the next barrio. Night closed in and darkness found the long files of men still tramping along the trail, wading small streams, floundering in mud-holes, but up and eager, for the stake was a big one. The natives of Salcedo were gathered in the plaza with dozens of flaring torches to light the soldiers in. Arrangements were made for feeding the troops, a bullock was killed, and the men scattered among the shacks of the village for the night.

Aguinaldo had passed through the town about five days before, travelling with all speed for Tila Pass. He compelled the natives to go ahead and repair the bad places in the road, and impressed many of them in the service of packing his supplies. There were stories that he was intrenching the trail as he passed, and in places was destroying it.

The battalion reached Concepcion at eleven o'clock in the morning. It was an Igorrote village, with a few Ilocanos in it, but composed in the main of Igorrotes, a half savage, nearly naked tribe.* Here we met the unanimous report that the insurgents were holding the pass, that it was heavily intrenched and barricaded at various points. There was a massive stone barricade at the summit, and in places the trail was exceedingly narrow and so steep that one could hardly climb it. It was suspected that in many places the trail was destroyed. Major March began to see that a proposition of a desperate character had to be considered. The strength of the force defending the pass was unknown, except that it was part of Aguinaldo's bodyguard and must number, therefore, fewer than one hundred and fifty. Natives in Concepcion thought the force was about forty, although some put it as low as seventeen.

From Concepcion the trail climbs in two abrupt and difficult stages to the village of Lingay, which sits on a natural plateau in a country of marvellous beauty. Its altitude is about 2000 feet above the sea. The actual beginning of Tila Pass is a few hundred yards beyond, from which point the pass zigzags dizzily up the mountain side to the summit, 4500 feet above the sea.

Major March rested his men that afternoon at Concepcion, but in the evening he sent Captain Davies with Company E and Captain Cunningham with the scouts on to occupy Lingay. January Galoot, the guide, had said that beyond Concepcion the difficulties of marching would be very great. There was one stretch of thirteen hours in which neither food nor water could be had. This was the climb up the pass to the summit and the descent on the other side to Angaki.

Early the next morning, December 2, the three companies of the Thirty-third, G, H, and M, began the climb to Lingay, where E and the scouts were. Up the first steep incline they pushed, then along the edge of the little ridge, past terraces of rice-fields, across a little stream, and finally up an ascent as steep as a ladder, which led to the level top of the mesa on which Lingay is perched. Com-

* We have spoken of the battle of June 13 as "the hardest of the war," and that distinction it may be allowed to retain, in view of the numbers engaged. The important thing to notice is that in both affairs the insurgents succeeded in proving their fighting quality, although opposed by the hardiest American troops.

* Candon lies on the coast, south of Vigan. The course to Cervantes was southeast.

*Captain Hugh Williams, Thirty-third Volunteer Infantry, writes: "When the Thirty-third Infantry was going through Concepcion, on the way to Tila Pass, we stopped over for the night at that place in the house of a native. There were about twelve officers. They sat around in the evening and sang songs of the good old times, and just before retiring were served with coffee by the native. This coffee is roasted with the shell on, and therefore had to be burned to make any impression on the bean, so that it is very strong. The result was that when we lay down none could sleep. Presently a dog started to howl and bark, until Captain Jenkinson shouted, 'Say, you black Goo Goo down there, hay! go and kill that dog!' The native, then aroused, answered, '*Si, señor!*' All was quiet for a minute; then came the dull, dull thud of a dog being hit with a club, and peace reigned. One of the party had lost all desire for sleep, and started for a light for his cigarette. When he reached the door he was met by the native, who said that *el perro* was dead. This caused a howl, but when he reached the foot of the ladder there was the dog nicely skinned and ready for breakfast the next morning."

pany E and the scouts had proceeded onward, and had begun to climb up the first steps of the pass. They had drawn no fire and had seen no sign of the enemy, but just as the head of the column led by Major March reached the little plaza of Lingay a sharp clatter of Mausers was heard and bullets began singing over the town.

About 1500 yards ahead, beyond the rice terraces and on the first slope of the mountain, we could see the black files of the advance. They had gone two or three hundred feet up the trail, and at the first vicious volley of Mausers, which came from only a short distance ahead of and above them, they were compelled to find cover in the crosscuts made by the zigzagging trail. There they lay, absolutely helpless as far as any forward movement went, for an attempt to charge up that slope against a hidden enemy would have meant annihilation. The insurgents were somewhere above them among the gigantic rocks that flanked the trail, but they were invisible to the men of Company E. When a man exposed himself a bullet would cut by his ear, and he would vainly try to locate the exact spot from which the bullet came.

After a few minutes Major March ordered Captain Jenkinson and Lieutenant McClelland to take Company G across the rice-fields to the right of the trail, in the hope that the insurgents could be located and flanked. This company moved up far to the right and was soon half buried in the yellow fields of waving grain as it pushed towards where Company E lay behind the ledges. The insurgents cleverly withheld their fire at this time, waiting for Company G to get on the slope beneath them. At no time was there any wild firing, and it soon became evident that the Filipinos were wasting no shots in combing the mountain grass below them.

Major March waited, and for some time the insurgents held their fire. Jenkinson had advanced without opposition through the rice-fields, and, as nearly as he could judge, the way was clear for some distance ahead of him, so he wigwagged with his hat that the way was clear for a mile and a half ahead, and started across towards the base of the pass.

It was at this time that those watching from Lingay first caught sight of the insurgents. On a huge rock some distance above where Company E was lying we could see the figures of three or four men in uniforms. The range was too great for the sharpshooters in the plaza to do effective shooting, and no attempt to pick them off was made because of the location of Company E. We could see them raise their rifles and shoot, and then pause as if waiting another chance. The men of Company G began responding, but the figures on the rock made no movement towards protection. As Company G reached the base of the trail and started upward there was no evidence of alarm on the part of the insurgents, for we could see them slowly and deliberately loading and firing at the men below. Even when the American response was the sharpest those statuesque figures on the rock exhibited no signs of alarm.

It afterwards developed that the soldiers in companies G and E could not see the men on the rock, for the latter were nearly above them, although from Lingay they were always visible. Captain Jenkinson had not yet succeeded in locating them, but was firing up at the position where he thought they were. Major March realized this and hurried forward along the road with companies H and M, skirting the hills as he went and leaving all the horses in a protected place about one thousand yards from the insurgent position. Even from here the enemy could be plainly seen, one or more always on the rock and others moving along behind the stone barricades that extended off to the left. Sometimes there were eight or ten leaning over the rock, then some would disappear and we hoped that they had been shot, but soon again they would cheerfully lean over and blaze away at the Americans below. Even with a company of our troops one hundred feet from them, another company pressing on towards them, and two companies advancing from a further point there was not the slightest indication that they had any idea of fleeing or giving up. It was an exhibition of cool, deliberate nerve which was new to the Americans.

From the point where the horses were left there is a comparatively open space of four hundred or five hundred yards through which the road runs before striking the point of ascent. Major March led his men across this space, the insurgents keeping up a steady fire on them as they crossed. At the end of the space the zigzag ascent begins, and at every turning the two companies were well exposed. The bullets spattered the ground and sung about their ears at these points, until suddenly the firing became fierce, and the bullets seemed to be directed from above them. This marked one of the most spectacular and dramatic incidents of the fight.

Captain Jenkinson, with his company, was on the trail some distance above, and was between Major March's men and Company E. He had reached a point where the trail ran out into a badly exposed place, and had determined to make a charge. Lieutenant McClelland started out to lead the charge, and the men came rushing after him. Captain Jenkinson called out for the soldiers to start the rousing cheer which always in previous fights has had the effect of terrifying the Filipinos. The cheer rang out as McClelland struck the open, but the insurgents stopped the cheering with a suddenness that dazed our men.

After McClelland came, in the order named, Sergeants Smith and Hughes, Privates Savage and McGriff, Corporal Stoley, and Privates Bishop, Kane, and Bethea. Hughes was hit first. Then, in the fraction of a minute, Kane, Bethea, Sibley, and Sergeant Smith went down. Bethea's clothes caught fire, and Savage stopped to smother the flames. Privates Hill, Cranford, and Morris were the next to reach the open, and Hill fell dead with a bullet through his breast. Cranford was shot through the head and eye, while Morris was struck by a piece of flying stone. After these came Jayner, who was shot in the leg. He called out, "I'm hit!" and fell, and as he did so another bullet struck him, piercing his breast and killing him. Kilpatrick was the next to strike the open, and Captain Jenkinson called him back, but before he reached cover he was struck three times by the bullets from above. McClelland came out untouched, probably owing his escape to the law of averages, for he was shot five times in one day at San Juan Hill.

About half-past eight o'clock Major March ordered Lieutenant Dean Tompkins and Lieutenant True to take Company H and attempt to scale the heights. They marched back down the trail, avoiding as much as possible the exposed places, and moving at double quick. If the insurgents saw them they must have thought it was a retreat. Far down the trail the company of men, numbering between forty-five and fifty, swung up the ravine and disappeared from the view of those who were waiting in the protection of the ledges beneath the Filipino barricade.

Then came an interminable wait which was as trying as active fighting. The sharpshooters were firing across from the peak to the left, and the insurgents were responding shot for shot. Dr. Greenwalt was under a little ledge bandaging up the wounded men. The dead lay stretched out with handkerchiefs covering their faces. The rows of soldiers were huddled along with their backs to the cut at the one side of the trail, chafing at the delay and wondering what it meant.

At twenty minutes past eleven o'clock, when the conviction of failure had taken possession of all the men on the ledges, when hope was at its lowest ebb, and when the sun was beginning to burn the prostrate forms, there came down from far above sounds of firing and cheering. As if an electric shock had stricken every man, the troop sprang to its feet, oblivious of danger, and looked along the serried edges of the mountain tops for the men of Company H. Then, mixed with the sounds of cheering, came the sounds of volleys, and then came the quick popping of Mausers from the rock. There were also smashing reports of Krag-Jorgensens and a blaze from the sharpshooters.

In an instant the whole scene had changed. Out of gloom and despair and restless inactivity had sprung hope and triumph the moment the tide seemed turned. With a wild rush the men followed March up the winding trail, there was a confusion of rifle reports, in which the Krags and Mausers blended equally; then the Krags seemed louder and the Mausers fainter, and the men of Company E were scrambling over the huge barricade where the insurgents had been a moment before. The latter were endeavoring to escape up the trail to the second barricade half a mile beyond, but as they fled they were targets for the sharpshooters across the valley, for the men of Company H above them, and for the throng of men behind them in pursuit. Many who were wounded threw themselves over the edge of the trail and went crashing down through the tall reeds that covered the precipitous descent. Parts of uniforms were scattered along the trail, marking where men in desperation had restorted to the old trick of hurriedly adopting the *amigo* garb.

General Gregorio del Pilar was the last man to fall. He was striving to escape up the trail, and had already received a wound in the shoulder. A native was holding his horse for him, and just as he was preparing to mount a Krag-Jorgensen bullet caught him in the neck, and passing through, came out just below his mouth. The men of Company E, rushing up the trail, caught the native, who was endeavoring to secure the papers which the general had in his pockets, and a moment later captured the horse.

At that time no one knew who the dead man was, but from his uniform and insignia they judged that he was an officer of high rank. The souvenir fiend was at once at work, and the body was stripped of everything of value, from the diamond ring to the boots. A pair of handsome field-glasses, with an attachment which determined the ranges for the riflemen, was turned over to Captain Jenkinson by one of the men. Three little gold lockets hung around his neck—one with an enamel repre-

NATIVES OF NORTHWESTERN LUZON

sentation of a saint on it; another a purely ornamental one, and the last a small Agnus Dei. He wore silver spurs, shoulder-straps of gold, and a new khaki suit, such as all the higher Filipino officers wear. He carried no sword. In one of his pockets was an American twenty dollar gold piece, which he had shown to me when he was in Manila with a peace embassy some months before.*

The troops rested on the trail until dinner was cooked and until the wounded were brought forward. At three o'clock the command again took the trail and pushed on to the summit of the pass, where it arrived after a two hours' march.

At the first break of dawn on December 4 the streets of Cervantes were busy with preparations for the departure of a picked force in pursuit of Aguinaldo.

A deep, narrow gorge, at the bottom of which rushes the Abra River, lies to the eastward of the town. The column, led by Cunningham's scouts, descended the steep trail and forded the river. Before Cayan appeared, away up on the rim of the mountains, thirteen men had fallen exhausted and were sent back. An escort of three able-bodied men accompanied the last two. At this rate it began to look as if there would be nothing left of the hundred men when the hard work beyond Cayan was encountered.

Cayan is situated in a little dip at the summit of the first range. The Presidente, or head man of the village, who was an Ilocano, routed out the entire male population to receive the Americans.

In no part of the world would one find a more wild and savage-looking people than these Igorrotes. These were the dog-eaters that we had heard of so many times. These were the natives who were seen early in the insurrection, bedecked with feathered headgear and armed with spears and bows and arrows.

A big crowd surrounded the presidencia. In the throng stood two men in insurgent uniforms. They were Captain Julian Concepcion and Lieutenant Marciano Teodoro. Major March had them brought into the building, where one of them presented a letter addressed in Spanish "To the General or Chief in Command of the American Forces Operating in Lepanto Province." It was from General Concepcion and staff and was dated at the Rancheria Lubong, an hour and a half away. It asked for a conference "for the purpose of avoiding further bloodshed between the Americans and Filipinos, both of whom believe they are right."

Major March at once suspected some trick to gain time, so he said that he would wait in Cayan only three hours for the general. Captain Concepcion asked in Spanish what terms would be given, and the major in his best Spanish tried to tell him that the terms would be "surrender." But he could not think of the word for "surrender," nor did any one else in the party know it. The captain finally wrote a note to the general asking him to come in for a conference, and March signed it. An Igorrote was sent with the note, and the camp settled down to await an answer.

Both officers talked of the different fights they had been in and of the flight up the coast with Aguinaldo. Of the latter's present whereabouts or intentions neither would say a word. They were steadfastly loyal on that point, although they frankly discussed circumstances up to the time Aguinaldo had left Cervantes. The news of General Pilar's death had reached them at five o'clock in the afternoon of December 2, and they had left at ten o'clock that night. After passing Cayan Aguinaldo ordered General Concepcion to concentrate his forces to oppose the coming of the Americans, but when Concepcion attempted to do so only one sergeant and two privates responded. With this force he realized that nothing could be done in the way of resistance. It was then that he sent the letter to Major March asking a consultation.

As the noontime passed and the three hours were drawing to a close, a sentry up on a hilltop reported a party of horsemen approaching from the direction of Lubong.

The newcomers were General Concepcion, Lieutenant-Colonel Joven y Allas, Señor Gregorio Sequia, Bernado de la Peña, Gavino Jounengo, two or three privates, and a number of Igorrotes and Tagalos, carrying the personal effects of the officers. The presence of the latter indicated that the party expected to surrender. General Concepcion dismounted, advanced, and shook hands with Major March, and the entire party followed suit.

Then followed a long discussion in Major March's room.

Their first proposition was for a cessation of hostilities, but Major March quickly stopped that line of talk by saying that he would not discuss it for an instant. If they preferred to return and renew the fighting, he would give them a start of an hour and a half or sufficient time to return to Lubong, and then he would follow them with cavalry. Thereupon they settled down to business, and asked what Major March proposed. The major asked them to surrender. They refused to do that, not liking the word.

Finally Major March suggested that the word "surrender" be stricken out of the rough draft which he was preparing, and that the words "give up" be used. This solution of the difficulty pleased the general. He warmly thanked the major for saving him the humiliation of having "surrendered," and then signed his name to the agreement. Each of the others signed in turn, and the general breathed a sigh of relief as he said, "Now I am a private citizen once more."

The articles of capitulation stipulated that the Filipino officers "gave up," and were to be escorted safely to Manila with all the honors of war. Sergeant Neville and four mounted scouts were detailed to take the entire party, which had been disarmed, from Cayan to Cervantes. At five o'clock they disappeared down the mountain side.

"General Concepcion made a very significant remark, which I've been thinking about a good deal," said Major March that evening. "Speaking of Aguinaldo, he laughed and said: 'I see you've set your heart on capturing him. Well, you'll never do it. He can disguise himself if he wants to, and you could pass him on the roadside and think he was only a common coolie. You know him only from his pictures, and nobody would recognize him from them. No, I don't think he will ever be taken. There are too many ways for him to evade you.' Now, I've got an idea that he meant something by that, and I don't want a single man or woman to be passed without a close inspection. I've also learned that there is a little trail leading across from Lubong to Angaki, and it is possible that Aguinaldo may try to double on his tracks, go back through Angaki, and then join Tiño up at Bangued by following the river. I'm going to send twenty-five men back from Cervantes under Lieutenant True to watch that trail."

Acting upon this resolution, he sent an Igorrote runner back to Cervantes with a message to Captain Davies.

There were three of us who had seen Aguinaldo in days gone by. Major March had seen him on several occasions, but doubted his ability to recognize him in disguise. Another man had also known him, but had seen him only a few times in Malolos before the outbreak. I had sketched him and had known him very well in the old Cavité days, and, having analyzed his features carefully in making the drawings, I felt that I would recognize him in a Mother Hubbard if I ever saw him.

There were only about one hundred men in all who left Cayan for Bontoc the morning of December 5. Neville and the four scouts had returned from Cervantes, and with them was a hospital steward. They were therefore in time to join the grand "hike," or "March's personally conducted tour," as we called it.

Before us was a hill, rising grim and towering, far up beyond the clouds.

By alternately climbing and resting, ten minutes of each, the column made fair progress. From the hills around Cayan, rich with groves of coffee-trees, the trail rapidly leaps up into the thin air and pine-trees of the high altitude. Away down in the eastern valley were rice-fields, which looked like engineering rather than agricultural achievements. They clung to the steep slopes, the water being held by walls, one reservoir being a few feet higher than the next lower one.

By eleven o'clock the column had reached an altitude of about seven thousand feet, and the top was about one thousand, two hundred feet higher. A rest was allowed for dinner, fires were built, and the ravenous soldiers ate at their first meal—nearly two days' allowance of rice.

While the repast was on its last course a beating of drums was heard, and down the trail came a large delegation of Igorrotes, headed by a man carrying a white flag which fluttered gayly from a bamboo pole at least thirty feet high. They were going to be sure that the flag did not escape notice. This was the Presidente of Baguen, accompanied by prominent citizens, on his way to meet the Americanos and proffer the liberty of their little city, which, the Presidente said, was only half an hour's journey ahead.

So at one o'clock the troops renewed their climb. In an hour they reached the crest. Then came two hours of comparatively level marching. As time passed and the afternoon

---

* In its issue of March 14, 1900, the New York *Evening Post* printed a letter bearing upon the atrocious misconduct which Mr. McCutcheon describes, saying editorially that "the letter comes to us from such a trustworthy source that we have no hesitation in vouching for its accuracy." The correspondent, an American, writing from Manila on February 2, said, in part: "In your issue of December 20, received to-day, I notice an editorial on General Lawton and General Gregorio del Pilar. I think you should know that when Del Pilar's body was found American soldiers stripped it of every bit of clothing, taking the rings from the fingers and a locket from the neck. Not a stitch of any kind was left on the body, everything being taken for souvenirs. For two days the body was left by the roadside unburied, until its odor was offensive, and some Igorrotes were ordered to cover it with dirt. Among the things taken were his watch, money, a gold ring, and a diamond ring."

Mr. McCutcheon's important article was first published in the New York *Herald*, and is reprinted here by special permission.

grew old it began to be suspected that the President meant a half-hour by an express train. It was five o'clock before the town was reached—Baguen, the highest village in the Philippines, both in altitude and odor.

Here the scene was wilder and more savage than at Cayan. There was not even a shirted Ilocano to break the monotony of nudity. The citizens were all Igorrotes, and most of the houses were like thatched mushrooms.

As we approached preparations for supper were under way. Fires were blazing in a series of little trenches. Big iron bowls were perched upon stones over these trenches, and rice was already boiling in one of them. A bullock was killed and cooked, and the supper was a great social success. All the leading citizens attended. They folded their blankets around them and squatted in compact crowds of a score or two each.

Late in the evening Major March sent two Igorrote runners to Bontoc, fifteen miles away, to bring the latest news of Aguinaldo's whereabouts. He sent each one separately and unknown to the other, and as he gave his instructions he jingled a handful of American gold pieces, and intimated that he would give them to the man who told him absolutely and without doubt where Aguinaldo was.

At eight o'clock the next morning one of the runners returned. He had made the round trip in about twelve hours, and as proof that he had gone to Bontoc he showed a note which a Spanish prisoner had written in that town. It stated that there were still nineteen Spaniards there and about twenty-five insurgents, and that the latter were willing to surrender if the Americans came. The Igorrote also brought the discouraging information that Aguinaldo had left Bontoc on December 4, going, as nearly as he could learn, to the eastward. Aguinaldo had made the trip from Cervantes to Bontoc in seventeen hours by travelling day and night. After only a few hours' rest in Bontoc he had pressed on, presumably for the Quiangan Valley, near Bayonbong. He had two women with him and a small escort of soldiers.

A short time later the other Igorrote runner came in with practically the same information.

March then saw the futility of trying to follow Aguinaldo with infantry, and reluctantly decided to retrace his steps to Cervantes. It was bitter to have followed so long and then have to give up the pursuit at last, but he decided that Aguinaldo could easily distance him in a stern chase in which the former already had the advantage of three days' start. The information that Aguinaldo was accompanied by only two women was a confusing part of the story, for all previous reports had stated that there were four women in the party. This was explained later by General Concepcion, who said that Seyba's two sisters had left the party after having passed Cayan, and, with an insurgent officer, were attempting to get back to friends on the coast.

Just before leaving Baguen March sent a native runner to Bontoc with instructions to follow Aguinaldo and when he had learned his destination to return with the report. The column then returned to Cervantes, arriving in the forenoon of December 8. A reward of $1000 was offered to any one who would lead the way to Aguinaldo's hiding-place.

Subsequent reports, which have not been verified, state that Aguinaldo and the party followed the course indicated, crossing the range to Tulubin and then going down the desolate summit to Quiangan Valley. They travelled in chairs borne by Igorrotes. It must have been a terrible trip, especially for the women.

Lieutenant Tompkins and twenty-five men were sent at noon, December 8, as an escort for General Concepcion and the other prisoners to the coast with orders to convey them safely to Manila. I decided to take this chance of reaching the outside world again and left Cervantes with the escort.

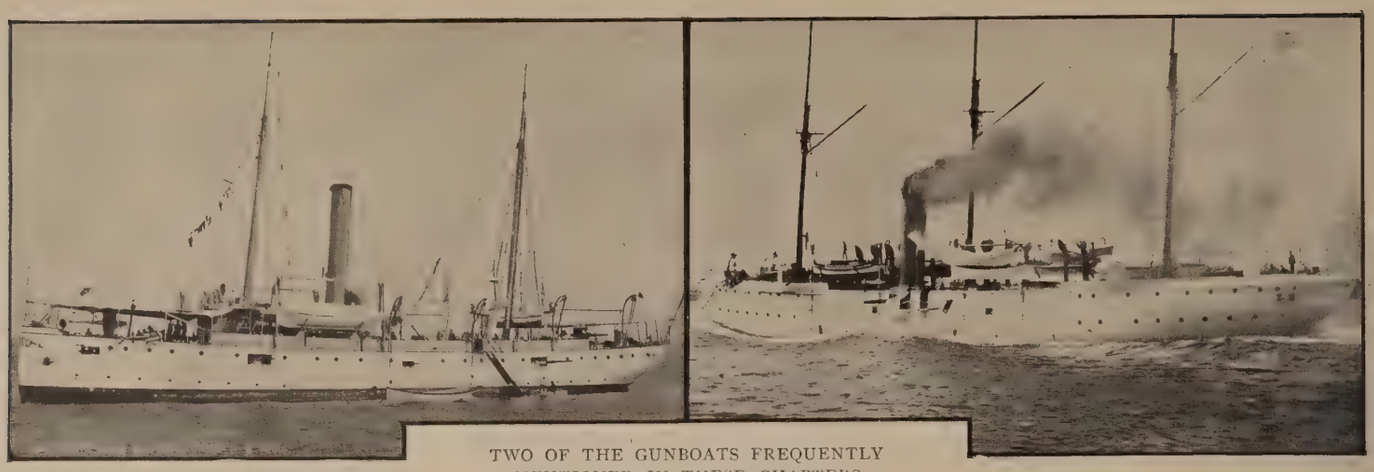
II.—THE CHAIN OF EVENTS

Before daylight on December 4 about 400 insurgents succeeded in entering Vigan, and attacked Lieutenant-Colonel Parker's force—153 sick and foot-sore men of the Thirty-third Infantry. There was severe fighting, which lasted for four hours; then the enemy was driven out, leaving behind forty dead and thirty-two prisoners, including many officers, and eighty-four rifles. The garrison's casualties were eight enlisted men killed and three wounded. The Filipinos intrenched themselves in the outskirts, while the garrison made ready to hold out until relieved.

THE *OREGON*, WHICH CO-OPERATED IN CAMPAIGN IN NORTHERN LUZON
(The battleship is here shown as she appeared during her "trial.")

President McKinley's message of December 5 stated that our soldiers and sailors in the Philippines had "gained ground steadily in every direction, and were now looking forward confidently to a speedy completion of their task." But on the evening of the day on which this message was published, General Young arrived in Vigan, having encountered a force of the enemy twelve miles south of that city. These natives he drove eastward, and a portion of his force was still engaged in pressing them back towards the mountainous districts of the interior, where they had prepared to make another stand. The story of this fight is given in General Young's report substantially as follows:

Leaving March to pursue Aguinaldo, General Young proceeded to dispose of the insurgent force before him and to effect the release of their prisoners. On the morning of the 4th, Howze and Penn, of the Thirty-fourth Volunteer Infantry, moved out on the trail leading to the Tangadan pass. Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, with one company of the Thir-



TWO OF THE GUNBOATS FREQUENTLY MENTIONED IN THESE CHAPTERS

MARIETTA *YORKTOWN*

ty-fourth, supported by Hunter's and Chase's troops (dismounted) of the Third Cavalry, occupied the enemy's attention on his left. Major Penn, with two companies of the Thirty-fourth Volunteer Infantry, started on a detour through the mountains to gain a position in rear of the enemy's right, and Lieutenant Decker, Thirty-fourth Volunteer Infantry, with his scouts, occupied the hills behind which Penn started on his detour. A general engagement was brought on which lasted from 2.30 to 4 o'clock without any decided advantage to us. Concern being felt about the flanking force that had not been heard from, an attempt was made to establish communication with them. At 4 o'clock the head of Colonel Hare's column, the Thirty-third Volunteer Infantry, arrived, drawing a heavy fire from the enemy along his entire front and disclosing a vastly greater force than had been estimated. An hour later volleys were heard in the mountains to the enemy's right and rear, and from the rapid evacuation by an insurgent battalion of the high trenches it was known that the flanking party had at last reached their position. One company of the Thirty-fourth and two companies of the Thirty-third Volunteer Infantry, led by Lieutenant-Colonel Howze, of the Thirty-fourth, closed the fighting, which had continued until long after dark, by a spirited charge.

On the following morning the cavalry, which had withdrawn during the night and encamped in the valley, returned on the main road to Vigan, accompanied by General Young. Hare and Howze were directed to follow Tiño. They captured San Quintan and forced the evacuation of the defenses in Abra canyon. On the 6th Colonel Hare cut across to San José by an extraordinarily rapid march and effectually blocked any insurgent forces going south by the canyon of the Abra.

As for the prisoners at Bangued, the insurgents had facilitated their own retreat by allowing all but the Americans and prominent Spaniards to escape, and 600 of these comparatively unimportant persons reached our lines by December 5.

It became evident at this time that a new base would have to be established at Vigan, and perhaps even a new campaign instituted in the highlands of Luzon. Otis cabled on December 7: "Will send transportation with subsistence and medical supplies to Vigan tomorrow, to bring the prisoners to Manila, and to supply Young's troops with necessary quartermaster's stores." In the engagements which resulted in driving the insurgents back from the coast-line, besides the losses already mentioned, twelve of our men were wounded and one killed, while the enemy left twenty-five dead in the trenches.

Advices from Manila correspondents at this time were especially interesting, though unfortunately opposed to the view that hostilities would soon cease. The great advantages gained by our splendid troops were fully recognized, and the difficulties which they had overcome since the opening of the autumn campaign were referred to most appreciatively. We heard much of the swollen rivers and impassable roads, the violent storms and the unexplored rough country, the rapid and quite resistless advance of Lawton's column; the very severe losses of the Tagalogs, also, were taken into account; and yet in a despatch, dated December 6, the statement was made that at Manila "nothing more was heard of having the rebellion stamped out in the course of a few days. That sort of talk only lasted while the insurgent leader was slipping away last week." Field commanders now thought that the end was still distant. It was admitted that little was definitely known of the strength or whereabouts of the insurgents.

The beginning of the pursuit of scattered bands of insurgents in the provinces of Luzon which lie west of the Manila-Dagúpan Railway has been described in Chapter XIV., and it will be readily seen that the occupation of Subig Bay by our navy was an essential part of such a design. On December 9 Rear-Admiral Watson received a telegram asking his co-operation with the forces of General Grant, which had arrived in the neighborhood of Olongapo, and sailed promptly from Manila with the *Baltimore*, the *Oregon*, and a company of marines. Arriving on December 10, he found Major Stevens in possession of Olongapo, relieved the army forces by 100 marines, and transported the army detachment to Subig. General Grant reached that port on the same day. A full account of the military operations in Zambales, Bataan, and southwestern Pampanga will be found under the caption "Brigadier-General Grant's Report," in the appendix.

On December 11 the activity of the navy was shown in the extreme north of the island, the province of Cagayan surrendering unconditionally to Captain McCalla, of the *Newark*. As we read in the preceding chapter, General Tirona at Aparri, and the governor and state officials at Tuguegarao, had tendered the submission of the province to Captain Batchelor, of the Twenty-fourth Infantry, a few days earlier.

General Otis reported on December 12 that the insurgents in Bulacan province (the rich central district, where General Pio del Pilar had been in command of quite a large force) were scattered and driven eastward into the mountains. "Our casualties in that section in the last few days were ten; the insurgents' casualties in killed, wounded, and prisoners aggregate one hundred.... Our troops are now in the mountains in pursuit." We must bear such statements as this in mind when we read his further cheerful observations: "There is no concentrated insurgent force of importance in Luzon north of Manila. Southern Luzon will not offer any serious resistance.... Organized rebellion no longer exists." A press despatch of the same date told of the capture of a band of guerillas who had made their headquarters near Malasiqui, a town on the railway. "The party included the band which assassinated seven officials in Malasiqui for friendliness to the Americans," and this precious company had held "the country around Malasiqui in a state of terror for several weeks, and committed twenty-five murders in less than that number of days." The correspondent added that the country swarmed with such rascals, whose policy was to make the island uninhabitable for Americans.

While Aguinaldo was leading his pursuers into remote regions, from which only occasional and rather vague rumors of the chase could find their way outward, a small naval and military force had taken Laoag, a town in the extreme northwest. General Young and his staff turned up at that place on December 11, and told of encounters which rivalled all other adventures of the campaign. His advance had passed over the mountains, driving the insurgents under General Tiño, who was badly wounded, killing fifty, wounding many, capturing arms and transportation, and releasing about 2000 Spanish prisoners.

Biac-na-bató, the mountain fastness where a treaty was signed which ended the last insurrection against the Spaniards, was captured by a detachment of cavalry under Lieutenant Arnold; and this exploit, at the time when the report of it reached Manila, was too cheerfully accepted as an omen of the speedy termination of the present revolt.

General Otis had just notified the War Department that Mabini, the ablest of the insurgents and founder of the Filipino government, was held as a prisoner of war at Bayambang.

Colonels Hare, of the Thirty-third Infantry, and Howze, of the Thirty-fourth, with a small column, were in pursuit of a body of insurgents who had the American prisoners in charge and had marched them through the mountains towards Pamplona, on the north coast. General Otis received a despatch from

General Young, on December 18, stating that at last Hare and Howze had overtaken this Filipino band, and had rescued Lieutenant Gillmore and the rest of the *Yorktown* men.

And here a striking coincidence may be noted. In a despatch to the Navy Department, also dated December 18, Rear-Admiral Watson said, "Seaman Rynders, of the *Yorktown*, captured at Baler...has reported on board the flag-ship." It seems from Rynders's story that he, with two other wounded men — Woodbury and Vanville — were left with the insurgents besieging Baler when Gillmore and the others were taken first to San Isidro, and later up to the northern provinces. Rynders and Woodbury, attempting to make their way across the island, were recaptured at Bayonbong. Again released, they walked almost the entire distance to Manila, and Rynders reported for duty on the very day that brought the news of Lieutenant Gillmore's rescue.

General Lawton had just returned to Manila, after playing his part as the most active commander in that northern campaign which had resolved Aguinaldo's army into its lawless elements, and set free so many Spanish and American prisoners. Accompanied by some members of his staff and a troop of cavalry he set out at night to attack an insurgent stronghold in the Mariquina valley, northeast of the capital, his main force taking another route to the same point. That march was of the difficult sort that his heart loved; the rain fell in torrents, and in the darkness he had to lead the way for fifteen miles through an unknown rough country. Early in the morning of the 19th his command attacked the town of San Mateo, the men lying in rice-fields and firing volleys before attempting to charge. All but the officers were under cover. Lawton, walking along the firing-line within three hundred yards of one of the enemy's trenches, was as usual so intent upon his duty that he appeared to be unconscious of danger; and he had directed the assault when he fell mortally wounded, dying on the field.

III.—COLONEL HOOD'S BRIGADE

At his own suggestion, Colonel Charles C. Hood, Sixteenth Infantry, was placed in command of a provisional brigade with the design of "making a scout" in the San Miguel de Mayumo region, to which the insurgents had returned in force after the withdrawal of Lawton's column in May. We have briefly referred to this expedition in our summary, and now turn to its distinguished leader's report.

This was the composition of the command proposed by Colonel Hood: One hundred men each from Company H, Sixteenth Infantry, and Battery L, Third Artillery, the latter acting as infantry, and twenty-five men each from companies B, E, F, M, I, C, D, K, and C, Sixteenth Infantry, with fifty Macabebe scouts. This gave a total of 475 enlisted men. The command left Malolos at 9.55 A.M., December 3, 1899, reaching that night Balnay, where they were reinforced by companies A and C, Third Infantry, and a detachment of Battery G, Third Artillery, with two 3.2 inch guns. Company B, Third Infantry, had joined during the first day's march at Quingua. The strength of the column thus reinforced was thirty officers and 782 enlisted men, including two medical officers and fourteen men of the Hospital Corps. Their artillery was increased by a 1.6 inch mountain howitzer brought from Polo and manned by a detachment made up from the different companies of the Sixteenth Infantry, and commanded by Lieutenant G. J. Palmer, Sixteenth Infantry. Attached to the command were twenty-four Chino bearers, twelve litters, three hospital ambulances, twenty-seven bulls and carts, and four escort wagons. The Macabebe scouts were utilized as an advance guard, always being supported by half a company taken from the leading battalion in the column.

At 10.05 A.M. December 4 the troops sighted San Ildefonso, a village situated on the crest of a hill at a distance judged to be 1500 yards. It appeared a natural fortification and a difficult position to take were it held by well-disciplined troops. The enemy were reported intrenched about 1400 yards in front. The artillery shelled the trenches, but elicited no response. Half an hour after sighting the place Colonel Hood ordered Lieutenant Balch with Macabebe scouts to move on the position, supported by two sections of Battery L, Third Artillery, under Lieutenant Kimmel. The enemy opened fire at 10.43, when the advance party was within 600 yards of their works. It was replied to vigorously, our side continuing to advance. The battalions under Captain Williams, Third Infantry, and Captain Thurston, Sixteenth Infantry, were brought up and deployed to right and left of road respectively, which movement was admirably executed. The battalion under Major Kirkman remained on the road to the rear, in column of fours, moving forward later in that formation, available as a reserve. The whole line now advanced, the artillery, from their position in the rear, supporting the advance. As Colonel Hood rode slightly ahead of the main body, he saw many of the enemy leaving the trenches and running back to places of safety. When Lieutenant Balch reached the objective he found the trenches deserted, with the exception of one man mortally wounded. The enemy having now disappeared from the front, the movement was arrested and the city occupied. Strong outposts were established in every direction, by direction of Major Ward, acting as lieutenant-colonel, and the vicinity thoroughly searched. Major Kirkman with Company H, Sixteenth Infantry, made a reconnoissance towards San Miguel, following a road in that direction for about two miles. Two prisoners, evidently insurgents, partially dressed in uniform, were picked up near the town during the day. The American casualties were five wounded, not seriously. Nine of the enemy were found killed on the field, and were decently buried.

On December 5 the enemy in force suddenly appeared to the north and east of the town. With the battalion of the Third Infantry and the second provisional battalion, Sixteenth Infantry, Colonel Hood at 9.30 A.M. moved rapidly along a road to the north. About a mile out he encountered a heavy front and cross fire. The command deployed, vigorously returned the fire, and advanced through rice swamps and across ridges, firing on the retreating enemy. The artillery in this ably supported the infantry movement.

The first provisional battalion, Sixteenth Infantry, under command of Major J. T. Kirkman, with one piece of artillery, had been despatched to the east of the town simultaneously with the movement to the north and engaged the enemy in considerable strength at long range. The rebels made a spirited attack. Our forces by carefully directed fire soon drove them from the field. Major Kirkman continued to hold his position, anticipating trouble. A large force of insurgents was discovered, in about two hours, rapidly deploying in the rear of Major Kirkman's position. Colonel Hood left a strong guard at Ildefonso and hastened towards the scene of action with all his available force. However, Major Kirkman, assisted by the good work of the artillery, had already put the enemy to flight. There were no American casualties. Four dead rebels were found on the field.

Under orders from General Schwan Colonel Hood abandoned San Ildefonso on December 6 and started back towards Baliuag. After leaving Maasin the head of the column was met with a brisk front and left flank fire. The Macabebes as advance guard and two sections of Company C, Third Infantry, supporting, commanded respectively by First Lieutenant Balch, Thirty-seventh Infantry, United States Volunteers, and First Lieutenant Walker, Third Infantry, at once turned off the road and proceeded in dispersed order, Colonel Hood commanding, directly against the position whence the attack came. In a charge the men advanced most handsomely and seemed to paralyze the insurgents by the boldness of their onset. Company H, Sixteenth Infantry, First Lieutenant I. Erwin, Sixteenth Infantry, commanding, being in the lead of Major Kirkman's battalion, moved as skirmishers by the left flank, Major Kirkman generally commanding that portion of the line and Lieutenant Erwin the company, and advanced on the left of Company C, Third Infantry.

Company H poured in a deadly fire, driving the enemy in confusion over rough ground and perhaps half a mile, inflicting severe loss. Ten of his dead were left on the field, seven were captured, including two wounded, one of whom happened to fall into Colonel Hood's hands, together with his rifle. Colonel Hood thinks the advance of Company H under Major Kirkman and Lieutenant Erwin, and that of Lieutenant Balch and Lieutenant Walker, could not have been excelled for dash and spirit. It was admirably done. There were no casualties on the American side. In this engagement, the insurgents evidently underestimated the American strength, as they were utterly demoralized by the intensity of the fire. In many cases they remained under cover until our men approached to within ten yards of them. Baliuag was reached at 2.25 P.M. the same day. At this place Colonel Hood was reinforced with an additional 3.2 field-gun.

On December 10 Colonel Hood, who had been ordered to attack Ildefonso, left Baliuag and at dawn on the 11th was within range of the town. The command was pushed on towards San Ildefonso, halting at the original position which it occupied on December 4.

Under Colonel Hood's supervision, Captain Randolph's first shot was fired at 5.56 A.M., his three guns being excellently well served. At the same time the Hotchkiss mountain gun under command of First Lieutenant C. G. Palmer, Sixteenth United States Infantry, fired ten well-directed shots. The battalion of the Third Infantry, Captain Arthur Williams commanding, and Macabebe scouts, Lieutenant Balch commanding, were deployed. Major H. C. Ward, Sixteenth Infantry, was sent at 3.50 A.M. with the first and second provisional battalions of that regiment, and made a detour to the east of San Ildefonso, under cover of darkness, the troops travelling through rice swamps and lagoons to accomplish their object. The pre-arranged signal for his attack

was firing by the artillery from the main position. When the artillery firing ceased along the front, it was at once taken up by Major Ward. His movement had been an utter surprise to the insurgents, so thoroughly had his command been kept concealed and in hand by their commanding officer. This attack was a complete success in that the enemy was quickly driven away without a single casualty to the Americans, while the insurgents lost thirteen killed, five wounded, and four prisoners taken. The city was entered at 6.15 A.M., where Major Ward was found in full possession. An hour and a half later Captain Thurston, with the second provisional battalion, Sixteenth Infantry, was sent up the Maasim River to carry out the instructions of General Lawton. The main command pushed on to San Miguel, which was entered without opposition shortly after noon.

Under orders from General Lawton, who had arrived in the town the following day, Colonel Hood started for Biac-na-bató, cooperating with Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes, Fourth United States Cavalry. Acting on a message from Lieutenant-Colonel Hayes, asking that officers be sent to view the situation at Biac-na-bató, Colonel Hood sent Captain Randolph, Third Artillery, Lieutenant Erwin, Sixteenth Infantry, Lieutenant Giddings, Third Infantry, Lieutenant Hayes, Sixteenth Infantry, and three enlisted men. Colonel Hood decided to join Colonel Hayes, and on December 13 marched eastward, arriving at Biac-na-bató at 10.40 A.M., finding the place in the hands of the Fourth Cavalry.

On December 13 the second provisional battalion, under Captain Thurston, rejoined at Biac-na-bató, having returned the day previous to San Miguel, from an expedition up Maasim River for the purpose of capturing insurgents fleeing south. Captain Thurston reported having seen no trace of insurgents. On December 14 Colonel Hood left Biac-na-bató, and reached Baliuag on December 15 without encountering resistance *en route*. The expedition having accomplished the duty for which it started out, organizations composing it were ordered to their respective stations, the battalion, Third Infantry, and detachment from Battery G, Third Artillery, reporting to the commanding officer at Baliuag. All other organizations joined their proper commands on the following day. Thirty-six of the enemy had been killed, and in all thirty-seven prisoners captured.

IV.—THE STORY OF GILLMORE'S CAPTIVITY.

As for the first part of the story, that is best given by the officer himself in his report to Admiral Watson, as follows:

On the evening of April 11, the commanding officer of the *Yorktown* sent for me and said he wished me, the following morning, to take charge of a boat, to land Ensign W. H. Standley and a quartermaster, who were to make a reconnoissance to discover the whereabouts of the church defended by the Spanish prisoners [garrison] in Baler. Mr. Standley and the quartermaster were to be landed at the small cove to the eastward of the river, running past the town of Baler, province of Principe. The commanding officer said he would not hamper me by orders, but directed me not to land, but to sound at the mouth of the river and ascertain the distance of the ship from the mouth. If necessary, I was to make a demonstration to call the enemy's attention from the people landed.

About 4.20 A.M. of April 12 I left the ship with the second cutter, Ensign Standley and a quartermaster as passengers. The boat was armed with a Colt automatic gun in the bow, and the crew with Lee rifles and belts filled with ammunition.

The following are the names of the boat's crew: Chief Quartermaster Walton, Sailmaker's Mate Voudoit, Cockswain Ellsworth; Gunner's Mate, third class, Nygard; Seaman Rynders, Seaman Woodbury, Ordinary Seaman Brisolese, Ordinary Seaman McDonald, Landsman Dillon, Landsman Morrissey, Landsman Edwards, Landsman Anderson; Apprentice, first class, Vanville; Apprentice, second class, Peterson.

We pulled in under muffled oars, and landed Mr. Standley and the quartermaster. It was just early daylight when we pulled out of the cove for the river's mouth. On nearing the river, I saw that a sentry on one of the numerous stations on the beach had seen us. I thought probably that he also had seen us land Mr. Standley, so, to let him think that I had been searching for the river, I pulled for it, sounded the bar, ascertained the distance of the ship from the river's mouth, and continued in for about 1000 yards, sounding slowly and making a rough sketch. This I thought would make them believe that I had landed nobody, but was simply surveying the river. I knew that we would have to sustain the fire of the enemy as we came out, but I trusted to the Colt to disarrange their aim, which at best is not good.

I was quite sure that this would serve to put them off the idea of any one landing in the cove, and I have every reason to so believe now. The left bank, the side towards the enemy, was covered with high marsh grass and swamp-land, and I knew that no outposts could be there; the right bank was steep too, and covered with a dense growth, and, from observations, I judged the enemy had only their stations on the left side of the river. As we neared the end of the swamp-land, I was about to give orders to return when we rounded the bend, and came full on an outpost on solid ground. He hailed us and fired a rifle as a signal. Before I could answer the hail, a volley was fired into us at short range—fifty to sixty yards. The effect of this volley was terrible. Morrissey was killed instantly, his brains being scattered over the boat and crew, and Dillon was mortally wounded, never recovering consciousness and dying shortly afterwards in the boat. Seaman Rynders had his fingers cut off the hand, but kept bravely to his starboard stroke-oar; the starboard oars were riddled, and most of them shattered; besides, the boat was pierced by the Remington balls, and made water fast.

As soon as possible after recovering from the first shock we opened fire with Colt and rifles. The ambush was so complete that we could not see at what to fire, not even the smoke. The Colt was thrown out of action before the second volley, shattering the ammunition-box and cutting the loading-taje. The order was given to back oars, but as only a few could be used—the others being shattered—the tide drifted us on a sand-bank. Ellsworth, Edwards, and Woodbury tried to swim the boat out, but did not succeed. The volleys were poured in on us on the left bank in quick succession, wounding mortally McDonald and Nygard.

At this time I was under the impression that most of the crew were either wounded or killed. The bodies of the men who had been killed had fallen on the slighter men, who were struggling in the bottom of the boat. The boat was covered with blood and presented a fearful sight. The cries of the mortally wounded in the stern of the boat, asking me to shoot them, and not allow them to fall into the hands of the savages, were heartrending. At the same time could be seen, coming down the right bank of the river, a band of men armed with Remingtons, bows and arrows, bolos, and spears. I gave the order to hoist the white flag, which was done by Rynders, who received a shot in the right wrist and dropped the flag. I thought the enemy intended to massacre all of us, so continued to fire, the fire of the enemy coming faster. We were now hailed from the left bank in Spanish, the officer saying that if we did not cease firing and surrender he would kill us. I then surrendered.

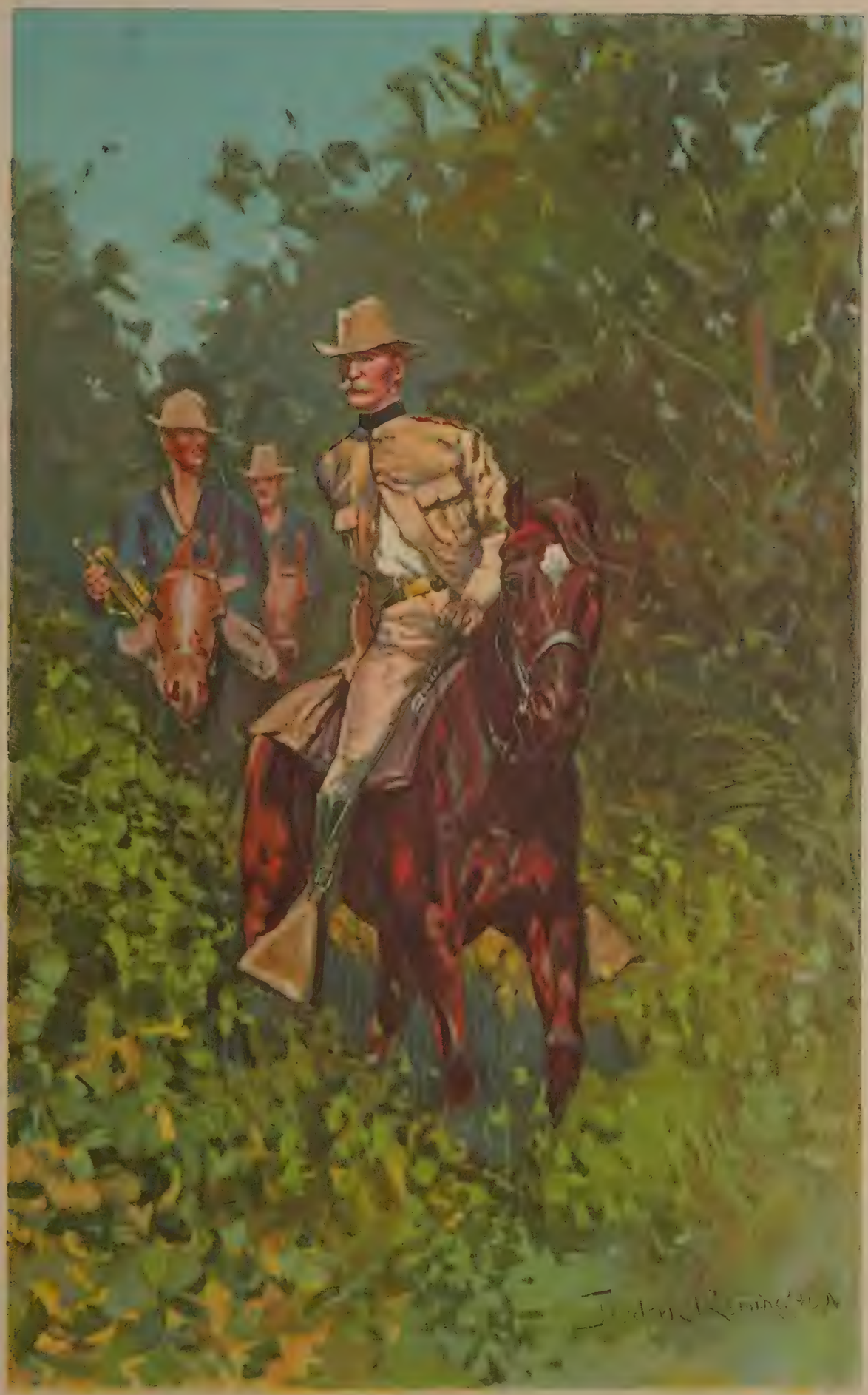
Before the officer on the left bank could get across, the savages on the right bank came up, took us off the boat, robbed us of rings, watches, hats, caps, clothes—in fact, everything that they could get at short notice—tied our arms behind us with bamboo thongs, and lined us up on the beach to be shot. Those who had rifles loaded them and had them at ready cocked when an officer came out of the bush and ordered otherwise. We were then sent on board the boat, and after plugging up the holes made by rifle-balls, pulled up the river.

I regret to say that I now found the following casualties: Morrissey and Dillon, landsmen, dead; Nygard, gunner's mate, third class, and McDonald, ordinary seaman, mortally wounded; Vanville, apprentice, first class, Rynders, seaman, and Woodbury, seaman, seriously wounded; myself, slightly in the knee by a ball which came through the side of the boat. The wound healed on arrival at San Isidro. We were landed some distance up the river, and were allowed to take the mortally wounded out of the boat and place them on shore, and to arrange the tourniquets to the wounds. The seriously wounded we carried with us to the commandant's office, about a mile and a half distant.

We were under a strict guard. The officer in charge of us would not allow the mortally wounded to be taken with us. The officer said they had a medical officer, and would send him down to attend the men. I never could ascertain whether this was done, as the next day all who could move were marched across the country to San Isidro. At the commandant's office I requested to be allowed to write to the commanding officer of the *Yorktown* to notify him of the facts, and to request medical attendance. This was allowed, but I found later that the letter never was sent.

The second part of the story comes to us through a correspondent who spoke with Lieutenant Gillmore when the latter returned to America early in the following year. Continuing the account from the arrival of the captives at San Isidro, then the capital and Aguinaldo's residence, our correspondent quotes the lieutenant as saying:

"Here we were all thrown into jail, being introduced to our new master, General Tiño, a brutal, truculent soldier, with no respect for the refinements of life or manner. I did not meet Aguinaldo, although I saw some of his family, but he was too busily preoccupied at that time to pay heed to my solicitations.



GENERAL LAWTON

(As Commander of the Second Division in the Santiago Campaign, Cuba.)

Under Tiño we were allowed about ten cents per diem for food. From him we received nothing but insults and indignities. He was moving westward with his army at this time, and we were dragged along with him.

"One month was consumed in our journey from Isidro to Vigan, the next stopping-place, and it was a month of torture. Famished all the time, in rags that were meant for clothing, sick in body and soul, our life was sublimated misery. Occasionally we would pass friendly natives who would give us food and drink. Then again we were subjected to taunts and ill treatment. Some of the natives had heard of Americans, but we disappointed them in not being crowned with feathers and our faces being free from dabs of red paint. Vigan was the last place on our trip where there was any pretence of collective living. In the prison at this village we met several other whites, who were soon to be made an addition to our party. One, an Englishman, David Brown, will not be soon forgotten, for more reasons than one. Every time we planned an escape he was always on hand to thwart our efforts by information furnished the guard. When we left Vigan our party numbered twenty.

"On December 5 we were driven out of Vigan into the Cagayan Mountains. With little to eat and clothes that shamed the name, we were forced at the point of the bayonet into the wildest, roughest, and most barren region of the country. We knew not what they intended to do with us, but feared the worst. When we reached the most desolate part of the country we heard our fate. We were to be abandoned and left to the mercy of Providence for succor. We asked for food, and received a denial; we pleaded for fire-arms and ammunition, and these also were refused. All our solicitations were of no avail and our pleadings were unheeded. Some of the men then begged to be murdered outright, preferring instant death to the prolonged agony of starvation or torture that would surely be inflicted if discovered by the savages that infested the country. We were then told that General Tiño had given orders for our execution, but that the young officer who commanded the escort was of too merciful a disposition.

"What physical pain and mental anguish we endured during the next three days is painful even in the retrospect. It took us three days to cover as many miles. Bleeding, sore of foot, racked with fever, and on the point of starvation, we arrived at the Arbaluque River, a torrential stream which, I think, we were the first Americans to see. Here was a river, but what could we do to better our condition? We had been living on berries and a lean horse which we had captured and killed two days previous. Again we were in the presence of the enemy, fierce savages armed with spears, bolos, and other native war implements. Our only chance to offset their attack was to use the stones lying on the river beach. We could not waste the time waiting for the attack, so we began building rafts for our descent down the river, which would lead us we knew not where. Seven rafts were finished, and yet the natives did not attack, but every moment became more and more threatening.

"Suddenly from the opposite direction we heard a wild shout, and before we could realize what had happened we were surrounded by men as travel-worn, exhausted, and famished as ourselves. It was the rescuing party of Colonel Hare, who said that he would rescue Gillmore and his men if he had to follow them to hell. I need not describe to you the joy of our rescue and the scenes that followed.

"Colonel Hare and his army performed, in my mind, a rescue compared with which the Greely expedition is paled into insignificance. When he reached us we were at the point of certain death. Then, again, his provisions were exhausted, his men were ready to collapse, and he had undergone a strain and struggle that few can imagine. All was not over, even with the rescue. Building thirty-five rafts, we prepared for a trip down the river, which ran ten miles an hour in places. Shooting the rapids was as dangerous as anything I ever experienced. Twice I was fished out and once nearly drowned. I cannot begin to tell you of the many close calls to death that we had on this trip to the sea. But when we reached the coast it was over, and we were taken to Manila. My weight at the beginning of the trip was 165 pounds; when Colonel Hare found me he despaired of ever bringing me to Manila alive. I weighed 115 pounds after my captivity.

"Yes, you may well say that I am glad to be back again in the land of the Stars and Stripes."

While imprisoned by the Filipinos, Lieutenant Gillmore and his men were at one time thrown into an old barrack with a party of Spanish prisoners, including a major-general. The latter in some way obtained money, which he divided among his men, and, with great generosity, sent fifty Mexican dollars to Lieutenant Gillmore, asking him to accept them with his compliments. Gillmore made the condition that it should be considered as a loan, to which the Spanish general graciously assented, and he used the money to buy shoes and clothing for his men, something they sadly needed, for they were almost naked.

After his rescue Gillmore learned that the Spanish general, who had escaped from the Filipinos, was in the city of Manila, and he offered him fifty silver dollars in repayment of the loan. The general was quite indignant and refused to accept it. When Gillmore reminded him of the agreement he smiled and said that he had consented to it only because he feared the Americans would not accept the money otherwise. Gillmore told the story among the other naval officers at Manila, who passed around a paper and collected a handsome sum, which was expended in the purchase of the most appropriate and expensive piece of silver that could be found in Manila. It was engraved with a brief statement of facts, and presented to the Spanish general with appropriate ceremonies as a token of gratitude and admiration from the navy of the United States. Then he was invited to a reception upon the flag-ship, where every officer in the fleet who could be spared welcomed him and thanked him in person for his kindness to Gillmore and his men.

A word more, to show the relation of this episode to the experiences of the Spanish garrison.

From another source we are informed that, during the summer of 1898 the Spanish forces at Baler were having their customary trouble with the Filipinos in that vicinity. Some of the garrison had been withdrawn and others had been killed, until all that were left, fifty or sixty Spaniards, commanded by a captain, withdrew with a year's provisions into the now historic church of Baler, where they were besieged by the rebels for eleven months.

Early in the year 1899 the head of the Spanish army in the Philippines not only realized that the resistance of the Baler garrison was needless, but even decided to communicate with the beleaguered men and order them to give up the struggle. Lieutenant-Colonel Aguilar was sent to the town, which he reached on May 30. Explaining his mission to the Filipino officer commanding the district, he received the latter's permission to land and communicate with the besieged Spaniards.

One morning Colonel Aguilar approached the church with a white and a Spanish flag, only to be told by the guards to return in the afternoon at 3 o'clock, as the commanding officer, Lieutenant Saturnino Martin Cerezo, had been up all night, was then sleeping, and could not be disturbed. Accordingly at 3 o'clock the colonel was given the privilege of speaking to the lieutenant and handed him official instructions to place himself under the bearer's orders.

The lieutenant refused to obey; even after he had been shown newspapers which proved that his resistance was inopportune, he declined to surrender or leave the church he had so long defended.

"I have provisions enough," he said, "and not until these are exhausted will I surrender."

Colonel Aguilar returned to Manila without accomplishing his mission.

Later, in July, a Spanish commission from Manila went to the Filipino lines to treat for a release of the 6500 Spanish prisoners held by the rebels. Their efforts were unsuccessful except in the case of the defenders of Baler, then numbering thirty-three men, who had surrendered on July 2, their ammunition and food being exhausted. Their captors had conveyed them, with "the most kind and considerate treatment to wonderfully brave and determined men," to the town of Cabanatuan. Captain Las Moronas, Lieutenant Alonzo, and thirteen privates had either died or been killed during the siege. The survivors returned from Cabanatuan to Manila with the Spanish commissioners and became the heroes of the hour among the Spanish residents.

V.—GENERAL LAWTON'S LAST FIGHT

Described by William Dinwiddie

Sad as it may seem, General Lawton went to his death a disappointed man. He was ambitious, as are all military men, to be recognized and rewarded by his country for meritorious service. He wanted, above all things, to be made a brigadier in the regular service while he was actively campaigning in the field, and not made one by the favorite shelving process of putting an officer up a grade and then retiring him. General Otis knew that the President was ready to nominate him for this merited honor, but he kept silent, and let the greatest general who has been evolved in this campaign pass out of his presence, at his palatial home, into the sullen rain of night, to death, without uttering that word which would have meant so much to him.

Loyal to the centre of his great heart to every man who had gained his esteem, and to every man to whom he was subordinated in official life, he little understood the machinations and petty intrigues of other men in their struggle to win recognition by subtle dexterity of speech; by holding this commander back and shoving that one forward for political purposes, or the concealment of truth for fear it

GENERAL LAWTON BIDDING FAREWELL TO HIS FAMILY IN MANILA UPON HIS DEPARTURE FOR THE FRONT

might injure an administration. In his honest mind, conditions confronting the army and the country were subjects to be frankly discussed, that the people might know the true inwardness of the new national problem we are attempting to unravel, so that from their comprehensive understanding there might emanate a definite, vigorous national policy. To him military men professionally were merely parts of a great machine for the preservation of the dignity and integrity of his country. He critically analyzed the ability of men to rise to the needs of an immediate situation, and demanded they should see far into the future, else he cast them out as flawed machinery, unsuited for the work in hand. His moral uprightness resented the governmental tendency to appoint unsuitable men to military position and to give promotions to those with the most political friends. Either a man was capable or he was a failure. That he was a cultured society man, that his father was or had been a man of marked prominence, that he was a man who controlled so many votes in the Committee on Military Affairs, or that he had in past time been a brilliant fighter, formed no part in his mental equation. To be accepted he must be the man who could do the right thing promptly, at the right time, and with energy, be his father a blacksmith or a statesman.

Such was the mental attitude of the man who sat in the beautiful rooms of his tropical home, within sight and hearing of the swiftly moving waters of the Pasig River, on the night of December 18, 1899. Around him in the great room studded with massive gold-framed mirrors, with walls hung in handsome draperies, and from whose polished floors the softened light of crystal chandeliers was reflected back over tinted foliage plants and handsome carved furniture, were his devoted wife, Mrs. Colonel Liscum, Major Rogers of his staff, who accompanied him on his expedition, and myself.

He was dressed for the field, and his massive figure, in rough campaign clothes, seemed to stand out the bolder amid these luxurious surroundings. He was not very talkative, but sat absorbed and silently thinking, unheeding the play of small-talk around him. The rain beat down monotonously, with now and then a gust of wind which drove it rattling against the closed blinds. He roused himself to listen to the elements, and then became again lost in thought.

"General," I asked, "is the insurrection over?" He turned, instantly interested, and replied: "Why, you know more about the situation than I do! You must remember that I have been away two months, out of touch with events, on as hard a campaign as an army ever made. The insurgent army is dispersed and broken up in the territory that I have passed through, and we will keep it running if our troops are not withdrawn. What do you think about it?"

I answered: "At the Palace they are confident that the end is very near. One newspaper man at least has committed himself unequivocally by the statement that all organized resistance is over. I have not been willing to go so far, and I should like very much to hear your judgment. You know," I continued, "it would be quite a diplomatic stroke if I might quote you as saying the insurrection is over."

I may state, parenthetically, that my relations with the general through the Cuban and Philippine campaigns had become of such a nature that he was always willing to talk more or less confidentially. He sat and studied a moment, and then replied: "I would like to say that, and when I can do so honestly I will. I want to think over the situation for a few days. The fact is, I do not know yet whether this insurrection is over or just begun." He leaned towards me and earnestly added: "This organized resistance business has been a bubble. There has never been a moment when we could not have chased the insurgents all over the island if we had gone after them. When General Young reached Taguig and telegraphed me, 'The bubble is pricked,' I knew that the backbone of the insurrection was broken. The same thing could have been done last spring when I went to San Isidro." He broke out suddenly with: "Why call the insurrection over if it requires an army of sixty-five thousand to preserve the peace? They have not surrendered."

The conversation drifted into other channels, and the major told some of Mr. Dooley's stories in inimitable brogue, delighting the general immensely. The general twitted and teased his wife and Mrs. Liscum, and I came in for a share of the raillery for having had "cold feet" and deserting his last expedition.

I asked him if he had heard anything about his appointment as brigadier in the regular army. "Not a word," he replied. "I do not believe they intend to make me one now. My friends have asked the President to make me a brigadier and retire me, but I do not

DEATH OF GENERAL LAWTON ON THE FIELD AT SAN MATEO

want them to do that. If the President believes I deserve it, he will give it to me; otherwise he will let some other fellow have it. You see, I am a soldier and not a politician, and it may be that I do not know how to please them. The President has always, however, expressed great confidence in me. They have got me cowed, Dinwiddie. I am afraid to talk, for fear of saying the wrong thing, and if I don't talk, some newspaper man prints an interview with me anyway."

It may be said that General Lawton always consistently refused to be interviewed for publication, and his statement, which was carefully qualified, that a hundred thousand men would ultimately be needed in the Philippines afterwards caused him much worry, because he was set upon by General Otis, and somewhat by the department, for making incautious utterances.

It neared the hour of twelve, and Captain Stewart had come; booted and spurred, he clanked up the marble staircase, dripping with rain, to report that the cavalry escort was in the street. The general appealed to him, as he had done to all of us during the evening, asking if he did not believe it would stop raining General Otis in the early evening had suggested that the movement be called off on account of the weather, but with General Lawton a plan conceived was a plan to be executed without being delayed by a few hours of bad weather, and he requested that he be permitted to carry the operation through to a finish, to which General Otis acquiesced.

A few moments before the general said his good-byes the conversation turned on the crisis in the Transvaal. His eyes brightened, and looking towards his wife, he exclaimed: "I'll go down there when I get through with this. They know how to fight, and that's what I like." His wife answered: "No, you will not, dear. You're going home with me to southern California to raise oranges. That is good enough for us." He stood watching her an instant, and spoke, as if repeating after her, "Yes, that's good enough for us."

I had asked the general if he thought it would be well for me to go with him, and he answered: "No, I think not. There probably will be no fighting; at most just a skirmish. I am going up with the troops to garrison San Mateo, and will come right back. General Otis has not accepted my plan for a campaign on the south yet." It was that little skirmish that lost our country a hero.

The general passed out of his house into a blackness of night, which was broken only here and there by ghastly white patches from the

PLAN OF THE BATTLE-FIELD OF SAN MATEO

fluttering arc-lights. The streets ran deep in water, and the heavy lowering clouds poured down their moisture in a steady drizzle. His tall form on horseback led the cavalcade; on his head was his famous white helmet, and his frame was encompassed by a long yellow slicker. Behind him were his aides, Sewell and Breckinridge and Major Rogers. Behind them came Stewart, with Troop I of the Fourth Cavalry, which had acted as the general's personal body-guard on many a hard and weary march.

The fighting force of the expedition was to leave the pumping-station of Manila's waterworks, four miles out of the city, at midnight, and proceed up the right bank of the stream, past the town of Mariquina (which we have taken a few odd times and relinquished), until opposite San Mateo, where the insurgents have lived in undisputed possession for the last ten months. The troops were two squadrons —one mounted and one dismounted—of the Eleventh Cavalry, under Colonel Lockett; two battalions of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, under Colonel Sargent; and one battalion of the Twenty-seventh, under Major Byram.

General Lawton went out of the city by way of La Loma Church, where so many Filipinos lay dead after the desperate conflict of last February. A pall of darkness had fallen over the party as they left the scattering lights of the city behind. No sound was heard except the sodden thud of the horses' feet in the narrow muddy road and the champ of bits as the animals fretfully tossed their heads. Now and again some trooper muttered a curse as the mud splashed to his cheek, and he wiped it away with a swish of his water-trickled hand. Farther and farther they pulled the brims of their battered campaign hats over their eyes to protect their faces and necks from the driving rain. The moon came up behind the heavy clouds, and men who could not before be seen became black silhouettes against a heavy gray sky. The great white dome of the church hung seemingly suspended above the black earth like a huge ball.

At half-past two King, his most trusted personal aide, and Fuller, ordnance officer, who had been sent ahead to instruct the troops, joined the general's party. It may not be amiss to say that Captain King has been with the general since the beginning of the Cuban campaign. His relations have been of the most confidential nature. He has received the approval of the general over and over again for his conspicuous gallantry in the field, where he has been with him in every engagement, and lastly it was in his arms that Lawton died.

Hour after hour they rode, each one seeming longer than the preceding, as the men shifted their frail ponchos in vain endeavors to shed the water, and only became wetter and more chilled. Just before the light of morning grayed the melancholy sky their ears caught the oozy splashing of marching men ahead of them. It was the rear column of the troops from the water-works plunging doggedly forward towards San Mateo.

At half-past six the light of day began to come, and the weary force found themselves at the crest of the great bluff escarpment, six hundred yards from the silent town, and separated therefrom by a river. Not a moment did General Lawton lose in putting the troops into motion to surround and attack the village. Colonel Lockett, with the Eleventh Cavalry, was ordered to move to the left above the town, ford the river, and attack on the north. His mounted troops were to move several miles up before fording, so as to cut off the retreat of the enemy in that direction; while the dismounted men were to cross at the first available opportunity, and take the insurgent trenches, which lined the river-bank, in reverse. The Twenty-ninth Infantry, under Colonel Sargent, were to move down to the right, attract the enemy's attention, and engage them; but the right wing of his deployed line was to ford the river and execute a flank movement to the south of the village. Major Byram, with the Twenty-seventh, was

AMBULANCE TAKING GENERAL LAWTON'S REMAINS TO MANILA

THE BODY LYING IN STATE

Gen. Otis Col. Barry Capt. Stanley Capt. Sladen Maj. Murray Capt. Greene German Consul

MANILA, DECEMBER 30, 1899

1. At the Gate of Paco Cemetery. 2. General Lawton's Horse Following the Funeral Caisson. 3. Passing Along the Sea-Coast Road

to fill the centre of the line, and reinforce if necessary.

The execution of this movement was no easy task. The troops were in a narrow trail sixty feet above the small alluvial flood-plain, and down to this lower level led merely a slippery, mud-bound foot-path. To their left in this bottom-land stretched a great cane-field. In their front and to the right were rice-fields flooded knee-deep in water. The view of the town was quite open in the centre, but on each side great bamboo fringes raised their fantastic feathery shafts, and afterwards proved a great protection to our men, as they lay within two hundred yards of the enemy, under a galling fire.

The cavalry, in single file, slipped and floundered down the path, and plunged northward through the rice-fields. The infantry and dismounted cavalry had barely begun to move into this path, one man slipping, and bowling down half a dozen ahead of him, when ragged rattling reports of small-arms began, and the insurgents could be seen piling into the trenches pell-mell, all dressed in white clothes.

As the Twenty-ninth moved across the open rice-field the fire steadily grew louder, seemingly all Mausers, and the bullets swept high, to bury themselves in the sides of the bluff, or to go even higher, surging into the country beyond.

Below San Mateo the river divided to flow around a tiny densely verdured island, and from the rear of this protection the troops moved as hastily as men can move with their legs pulling from sticky mud and water like suction-pumps.

General Lawton and his aides came straight across the rice-field towards the now clearly visible trenches. He gave orders now to one and then to another of his aides, which they sped off to execute, apparently not noticing the bullets that hissed close by the little party. He watched the trenches through his field-glasses, and remarked on the construction of one trench, where it ran abutting against a stone building, surrounded by a heavy wall.

Some one said, as the fire grew hotter, "General, I believe they're shooting at you." He laughed slightly, more a grim smile than anything else, and replied, "Don't bunch, and keep moving." Suddenly young Breckinridge jumped into the air, whirled around a time or two, and exclaimed, "General, they've got me!" and then fell down. The general was instantly at his side, and with the aid of King, Fuller, and Rogers carried him to the left into a little gulch, where they were partially screened from the fire. "Find a surgeon!" the general commanded, and Fuller ran towards the Eleventh Cavalry to find one, but failed. King saw a surgeon to the right, and came back, bringing Dr. Beardsley, of the Eleventh Cavalry, with him. As the doctor examined the wounded man, General Lawton stepped out into the rice-field again to watch the progress of his troops, and was joined by Lieutenant Fuller a moment afterwards, who remarked, as he came up, "General, Breckinridge is not mortally hurt." The general looked at him calmly, as a bullet passed by their faces, and replied: "Oh, I knew that. When a man is mortally hit it knocks him down, and his face becomes ashy pale and drawn around the nose, and then black rings come under his eyes."

The bullets got closer and closer, and the general finally said, as they spitefully dug into the ground or sent jets of water into the air: "I am afraid this is not a good place for

a general. I always like to be on the firing-line when I can do the least bit of good, but to-day I am going to let somebody else do it."

He turned away into the bushes, and followed the path towards the top of the bluff, leaving his aides to execute his final orders. How far he went to the rear no one knows.

King and Fuller were hurrying back from opposite directions to bring him information concerning the location of the forces, when, to their surprise, they saw him calmly walking over the open rice-field alone, lifting his glasses from time to time as some object of interest caught his unassisted eye.

He towered above the landscape, giant that he was, with his yellow slicker trailing to his feet like a gown. The water streamed from his white helmet in the steady downpour of rain.

Suddenly, when they were within twenty feet of him, he brushed his hand before his left breast, as if stung by an insect, turned his head slightly, and spat a clot of blood; the single exclamation "God!" came from his lips.

King, the man who idolized this brave soldier, sprang forward with a cry touched with agony, exclaiming, "General, are you hurt?" He answered, in a natural voice, "I'm hit." King questioned back, "Where?" and the general replied, "Through the lungs." These were the last words this wonderful man uttered—a man who was the dominating spirit, though not the highest in rank, of the army of the Philippines. He swayed backward and forward, clinching his nails into the palms of his hands in one mighty effort to stand on his feet, and then fell into King's and Fuller's arms—into the arms of men who in their loyalty and devotion would have sacrificed their own lives gladly to save the other.

Dr. Beardsley had seen the tragedy from where he was binding Breckinridge's ugly wounds in arm and rib, and rushed to the general's side. Slowly he turned his head with tightly clinched teeth, fighting for life; his mouth burst open, and from it gushed the fountain of his life's blood in one great stream. Backward he sank tighter in the arms of his aides. Lawton, the commander of men, was dead, though his heart throbbed on for some three minutes, emptying with every pulsation the arteries of his gigantic frame of the blood which gave him health and force and mentality. The hour was a few minutes before nine o'clock, the nineteenth day of December, in the year of our Lord eighteen hundred and ninety-nine.

A mighty cheer rose from the throats of the American troops as Colonel Sargent's men broke from cover on the little island they had gained, and charged through the waters of the swollen stream straight on the town.

The fight was over. It cost us one major-general's life and thirteen wounded men and officers. While it was only a skirmish, it took two and a half hours to execute the flanking movement and capture the town. The insurgents lost half a dozen killed, and the cavalry captured a few prisoners.

General Lawton's body was carried across the swollen stream into San Mateo with great difficulty, and two couriers started to Manila with the news. All the afternoon they floundered through the mud and water and struggled against the wind and pelting rain. Night came on prematurely, and in the darkness they felt their way Manilaward, foot by foot, making detours around each native village, where lights of candles crept through the crevices in the tightly barred houses. At

MANILA, DECEMBER 30, 1899

1. Officers of General Lawton's Staff Placing the Casket on the Caisson. 2. Filipino Police Leading the Procession 3. Placing the Body on Board the *Thomas*

eight o'clock that evening General Otis knew that Lawton was dead. Messengers were sent scurrying over the city to notify the remaining members of Lawton's staff of his death; and Colonel Edwards, the trusted adjutant-general, with a sore and aching heart, bore the dreadful tidings to the little woman who waited for her soldier husband's return, and dreamed betweentimes of the happy days to come, when together they would raise oranges in the balmy air of southern California.

Colonel Hayes, with four troops of the Fourth Cavalry, was ordered to move by daylight on the 20th from Passay barracks, below Manila, to Mariquina, and protect the general's body on its way to the city.

The incessant rains had swollen the streams to such an extent that fears were felt by those at San Mateo that they would not be able to send the body in, but instant preparations were begun. No transportation had gone with the command, and not a mouthful of food had the troops had for twenty-four hours, except that which they foraged from the empty houses of the town. A covered two-wheeled quilez was found, and its oil-cloth top and stanchions were broken off for General Lawton's hearse. His body, lying on a stretcher, swathed in looted sheeting and army blankets, was strapped into position over the wheels, and following behind this crude vehicle came a string of wounded in other conveyances drawn by prisoners, all guarded by Stewart's band of sorrowing men.

A short distance below San Mateo a rushing stream blocked progress, and as no easy ford was discovered, the body was unlashed and taken over in a narrow canoe. The carts were floated over, one by one, and the funeral march again began. No resistance was met with at Mariquina, though it was necessary to advance on the town cautiously, thus losing much time. It was night when the pumping-station was reached, and as the river was a raging torrent, it was necessary to await daylight before attempting the perilous crossing.

It was here on the morning of the 20th that Colonel Hayes met the returning party, but hours were spent in getting the funeral cortége over the river, and not until half-past three did the closely curtained ambulance draw through the gates of the Manila home and give back to the wife all that remained of Major-General Henry W. Lawton.

Outside the gate stood the general's twelve-year-old son — a delicate little chap who has accompanied his father on expedition after expedition, but was left behind this time on account of the weather. The boy worshipped the father, as the father did the son. After a hard day's work, when the general had not had a moment's rest and was in his least communicative mood, his boy would turn the tide of feeling, and from within the doors of his headquarters' room the staff would hear the general laughing as the youngster told, with the enthusiasm of youth, some happening of the day. Poor little chap! He stood, pale as death, staring up the long white road, waiting for that procession. He made but one remark—"I can't bear to see him come home"; and every soldier around him choked something down his throat and furtively put his hand to his eyes. One sight of the column with a single ambulance between, and the boy, so much a man, was a child wrecked with grief.

MANILA, DEC. 30, 1899.—THE FOREIGN CONSULS

They have deposited his earthly remains in the secluded little chapel of Paco cemetery, and over the roof the great boughs of mimosa-trees slowly rustle in the air, and below at the door a sentry's even footsteps pace to and fro. We are, with military honors, guarding the body whose soul has fled.

The nation will take him back to his own fair country; they will bury him with high pomp and ceremony on the rolling hill-sides of Arlington, overlooking the nation's capital, and great guns will bellow with hollow sounds the last salute to the hero; but, after all, how paltry a nation's grief compared to that of the woman who looks forward only to reunion in heaven, though she breathes: "It cannot be true. It seems as if Henry must come home to me once more."

Lieut.-Col. Wagner Chaplain Pierce General Schwan Captain Forsythe

MANILA, DEC. 30, 1899.—FINAL INSTRUCTIONS

Honor to the dead! Over the body of General Lawton were performed at Manila, on December 30, 1899, the military funeral rites commensurate with his rank. He was given the full measure of the little left for men who had fought by his side and loved him to do in honor of the memory of a brave, great man, before his country, so far away, took him back and tenderly laid him to rest beneath the softened shades of Arlington. Peace to his soul!

At the chapel in Paco Cemetery, Chaplain Pierce's resonant voice rose and fell, in the hush of the vaulted chamber, in one short, earnest prayer. This room has been the temporary resting-place of Spanish dead for a century past —here in state have lain Spanish officers of high rank and Spanish dignitaries, with the kneeling figures of priests at the head and foot of the silent forms, intoning masses amid the smoke and glare of rows upon rows of candles.

For the first time the remains of a great American have rested on the marble catafalque. During nine days sentinels have stood at the head and foot of the coffin continuously, and a platoon of the Forty-fifth Infantry have guarded the entrance to the cemetery grounds.

General Lawton's staff-officers requested the privilege of acting as the actual bearers of the casket, and of marching by its side in the funeral procession. The request was granted, though the regulations provide that sergeants shall carry the remains. These men, who have labored side by side with the general and loyally loved him, felt that to their tender keeping his body belonged until the last possible moment.

At ten in the morning there passed through the arched gateway of the old cemetery a cosmopolitan mixture of men of different nationalities. Even the hermit General Otis was there, and was gazed upon with interest and curiosity by both the populace and military men, most of whom did not even know him, until he was pointed out by the handful who did. The Filipino Supreme Court judges were out in full force, wearing dead-black clothes and expansive shirt fronts. The foreign consuls, in uniforms lavishly decorated with braid and gold, moved towards the chapel with uncovered heads. Closely gathered outside the gate was another still more heterogeneous crowd, a thousand strong, where soldiers, Filipinos, Englishmen, Chinese, and Spaniards elbowed for room in the hot sunshine, and surged forward towards the empty artillery caisson and the mourners' carriages, only to be forced back by the alert native policemen. On a side street the naval battalion, in pure white, stood at parade rest, while down the avenue of march a full regiment of the Fourteenth Infantry, under Colonel Daggett, lined the roadway; beyond them was Taylor's light battery of the Fourth Artillery; and

still farther down, past General Lawton's old headquarters on Calle Nozeleda, was a squadron of the Fourth Cavalry under Major Rogers.

They were coming. Those outside the gates knew it by the reverential baring of the head by those at the entrance; and soldiers, civilians, and natives alike uncovered for a block away.

A casket bedded deep in natural and porcelain flowers (wreaths and crosses, with huge black streamers lettered in staring gold with the initials of the Spanish and Filipino donors, as is the custom of the country) was borne by the arms of the staff-officers. There was something very touching in the sight of these men, who had looked up to General Lawton, with his strong, dominant spirit in life, now bearing him silently, tearfully towards his grave.

The guns boom out a salute of honor to the dead, and far in the distance the strains of a funeral march float back to the embowered coffin, now moving slowly forward on the soldier's hearse—a rumbling caisson drawn by six powerful horses. Close by its side step the staff-officers. Before it are Chaplains Pierce and Marvin, gowned and surpliced. Behind it, in black carriages, are the honorary pall-bearers—Generals Schwan, Bates, and Wheeler, Admiral Watson, Captain Forsythe, and Colonel Barry; and closely following are the mourners; then the officers and soldiers of General Lawton's former command; the officers and naval battalion from the Asiatic squadron; the Military Governor of the Philippines and his staff; the officers of the foreign consulates; the president and members of the Supreme Court of the Philippines; the presidents and head men of barrios, and other distinguished persons.

In the lead of the funeral procession are two companies of the new Filipino police. They are rounding the corner of the street leading into the far-famed Luneta—a square where, in the past, atrocities and merriment have been hideously blended in the same day.

As the funeral train passes, the entire regiment of the Thirty-eighth Infantry stands stiffly at support arms, on the side of the open square. Behind them the extent of field is closely covered with their camp of shelter-tents.

Down the magnificent driveway the procession comes, on the one side the blue waters of the Manila Bay, dotted with the distant white ships of the navy and transport fleets, as in a fairy scene, and on the other the moss-covered battlements of the walled city, where the mouths of brass cannon yawn from every massive embrasure, and a score of churches and convents break the sky-line irregularly with domes and sharp-gabled, red-tiled roofs. The walls behind and the high-banked earthworks protecting modern guns in the foreground are thronged with people watching the novel ceremonies over a departed major-general.

The roadway gathers itself into a final circle around a small monument on the bank of the Pasig. It is here the tug-boat which is to receive the remains lies, tied to the shore. General Hall and his staff halt at the shaft; the cavalry, with clanking sabres, swing from heavy column into line and back their restless horses clear of the road. The battery has wheeled off the avenue some distance back, into a side street leading through the heavy portals of the walled city, and the infantry, in company front and perfect step, close up the breach, fall into column of fours, and then by the right front, until the entire regiment stands facing the street, waiting for the passage of the bier and the command "Support arms."

Through the walls of rigid foot-soldiers and cavalrymen with bright sabres held aloft, General Lawton is taking his last ride in the Philippines. There are few men in the stiffly erect ranks who do not exhibit strong emotion in their faces. This clay to which they do honor was once the embodiment of all that appeals to a true soldier's heart—integrity, courage, and kindliness. He appreciated the fighting-man and mourned the loss of brave men in battle; he willingly suffered the same privations as the enlisted man; he was known, on occasion, to ignore his rank and work side by side with the common soldier, and every soldier knew it, and respected and admired him the more.

With bared heads the pall-bearers again stand about the coffin, while Chaplain Marvin sends up a prayer. As the first voice ceases Chaplain Pierce steps forward, tenderly laying his hand upon the head of the casket, and from his lips fall the beautiful words of this benediction: "Unto God's gracious mercy and protection we commit thee. The Lord have thy body and thy people in His keeping on the great deep. The Lord lift up His countenance upon thee and give thee Peace, both now and evermore. Amen."

As the little boat dropped down the river's tide, bearing the body to the transport, a bugler on shore stepped forward, and raising the trumpet to his lips, blew softly and sweetly the sad notes of "taps." Men stood with uncovered heads, and tears streaming down their faces, listening to that call blown at the close of the soldier's day and of his life, and the minds of many of them formed the words of the verse, "Go to sleep. Go to sleep.... The day is done."

Lawton's life work was over.

VI.—TO THE END OF THE YEAR

The announcement was made on December 26 that General Young had been appointed Military Governor of the provinces of northwestern Luzon, with headquarters at Vigan, while the same responsibility with reference to the northeastern provinces had been placed upon Colonel Hood. These officers were establishing civil municipal government, and preparing to open the northern ports for trade about January 1. Opening the ports would, of course, relieve the war-ships which had been assigned to guard them, and enable Admiral Watson to station these vessels along the coast below Manila, to assist in operations against the natives there. The opinion was expressed in Washington that General Otis would direct an active campaign in Cavité province at an early day; that many of the Filipinos who had served under Aguinaldo in the north would now make their presence known and felt in the south; and that another attempt to corral this force must be made—without Lawton.

General Otis cabled, on December 26, a list of minor engagements during the preceding week. This showed activity at half a dozen widely separated points in Luzon, and an insurgent attack in the island of Panay. That such names as Tarlac and Vigan could ever fall pleasantly on the ear seemed incredible. And yet at one time, long ago, Lichfield was such a name.

On December 28 the insurgents, numbering perhaps 500, who had been driven out of San Mateo the day Lawton fell, were attacked at a point to which they had retreated, a mountain stronghold beyond Montalban. Colonel Lockett, commanding the American column, was able to report a very successful action, in which this position was carried, and twenty-four of the enemy were taken prisoners. Arms, ammunition, and supplies of food were secured, after many of the garrison had been killed or wounded. The part taken in this fight by the Twenty-ninth Infantry especially earned the commendation of the officers in command of the expedition. Companies A and I made the advance upon the enemy's front. The position was made almost impregnable by the perpendicular mountains, 1500 feet high, which had to be climbed before the stronghold of the enemy was reached. The brush was so dense that clothes were torn from the soldiers' backs. Almost all their hats were lost, and most of the men were scratched and bleeding from contact with the briars. Lieutenant Holly was the first to reach the trenches with his men of Company A. Lieutenant Wells was almost exhausted, but no one gave up, and, when Major Johnston's command charged over the trenches, the enemy fled, after attempting to destroy all their papers and stores that they could not carry in their hurried flight. A pot for melting lead off the fish nets, from which the enemy's bullets were made, was discovered, and the original way of reloading their cartridges was thereby discovered. They would melt the lead over the bowl and allow the molten matter to drop into the cartridge in its rough state. All the shells found were useless. Lieutenant Mumford left the trenches with two men to secure water. The men were in the advance and the lieutenant was some distance behind them. He heard a noise in the woods and upon investigating he saw three rebels armed, crouching on the ground. The lieutenant acted quickly, for he did not know how many of the enemy he might encounter. He had only his revolver and no time to call his men back to assist him. He emptied his revolver and every shot told. The three men were killed and their guns and equipments taken in charge.

An uprising against the Americans in Manila was planned to take place on December 30, about one thousand of the natives being directly concerned in the plot. The city had been divided into districts for this purpose, each district having its allotment of conspirators, and bombs, ammunition, and fire-arms had been provided—though not on a very generous scale—and the more credulous citizens were asked to believe that Aguinaldo would turn up in the nick of time to lead them against the garrison. The bombs were to be thrown among the foreign consuls taking part in the Lawton funeral procession; not because the officials were obnoxious, but just to show the world that the Americans could not keep order in the capital. The Americans did keep order, as a matter of fact, but immediately after the discovery and frustration of this unpleasant scheme the provost marshal expressed a desire to have two more regiments detailed for the protection of Manila.

VII.—YOUNG'S CAVALRY IN THE NORTHERN CAMPAIGN

A letter dealing with the general subject of the value of cavalry in the Philippines (first published in the *Army and Navy Journal*) throws light upon an important feature of the operations in northern Luzon. The

WASHINGTON, D. C.—THE FUNERAL OF MAJOR-GENERAL HENRY W. LAWTON, FEBRUARY 16, 1900

At Indianapolis:—General Lawton's Body Lying in State. At Washington:—The Dumb Mourner; The Funeral Caisson; Leaving the Church of the Covenant

writer says: "As I was an officer of General Young's cavalry brigade, which by its rapid movement compelled the evacuation of Tarlac and the railroad to Dagúpan and the dispersion and flight of Aguinaldo and his government, and which overran eleven provinces, including the larger part of the island, dispersing and capturing the enemy's forces wherever found, capturing enormous quantities of supplies and ammunition, and releasing over 3000 Spanish prisoners, let me recount the experience of the cavalry as seen from my own standpoint.

"The forward movement of the troops was at first much delayed by the almost total absence of mule teams or pack mules. There is no question that the escape of Aguinaldo might have been prevented if we had had pack mules, but there were only two with the cavalry brigade, and these were attached to the signal service. The hill-carts, pulled by the amphibious and horrible-looking *carabaos,* on one occasion, I am told, made exactly four miles in twenty-three hours of pulling through the mud. Finally the cavalry cut loose from the *carabaos.* It was then found that no matter how deep the mud was from ten to twenty miles a day could be accomplished without difficulty. (There is no question but what pack mules could do as much.) Further, it was found that the big cavalry horse could march unchecked by rivers which stopped the ponies, and could struggle through wallows and mudholes where both ponies and bulls were mired.

"It soon became evident that in some respects the rainy season was the best that could be adopted for active operations. It was true we were hampered by the mud; but the insurgents, having to depend on *carabaos* and ponies for transportation, were much more hampered than we were, which was demonstrated shortly by the carts with supplies strewn along the road, wrecked in the deep ruts, and by deposits of ammunition, clothing, and rations, that the insurgents had vainly attempted to carry off. Further, an observation frequently made before was confirmed, that in the wet season the insurgents suffer more in their clothing, soaked as they must be day after day, than do our soldiers, clad in woollen, with a serviceable poncho to use when it rains. The American selects his time and place for his attack; the insurgent, clad in his cotton shirt, shivering in the cold rain, waits indefinitely in the flooded trenches and becomes a prey to the fevers of the country, or else sneaks home, leaving the trenches unguarded. Thus disease and demoralization in the rainy season thin the ranks of the enemy. Hence the value of an arm which can operate at that time.

"It is true, of course, that it is only in dry weather that the cavalry can charge over the rice-fields. But it must be admitted before we go any further that the opportunities for purely mounted action against this enemy who fight rarely except from behind most elaborate intrenchments, often protected in front by deep ditches, are very limited. The cavalry has, on numerous occasions, ridden down bodies of the enemy on the march, as when Major Swigert's command charged Aguinaldo's escort on November 14, but in general its great advantage tactically has been in dismounted action, the horses being used merely to bring the dragoon quickly to a position on the flank of the enemy or to bring him into action before the enemy could collect to oppose him.

"This last is in truth the pre-eminent advantage of the cavalry. The insurgents, like all barbarians, have a defective system of supply; they are rarely able to maintain large armies; their troops are mostly local troops, the men living at home when not required in the trenches. When threatened by slow-moving infantry they have time to collect and occupy their positions. But in the advance of the cavalry in the north it often happened that the news of the coming of the Americans preceded their actual arrival only by a few minutes; the small force holding the key point of the position was struck, scattered, and the remainder of the insurgents on coming up and finding the enemy in possession of the place dispersed, demoralized.

"This happened at San Fernando de la Union, the capital of the province, which was said to be defended by 1000 insurgents and which had a series of most formidable intrenchments. General Young and his escort of one troop arrived there November 20 after a rapid march, and forcing the pass by a gallant assault, entered and occupied the city before the enemy's main forces arrived. This was not the only instance; it continually occurred that the slight opposition we received was due to the quick arrival of the cavalry, so that it could have been truly said in this campaign that safety and success lay in movement, continual movement. It is a peculiar fact that a few troops of cavalry can move unchecked through a country where a slow-moving brigade of infantry would soon find its march stopped by the mass of insurgents who have had time to collect in its front. That a squadron of four troops of cavalry well handled can go anywhere in this island is not only claimed, but has been practically demonstrated.

"Quick movement is, then, what succeeds. But some will ask why the infantry is not capable of quick movement. The reason is that they labor under great disadvantages here. In the rainy season they are embarrassed by the rain and mud, in the dry season, and, in fact, at all times, by the debilitating heat, which causes any great exertion to be quickly followed by exhaustion. There is no more painful sight than an infantry command struggling along on a protracted march, carrying their heavy blanket rolls, their three days' rations, their 140 rounds of ammunition per man. A march of twelve or fifteen miles in this country is a forced march; it occupies (with the midday halt, which is a necessity) the whole day from daylight to dark; if to reach an objective, the men arrive staggering with exhaustion and in no condition, notwithstanding their magnificent spirit, to make a rapid assault. On the other hand, the cavalryman can march thirty miles, and go into a fight very nearly as fresh for all practical purposes as when he started on the march.

"The only troops which can compete with the cavalry in quickness of movement are the Macabebe scouts. It is also claimed, and is probably true, that Tagalogs, Ilocans, and other natives make efficient scouts. But experience shows that for continued work even the Macabebes break down in this climate. Further, it is apparent that, for the present at least, strong and well-founded objections must exist to the enlistment of any considerable body of natives.

"The question of the relative value of infantry and cavalry does not lose its importance now that the armies of Aguinaldo are breaking up. For months and perhaps years to come there will be much work in hunting down and destroying armed bands of robbers, banditti, who are certain to infest many parts of the island, descending, unless prevented, upon the towns not garrisoned by our troops, exacting contributions of money and supplies, and keeping the country in a ferment. The rooting out of these centres of disaffection will be urgent and essential, and for such work as we have found in our Indian warfare, mounted troops give the best results."

VIII.—MACABEBE SCOUTS

The native soldiers serving with the American forces, and so often referred to in the foregoing pages, owe their distinction to two circumstances—the first, that they are hereditary enemies of the Tagalogs, the second, that Lieutenant Matthew A. Batson, of the Fourth Cavalry, conceived the idea of making them useful. For his success in this undertaking he was appointed a major of volunteers early in 1900, and directed to organize a cavalry battalion of Filipinos, with his scouts as a nucleus.

Fortunately we may refer to Major Batson's account of the active operations of the Macabebes from the time of their organization, in September, 1899, to November 19, when he was obliged to relinquish command by reason of a serious wound received in an engagement at Aringay River.

Of these native scouts, whose ancient hate for the Tagalogs gave them an especial interest in the fighting, there were five companies, numbering about 600 in all, and they were uniformed, armed, equipped, and treated in every other respect like United States troops. Many of them had seen previous service as non-commissioned officers in the Spanish army, under General Blanco. These men were assigned to similar duty in Batson's command. They were intelligent, brave, and hardy, and proved excellent soldiers.

In order to avoid the possibility of mistaking their fire for that of the insurgents, they were armed with United States magazine carbines, and to facilitate their movements over the numerous small streams through the island, they were supplied with several *barcas,* small native canoes. Inasmuch as they were unfamiliar with the English language the American officers were compelled to communicate with them through an interpreter named Federico Fernandez, who proved of great assistance.

Lieutenants Boutelle, Quinlan, Hall, and Faulkner, and Acting Assistant-Surgeon Simpson were attached to the command and rendered efficient service. Lieutenant Boutelle was killed while leading a charge in a skirmish. The enemy were in trenches at the time, and, although his own men were in a ditch, Lieutenant Boutelle stood in the road issuing orders, in plain view of the insurgents.

Many individual acts of bravery on the part of the Macabebes are narrated by Major Batson, and he pays a high tribute to all the officers and men of his command, saying: "I think that this expedition has fully demonstrated the loyalty, bravery, and endurance of the Macabebes as soldiers, and I recommend that a regiment of cavalry be organized from the Macabebe tribes."

CHRONOLOGICAL SCHEME FOR CHAPTER XVI

January 1, 1900.—The first step was taken in a general advance against the forces scattered throughout the provinces of Cavité and Batangas on New-Year's day. The Thirty-seventh and Thirty-ninth regiments left Calamba, commanded by Bullard. Two battalions of the Thirty-ninth were transported in *cascos* to Cabuyao, on the southwestern shore of Laguna de Bay; a gunboat bombarded the town; our troops disembarked under the enemy's shrapnel fire, losing six men wounded or killed; one hundred and fifty of the garrison were made prisoners, and several rapid-fire guns captured. In a single house twenty-four of the enemy's dead were found; those who had escaped injury in the assault and were fortunate enough to get away, retreating up the shore of the lake, were pursued to Santa Rosa, where they made another stand. At this time several regiments were mobilizing on the Pasig River, rehearsing their parts in the new southern campaign.

According to the native spies, Cavité province was swarming with rebels. They reported that several thousand organized insurgents near Imus, which is fourteen and one-half miles south of Manila, had fine modern artillery and strongly intrenched positions. The theory was advanced that while Aguinaldo had been making a pretense of organized resistance in the north, he had been concentrating his best soldiers and munitions in Cavité province. A thousand rebels were reported at Noveleta, where the intrenchments had been much strengthened since General Schwan's advance in October. Natives reported 600 insurgents at San Francisco de Malabon, which is between Imus and the sea. A thousand rebels were said to be intrenched near Calamba; from a dozen to a hundred garrisoned each of the smaller places in the southern part of Cavité province.

This ground had already been thoroughly fought over by the Americans and they knew their way on this new advance to the south. Moreover, the men employed in this duty were not the uncertain forces with which General Otis had to accomplish his results during the spring and summer of 1899. They had seen service under Lawton, Wheaton, and MacArthur in the northern portion of the island, and this training had fitted them to undertake the difficult work still before them with the swift directness and precision of seasoned veterans.

On the same day the Secretary of War sent a despatch in the following terms:

WASHINGTON, *January 1.*

OTIS, Manila:

Apparently speculative corner in hemp here. Is raising prices, to great injury of legitimate consumers. Desirable to get south hemp ports open as soon as practicable.

ROOT.

A result of this order will be noted under date of January 17.

President McKinley Sec. Gage Attor'y-Gen. Griggs Sec. Long Sec. Wilson Sec. Hay Sec. Hitchcock Sec. Root P.M.-Gen. Smith

PRESIDENT McKINLEY AND HIS CABINET IN JANUARY, 1900

Copyright, 1900, by George Grantham Bain

January 2, 1900. — Archbishop Chapelle, the Papal Delegate to the Philippines, arrived in the transport *Sherman,* which had sailed from San Francisco on December 8.

From Cabuyao, Colonel Bullard proceeded to Biñan, where he inflicted upon the enemy a loss of thirty killed, a large number wounded, and twenty made prisoners.

3, 1900.—Three companies of the Thirty-seventh regiment, commanded by Boyd, captured General Rizal, a brother of the famous patriot and martyr, a few miles east of Los Baños, securing at the same time official papers and property.

A guard of ten or twelve men of the Third Cavalry, despatched from San Fernando de la Union by Colonel

Wessels to reconnoitre the neighboring mountains, were surprised by a mounted body of about forty insurgents, and forced into a somewhat disorderly retreat, for which the sergeant was duly censured by Colonel Wessels. The same day a squad from Company D, Thirty-second Infantry, while engaged in repairing a bridge between Dinalupijan and Llana Hermoza, was surprised by a band of guerrillas numbering ten to one and driven off. Private Claude Pearson had two fingers of his right hand shot off, and Private Charles More was made a prisoner.

January 4–7, 1900. — A detachment of the Thirty-ninth, under Long, attacked the insurgents at Carmona, killing twenty-five, while sustaining no loss. The Americans withdrew, however, and when General Schwan's column advanced in the same territory on the 6th and 7th the work had to be done once more. The insurgents inflicted a slight loss, and then retreated inland, General Schwan following, occupying Silang and Indang, in the heart of Cavité province, and capturing artillery and ammunition. A part of General Wheaton's column struck the enemy near Imus, about ten miles north of Silang, on January 7, killing and wounding 140.

Meantime resistance in the north continued. On January 5 an attack was made on a Mount Arayat stronghold, seventy miles as the crow flies north of the scene of Schwan's and Wheaton's operations. The insurgents were dispersed after they had killed or wounded five of our men, and several Americans held as prisoners at that place were released.

The campaign in southern Luzon, although it attracted comparatively little attention in the United States, was in reality quite as important as the operations which had recently been concluded in the northern provinces. Energetic and successful advances along both the eastern and western shores of Lake Taal were clearing the way leading into a region which American troops had never before penetrated; and it seemed probable that the forces employed for this purpose would be able to hold all of the new territory won from the insurgents.

9, *1900.*—Colonel Bullard, with portions of the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-ninth regiments, moving southward from Calamba on the shore of Laguna de Bay, drove the enemy beyond the strongly fortified town of Santo Tomas, killing twenty-four and capturing artillery. The casualties of the Americans were one private killed and two officers wounded. According to press despatches, the natives made two desperate stands, and the official report admitted that two days later they were still in considerable force in that neighborhood, so that another action became necessary. We must, however, bear in mind the fact that the policy of the Filipino leaders was not to make "desperate stands," but rather to oppose our men at many points and at short intervals; that they have often retreated with exultation after they have succeeded in inflicting a little loss, and that the same action has been, not infrequently (and not without reason, if we bear in mind the wholly different methods of the American and Filipino forces) accounted a victory by both parties.

Taking the most cheerful view of the achievements thus far, we should say that General Schwan's column, consisting of squadrons of the Fourth and Eleventh cavalry, with the Thirtieth and Forty-sixth infantry, and six Nordenfeldt guns under Captain Van Deusen, had rushed across Cavité province from east to west—from Biñan through Silang to Naic—and General Wheaton's column (three troops of the Eleventh Cavalry, the

LIEUTENANT WARD CHENEY

Fourth U. S. Infantry. Born, May 26, 1875. Died, Jan. 7, 1900, of wounds received in action at Imus

Fourth, Twenty-eighth, Thirty-eighth, and Forty-fifth infantry, with two batteries) had driven the enemy from all important points north of the Silang line. Here also there was heavy fighting.

January 12–16, 1900.—General Otis reported that all Cavité province was occupied by Wheaton's command.

A portion of Schwan's command, moving in a southerly direction through the province of Batangas, met the enemy at various points; by January 14 his advance (the Thirty-eighth regiment) had driven them through the town called Lipa to Rosario—only ten or twelve miles from the southern coast. A few days later Schwan's troops were in possession of Batangas province, and were about to move eastward into Laguna and Tayabas provinces, while Wheaton's command, proceeding from point to point nearer the southwestern coast, had the advantage of the navy's co-operation.

But while such good progress was being made in this quarter, we were reminded of the vast extent of the resentful territory. North of Manila there had been encounters within a day or so of each other between our troops and bands of natives at two widely separated points, with the usual result. On the island of Cebú a sharp fight had occurred, January 8, in which the insurgents were driven from a strong position in the mountains; and Colonel Byrne, on Negros Island, had surprised and captured an insurgent camp, killing nineteen men.

January 17, 1900.—In the Visayan group the islands of Samar and Leyte were still held by insurgents; and when Brigadier-General Kobbé with the Forty-seventh and Forty-third Infantry and a battery of artillery sailed from Manila, to "get south hemp ports open as soon as practicable," it was asserted that these islands were probably the objective of his force. He had been appointed Governor of Albay province and Catanduanes Island, *i. e.*, the southeastern extremity of Luzon, and it was natural that the two large islands of the Visayan group which lay just beyond should temporarily be placed in his charge.

A detachment of sixty picked men of the Thirty-third Infantry, mounted on ponies, and known in the north as the mosquito fleet, under command of Lieutenants Lowe and La Pape, of that regiment, ran into a force of fifty natives intrenched in the mountains near Benguet. They routed the enemy and killed an insurgent lieutenant and five men. There were no casualties on the American side.

17–19, 1900.—General MacArthur reported on January 17 that there had been encounters with the insurgents at six widely separated points in the territory north of Manila Bay; and again on the 18th evidence of the turbulent conditions in that part of Luzon came from the same source. A strong position west of Mabalacat was captured by McRae with the Third Infantry, the enemy leaving a lieutenant and four men dead in the trenches. Several prisoners, 130 rifles, and several thousand rounds of ammunition fell into the hands of our men. The only line of retreat left open was the one that led over a cliff. On the rocks below were found the mangled remains of six insurgents. General Hizon in his flight on horseback went over the wall of the canyon and took a drop of about thirty feet. The general's horse was killed by the fall and Hizon himself was badly hurt in the chest.

As for the campaign in the southern provinces of the same island, we have to note that the cavalry of General Schwan's column were refitting at Batangas to move eastward on the 19th. The infantry were already proceeding in that direction, and the enemy, of course, retiring before them with loss of men and property, though not without inflicting more or less punishment. "Our casualties few," General Otis said; "mostly slight wounds." On January 19, six officers, fifty-four enlisted men, four civil employees, and eleven friars — all Spanish prisoners released by General Schwan—arrived in Manila from Batangas, and the day before nearly two hundred had reached the capital, coming *via* Calamba.

General Hughes had not yet suc-

ceeded in putting an end to the revolt in portions of the island of Panay. The latest advices showed that the enemy there were pursuing the guerilla tactics which marked the operations of the Tagálogs in Luzon.

Clever work was done by a part of General Wheaton's brigade in southwestern Luzon Major Johnston, commanding two companies of the Forty-sixth Infantry, drove the enemy through Balayang eastward on the morning of the 18th, capturing a number of rifles and a field-piece; then, pressing forward through Calaca, where he also inflicted serious losses, he found himself, at five o'clock in the afternoon of the same day, confronted by a strongly intrenched force of natives at Lemery. A naval gunboat thereupon summoned assistance from Batangas; in response, three companies of Major Muir's battalion, Thirty-eighth regiment, were sent to attack the enemy's headquarters at Taal from the east, while Johnston, clearing the trenches and driving the Lemery contingent before him, attacked the opposite portion of the city. Then the gunboat (the *Marietta,* Gheen commanding) which had taken a position in Balayan cove, close to the narrow strip of land which separates Lake Taal from the bay, enfiladed the insurgents' trenches, and the bursting of the shells in the town added to the confusion of the natives who were already demoralized by the awful execution of the infantry at front and flank. A landing-party, under Lieutenant Price, with a Colt gun, also co-operated with the army in the assault which carried the town. Thus caught between two rapidly moving bodies of troops, and receiving swift blows simultaneously on the east and west, this courageous force of the enemy was thoroughly dispersed, leaving four field-pieces and a quantity of rifles in the hands of our men. Major Johnston's casualties were one man killed and three wounded; dead and wounded Filipinos lay all about the field.

General Schwan meanwhile was swinging his troops on the important town of Santa Cruz, on the eastern shore of Laguna de Bay. There, it was reported, the enemy had a large force; but when Schwan arrived he met no opposition.

January 21, 1900.—An important engagement occurred at San Diego, near San Pablo, six companies belonging to General Schwan's column driving a force of five hundred men from their intrenchments, killing sixty-seven and wounding many. After the fight an orderly discovered a message on a bamboo tree from Julio Iuo, one of Aguinaldo's aides, that proved there was a little remnant of humor in the insurgent character. Julio thought he would play a joke on his pursuers, so he wrote on a scrap of paper torn from his note book: "This is the second station; the first was between San Pablo and Rizal. Your sincere enemy, Julio Iuo Mayombo, A. D. C., Captain-General Emilio Aguinaldo." This was stuck to the bamboo by the side of the road near San Diego with a piece of mud. The writing was in English. The point at San Diego where the letter was found was intended for a second ambush. One American was killed and fourteen were wounded. A battalion operating at another point, not far away, came upon one hundred of the enemy in an intrenched position and routed them. Here two Americans were wounded.

January 24, 1900.—General Otis reported that the western coast of Panay was open for trade, and that the coast of Laguna de Bay and neighboring sections of the country would also be opened to unrestricted traffic on the 27th. Between the 20th and 23d General MacArthur reported four minor engagements. Major Bishop, of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, when in northern Zambales with a detachment of sixty men, attacked two insurgent companies, killed nine, wounded and captured fourteen, and had three men wounded. General Young reported an action in which the Third Cavalry inflicted very heavy loss on the insurgents of the Luzon highlands, and in the same despatch reference was made to an engagement between Dodd's troop and insurgents near Santa Lucia.

All together, not a little fighting in a few days! And yet even this impressive list is not yet complete, for it was during the same brief period, or, to be precise, on the 23d of January, that General Schwan moved against the town of Majayjay, southeast of Santa Cruz, where the rebels had massed several thousand men. Advancing to a distance of 800 yards from the town and occupying the opposite heights he found himself separated from the enemy's position by an apparently impassable river with perpendicular sides. The town was thoroughly intrenched and the only road leading to it was swept for a mile by the insurgents' fire. After a careful reconnoissance, Major Mulford, of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, found a suitable crossing. He lowered his men by the aid of ropes and succeeded in securing a position on the enemy's flank. The enemy then withdrew and the American troops occupied the town. Langhorne's battalion was left to garrison it and the command proceeded towards Santa Cruz. Cheatham's battalion, of the Thirty-seventh Infantry, while *en route,* struck a party of insurgents. He dispersed them, killing six and wounding many more. The capture of Majayjay was one of the cleverest pieces of work accomplished on the south line, since the strength of the position cannot be exaggerated.

The very daring of the men seemed to take the spirit out of the insurgents. As man after man followed their brave commander down the rope there was a persistency in the movement that did not encourage the enemy behind the trenches to face a foe of that calibre. No sooner had Mulford completed the flank movement than they retreated, leaving one of their best strongholds in the hands of the Americans.

January 26, 1900.—General Otis was able to report that Hayes's cavalry had driven the enemy out of Tayabas, the last important place in southeastern Luzon before one reaches the Camarines peninsula. Again we heard stories of rescued Spanish prisoners, of fugitive bands taking a few American captives with them into the mountains, and of hostiles readily transforming themselves into "friends," and, as General Otis puts it, "seeking their homes at Tayabas." Four of the men under Hayes were killed and two wounded.

"It is believed," General Otis cabled, "that the insurgents are widely dispersed. The country is now covered by troops." His expression had reference, of course, to the country south of Laguna de Bay; but the fact was that with these latest gains in the southeast our troops had now penetrated nearly every one of the more important provinces in the great island, from Aparri in the extreme north to Camarines. For the first time, therefore, it was possible to make plans for effectively asserting American authority in every part of Luzon, with full knowledge of the problem in all its phases.

It was evident that the Tagalogs could easily be prevented from assembling another army and reorganizing their government — that there could never be another Malolos or Tarlac; but beside this fact stood another fact equally important, challenging attention. The annoyance of guerilla warfare in the northern, central, and southern provinces, and in the Visayan Islands as well, showed little or no sign of abating; we had no reason to expect that it would altogether cease so long as the scattered bands in the forests and among the mountains feared punishment for the part they had taken against the United States, and hoped that, if they could only hold out long enough, the independence of their country would be secured through the influence of the anti-expansionist party in America. For our administration, the next step logically was the issuance of a proclamation granting amnesty to all Filipinos in insurrection against the United States, on the condition that they should lay down their arms. Accordingly we find that towards the end of the month a suggestion in regard to such a measure was offered and very favorably entertained at Washington.

Unfortunately we are not able to record the prompt issuance of such a proclamation, which, if conceived in the most liberal spirit, would have produced a good effect at this juncture; on the contrary, the more favorable outlook was made the occasion for very ugly threats—as though all human experience had not shown the cruelty and folly of "giving a dog a bad name." We quote an editorial expression from an authoritative journal published at New York. Under the caption "Patriots as Bandits," the editors "accept as quite likely the report that the administration is now considering the advisability of having General Otis issue to the inhabitants of the islands a procla-

mation announcing the complete disintegration of the Filipino army and calling upon all citizens to lay down their arms, with the alternative of being declared banditti, and punished accordingly. After such a proclamation, all the privileges accorded to a revolutionary party will be forfeited and the captured banditti will be treated like common thieves or murderers. It may be some weeks before this proclamation is issued, and meanwhile the army will continue its aggressive policy of pursuing the rebels from town to town and forcing them every day into a situation in which they cannot lay claim to being respectable belligerents even in name. Perhaps a few more weeks of the bitter lessons that our men in the north and south have been teaching the natives will render unnecessary any proclamation by bringing about a spontaneous acquiescence in the wishes of the Americans and an admission even from the truculent Aguinaldo of the honesty of our intentions.

"Every day there is increasing evidence of the growing fear the non-combatants have of the bands of Filipinos that, deprived of even the loose restraint of a toy military administration, are becoming a law unto themselves wherever they find an especially wealthy community upon which they can levy tribute in the much-abused name of liberty and independence. Reports to the War Department from General Otis show that the peaceful natives desire to return to their homes and engage in their vocations, undisturbed by the sudden irruption of robber bands in the disguise of patriots. In many cases entire towns have appealed to General Otis to send troops to protect them against these raids. With nearly all of the officials of the defunct government in jail at Manila, with Aguinaldo's own family prisoners, and with a larger acquaintance with the Americans and their plans, there must be a strong sentiment among the intelligent natives in favor of putting an end to this burlesque on a war for independence.

"We should at least subject Filipino marauders to the punishment we should inflict upon our own soldiers under like circumstances."

The actual conditions in the hemp-producing districts were described in the following despatch:

MANILA, *January 26.*

ADJUTANT-GENERAL, Washington:

Kobbé's troops occupy the hemp ports of Sorsogon, Donsol, Bulan, Albay, and Legaspi, Southeastern Luzon, and Virac, Island of Catanduanes; will probably occupy the ports of Calbayoc, Catbalogan, and Tacloban in the island, of Samar and Leyte before to-morrow evening. No opposition met, except at Legaspi, where 800 insurgents, strongly intrenched, under Chinese [mestizo] general, made a stubborn resistance. Troops landed under protection of the guns of the *Nashville*, which fiercely bombarded the fortifications at close range. The enemy's loss was over fifty killed or mortally wounded, twenty-eight being killed at bridge head in almost hand-to-hand encounter, refusing to surrender. Our casualties were: Captain Bradley Hancock, Quartermaster of Volunteers, aide to Kobbé, wounded in hand; six men, including one sailor on *Nashville*, slightly wounded. These ports contain great quantities of hemp ready for shipment, and will be open on 30th inst.

OTIS.

February 3, 1900. — General Otis cabled: "Kobbé reports from Cebú occupation by troops of Calbayoc, Catbalogan, in Samar, and Tacloban, Leyte; opposition these three points; insurgents endeavored to burn Calbayoc and Catbalogan without success, except very slight destruction in last town when first put out by troops from this point. Kobbé drove insurgents under General Lukban into mountains, capturing large arsenal powder-house, Lukban's baggage and money, and all his artillery; Tacloban insurgents' loss in killed, ten; no casualties. Kobbé captured at all points thirty pieces artillery, good many rifles, stores, and ammunition. Large quantities hemp at points seized by Kobbé; thirty merchant vessels engaged in transporting same to Cebú and Manila."

From other sources we learned that the insurgents in Albay province, in the extreme southeastern portion of Luzon, had adopted a peculiar method of harassing the towns garrisoned by the Americans. Camping in the hills, they fired burning arrows into the town. The buildings, being of inflammable material, were in danger from these attacks. Most of the larger towns were deserted except by the soldiers, the inhabitants camping in the interior.

6, 1900.—President McKinley informed his cabinet that he had selected Judge William H. Taft, of Ohio, as the chairman of the new Philippine Commission.

10, 1900.—In a letter of this date, a member of Company G, Nineteenth United States Infantry, on duty in the Philippines, wrote that he and five other members of his company—Privates Dorsey, of Scranton, Wendling, of Lancaster, Griffiths, of Hazelton, and a man whose name he did not know — strayed away from the regiment while on a march, and that they were surprised by a number of Filipinos. The writer said that he and his companions, with the exception of Griffiths, escaped. The latter was captured and then murdered.

(Compare the paragraphs dated March 11 and 30, 1900.)

13, 1900.—The Manila correspondent of a Hong-kong paper wrote:

"It is a strange state of affairs that exists in the Philippines to-day. Improvement is visible in nearly every quarter. Civil governments are rapidly being established in every town of importance, and garrisons and patrols are in process of extension wherever Americans hold territory. And yet it is an undeniable fact that since January 1 the insurgent forces have captured a number of rifles and quantities of ammunition from the Americans, almost equalling the sum total of American captures from the insurgents. Besides this, the casualty rate for the last two weeks will come very close to being heavier than at any other period of the insurrection, with the exception of the time of the outbreak, and the fortnight beginning March 25, 1899."

A member of the Nineteenth Infantry wrote from Cebú at the same time: "The last battle of January 8, when our troops bombarded the strong fort in the mountains, destroying it without the loss of a man, showed the insurgents, as has been learned since from papers captured on the person of one of their general officers now a prisoner in Fort St. Pedro, that they cannot build forts strong enough to withstand the American arms, and that the guerilla method of warfare is the only one for them to use against us. They certainly have accomplished more since they have done so, in attacking our troops from ambush, which requires greater vigilance on the part of troops."

February 15, 1900.—Generals Bates and Bell, with two battalions of the Fortieth and Forty-fifth Infantry and detachments of artillery, engineers, and signal corps (in all, 2200 men) sailed from Manila on transports for San Miguel Bay, province of Camarines Sur, to move on Nueva Caceres and other towns in that section. The transports were convoyed by the gunboat *Marietta*. General Otis explained that the overland route through the province of Tayabas was not practicable for troops, and added:

"The insurgents in Camarines show considerable activity, and make attacks on our troops along the southeastern coast of Luzon Island. It is reported that they hold several hundred Spanish and a few American prisoners in the vicinity of Nueva Caceres. Kobbé, with two regiments, occupies the southeastern extremity of Luzon from Tabaco on the north to Donsol on the south; also all important points of the islands of Catanduanes, Samar, and Leyte. The conditions throughout the Philippines are gradually improving. All coasting vessels are now engaged in transporting merchandise and products. The Ladrone element is troublesome in all the islands and keeps troops very actively engaged."

This was characterized at the time as "the last expedition," the public being encouraged to take the view that the insurrection had so far declined that further extensive military movements would be unnecessary, and that steps could now be taken to test the effectiveness of general policing.

20–25, 1900. — General Bates's expedition landed troops on the southeast, northwest, and southern coasts of San Miguel Bay, Camarines province, to move on Nueva Caceres in three columns. The only strong opposition was encountered by Godwin's column at a place called Libmanan, where Adjutant Gallagher and eight enlisted men were

wounded. General Otis's despatch says, "The enemy [not 'bandits' in this case] left sixty-four dead on the field, and many wounded who were cared for by our medical officers. Godwin captured a number of armed insurgents, eighteen Spanish prisoners, thirty rifles, considerable ammunition and property. Caceres was found practically deserted, inhabitants in mountains. Troops now covering important points in provinces of Camarines, Albay, Sorsogon. Navy rendered most valuable aid in landing troops and supplies."

The gunboat *Paragua,* Althouse commanding, joined the expedition on the 21st, entering the Bicol River and reaching Caceres in advance of the troops.

February 26–28, 1900. — Numerically, the "bandits" seemed to be scarcely inferior to the "insurgents." We read:

"One hundred bandits, as the rebels are now called, surprised ten men of the Third Cavalry at Namacpacan, in the province of La Union, North Luzon, February 26. They killed one of the cavalrymen and captured the horses and a supply train. Troops are now hunting a gang of 800 of these bandits in the mountains. February 28 twenty-five bandits crossed the Pasig at Maudaloyan and raided Santa Ana, which is only four miles from Manila. They were dispersed by the residents of the town."

Towards the end of the month an inaccurate statement was published to the effect that the President had conceded to Spain her sovereignty over several islands of the Philippine group which were taken possession of by American vessels under instructions from Washington. These islands were the Cagayan Sulus and Sibutu, which lie outside the western and southern boundary lines established by the treaty of Paris.

The facts, briefly stated, were these: The claim was made in the Spanish Senate that the islands in question had not been transferred to the United States, and this was followed shortly by a formal application of the Spanish government, addressed to Secretary of State Hay, for the withdrawal of American authority over the two islands and the consent of this government to the assertion of Spanish sovereignty over them. The receipt of the note containing this application was acknowledged, but the United States government did not commit itself on the subject, beyond promising to take the Spanish contention under consideration.

"There was an agreement," it was said, "among the government officials concerned and the authorities consulted that the arbitrary geographical lines laid down in the Paris treaty as the boundaries of the Philippines territory ceded to the United States did not compel the government to confine its assertion of sovereignty to the territory actually within those lines. It was held that the spirit and not the letter of the treaty governed. The American demand on Spain was for the cession of the entire territory of Spain in the Philippine and Sulu archipelagos, and to this the Spanish Commissioners assented. The statement of the boundaries was made merely to set forth in definite form a description of the territory ceded by Spain." On the other hand, the language of the treaty (Article III.) is plain, and does not lend itself to this interpretation. It does not "demand the cession of the entire territory of Spain in the Philippine and Sulu archipelagos," but is as follows: "Spain cedes to the United States the archipelago known as the Philippine Islands, and comprehending the islands lying within the following line" — a line which, as stated, does not include Sibutu or the small Cagayan group.

March 1, 1900.—From the "impracticable" province of Tayabas arrived by government transport eight American and 419 Spanish soldiers, recently prisoners in the hands of the insurgents; also two American citizens and seventeen Spanish friars. These prisoners had been rescued by the marines from the cruiser *Brooklyn,* who were sent to the Gulf of Ragay for this purpose.

General Otis advised the War Department that there had been received at Manila, since the opening of the island ports, 13,000 tons of hemp and 70,000 bales of tobacco.

The following despatch was sent to Otis by the Adjutant-General:

"Home battalions will be designated by you from Fourteenth Regiment, United States Infantry; Eighteenth Regiment, United States Infantry, and Twenty-third Regiment, United States Infantry, to be sent to United States. Attach invalid officers desiring to return and those in your opinion who should be sent to United States. Invalid enlisted men and men having less than six months to serve who do not intend to re-enlist will be transferred to home battalions. Men having a year or more to serve will be transferred to battalions remaining. Arriving at San Francisco, the commanding officer of each battalion will report to the Commanding General, Department of California, for instructions. Advise about what the date of departure and strength of the commands, and if other troops should be sent to replace the returning battalions.

"CORBIN."

March 3, 1900.—A despatch from Manila:

"Reports have reached this city from various sources, including army officers and the heads of commercial houses with agents throughout the islands, of continued activity among the insurgents, who are endeavoring to keep alive the armed opposition to the United States and are planning to continue the insurrection with guerilla warfare on a larger scale when the rainy season begins.

"A personage holding a position second only to that of the Governor-General, and having extensive avenues of information, says he is convinced that the insurgent organization has been remarkably rehabilitated during the last month, particularly in the northern provinces.

"The rebels have a secret organization patterned after the Katipunan, even in the strongest garrisoned towns, affording perfect means of communication. The machinery is managed from Manila, some of the leaders being Filipinos pretending to be supporters of the American administration, and many of the municipal governments

HON. LUKE E. WRIGHT | PROF. BERNARD MOSES | JUDGE WILLIAM H. TAFT, President | JUDGE HENRY C. IDE | PROF. DEAN C. WORCESTER

COMMISSIONERS APPOINTED TO CO-OPERATE IN ESTABLISHING CIVIL GOVERNMENT IN THE PHILIPPINES

The membership of the commission was completed on March 4, 1900

installed by the army form part of the machinery.

"Two Americans who have travelled for a month in Benguet and Ilocos, with letters from insurgent chiefs, going alone fifty miles from garrisons and being everywhere hospitably received, say the people make no secret of their sympathy with the insurrection. Though admitting that the Filipino soldiers abuse them, they still protect these soldiers from the American scouting parties. They say they have communication with Aguinaldo.

"While many of the insurgent municipal officers were continued in office on taking the oath of allegiance, residents who are acquainted with them have little faith in their adherence to their promises. All the civil officials of Tarlac, capital of the province of that name, numbering eleven persons, have been arrested and charged with plotting, and two insurgent agents have been captured at Malabon with incriminating papers and $4000 collected from the natives.

"Some of the municipal governments appear loyal and efficient. On the other hand, one American general declares he believes that the majority in his province are agents of the insurrection.

"A fresh issue of insurgent pamphlets is being circulated, asserting that the American promises of good government are merely a mask for commercial exploitation of the Philippines, quoting Senator Beveridge's speech and an editorial from a Washington newspaper headed 'Let Us Be Honest.'

"The trial of the guerilla charged with murder is finished, and it is believed the commission's verdict will be guilty. Indictments against others have been prepared.

"The army throughout the island of Luzon is working hard, scouring the country for insurgents and killing a few daily. The section from Manila to Dagúpan has been thoroughly cleared, the scouting parties being unable to find any insurgents.

"General Funston and Colonel Kennan took two hundred men through the mountains to Baler, on the eastern coast, without meeting an insurgent, but they are active along the northern coast from Dagúpan to Aparri. Occasional reports come of an American soldier being killed or disappearing. In the southern provinces the insurgents continue to harass the American garrison by night demonstrations."

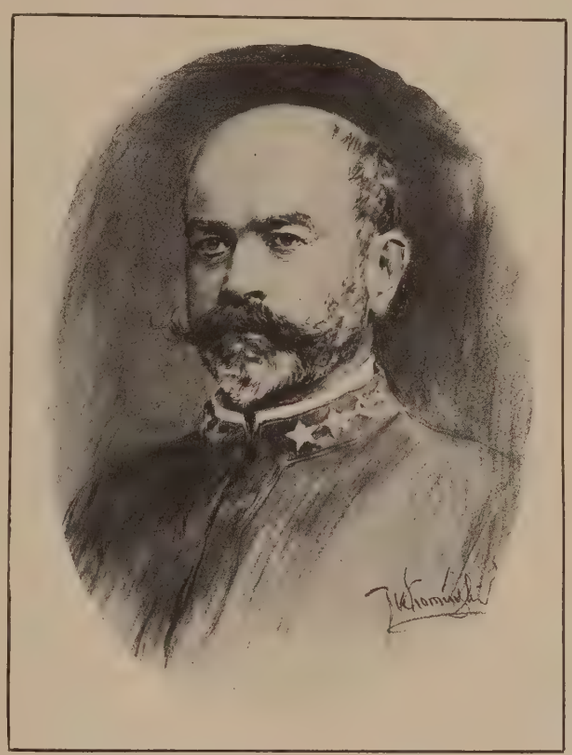
March 4, 1900.—The membership of the new Philippine Commission was completed and the full list announced, as follows: Judge William H. Taft, Ohio, President; Professor Dean C. Worcester, Michigan; Hon. Luke E. Wright, Tennessee; Judge Henry C. Ide, Vermont; Professor Bernard Moses, California.

These important naval changes were announced by Secretary Long:

Rear-Admiral J. C. Watson, detached from duty as commander in chief of the Asiatic station and ordered to return to the United States *via* the Mediterranean.

Rear-Admiral George C. Remey, detached from duty as commandant of the Portsmouth (N. H.) Navy Yard and ordered to command the Asiatic station.

In explanation of the detachment of Rear-Admiral Watson, Secretary Long made public this statement: "On account of the delicate condition of the health of Admiral Watson, commanding the Asiatic station, he has been authorized to transfer his flag to the cruiser *Baltimore*, which vessel is to be detached from the Asiatic squadron, and to proceed home by way of the Suez Canal and Mediterranean Sea, stopping at such European ports as he deems proper, as was done in the case of Admiral Dewey."



REAR-ADMIRAL GEORGE C. REMEY
Ordered to Command the Asiatic Station
(*See under date March 4, 1900*)

The transport *Sheridan* sailed from Manila for San Francisco with 120 soldiers and convicts and twenty insane soldiers.

March 9 and 10, 1900.—Despatches from Manila: "Generals Young and Hood are asking for reinforcements, and a battalion of the Forty-eighth Regiment has been sent to Aparri. Other troops will follow. The insurgents recently persistently attacked Aparri for several hours, but were finally driven away.

"The insurgents are holding reunions in the province of North Ilocos, and the red Katipunan cross, symbolic of resistance, is again appearing among the natives. It is believed that the insurgent Generals Tiño and Flores have been driven by General Young into General Hood's district, south of Aparri. The fact that General Young is unable, owing to lack of troops, to maintain garrisons in all the towns occupied, has had a bad effect on the natives.

"General Bates has returned here after leaving garrisons in the provinces of North and South Camarines. The expedition lost seven men killed and ten wounded. On entering Caceres, province of South Camarines, General Bates learned that 2000 insurgents had departed the same day. The Americans immediately sent out three pursuing columns, encountering the enemy in three small engagements, and killing a total of forty men.

"The Spanish prisoners report that the enemy has divided into small bands in the mountains, under the leadership of General Legaspi. The town of Iriga has been burned by the enemy. Both provinces were thoroughly scouted. The inhabitants of the district of Libmanan, including Abella, the Provincial Governor, and other officials, are returning to their homes. Abella has issued a proclamation calling upon the natives to submit to the Americans.

"Liberated priests from Caceres report that the insurgents killed sixty-eight Chinamen and forty Spaniards at the town of Calabanga.

"It is estimated that there are a hundred thousand bales of hemp in the Camarines provinces.

"Twelve hundred well-armed insurgents, formerly of Cavité province, with a Chinese general in command, surround the towns of Albay and Legaspi. They have made three night attacks, and continually harass the Forty-seventh Regiment, which has lost eight men killed and twenty wounded in defending those towns.

"Thousands of organized insurgents are resisting Colonel Houston's battalion of the Nineteenth Regiment at Antiqua, Panay, the only province in that island which Americans do not occupy. The Americans have lost seven killed in engagements, and a battalion of the Forty-fourth Infantry from Ilo Ilo has reinforced Houston's command. One hundred and fifty Tagalogs, armed with rifles, have surrendered at Capiz and have been transferred to Luzon."

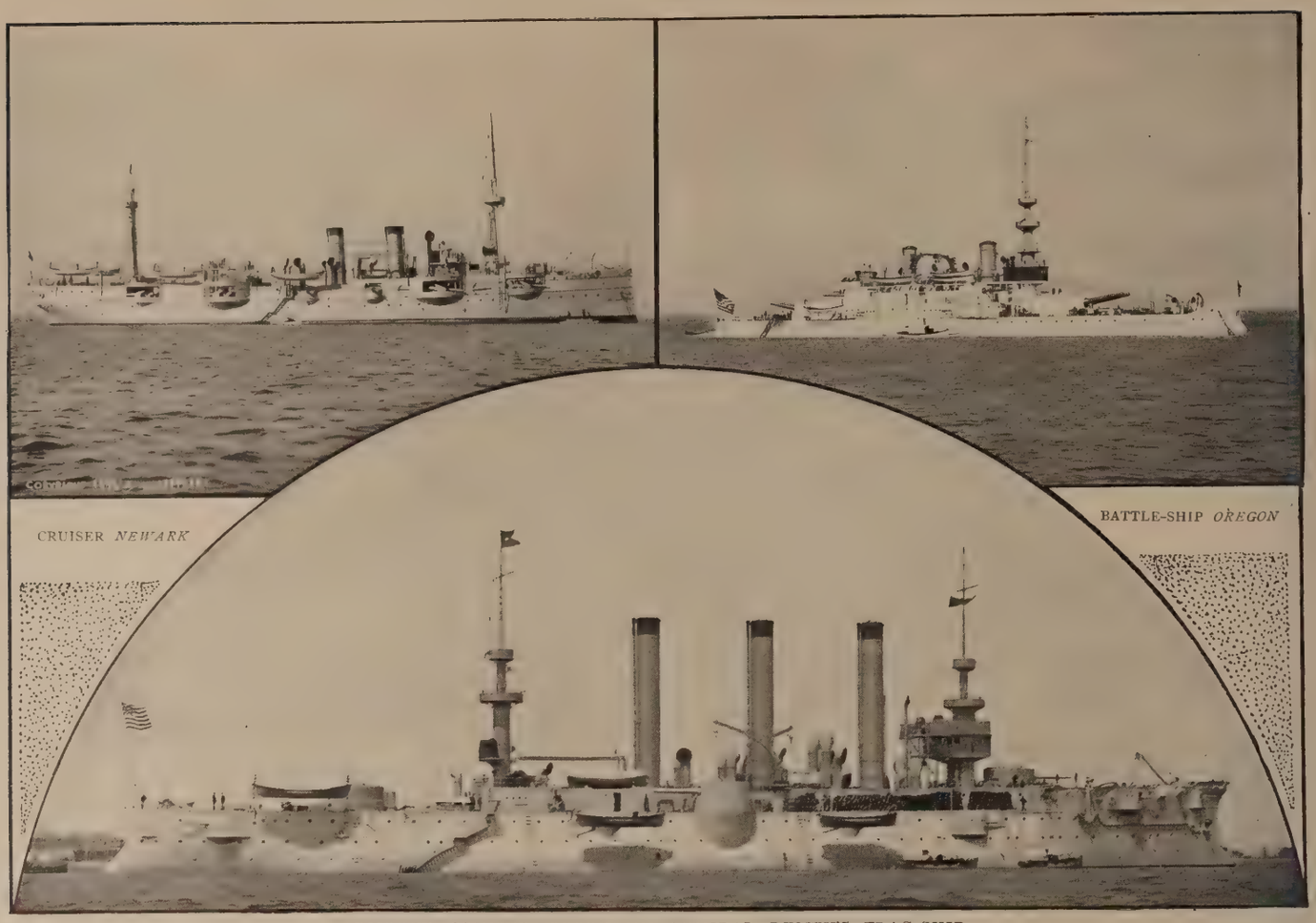
About this time a naval officer stationed at Manila wrote:

"We are in hopes that some decided stand may be made to control the disaffected class so that they may be prevented from preying upon their own people as they are doing. We are still keeping up a large force in Manila, and the guards are still doubled in almost every block of the city to assist the native police. Outside towns are occupied by strong detachments, and scouting parties cover the surrounding districts wherever there are bands of Ladrones or robbers."

March 11, 1900.—At Dagami, on the eastern coast of Leyte Island, M. Porgorzleski, of Company A, Forty-third United States Volunteer Infantry, a prisoner of war in the hands of the insurgents, was beheaded.

(Compare the paragraphs dated February 10, March 25, and March 30, 1900.)

13, 1900.—A merchant steamer arriving at Manila from ports on the southeast-



ARMORED CRUISER *BROOKLYN*, ADMIRAL REMEY'S FLAG-SHIP

ern coast of Luzon reported that the town of Gubat, fifty-two miles from Albay, was burning when she left, and that an American officer and sixteen men were surrounded by insurgents. The officer sent a request that reinforcements should be at once forwarded to him, and the captain of the steamer had made haste to bring this message to Manila.

March 15, 1900.—Our officers at Manila were doing what they could to carry out the provisions of the treaty of Paris. Witness the following despatch:

MANILA, *March 15, 1900.*

Shipped to-day to Barcelona eighty-four officers and 427 enlisted men, Spanish prisoners of war held by the insurgents, also eight wives and fourteen children of officers; total, 533.

" OTIS.

Spanish officers about to be returned to Spain were notified that they must take their Filipino wives with them. This caused consternation, as some of them had wives in Spain. A Spanish lieutenant about to leave for Madrid complained to the Manila Board of Health that his wife was insane. Examination proved otherwise and she was put on the steamer with him.

21, 1900.—A reconnoitring party, consisting of Lieutenant Gilmer and sixteen men of the Forty-ninth Volunteer (colored) Infantry, left Linao, near Aparri, taking a direction towards Sanchez Mira. Detachments of A and D Companies, Sixteenth Infantry, had passed through this town a few days previous, and the bands of insurgents must have thought the Americans were satisfied, as they allowed themselves to be surprised by Lieutenant Gilmer's party. The fight, however, did not last long, the insurgents not being able to stand the rushes. They fled, leaving two dead and several wounded on the field.

March 24, 1900. — A hand-to-hand fight occurred between detachments of G and H Companies, Sixteenth Infantry, and the insurgents below Ilagan. Sergeant Shea, H Company, early in the morning, was detailed to take charge of a fatigue party consisting of twenty-five men from G and H Companies, and proceed to a point below Ilagan and repair the road, and on the way back to make a reconnoissance. When returning by a roundabout way, they ran into a nest of rebels in ambush awaiting the soldiers' return by the road. Shea attacked them, and as the rebels were now in a trap, it soon developed into a hand-to-hand conflict. Thirty-two dead insurgents and a large number wounded were evidences of the fierceness of the fight.

Commonly reported: "Captain Taylor, of the Thirty-ninth Infantry, recently captured a dozen new Mausers near Calamba, and it is said that quantities of arms and ammunition were recently landed on the east coast of Luzon. Spanish residents are accused of assisting in the rebel reorganization in the province of Morong. Reorganization is also reported from Zambales province. The funds for maintaining the guerilla warfare are collected from the various towns of the island, whether occupied by the Americans or not."

March 25, 1900. — Alexander Cooper, Company C, Thirty-eighth Infantry, was decapitated by Filipinos in Batangas province, Luzon.

30, 1900.—Morales and Gonzales, Filipino bandit leaders, who had been accused of murdering natives, tried by a military commission, and found guilty, were hanged in the plaza in front of the church at San Carlos—a town on the railway a few miles below Dagúpan. Colonel J. H. Smith, of the Seventeenth Infantry, presided at the execution, which was witnessed by the principal citizens of the place. Colonel Smith called attention to the fact that this was the first time in the history of our occupation of the Philippines that the extreme penalty of the law had been brought into effect, and, on this occasion, it was not on account of any crime committed against Americans.

31, 1900.—The transport *Sumner* left New York for Manila. She carried 738 enlisted men, under command of Colonel Wirt Davis; sixty commissioned officers, four nurses, and a large amount of money.

Sergeant Alonzo L. Johnson, of K Company, Ninth Infantry, with a small patrol, ran into a band of Ladrones near Mabalacat, dispersing them and killing seven. The gallant sergeant was killed in the fight.

At the end of the month an order was issued by the War Department providing for a new military division

INSURGENTS WRECKING A TRAIN

to be known as the division of the Pacific, to embrace all of the Philippine archipelago, and to be subdivided into four military departments, viz.: the Department of Northern Luzon, commanded by General MacArthur; the Department of Southern Luzon, commanded by General Bates; the Department of the Visayas, commanded by General Hughes, and the combined Department of Mindanao and Joló, under the command of General Kobbé.

April 1, 1900.—Our troops in the Philippines numbered 63,585, including 956 regular army officers and 1356 officers with volunteer rank. Of the men, there were 23,397 regulars and 30,847 volunteers. The army was distributed among the different branches of the service as follows: Total men and officers of the staff, including 15 general officers, 2730; cavalry, 3507; infantry, 55,120; artillery, 2228. The staff organization was as follows: Adjutant-general' department, 7; inspector-general's department, 6; judge advocate-general's office, 2; quartermaster's department, 37; subsistence department, 39; medical department, 1941; pay department, 18; ordnance department, 10; engineers, 262; signal corps, 379; chaplains, 144.

The transport *Grant,* sailing from San Francisco for Manila, carried noteworthy reinforcements for the hospital corps and signal corps.

3–6, 1900.—A summary of the results of the campaigns since the first of the calendar year was sent to the War Department in the following terms:

"Since January 1, one hundred and twenty-four skirmishes in the Philippines have been reported, mostly very slight affairs." Our casualties were three officers and seventy-eight enlisted men killed; thirteen officers and 151 men wounded; insurgent and Ladrone loss in killed and left on field, 1426; captured, mostly wounded, 1453; small arms secured, 3051; pieces of artillery, 165; large captures of other insurgent property. A number of important insurgent officers are surrendering, and the situation is gradually becoming more pacific. OTIS."

(Compare the paragraphs dated February 13, 1900.)

The general's activity in civil matters was referred to in the following despatch from Manila:

"Major-General Otis has approved a system of autonomous municipal governments for the Philippine Islands, under a native board, to be presided over by Cayetano Arellano, President of the Audiencia. Suffrage will be determined by the payment of small taxes, or ability to write and speak English and Spanish. All the offices are to be elective. The electors must swear allegiance. The municipalities are granted latitude in their own affairs, their only superior authority being the American provincial and military governors. Abuses of municipalities will be suppressed under the penal code. General Otis appeals to the Filipinos carefully to exercise their new privileges."

Following is the cable correspondence relating to the relief of General Otis from the command of the United States forces in the Philippines and of the Eighth Army Corps:

MANILA, *April 3, 1900.*

Private interests require my return to States; absent from family and business, attention to which important, since November, 1897, except few days; wish to sail by May 1, if possible; believe matters here can be placed in quite satisfactory condition by that date, although large repressive military force must be maintained some time.

OTIS.

WASHINGTON, *April 3, 1900.*

OTIS, Manila: Replying to your cable of April 3, the Secretary of War instructs me to say that the President regrets to have you leave the Philippines, but he feels that your distinguished and successful service in both military and civil administration for nearly two years entitles you to prompt compliance with whatever wish you choose to express regarding your assignment to duty, and requisite order will be made for your return May 1, by such route and taking such time as may be agreeable to you. With understanding that General MacArthur will succeed you as Military Governor, the Secretary of War wishes recommendation for commander of Department of Northern Luzon. CORBIN.

MANILA, *April 6, 1900.*

Will remain until certain important modifications civil administration determined. New code judicial criminal procedure approaching completion and other matter receiving consideration; think can leave about May 1. Will cable latter part of month date I desire to be relieved and recommend officer for department commander. Wish to return by most expeditious route and await orders short time until private business receives attention. No request to make regarding future sphere of duty. OTIS.

April 7, 1900.—The town of Orion, province of Bataan, headquarters of the first battalion of the Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry, Major Morton J. Henry commanding, was furiously attacked by a large force of rebels in the night. The fight continued all night, but the enemy was chased over the mountains, leaving eighteen prisoners, seven rifles, and eleven wounded men behind. The rebel loss was estimated to have been very great. The Americans had two men slightly wounded.

9, 1900.—General Bates returned to Manila after another trip through the southern islands, in the course of which he had placed garrisons of the Fortieth Infantry at several points in Mindanao. According to a statement made by General Otis to the War Department, eleven places in that island and three in the Sulu archipelago had now been occupied by our troops without the firing of a shot.

General Otis, when making this statement, had not yet heard that on April 7, or two days before his hopeful message was sent, about 1200 natives —150 armed with rifles and the rest with bolos, spears, and bows and arrows—attacked the American garrison at the town of Cagayan on the northern coast of Mindanao. The rebels were commanded by Tagalog and Moro leaders, and many of them were on horseback. They surprised the outpost and swarmed into the streets; some used scaling ladders in the attempt to climb into the houses. The men of the Fortieth rallied, and, aided by residents, repeatedly charged the insurgents. Seven of the latter were killed at headquarters and fifty in the plaza before the "bandits" could be driven back into the houses. Two men of the Fortieth were killed and eleven wounded.

The chief trouble was, however, still in the great northern island, from which the following report was sent on the same day:

"An interesting topic of conversation in army circles is the investigation of Brigadier-General Frederick Funston's execution of two Filipinos, and the possibility of a court-martial resulting therefrom.

"The story is that the Filipinos captured three Macabebe scouts who were crossing the country near San Isidro and were preparing to kill them when one of the Macabebes escaped and found General Funston with a scouting party near. This man guided the Americans to the rescue of his companions, and when the troops approached the Filipinos fled, leaving the Macabebes. Several of the Filipinos were shot, and General Funston captured two of them, took them to the village square, and hanged them without trial as a warning to the Filipinos.

"The present method of warfare and instances of the mutilation of prisoners have incensed the American soldiers to such a degree that they feel justified in making reprisals, which had been done on several occasions lately."

April 11, 1900.—Captain Goldman, in command of a scouting party of thirty men from C Company, Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Wade, and eight men of B Company, were ambushed about four miles from Orion. The men of the Thirty-second promptly deployed and maintained themselves against an overwhelming force under cover, for one hour and forty minutes, when their ammunition became exhausted and they were compelled to retire. This was effected in good order, leaving two men, Privates McDonald and Easter, of C Company, dead on the field. Reinforcements were promptly sent out form Balanga, but before their arrival the insurgents had fled to the mountains, not, however, until they had cut one ear each off the dead Americans, robbed them of all personal effects, and pulling straw on their faces had set fire to it. The remains were recovered and taken to Balanga, where they were buried with military honors.

13, 1900.—About 100 Filipinos, mainly fanatics whose enthusiasm had been aroused by the religious ceremonies of

COLONEL EMERSON H. LISCUM
Ninth U. S. Infantry
In April, 1899, he became Colonel of the Ninth, and went immediately to the Philippines, where for three months he commanded a brigade. With the Ninth, detached for service as part of the allied forces, he sailed for Taku on June 27, 1900. He was killed in action at Tientsin, China, July 13, 1900

the day, made an unsuccessful attack on the city of Santa Cruz, situated on the eastern shore of Laguna de Bay. Colonel Cheatham, commanding the American garrison, had given the natives of the city permission to conduct their customary religious ceremonies on Good Friday. The participants were greatly excited, and the attack was made with the expectation that the garrison would be caught off its guard.

April 13, 1900.—Company F, of the Forty-seventh Regiment, met and routed a band of insurgents between Legaspi and Riago, province of Albay. Two Americans were killed and five wounded, including two officers.

17, 1900.—The members of the second Philippine Commission sailed from San Francisco for the islands.

The conditions for which they, in co-operation with the military authorities, were expected to provide a remedy may be suggested if we review the events of that week from April 15 to 21, inclusive. Such a statement will accordingly be found in Chapter XVI., subsection X.

April 26, 1900.—American troops captured a rebel mountain stronghold near Ormoc, island of Leyte, dispersed the enemy, captured their munitions of war, and destroyed their fortifications. The American loss was eleven wounded and two killed. The command, consisting of I Company, Forty-third Volunteer Infantry, D Company, of the Forty-fourth Volunteer Infantry, and Johnson's scouts, under Major L. C. Andrews, made the attack in the face of an infantry and artillery fire. The rebel position was protected by nine cannon. Their garrison was a strong one. The defence was personally conducted by General Mexica, one of the most intrepid officers in the insurgent army. The rebel infantry was armed with Remington, Mauser, and Krag rifles, and apparently had plenty of ammunition. The fighting continued from 10.30 A.M. to 1 P.M., during the hottest part of the day, and several of our soldiers were overcome by heat. The rebels maintained a stout defence,

until the American line was fairly upon their trenches; then their officers lost control, and the band fled to the woods badly demoralized. General Mexica was one of the last to leave the field. The American wounded were taken on board the gunboat *Pampanga*. They all recovered. Major Andrews reported the destruction by his men of fifty rifles and a large quantity of the enemy's powder and stores. The rebel position had been an eyesore to our troops ever since the occupation of Leyte. It was a position of great natural strength.

April 30, 1900.—The town of Catarman, island of Samar, was surrounded by 1000 insurgents. During the night they dug trenches and attacked Captain Cooke's company of the Forty-third Volunteer Infantry. The fight lasted until daybreak, when the enemy were driven off with a loss of 150.

May 2, 1900.—A very significant item cabled from Manila:

"The Sultan of Sulu, with a retinue, including several of his wives, has sailed for Singapore, ostensibly on a religious mission. A Hong-kong despatch to a Manila paper says it is believed the Sultan has gone to Singapore in order to protest to the British against the American action in establishing a tariff against imports, maintaining that it is a violation of the treaty of 1877 between Spain, Great Britain, and Germany, Germany guaranteeing the Sulu Islands free trade, whereas the Americans have established a tariff nearly doubling the prices of tobacco, rice, and the Sulu staples of life, most of which are imported from Singapore."

4, 1900.—General Otis cabled:

"April captures from enemy: Thirty pieces of artillery, 1209 rifles, considerable ammunition, and large stores of property. During the early portion of the month the enemy was active in extreme north and southern Luzon and some of the Visayan islands. Our reported losses for the month are thirteen enlisted men killed and three officers, and twenty-four enlisted men wounded. The rumored recent loss in Samar of nineteen killed and a number wounded has not yet been reported. This is due to small detachments scouting in the mountains in the interior island. The enemy's losses officially reported number 1721 killed, wounded, and captured. Leading Filipinos express confidence in the early pacification of the islands. They say the war has terminated and leading insurgents are surrendering."

General Otis asked to be relieved from command at once. He had previously recommended General MacArthur as his successor, and now he recommended General Lloyd Wheaton as General MacArthur's successor in command of one of the Philippine military departments.

Secretary Root took the cablegram to the White House and read it at the cabinet meeting. It was decided to allow General Otis to return at once, and this order for his return was issued by the War Department:

"In accordance with General Otis's request to return to the United States, War Department orders of to-day relieve General Otis, to take effect to-morrow, May 5, the date fixed by General Otis for his sailing. Major-General MacArthur succeeds General Otis in command of the Division of the Philippines. Brevet Major-General Wheaton succeeds General MacArthur as commander of the Department of Northern Luzon.

"On completion of the transfer of the command, Major-General Otis, accompanied by his authorized aides, will repair to San Francisco, California, reporting upon arrival to the Adjutant-General, United States Army, for further orders of the Secretary of War.

"Major-General Otis is relieved from command only in compliance with his own expressed wish. The President directs that this order record his highest appreciation of that officer's distinguished and successful services in the Philippine Islands, in both civil and military administration. They entitle him to gratitude and honor from his country.

"ELIHU ROOT, Secretary of War."

May 5, 1900.—A despatch from Manila:

The United States transport *Meade* sailed for the United States at five o'clock this afternoon, with Major-General Otis and his two aides-de-camp on board. The war-ships in port fired a Major-General's salute as the steamer raised her anchor. The Governor's launch left the Palace at four o'clock, carrying the staff of General Otis and of General MacArthur to the *Meade*. The Twentieth and Fourteenth Infantry were drawn up ashore in front of the city wall, presented arms, and the bands played "Auld Lang Syne," while a shore battery saluted.

During the morning the Supreme Court judges and many officers called at the Palace to bid farewell to General Otis, who kept at work until the moment of leaving, with his accustomed energy. Since the beginning of the insurrection General Otis has kept at his desk from early in the morning until midnight. He has never been seen on the Luneta, like the other officers. Only two or three times has he been seen in society, and these occasions were semi-official receptions. He leaves the army admirably organized, provisioned, and clothed.

24, 1900.—A determined attack was made on Abucay, a town four miles north of Balanga in Bataan province, but by the splendid action of the little garrison (Company F, Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry), under Captain Brandt, the enemy was driven out of the outskirts of the town and chased into the hills beyond. The attack was commenced at 2 A.M., when all were asleep, by two shots being fired into the quarters, one from the west and the other from the east side of the town, which were replied to by our sentries, and this was followed up by regular volley firing. The firing continued for half an hour, the men of Company F standing to their posts at the windows and carefully aiming into the darkness at the flashes of the enemy's rifles. The insurgents were in excellent position in their old trenches behind the church. Others were in the trees, behind the ruined foundations of old houses, and many were in the upper rooms of houses on the outskirts of the town.

Captain Brandt finally took his men out, and, forming a skirmish-line, they charged across the plaza to the east, chasing the enemy out of the market building, and then in another rush a circle of the town was made. Every once in a while the retreating natives would make a sort of rally and attempt to charge back with a cheer, but our men only answered their cheer and kept on. In this manner they drove the insurgents out of the town and pursued them for a mile beyond, losing them in the hills.

June 2–4, 1900.—Secretary Root, in response to an inquiry, transmitted to the Senate on June 2 a statement of the casualties among the regular and volunteer officers and enlisted men serving in the Philippine Islands from July 1, 1898, to May 24, 1900. It shows that 48 officers and 608 enlisted men were killed in action or died of wounds received, 22 officers and 1138 enlisted men died of disease, making a total death list of 70 officers and 1774 enlisted men. In the same period 128 officers and 1836 enlisted men suffered wounds which did not prove fatal. The suicides were seven officers and 28 men. The number of troops in the Philippines on April 30 last was 2326 officers and 61,272 enlisted men.

Secretary Root made answer on June 4 to the Senate resolution inquiring as to the number of Filipinos killed and wounded and the number of prisoners taken since the insurrection began. Having no detailed information on the subject, the Secretary cabled the inquiry to General MacArthur, commanding at Manila, and received the following reply, which was submitted to Congress:

"With reference to your telegram of 22d ultimo, Filipinos killed, 10,780; wounded, 2104; captured and surrendered, 10,425; number of prisoners in our possession, about 2000. No systematic record Filipino casualties these headquarters. Foregoing compiled from large number reports made immediately after engagements is as close an approximation as now possible owing to wide distribution of troops. More accurate report would take weeks to prepare. Number reported killed probably in excess of accurate figures; number reported wounded probably much less, as Filipinos managed remove much wounded from field and comparatively few fell into our hands. Officers high rank and dangerous suspicious men have been retained as prisoners; most other men discharged on field as soon as disarmed. Propose to release all but few prisoners at early date."

Correspondence from Manila:

"Thirty-one soldiers of the Forty-fifth Infantry, under command of Captain Steinhauser, met with disaster at

the hands of the insurgents near the town of Daet, on the east coast of the Northern Camarines, on June 3. Captain Steinhauser was shot through both legs, three of his men were killed, and seven wounded.

"The little band of Americans were passing through a defile in the mountains when they ran into a strong force of ambushed insurgents, who opened fire from the summit of the cliffs overlooking the pass. Captain Steinhauser fell while recklessly exposing himself to the enemy's fire and urging his men to keep cool and shoot to kill.

"They rushed the enemy's position and succeeded in driving him across a ravine, where he took up a position that was practically impregnable. The Americans gathered up their wounded and retreated towards a barrio near by.

"By this time Captain Steinhauser's command had dwindled to twenty men. Ten of these, under charge of a non-commissioned officer, covered the retreat through the defile and succeeded in checking the pursuit until the wounded had been carried into the barrio and placed in the stone church.

"When the rear guard came up the church was immediately occupied and the windows and doors barricaded. The work was done under a hot fire from the rebels, who, having been reinforced by encouraged *amigos,* had completely surrounded the barrio in which the Americans had sought safety.

"For several days the detachment was besieged in the church. Finally their food, water, and ammunition ran low. An artificer succeeded in passing the insurgent lines and reached a town garrisoned by American troops. A detachment was sent to the scene and the rebels were put to flight."

June 21, 1900.—By direction of the President, General MacArthur issued a notice of amnesty.

July 1–7, 1900.—During this week's scouting, eleven Americans were killed and sixteen wounded, while 160 Filipinos were killed and eight Americans who had been prisoners in the hands of the enemy were surrendered.

July 8–14, 1900. — During the week three American soldiers were killed and two wounded. Thirty-five Filipinos were killed, fifty captured, and twenty-five rifles and fourteen tons of powder and ammunition taken.

22, 1900.—A despatch from Manila of this date:

"It is officially announced that 200 insurgents were killed last week and 130 surrendered or were captured. One hundred rifles were taken.

"Twelve Americans were killed and eleven wounded. This includes the casualties in Colonel William L. Birkhimer's engagement with a force of the Twenty-eighth Volunteer Infantry, which attacked two hundred insurgents intrenched two miles east of Taal, killing thirty-eight.

"A detachment of the Signal Corps, while repairing wires, was twice ambushed.

"Captain Charles D. Roberts, of the Thirty-fifth Volunteer Infantry, who was captured by the Filipinos last May, has arrived here on parole. He will not return to captivity.

"Señor Buencamino sent to Aguinaldo last Thursday, by means of Aguinaldo's mother, the amnesty resolutions adopted by the meeting of representative Filipinos here on June 21, together with General MacArthur's answer to them and other documents bearing upon the restoration of peace. It is understood that Aguinaldo will summon his advisers and that a reply may be expected within a month.

"Filipinos here will give a banquet next Saturday in celebration of President McKinley's order of amnesty."

26, 1900.—A Manila despatch to the Associated Press said that two soldiers recently entered a native store in Oroquieta, in northern Mindanao, to buy food. One of them was killed by a boloman and his head severed from his body. The other escaped and gave the alarm. A company of the Fortieth Infantry, stationed at Cagayan, went to Oroquieta and killed eighty-nine natives, thirty of them in one house. The gunboat *Callao,* commanded by Lieutenant George B. Bradshaw, subsequently shelled Oroquieta, burning the warehouses. One of the crew was killed.

July 27, 1900.—At Madrid, Spain, the cabinet considered negotiations for the cession to the United States for $100,000 of the islands of Sibutu and Cagayan in the Sulu archipelago, Philippines. The proposal was regarded as acceptable. The cabinet decided to sell the islands to the United States. (See p. 338.)

29, 1900.—Despatches from Manila:

"During the week's scouting ten Americans were killed and fourteen wounded. One hundred and eighty Filipinos were killed and sixty taken prisoners. Forty insurgent rifles were captured.

"The two days' *fiesta* in Manila, organized by Señor Paterno and his political followers, resulted in a fiasco. The people were passive, unenthusiastic, and not even interested. Failing to perceive any tangible, effective results of amnesty, they say they can see no reasons for celebrating.

"Judge Taft and his colleagues of the Commission felt constrained to decline to attend the banquet, as they had been informed that the speeches would favor independence, under American protection, and they could not passively lend their acquiescence by being present. Señor Paterno, foreseeing the suspension of the banquet without the Americans, appealed to them to attend, promising that there should be no speeches. Judge Taft then consented.

"The Provost's cautions were extreme. The guards were doubled both days, and the authorities forbade the display of Filipino flags and of pictures of President McKinley and Aguinaldo fraternally framed.

"The *fiesta* is generally considered to have been unfortunate."

CHAPTER XVI

THE LAST EXPEDITIONS; THE STATE OF AFFAIRS; PHILIPPINE FRIARS; THROUGH CLOSED DOORS; THE PARAMOUNT ISSUE

AT the beginning of the year 1900 the insurgent troops in Cavité, Batangas, Laguna, and Tayabas, the provinces lying immediately south of Manila, were still intact, and, according to the statement of the Secretary of War, "as regards equipment, discipline and cohesion, were equal, if not superior, to any that had been raised in support of the insurgent cause." The campaign undertaken with the object of destroying or dispersing them, and thus putting an end to organized resistance, has been outlined in our summary; it remains to realize as best we may some of the interesting moments and contrasts.

LUZON—CAPTAIN SYDNEY W. TAYLOR'S BATTERY IN ACTION: LIGHT BATTERY F, FOURTH ARTILLERY
(Showing that "smokeless" powder is not quite what the term implies)

I.—IMPRESSIONS OF THE JANUARY CAMPAIGN, BY AN EYE-WITNESS*

MANILA, *February 22, 1900.*

THE object in not making an advance sooner was that we wished to encourage the insurgents to concentrate in large organizations so as to enable our troops to crush them in one or two blows. The insurrectos about Calamba and Imus were very numerous and had brought up some artillery, confident that we would be easily and quickly defeated; for, they argued, if we were not afraid why had we remained there so long? The first movement was made from Calamba by part of the Thirty-seventh and Thirty-ninth Regiments. Like a cyclone our men suddenly left their trenches and rushed forward. Artillery roared and thundered from both sides, the crack of rifles and the roll of volleys rent the air. Then a cheer, a good hearty American cheer, sounded far above the din of battle and announced the charge, and the trenches were ours. The "cowardly Americanos" did not stop here, but pressed on in hot pursuit of the retreating mob. Cabuyao, Santa Rosa, and Biñan fell and were ours. Another column advanced at the same time from the Pasig River and captured Muntinlupa and Tunasan, and struck the insurgents at Biñan about the same time as the column from Calamba. The insurgents were routed with great loss in killed, wounded, and captured, besides losing several cannons, a number of rifles and stores of ammunition and subsistence supplies.

Soon after this the movement from Imus was started, also going southward to unite with the column which was to move out from Biñan and Calamba, to San Tomas. The insurgents had fallen back from the Lake—that is, from Calamba, Biñan, and the other towns on that shore—to San Tomas and Lipa. The roads and trails leading to these towns, which were considered to be strongholds of the enemy, were perfectly protected by trenches and obstructions. The road which our troops took to San Tomas led over the hills and through deep ravines, all of which were strongly intrenched. But as usual the insurgents did not stay long enough to fire more than a few shots from most of them. In the meantime Generals Bates and Wheaton were advancing from Imus with a column consisting of the Thirty-eighth, Thirty-ninth, Thirtieth, and Twenty-eighth Regiments of Infantry. The insurgents at Imus were routed in a hard-fought battle in which they lost a captain and fifteen men killed and eleven wounded. Our casualties were about seven; among these two were killed, one of them being Lieutenant Cheney. The insurgent officer killed was an American who had deserted from the Fourth Artillery. It was a good thing for him that he was killed and not captured, for it would have fared hard with him had he fallen into the hands of the American soldiers.

The troops then marched on Dasmariñas, where a strong resistance was expected. While still several miles from the town the Thirty-eighth Infantry was deployed on each side of the road, the main body with the artillery marching in column of fours following Generals Bates and Wheaton. Over the rice paddies, through swamps and jungles, across ravines our soldiers toiled in a long line of skirmishers. Dasmariñas fell without a shot being fired and our troops bivouacked for the night. The next day Company D of the Thirty-eighth was sent to a small town three miles away where was located an insurgent hospital. This was at Buena Vista, and it, too, passed into our hands without any resistance.

The night following, the Thirty-eighth made a hard march, over rough roads and in the enemy's country, to Silang, which they reached just before daybreak. But by eleven o'clock they were on the road again, bound for Talisay and San Tomas. The march was a terrible one, being over rough, steep and rock-strewn mountain trails where it was possible to walk only in single file. Our water gave out and there was no more to be had. The men suffered fearfully but pushed stubbornly on. As the troops were descending towards Talisay, and while passing through a cut in the cliffs, they were suddenly startled by a volley of rifle-balls striking about them. For a short time it was impossible to locate the position of the enemy, but soon the smoke from their Remingtons gave them away and our

* This letter, the description of the battle of Putol, and the comments in subsection IV, were first published in the *Army and Navy Journal*. They are here reprinted by special permission.

NATIVE CARTS AND HORSES TAKEN ACROSS THE PARAÑAQUE RIVER IN BANCAS

troops answered the fire as they scrambled up the precipitous sides of the canyon and drove the enemy from their fortifications on the heights. Three or four of the insurgents were killed here, but the wounded were carried away. There were no casualties on our side. Upon entering Talisay another fight ensued in which the insurgents as usual showed us how to beat a retreat. We remained in Talisay until the next day, when we again took up the march for Tanauan, which we entered without opposition. From there we marched to Lipa, which also fell after a hot and spirited fight.

Lipa is one of the richest towns on the island and is situated in the midst of a flourishing district. Tobacco, oranges, sugar-cane, corn, cocoanuts, hemp, and, in fact, almost all of the different fruits and vegetables of the country grow about here in abundance. But the town was deserted when our troops arrived, except by a large number of Spanish prisoners, whom our coming had released from captivity, and a few of the inhabitants.

The next day a start was made for Batangas, a large and important town on the bay and a headquarters of the insurrecto army. There were three columns of troops advancing on the place from as many different directions. One battalion of the Thirty-eighth, under Major Muir, entered from the south after a hard and long march through the mountains, capturing several little towns on the way. At Batangas the enemy were met in force and made a determined resistance. For this they paid dearly, for the Thirty-eighth struck them a heavy blow. A large number of dead and wounded were left on the field, the entire force was scattered and a number of rifles and prisoners were taken.

CAVALRY AND PACK-TRAINS IN CAMP AT DASMARIÑAS

The Thirty-eighth Infantry was now divided, and headquarters and the first battalion remained to garrison Batangas, the second battalion went to Lipa, and the third to Rosario. Here they remained in garrison, but their work continued and every few days an expedition was sent out to take towns and fight the insurgents. The men of the regiment have a great deal to be proud of, for in all their fights their conduct and gallantry were highly commendable. They captured and assisted in the capture of most of the important points in the southern part of the island. Both officers and men did their duty and success always crowned their efforts. In all respects they are true American soldiers, and no greater compliment could be paid them.

COMMENTS BY OFFICERS OF THE THIRTY-EIGHTH

In a report dated Batangas, Luzon, January 21, Colonel George S. Anderson, of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, described the operations of the forces under his command from January 10 to January 14, 1900. The command was ordered to proceed to Talisay to intercept the enemy that had been beaten in a fight at Santo Tomas by Colonel Bullard's command. General Wheaton in handing the order to

THE ROAD AT DASMARIÑAS, SHOWING AMERICAN TROOPS IN CAMP

STEPS CUT IN THE SOLID ROCK LEADING TO THE STREAM BEHIND DASMARIÑAS

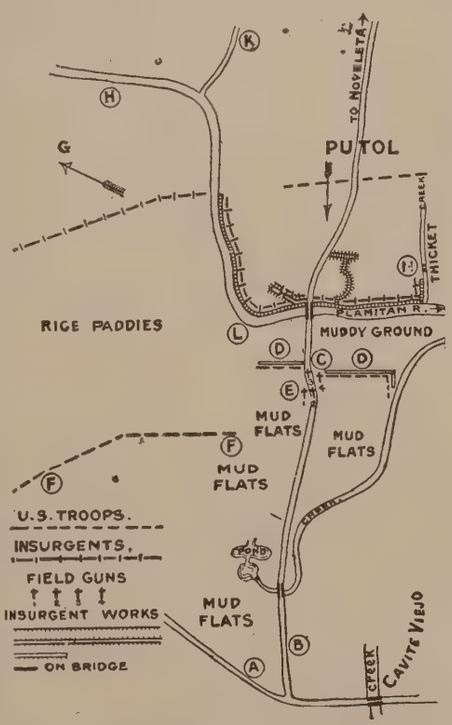
Colonel Anderson told him to pursue and punish the enemy wherever found; accordingly pursuit and punishment of a somewhat stereotyped variety went on until the Americans had arrived within about a mile of Lipa and Colonel Anderson made a halt to collect his force for the assault of the town. Here Colonel Bullard rode up with an offer to lead with his regiment, which had had a few days' rest, but this offer was declined. Lipa was entered without opposition. Here were found about 130 Spanish prisoners, including fifty-seven officers, who were wild in their expressions of joy over release from so long confinement. Colonel Bullard found out from some of the Spaniards that some American prisoners had been taken out shortly before on the road to Rosario. He proposed pursuit and this was agreed to. A flying column started at rapid pace in pursuit. Rosario was cleared by a few pistol shots; here seventy more prisoners were liberated. One of them, a Spanish officer, told Colonel Bullard that a large sum of money had been brought that far by the fleeing garrison of Lipa, and there abandoned. He showed where it was hid and it was hauled back to Lipa. One of the boxes was broken open and part of the money was taken by some of the released prisoners, but the situation was too critical for the Americans to observe these things very closely. A count of the money showed $19,599.50.

MEN OF THE FORTY-FIFTH INFANTRY MOVING OVER THE TRAIL TO QUINTANA

Colonel Anderson says: "The action of the regiment in every affair in which it was engaged was superb. Owing to the impossibility of viewing all parts of the action, many deeds were unobserved by me. But I did observe acts of particular heroism on the part of Colonel Bullard, Lieutenant-Colonel Crane, Captains Read, Moore, and Collier, and I commend for their gallantry Colonel Bullard and those who followed him to Rosario. Sergeant-Major F. McC. Smith, Thirty-eighth Infantry, is also entitled to special mention for bravery. On the night of the 12th he volunteered to carry a despatch to Calamba. The distance was about twelve or thirteen miles; the road infested with small parties of armed insurgents. Starting about 5 P.M., he delivered his message, got an answer, and rejoined his regiment about 8 A.M. on the 13th, and went through the entire fight, near the advance, and expressed great regret that I would not permit him to go with the party to Rosario. I desire to renew my recommendation for commission at the first opportunity of Sergeant-Major Smith, as he is otherwise entirely qualified. Too high praise cannot be given Lieutenant Summerall and his battery. His judgment was ever sound; he was full of vigor and activity, and cool and brave as any one I ever saw. He should receive some reward."

At Lipa was captured the arsenal that had been engaged in reloading ammunition, but it was only a poor affair, with but little that was of value in it. One case of perhaps 150 pounds of dynamite fell into our hands.

Major Charles H. Muir, Thirty-eighth Infantry, under date of Batangas, P. I., January 20, described the operations of Companies B, C, and D under his command in operations about Taal. He started for that place on January 19. The movement was ordered by Colonel Anderson on a request by Major Johnston, Forty-sixth Infantry, at Lemery, for assistance. Resistance was first encountered about a mile distant from Taal from a trench defending the main road. The attack of this trench was left to Company C, which was the leading company, and Companies D and B were placed in line of skirmishers. Company C continued to advance and the Filipinos ceased resistance. During the fight troops of the Forty-sixth Infantry, United States Volunteers, under Major William H. Johnston, forced the bridge over the Pansipit River, capturing three small cannon with which his crossing had been resisted. Among the Americans who sustained injuries we find "Private Edward H. Chapin, Company D, lacerated wounds in right thigh and right arm by *carabao*." The Filipino strength was from four hundred to five hundred rifles, and about five hundred bolomen. The Filipinos seemed in good courage at the beginning of the fight, in some cases remaining in their trenches until the Americans were within fifty yards of them.



MAP OF THE BATTLE-FIELD AT PUTOL

Of this march Colonel Anderson says: "I regard the march to Taal as a splendid achievement. The battalion was on the road thirty-five minutes after the request for assistance was received, and the full fifteen miles were covered in less that four and one-half hours. I personally witnessed the brave act of Captain Powell in carrying off Corporal Brown, and it cannot be too highly rewarded. I wish to add to the list of those who were conspicuously brave the names of Captain Read and Lieutenant Hudson; they performed their acts of bravery under my own eyes, and led the lines against a galling fire to within fifty yards of strong intrenchments, before the enemy ran."

Lieutenant-Colonel C. J. Crane, of the Thirty-eighth, under date of Lipa, P. I., January 22, reports on the expedition on January 20 to Cuenca, commanded by him, as part of the combination in the attack on Taal. He left Lipa with sixty men each from the four companies, with Major Holbrook and Battalion Adjutant - Lieutenant Doane. A little scattering fire was encountered on the march but amounted to nothing serious. The roads were patrolled to intercept fugitives, but none to speak of were taken. Lieutenant-Colonel Crane says: "The men marched splendidly; they are now tough, but terribly in need of footwear. Major Holbrook and his adjutant, Lieutenant Doane, did their full duty, and did it well; indeed, the same can be said of all the officers and men, excepting one straggler."

THE BATTLE OF PUTOL

DESCRIBED BY CAPT. C. W. FOSTER, SIXTH ARTILLERY

THIS was fought on January 7, 1900, in Cavité province, P. I. The manner in which this battle was gained is well deserving the serious attention of the military student. Four companies (A, B, C, and D) of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, United States Volunteers, with sixty regimental scouts and a section of Light Battery F, Fifth Artillery, all under the personal command of Colonel William E. Birkhimer, Twenty - eighth Infantry, leaving camp at Binacayan before sunrise on the morning of the action, took the road to Cavité Viejo to find the enemy, it having been reported that he was intrenched at the third bridge on the road from Cavité Viejo to Noveleta, near the village of Putol, Cavité province, island of Luzon. After crossing the first bridge, just beyond Cavité Viejo, the commander, with a view to making a quick and effective flank and rear attack upon the position of the enemy, while the attention of the latter was engaged in front, sent two of his companies down the road shown at (A) in the sketch, while he continued with the remainder of his force along the Noveleta road (B). Upon reaching (C), within about 250 yards of the enemy's works, a hot fire was opened upon the forward scouts and the advance guard. The commanding officer, who rode at the head of the column, ordered the advance troops to cover behind low dikes shown at (D) (D), and personally directed the other troops forward to this line.

Meanwhile, the enemy was pouring in a galling fire, standing up in the trenches and cheering derisively, his bugles repeatedly sounding the charge. It was known that these Cavité troops formed the flower of the insurgent army and that they would fight well. Possessing, as they did, an outnumbering force, they seemed, too, to be confident of victory. A book marked "Journal of Operations," found after the battle on the body of a dead insurgent major, stated that there were four companies in line originally and that rein-

forcements had been received at 6.30 on the morning of the action and immediately put into position. How greatly the insurgents outnumbered the Americans may be seen from the accompanying sketch. They overlapped the lines of the latter on the right and very greatly on the left.

The Fifth Artillery gun had accompanied the advance guard, and was early in action to left of the road at (E), firing at a range less than 350 yards. The insurgents had made a deep cut across the road in front of the point where the gun first came into action; but the artillerymen afterwards filled this in sufficiently to get their piece over, to enable them to engage at still closer quarters.

Colonel Birkhimer, after waiting in vain for the two companies that had gone to the left the trenches from the rear and stampeded them. Company C had now crossed the Plamitan at (L), and added its fire; and the two companies and the scouts at (D) (D), firing to the right oblique, and the piece of artillery pouring in canister in the same direction, a veritable slaughter took place. Sixty-five insurgent dead were found on this part of the field alone, one of the greatest killings of the war. Those who escaped death and wounds fled by a boat bridge at (K) into the thicket beyond.

This battle at Putol took the heart out of the insurgents in Cavité province; and it is said that so far away as the city of New Cavité the Filipinos retired early to their homes that day and gave themselves up to mourning for their dead.

Unstinted praise is given to one of the officers engaged in this affair by a member of the regular army who wrote from Imus in February, 1900. He says: "Captain Reilly, of the Fifth Artillery, had marched with one of his pieces to participate in the attack to be made by a battalion of the Twenty-eighth Volunteer Infantry on the insurgent's fortified position between Cavité Viejo and Noveleta, on the

NUEVA CACERES CATHEDRAL

to make their presence decisively felt, rode over to the left wing, which he found in the position shown at (F) (F), the men being engaged in firing lying down. Although the enemy extended far beyond his left flank, he ordered the right company of the two, Company C, to advance; and personally directing the left company, Company A (in which it may be said he was ably seconded by its brave commander), he pushed forward through the enemy's right centre, driving off towards (G) the insurgents on his left. Continuing his advance to (H) he forded the Plamitan River, and then moved by the right flank, and after wading a tributary creek (K), advanced until astride the Noveleta Road, the enemy's natural line of retreat. Moving again by the right flank, he came upon the insurgents in

The troops of the Twenty-eighth Infantry engaged were well disciplined and well officered and had had a great deal of practice at the target-range; they had never before been under fire, however, but they behaved admirably. The artillery detachment had been in previous engagements. It was skilfully directed and most effectively performed its duties.

One of the most striking features of the action was the part taken by the commanding officer, who, after getting his right into position, personally led his left forward exposed to an enveloping fire, confident that if he could pierce through and strike the enemy in the trenches from the rear, a decisive advantage would be gained and that he would afterwards have time to deal with the insurgents in the woods to his left, should they attempt to turn. It is this ability to discern the vital elements in a military situation that marks out the real general, and this quality when combined with those heroic gifts which impel to confident personal leadership, such as we see in this engagement, makes victory almost an assured fact in advance.

Putol *barrio*. Reilly had been engaged in the fight of General Schwan at this place in October and knew the ground well. This time, however, he found more formidable works in front at the Putol Bridge. While the Twenty-eighth Infantry moved two of its companies to flank the position, Reilly, supported by the other two companies, actually ran his gun up the road within 270 paces of the enemy's works, and opened a rapid fire with shrapnel. The enemy stuck in their works about thirty minutes, when the attack of the Twenty-eighth Infantry companies threatened their rear. When the insurgents broke, their loss was very heavy. All credit to the Twenty-eighth Infantry for their well-directed and plucky attack, but don't let us forget Reilly and his gunners, three of whom were shot.

"Every experienced soldier knows what it means in these days of breech-loading rifles to place a gun within 270 paces of works occupied by an enemy. This gun was so placed, and on an open straight piece of road. Greater daring and coolness could not be exhibited, but no one who knows Captain Reilly will be astonished by this. He is just the man to show such qualities."

Although overshadowed by the campaign in Southern Luzon, the engagement at Sudlon on January 8, 1900, briefly referred to in our chronological scheme, was yet the most important that had taken place on the island of Cebú. We insert the following official account of it in this connection:

THE BATTLE OF SUDLON

From the Report of Colonel E. J. McClernand
Forty-fourth Volunteer Infantry

In several interviews the commanding officer of the subdistrict informed me he desired that I attack the enemy on Sudlon Mountain with the three companies of my own regiment, three of the Nineteenth, and one of the Twenty-third Infantry. It was further stated the enemy was located on a high and precipitous mountain which he had strongly fortified; that he had some artillery and probably from six hundred to one thousand men. Major Leefe, with four companies of the Nineteenth Infantry, coming from Cebú, *via* Talamban, was to attack their left and rear, while my column was to make a frontal attack at any point along the line (which was about four miles long) I might select.

At Camp Rowan I found Company I, Nineteenth Infantry, commanded by Captain Andrew S. Rowan, and three miles further up the stream, in the same canyon, Captain Edward T. Winston, with his company, D, Nineteenth Infantry, both under Major C. Woodbury of the said regiment. One field-gun was in place on a mountain immediately above Winston's camp. The position for this gun had been selected by Captain Rowan. Great difficulty had been experienced in taking it up, and the labor of Rowan's entire company, with a block and tackle, was required. On the 2d instant I visited the position and was favorably impressed with the location of the gun. On this day I carefully observed the enemy's position, which was in full view from the hill on which the gun was placed, and selected what seemed to be the most favorable slope to advance up the mountain, on which the natives had erected some twenty-five forts. On the 3d, after another very difficult climb, I reached the mountains on the right of their position and found their right very strong, with forts placed so as to protect their right and rear. Moreover, the approach to this part of their position was much more difficult than the one selected the day before, and which was now chosen as the line of assault. Upon returning to Camp Winston orders were given to immediately commence taking up the second gun to a position near and a little higher than the first, and Company I, of the Forty-fourth Infantry, under Lieutenant White, was ordered forward to put it into position. It was necessary to again use the block and tackle, but by strenuous efforts it was got up in a day and a half. On the morning of the 6th the two remaining companies of the Forty-fourth Infantry, at Camp Rowan, under Major Henry B. McCoy of the regiment, advanced to Captain Winston's camp, and Captain W. H. Allaire, with Company H, of the Twenty-third Infantry, reached the said camp from El Pardo on the afternoon of the same day. Captain Rowan, with his company, and Lieutenant Frederick G. Lawton, with Company M, of the Nineteenth Infantry, from Naga, arrived at Winston's camp on the morning of the 7th. All the companies designated to participate in the frontal attack were now at the said camp, at which point were also subsistence supplies for ten days, brought there by unsparing energy on the part of First Lieutenant M. H. Barry, commissary, Forty-fourth Infantry, United States Volunteers.

On the afternoon of the 5th I visited Cebú and had a further conversation with the commanding officer, and with Major Leefe, who, as stated, was to command the other column.

Before separating we arranged upon certain signals (rockets to be fired) to indicate to one another on the night of Sunday, the 7th, whether or not we were in a position to assault the next morning.

As there was no artillery officer available, upon my request, Captain William P. Evans, Nineteenth Infantry, was permitted to come out from Cebú to take charge of the field-guns, and it is thought the success gained, with no loss of life and but two men wounded, was due, in a great measure, to the ability with which he performed the duty assigned to him.

A fort on the summit was selected and indicated to battalion and company commanders as our objective point. Captain Rowan had prepared an excellent map of the enemy's position, with the different forts thereon numbered from right to left. A copy of this map was given to each battalion and company commander, and to Captain Evans, and a sheet was prepared for the latter, with a line drawn from the guns to each fort, on which the range, as determined by a plane-table survey, was placed. Before separating Captain Evans was requested to test by actual fire the accuracy of these ranges. A number of shells were thrown into the different forts, especially those from which we anticipated the greatest opposition, and as many of the projectiles were seen to burst therein, this artillery fire undoubtedly greatly shook the morale of the enemy.

Notwithstanding our very best efforts, we did not succeed in reaching the little valley selected in which to form before beginning the ascent, until the failing moonlight caused a halt and the companies bivouacked on the banks of the river. The head of the column, however, was within a few hundred yards of the desired position. The men, wet through as they were, got such rest as could be obtained by lying down among the bowlders and on the sand along the river-bank. At 4.30 A.M. the command was quietly awakened and breakfast eaten. As soon as it was light enough to move, the march was resumed and the head of the column gained the desired position at the foot of the mountain at 5.30 A. M. The field hospital was established and surplus ammunition stored. Major McCoy, with his battalion, consisting of Companies I, K, and M, Forty-fourth Infantry, United States Volunteers, commanded by First Lieutenant W. J. White Captains K. T. Smith and James L. Malley, respectively, started up the slope at five minutes after 6 o'clock. Our presence was now observed by the enemy, who opened fire without doing damage. Major McCoy was ordered to halt temporarily in this position to await the arrival of the rear battalion, which had been unavoidably delayed by the carriers.

Major Woodbury's battalion arrived at 6 A.M., and after a few moments' delay in disposing of the surplus ammunition, moved, with the exception of Rowan's company, to the position which had been assigned it the day before. Up to this time the enemy's forts had kept up an intermittent fire. Notwithstanding all this fire, however, we had but two men wounded.

Much credit is due to the battalion and company commanders for the skilful manner in which they advanced their commands by echelon up the mountain, and for the well-directed volleys which kept down the fire of or so demoralized the enemy as to render his fire wild and ineffective. The mountain was precipitous and rough, and the distance to be covered from the river to the indicated point on the summit about two miles. Many men were overcome by heat and the great physical exertion, and fell by the wayside, but the great number climbed on, and from time to time gave such cheers as their exhaustion would permit.

Captain Winston reached the summit about two minutes after nine o'clock, and was immediately followed by McCoy's battalion, and in quick succession by Rowan, Allaire, and Lawton, the latter from the extreme left of our line. Our colors were planted on the summit at 9.15, three hours and ten minutes from the time of the advance from the foot of the mountain. The Filipinos were driven from one fort to another, until No. 5 was reached.

Here they made a stand for half an hour, although we were firing volleys at a distance of from two hundred and fifty to four hundred yards. This fort, built on a high knoll, was of earth, about twelve feet high and forty feet square; the embankment on three sides at the top was about five feet thick, and on the fourth not less than ten feet; the earth was held in place by well-laid sod, and had the enemy held on resolutely, we must have met with great loss. Some of them fought bravely. They would stand up, exposing a good part of their bodies above the parapet, fire and then drop down. Fortunately for us they were poor marksmen.

At this time our artillery, at a range of four thousands yards, was directing its fire on a fort about two hundred yards from the one which was giving us the greatest trouble. I signalled to Captain Evans to fire on the fort in our immediate front. In the meanwhile Allaire's company was moving around to threaten their line of retreat, with Lieutenant Cadden advancing with Company M, of the Forty-fourth Infantry, to assist him. This turning movement, together with the fire of our troops, and a well-directed shot from one of the field-guns, which struck the base of the parapet, caused the enemy to flee, and all opposition was over. This was about 10.40 A.M. Ten of the enemy's dead were found; their wounded were all carried off. We captured twelve field-pieces and small mountain guns, and thirty-two small arms of various patterns and of little worth.

II.—THE KOBBÉ EXPEDITION

An intimate view of the first expedition to open the hemp ports is given by a correspondent of the *Evening Post*, who wrote from Catbalogan, Samar Island, February 14, 1900:

From the time that we left Manila up to January 27, the date of our landing at Cat-

NUEVA CACERES—FOREST ON MOUNT IRIGA, 1200 FEET ABOVE SEA-LEVEL

balogan, we had been moving along the west coast of Luzon, landing parts of our command at different points. At Sorsogon Bay, Luzon, two battalions of the Forty-seventh Infantry and a part of the battery of artillery were landed without a fight. From this point, the remaining battalion of the Forty-seventh sailed around the south end of Luzon to Legaspi and Albay on the east coast. Landing was effected with the assistance of the navy. About forty-seven insurgents were killed. No fatalities occurred on our side, but one or two of the soldiers were slightly wounded.

We next sailed with the Forty-third Infantry for Calbayog, Samar, where Major Gilmore's battalion landed, having a slight engagement with the insurgents as they retreated inland. The assistance of the war-ships was not required here. A few insurgents were killed, but none of our men was hurt. We were told that the chief fight on Samar would be at Catbalogan, the capital of the island, where Major Allen's battalion and part of the battery of artillery were to land. At this point was General Lukban, who controlled the insurgent forces for both Samar and Leyte.

When our vessels arrived there on Saturday morning, we saw a white flag, which the insurgents had hoisted as a signal for parley to ascertain our intentions. Major Allen went ashore in a launch, and tried everything within reason to effect a landing without a fight, but without success. Meanwhile, the 400 men of our battalion had got into the small boats of the navy, to be towed ashore, tandem fashion, by the several steam launches. I was with Dr. Snyder and Companies L and I, which were the first to land.

As soon as Major Allen had left, the flag of truce on the shore was taken down, and smoke was seen in various parts of the town, showing that the insurgents had undertaken to burn it and retire to the hills, where they had erected fortifications. It was about nine o'clock on a clear morning when we landed, and as there was considerable wind the fires spread rapidly. Company I (Captain Preston) as soon as landed started for the hills on the right to the south of the town. Company L (Captain Prescott) with Dr. Snyder and myself started back for the centre of the town, getting into a rear lane running north and south. By this time Companies K and M had also landed, and were detailed by Major Allen, Company K to the hills to the north and Company M to fight the fire. They would greatly have preferred to fight the insurgents. As we entered the lane with Company L, the insurgents opened fire on us from the hills from two directions at once.

This firing, however, soon enabled the war-ships in the harbor to locate the enemy, and before long the *Nashville* and *Helena* were sending shells continuously into the hills, where the insurgents were using both small arms and brass cannon. In about an hour, Company I with about twenty men from Company L had reached the principal fortification on the right and captured it with a dozen brass guns, large stores of rice, and other supplies, and also many chests containing the officers' clothing and insignia.

The cheers from our men showed that there was no more for them to do. Major Allen then ordered the rest of Company L up the hill at the centre, where a few insurgents were still in action. While our boys were on the way up the hill, a shot from the *Nashville* landed right in the centre of the foe. After that they fired but one shot more and cleared out. There were also some insurgents on the hills to the north (*i.e.*, on our left) and they, too, received the attention of the gunners of the *Nashville* and *Helena,* who quickly dispersed them.

About a dozen insurgents were killed. We found one in the fortifications on the north, who had been literally blown to pieces by a shot from the *Nashville*. On account of the thick growth of underbrush on the hills, it was impossible to locate the enemy. They, on the other hand, could see us clearly, while we were in the lane under their cross-fire. It was there that Private Edward Logan, of Company L, was killed. A shot struck him in the left shoulder, passing through his arm, and then entering the body. It probably passed through his heart. Dr. Snyder and I were about six or eight yards from him when he fell, and with him when he died. He was unable to speak, and breathed his last in about five minutes. Firing at us under such favorable conditions with cannon and small arms, the insurgents managed to hit only this one man. We could hear their shots whizzing all around us. Had they been Boers, we should have been annihilated. Private Duffy, of Company I, was wounded in the leg above the ankle, by a piece of scrap-iron from an insurgent cannon. The insurgents are accus-

tomed to fire nails, scrap-iron, or any kind of missile they can get, from their cannon.

Thanks to the soldiers, who were assisted later on by the sailors of the *Nashville,* only about one-quarter of the town was burned. After the firing was over, I assisted in the successful efforts to save the Catholic church, one of the principal buildings of the town. On the days of the fight the inhabitants of Catbalogan deserted the place, but have since returned. They are Visayans, while the insurgent garrison were mostly Tagals, who had fastened themselves on the people and made them believe all sorts of lies about the Americans, as, for instance, that we would "make soup" of them if they remained in the town.

Two days after our landing (January 29) Major Allen sent an expedition up into the mountains, which succeeded in destroying an insurgent powder-mill, the only one on the island. A lot of supplies were also captured and $20,000 in Mexican coin, belonging to General Lukban. A capture of money is unusual. The enemy must have thought the Americans would never follow them into the mountains; but now they realize that no place is inaccessible.

As the result of Major Allen's and Major Gilmore's expeditions inland, the insurrection has practically gone to pieces on this island, and the leading Visayans from different towns have been coming in to pay their respects to their new masters. They dine with us at our mess. Major Allen has displayed great tact and courtesy in handling them, and has made for himself a host of friends and secured all needed information about the insurgents. The Visayans are a peaceably disposed people, although some of them have been drawn into the insurrection through the influence of the more warlike Tagals. The disaffected have, however, become alive to the fact that we are here to stay, and they are giving evidence of their loyalty by calling for American flags, which they display in the various towns from which they hail. Lukban, the insurgent leader, is still at large, but is entirely deserted by his followers, according to latest reports. It seems that he left here with his belongings before we landed on that Saturday morning, but ordered his men to stay behind and defend the town. This they declined to do, if he did not himself remain. He is known to have had 150,000 Mexican dollars (about $75,000 in our money), which he had squeezed out of Samar and Leyte for his insurrection. There is a chance that Major Allen may recover some more of this money, as part of it was thrown into a stream when he fled, the silver being too heavy to make off with rapidly. He was running an insurrection of his own on these two islands, quite independent of Aguinaldo.

On the night which followed the day of our landing, Major Allen stationed outposts on all the hills which encircled the town. Many of these were fired upon by the insurgents. During the night at all hours you could hear the occasional crack of rifles, but those of us who had remained in town to fight the fire were tired enough to sleep through anything. Since that night, and as the results of the expedition into the mountains, things here have become so peaceful that not a shot is heard. When a detachment of troops was sent to Parránas, an important town, the natives received them with open arms.

Within a few days after our landing, the leading men of Catbalogan returned to the town, and were greatly pleased at the respect which the Americans had shown for their church property. It seems that the insurgents had closed the church, driven out the native Visayan priest, and attempted to burn the building. When, therefore, Major Allen spoke of our wanting a suitable place in which to hold services for the soldiers, they proposed to give us the use of a large room in one wing of the church building that had been used as a music-room. It was in the church grounds, but distinct from the main building, and entered from a different place. It makes an admirable place for services. The natives not only gave us the room, but cleared it out and put it in order for use.

On Tuesday, January 30, the remainder of the expedition sailed for Tacloban, capital of Leyte, with Major Andrews's battalion and Colonel Murray, who will establish regimental headquarters at this place. I learn that there was first a parley, and then a fight as landing was made. Fourteen insurgents were killed, while not even one of our men was hit. As usual, the war-ships assisted at the landing.

A correspondent of the New York *Sun* gives, under date of Manila, February 16, 1900, a graphic description of the taking of Legaspi by Major James A. Shipton's battalion of the Forty-seventh Volunteer Infantry, which was on the *Venus,* a little coasting steamer. General Kobbé was on board the United States steamship *Nashville.* The British gunboat *Plover* came along as a spectator. South of the southernmost pier the insurgents had constructed a turret with a huge breastwork in front of it. Between this pier and the next was another similar fortification. So between each two piers was one of these tremendous earthworks, and to the north, beyond the last pier, was a fortification half a mile or more long. Thus they were prepared to join in a cross-fire on every pier. From north to south their line was more than a mile long. Every trench was filled with insurgents, 600 or 700 in all, most of them in uniform and carrying guns.

General Kobbé decided to land a part of his force on the beach to the north and turn the insurgent left flank. The order was to send twenty picked men from each company, but when the choosing was finished one of the

SOUTHEASTERN LUZON—SCENE IN NUEVA CACERES VILLAGE

companies had forty and each captain had exceeded his limit. All the officers were eager to go, and ten of the Forty-third who had remained on the *Venus* to look after their regimental property were pleased as boys when Major Shipton let them go along. When about eleven o'clock the last boat pulled away from the *Venus* it was raining hard. Major Shipton went in command of the boats.

At a quarter past twelve the boats were half a mile up the beach on the insurgent left and close to shore. Crowds of insurgents could be seen leaving their trenches at their right and running down the line to reinforce the left. The *Nashville's* starboard battery was manned. She sent a last hail, "Be careful not to blanket our fire," and ranged up close to the beach, not more than 500 yards off shore. At their extreme left the insurgent trench was prepared to prevent a flank attack. It extended back from the beach a hundred yards or more. Here the insurgents crowded thickly to meet our land rush. The *Nashville* took position where she could fire straight down the line.

When the first boat struck the beach there was a little puff of smoke from the top of the insurgent parapet. The first shot had been fired at our men. Then there was a volley. In the instant the Colt automatic gun on the *Nashville* began its fearful tattoo and the whole starboard battery cut loose. The four-inch shrapnel burst over and behind the insurgent parapet at the angle where the men were thickest. The Colt bullets played along the top of the breastwork. It lasted about two minutes and there wasn't an insurgent behind that fortification. From far up the beach floated the cheer that said our fellows were coming. The men on the *Venus* opened with a will and peppered the town with Krag bullets. The *Nashville* moved slowly along the beach ahead of the men on shore and fired as rapidly as she could. Owing to the black smoke in clouds about her it was several minutes after each round from the battery before her gunners could see their target again. It was another great demonstration of the value of smokeless powder that does not smoke.

The men of the landing party were now coming rapidly along the beach. They deployed straight out from the beach on landing, and then changing direction by the left, swung straight down along the insurgent trench. Part of them took the road behind the huge parapet, part ran along the top of the breastwork, and part kept to the beach. The insurgents were utterly unprepared to resist such an attack, and fled precipitately across the road and ran into a nipa swamp. There they halted and under cover of the thick palms began firing back at the Americans. Part of our men stopped and began to sweep this nipa swamp with Krags with terrible effect. In one place seven insurgents, including an officer, tried, one at a time, to get across a little open space, and every one was killed.

Some of the heaviest fighting of the day took place around a big godown [warehouse] heavily built of stone and surrounded by a thick stone wall. The main body of the godown was rectangular. At each end was an L. Some distance away was another similar godown. From these godowns the rebels delivered some of their best volleys. From a room in one of the L's some heavy firing had been done by the enemy. Lieutenant Gordon took a detachment from the beach to this place. The heavy wooden doors were held shut by a great iron bolt which they couldn't move, but they could pull the doors far enough open to make a crack about an inch wide. Through this they saw the bunch of insurgents at the other end. The crack was wide enough for the muzzle of a rifle. Some of the men held the doors open, and took aim through the crack and dropped an insurgent. Then they all jumped back to the walls. The insurgents replied immediately with a volley through the doors. No one was hurt and presently the trick was repeated. Some of the men were searching meanwhile for a bar with which to hammer down the doors. They kept blazing away until they had dropped five insurgents and the lieutenant had got a bullet across the lip and a sergeant one through the arm. The insurgents had had enough of the porch then and began to get away.

To reach their trench they had to cross an eight-foot open space in plain sight of our men on the beach and in the road. One at a time they made the jump. A section of our soldiers on the beach levelled their rifles at this open space. Presently a Filipino leaped out from behind the woodshed. It looked as if he had run down a springboard, as they do in the circus, and was trying a long jump. While he was in the air the section fired. He fell all in a heap. We couldn't see from the ship that the men behind the wall at the end of the godown fired at the same time, but they did. One after another we saw a dozen of them take that leap and fall. It was easier than shooting pigeons from a trap, for you knew which way they were going every time.

When this began the men in the other part of the godown began to run out and duck into safety behind the solid walls and the great fortifications that led along to the south of the second godown to a point whence escape to the hills was possible. Crouching low in the deep trench they got a good start and came out on the full run, still clinging to their rifles. It was sixteen yards that they had to make under fire. Our men in the road could see their bullets strike the wall. It was point-blank range, and they fired all together. They do not know how many got away. Seven lay dead at the end of the godown when the thing was over. The last to come out was an officer in immaculate uniform, wearing sword and revolver. He took two steps at the start as if he had the impulse to run. Then he checked himself and walked. At the far corner, with only one step to safety, he stopped, turned towards the men who were shooting at him and waved his hand. Then he took the last step and was gone, apparently unharmed. One man was still left in the trench. He surrendered.

III.—AN EPISODE OF THE EXPEDITION OF FEBRUARY 15, 1900

By John T. McCutcheon, in the New York *Herald*

Off towards the Pacific side of the Camarines a huge mountain stands in solitary exclusiveness on the peninsula between the Bay of San Miguel and the Bay of Lagonoy. This is Mount Isarog, an old volcano which has long ceased to be anything but a retreat for bandits and ladrones. It has a very disreputable reputation and its fame had reached us long before we had reached the Camarines.

A little trail runs around the base, making an irregular circle which resembles a race-track on the map. That was appropriate and suggestive of the Filipino style of fighting. The Board of Strategy in Nueva Caceres learned that the insurgents had fled from the valley and were hiding in some of the valleys on this trail, so they organized an expedition to go after them. It was at once obvious that no troops could hope to catch up with a barefooted enemy on a race-track, and that they might chase around and around indefinitely without accomplishing any results. Therefore two columns were to be sent out, starting in opposite directions on the trail.

Major McNamee, in command of Companies C and D, of the Fortieth, was to take the right-hand direction, and Captain Kendrick was to command Companies A and B and move to the left. These two columns left Nueva Caceres in the morning of February 26 and were scheduled to meet in San José, near the Bay of Lagonoy, on February 28. McNamee's column numbered six officers and 163 enlisted men, while Kendrick's column had four officers and 142 enlisted men.

On the first day McNamee marched eighteen miles, reaching Mabatabato, on the race-track, at five in the evening. All the natives in the villages he passed through fled in alarm on the first aproach of his force. The next morning he left Mabatabato.

When the column reached a place in the trail about four miles from Tiagon, and was about to cross a large stream, the point suddenly received two discharges from cannons, accompanied by rifle-fire.

Major McNamee had examined the opposite bank himself, but could see nothing on account of the dense brush and narrow trail. He and Dr. Romig and Lieutenant Pourie were just about to hurry over the ford when they were fired on. The major's horse, which he was leading, was disabled by two shots, and his trumpeter near by was wounded in the arm.

In a few minutes McNamee called about twenty men who had closed up on the point to join him in a rush across the river, up the opposite bank, and into the insurgent position. These men, led by the major and Lieutenant Pourie, made the charge vigorously, driving the enemy from this position.

Then began a running fight for a half mile up the trail, the insurgents firing from the front and the flanks and the Americans hotly pressing them. After a time the firing ceased and McNamee ordered a halt to look after the wounded. Charles V. Huey, Company D, was mortally injured, having received a wound in the left breast, just below the heart, from which he died within thirty minutes. Musician Emmett L. Tomlinson, Company C, was shot in the left elbow, suffering only a slight wound. Corporal Charles L. Brooks, Company D, was struck in the upper part of the thigh, and Private Charles Huss, of Company D, was hit in the lower part of the abdomen, both men being seriously wounded.

The column reached Tiagon late in the afternoon, finding the town deserted. Here the soldiers camped for the night, occupying one of the large public buildings, and here, late in the evening, poor Huey was buried in the churchyard, with his grave well marked.

Early the following morning the column moved on to San José, where Captain Kendrick's column, coming from the other side of the mountain, was supposed to meet them. Kendrick had not arrived. Throughout the march from Tiagon to San José Major McNamee's column was continually harassed by a fire from the rear guard of the retreating enemy, and several times detached bodies attacked the rear point of the Americans.

On one of these occasions three insurgents mounted on ponies came furiously charging down on the rear point, brandishing their lances overhead like knights of old. The four Americans on the rear point withdrew behind some rocks in the road and allowed the insurgent cavaliers to come thundering down upon them. Then four shots were fired and three misguided but valiant Filipinos reeled and swayed and fell heavily from their horses. Two were instantly killed and the third was wounded and escaped in the bushes.

Upon uniting their forces McNamee and Kendrick started for the coast. Kendrick explained his delay in reaching San José by telling how his native guide had, through design or ignorance, led them into an impassable jungle, from which they had to cut their way out, using the sun as a landmark.

LANDSCAPE IN SOUTHEASTERN LUZON

IV.—THE PEOPLE OF NORTHWESTERN LUZON

OBSERVATIONS OF AN ARMY MAN WITH GEN. YOUNG

VIGAN, *February 9, 1900.*

THE wild tribes of the Luzon highlands correspond to our various tribes of Sioux, Apaches, Crows, Chippewas, etc., differing in language and minor customs, and having different designations. They are constantly at war with one another, and are skilful with the spear and bow, one of the Igorrotes killing one of Major March's men with a spear thrown thirty yards. They have a great dread of firearms, however, and seldom venture to attack white soldiers, brave and warlike as they undoubtedly are. Some of these tribes are Christians, but as a rule they are wild as mountain Indians are bound to be.

The real population of the island of Luzon is divided between two great races, the Tagalos, who predominate in the southern provinces, and the Ilocanos, who predominate in the north. Of these, the Tagalos are the most numerous and influential, and are almost wholly responsible for the insurrection. Having originated the rebellion, they filled all the high offices with their own people, and then proceeded to force the Ilocanos to join them. The people of the north, or Ilocanos, are a far superior race to the Tagalos in everything except cunning and numbers. They are a fine-looking set of men, large and strong, with industrious and thrifty habits, and possess more wealth that the Tagalos.

They are surprisingly intelligent and seem to know as much as we do about the arts and agriculture, and considerably more than we do in the plain common-sense matters of living, building houses and towns and managing a teeming population. Ignorant as we were when we came to this country to "civilize" it, we are wiser now, and are learning a great deal ourselves.

To introduce American methods here would be a great error, the existing methods being more appropriate than our own, and capable of producing splendid results. The average Ilocano merchant lives in a style that few of our own merchant princes can boast; the lawyer, the judge, the doctor, the priest, the schoolmaster, all are prosperous and enjoy high consideration in a community undisturbed by political bitterness or religious divisions; the poorest peasant lives in comfort in a bamboo house that is a marvel of simple and complete convenience, and hunger is unknown. Add to this a careful system of municipal administration, a complete judiciary, a fine university in Manila, two colleges here in Vigan, one in Dagúpan, with many graduates of these institutions in the professions and in business, and we find not only civilization, but a high form of it. But the sharp divisions and enmities between the various tribes make political unity and independence seem an impossibility to an otherwise very capable people. It is a fine country, this northern part of the island, with a climate like that of Maine in September, with constant breezes from the mountains or the sea. The soil produces wonders in rice, sugar, tobacco, indigo, corn, and even all the vegetables with which we are familiar in the United States.

One cannot help but like the country. The Spanish system was fine in theory, but the "frailes" have been the ruin of it. They have farmed out the church lands to the poor tenants at ruinous rates, and been the tyrants of this beautiful island to an extent difficult to believe.

They made slaves of the tenants, amassed great wealth for themselves, and through their political influence in Spain, destroyed whoever opposed them. The people are Catholics from the cradle, and reverence the priests; but hate the "frailes" fiercely, and there will be a revolt if our government ever permits

INSURGENT OFFICERS WHO SURRENDERED

GENERAL GARCIA

RAISING THE STARS AND STRIPES AT SURIGAO

TAKING SURIGAO

(*Compare pages 247 and 356—third column*)

their reinstatement. The "fraile" seems to be a peculiar institution. He is usually the dissipated son of some good Spanish family, sent to the Philippines to make his fortune. His appointment requires much political influence in Spain. Once here and assigned to a town, he assumes charge of the priests who do the work of preaching, marrying, burying, confessing, teaching the children, and a multitude of other things; these priests are under his orders. He also has charge of all the church property, which in this country includes the best land in nearly every locality, title to which has been obtained by Spanish grant. Here is where he makes his fortune, and plays the tyrant. The insurrection has driven the "frailes" out of every town, while the priests remain, save those who have joined the insurrectos to assist them in getting rid of the "frailes," who seem to have excited the hatred of all classes, through greed and immorality.

The backbone of the war is broken, but there is much to be done before we are rid of the many small and murderous bands of brigands that have sought refuge in the mountains, where they force the nearest towns to feed them, terrorizing them by cutting the throats of any who appear friendly to the Americans. Until we have troops enough to occupy every town, this will probably go on. General Young has less than three regiments to occupy a great territory, whose coast line is over 220 miles long, containing twenty seaports, only the largest of which can be garrisoned, the others being closed through necessity.

Our troops are constantly chasing these brigand bands, and are having remarkable success here in the north, about half the expeditions sent out returning successful, the other half finding the hiding places, but no one there. With these exceptions, we are chiefly occupied with establishing civil government, including post-offices, internal revenue and customs service, schools, police, municipal government, etc. The people take great interest in the elections, and make speeches, nominations, and arguments with no little skill. Formerly none but the "principales" ever had the right to vote for municipal officers.

There is much to be done, and a year will be but little time to get things well started, and no radical changes should be attempted inside of five years. It is a magnificent possession that will produce great wealth, and one cannot know the people without respecting them, for their men have dignity and understanding, and seem all that men should be in the details of their daily lives. Our people must not judge them too hastily.

V.—THE STATE OF AFFAIRS

In the foregoing chronological scheme we have contrasted with the repressive measures executed by our troops some examples of native reaction, but still other items may be gathered together with a view to making a picture of conditions so extraordinary. It is safe to say that the American people as a whole have not begun to realize these conditions; it is even true that no single observer in the Philippines has shown us that he realized them all. Let us, then, read of these happenings while we have still in mind the large movements of the period; and for convenience let us confine ourselves to a few days in February and March, 1900, although we should find not less to record in January or April of the same year.

A handful of Bullard's "American Indians" (Thirty-ninth Infantry), under Major Harry B. Mulford, celebrated Washington's Birthday by rescuing five American prisoners from a cave at the bottom of a ravine near the base of Mount Cristóbal to the east of San Pablo. The rescued Americans were: John Bunting, corporal, B Company; Thomas Williams, private, C; James Parsons, private, B, all of the Thirty-seventh; William J. Behring, private, K, of the Thirty-ninth, and John W. Powers, teamster, of the Thirty-eighth.

"The country near the Lingayen Gulf has been well cleaned out of ladrones by the activity of the Thirty-sixth Infantry, Colonel William R. Grove. The regiment is never inactive, and it makes it very difficult for the robbers to operate. When reports came in recently that there were a large number of robbers in the vicinity of Bataan, Salasa, and Aquilar there was a grand round-up. The two bands were almost wiped off the face of the earth.

"The Thirty-sixth Infantry has had bad fortune with its lieutenants. Shortly after the death of Lieutenant Wing, of the Thirty-sixth, his friend, Lieutenant Toncray, came to Manila. He was assigned to the officers' quarters on Calle Alix, to the same bed which was occupied by Lieutenant Wing previous to his being taken to the hospital. He shortly afterwards returned to his duties at Lingayen and in a few days was taken suddenly ill with the dread disease. The doctor hurried him to the hospital at Dagúpan, but there was nothing that could be done for him. He died the following day. First Lieutenant Toncray was one of four who were commissioned and sent to the Thirty-sixth Infantry. Lieutenant Pavis was shot and killed at the battle of Banbam, Lieutenant Wing died of small-pox, and of the four but one remained on February 27—Lieutenant Bowman, who was stationed at Salaca."

Major H. B. Orwig, Thirty-seventh Infantry, with a small force, ran into a party of ladrones on February 23 near San Juan. The party was scattered and one of their number, a Spaniard, was captured with a silver-mounted dagger and revolver and ammunition on his person. That a number of Spanish prisoners have joined the ladrone movement is daily being illustrated, says the Manila *Freedom*. It was not believed that the ladrone element would secure any support from that quarter.

A member of Company H, Seventeenth United States Infantry, writing from San Carlos, P. I., February 6, 1900, in speaking of the raids made by robber bands and other experiences there, says:

"Tuesdays and Saturdays the travelling merchants hold market here, and then go on to Calasio and Dagúpan. Last Tuesday the ladrones met them on the road and plundered right and left. Lieutenant Carr determined to put a stop to this work, and on Saturday morning, very early, a squad went out to meet the merchants. They concealed themselves in the bull-carts, and the men started into town as usual. When two miles from here, fourteen ladrones suddenly appeared and made a dash for the carts. They got the greatest surprise of their lives. Our boys leaped from the carts and gave them several volleys. It was not daylight, so their aim was not good, but they killed one, wounded several, and captured four horses. The rest, being well mounted, made their escape.

"This morning we went out at 4.30, and two of us volunteered for the trip. Much to our disgust, not a ladrone showed up, and the carts came in unmolested. I mean to go out every Tuesday and Saturday until I get a crack at a ladrone, if it takes six months.

Their cruel crimes have put them where they will be hunted like wild beasts."

As a wagon train of six supply wagons was on its way from Santa Cruz to Majayjay on February 28, it was attacked by a band of ladrones. The mule trains began a stampede. The escort of twenty men under Captain Samuel Van Leer, of Company A, Thirty-seventh Infantry, immediately took a position and began a defensive fire. The firing was rapid for a short time, as the insurgents were anxious to capture the large supplies, but the American marksmanship was too much for them. Captain Van Leer was wounded in the arm, but he coolly directed his men, and soon had the enemy on the run. There were five insurgents killed and one wounded. Reinforcements from Magdalena were sent for and Captain Michael Flaherty and part of Company K, Thirty-seventh Infantry, were soon with the train.

A small scouting party, made up of a sergeant and eight men of the Twenty-eighth Infantry, stationed at Calamba, was attacked by a band of insurgents about eight miles southeast of that point while on a reconnoissance on February 1. A Filipino guide led them into the ambush. The nine men kept the enemy at bay until a fresh company arrived, when the band was dispersed, three prisoners and twenty-four members of the commissary being taken with their supplies. The Americans suffered no casualties. The natives surrendered 167 rifles. The scouts had arrived within 300 yards of the insurgents when they opened fire. The enemy's force consisted of about fifty men, and they had the range down pretty fine until the marksmanship of the Americans forced them to hide behind their protection and shoot in the air. It did not take long for E Company to come up, and in a short time the enemy took to their heels. The incident of the fight was the death of the treacherous guide. When the firing opened on the scouts he attempted to "make a sneak" by the flank into the enemy's lines, and might have succeeded in escaping had not the party suspected treachery on his part in running them into the ambush. All seemed of the same mind; for when the traitor sneaked up beyond the line of fire on the flank a volley was sent after him. He fell dead, and after the battle, when his body was examined, it was found that the nine steel-coated bullets had taken effect and almost torn him to pieces.

The three paragraphs next following show, when read in immediate connection with each other, the movement of the soldiers in resistless bodies, the tragedy and the broad humor of a soldier's life, all on different parts of the same queer stage:

The return to Santa Cruz of General Schwan from his southern campaign with escort of 100 men was full of incident. The staff travelled too rapidly for the infantry to stand the march and relays was made and a fresh company did duty as escort from the different towns along the march. The first body of rebels encountered were half-way between Tayabas and Lucban. Men were deployed on the flanks and three well-directed volleys put the enemy to flight and the party was not molested for some time. Again, between Candelaria and Tiaon on February 6 they ran into the ladrones, about 150 in number. A company of the Thirtieth and a troop of the Fourth Cavalry were escorting the party. A few volleys silenced them, but when the column had passed the enemy opened up in their rear. The rear guard replied with a few volleys and the rebels became discouraged. The ammunition used by them was very defective, the bullets falling short of 500 yards range. The third and last brush was had at Magdalena, a town about seven miles from Santa Cruz. F Company of the Thirty-seventh was with the general and in the rear about two hours behind, the Fourth Cavalry boys were escorting the transportation. Four men were struck in the hands, but not seriously. The cavalry's blood was up in a moment and it just took them about fifteen minutes to clean out the town and all the country in that vicinity of the sign of an enemy. One of the mules was killed, but otherwise no loss was sustained.

In a letter to Mrs. Smith, widow of the late Captain Edmund D. Smith, who was killed in action, February 5, near Sogod, island of Cebú, P. I., Major John G. Leefe, Nineteenth Infantry, gives details of the fight in which the captain fell. Eight men straggled from the command in some operations undertaken after arriving at Sogod, and on the morning of February 4 Captain Smith, with thirty-four men, left Sogod in search of them.

SCENERY IN CAVITÉ PROVINCE, ON THE ROAD FROM SILANG TO INDANG

Towards 4 P.M., after a mile climb up and down steep trails, the little column came to a collection of nipa huts where it was thought the men might spend the night. Major Leefe thus recounts what took place then: "So the captain halted the column about 300 yards away from the huts, and with three men proceeded towards them to see if they could be utilized for shelter. When within about 100 yards the enemy, who had remained concealed, suddenly opened fire on the little party, the captain receiving two bullets in the right side of the abdomen. He did not fall, but heroically bade Private Gideon, who was close to him, to engage the insurgents, who, to the number of sixteen, had now arranged themselves in front of the huts, and then went back calling upon the rest of the men to come up and open fire, which they did, driving off the enemy. The captain realized that he had been mortally wounded."

Private Haney, Twenty-second Infantry, detached and serving with Lowe's scouts, was posted by Lieutenant Castner to guard a mountain pass about twenty miles back of Vigan. The night was half gone when Haney saw a fire burning brightly some little distance down the mountain side. Taking his carbine he followed a wood trail which led towards the light, and emerging into an opening he saw dimly the outlines of a native hut and close about the fire the forms of eight Filipinos dressed in the faded uniform of the insurgent army. Their guns were thrown aside in a careless manner and they were all deeply interested in the cooking of a young pig that turned on a spiggot above the fire. Creeping carefully forward, Haney came to a position which would give him a great advantage should the rebels stand for a fight, then levelling his piece he called on them to surrender. They were thrown into the greatest confusion by the unexpected appearance of the American, and thinking they were entirely surrounded gave themselves up without showing the least resistance. Haney brought into camp the eight men, one a sergeant, the same number of guns, and a little pig beautifully roasted.

One group more of items that seem to belong to each other, dealing with crimes, treachery, and gold:

Among some of the atrocities laid at the door of General Pana, the Chinese rebel general who recently surrendered to General Kobbé, was the sentencing to death of a Spaniard and commanding the man's son to carry out the sentence on his own father. Five Spaniards were boloed by Pana's order in the main square of the town of Ligao. He carried off into the mountains prominent residents who opposed this barbarous order.

The president and all the officers of the city government of Tarlac, Luzon, were arrested on February 28 on the charge of recruiting for the bushwhacking army. The arrests created the greatest sensation.

William Odun, who is spoken of as a miner of large experience, returned to Manila from a prospecting trip in the Vigan district. He showed rich specimens of gold, and declared that he had located a ledge of quartz as rich as anything in Colorado or California. In an interview in the Manila *Freedom*, Odun says: "Never before did I see such indications of mineral wealth. I have travelled from the Klondike to South Africa, and I am convinced there is not a richer mining country in the world than the island of Luzon."

Writing from Manila, under date of February 10, 1900, a correspondent offered the following comments:

"From now on the guerilla methods must be met by smaller and more mobile forces. General Lawton, with his great experience in this method of waging war, would have been quick to adjust himself to the new conditions. General Bell is pre-eminently qualified for the kind of work that will now have to be done, while General Funston, whose Cuban experience has fitted him well to meet the new conditions, will undoubtedly adjust his tactics to meet those of the insurgents.

THE MOST REV. P. L. CHAPELLE
Archbishop of New Orleans, Apostolic Delegate to Cuba and Porto Rico, and Chargé d'Affaires of the Philippine Islands

"Down in Negros General Smith has for some months been engaged in the guerilla kind of fighting, and he has been able to crush it out. When a depredation was committed near or in a town on the island he promptly imposed a heavy fine on the place. After doing this several times the citizens resolved themselves into a sort of vigilance committee as a matter of financial preservation, and the depredations ceased with startling suddenness.

"The Tagalos, however, are more tenacious and vindictive in their fighting than the Visayans of Negros, and it will require the most stringent measures and vigorous pursuit to put them down. With Aguinaldo loose in the islands the work will be harder and more dangerous and much more lasting.

"In the next to the final issue of their paper, *La Independencia*, is an impassioned valedictory, which gives an idea of the avowed tenacity of their struggle and shows how decidedly they had already determined on a desperate guerilla warfare. It reads:

"'Our enemies will be able—why not?—to wheel their heavy carts of war over our fields. They will leave the imprints of their vandal heels in our villages, but at every turning of the land, behind every bush, at every corner, they will encounter resistance—a handful of men, or it may be only one man, who will check their course, who will disturb their triumphant passage, who will be the little rock which will cause the wheel of their carriage to jump from its axle, who will be the puddle in which their gun carriages will mire, and who will make them see most clearly that in vain do they juggle with the rights of a people that desires to be one, free and sovereign.'"

And at this time American soldiers were being used, at least in some instances, unwittingly to exterminate the robber caste which from the beginning had defied all the efforts of the Spaniards and law-abiding natives. In the words of a thoroughly competent observer, "besides the real insurgents the country is full of brigands—ladrones, they call them. These scoundrels are as much detested by the insurrectos as by the Americans. The Filipinos' secret service keeps the Americans well informed concerning the movement of the ladrones, and in consequence of this information the American troops are killing off ladrones at a great rate, while delighting the real insurrectos and imagining that they are destroying insurgents. I was told in Manila that with a single exception every native attaché of the American secret service who has given the Americans genuine information concerning the movements of real insurrectos, has sooner or later been found dead, carved by a bolo. The single exception realized his danger if he remained, and left the islands."

One of our correspondents writes, describing an occurrence of March 27, 1900, which offers a striking contrast, unless one reads between the lines: "The occupation of Surigao, a town on the north coast of Mindanao, by General Bates, disclosed a situation like none that the Americans have met since the outbreak of the insurrection. It was a surrender that was genuine, and has been followed by co-operation that has been effective and apparently genuine. This is more than was achieved in Negros for a long time. Prudencio Garcia, the "general" in command of the native forces at Surigao, is one of the best types of Filipino. He was twenty years in the service of the Spanish. They gave him a commission and he was faithful to it. When they withdrew from Mindanao he undertook the direction of affairs in his province. It is a large province with thirty-two towns besides Surigao. Very fine hemp is produced in large quantities. The people did not desire to join in the fight against the Americans. They wanted to go on with their usual pursuits.

"Garcia raised a small force for the security of the province and to police it. He had few arms and they were of little value. His headquarters were at Baganga. In Surigao he had a Spaniard, Vasquez, in charge. The Malolos government sent a force under

Map to Accompany Chapter XIV,
Showing region between MANILA and LINGAYEN GULF
SCALE OF STATUTE MILES
10 0 10 20 30
SCALE OF KILOMETERS
10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50
Longitude East from Greenwich
ENGRAVED BY BORMAY & CO., N.Y.
NUEVA VIZCAYA
PANGASINAN
TARLAC
PAMPANGA
BATAAN
MANILA
MANILA BAY
LINGAYEN
BALER
SUBIG
SUBIG BAY
CARABALLO SUR
CARABALLO DE BALER
LAS CIEN ISLAS Ó CAPULUPULUAN
CABARRUYAN Ó ANDA
CABALITIAN
COMAS
I. CANGALUYAN
I. SILAQUI
DOS HERMANOS
I. SANTIAGO
I. CULEBRA
I. HERMANA MAYOR
I. MACALABA
PULO S. SALVADOR
I. GRANDE
LOS FRAILES
LOS CAPONES
LOS TABONES
I. TORUTUBU
Pta. Bellunasay
Pta. de Piedras
Pta. Arena
Pta. Tambobo
Pta. Dauli
Pta. Calman
Pta. Bayambán
Pta. Bunon
Pta. de Sta. Cruz
Pta. Arenas
Pta. Bani
Pta. Quyon
Pto. de Masinloc
Pta. Palauig
Pta. Casilagan
Pta. Botolan
Pta. Capones
Pta. Silanguin
Pta. S.E.
Pta. Biniptican
Pta. Agosoon
Pta. Maomban
Pta. Mariveles
Pta. Sta. Maria
Pta. Delgada
Pta. del Encanto
Pta. Dicapilarin
Pta. Dibayabay
Pta. Diotoring
Pta. Dicapinisan
Pta. Súa
Pta. Sápio
Pta. Cubu
Pta. Macaban
Pta. Abalant
Pta. Vacasan
Pta. de la Mancha blanca
Co. de S. Ildefonso
Ensenada de Baler
Los Confites
Pico Sangasa
Mte. Redondo 2336 Ps.
2964.5 Ps.
M. Bagun
M. Dongeon
M. y quebrada de Sapit
M. Andaquelo
M. Pimuli
M. Dalandem
M. Salacsa
M. Cabalisan
M. Mingoli
M. Lagsig
M. Dalcol
M. Manlogboc
M. Calvario
M. Lugatoc o Pico de Talagdayan
M. Dalayap
M. Mayantoc
M. Fernandez
M. López
M. Maliboboc
M. Poegtey
M. Cabalayan
M. Tilapasbul
M. Iba 1804
M. Telacaua
M. Botolan 563
M. Bunganyan
M. Pinalobo 1841
M. Abu 1662
M. Linge 1655
M. Agudo 1088
M. Alto
M. Redondo
M. Malasimbo
M. Balábac
M. Araya 873
M. Silao
M. Panalang
M. Manduao
Cabangan 1531
Cinco Picos 970
Mte. Lanad 1148
Mte. Masinloc
Sierra Madre
Cordillera de Malaya
Cordillera de Cabisilan
Cordillera Central
Cordillera de Lingayen
Gulf of Lingayen
Bahia de Subig
Barra de Binuangan
Ensenada de Casiguran
Casiguran
Infanta
Floridablanca
Candelaria
Masinloc
Iba
Botolan
Subig
Sta. Cruz
Sta. Rita
Sta. Ignacia
Sta. Rosa
Sta. Cruz
Sta. Barbara
Sta. Maria
Sta. Cruz
Sta. Ana
Sta. Cruz
Sta. Ana
Sta. Cruz
Sta. Ana

Colonel Gonzales to occupy Surigao and run things in the province. Garcia came up from Baganga, killed Gonzales, beat his troops and took their rifles. Then he organized a larger force for himself, made his headquarters at Surigao, and prepared to meet the attempt he knew would be made to avenge Gonzales. When it arrived in the shape of an expedition from Leyte, sent by Lukban, Garcia beat it and got some more rifles.

"Then he appealed to General Otis for help. He was ready to turn the job of maintaining the peace in his province over to stronger hands.* Otis, however, was unable to send troops to Surigao at that time. So Garcia hung on unassisted, and when Lukban sent another expedition to take the province he beat that. He was getting into a dangerous situation, though, and he sent another appeal to Otis for help. The Americans would not send troops to relieve him, but they blockaded his ports and kept rice from coming in for his people, so that sometimes he had hard work to convince some of them that we really were their friends. Moreover, if the fate should befall that the Americans left the islands, there would be an end of Garcia and all his family. He dressed his troops in the insurgent uniform, followed the insurgent plan of local government, and kept the insurgents out of his province.

"Finally the Americans got ready to occupy his town, and he met them on the pier at Surigao and turned over everything he had. Then he gave a ball in honor of the new government. Part of his soldiers were enrolled immediately in a new police force, and now mounted men patrol the roads about the town. The town and province are peaceful and very busy.

"Captain Kendricks has the best opportunity that has come to an American officer to show what can be done by American methods with one of these provinces."

When Archbishop Chapelle, the Papal Delegate, reached Manila at the beginning of the year, such widespread interest was aroused touching the fate of the friars of the Philippines as had scarcely been felt since Philip II. sent out Urdaneta with five priests of the Augustine order in 1564. We shall include in this chapter some account of that class of men whose shoulders bear the chief burden of Filipino complaint, balancing against this an estimate of the leaders in the Filipino revolt.

HEADQUARTERS OF THE ORDER OF ST. AUGUSTINE, MANILA (WALLED CITY)

VI.—THE PHILIPPINE FRIARS

A FULLER consideration of the very important subject discussed by Lieutenant Calkins on pages 15 and 16 is required, in order that the question of the friars may have more deliberate attention than we could give in our third chapter.

At the outset we must fix in our minds certain facts which, although they cannot be controverted, have been suffered to drop out of view in passionate discussions. It is the historian's simple duty to remind his readers that the labors of these men have Christianized the natives of the northern and central islands; that the influence of these men, as a restraining or disciplinary force, has been reckoned the equivalent of an army of one hundred thousand soldiers; that the Spaniards, as we saw in our second chapter, began by conceding the archipelago to their church, and that the missionary orders, in their day of strenuous labor as well as in their decadence, have to the natives always represented Spain itself—so that, in a very real sense, to accuse and revolt against the rule of the friars was the obvious procedure of those whose real aim was to secure political enfranchisement.

With this caution we may turn to the article on "The Secular Clergy and Religious Orders" in the report of the first Philippine Commission, where we read:

"It is a matter of history that great antagonism has existed in the islands against the class of people called by the Filipinos 'friars.' This hostility was beyond doubt one of the causes of the rebellion of 1896. Then for the first time in the history of the islands several priests in different parts of Luzon were murdered by the populace; many of them were arrested and held as prisoners by the Filipinos.

"General Otis, in the month of November, 1898, made an urgent effort to secure the re-

* Compare page 247.

GENERAL FRED GRANT ON HIS AMERICAN HORSE

BISHOP POTTER AND CHAPLAIN PIERCE

REPRESENTING NEW INFLUENCES IN THE PHILIPPINES

lease of the priests who had been taken prisoners, and a long correspondence took place between him and Aguinaldo on this subject. Aguinaldo refused to release the priests, assigning various reasons for his conduct. He charged that the religious corporations of the Philippines had acquired large agricultural colonies by means of fraud; the products of these lands, he stated, were first granted, but in the course of time possession was taken of the lands, and they have ever since been held by the religious corporations, which were aided by the Spanish authorities; he stated that the privilege of absolving belongs solely to the secular clergy, to which the Filipino priests belong, and that this privilege has been absorbed by the religious orders; he stated that the primary causes of the Philippine revolution were the ecclesiastical corporations, which, taking advantage of the corrupt Spanish government, robbed the country, preventing progress and liberty; he claimed for the Filipino priests the right to appointment to the duties of bishops and parochial priests; he denounced as dangerous to the interests of the Philippines the allowance to the regular Spanish clergy to continue their rule in the islands, believing that they would incite a counter-revolution in the interests of Spain. The Commission does not pronounce upon the truth of these allegations.

"One of the clauses in the Malolos constitution provides for the confiscation of the property of the friars. When the Commission left the Philippines there was in circulation a petition, which was being largely signed by the people, praying the President to expel the friars. Many charges were popularly made against them, involving political oppression of the people, extortion, and immorality. The Commission did not think that an investigation of these charges came within the purview of its duties. The Filipinos do not antagonize the church itself; they are faithful and loyal to it; their hostility is aimed at the religious orders; they demand that the parishes should be filled by priests who are not friars; they claim that this is a law of the church and should be the practice in the Philippines. Clearly this is something with which the state has nothing to do. It may be said that these and all other questions of ecclesiastical polity should be left to the church authorities.

"The question of a confiscation of the property of the religious orders has been and is much discussed in the islands. Apart from the general principles of law governing this subject, the treaty of Paris should be particularly considered. The second paragraph of Article VIII. of the treaty of peace, negotiated the 10th day of December, 1898, at Paris, reads as follows:

"'And it is hereby declared that the relinquishment, or cession, as the case may be, to which the preceding paragraph refers, cannot in any respect impair the property or rights which by law belong to the peaceful possession of property of all kinds, of provinces, municipalities, public or private establishments, ecclesiastical or civic bodies, or any other associations having legal capacity to acquire and possess property in the aforesaid territories renounced or ceded, or of private individuals, of whatsoever nationality such individuals may be.'

"This clause would not prevent the state from purchasing at fair rates property so held and selling it to the natives in small holdings and at reasonable rates. Considering the strong feeling of the natives concerning the lands held by the friars, the Commission believes this policy would have good results; and as this question is one of the most vital and important in the Philippines, the Commission recommends an early consideration of this solution by the government hereafter to be established in the archipelago.

"Questions as to title or ownership of any particular property must be left to the determination of courts of justice.

"It is popularly believed that there are extensive tracts of land which are held by the owners in the name of trustees.

"As the church and monastic orders have been closely connected with the state it is perhaps well to describe their prominent characteristics in the islands.

"The archipelago was divided into five dioceses. One metropolitan, that of Manila, and four suffragan, those of Nueva Segovia (Vigan), Nueva Caceres, Cebú, and Jaró. These all exercised high functions in accordance with constitutions adopted by the prelates who founded them, and approved by the Holy See, under subjection to the prerogatives exercised by the King of Spain, in virtue of different bulls by the Roman Pontiffs. In the archipelago these functions were exercised by the Governor-General in his quality of Vice-President and Vice-Royal Patron. His powers were very great.

"The spiritual administration of the parishes and missions was confided to the regular and secular clergy. This clergy was constituted of members of the different religious communities established in the archipelago, and also of the priests ordained in the seminaries dependent upon each diocese.

"The archbishopric of Manila was established in 1595, when, by decree of His Holiness, Clemente VIII., the Episcopal See, founded in 1578 by Gregorio XIII., was elevated to be a metropolitan seat.

"This archbishopric comprehends the provinces and districts of Manila, Bulacan, Batangas, Cavité, La Infanta, La Laguna, Mindoro, Morong, Nueva Ecija, Pampanga, Principe, Tarlac, and Zambales.

"The diocese of Nueva Segovia was erected on the 14th of August, 1599, by a decree of Clemente VIII. In the beginning this seat was established in Lallo (Cagayan), but in 1758, owing to the difficulty of communication, the diocese was transferred to Vigan. This diocese comprehends the provinces and districts of Pangasinan, Tarlac, Cagayan, Isabela de Luzon, Nueva Vizcaya, Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Union, Abra, Lepanto, Benguet, Bontoc, Tiagan, Amburayan, Cabugasan, Cayapa, Quiangan, Itavis, Apayaos, and the Batanes Islands.

"The diocese of Cebú was erected at the same time as the preceding bishopric by a decree of His Holiness, Clemente VIII. This bishopric comprehends the provinces and districts of Cebú, Bohol, Leyte, Samar, Misamis, Surigao, and the Marianas Islands.

"The diocese of Nueva Caceres was also established in 1595 by the above-cited decree of His Holiness, Clemente VIII. It comprehends the provinces and districts of Ambos Camarines, Albay, Tayabas, Masbate, Ticao, and Burias.

"The diocese of Jaró was established in 1865 by a bull of His Holiness, Pius IX. This diocese comprehends the provinces and districts of Ilo Ilo, Concepcion, Capiz, Antique, island of Negros, Calamianes, Romblon, Paragua, Balabac, Zamboanga, Isabela de Basilan, Cottabato, Davao, and Joló.

"There have been established in the archipelago the religious orders of the Augustins, the Recoletos, the Dominicans, the Franciscans, the Capuchins, the Benedictines, the Society of Jesus, the Congregation of St. Vin-

cent de Paul, and the Congregation of the Daughters of Charity. The first four were constituted in the provinces, at the head of which there was a Provincial, who exercised the authority of prelate over all the religious bodies of the same class, having reference to the especial constitution of each corporation which was approved by the Supreme Pontiff.

"The Capuchins held a mission, which has its seat of government in Spain. The Jesuits and the Paulists have also two missions, which always depend on the respective Provincials resident in the Peninsula.

"The Augustins established themselves in the archipelago in 1565. The Provincial resides in Manila. The order administers the cure of souls in the provinces and districts of Manila, Batangas, Bulacan, Nueva Ecija, Pampanga, and Tarlac, in the archbishopric of Manila; Ilocos Norte, Ilocos Sur, Union, Abra, Lepanto, Bontoc, Tiagan, Quiangan, and Benguet, and the comandancias of Amburayan and Cabugauan, in the bishopric of Nueva Segovia; Cebú, in that of Cebú; Ilo Ilo, Concepcion, Capiz, and Antique, in that of Jaró. This order has a mission in Hunan, China. It has a convent in Manila, one in Cebú, Guadaloupe; it has a male orphan asylum at Tambobon, a girls' orphan asylum at Mandaloya; the College of Valladolid, in Spain; the College of Sta. Maria de la Vid, in Spain; the Royal Monastery of Escorial; the Royal College of Escorial; the hospital in Barcelona; the College of Palmi di Mallorca, in the Baleares Islands; a representative at Madrid and at Rome.

"The order numbers 644 members.

"The Dominicans arrived in the islands in June, 1587. The Provincial has his residence in Manila.

"The order administers the cure of souls in the provinces and districts of Manila, Cavité, La Laguna, and Bataan, in the archbishopric of Manila, and Pangasinan, Tarlac, Cagayan

HOLIDAY-TIME IN THE PHILIPPINES

GREGORIO DEL PILAR

ISIDORO TORRES

ARTIMO RICARDO

TOMAS MASCARDO

GEN. EMI

AGUINALDO'S WIFE

AGUINALDO'S C

GEN. LUNA'S FENCING-SCHOOL IN MANILA

VILO BELLARMINO

ANTONIO LUNA

FELIP

INALDO

JOSÉ IGNACIO PAÑA

PANTALEON GARCIA

BRIG.-GEN. CARDEÑAS

FRANCISCO PRIETO

E AT MALOLOS

AGUINALDO'S FATHER-IN-LAW

CELLO

PEDRO ALEJANDRO PATERNO

PEDRO LIONZON

PIO DEL PILAR

RS.—(See Subsection VII. of this Chapter)

de Luzon, Isabela de Luzon, Nueva Vizcaya, Itavis, Apayaos, Binatangan, Cayapa, Quiangan, Batanes Islands, and Babuyanes, in the diocese of Nueva Segovia.

"The corporation has establishments in China, Formosa, and Tonquin. It has in the islands and in the peninsula the following convents and colleges: The Convent of St. Domingo, in Manila; the Royal and Pontifical Convent of St. Tomas, at Manila; the Convent of San José, at Manila; the College of St. John Lateran, at Manila; the College of St. Alberto Magno, in Dagúpan; the vicarship of San Juan del Monte, at Manila; the vicarship of San Telmo, in Cavité; the College of Sta. Catharine de Siena, in Manila; the College of Our Lady de Rosario, in Lingayen; the College of Sta. Imelda, in Tuguegarao; the College of Our Lady de Rosario, in Vigan; the College of Sto. Domingo, in Ocana, Spain; the College of St. Tomas, in Avila, and a Provincial at Madrid.

"The Recoletos came to the islands in 1606. The Provincial has his residence at Manila. They exercise the cure of souls in the provinces and districts of Manila, Morong, Cavité, La Laguna, Batangas, Pampanga, Tarlac, Bataan, Zambales, and Mindoro, of the archbishopric of Manila; Romblon, Negros Oriental, Negros Occidental, Calamianes, and La Paragua, in the bishopric of Jaró, and Cebú, Bohol, Misamis, and the Marianas Islands in that of Cebú. The order has the following convents and colleges: The convents of Manila, Cavité, Cebú, Imus, and three colleges in Spain, and an apostolic commissary-general at Madrid and Rome. It numbers altogether 522 members.

"The Franciscans established themselves in the archipelago in 1577. The Provincial resides at Manila. The order exercises the cure of souls in the provinces and districts of Manila, Bulacan, Nueva Ecija, Morong, Laguna, El Principe, and La Infanta in the archbishopric of Manila; Tayabas, Ambos Camarines, Albay, and Burias in the diocese of Nueva Caceres; Samar and Leyte in that of Cebú, and La Isabela de Luzon in that of Nueva Segovia.

"The order has in the archipelago, the peninsula, and Italy the following convents, colleges, hospitals, and residences: The Convent of Manila, the Convent of San Francisco del Monte, at Manila; the Royal Hospital of St. Lazaro, in Manila; a residence and church at Sampalog; the Hospital of St. Pascual, Baylon, at Manila; a residence and church at Manila; the Infirmary of Santa Cruz, in Laguna; the Hospital of the Lazarinos, in Ambos Camarines; the Royal Monastery of Santa Clara, in Manila; the College at Guinobatan, Albay; the College of Pastrana, at Guadalajara, in the Peninsula, colleges at Toledo, Avila, Ciudad Real, Cuenca, Rome, and a residence out of Madrid.

"The corporation numbers 475 men and 34 women.

"The Capuchins came to the islands in 1886, and established their central mission at Manila. The Provincial Superior resides in Spain, and administers the three provinces of Toledo, Aragon, and Castile.

"In the archipelago there is a Superior who has charge of the mission house of Manila, and the missions of both Carolinas and Palaos, which is where the ministry of the order is exercised.

"The established missions are the following: The central mission at Manila; the mission at Yap, in the eastern Carolinas, with residence, church, and school in the towns of Sta. Cristina, San Francisco de Quror, Toru, and Sta. Cruz; and with visiting missions in Malay, Fara, and Aringel.

"The corporation has a Procurado-General. The order has thirty-six members in the Philippines.

"The Benedictines came to these islands in September, 1895. They have a central mission in Manila; the Provincial resides in Spain. In the archipelago they have a Superior, who has charge of the central mission at Manila, of some parishes in the district of Surigao, and a colony is in process of being founded in Mindanao. It has a college in Catalonia. The order numbers fourteen members in the Philippines.

"The Society of Jesus went to the Philippines in 1581 and commenced to exercise its ministry in the archipelago, where they established a station which lasted until the year 1768. After an interregnum of ninety-one years, in 1859 the society returned to the archipelago and founded a central mission at Manila and took charge of the cure of souls in the districts of Zamboanga, Surigao, Davao, Cottabato, Basilan, part of Misamis, and Joló.

"The society has under its charge in the archipelago the following establishments: The Central Mission of Manila, the Municipal Atheneum of Manila, the Normal School of Manila, and the Observatory of Manila. It has a Procurador-General in Madrid and various colleges in Spain. The society numbers in the islands 164 members.

"The Paulists came to the islands in 1862 and established a mission of Filipino women, depending on the Congregation of St. Vincent de Paul of Spain. They have establishments in Manila and colleges in Nueva Caceres, Cebú, and Jaró. They also exercise the direction of the Society of the Sisters of Charity at Manila, and at various other places.

"The Sisters of Charity arrived in the archipelago in 1862, and took charge of education in various colleges for girls, and controlled the assistance of the sick in the greater part of the hospitals of the islands. They now control the following establishments: The College of Concordia, the municipal school for girls in Manila, the College of Sta. Isabel, the Convent of Sta. Rosa, the Asylum of St. Vincent de Paul at Manila, the College of Sta. Isabel in Nueva Caceres, the College of St. José of Jaró, the military hospital of Manila, the hospital of San José, the hospital of St. Juan de Dios, the marine hospital of Canacao, the hospital of St. José in Cavité, the House of Charity in Cebú.

"There are four other corporations of a charitable and religious character which do a great deal of charitable work, but it is not necessary to enumerate them here, as they are not considered to be of the same character as the religious orders above mentioned."

At the conclusion of this statement the Commissioners offer the following recommendation:

"A complete separation of church and state should be inaugurated in the Philippines as elsewhere in territory under American rule. The profession of priest or clergyman should not confer any special right to hold civil office."

The importance of the question at issue is well stated by a competent observer who wrote from Manila towards the end of January, 1900:

"Upon no other question which concerns the Philippine Islands do I touch with so much of hesitation as upon that which is really the most important, the religious question. This has been, and I believe it still is, the key-note of all. Excepting the Mohammedanism of the southern islands, there is no religion here save that of Roman Catholicism. But it is absolutely necessary to make sharp distinction in the matter. It can be no more clearly stated, perhaps, than by saying that the Filipino people *do* want a secular priesthood of the Roman Catholic Church, represented by men of pure character and high purpose, and that they *do not* want the present system of monastic orders. This is wholly patent to any honest observer.

"There is no question of theory. It is a question of fact. Apologists, be they who they may, may make what statements they will, deny as they will the charges preferred against the friars, urge what advantages they will for the present system. The fact remains, indisputably, the Filipino people have demanded and still demand the expulsion of the friars. Conceding the most that can possibly be conceded, namely, that the demand is unjust and unwarranted, the fact of the demand remains. Moreover, it may be confidently expected that it will remain so long as the present system continues. Even were the friars to amend their ways, live the purest, holiest, most charitable and useful of lives, it may be doubted if they would then be acceptable to a people who have become deeply embittered against them.

"I do not care to go into details of the charges of gross immorality, wrong, and oppression which are brought against the orders as organized bodies, and against the members of the orders as individuals, from the Archbishop downward. The charges are brought openly, and there can be no question that many of them are capable of the fullest substantiation. All that may well be regarded as a side issue, important if you will, but subordinate to the main and fundamental proposition. That proposition may be briefly stated thus: Does the American principle of religious toleration warrant the continued imposition of an unacceptable priesthood upon an unwilling people? Behind that stands a question of almost equal moment, What can be done about it? There is little question that such continuance will only result in further protest here, and that the protest will again, as it has in the past, lead to revolt. The official or military support of the institution will make the United States a party to a condition operative against itself, subversive of law and order, and contrary to American principles.

"The arrival here of Archbishop Chapelle is presumably a step towards the adjustment of differences and difficulties for which any adjustment seems little short of impossible. The demand is for a new order of things, not for a readjustment of an old system. Thus far, it may be questioned whether his presence has not worked an added harm. His very association with Americans is used as a basis for rumors, which spread widely, of affiliation between the American officials and the representatives of the church. The reception given in his honor, under American auspices, was largely attended by Americans, who were prompted by different motives. Some went out of respect, some out of courtesy, some from curiosity, some to put in a sociable time.

"The Filipino does not know, does not distinguish. He sees the official launch sent off to bring the ecclesiastic ashore; he sees the visiting Archbishop on cordial terms with the, to them, more or less objectionable Dominican, Archbishop Nozaleda, through whose influence and authority they believe they have been oppressed, and at whose instigation they believe their friends and fellow-countrymen have been brutally shot on the Luneta; they see hundreds of Americans flocking to a social reception given to the visitor, beside whom there stand Nozaleda and three other local church dignitaries. Had these people been imbued with confidence in the purposes and kindly intentions of the Americans, their views might have been cheerful and hopeful of better things. As it is, they are suspicious, and look upon all these relations as evidence of a common action between the old order and the new rulers."

Referring then to the unverified report that Archbishop Chapelle had stated that he was authorized to promise that the monastic orders should be undisturbed, the writer says:

"The incident has given this island a very emphatic jolt. The immediate effect has been to add fuel to the flame of Filipino bitterness against the Americans. All color was given in support of the argument that the United States proposed a continuance of the existing religious system, and would uphold that system by arms if necessary. That such a proceeding is wholly beyond the bounds of reasonable conception in an American mind does not change the fact that the Filipino people took no such view of it. There is a far too ready assumption that the Filipino is wholly familiar with the difference between the Latin and the Anglo-Saxon, between the Spaniard and the American, between Spanish ways and American ways. Of course, this ignorance of a difference, so evident to the American, is utterly lamentable. But it does exist, and should constitute the chief element in much of our consideration of these people. Thousands believe in a premeditated collusion between the American authorities and those religious bodies against whom the mass of the Filipino people maintain an unquenchable hatred.

"I have a growing conviction that this question of the establishment of the old order of things ecclesiastical is really the vital issue with these people. Political and military clouds have temporarily obscured it, but as one probes through these clouds and reviews the history of the islands, notably of the last twenty-five years, since the outbreak of 1872, little ground is left for doubt that the demand of the people for the expulsion of the friars, and the establishment of a secular priesthood of the Roman Catholic Church, is virtually the very heart of the Philippine problem."

VII.—SOME OF THE FILIPINO LEADERS

CHARACTERIZED BY EDWIN WILDMAN

"Now we have a querulous, discontented population of half-castes, who, sooner or later, will bring about a distracted state of society, and occupy the whole force of the government to stamp out the discord."—Father Pedro Murillo Velarde, of Manila, in his work on the Filipinos.

SEÑOR APOLINARIO MABINI

Ex-Secretary of State in Aguinaldo's cabinet, as he appeared in 1900 in his invalid chair at the Anda Street Police Station, Walled City, Manila

IT shall be my endeavor to sketch the Mestizo leaders of the Filipino insurrection, and to illustrate how they predominated in the army and government. My object is to establish in the minds of those not personally acquainted with the Filipinos the distinction between the native and his present master, the Mestizo, and to show how absolutely the Mestizo has forced his stewardship upon a race with whom, in normal conditions, he rarely consents to mingle except for gain. The Mestizo is ambitious and corrupt. To enrich his pocket, and to gain importance, and perhaps recognition by the United States, he plunged the natives of the Philippines into a desperate struggle. He was successful in the first revolution, and with the advantage of experience he hoped to accomplish his aims in the second.

Who are these men that placed themselves at the head of the natives of the Philippine Islands, plunging their race into an ill-starred revolution? Who are Paterno, Trias, Ricardo, Mascardo, Artachio, Pilar, Garcia, Sandico, Luna? Are they men of education, property, and intelligence, or adventurers and renegades? And what sort of looking men are they?

It was more difficult to find out how they looked than who they were. Filipino photographers possessing plates of some of the Filipino generals kept them securely hidden. They guarded these negatives as if they had been contraband goods, fearing lest they should cause them to be hustled off to Bilibid prison as "suspected *amigos*." The revolutionist officials had ordered that none of their photographs should be given out, for the very good reason that they had no desire that the American sharpshooter should become familiar with their looks. However, by constant effort and some strategy photographs of most of the best-known insurgents were secured, and are here presented. (See pages 360, 361.)

On Calle St. Roque, in the new Manila, stands Pedro Paterno's spacious house.* It occupies a large section of the block, and it is there that I had a most interesting visit with him. On the frescoed walls hangs a life-size painting of his mother, a Chinese Mestiza. Paterno, therefore, like nearly all of the Filipino leaders, is a half-caste. For years he has actually controlled the Filipinos. That he could do no wrong was and is their belief. Spain gave him the "Grand Cross," and the Filipino University of Manila the degree of LL.D. When in the first revolution Aguinaldo compromised, "with damages," Spain buying out the Filipino leaders, Pedro Paterno was so well poised on the fence that he was able to draw a double commission for his services. Despite his open dickering with Spain, and his public acceptance of money

*Mr. Wildman is describing the state of affairs in 1899. Señor Paterno, formerly President of the Filipino insurgent cabinet, was captured in the mountains near Trinidad, Province of Benguet, on April 25, 1900. Through relatives in Manila, he had requested and received permission to enter the American lines, but failed to appear. His relatives explained that he had been sick a long time and was an invalid. He was brought to San Fernando on a litter ambulance by soldiers of the Forty-eighth regiment.

from the Spanish government, the childish confidence of the natives was unshaken. They rejoice in his Spanish-given honors, and point to him as the most eminent Filipino. He has found revolutions profitable, and boasts of an income of $25,000 a year. His property includes real estate, business blocks, plantations, and steamships, all at present netting good profits, managed and operated by his family and his agents.

Perhaps if Paterno had not been so clever General Antonio Luna y Novicio would never have fallen by an assassin's bayonet. Luna was one of the most daring of the Filipinos, as well as one of the richest, and he attempted to dictate the policy of the insurrection. He was too ambitious, and when his body was laid away at San Isidro, with much pomp and ceremony, Aguinaldo said to one of Luna's followers who questioned him as to Luna's successor, "Insomuch as there seems to be, among Luna's forces, a question as to who is the government, I will myself take command of his zone," which he formally did, and was seen in action near San Fernando by some of our soldiers. Luna was never thoroughly trusted by Aguinaldo. "He wants a pitched battle with the Americans," Aguinaldo is reported to have said, "while my policy is to draw them into the mountains, harass them, and exhaust them."

The last statement of General Luna was printed on May 20, in *La Independencia,* the organ of the revolutionists, of which Luna was the editor. *La Independencia* has had a checkered and peripatetic career. It was started in Manila, and subsequently printed on an old Franklin hand-press at San Isidro, appearing at convenient intervals only. Luna's last interview was given for two purposes—first, to enlist the natives in his own favor, and second, to find its way to the Manila Filipinos; for it was a critical period in Filipino affairs. General Lawton, on his memorable thirty days' march in May, had driven the insurgents from town to town, until word came from Aguinaldo and Paterno that all they desired was "honorable peace." Operations were suspended and envoys came into Manila. Luna determined to take advantage of what he looked upon as a weakness of the Paterno-Aguinaldo element, and by a published interview to attempt to win over the wavering natives to his standard and to seize the insurgent government. In this he was partially successful, but it cost him the deadly hatred of Aguinaldo and Paterno, who put an end to his career forthwith.

General Luna was a notable specimen of the Mestizo class. Of good birth, morally and intellectually, he might have been the leader of his people had not the treachery that is characteristic of his race dealt him a death-blow. He was a brother of the celebrated Juan Luna, an artist of European renown, whose pictures have hung in the French Salon. Another brother was a violinist of more than ordinary fame. By profession General Luna, like the eminent Rizal, was a chemist. He was educated in Madrid and Paris, and while abroad published a book—*Impressions.* He returned to Manila in 1894, and gained the confidence of Governor-General Blanco. When the insurrection broke out he openly denounced the movement, but nevertheless was arrested as a conspirator. Through the intercession of Blanco his sentence of death was commuted to twelve years' imprisonment, and he was sent to Spain. Eventually he was pardoned, and returned to Hong-kong. When hostilities broke out between Spain and the United States, Luna returned to Cavité. It was then that Aguinaldo offered him the command of the army; but Luna for a time refused, although later he accepted the post of Minister of War in the Malolos cabinet, with the rank of General of Division. Luna reorganized the insurgent army upon European methods, which he had carefully studied abroad, and the discipline and military tactics shown by the insurgents, so often to our surprise, were due to his skilled hand. In battle he displayed a reckless valor and ability that soon made him a hated rival to Aguinaldo, who found himself obliged to raise Luna to the rank of commander-in-chief of the army. At Cabanatuan, on June 7, one of Aguinaldo's sergeants provoked a quarrel with Luna, and ran him through with a bayonet.

Aguinaldo is the link between the Mestizo element and the masses. The puppet of Paterno, he possesses a certain oracular influence over his people, for to him they look for guidance, blind to the fact that the words that emanate from him are the result of Paterno's lessons.*

Aguinaldo's mentor and tutor in the art of revolutions was Andres Bonifacio, a schoolmaster of Cavité, and the original conspirator in the revolution against the Spanish, which resulted in the Biac-na-bató treaty arranged by Paterno and General Primo de Rivera, the Governor-General of the Philippines. Bonifacio influenced Aguinaldo to join the revolution of '96, acquainting him with the intention of the Spaniards to murder secretly all the members of the Katipunan. Thereupon Aguinaldo, grasping the opportunity of leadership, placed himself at the head of the movement against the Spanish, organized the natives, pilfered the convents and priests' houses, enlisted the support of many of the civil guards, and began the revolt against the friars and the state. The natives flocked to his standard, and he soon found himself the commander-in-chief of the majority of the natives of Luzon. The old chieftains of the north and south, full of grievances, quickly joined him, and the whole archipelago was plunged into rebellion. Aguinaldo is not a pure Tagálog. His maternal grandfather was a Chinaman, and from him he inherited the stoical qualities and craft of speech that have made him such a power among his people. Had he been successful in establishing a kingdom he would have ruled with as tyrannical a despotism as ever did a Chinese viceroy. His genius is not confined to leadership, but he has the astuteness to gather around him such aides as Paterno, Sandico, and men of their stamp, clever, cunning, and wealthy, the scions of the best blood of Spain intermixed with that of the native races.

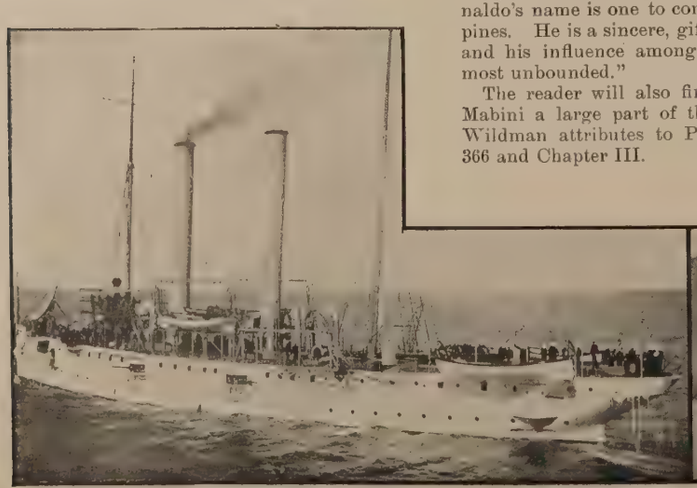
Aguinaldo's wife, a Chinese Mestiza, made herself conspicuous in the revolutionary army by organizing a "Red Cross" hospital corps, and placing herself at the head of it.

When Aguinaldo organized his staff he utilized the timber at hand. As time progressed he sifted out those who disagreed with his policy of absolute independence, and gathered around him men that he could control. The galaxy of names that have shifted across his kaleidoscopic organization would fill a book. A glance therefore at his staff will give a fair estimate of the make-up of the revolutionary forces.

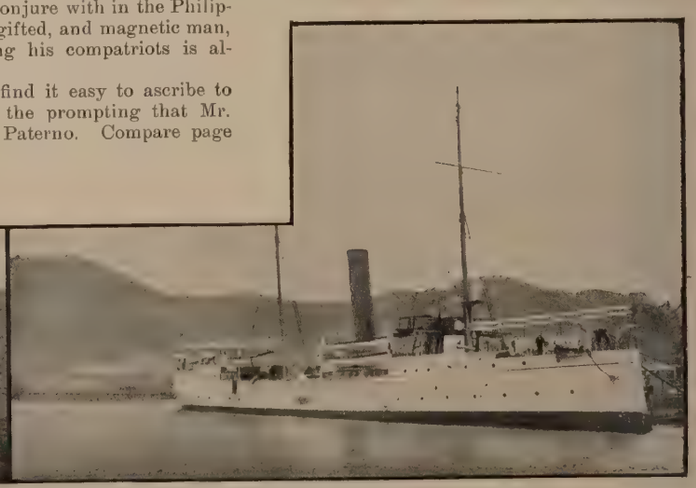
In the early stages Theodore Sandico was a prominent figure. He, however, openly expressed a belief that a Filipino republic would be the "victim of European powers," and that "protection and annexation by the United States would be for the benefit of the people." The result was that Sandico from time to time disappeared. Whether his opposing ideas had cost him his head, or whether he was simply languishing in obscurity, it was difficult to say. Sandico, a native of Pampanga, and about thirty-six years of age, was one of the most intelligent of his race, and successfully conducted a school at Malolos, until he lost favor with an Augustinian friar, who threatened him with decapitation. Sandico preferred life to

* This extremely unfavorable opinion of Aguinaldo's ability was not shared by Admiral Watson, who, when returning from Manila, said: "Aguinaldo's name is one to conjure with in the Philippines. He is a sincere, gifted, and magnetic man, and his influence among his compatriots is almost unbounded."

The reader will also find it easy to ascribe to Mabini a large part of the prompting that Mr. Wildman attributes to Paterno. Compare page 366 and Chapter III.



GUN-BOAT *NASHVILLE*



GUN-BOAT *DON JUAN DE AUSTRIA*

a martyr's death, and, disguised as a Chinaman, escaped to Hong-kong, sailing thence for Madrid. He spent several years in European capitals, studying French, German, and English. Returning to Hong-kong, he found himself penniless, and went to work in a bicycle-shop, where he earned his living until the Filipino refugees enlisted him in their cause. Aguinaldo, in a moment of trustfulness, made him Secretary of the Interior and a colonel on his staff.

But the first rival of Aguinaldo was Isabelo Artachio, whose sudden disappearance after landing on Filipino soil caused much dissension among the northern tribes of Luzon, making a breach that has never wholly been healed. Artachio was a hereditary chieftain of Ilocos province, and was the ranking power of the north and the natural leader of his race. He never fully committed his people to the schemes of Aguinaldo, and when the differences of opinion as to leadership and the disposition of money reached a high tension Artachio disappeared — not to breathe the free air again until General Lawton's advance liberated him from a foul dungeon at Las Piñas in June. Thence, disguised in woman's clothes, he escaped to Manila and delivered himself up. He soon made his identity known, and was permitted to go to Hong-kong, where he applied to the American consul-general for naturalization papers. Artachio sued in the Hong-kong courts for his share in the Spanish prize-money and also brought suit against the writer of an article in the *Review of Reviews* for slander. Of Aguinaldo he said to me: "He is a bad man, cold and cruel at heart, and cares for nothing but the accomplishment of his own ambition. Aguinaldo ordered me shot, but my Ilocos brothers shielded me. For a year I have been dogged from convent to convent, and allowed a penny's worth of rice and fish a day. They tried to starve me, and many times I had to defend myself from a treacherous thrust in the back."

MANILA'S NEW NATIVE POLICEMEN

Ranking next to Paterno in education and diplomacy is Felipe Agoncello, whose activity in Filipino interests has been unwavering. Agoncello was the envoy sent by Aguinaldo to try and get a hearing before the Paris Peace Commissioners. Failing this, he established a junta in Paris and came to America, making his headquarters in Washington, where he made repeated attempts to see the President. While in the capital he issued a number of cleverly worded documents, setting forth the Filipinos' claims to recognition. It may be well to add, however, that in these pamphlets Agoncello was aided by astute anti-annexationists, who helped him in the search of precedents and in the search of constitutional clauses that could be construed to give his claims legal ground. When the outbreak of February 4 occurred Agoncello took French leave, and succeeded in crossing the border into Canada; thence, after a stormy voyage, in which his ship was wrecked, he reached London. He has not been able to return to Luzon, although I doubt if he has made strenuous efforts to do so. He has kept alive the Filipinos' agitation for independence abroad, and, aided by foreigners, has been able to spend his money to considerable effect.

Baldermero Aguinaldo, a second cousin of Aguinaldo, is a coarse, hard half-caste, and to him Aguinaldo intrusted the campaign in the Cavité and Batangas provinces. He amassed considerable money by outrageous taxation, and his entire career has been one of force and cruelty. He has pressed the unwilling natives into service, and practised all manner of extortion upon them. It was reported he recently tried to escape with his blood-money, but was apprehended, and has since disappeared.

According to the insurgent organ, Tomás Mascardo was one of Aguinaldo's most brilliant fighters. Before the revolution he too was a school-teacher in Cavité, but cast his lot with the insurgents, and returning from Hong-kong was made a captain in Aguinaldo's army. For "brilliant feats at arms, having been thrice wounded," he was made brigadier-general.

Artimo Ricardo, before the revolution, was engaged in the peaceful occupation of teaching the young idea how to shoot, at San Francisco de Malabon, in the province of Cavité. He joined the revolt against Spain, and proved himself a stubborn fighter. He was in the possession of a great quantity of arms, being the commandant of the "Melicas Territoriales," and when war broke out between our troops and the insurgents he found himself fully equipped to meet the emergency. He served as brigadier-general in the southern division, including Cavité and Batangas. He is a man of considerable intelligence, having graduated from the college of San Juan de Letran and the Escuela Normal in Manila.

Severino de las Alas is a name frequently heard of in Filipino councils. He is an elderly man, and one of Aguinaldo's chief advisers. He took no part against the Spanish, but reserved his talents as a lawyer to point out the untenability of American occupation. Many of the high-sounding documents issued over Aguinaldo's signature, quoting international law, have emanated from his brain. He was Secretary of the Interior of the Paterno cabinet.

José Ignacio Pana is a unique figure in the insurgent army. His presence in some of the engagements has led to the belief that the Chinese were assisting the Filipinos. Pana, however, though a Chinaman, has a dash of Filipino blood in him, and was probably born in Cavité, where he was first heard of as one of the proprietors of a prosperous iron-foundry. His specialty was the repair and manufacture of "lantakas" — guns. In the first revolution he, with Pio del Pilar and twenty-seven men, forced a regiment of Spanish troops under Colonel Salcelo to retreat from their stronghold at Imus. Pana returned from Hong-kong, where he had found the climate and association agreeable, after the treaty of Biac-na-bató, in June of 1898, and, cutting off his pigtail, joined the present revolution. For this act of self-humiliation, and in consideration of his previous record, he was made a brigadier-general and sent to the Camarines, the extreme south of Luzon. There he distinguished himself by driving out the English planters and confiscating Spanish property.

The career of Francisco Roman Velasquez savors of the tragic. He is a member of one of the most distinguished Filipino-Spanish families in Manila. Young, dashing, and gallant, he began a brilliant career as editor of *La Comercio*, the leading Spanish newspaper in Manila. He belongs to the set of which the Lunas were the central stars in wit, wealth, and talent; and when General Antonio Luna joined the insurgents, Velasquez deserted home and business and became a colonel on his staff. Though a former volunteer officer in the Spanish troops that fought against the natives in the first revolution, he was welcomed to the insurgent ranks as Luna's friend. He followed his general in all of his engagements and retreats; and when the relations between Aguinaldo and Luna became strained, Velasquez accompanied his chief upon the fatal errand to Cabanatunan on the 24th of June. When Luna was run through with a bayonet, Velasquez drew his sword upon the assassin, but before it took effect he was shot dead, and his body fell across that of his friend and chief. They were buried side by side at San Isidro.

Vilo Bellarmino was the press-agent of the Aguinaldo army. He was one of the original distributers of information upon the policies and intents of the Filipinos. He was the pioneer of Filipino newspaper men. His genius for converting defeat into victory is unques-

A CAPTURED FILIPINO SUPPLY-BOAT IN TOW OF THE GUN-BOAT *NAPIDAN* ON LAGUNA DE BAY

tioned. General Bellarmino learned his trade as a schoolmaster in Cavité. His latest literary achievement is the collection and publication of an alleged correspondence between Aguinaldo and American officers. As an imaginative work it is without parallel in Tagálog literature.

Francisco Makabulas Soliman, also a brigadier-general in command of the forces in Tarlac, is a man who has evinced considerable fighting ability. He harassed General MacArthur's forces, and showed more willingness to meet our troops than the majority of his colleagues. Makabulas is a native of Pangasinan. He won his spurs in the first revolution, and when the Biac-na-bató treaty was signed, stuck by his guns, and refused to emigrate to Hong-kong. He was therefore distinguished among his people, and was made a brigadier in the revolution, though he was very reluctant to join Aguinaldo; but the glare of a gilt star and red trousers proved too much for him to resist. He is only twenty-three years of age, but is capable of making us considerable trouble in the north. Though not a man of education, he is reputed a very courageous and aggressive fighter. Most of the northern chieftains have the same distinction.

Another brigadier-general in the north is Mariano Llanera. He is a native of Nueva Ecija, and was Captain Municipal of San Isidro under the Spanish rule. He started a little revolution of his own, and succeeded in ousting the Spanish from Nueva Ecija, but later joined the Hong-kong emigrants. He had command of all the troops in his native province, and, being well on in years, was a man of power and influence.

Mariano Trias, Governor of the province of Cavité, is probably a brigadier-general. For a long time he showed a decided willingness to establish an armistice until, as he said, "We have settled with Aguinaldo," but General Lawton's advance on Parañaque and Imus compelled him to fight or run, and he struck a happy middle course by doing a little of both, eventually turning *amigo,* but later returning to the enemy. He is related by marriage to the prominent La Garde family of Manila, and through them General Hughes for a long time was able to keep Trias quiet. He had the distinction of being Aguinaldo's Secretary of War, and therefore his loyalty to the independence cabinet may be considered beyond cavil.

One of his chief aids and supports in military tactics was Sebro Mayor, an ex-Spanish captain, who, for irregularities in the Spanish funds, was compelled to seek refuge with the revolutionists. Mayor served on Trias's staff.

Aguinaldo's secretaries have been as numerous as his cabinets, but one incumbent was a boy sixteen years of age—Colonel Leybu—who speaks and writes English perfectly, having taken a course while banished at Hong-kong.

Montenegro is a native. He looks like an Apache, and fights like one. He was a clerk in the English hotel at Manila, and the godson of Lala Ary, the proprietor. He has shown some metal as a fighter, for which service he was made a brigadier-general. The Pilars—Pio del and Gregorio—made themselves quite conspicuous, both on the field and in peace negotiations. They were small, dapper young men of the Mestizo type—impulsive, clever, and cunning. Both were well educated, and spoke English. General Pio del Pilar was a member of the Paterno cabinet.

SKETCH OF MABINI'S LIFE

By William Dinwiddie

Perhaps no man, with the exception of Aguinaldo, stands so high in the estimation of the Filipino public as a true and earnest patriot, zealously working for the future of his country, as Señor Apolinario Mabini.

His life's history is an interesting one. Showing early his desire for education—which his parents had not—he went to live with his grandfather, who could read and write, and, under his tuition, he secured the rudiments of an education.

At fourteen years of age he entered a Latin school in his native village, taught by a Philippine priest, who had authorization from the Church to teach the "first three courses," which included Latin. Having mastered these simple branches, he was permitted by a dispensation to come to Manila and place himself under the tutelage of the Dominican friars of the College of San Juan de Letran. During the first year of this schooling he found that his parents were too poor to pay his monthly tuition of five dollars, so he worked at manual labor to finish the fourth course, paying his own expenses, and eking out a bare existence. At the end of the year he returned to his native village and became the assistant instructor under his first teacher, succeeding, in this way, in saving up enough money during the next two years to return to Manila and go through a two years' course of philosophy at the Catholic college.

Again he was forced to give up his studies and return as an assistant teacher for the two years following, at the end of which he began studying law, resolving to go through with this, whatever the sacrifice might be.

Between his hours of study he did odd bits of work as private secretary to various officials in the courts of justice, and finally was successful in securing permanent employment with a notary-public, whose influence ultimately obtained for him the public position of "Aspirante de Hacienda," which was followed by the position of "Advocate of the Public Treasury."

This brought him up to the year 1896, and to a time when he felt he could afford to resign from his public office and follow his legal profession as an individual, but within a month from the date of his resignation he was stricken with paralysis.

The Filipino insurrection had broken out earlier in the same year, and Mabini's determination to renounce his public position and his connection with Spanish officialism arose largely from his desire to assist his own people in their struggle for civil and Church reforms.

While it was not shown that he was taking part in or aiding the insurrection, he was suddenly arrested, although a helpless paralytic, by the Spanish officials, and thrown into a dungeon cell. By Señor Mabini's own relation, his arrest was due to the fact that he was now considered a scholar and therefore a dangerous man; this explanation is undoubtedly true, so far as it goes, but, even though helpless physically, his active brain and hands were actually hard at work formulating schemes for military and civil organization of the Filipinos.

He was permitted to languish in the horrible Spanish prison for nine months, without a hearing and without a trial, when Governor-General Rivera, whose heart was not all of stone, gave him his liberty.

Strongly embittered now by this treatment, he laid his plans to join the insurgent forces. At the first opportunity he was secretly assisted to the province of Laguna, where he aided Don Paciano Rizal in the organization of the revolution upon a solid basis, circulating speeches and manifestoes among the public at large, which inflamed their hearts with the desire for liberty, and no doubt materially added fuel to the hatred of Spanish methods, which was already at a fierce heat.

When Aguinaldo was returned to Hong-kong by the Americans, Mabini continued active in his efforts towards creating a solidarity of Filipino sentiment against the Spanish government, and, though the first insurrection had apparently been crushed through the heroic methods adopted by the Spaniards, of killing off some of the leaders and the buying of others, it was, as a matter of fact, just taking on a concrete form, with definite ideas of what was needed rooted in the hearts of the people—a condition entirely lacking in the first sporadic uprising.

Aguinaldo immediately sent for Mabini upon his landing at Cavité. They had never met, but the insurgent leader had been much struck by what he considered an able paper written by the crippled patriot, setting forth a complete and comprehensive scheme of revolutionary organization.

At first Señor Mabini acted in the capacity of private counsellor to Aguinaldo, but, as time went on and the insurgent leaders became more and more ambitious for absolute independence, he was selected as the man best fitted to form the first cabinet of the insurgent government.

Mabini was a fierce man of war, and his cabinet was an essentially warlike one. It was through his constant representations and pleadings and his deep-rooted suspicions of all foreigners that the outbreak was urged on apace, and largely by his individual efforts has it been possible to spur on the participants in the struggle, and keep national enthusiasm alive, under all the real hardships and financial difficulties which have beset the insurgent army during the past year.

His vehement denunciations of all attempts at more pacific measures finally resulted in his retirement from active work in Aguinaldo's cabinet, through the influence of other leaders less inclined to hold out, against the overwhelming odds, for their highest ideals of self-government. He was replaced by the more diplomatic Paterno, who was willing to compromise with the American government on the basis of autonomy.

VIII.—THE QUALITY OF MANHOOD

Writing from Imus, Luzon, on February 11, 1900, a member of the regular army said:

"The insurrecto force which has been lying around Imus, and which consisted at this time of about a thousand men, had a little surprise at daylight on the morning of January 7. After their disastrous repulse on the night of November 24,* they had withdrawn all of their forces to the mountains, save three battalions, which were stationed at important points near Imus, to watch the Fourth Infantry there. Throughout December we had been forbidden to bring on a fight on account of the rice harvest which was going on, but now, as a general advance was to take place, the Fourth Infantry was ordered to reconnoitre the enemy's position at the Puente Julian, about a mile and a half away.

"Lieutenant Cheney, with his company (C, Fourth Infantry), and Lieutenant Way, with the scouts, about sixty men strong each, were ordered to accomplish this task. At daybreak Lieutenant Cheney approached the works at the bridge, while Lieutenant Way moved around to their flank to attack the enemy in rear. Cheney, with his advance guard, came upon them very suddenly, surprised their pickets, drove them in on a run and followed so closely on their heels that he caught two companies at breakfast. Without a moment's hesitation, he ordered his men to charge these, and drove them into their trenches.

"In the meantime Lieutenant Way had reached their rear, and, knowing that Cheney was engaged, he opened on them at close quarters. The whole battalion, some 500 strong, were soon running across the rice-fields, driven out of strong breastworks by the attack of 120 men under these two intrepid young officers. Two officers and eight of the insurgents lay dead on the bridge; in the stand they made, Lieutenant Cheney was wounded fatally, and two of his men were killed.

"When Cheney fell, some of his men tried to carry him off, but he repulsed their efforts, saying: 'I will not be carried away until those trenches are taken.'

"The affair was a brilliant success, but it had cost us the life of one of the bravest young officers in the army, and of two of his gallant men. Five hours later this same position was again attacked by a battalion of the Twenty-eighth Volunteer Infantry and Way's Fourth Infantry scouts, who found it again occupied by the insurgents, and drove them out of it. An insurgent prisoner later on acknowledged that their loss at the bridge at daybreak had been eight killed and sixteen wounded."

LIEUTENANT R. A. BROWN IN COMMAND OF THREE TROOPS DISMOUNTED FOURTH CAVALRY

Acting as marines, looking for insurgents from the gun-circle of the *Napidan*

On the 28th of January, 1900, Lieutenant Schenck, of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, with thirty-eight scouts, and Lieutenant Bates, with K Company, were sent to San Marcellino, about nine miles from Subig, to make a reconnoissance. They camped there for the night and made an early start back to Subig next morning. They halted about five miles northwest of the town at Castillejos, and then proceeded on the main road back, towards Subig. Lieutenant Schenck with his scouts was in advance. They were marching in column of two's, and were about to cross a dry creek when a heavy fire was opened upon them from three sides; they were without cover, while the enemy was protected from a return fire. One of the officers of the Twenty-fifth, in describing the ambush, writes: "Schenck was shot in the thigh at the first fire. He ordered his men to return to cover, but fell himself before reaching it. A heavy fire was concentrated on them, and shortly after he was hit a second time and fatally, just above the right eye. He was ever a gallant officer and made a hard fight for it; ordered those in the rear not to fire down the road for fear of killing his own men and was cool and collected. Several times they were charged by greatly larger numbers, but each time his little band began rapid magazine-fire and drove them back."

As soon as the firing was heard, Lieutenant

* See the Chronological Scheme preceding Chapter XIV, General Otis's despatch dated November 25—page 295, first column.

THE MUELLA, MANILA
This picture shows the activity on the docks along the Pasig River in front of the Custom-house, where the army supplies are received

Bates, two miles or more away, double-timed his men in the hot sun to the point of exhaustion. They were too late, however, to save the brave young commander. Lieutenant Schenck's body was surrounded by a considerable number of bolo and riflemen of the enemy, but they were soon frightened away by the firing of the men of Company K. Though so severely wounded, Lieutenant Schenck had done his part to the last, as the appearance of the ground about him indicated that he had fired some five or six shots before he fell. Lieutenant Bates writes of him:

"Lieutenant Schenck was one of the bravest officers I have ever known; he seemed to have no conception of what fear meant, and died a soldier's death with his face towards the enemy. The regular sweeping volleys of Company K approaching from Castillejos were a last comrade's salute over his body. Our hearts were with him then as our love and friendship had always been."

The body of the gallant young officer was carried carefully from the field and sent the same day by a special war-ship to Manila, where it was interred with military honors in the National cemetery.

Many tributes were paid this brave young soldier; tributes not only of honor, admiration, and respect, but also of love and warmest affection. One officer who knew him well says of him: "Poor Schenck met his death as a soldier, and a soldier he was indeed. He had not one single enemy in all the world; none but friends, and good friends. It is needless for me to say that every officer in the regiment who knew him feels his loss most keenly. It should be just a little consolation to know he met his death following the profession he loved, and in the manly, soldierly act of trying to save the lives of the men he commanded."

First Lieutenant L. B. Lawton, Ninth Infantry, characterized another member of his regiment very happily when he wrote:

"In the campaign against Santiago de Cuba he was serving as quartermaster of Wikoff's immortal third brigade of the gallant General Kent's invincible division, and during the action of July 1 acted as aide on the brigade staff. The writer was an eye-witness to that quality of reckless daring which later caused his death. As an aide, retaining his mount throughout the fight, being ever where danger was greatest, he pushed his horse up the heights of Fort San Juan Hill in the face of the Spanish fire, being to the writer's knowledge the only officer in that division to ride up that hill in the face of that fire. His retaining his mount, far from being an act of bravado, was due to his idea of duty; he feeling that he could more properly perform the duties of aide mounted than on foot. His escape at that time was miraculous, but he never mentioned it to the writer except that he said he 'felt like a brute taking that poor horse into that scrimmage.'"

The man was First Lieutenant Edgar F. Koehler. Lieutenant Koehler was serving as Provost Marshal of Tarlac on March 4, 1900, when, as we learn from the report of Captain John M. Sigworth, Ninth Infantry, he was persuaded to follow one of the natives, who had agreed to show him where some rifles were hidden. "Lieutenants Koehler and Wallace followed an insurgent for a mile over a trail leading into a forest until they came to a bend. At this point the insurrecto jumped to one side and escaped. This was immediately followed by some rifle shots fired from a short distance in front. Lieutenant Koehler fell on his face, and although mortally wounded, raised himself and emptied his revolver at the insurgents. Lieutenant Wallace fired away all his ammunition, and then being unable to see any one, pulled Lieutenant Koehler off the trail, made him as comfortable as possible under the circumstances and then ran down the trail to inform Captain Sigworth what had happened. Lieutenant Wallace then joined the mounted detachment which galloped to the rescue of Lieutenant Koehler. Before Lieutenant Wallace arrived at the place of shooting he was joined by Lieutenant Naylor with Company H, who had at once been sent in that direction. Lieutenant Koehler was found still alive, but unable to speak. First aid was rendered and whiskey was given him, but the wound was mortal and he died at 10.30 A.M., just as the *barrio* was reached.

"Along the trail in question there were several stone and bamboo barricades and across the trail leading to the barracks was a line of these barricades extending about fifty yards on either side. Just after the firing had been heard in the direction Lieutenants Koehler and Wallace had gone, the insurgent prisoners under guard made a break to escape. Captain Sigworth ordered his company to fire upon them, which they did, killing twenty-seven men. All these men had been positively identified as insurgent soldiers. This firing Lieutenants Naylor and Wallace took to be a general attack upon the company in the town. As soon as Lieutenant Koehler was wounded Captain Sigworth sent Sergeant O'Connor, chief of scouts, on the gallop to Tarlac with five other mounted men for the surgeon and ambulance. After Lieutenant Koehler had died and was being carried to Tarlac, Lieutenant Frazier, Ninth Infantry, arrived in Tinuba in time to assist in completing the destruction of the place."

Details of the fighting in Samar Island, in which Lieutenant J. T. Sweeney, Forty-third Volunteer Infantry, was wounded, are contained in a report by that officer, dated Calbayog, Samar, March 17. Major Gilmore, of the Forty-third, sent him on a reconnoissance with two corporals and ten privates. At 3 P.M. on March 8 the party was ambushed several miles from Matuguinao by a band of fifty rebels armed with rifles and two cannon. The report says: "They occupied a hill on the left of the stream, and one on the right. My men were filling the canteens in the stream when the insurgents opened fire, wounding one man mortally through the stomach and head, one in the wrist, and another slightly in the hip. Rallying my men, I charged the hill on the right, driving the insurgents from it and taking one cannon. The position which I had to take was encircled, similar to the formation of a horseshoe. My front was covered by their remaining piece of artillery, which was not used until 9 o'clock on the morning of the 9th.

COOLIES UNLOADING A HEMP-BOAT, MANILA

"The firing continued throughout the afternoon and night with an occasional lull. As soon as I secured a good position for my men, I immediately took Corporal Alport and Private Jordan down the side of the hill to assist me in carrying the wounded men to a place of safety, directing the rest of the detachment to cover us with their fire. Just as we had reached him, Corporal Alport was shot in the left side, Private Jordan in the right shoulder, and I in the left hip. We immediately retreated up the hill, but not before I had ascertained that the wounded man was dead. The firing was again taken up with occasional intervals of silence, in one of which I dressed and bound the wounds of the men and made them as comfortable as possible.

SPANISH TROOPS EMBARKING "FOR HOME"

"During the night and Friday morning the firing was continued as vigorously as on the preceding day, and at 9 A.M. they fired two shots from a cannon at fifty-yard range, which tore the trees and earth, and under which eighteen men armed with rifles charged my position, but retreated before the fire of my men, who killed one and wounded three others, if not more. The firing continued all the day and night of Friday, but ceased on Saturday morning about 5 A.M. We had exhausted our supply of water by Friday noon, and it was impossible to obtain more without the risk of sending a man to the stream under the very muzzles of their rifles.

"The wounded men especially suffered for water. Saturday at 5.30 P.M. it rained and we dug holes in the ground in which to place our ponchos to hold the water. The rain we caught in leaves, ponchos, and every available thing that would hold it; it rained just long enough to wet every man to the skin. Then night set in and was passed most wretchedly, because of our wet clothes, being particularly hard on the men who were wounded. It is almost impossible to exaggerate the sufferings of the men, situated as we were, short of rations, lacking water, where snakes and insects abounded, breathing the odor from the men that were killed, where the cracking of a twig or the groan of a wounded man drew fire on the spot whence the noise issued.

"All day Sunday it was quiet, and having no water to drink Sunday afternoon, two men volunteered to take haversacks and procure some water from the stream under cover of darkness. The moon was too bright on Sunday night, but on Monday morning, about 3 A.M., it became cloudy, and I sent both men down, each with a haversack, which were filled without interference. Tuesday morning we were also successful in procuring water in this manner. At 8 A.M. Lieutenant Jones's detachment came to my assistance and fortunately he had a hospital corps man with him, who treated the wounded, and then we started for Matuguinao, arriving there at 10.45 A.M."

Then they embarked in small boats and proceeded down the Grandara River in the greatest haste, as the hospital corps expert feared one man would die from his wounds. Eight miles from Grandara they had to disembark and carry the wounded over a waterfall. Calbayog was reached at 7.30 P.M., March 14. It was impossible to bring Private Webster's body back, and he was buried on the spot where the fight occurred.

IX.—OUR NAVY IN THE FAR EAST

A COMPARISON of the following list, revised to the end of April, 1900, with that given in Chapter XI., shows the changes in the composition of our naval forces:

ASIATIC STATION

Rear-Admiral George C. Remey, Commander-in-Chief.

Brooklyn (Flagship), Captain Charles M. Thomas.

Baltimore, Captain James M. Forsyth. At Yokohama. Will return to the United States.

Bennington, Commander Conway H. Arnold. At Nagasaki April 9. Ordered to San Francisco.

Brutus, at Guam.

Callao, Lieutenant George B. Bradshaw. At Manila.

A FILIPINO BAMBOO BAND

The native music of the Philippine Islanders is rendered commonly on home-made instruments. These are made of bamboo, the big horns having but one note each, while the reed (at the left in the picture) carries the air

Castine, Commander Samuel W. Very. At Shanghai, China, under repairs, which will be completed about July 1. Commander Charles G. Bowman will assume command about June 1.

Celtic, Lieutenant-Commander Nathaniel J. K. Patch. At Manila.

Concord. Commander Seth M. Ackley. At Yokohama, Japan. Ordered to San Francisco.

Culgoa, Lieutenant-Commander Martin E. Hall. Arrived Brisbane April 2. Will return to Manila.

Don Juan de Austria, Commander Thomas C. McLean. At Hong-kong.

Glacier, Commander William H. Everett. Arrived Sydney, Australia, March 22. Will return to Manila.

Helena, Commander Edwin K. Moore. At Manila.

Iris, Lieutenant John M. Orchard. At Manila.

Isla de Cuba, Commander Fernando P. Gilmore. At Hong-kong.

Isla de Luzon, Commander J. V. B. Bleecker. At Manila.

Marietta, Commander Edward H. Gheen. At Manila.

Manila, Lieutenant Albert N. Norton. Arrived at Brisbane April 7. Commander Thomas H. Stevens ordered to command.

Monadnock, Captain Edward T. Strong. At Manila.

Monocacy, Commander George A. Bicknell. At Shanghai, China. Commander Frederick M. Wise ordered to command.

Monterey, Captain George W. Pigman. Arrived at Hong-kong April 9. Will return to Manila.

Nanshan. At Manila.

Nashville, Commander Raymond P. Rodgers. At Manila.

Newark, Captain Bowman H. McCalla. Left Manila for Yokohama April 17. Will return to Manila.

New Orleans, Captain George E. Ide. At Nagasaki, Japan.

Oregon, Captain George F. F. Wilde. At Yokohama. Will return to Manila.

Petrel, Lieutenant-Commander James T. Smith. At Manila.

Princeton, Commander H. Knox. At Hong-kong, China.

Scindia, Commander James M. Miller. Arrived Manila April 19.

Yorktown, Commander Charles S. Sperry. Arrived at Shanghai April 24. Commander E. D. Taussig ordered to command. Will be docked at Foo-chow.

Yosemite, Lieutenant-Commander W. G. Hannum. Arrived Yokohama April 17. Commander Seaton Schroeder to command.

Zafiro (Supply vessel), at Manila.

BRIGADIER-GENERAL JOSEPH WHEELER, U. S. A., RETURNING FROM THE PHILIPPINES
Portrait sketched from life by William Bengough, and autographed by General Wheeler

X.—WHEN THE NEW COMMISSIONERS SAILED

In our chronological scheme, under date of April 17, 1900, we promised to review the events of the week, April 15 to 21, inclusive; and such a statement we should certainly have in hand when, with the departure of the new commission from San Francisco, and of General Otis from Manila, we reach the end of the first period of the American occupation.

Six or seven hundred insurgents, of whom about one-fourth had rifles, attacked the American garrison at Badoc, in the province of North Ilocos, and at several other points in northwestern Luzon. An official despatch said: "Their loss during entire fighting, from 15th to 17th, 333 killed; our loss, two killed, four wounded." The enemy charged the American positions, at Badoc, fighting at close quarters and burning the town; they were repulsed after the garrison had been reinforced. In Benguet, northern Luzon, Captain George A. Dodd, with a troop of cavalry, encountered a large force of insurgents living in barracks, apparently a recruiting centre for the province. On this occasion or a little later a village was burned by the Americans, who killed fifty-three men and captured forty-four. The official report by Captain Dodd states that, within ten days, his force of eighty-seven men killed about twice their own number of Filipinos and captured forty-nine. (See Appendix.)

In central Luzon, General Pio del Pilar's band, numbering three hundred, reappeared in its old field about San Miguel de Mayumo and gave the American garrison at that town a three hours' fight. Colonel Smith, with five companies of the Seventeenth Infantry, captured General Montenegro in the mountains near San Miguel de Camiling, province of Tarlac. This leader was not described as a bandit, but as one who was "trying to reorganize the Filipino army"; and 180 officers and men were captured with him. Colonel Smith returned to Manila "suffering from smallpox, presumably caught from the insurgents."

Below Manila, near San José, in Batangas Province, a lieutenant and five men were wounded, and one private killed in a skirmish.

In the southernmost part of Luzon, the Nueva Caceres region, conditions even more deplorable were described by American officers. Thus, on the 16th, near Nueva Caceres, "The American outposts reported 300 natives assembled three miles from town, and General Bell sent three detachments of the Forty-fifth Regiment, with two Maxims, who nearly surrounded the Filipinos, the majority of whom were armed with bolos and wore *carabao* hide helmets, coats, and shields. The Filipinos were quickly put to flight, leaving

the field strewn with armor. Their riflemen were unable to shoot straight, and the bolomen never got near enough to do any execution. Therefore, none of the Americans was wounded, but eighty of these strange antagonists fell."

Again, "Lieutenant Balch, with twenty cavalrymen from the Thirty-seventh Regiment, cornered fifty bolomen in a river and shot every one, the bodies floating away. One soldier had his head struck off with a bolo.

"General Bell's two regiments are hard worked in clearing the country. They meet with many small squads of bolomen, and last week killed a total of one hundred and twenty-five. A squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry is about leaving Manila on board a transport to reinforce them. The insurgents keep the province in a state of terror, and are wreaking vengeance on natives who trade with the Americans. They have burned many villages, including the populous town of San Fernando. General Bell has issued a proclamation declaring that he will retaliate relentlessly unless this guerilla war ceases, and that he will burn all the towns that harbor guerillas.

"In a fight at Sorsogan, Albay Province, on April 16, three companies of the Forty-seventh Infantry, Captain Dordon commanding, routed a large force of insurgents, mostly bolomen, killing fifty-three."

In the small islands of Marinduque and Masbate, south of Luzon, the insurgents were reported to have rifles and ammunition; accordingly Colonel Hardin and Major Case, with a battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, sailed from Manila. A prominent native of Marinduque accompanied the expedition, and all together were going "to try to convince the inhabitants of the wisdom of surrender." The island of Panay was admitted to be again disturbed, and one particularly desperate fight took place at Leambanao, in the centre of the island. A reconnoitring party of the Twenty-sixth Infantry was surrounded, and four of the Americans were killed, and sixteen others, severely wounded, were left on the field. The remainder of the soldiers had a narrow escape. Reinforcements were sent from Ilo Ilo as soon as news of the affair was received, whereupon the Filipinos retreated to their mountain strongholds.

In the two large eastern islands of the Visayan group, these things happened during the week:

A force of Filipinos, estimated to number two hundred men, armed with rifles, and six hundred armed with bolos, and operating four muzzle-loading cannon, attacked Jaró, on Leyte Island, April 15, which place was garrisoned by twenty-five men of B Company of the Forty-third Regiment, Lieutenant Estes commanding. Estes left fifteen men to protect the town, and with the remaining ten advanced on the enemy in two squads, sheltered by the ridges south of the town, where they held the Filipinos for three hours. Then twenty armed members of the local police force sallied out to help Estes' Americans. The latter, with the police, charged the enemy and together they dispersed the Filipinos and afterwards buried one hundred and twenty-five of them. There were no American casualties.

On April 15, also, an attack was begun upon the American garrison at Catubig, island of Samar, consisting of thirty-one members of the Forty-third Regiment. The Americans were quartered in a convent adjoining the Catubig church when they were surrounded by six hundred Filipinos with two hundred rifles and one cannon. They fought without sleep for two days, and then the insurgents, throwing burning hemp from the church, managed to ignite the roof of the convent, which burned away and finally fell upon those inside the edifice. The official reports state that, when the detachment attempted to escape by the river, the men getting into the boat were killed. The remaining men, intrenching themselves near the river, held out for two days longer, facing most adverse conditions, until rescued by Lieutenant Sweeney and ten men who came up from Laguan. Over two hundred of the attacking party were killed, and many wounded. "Lieutenant Sweeney reports streets covered with dead insurgents." Of our own men, nineteen were killed and five wounded. The seven who escaped injury were without food, had little ammunition, and were physically exhausted when relieved; nevertheless they had repeatedly declined to surrender when ordered to do so by the Filipinos.

Lieutenant J. E. Stedje, with L Company of the Forty-seventh Infantry (a part of Kobbé's brigade in Samar and Leyte), while on a long scout which took the little party through the towns of Gubat, San Nicolas, Santa Maria, Bulac, and Barcelona, and brought on engagements at various points, met the enemy on April 19 near Bulac, where a stout resistance was offered to the advance of the Americans.

The cable between the capital and Ilo Ilo was broken by earthquake; Manila was fighting the plague in its market buildings; provision trains were ambushed and the railway line destroyed not far beyond Tarlac; American officers, having obtained evidence that the mayors of four towns in North Ilocos

IN SOUTHEASTERN LUZON—NATIVES IN THE MOUNT IRIGA DISTRICT

Province "were holding treacherous communication with insurgents," imprisoned them and burned the town hall in Lapo; finally, there was reason to expect a protest from the Mohammedans of the southern islands, who, as a rule, strike without warning; and a portion of a battalion of the Twenty-third Infantry, at this time returning from Sulu, where the regiment had been doing garrison duty, brought information of a state of affairs that wore a threatening look. Major Owen J. Sweet, of the Twenty-third, with headquarters at Joló, inaugurated a series of practice marches through the country in order to keep his men in condition and at the same time produce a moral influence among the inhabitants. The Sultan objected. He claimed it was not necessary for the soldiers to enter the villages, frightening the women and children and driving the peaceably inclined men from their occupations. He claimed that the island was well policed and the people were quiet. Major Sweet replied in a diplomatic letter. Trouble grew out of the execution of ten Moros who had been arrested for the murder of three men belonging to the Twenty-third. They had gone on a leave of absence some twenty miles into the country from Joló. One of the party had gone to bathe in a stream when he heard the cries of his companions who were resting beneath the shade of a tree. He learned enough to know that his friends were surrounded and murdered. Naked as he was he secreted himself in the underbrush and by avoiding the open places succeeded in reaching Joló. He was in a horrible condition from exposure and contact with the thorny bushes. An expedition captured ten of the guilty natives, who were taken to Joló and put to work on the streets of the town. At a signal they made a dash for the woods. So deadly was the aim of the guards that not one succeeded in effecting his escape. The commanding officer received a bill shortly afterwards asking a hundred pesos a head for the prisoners. Major Sweet immediately demanded an indemnity for his men whom the subjects of the Sultan had murdered. This retort so perplexed the island potentate and his cabinet they decided to drop the matter.

These happenings in a single week, being thus plainly stated, require no comment by us. General Otis's comment, however, may not be omitted: it follows immediately the passage which we have quoted as giving the American and Filipino losses from April 15 to 17. "Young has plenty troops, and will have little further opposition," General Otis cabled. "*Affairs at other Luzon points improving; local presidents and inhabitants of towns giving information and rendering assistance;* troops now taking possession of interior small islands."

And the chief of General Otis's staff, General Theodore Schwan, who sailed from Manila on the second of the seven days which we are at the moment considering with closest attention, prepared a statement on the voyage homeward which took the form of a letter addressed to Adjutant-General Corbin.

"My dear general," he wrote, "a brief reference to the state of things in the islands, as seen by me when I quit Manila on April 16, may be of interest to you. You know, of course, that on that date and for some time previously the most, if not all, of the larger towns of Luzon and many of those towns in the other principal islands which are regarded as commercial and political centres within their respective regions were occupied by permanent garrisons. You are further aware, doubtless, of the more or less frequent collisions between detachments from the garrison troops and bands of outlaws infesting their several spheres of action; also of the inferences from these conflicts unfavorable to the permanent pacification of the islands that are freely drawn in the United States and elsewhere. It may not be amiss, therefore, to mention here some facts bearing on the general subject which seem at times to be lost sight of.

"Brigandage prevailed to a greater or less extent in the Philippine Islands from time immemorial. In Spanish times no sustained or *bona fide* efforts were made for its suppression. Local troops were indeed raised to put down and prevent robbery, but their operations were spasmodic and superficial, and they were generally suspected of being in league with the robbers and of sharing in their plunder. During that period of the Tagálog rebellion (1896-1898) when, owing to the voluntary withdrawal of Aguinaldo and other leaders to Hong-kong, hostilities were generally suspended, the remnants of the insurgents or those men whom the leaders could not control joined the 'ever-resistant' robber bands, who, in consequence, were enabled to carry on a guerilla warfare against minor bodies of Spanish troops in addition to plying their vocation of plundering peaceable inhabitants.

"The robber system, pure and simple, was kept up while organized insurrection against the United States was carried on, though at first it received no countenance from the insurgent leaders, who even made occasional attempts to break it up. With the disruption of the insurgent government and the dispersion of the insurgent armies, robber bands have been all over the islands extensively reinforced by insurgent officers and soldiers, who, on returning to their homes, were disinclined to resume honest work and still clung to the idea of a Filipino republic.

"Excluding the savage mountain tribes and those directly connected with the bands above mentioned (a comparatively small but constantly varying quantity), the Filipinos may be roughly divided into two classes, viz., the intelligent educated (also, as a rule, the property owning) class, who form a small minority, and the uneducated, laboring or peasant class, constituting the great mass of the people. Most men of both classes honestly desire the restoration of peace and order under American or any other kind of rule, being thoroughly weary of war. Those of the former class, for the most part, prefer American rule, believing that though mild it will be firm and, above all, just, and because they have no faith in the fitness of the Filipinos as a people to govern themselves. They are, however, afraid to cast in their lot unreservedly with the Americans, fearful that the anticipated withdrawal of American troops may expose them to severe treatment at the hands of the insurgent leaders, who, with even a small following, seem to be able to terrorize the people and in the past have shown a vindictiveness and cruelty almost beyond parallel. Hence, while yielding a passive obedience to or at least refraining from positively hostile acts against the military (American) occupants, some of them keep up relations with and contribute to the needs of the guerilla bands in their neighborhood, promiscuously made up of robbers and ex-insurgents. Many men of the lower class, preferring a humdrum life to the hardships and dangers of highwaymen and bushwhackers, are yet amenable to the persuasions or threats of the brigand chiefs and join or quit the brigand service according to circumstances.

"Those who actively or openly seek to maintain brigandage as a nucleus or rallying point for a future rebellion are the military and political leaders of the late organized insurrection, of whom all but a few are utterly unscrupulous and actuated by purely selfish motives. These men realize that, should the insurgent movement die out entirely, and American rule be firmly established, they will forfeit forever positions of influence and prominence and will be relegated to their former obscurity and penury in private station.

"In the main they rest their hope for a revival of the insurrection and the reconcentration of insurgent forces upon (1) the supposed necessity American troops will be under of abandoning many of their present positions owing to the impossibility of supplying the latter during the wet season; and (2) upon the success of the Democratic or anti-expansion party in the coming Presidential campaign in the United States.

"Their ability to hold the guerilla bands together, and to retain moral control over a considerable proportion of the common people is due largely to the astounding ignorance and credulity of the latter. As an illustration of this it may be mentioned that within the past two months a brigand chief in Tayabas Province, who signed himself 'General of Division,' did not hesitate to give out that the Filipino government was still at Tarlac; that two German men-of-war had recently made a descent upon Laguimanoc, a port on the south coast of Tayabas, compelling the American troops there to retreat into the mountains; that Manila was full of German and Japanese soldiers, awaiting an opportunity to throw off their disguise and make common cause with the Filipino insurrectos against their American oppressors.

"My conviction that the insurrection cannot recover from the collapse it has suffered is founded on the following consideration:

"The principal islands are now as never before held with an iron grip by the military. As has already been pointed out, in Luzon, whence any rebellion must always derive its life-blood, all interior as well as coast towns of importance are occupied by United States troops, whose scouting parties penetrate into the most secluded recesses within their jurisdictions, which latter are clearly defined. These garrisons are generally commanded by comparatively young and remarkably energetic and zealous majors, holding lesser rank in the regulars, who are leaving nothing undone to perform with thoroughness the specified task set them. That task includes the suppression of the guerilla bands, the discovery and seizure of Mauser and Remington rifles (of which some 20,000 are supposed to be still in caches or in the hands of guerillas), the opening of schools, and the establishment of municipal government on lines which, while safe-guarding individual property rights and American sovereignty, place the management of local affairs under the control of the townspeople, who will thus enjoy a degree of independence never dreamed of hitherto.

"The operations of the troops and the pacification of the towns and of the *barrios* embraced in their jurisdictions will go on regardless of the wet season, in anticipation of which supplies to last while it prevails have been accumulated at the various posts; the roads connecting which with their respective bases have, moreover, been placed in such a state

of repair that heavy rains will not prevent their use. The most serious obstacle in the way of pacification lies in the lack of faith the soldiers have in the inhabitants and the inhabitants in the soldiers. This distrust is certain to pass away when each class becomes acquainted with the customs, the aims, and the standards of the other.

"Prolonged contact of the troops with the people must of necessity be reciprocally advantageous. The people will be beneficiaries in many ways—pecuniarily, by the disbursements the United States makes to the soldiers and for military purposes; educationally, by the schools which are now starting up all over the islands, and in which English will soon become the language in which instruction is conveyed; politically, by the reconstruction of civil government on a basis requiring the expenditure of local tax levies for local purposes in a manner determinable by the taxpayers. On the other hand, the work of the troops will be facilitated and their condition improved as they gain the confidence of the well-disposed natives. These, when they find the troops have come to stay, will resist the exactions of the 'insurrectos,' a term now become a synonym of guerillas or bandits, whose haunts and plans they will assist the military in ferreting out.

"When a state of mutual understanding and confidence shall be established, the days of the guerillas will be numbered. Commanding officers will vie with each other in bringing about peace, good order, contentment, and prosperity in the communities confided to their charge. Should the hostile bands of contiguous townships concentrate, so will the troops of those townships concentrate under their regimental or district commanders; the battalions of a regiment being as a rule so grouped as to be under the control of its colonel.

"At the present time, troops are kept constantly at work scouring the country for guerillas. Simultaneously, in fact, in connection with these excursions, the country is being mapped by officers designated for the purpose, who are also required to take note of and report on its resources, products, and needs in the way of public improvements.

"In minor matters there will, of course, be set-backs, friction, and disappointments. These are unavoidable, but they will hardly be of a character to seriously impede the accomplishment of the object aimed at — the pacification of the country under American sovereignty. Much discretion must be allowed our colonels and majors, or local commanders; their instructions are and should continue to be full and explicit, but they ought to be rarely interfered with in the choice of means for giving them effect.

"The above remarks you may regard as optimistic in the light of communications that doubtless reach you or the department from Manila, picturing the outlook in the Philippine Islands as gloomy and discouraging. But they are deduced, not only from the comprehensive view of the situation I had at headquarters, but also from personal and close observations in four provinces in which the insurrection took its origin and whose inhabitants, above the average in point of intelligence and thrift, have been consistently hostile to both Spanish and American rule.

"On the whole, I have reached the conclusion that, if left to themselves, the Filipinos would soon demonstrate their utter unfitness for self-government; and that their interests, as well as the interests of the people with whom they come in contact and with whom they must necessarily maintain relations, will be best subserved by the exercise of the powers of government over them by the United States for an indefinite period. This is the opinion of the chief justice of the Philippine Islands, a Filipino by birth and a man of profound learning and universally conceded integrity, who perhaps more deeply than any one living has studied the character and is competent to pass judgment on the condition and the needs of his countrymen.

"Yours faithfully,

"THEODORE SCHWAN,

"Brigadier-General of Volunteers."

LITTLE FILIPINO GIRLS IN WOODEN CLOGS

We could scarcely conceive more extraordinary contrasts than those which appear when we compare with these remarks in General Schwan's letter the following statements by John T. McCutcheon. Writing to the New York *Herald* from Manila, April 19, 1900, Mr. McCutcheon said:

"I have endeavored to find out the military situation in Luzon and the southern islands as it exists to-day. The results obtained have been from my own observation in the Camarines, Albay, Leyte, Samar, Mindanao, Cavité, Manila, Tarlac, and Pangasinan, and from reliable officers in Tayabas, Laguna, Union, Ilocos, Abra, and other northern provinces, as well as in Cebú, Negros, and Panay.

"I find that the canvass hardly sustains the optimistic reports to be had at headquarters in Manila. In other words, there is still a good deal of fighting going on; there is a widespread, almost general, hatred of the Americans; there are approximately 20,000 rifles still in possession of the Filipinos, and there are numberless forces of armed men operating in many districts.

"That the insurgent army as an organized force holding definite limitations of territory and maintaining an orderly and tangible formation is broken and disrupted there is no doubt. Instead of knowing that the enemy holds certain towns and districts, and that a fight is necessary to possess those districts, our troops can now plan no movement or expedition with the certainty of making contact with an armed force.

"Reports which tell of the presence of large bodies of armed Filipinos in the vicinity of garrison towns frequently are brought in, but when a force of Americans goes out to find them they are gone — that is, if the American force is a strong one.

"But let a small body go out, and the woods and hills will be found alive with riflemen and bolomen. The Filipino method of warfare has changed from their old, defiant methods to a new and more insidious one, that is as much, if not more to be feared.

"Long before Tarlac was taken Aguinaldo realized that his troops could not stand against ours. Even a force numerically much stronger could be driven at will by comparatively small American forces.

"Soon after this discovery, which he seems to have been long in making, he heard that the United States was going to increase the Philippine army to about sixty-five thousand, a force that could annihilate him if he contested its advance or will.

"He then issued, along in October, a proclamation advising many of his followers to return to their homes, hide their rifles, and await a call at some future time. Others of his followers were held under arms and directed to begin a guerilla warfare in the territory held by the Americans at that time, or to be held by them later on.

"That proclamation, which was undoubtedly forced by the vigorous campaign inaugurated at the time by Generals MacArthur, Lawton, Wheaton, and Young, marked the end of organized resistance on a large scale. It will be remembered that Tarlac was taken without a shot, and that our troops occupied in turn all the provinces of the north with fewer than a dozen fights of any consequence.

"From that time on it became a foot-race after the demoralized bands that were leaving the Tarlac lowlands. There was no established capital, no machinery of government, no

grand army, and half the cabinet surrendered or were captured.

"Officially the revolution was crushed, but General Concepcion, Aguinaldo's chief of staff, has uttered a dissenting opinion.

"His statement to your correspondent follows: 'You think it is over, but it isn't. You have disrupted the army and scattered it far and wide. You have some of the leaders in prison, and your troops occupy the whole north country. But how many rifles have you captured? On February 4, 1899, we had an army of 22,000 men with rifles. We have received many more arms since then. The Americans have not captured 3000 of these arms. The rest are hidden. We have our commanders in the very districts occupied by your troops. The muster-rolls are being kept up, although the soldiers are now in white clothes and are peaceably working at their homes.... When you've got the arms, then, and only then, will the revolution be over.'

"An official bulletin was once posted in Manila which detailed the surrender of eight hundred arms and men at Bayombong. I have since learned that only forty rifles were really captured, while the general who surrendered stated that there were eight hundred in the province.

"Most of the military leaders of the insurgents are still at liberty. Generals Tiño, Macabulos [also written Makabulas], Mascardo, and Alejandrino are still in the north, all of them with well-armed forces.

"The military situation in Albay is bad, a condition which I believe to have been brought about partly by our own soldiers. When Legaspi was taken a great many bolomen were killed. This was due to the fact that they were in the Filipino trenches and therefore exposed themselves to that danger. There were also a number of hemp workmen, armed only with wooden hemp-beaters, who were shot down in that mad, exultant carnage that our soldiers indulged in. Some of these were non-combatants and should have kept out of the way.

"When Albay was taken our outposts fired on everybody who attempted to enter the town. Even natives who were professedly friendly were prevented from returning to their homes. As one American officer said, with an oath, 'There are no *amigos*.'

"Nevertheless this indiscrimination kept all Filipinos out of town, and as a result all the people who might otherwise have been at least passive became violently hostile. There was a reign of terror.

"Bolo attacks were frequent, and as each side became more bitter the slaughter of Filipinos became greater. Later on, when a garrison was extended to Daraga, the people charged a garrison, drove it into the church, and boloed two of the officers at the church door. It is said that the danger of bolomen was so great that the outposts on this occasion were only twenty yards from the church inclosure.

"At the time when the feeling was bitterest the commander of the force ordered that all outposts fire a volley every half hour, a most extraordinary military order.

"My most recent information regarding conditions in the Camarines comes by letter from the lieutenant-colonel of the regiment garrisoning those provinces. He says that present conditions indicate that the Camarines, particularly the southern province, will be a hot-bed for a long time to come.

"The people show no trustworthiness, and seem to strive to retard rather than advance any American projects looking to their benefit. A letter was found which shows some of the underground methods employed by the natives. It was from some of the people, and had been delivered to a high official in the insurgent ranks. It asked that aggressive hostility be stopped until the people had finished harvesting their rice.

"When I was in Nueva Caceres late in March I heard repeated stories to the effect that plots were on foot to burn the town. The insurgents were circulating reports that the Americans were afraid to remain and were going to withdraw, the effect of these stories being to restrain any deflection of sentiment from the Filipino to the American cause.

"In Cavité and Laguna provinces, the original homes of Aguinaldo and Rizal, there is little attempt to appear friendly. The majority of the people realize that they are overpowered and helpless, and so maintain a passive sullenness which will be long enduring.

"This sullen indifference is found pretty generally through the towns held by our troops. The people don't like the Americans. We have found many of them who were believed to be honestly friendly, but time has proved that they were simulating.

"Some of our most promising local presidentes have been found guilty of the rankest treachery towards the Americans. It is doubtful whether they hated the Spaniards as much as they hate the Americans.

"Between them and the Spaniards there were some instincts and ties in common. Intermarriage was quite frequent. Long association has grafted into the native character many of the habits and likes of the Spaniard.

"With the American it is different. There isn't an impulse that is common to the two races. We may mean well, but they don't understand our ways. Neither do we understand theirs. When patience and forbearance would be immensely effective, the American methods hurry and irritate the people.

"We send out big expeditions to capture the insurgents and when we have captured them we release them. One day our soldiers wade streams, climb mountains, suffer from hunger, sleep in the mud—all to catch some insurgents. The next day all the insurgents are released. It's no wonder the natives don't understand American methods.

"We have been here nearly two years, but I don't know of an American soldier or officer who can speak a single native dialect. Furthermore, no one is making an effort to gain the one acquirement which would be so inestimably valuable in bringing about a better understanding between the Americans and Filipinos.

"Summarizing the present military situation, we must acknowledge the existence of many strong armed forces operating in nearly every province. These forces, while apparently acting independently of any central direction, are too big to be called robber bands. Many of them are under the command of men who have been well known as insurgent leaders since the very first day of fighting.

"As for the mass of people not sympathizing with them and helping them financially, there are only too many evidences that they do.

"It is said that in every town occupied by our troops and regulated by native officials who have been installed at our direction there is a separate and secret organization run in the interests of the Filipino cause. The bulk of the taxes are collected by the latter organization, and are undoubtedly given ungrudgingly to the insurgent cause.

"I cannot conceive of the mass of people being terrorized by robber bands sufficiently to pay tribute while American soldiers are at hand to protect them.

"Even the presidentes whom we have installed have turned out badly, and in many instances it has been proved that the people of the town deliberately selected men who they knew could be relied upon to exercise their positions to the benefit of the fighting men out in the hills or *barrios*.

"Of the ninety-five presidentes appointed in one military district in the north of Luzon, the officer who has charge of the municipal governments admitted that not a single one could be trusted. And yet this is not a Tagálo district. In another district the general

MANILA—FLASH-LIGHT PICTURE OF A DINNER-PARTY AT THE PARIS RESTAURANT, GIVEN TO OFFICERS OF THE ARMY AND CORRESPONDENTS

BUNGAO, OR BONGAO, SULU ARCHIPELAGO

commanding told me that of the fifty-five local presidentes that we have appointed there were only three whom he could trust.

"In the vicinity of Paniqui and Bautista, on the railroad, there are twenty-two presidentes under arrest, one of whom is likely to be sentenced to death. When Colonel Smith routed General Macabulos, he found letters from our own presidentes giving the general news of the movement, together with the number of Americans in the command that was to attack him. There have been many similar letters found at various times which have implicated local officials, and examples of double dealing are so frequent and common that one is led to regard nearly all of our attempts to enlist native aid as fruitless and vain.

"It seems to me that the existence of these conditions in the towns which have had an opportunity to judge of the benefits of American occupation at least disproves the official contention that the people are not in sympathy with the insurrection."

XI.—GENERAL OTIS REVIEWS HIS WORK*

MANILA, *May 2, 1900.*

IN view of his near departure General Otis consented last night to talk for publication. The military situation was naturally the first topic with which he dealt. He regards the effectual stamping out of the insurrection as perhaps the most substantial object he has accomplished here. He said:

"You know I am rather pessimistic. I am not inclined to take the sanguine view prevailing in certain quarters, yet I have held the opinion for some time that the thing is entirely over. I cannot see where it is possible for the guerillas to effect any reorganization, concentrate in any force, or accomplish anything serious. We have 116 posts north of Manila, and ninety-four south of the city. Everywhere the people are giving valuable information, and are almost daily disclosing hidden arms and other insurgent property. In the last batch captured we discovered Aguinaldo's property, which was scattered when he was fleeing from Tarlac. This includes valuable papers. The Filipinos who want peace are beginning to appreciate the power of the Americans to protect them, and are giving effective co-operation. The remnants of the guerilla bands are thoroughly scattered and they are unable to remain for any time in any place.

"Even the insurgent leaders recognize the necessity of the Americans staying here. They admit that a strong government is essential to the peace and prosperity of the islands. I asked Señor Mabini, Aguinaldo's Minister of Foreign Affairs, only the other day, if he did not know that the United States were necessary to the Philippines. He replied that he did. I then asked him what the insurgents were fighting for and he answered that their object was to get the best terms. Even the best of them have thus been deluded into believing that they could wrest conditions from us."

To the question, "Do you think the insurrection could have been avoided by any change in our attitude early in 1898?" General Otis replied:

"No, it was inevitable from the start. When Aguinaldo left Hong-kong and came to Cavité it was with the intention of fighting the Americans. Independence was the Junta's scheme even then. Recently we have come into possession of proof that when Aguinaldo went to Hong-kong from Singapore the whole subject was discussed at a big meeting of the Junta. They planned that Aguinaldo should come to Manila with American assistance, make a show of co-operation until the Spaniards were expelled, and then drive the Americans out.

"Aguinaldo was unwilling to pursue such a course because it would be dishonorable. Sandico, who was Minister of the Interior in Mabini's cabinet, made a speech which carried the meeting. He declared that everything would be fair considering the object that was to be achieved. Aguinaldo yielded, and his entire subsequent course in the Philippines has been in complete consonance with the scheme. The Junta was then prepared and instructions were given, and subsequently, in the middle of January, 1899, they warned their friends in Manila to leave, saying that the time was near at hand. We have many documents in Aguinaldo's handwriting, including his plans for a rising in Manila last October, when he detailed the methods to be employed in assassinating the Americans. He is a mediocre man, with the knack of outwardly appearing honest and honorable. His strongest point was his ability to keep the discordant elements together."

When questioned as to Aguinaldo's present whereabouts General Otis said: "I think he is in Isabella province, with, perhaps, 400 men. Many natives say he is dead, but I do not believe that."

Continuing, General Otis said he based his opinion on the report of a reliable man who went to Isabella to ascertain where the insurgent leader was. This man was a high insurgent official, whose name it was obviously impossible to give. Aguinaldo was inactive and was in close hiding. This was proved by the fact that no communication from him had been captured this year, although several to him had been intercepted. General Otis does not believe that Aguinaldo's capture would make any practical difference in the result, because it was necessarily apparent everywhere that he was unable to revive the insurrection.

Reverting to present conditions, General Otis said he was much pleased with the surprisingly effective work of the police in Manila and other towns. They were constantly arresting insurgents, unearthing arms, foiling plots for assassination and the destruction of property, and catching criminals.

He declared further that the conditions were unfavorable as yet for a general installation of civil government. Such an establishment must advance slowly. The Spaniards had it in only nineteen provinces. Cavité always had a military government. General Otis recognizes the frequent double-dealing of the native government officials who have already been appointed. He says it is impossible to prevent this owing to the people having been so intimidated by the insurgents. The work of educating them to co-operate with the Americans must be necessarily slow. He has frequently found officials appointed by the Americans acting with the insurgents, some under compulsion, while the others were undoubtedly insurgents who were taking advantage of their opportunity.

* Special cable despatch in the New York *Sun*. May 3, 1900.

THE RACE-COURSE AT

LA—Drawn by G. W. Peters

To the question of whether the time has arrived when any considerable percentage of these officials can be relied upon, General Otis said: "Yes and no. I never trust anybody implicitly. The way to do is to trust all and keep a strict watch on them Sentiment is steadily growing in our favor, however, and the amount of justifiable confidence in native officials is increasing."

General Otis thinks the time is coming when it will be possible to use native troops to extend the police through the rural districts. He opposes the present enlistment of Maccabebe cavalry, principally because they receive American pay, which, he says, is double what is proper. The Americans are already much disturbed by the wage scale, and he fears that this will increase the trouble. The natives make good soldiers and will go wherever they are led, but they must be watched closely. They must have white officers and be subjected to strict discipline. Young's Tagálog and Ilocano scouts are doing excellent work. They have some white sergeants.

Outside of strictly military matters two events mark a long step towards effective reconstruction. The first is the civil government order, and the second the new penal code. By these one of the most perplexing problems of the civil administration, viz., the status of the friars, has been met. The church problem presented two main features, friars and land. Despite all the hue and cry concerning the friars and the demand for their expulsion on one hand and the extravagant defence of their existence on the other, the matter really involved only two problems demanding American action. These General Otis has solved. The next and last chapter is the new penal code, which abolishes the ecclesiastical courts and strips the friar of his right to be tried by such a court. The friar, therefore, becomes equal before the law with the Filipino, and he will be punishable for crime the same as a Filipino. If now he commits any such offences as the Filipinos have charged so loudly they will have a legal remedy.

The new civil government order eliminates the friar completely from the government. His status is now exactly the same as in the United States. The Americans are not concerned further with the land question involved. The religious orders hold large estates and much city property. General Otis believes that where they hold the property in fee simple and a good title can be shown the Americans are not concerned, but most of the property is alleged to be held in trust, derived partly from the state and partly from individuals. Recognizing the difficulty of dealing with such complications under a military government General Otis has done nothing except to prevent transfers which might have further complicated a settlement. In connection with this subject, General Otis said:

"American procedure is ample to cover all cases, but a settlement by the courts through the ordinary channels would mean unsatisfactory delays because of the multiplicity of the causes. I think the question ought to be handled administratively and settled once for all by the application of a broad principle."

General Otis favors the establishment of a strong land court, similar to those in the Mexico and California cases.

A vast amount of civil business has been transacted. It required time, study, and great labor. The necessity for courts has been met by the establishment of a system which operates most successfully. Much work has been done, and the dockets are practically clear; a condition that was unknown under the Spanish régime. In the main the Spanish civil law needs slight amendment. There is urgent need, however, for compilation and special legislation. The new penal code gives the Filipinos, for the first time, the *habeas corpus,* open public trials, and the right to refuse to testify against themselves.

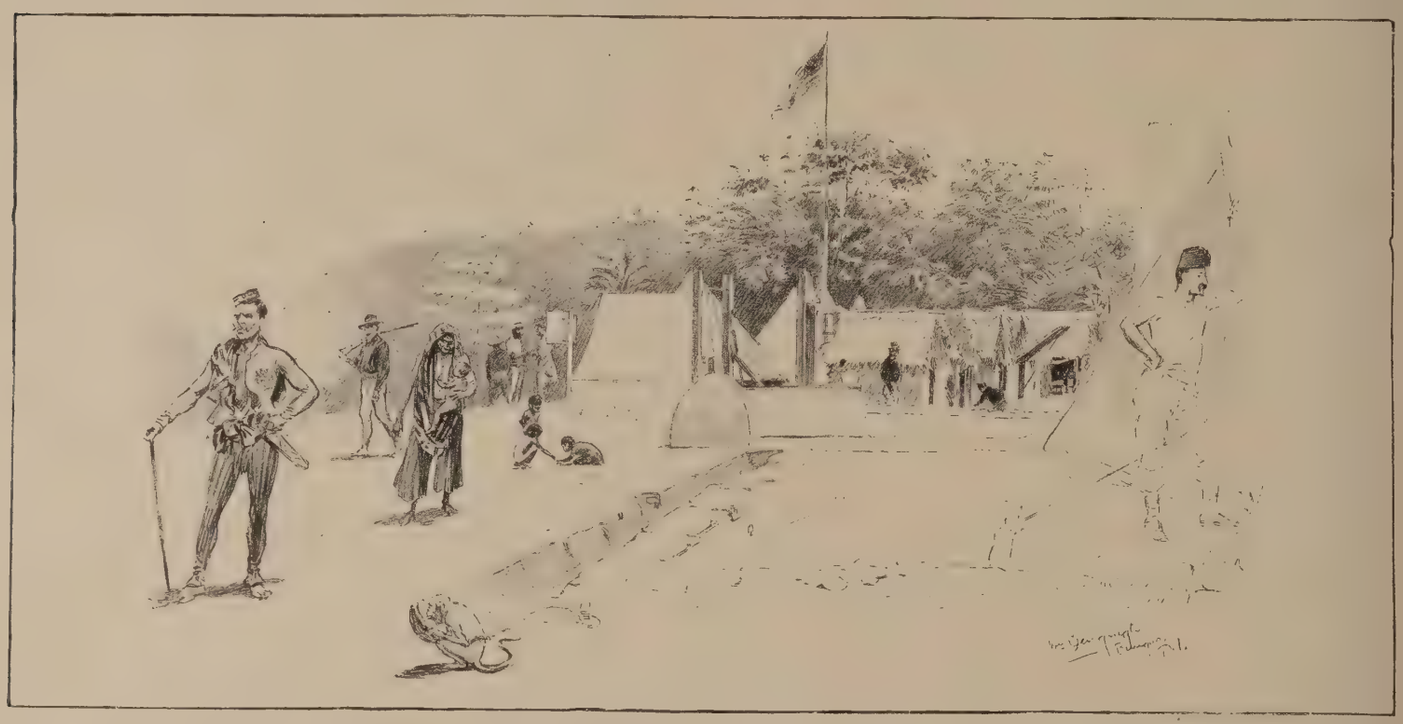
"These things," General Otis says, "have produced an immediate effect among the educated Filipinos, showing as they do the genuineness of the beneficent intentions of the Americans and the honesty of their purpose to have the Filipinos participate as largely as possible in their own government. Both reforms are the work of commissions in which the Filipinos had a large and active share."

In the matter of local improvements the clean streets, improved sanitation, good roads, streets and schools, fine new markets and bridges, and plenty of work at better pay emphasize the benefit of the new conditions.

General Otis believes that Chinese exclusion is essential. He says it is the duty of the Americans to encourage the Filipinos in every possible way. The Chinese hinder this in three particulars. The natural and long existent race conflict is always liable to provoke criminal outbreaks. The Chinaman is shrewder commercially than the Filipino and monopolizes business wherever he comes in competition with the native. If the Chinese had free scope they would soon be practically the only retailers in the islands. Perhaps they are better workers, being more persistent and more thorough. The Filipino, however, is fairly satisfactory, being reasonably steady and industrious if encouraged and decently paid. After considerable experience General Otis discharged all his Chinese employees and substituted Filipinos. If the Chinese were allowed to do so they would soon overrun the islands.

In General Otis's opinion the labor question will present difficulties only according to the individuality of the employer. With the Moros, however, a more difficult problem is presented because they are not inclined to either trade or labor. General Otis has tried to encourage their commercial development by remitting the duties where Moros were either the importers or exporters, but his plan has as yet been unsuccessful.

General Otis called attention to the fact that the revenues of the islands already practically equal Spain's collection. Spain's largest receipts in any one year were $18,000,000. The American receipts last month were $1,400,000, largely through the customs. The Americans are collecting only a fraction of the internal revenue. General Otis thinks the Spanish cedula system a good one, and he



TENTS AND SOLDIER-MADE HUTS OF THE AMERICAN GARRISON AT BUNGAO, OR BONGAO, SULU ARCHIPELAGO

would reorganize and enforce it. The Spaniards got $5,000,000 from this source.* He does not think that the revenues will support the civil government for some time yet owing to the necessity of spending large amounts on internal improvements.

General Otis is very enthusiastic regarding future possibilities, and said: "We are spending $300,000 now in road-making and could spend hundreds of thousands more most advantageously. The Filipinos are enthusiastic about roads, the construction of which gives employment to many of them. If it was possible to grant franchises for railroads it would be a good thing, but all that will come in time. Roads and good schools are better.

"It is astonishing how eager these people are for schools. They are clamoring for them everywhere. We bought $40,000 worth of books and have exhausted the supply of Spanish-English primers. I told some prominent Filipinos that they must wait for a new supply, but they said no and suggested that we give English instead of Spanish books, declaring that the children would learn very quickly. If I were to continue here and had my way I would build schools everywhere. I would build a big two-story school-house on that open lot in front of the first reserve hospital if it cost a million dollars.

"We should seek to implant and build up our institutions. Americanism is a good thing for these islands. At present there is little understanding of a real republican government, but the people are eager to learn and they readily assimilate American ideas and become Americanized. When once they generally recognize the beneficence of our institutions these people will quickly adopt them, adapting themselves to the changed conditions. Thereafter trouble will be out of the question, but the Americans need good men here, men who are strong, clean, honest, and intelligent, men who will realize the work to be done and sympathize with the people, and men who are anxious to do their best for the United States and the islands. Such men are hard to get, but it can be done. They must be well paid. The only way to get them is through a strong, good-salaried civil service."

General Otis thinks that when it is necessary to discharge the volunteers the conditions will be so settled that it will not be necessary to replace them. He doubts the advisability of mounting more men because of the expense of forage for the horses.

The health of the troops is now good. They are well supplied. All the inland posts have a four months' reserve supply of provisions, etc., against the rainy season.

Over 6000 Spanish prisoners have been released from the insurgents. This is more than the Spaniards thought the Filipinos held, and rather confutes the stories of insurgent cruelty. Most of the released prisoners were strong and in good health. General Otis thinks that many of them served in the insurgent army, and that they had charge of the artillery and engineering since the fighting began.

General Otis has no evidence of successful filibustering except in one case, where a load of Japanese rifles was landed in southern ports. The insurgents had 40,000 rifles at the beginning of the insurrection. Many were destroyed, many discarded, and many captured. He thinks they have about 20,000 now.

General Otis is very enthusiastic about the hearty co-operation of the navy, which has done very much good work.

At the close of the interview General Otis said it had been suggested that he await the arrival of the new commission, but he felt that they would prefer to undertake matters *de novo*. Their delay in arriving, caused by visiting Japan and China, was such that he had determined to go before they reached here.

Asked about his personal health he said: "I am in good health. I have stood it first rate. I am tired, but that is all. I have been at it steadily for over two years. I have had only one day off, and that was only part of a day, when I went to Angeles last fall."

* In the despatch the words follow: "and every person was registered"; but this is obviously incorrect. Compare Chapter II.

XII.—THROUGH CLOSED DOORS

It is difficult, and yet it is imperatively necessary, to consider and weigh the foregoing statement of General Otis's views with perfect impartiality, and then, still free from prejudice, to regard the same subject with full appreciation of the state of mind of a native of these beautiful islands which from the beginning seem to have been vexed by incessant, and commonly hopeless, warfare.

A few days before the departure of General Otis, a prominent Filipino wrote:

"The first volume of the report of the United States Commission to the Philippine Islands outlines a system of government which will probably never be established in the Philippine Islands. It is incredible—and Senator Beveridge's speech in the Senate leaves no room for doubt on that point — that Mr. McKinley is going to so much expense and trouble solely to benefit the Filipinos — 'to give them good government' as he constantly terms it. We have looked in vain for any indication in Mr. McKinley's dealings with our government and people of the benevolence, the unstinted philanthropy, he has boasted of for upwards of two years. He elected to act dishonorably and discourteously with us from the first; he has heaped insult after insult upon us; he and his representatives have created and fostered race-hatred as between Americans and Filipinos, styling us 'niggers' and 'savages,' and treating us as a people who have no rights and no knowledge of what is right and what is wrong. Is it to be wondered at that our brave soldiers have adopted as their battle-cry, *Guerre à l'outrance* — that 'Independence or death' is the watchword of the people?

"What is the intention of the American government regarding the customs-tariff question both concerning the treatment of goods in the Philippines and the duties, if any, they propose to levy on Philippine products on arrival at ports in the United States? At present, the exorbitant Spanish tariffs and Spanish taxes are levied in the islands, while—

INTERIOR OF A WEALTHY NATIVE'S HOUSE IN THE SULU ARCHIPELAGO

strange as it may seem—Manila is still under Spanish law! I am far from saying that the Spanish code, when justly administered, is intolerable. I merely mention this to show that, although the Americans have held Manila since August 13, 1898, they have not yet attempted to improve upon matters as they found them. They even made taxation worse than ever before, and actually raised the offensive and despotic poll tax on Filipinos some 300 per cent., a nice sample, truly, of Mr. McKinley's 'benevolent assimilation.'

"It would be impossible to exaggerate the shocking pandemoniacal state of affairs prevailing throughout Luzon and Visayas. By their heartless brutality the American troops have created the utmost contempt and bitterest animosity. Their filthy habits, their looting, outrages upon young and old females, drunkenness, and generally dissolute habits, and the rowdyism and tyranny of the officers in command of garrisons and districts have raised the feeling of resentment and indignation to the highest pitch. So far from being 'liberators,' the Americans have proved themselves more exacting taskmasters, more ruthless oppressors, more unscrupulous supervisors than the Spaniards ever were. Throughout the nation—from highest to lowest—a hatred has been engendered by the invaders which can never be eradicated. All that the present force of 60,000 in the islands can do, or ever has done, is to conduct brigand raids, to inflict much injury upon non-combatants (hundreds of whom have been shot down in cold blood), and paralyze trade. The whole affair so far has been a disgraceful fiasco, a shocking parody on the much-vaunted nineteenth-century civilization."

In other words, the writer of this letter believed that the American army and government, having closed the door that leads to the confidence and affection of the people of the Philippines, were still engaged in battering it down and entering by violence.

A few days after the departure of General Otis the correspondent of a European journal which could hardly be suspected of partisan bias wrote that "Aguinaldo still continued to be the idol of the Filipinos, and that the number of natives who adhered to the United States, not including spies and traitors, was steadily decreasing, through the disappointment bred of the mistakes of the American politicians." And about the same time a letter was received from an officer of the regular army, serving at Manila, which contained the statement: "The natives fear and hate us more than they did the Spaniards."

As a matter of fact, there was no marked change in the Philippine situation during May and June, attributable to either contestant or even having its origin in the archipelago, such as to warrant the hope that the war was at an end. There was no universal laying down of arms, although a number of leaders of the revolution surrendered or were captured. Aguinaldo himself and thousands of his armed adherents were still at large, and, if we would uncover the actual sentiments of the common people, we should give heed to such bits of observation as the following:

Writing in the Spanish language at Manila, on May 18, 1900, an observer of things as they were, in whom we can discover no motive for misrepresentation, said: "The other day my companion and I asked the coachman who was driving us in a *quilez* if he did not think Aguinaldo had come to the end of his resources, and that the Americans would capture or kill him. The driver quickly turned towards us with animated face and expressive glance. 'Señor Aguinaldo,' said he, 'doesn't fear the Americans; he has many people with him, and will take Manila.' The simple belief of that native is shared by the immense majority of the Filipinos."

On May 22 occurred the first surrender of complete organizations—two companies of insurgents, comprising the commander, one captain, two first lieutenants, four second lieutenants, 163 men with 168 guns and a small quantity of ammunition. At the beginning of June we hear of the return of Major Peyton C. March's men, of the Thirty-third Regiment, from their unsuccessful attempt to capture Aguinaldo in northern Luzon. A despatch dated June 4 says:

"A majority of the men are ready for the hospital. They are thin and weak, having travelled 250 miles in the mountains, during which they suffered greatly from hunger. Of the fifty horses which started with the battalion, thirteen survived. The remainder died on the march, or fell into canyons. The battalion practically collapsed at Piat, thirty miles from Tuguegarao, as the result of fevers and exhaustion. Eighty-seven of the men were conveyed from Piat to Tuguegarao in bull-carts, and those falling out on the way there were carried in litters by the Igorrotes with the column."

A despatch from Manila dated June 10, 1900, said:

"The members of the Taft Commission, sent from the United States to attempt the inauguration of civil government in the Philippines, confess themselves staggered by the conditions which confront them. Most sensational and discouraging of all is the evidence of wholesale and widespread corruption in the government of Manila, where, if anywhere in the islands, the control of the United States should guarantee an honest and economical administration. The Commission finds that the native police and officials are living on a scale of luxury out of all proportion to their salaries, and that native judges are under investigation charged with failing to account for thousands of dollars which they have received in fines. There are countless charges against the management of the custom-house, and, in short, the whole system seems to be in a condition of chaos, in which restrictions are forgotten and anything like a thorough investigation impossible.

"Conditions outside of the city have been found by the Commission to be even more hopeless. Nearly every attempt to establish a municipal native government has merely resulted in a fresh revelation of native treachery, the Filipinos who have accepted office embracing the first opportunity to aid the cause of the insurgents.

"General Otis's plan recently announced for the establishment of municipal governments has been an utter failure. A few natives were induced at first to take the oath of allegiance to the United States, required as a condition precedent to their right to vote. These natives were spotted whenever possible by the insurgents and either killed or severely punished, and the result is that even the few *amigos*, if there really are any, are afraid to disclose a hint of their sentiments publicly.

"Added to all this are the discouraging reports which the Commissioners have received from the military authorities. High army officers assure them that the present force of American troops is utterly inadequate to suppress the insurrection. These officers declare that it is nonsense to talk of civil government while the rebellion is rampant in all the southern districts of Luzon, in every extreme northern province of the island, and throughout the Visayas."

On June 12, Mr. Harold Martin, a staff correspondent of the Associated Press, wrote from Manila:

"'More soldiers' is the demand which is coming to General MacArthur from every department of the islands.

"Recent events have worked to vindicate General Lawton's judgment that 100,000 troops will be needed to establish American sovereignty over the Philippines. Until they tried to hold provinces of 200,000 or 300,000 hostile inhabitants with a regiment or two the American commanders hardly realized the size of the Philippine Islands.

"The present force is not large enough to garrison more than half the important towns, and in some of the most important islands, among them Cebú, Panay, Samar, Leyte, and the great Mohammedan empire of Mindanao, only the commercial ports are occupied.

"The Moros are a cloud on the horizon. Officers best acquainted with conditions in Mindanao and the Sulu Islands declare they consider serious fighting there inevitable. If it comes, the two regiments—which are scattered in small garrisons, some of them hundreds of miles apart, along the coast of Mindanao, an island nearly as large as Luzon—may have serious work.

"The Moros are fighters by nature, do not fear death, have many guns, though of antiquated makes, but do their best execution by lying in the thick jungles and cutting down with terrible knives and spears soldiers who pass through.

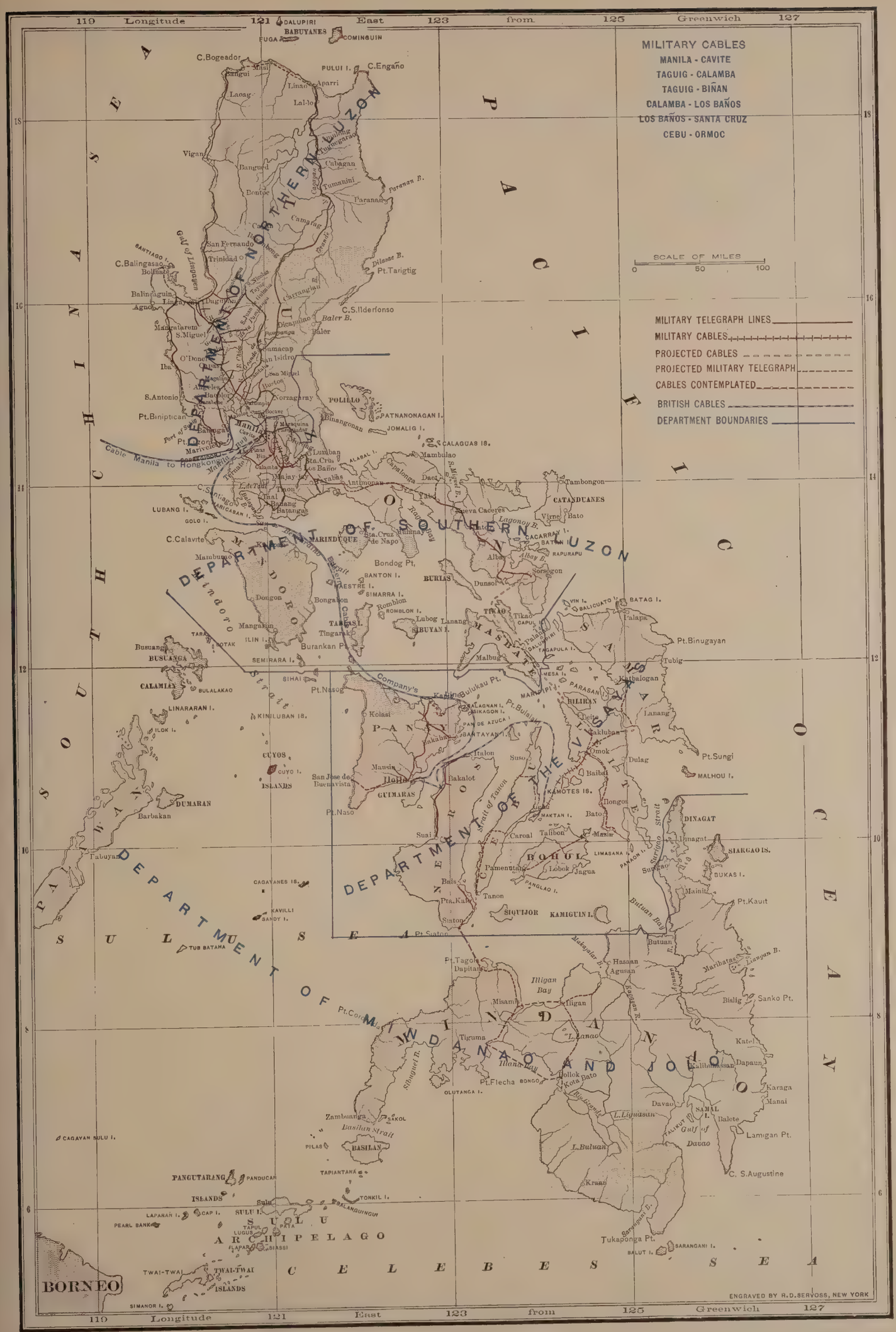
"General Young, who is holding seven of the most mountainous provinces of Luzon with four regiments, expects severe work during the rainy season. For two months after his invasion of the north in December, the insurgents were paralyzed. With a few troops to keep an eye on the villages and prevent reconcentration, the paralysis, the general believes, would have been made permanent.

"Finding ample opportunities to reorganize, the insurgents have availed themselves thereof. Many troops have worn themselves and horses down to the limit of endurance in marching about the mountain trails, striking the Filipinos wherever they could get track of an organized band. Hundreds have been slain, but much of the work has been like brushing away mosquitoes, which swarm down upon a new spot.

"General Tiño has a nomadic command, the warriors of which can hide their guns and become *amigos* if it suits their interests. As few of them wear uniforms and the natives combine to shield them from detection, the Americans are greatly handicapped.

"The church has become a troublesome factor in General Young's territory. Aglipaya, the priest who has proclaimed himself Archbishop of the Philippines, is in the field as a general. His forces attacked Captain Dodd, of the Third Cavalry, in Badoc. More than two hundred Filipinos were slain. Aglipaya commanded in person, and there is an unconfirmed report that he was among the killed.

"The priest's followers fought with the recklessness of Mohammedan fanatics. They approached the Americans in three lines, with


119 Longitude 121 East 123 from 125 Greenwich 127
MILITARY CABLES
MANILA - CAVITE
TAGUIG - CALAMBA
TAGUIG - BIÑAN
CALAMBA - LOS BAÑOS
LOS BAÑOS - SANTA CRUZ
CEBU - ORMOC
SCALE OF MILES
0 50 100
MILITARY TELEGRAPH LINES
MILITARY CABLES
PROJECTED CABLES
PROJECTED MILITARY TELEGRAPH
CABLES CONTEMPLATED
BRITISH CABLES
DEPARTMENT BOUNDARIES
DEPARTMENT OF NORTHERN LUZON
DEPARTMENT OF SOUTHERN LUZON
DEPARTMENT OF MINDORO
DEPARTMENT OF THE VISAYAS
DEPARTMENT OF MINDANAO AND JOLO
DEPARTMENT OF PALAWAN
SULU ARCHIPELAGO
SOUTH CHINA SEA
PACIFIC OCEAN
CELEBES SEA
SULU SEA
Cable Manila to Hongkong
Company's Cable
Manila
Iloilo
Cebu
Zamboanga
Davao
BORNEO
ENGRAVED BY R.D. SERVOSS, NEW YORK
119 Longitude 121 East 123 from 125 Greenwich 127

an advance guard of women arranged with the expectation that the Americans would not fire upon them. Behind the women were a line of bolomen and others armed only with wooden swords, no more dangerous than policemen's clubs, and behind the bolomen the riflemen.

"The women threw themselves flat upon the ground and sought shelter at the first fire, so that few of them were injured.

"The onslaught of the bolomen was like the descent of the Mahdi fanatics upon Kitchener's squad at Khartoum. They kept on coming faster than the soldiers could shoot them down, until they were so close that our cavalrymen had not time to fire and load, but went at them with clubbed carbines.

"General Young has evidence that the priests of the region have been sending church contributions to Agilpaya. Two prominent priests are in jail charged with aiding the insurrection, and will be tried by a military commission. Surveillance is being exercised over the finances of some of the larger parishes.

"Tiño and Agilpaya are reported to be enemies, a condition which will benefit the Americans. Some of the American generals think the insurrection could be materially crippled by banishing the Filipino leaders to some island where they could not give moral and financial support to the rebellion.

"Guam is advocated as a possible and advantageous residence for captured officers and civil officials. Archbishop Chapelle is a supporter of the idea. He believes the policy of leniency is wasted upon Asiatics, who fail to comprehend the motives for it. To the American officers with whom he has talked the Archbishop has said the heads of the leaders should be cut off.

"There is little doubt that the paroled officers in Manila are in communication with their brethren in the field. Those who are released from prison—many of them, at least—take up arms again.

"General Young shipped to Manila two hundred or three hundred of his prisoners whom he considered the most dangerous characters. General Otis reloaded them on the steamer and sent them back north, where they were disembarked to follow their own wills. Most of them soon drifted back into the insurgent camps.

"Archbishop Chapelle has taken no uncertain stand on the question of the friars, which the Filipinos regard as the key-note of all their troubles. The Archbishop has expressed his opinion freely to many officers and civilians, although he declines to give any formal interviews for publication. His conclusions, summarized, are these:

"That the Filipinos owe to the monastic brotherhoods all the education and civilization they possess; that it would be a great injustice to the friars to expel them from the field in which they have worked for centuries, or to deprive them of the estates which they have acquired honestly and have administered to the public good; that it would be impossible to replace them with other priests, because there is no other clerical force acquainted with the country and the languages of the people, and the Filipino priests are not competent to hold any but the subordinate positions in the church; that the opposition to the friars is an artificial propaganda fostered by the insurgents and by the Filipino priests, who are themselves leaders in the insurrection and are using it to obtain control of the church in the islands."

A detachment of four officers and one hundred men of the Fortieth Volunteer Infantry left Cagayan de Misamis, island of Mindanao, June 13, on a reconnoissance up the Cagayan River. They were ambushed by insurgents in a strong position; fifty men were sent to reinforce them, but the position could not be taken and the troops withdrew to the coast. The American loss was seven men killed, two officers and nine men wounded, and one missing.

On June 14, Major Wheeler, commanding at Peñaranda, province of Nueva Ecija, telegraphed to General Funston that General Lucenas, an insurgent leader, with 300 men, was four miles from Peñaranda preparing to attack the American garrison, numbering only fifty men. General Funston, with the scouts commanded by Lieutenant E. L. Admire, Twenty-second Infantry, and Troop G, Fourth Cavalry, marched against the rebels. Major Wheeler's fifty men were added to the force as it passed through Peñaranda. General Lucenas awaited the attack in a position two miles from the town with 200 men, the rest of his force being in the rear in reserve. General Funston blocked the roads so that no aid could reach Lucenas and then made a vigorous attack on the intrenchments. The Filipinos made a brave but futile attempt to hold their position and were completely routed, being chased four miles into the brush and ravines. The Americans found and buried twenty-two bodies. One American was killed and one wounded.

Two hundred Filipinos who met in Manila on June 21 "to determine honorable and decorous methods for securing peace," unanimously agreed upon the following terms:

First—Amnesty.

Second—The return by the Americans to the Filipinos of confiscated property.

Third—Employment for the revolutionary generals in the navy and militia when established.

Fourth—The application of the Filipino revenues to succor needy Filipino soldiers.

Fifth—A guarantee to the Filipinos of the exercise of personal rights accorded to Americans by their constitution.

Sixth—Establishment of civil governments at Manila and in the provinces.

Seventh—Expulsion of the friars.

On the same day General MacArthur issued a notice of amnesty in these terms:

"By direction of the President of the United States the undersigned announces amnesty, with complete immunity for the past and absolute liberty of action for the future, to all persons who are now, or at any time since February 4, 1899, have been, in insurrection against the United States in either a military or a civil capacity and who shall within a period of ninety days from the date hereof formally renounce all connection with such insurrection and subscribe to a declaration acknowledging and accepting the sovereignty and authority of the United States in and over the Philippine Islands.

"The privilege herewith published is extended to all concerned without any reservation whatever, excepting that persons who have violated the laws of war during the period of active hostilities are not embraced within the scope of this amnesty. All who desire to take advantage of the terms herewith set forth are requested to present themselves to the commanding officers of the American troops at the most convenient station, who will receive them with due consideration, according to rank, make provisions for their immediate wants, prepare the necessary records, and thereafter permit each individual to proceed to any part of the archipelago, according to his own wishes, for which purpose the United States will furnish such transportation as may be available either by railway, steamboat, or wagon.

"Prominent persons who may desire to confer with the Military Governor or with the Board of American Commissioners will be permitted to visit Manila, and will, as far as possible, be provided with transportation for that purpose. In order to mitigate as much as possible consequences resulting from the various disturbances which since 1896 have succeeded each other so rapidly, and to provide in some measure for destitute soldiers during the transition period which must inevitably succeed a general peace, the military authorities of the United States will pay thirty pesos to each man who presents a rifle in good condition."

Two days later a battalion of the Twenty-ninth Regiment and a battalion of artillery were sent as reinforcements to American troops on the island of Samar. (See also page 344.)

XIII.—THE PARAMOUNT ISSUE

Writing in March, 1900, Mr. Clark Howell expressed the view that the leading feature of the Presidential campaign during the summer and autumn of the same year would be the contention over the control and disposition of the territory which has been brought under the dominion of the Stars and Stripes as the result of the Spanish-American war, and continued:

"There are two controlling lines of thought in the consideration of the paramount issue of this campaign: one is formed around the purpose to hold and administer the affairs in the Philippines and Porto Rico as an integral, everlasting part of our government; the other is based upon the theory that the transpacific islands which have been providentially brought under the authority of our flag should be held only as a trust, and that their government should be administered with the view of securing the ultimate independence of their people.

"One policy would put the world on notice that the Philippines are ours, to have and to hold forever, regardless of cost or consequences—the other would extend the same guarantee of ultimate independence that has been accorded the Cubans, but it would condition such guarantee upon the complete and peaceable acquiescence by the Filipinos in the authority of the American flag and the supremacy of American jurisdiction.

"As the result of developments of the past year, one factor in this discussion has been practically eliminated—that which favored the immediate withdrawal of our troops from the Philippines, and which boldly announced that American soldiers were there as interlopers and conquerors, and that they would get their just deserts if they were driven into the sea. This element, with headquarters in Boston, and with its ramifications extending with spasmodic breaks from there to the United States Senate and elsewhere, was particularly noisy at first, and while not less vociferous now, it is infinitely less harmless. It is a non-partisan aggregation made up of Republicans and Democrats, and it would be unjust to it to withhold the full credit to which it is

entitled for having been the chief source of inspiration to Aguinaldo and his insurrection. The answer of the American people, regardless of their opinion as to what should become ultimately of the Philippines, was firm and emphatic. They declared that the flag must be upheld; that the insurrection against American authority in the Philippines must be quelled; that the acquiescence of the natives to American control must be secured; and that the strong right arm of Uncle Sam would be backed with all the men and all the money necessary to bring about this condition.

"While partisans have differed, do differ, and will continue to differ as to the policy that should be adopted concerning the future of the Philippines, it is worthy of note that the representatives of all parties in Congress have patriotically rallied to the support of the government in meeting present conditions in the Philippines, and the world has been put on notice that American manhood could be depended upon to protect and defend the flag wherever it may float.

"There was at one time a disposition in some quarters—and it cannot be said to have disappeared now—to misconstrue and misrepresent the purpose of those Democrats who, yielding to none in devotion to the flag, nor in the ardor of its defence when attacked, would say to the people of the Philippines that they should live in hope of a government of their own—that when, in God's appointed time, they are capable of meeting the demands of civilization and of administrating a republican form of government, with justice to their own people and to the vast interests identified with the islands, they should be given opportunity to establish and maintain such a government. On the other hand, there has been a similar disposition to misrepresent the attitude of many of those who believe conscientiously that it is to the best interest of our government to retain the Philippines as a permanent possession. There is a vast difference between 'imperialism' and 'expansion,' and it is entirely consistent that the latter can be accomplished without the former as a necessary correlative.

"The advantage of commercial expansion to the people of this country is so apparent that argument is not necessary to sustain the contention that we should leave nothing undone to open new avenues for the extension of our commercial facilities. We are now at the open gates of China, and our hold on the Philippines puts us in a position where we can take such advantage of our opportunity as would not have been possible had we not obtained the unexpected footing given us when Dewey sailed into Manila Harbor and raised the American flag above the wreck of the Spanish fleet. Nobody denies the great benefit to accrue from our increasing trade in the Orient, and it is an unjust argument which seeks to make it appear that those who would hold out the hope of ultimate independence to the Filipinos fail to understand the importance of the extension of our commerce to the Asiatic market.

"Many of those who are keenly appreciative of the riches offered in the development of this market believe that it can better be secured to American commerce by dealing with the Filipinos as we have dealt with the Cubans than by proceeding with them on the unjust basis that we have the right to tyrannize over them, as was boldly declared, in effect, that we proposed to do with Porto Rico, whose people were formally put on notice by the representatives of the dominant party in Congress that the Spanish yoke of tyranny which had been taken from their throats by American interference was to be substituted with another of American make, the only difference being that the new one was to be of somewhat different character than the old one. There can be no doubt that this new venture into the uncertain sea of colonial experiment has already had a very nauseating effect upon the public mind. The people of this country will never be satisfied to hold Porto Rico in discriminating bonds, and if we hold it—as we ought to do—it must be as a Territory—and ultimately as a State—with full and free access to American ports, and with American commerce given an open gate to the Porto-Rican market. Any other course would be cruel, conscienceless, and defenceless, and the party or the power responsible for it will be repudiated by the American people.

"In dealing with the Philippines, it is well to keep in view the fact that American sentiment, without regard to party, is determined to maintain the commercial footing already established there. Viewing the matter from a party stand-point, the Democrats are no less emphatic in their endorsement of this position than are the Republicans. If the Democrats contend, as they will in party convention, that our government must put down the insurrection in the Philippines; formally establish our authority, and administer the affairs of the islands with the view of giving their people ultimate independence, as we have pledged the Cubans, it will be because they think that our commercial interests will be better conserved by such a policy than by a declaration for colonial administration as a permanency. Whether or not the Republicans declare openly for the permanent retention of the Philippines, and the administration of their affairs as a vassal possession, they must defend such a policy in the approaching campaign, just as its representatives in Congress have defended the theory of permanent possession in antagonism to the Democratic contention for ultimate independence.

"Around these two contentions the national campaign of 1900 will wage. All other issues will be of secondary importance — the trust question, the currency, and the tariff—excepting in so far as the Porto-Rican tariff brings up the whole question of protection as an incident to the main issue.

"If the Republicans succeed in November in electing their President, returning a Republican House of Representatives, and guaranteeing a Republican administration to succeed the one now in power, there can be no other possible alternative to the conclusion that it will mean that we are to keep the Philippines as a permanent possession, maintaining our hold on the 8,000,000 people of the islands by the same process of colonial administration by which Great Britain is enabled to hold India; that our government is to be committed to the establishment of a large standing army, a half hundred thousand of which must be retained in the Philippines to insure our supremacy; that we must keep across the Pacific, 7000 miles from our own shores, a formidable armada, ready to cope at any time with the fleet of any nation with which we may have cross-purposes; that we must make a sweeping change in our system of government for the purpose of adjusting it to this newly created condition, and that the taxpayers of the country must be prepared to go down into their pockets to indulge their demand for this luxurious departure. It may develop into a profitable investment, and the taxpayer may ultimately revel in the expenditure, but the assurance is, to say the least, rather vague and uninviting.

"If, on the other hand, the Democrats should win the fall elections—if they should elect their President, or, failing in that, should capture the House of Representatives, the verdict would be susceptible of only one construction, and that would be that the American people are unwilling to commit their government, the strength of which has been proved by a century of crucial tests, to a new departure in the realm of colonial administration, the basis of which is government without the consent of the governed, authority maintained by force, subjection without devotion, and submission without patriotism. Governments have been so administered and people have been so held, but not until this day has it been established that such a system of government is best, either for those who govern or for those who are governed.

"Personally, I am inclined to think that the American flag now in Cuba and in the Philippines will never be substituted by any other. I think it is there to stay, and that as it was put there by the hand of God, so will it be kept there by divine direction. I believe, however, that it is not force which will shape this end, but that it will come about as the voluntary act of the people of Cuba and of the Philippines. Like the Republic of Texas, Cuba, if it ever attains independence, will instinctively turn for admission to the American sisterhood of States; it is inevitable. As to the Philippines, when we have put down the insurrection, the end of which is now apparently in sight; when we have established our right to proceed to the work of reconstruction, even to the satisfaction of Aguinaldo himself; when peace and order shall prevail, and the people of the islands shall have turned once more into the almost forgotten paths of prosperity—we will bring to their hearth-stones such a practical illustration of the benefits to accrue to them from our system of government, so strikingly in contrast with the oppressive methods of Spanish tyranny under which they have bowed for centuries, that, rather than risk a return to old conditions, they will invite the perpetual domination of American ideas by insisting upon the permanent retention of the American flag.

"It will take time to bring all this about —years perhaps — maybe decades. In the meantime we should deal fairly and frankly with the people of the islands, holding before them, as a guarantee of our good faith, assurances of ultimate independence when, in the opinion of this government, they are able to maintain a government of their own. They will accept this guarantee, and had it been made by the last Congress the rebellion against which we have contended for more than a year would never have begun. Millions of dollars would have been saved, not to speak of the thousands of lives which have been lost, the hearts which have been broken, and the homes which have been darkened. It is never too late to do right, and it is not too late now to declare our purpose, and, when this is done, to work to that end.

"Along these lines the forces for the great battle of 1900 have been formed, the bugles have been sounded, and the smoke from the picket-lines already announces that the fight is on."

When the time arrived to which we referred in our sixth chapter, and the opportunity was about to be given to the American people to declare by their votes what policy their next administration should pursue with respect to the people of the Philippine Islands, the issue was stated and more or less clearly defined, first, at the convention of the Republican party held in Philadelphia towards the end of June, and, second, at the Democratic convention in Kansas City early in July. The chairman of the Republican National Convention, Senator Henry Cabot Lodge, in his address on June 20, said:

"The new problems brought by the war we face with confidence in ourselves, and a still deeper confidence in the American people, who will deal justly and rightly with the islands which have come into their charge. The outcry against our new possessions is as empty as the cant about 'militarism' and 'imperialism' is devoid of sense and meaning. Regard for a moment those who are loudest in shrieking that the American people are about to enter upon a career of oppression and that the republic is in danger. Have they been in the past the guardians of freedom? Is safety for liberty now to be found most surely in the party which was the defender of domestic slavery? Is true freedom to be secured by the ascendancy of the party which beneath our very eyes seeks to establish through infamous laws the despotic rule of a small and unscrupulous band of usurpers in Kentucky who trample there not upon the rights of the black men only but of the whites, and which seeks to extend the same system to North Carolina and Missouri? Has it suddenly come to pass that the Democratic party which to-day aims whenever it acquires power to continue in office by crushing out honest elections and popular rule; has it, indeed, come to pass, I say, that that party is the chosen protector of liberty? If it were so the outlook would be black, indeed. No! The party of Lincoln may best be trusted now, as in the past, to be true, even as he was true, to the rights of man and to human freedom, whether within the borders of the United States or in the islands which have come beneath our flag. The liberators may be trusted to watch over the liberated. We who freed Cuba will keep the pledge we made to her and will guide her along the road to independence and stable government until she is ready to settle her own future by the free expression of her people's will. We will be faithful to the trust imposed upon us, and if among those to whom this great work is confided in Cuba, or elsewhere, wrongdoers shall be found — men not only bad in morals but dead to their duty as Americans and false to the honor of our name, we will punish these basest of criminals to the extent of the law.

PRESIDENT McKINLEY

Copyright, 1898, by Frances B. Johnson

"For the islands of Hawaii and Porto Rico the political problem has been solved, and by Republican legislation they have been given self-government, and are peaceful and prosperous under the rule of the United States.

"In the Philippines we were met by rebellion, fomented by a self-seeking adventurer and usurper. The duty of the President was to repress that rebellion, to see to it that the

authority of the United States, as rightful and as righteous in Manila as in Philadelphia, was acknowledged and obeyed. That harsh and painful duty President McKinley has performed firmly and justly, eager to resort to gentle measures wherever possible, unyielding when treachery and violence made force necessary. Unlike the opponents of expansion we do not regard the soldiers of Otis and Lawton and MacArthur as 'an enemy's camp.'

"In our eyes they are the soldiers of the United States, they are our army, and we believe in them and will sustain them. Even now the Democrats are planning, if they get control of the House, to cut off appropriations for the army and thus compel the withdrawal of our troops from the Philippines. The result would be to force the retirement of such soldiers as would remain to Manila, and their retreat would be the signal for the massacre and plunder of the great body of the peaceful inhabitants of the islands who have trusted to us to protect and guard them. Such an event would be an infamy. Is the Government, is the House, to be given over to a party capable of such a policy? Shall they not rather be intrusted to the party which will sustain the army and suppress the brigands and guerillas who, under pretence of war, are now adding so freely to the list of crimes committed in the name of liberty by usurpers and pretenders, and who, buoyed up by Democratic promises, keep up a highwayman's warfare in hope of Democratic success in November? It is for the American people to decide this question.

"Our position is plain. The restoration of peace and order now so nearly reached in the Philippines shall be completed. Civil government shall be established, and the people advanced rapidly as possible along the road to entire freedom and to self-government under our flag. We will not abandon our task. We will neither surrender nor retreat. We will not write failure across this page of our history. We will do our duty, our full duty, to the people of the Philippines, and strive by every means to give them freedom, contentment,

THEODORE ROOSEVELT

Nominated for the office of Vice-President at the National Republican Convention, Philadelphia, June 21, 1900

Drawn by T. V. Chominski from a Photograph, Copyright, 1898, by Rockwood, New York

and prosperity. We have no belief in the old slaveholders' doctrine that the Constitution of its own force marches into every newly acquired territory, and this doctrine, which we cast out in 1860, we still reject.

"We do not mean that the Philippines shall come without our tariff system or become part of our body politic. We do mean that they shall, under our teaching, learn to govern themselves and remain under our flag with the largest possible measure of home rule. We make no hypocritical pretence of being interested in the Philippines solely on account of others. While we regard the welfare of these people as a sacred trust, we regard the welfare of the American people first. We see our duty to ourselves as well as to others.

"We believe in trade expansion. By every legitimate means within the province of government and legislation we mean to stimulate the expansion of our trade and to open new markets. Greatest of all markets is China. Our trade there is growing by leaps and bounds. Manila, the prize of war, gives us inestimable advantages in developing that trade. It is the corner-stone of our Eastern policy, and the brilliant diplomacy of John Hay in securing from all nations a guarantee of our treaty rights and of the open door of China, rests upon it. We ask the American people whether they will throw away these new markets and widening opportunities for trade and commerce, by putting in power the Democratic party, who seek under cover of a newly discovered affection for the rights of man, to give up these islands in the East and make Dewey's victory fruitless.

"The choice lies between this Democratic policy of retreat and the Republican policy which would hold the islands, give them freedom and prosperity, and enlarge these great opportunities for ourselves and our posterity. The Democratic attitude towards the Philippines rests wholly upon the proposition that the American people have neither the capacity nor the honesty to deal rightly with these islands. They assume that we shall fail. They fall down and worship a Chinese half-breed whose name they had never heard three years ago, and they slander, and cry down, and doubt the honor of American soldiers and sailors, of admirals and generals, and public men who have gone in and out before us during an entire lifetime. We are true to our own. We have no distrust of the honor, the humanity, the capacity of the American people. To feel or do otherwise is to doubt ourselves, our government, and our civilization. We take issue with the Democrats, who would cast off the Philippines because the American people cannot be trusted with them, and we declare that the American people can be trusted to deal justly, wisely, and generously with those distant islands, and will lift them up to a higher prosperity, a broader freedom, and a nobler civilization than they have ever known. We have not failed elsewhere. We shall not fail here.

"Those are the questions we present to the American people in regard to the Philippines. Do they want such a humiliating change there as Democratic victory would bring?"

The Republican platform which was adopted on the same day, after referring to the prosperity of the country — "more general and

THE DELEGATES AT THE NATIONAL REPUBLICAN CONVENTION

more abundant than we have ever known"—declared:

"And while the American people, sustained by this Republican legislation, have been achieving these splendid triumphs in their business and commerce, they have conducted and in victory concluded a war for liberty and human rights.

"No thought of national aggrandizement tarnished the high purpose with which the American standards were unfurled. It was a war unsought and patiently resisted, but when it came the American government was ready. Its fleets were cleared for action, its armies were in the field, and the quick and signal triumph of its forces on land and sea bore equal tribute to the courage of American soldiers and sailors and to the skill and foresight of Republican statesmanship.

"To ten millions of the human race there was given 'a new birth of freedom' and to the American people a new and noble responsibility.

"We indorse the administration of William McKinley. Its acts have been established in wisdom and in patriotism, and at home and abroad it has distinctly elevated and extended the influence of the American nation. Walking untried paths and facing unforeseen responsibilities, President McKinley has been in every situation the true American patriot and the upright statesman, clear in vision, strong in judgment, firm in action, always inspiring, and deserving the confidence of his countrymen....

"We commend the policy of the Republican party in maintaining the efficiency of the civil service. The administration has acted wisely in its efforts to secure for the public service in Cuba, Porto Rico, Hawaii, and the Philippine Islands only those whose fitness has been determined by training and experience. We believe employment in the public service of these territories should be confined as far as practicable to their inhabitants....

"In accepting, by the Treaty of Paris, the just responsibility of our victories in the Spanish war the President and the Senate won the undoubted approval of the American people. No other course was possible than to destroy Spain's sovereignty throughout the West Indies and in the Philippine Islands.

"That course created our responsibility before the world and with the unorganized population whom our intervention had freed from Spain, to provide for the maintenance of law and order and for the establishment of good government and the performance of international obligations.

"Our authority could not be less than our responsibility, and wherever sovereign rights were extended it became the high duty of the government to maintain its authority, to put down armed insurrection, and to confer the blessings of liberty and civilization upon all the rescued peoples. The largest measure of self-government consistent with their welfare and our duties shall be secured to them by law.

"The Republican party, upon its history and upon this declaration of its principles and policies, confidently invokes the considerate and approving judgment of the American people."

To the committee notifying him of his renomination, President McKinley said at Canton on July 12:

"The Philippines are ours, and American authority must be supreme throughout the archipelago. There will be amnesty broad and liberal, but no abatement of our rights, no abandonment of our duty. There must be no scuttle policy.

"We will fulfil in the Philippines the obligations imposed by the triumphs of our arms and by the treaty of peace, by international law, by the nation's sense of honor, and, more than all, by the rights, interests, and conditions of the Philippine people themselves. No outside interference blocks the way to peace and a stable government. The obstructionists are here, not elsewhere. They may postpone, but they cannot defeat, the realization of the high purpose of this nation to restore order to the islands and to establish a just and generous government, in which the inhabitants shall have the largest participation of which they are capable.

"The organized forces which have been misled into rebellion have been dispersed by our faithful soldiers and sailors, and the people of the island, delivered from anarchy, pillage, and oppression, recognize American sovereignty as the symbol and pledge of peace, justice, law, religious freedom, education, the security of life and property, and the welfare and prosperity of their several communities.

"We reassert the early principle of the Republican party, sustained by unbroken judicial precedents, that the representatives of the people in Congress assembled have full legislative power over territory belonging to the United States, subject to the fundamental safeguards of liberty, justice, and personal rights, and are vested with ample authority to act 'for the highest interests of our nation and the people intrusted to its care.' This doctrine, first proclaimed in the cause of freedom, will never be used as a weapon for oppression....

"There will be no turning aside, no wavering, no retreat. No blow has been struck except for liberty and humanity, and none will be. We will perform without fear every national and international obligation. The Republican party was dedicated to freedom forty-four years ago. It has been the party of liberty and emancipation from that hour; not of profession but of performance. It broke the shackles of 4,000,000 slaves and made them free, and to the party of Lincoln has come another supreme opportunity which it has bravely met in the liberation of 10,000,000 of the human family from the yoke of imperialism."

In the Democratic platform, denunciation of the administration's policy in the island possessions held the emphatic position, the document beginning:

"We, the representatives of the Democratic party of the United States, assembled in convention on the anniversary of the adoption of the Declaration of Independence, do reaffirm our faith in that immortal proclamation of the inalienable rights of man, and our allegiance to the constitution framed in harmony therewith by the fathers of the republic.

"We hold with the United States Supreme Court that the Declaration of Independence is the spirit of our government, of which the constitution is the form and letter.

"We declare again that all governments instituted among men derive their just powers from the consent of the governed; that any government not based upon the consent of the governed is a tyranny, and that to impose upon any people a government of force is to substitute the methods of imperialism for those of a republic.

"We hold that the constitution follows the flag, and denounce the doctrine that an Executive or Congress, deriving their existence and their powers from the constitution, can exercise lawful authority beyond it or in violation of it. We assert that no nation can long endure half republic and half empire, and we warn the American people that imperialism abroad will lead quickly and inevitably to despotism at home."

After brief references to Porto Rico and Cuba, we may read, omitting the declarations as to other issues which were carefully subordinated:

"We condemn and denounce the Philippine policy of the present administration. It has involved the republic in unnecessary war, sacrificed the lives of many of our noblest sons, and placed the United States, previously known and applauded throughout the world as the champion of freedom, in the false and un-American position of crushing with military force the efforts of our former allies to achieve liberty and self-government.

"The Filipinos cannot be citizens without endangering our civilization; they cannot be subjects without imperilling our form of government, and as we are not willing to surrender our civilization or to convert the republic into an empire, we favor an immediate declaration of the nation's purpose to give the Filipinos, first, a stable form of government; second, independence, and, third, protection from outside interference, such as has been given for nearly a century to the republics of Central and South America.

"The greedy commercialism which dictated the Philippine policy of the Republican administration attempts to justify it with the plea that it will pay, but even this sordid and unworthy plea fails when brought to the test of facts.

"The war of criminal aggression against the Filipinos, entailing an annual expense of many millions, has already cost more than any possible profit that could accrue from the entire Philippine trade for years to come. Furthermore, when trade is extended at the expense of liberty the price is always too high.

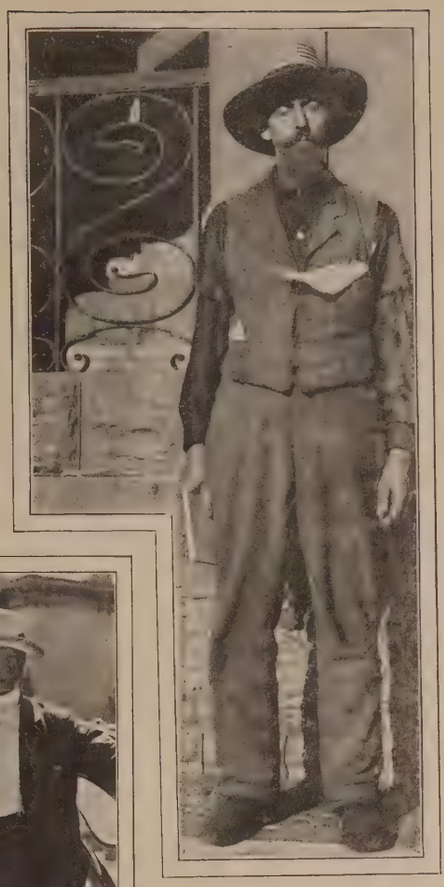
"We are not opposed to territorial expansion when it takes in desirable territory, which can be erected into States in the Union and whose people are willing and fit to become American citizens. We favor expansion by every peaceful and legitimate means. But we are unalterably opposed to seizing or purchasing distant islands to be governed outside the constitution, and whose people can never become citizens.

"We are in favor of extending the republic's influence among the nations, but believe that influence should be extended, not by force and violence, but through the persuasive power of a high and honorable example.

"The importance of other questions now pending before the American people is in no wise diminished, and the Democratic party takes no backward step from its position on them, but the burning issue of imperialism, growing out of the Spanish war, involves the very existence of the republic and the destruction of our free institutions. We regard it as the paramount issue of the campaign.

"The declaration in the Republican platform adopted at the Philadelphia Convention, held in June, 1900, that the Republican party 'steadfastly adheres to the policy announced in the Monroe doctrine' is manifestly insincere and deceptive. This profession is contradicted by the avowed policy of that party in opposition to the spirit of the Monroe doctrine to acquire and hold sovereignty over

JAMES K. JONES, CHAIRMAN OF THE NATIONAL DEMOCRATIC COMMITTEE, AND SENATOR BENJAMIN R. TILLMAN



J. S. WEEKS
Editor of the Vian, Indian Territory, *Sun*

RICHARD CROKER

THE BUST OF BRYAN ON THE SPEAKER'S PLATFORM

W. D. OLDHAM, OF NEBRASKA, WHO NOMINATED W. J. BRYAN

CONTRASTS AT THE NATIONAL DEMOCRATIC CONVENTION AT KANSAS CITY

large areas of territory and large numbers of people in the Eastern hemisphere.

"We insist on the strict maintenance of the Monroe doctrine in all its integrity, both in letter and in spirit, as necessary to prevent the extension of European authority on this continent, and as essential to our supremacy in American affairs.

"At the same time we declare that no American people shall ever be held by force in unwilling subjection to European authority.

"We oppose militarism. It means conquest abroad and intimidation and oppression at home. It means the strong arm which has ever been fatal to free institutions. It is what millions of our citizens have fled from in Europe. It will impose upon our peace-loving people a large standing army, an unnecessary burden of taxation, and a constant menace to their liberties.

"A small standing army and a well-disciplined State militia are amply sufficient in time of peace. This republic has no place for a vast military service and conscription. When the nation is in danger the volunteer soldier is his country's best defender.

"The National Guard of the United States should ever be cherished in the patriotic hearts of a free people. Such organizations are ever an element of strength and safety. For the first time in our history, and coeval with the Philippine conquest, has there been a wholesale departure from our time-honored and approved system of volunteer organization. We denounce it as un-American, undemocratic, and unrepublican, and as a subversion of ancient and fixed principles of a free people....

"Believing that our most cherished institutions are in great peril, that the very existence of our constitutional republic is at stake, and that the decision now to be rendered will determine whether or not our children are to enjoy those blessed privileges of free government which have made the United States great, prosperous, and honored, we earnestly ask for the foregoing declaration of principles the hearty support of the liberty-loving American people, regardless of party affiliations."

WILLIAM JENNINGS BRYAN, PRESIDENTIAL NOMINEE OF THE DEMOCRATIC PARTY

CHAPTER XVII

AGRICULTURE, COMMERCE AND TRANSPORTATION, EXPORTS AND IMPORTS, MINERAL RESOURCES, WOODS, ETC.

THE principal authorities for the following condensed statement are—(1) the Monthly Summary of Commerce and Finance of the United States for November, 1899, published by the Bureau of Statistics; (2) an article by George F. Becker, in the Nineteenth Annual Report of the United States Geological Survey, Part VI., continued, 1898; (3) a chapter of "The Philippine Islands," by John Foreman. All of these are comprised in Senate Document No. 171, ordered to be printed February 15, 1900. The observations on iron and gold have been revised in view of the publication of the results of Dr. Becker's most recent studies, which were carried on with admirable zeal, and with such assistance as the military authorities in the Philippines could afford.

AGRICULTURE

Although agriculture is the chief occupation of the Philippines, yet only one-ninth of the surface is under cultivation. The soil is very fertile, and even after deducting the mountainous areas it is probable that the area of cultivation can be very largely extended and that the islands can support a population equal to that of Japan (42,000,000).

The chief products are rice, corn, hemp, sugar, tobacco, cocoanuts, and cacao. Coffee and cotton were formerly produced in large quantities—the former for export and the latter for home consumption; but the coffee plant has been almost exterminated by insects and the home-made cotton cloths have been driven out by the competition of those imported from England. The rice and corn are principally produced in Luzon and Mindoro and are consumed in the islands. The rice crop is about 765,000 tons. It is insufficient for the demand, and 45,000 tons of rice were imported in 1894, the greater portion from Saigon and the rest from Hong-kong and Singapore; also 8669 tons (say 60,000 barrels) of flour, of which more than two-thirds came from China and less than one-third from the United States.

The cacao is raised in the southern islands, the best quality of it at Mindanao. The production amounts only to 150 tons, and it is all made into chocolate and consumed in the islands.

The sugar cane is raised in the Visayas. The crop yielded in 1894 about 235,000 tons of raw sugar, of which one-tenth was consumed in the islands and the balance, or 210,000 tons, valued at $11,000,000, was exported, the greater part to China, Great Britain, and Australia.

The hemp is produced in southern Luzon, Mindoro, the Visayas, and Mindanao. It is nearly all exported in bales. In 1894 the amount was 96,000 tons, valued at $12,000,000.

Tobacco is raised in all the islands, but the best quality and greatest amount in Luzon. A large amount is consumed in the islands, smoking being universal among women as well as the men, but the best quality is exported. The amount in 1894 was 7000 tons of leaf tobacco, valued at $1,750,000. Spain takes 80 per cent. and Egypt 10 per cent. of the leaf tobacco. Of the manufactured tobacco 70 per cent. goes to China and Singapore, 10 per cent. to England, and 5 per cent. to Spain.

Cocoanuts are grown in southern Luzon and are used in various ways. The products are largely consumed in the islands, but the exports in 1894 were valued at $2,400,000.

Cattle, goats, and sheep have been introduced from Spain, but they are not numerous. Domestic pigs and chickens are seen around everywhere in the farming districts.

The principal beast of burden is the *carabao*, or water-buffalo, which is used for ploughing rice-fields as well as drawing heavy loads on sledges or on carts.

Large horses are almost unknown, but there are great numbers of native ponies from nine to twelve hands high, possessing strength and endurance far beyond their size.

COMMERCE AND TRANSPORTATION

It is important to bear in mind that the statements in this section relate to a period of transition, and that at the date of the publication of this work it was impossible to foresee the changes which would result from American occupation.

The internal commerce between Manila and the different islands is quite large, but there were no official records found giving exact figures concerning it. There were regular mail steamers once in two weeks on four routes, viz., northern Luzon, southern Luzon, Visayas, and Mindanao; also, a steamer every two months to the Carolines and Ladrones, and daily steamers on Manila Bay. These lines were all subsidized.

There is only one line of railway, built by English capital, running from Manila north to Dagúpan, a distance of about 120 miles. The roads in the immediate vicinity of Manila are macadamized and in fairly good order; elsewhere they are narrow paths of soft black soil, which become almost impassable in the rainy season. Transportation is then effected by sledges drawn through the mud by *carabaos*. There are telegraph lines connecting most of the provinces of Luzon with Manila, and cables to the Visayas and southern islands and thence to Borneo and Singapore, as well as a direct cable from Manila to Hong-kong. The land telegraph lines are owned by the government, and the cables all belong to an English company, which receives a large subsidy.* In Manila there is a narrow-gauge street railway, operated by horse-power, about 11 miles in total length; also a telephone system and electric lights.

Communications with Europe were maintained by the Spanish Transatlantic Company (subsidized), which sent a steamer every four weeks from Manila and Barcelona, making the trip in about twenty-seven days; the same company also sent an intermediate steamer from Manila to Singapore, meeting the French Messageries steamer each way. There is also a non-subsidized line running from Manila to Hong-kong every two weeks, and connecting there with the English, French, and German mails for Europe, and with the Pacific Mail and Canadian Pacific steamers for Japan and America.

There has been no considerable development of manufacturing industries in the Philippines. The only factories are those connected with the preparation of rice, tobacco, and sugar. Of the manufactures and arts in which Japan so excels there is no evidence.

EXPORTS AND IMPORTS

It is a difficult matter to give statistics of the imported goods, since the innumerable articles are not entered separately at the custom-house, but for purposes of duty are placed in certain classes. Some of the leading goods may be mentioned, however. From England, all Manchester articles play an important part, together with a number of less significant wares, such as hardware and leather goods. From Germany come better class textiles, tricots, hardware, paper, leather, steel and iron, machinery, etc. From Switzerland, St. Gallen laces, muslins, and silks. From France, Lyons silks, machinery for cigarette making, and paper. From Austria, principally Vienna furniture and Bohemian glassware. From Belgium are sent glass and glassware, iron, paper, cement, etc. From Russia and America, kerosene, and from the latter country also flour and tinned meats — as Spain exported formerly almost only preserved foods in tins —and wines. Within the last few years she commenced to import into the Philippines other articles, to compete with the wares of

---

* Revised to March 15, 1900 : The Signal Corps of our army in the Philippines, Colonel Allen at present commanding, has in operation to-day 1551 miles of wire on Luzon and Visayan Islands. It has established 160 telegraph offices, and, with a total muster of 331 men and 21 officers, handles 135,000 messages a month, the messages containing from twenty to 1000 words each. Every officer on the system receives daily at 11 A.M. the official time from Manila.

The 1551 miles of wire were first laid in the wake of our advancing soldiers, thus keeping our firing line in communication with corps headquarters in Manila. Then, when time permitted, the light copper wire used during marches and fighting was replaced by an iron wire on temporary poles, which was in turn eventually replaced by a heavy wire well strung on strong poles.

On July 31 last year our army had but 129 miles of wire in operation. During the months of August, September, October, and November 320 miles were added. During December, 1899, the Signal Corps set up 415 miles of wire ; during January, 1900, 402 miles, and during February, 285 miles.

The central office of the system is in Manila, where eight trunk lines converge, and preparations are being made to receive four more trunk lines.

See also the Progress Map, prepared for this work from material sent to the editor by General A. W. Greely, Chief Signal Officer, U. S. A., May 31, 1900.

other countries. The Spanish goods are, as a rule, inferior to those of foreign manufacture, but, being free from import duty, the prices are considerably lower. In the following table the principal imports during recent years are shown:

PRINCIPAL EXPORTS FROM THE PHILIPPINES FROM JANUARY 1 TO DECEMBER 31, 1896

To—	Sugar	Hemp	Coffee	Tobacco	Cigars	Sapan Wood	Copra
	Piculs	*Piculs*	*Piculs*	*Quintals*	*Thousand*	*Piculs*	*Piculs*
Great Britain	793,165	815,044	199	47,816	35,010	3,340	32,200
United States	16,000	615,554	....	132	180	....	....
Europe	774,852	5,660	928	154,930	32,610	....	548,812
Australia	....	33,892	....	62	14,850	....	....
China, Japan, India	1,379,377	61,660	307	16,076	112,540	50,323	3,895
Canada	97,920	....	....	....	610	....	....
Divare Breakwater	526,874	74,370	....	....	....	....	....
Total in 1896	3,588,188	1,531,810	1,434	219,016	195,800	53,663	585,907
Total in 1895	3,694,769	1,664,590	3,287	225,677	198,270	38,919	594,469
Total in 1894	3,109,108	1,591,962	9,008	194,500	140,075	75,115	510,633
Total in 1893	4,184,296	1,282,942	5,102	230,572	133,046	76,588	188,404
Total in 1892	3,954,060	1,581,100	21,801	254,063	133,404	52,452	292,536

Articles	1896	1895	1894
Sugar	$14,000,000	$12,239,000	$12,590,000
Hemp	11,160,000	13,317,000	12,750,000
Coffee	67,500	158,000	412,000
Tobacco	2,630,000	2,705,750	2,310,000
Cigars	1,990,000	1,786,200	1,500,000
Sapan wood	70,000	53,400	102,000
Copra	2,630,000	2,898,000	2,500,000
Various	224,000	60,800	115,000
Total	$32,771,500	$33,225,150	$32,279,000

The following statistics in regard to the imports and exports of the Philippine Islands have been compiled from official publications of the various countries mentioned. In the first table, in which an effort has been made to show the trade by countries of origin and destination, the figures for 1897 are given, except in the case of France, Germany, Belgium, India, the Straits Settlements, and Victoria. For these countries the latest figures available relate to 1896; for the trade of Spain, no later ones than those for 1895 can be obtained:

Countries	Imports from Philippines	Exports to Philippines
Great Britain	$6,223,426	$2,063,598
France	1,990,297	359,796
Germany	223,720	774,928
Belgium	272,240	45,660
Spain	4,819,344	4,973,589
Japan	1,332,300	92,823
China	56,137	97,717
India	7,755	80,156
Straits Settlements	274,130	236,001
New South Wales	119,550	176,858
Victoria	180	178,370
United States	4,383,740	94,597
Total	$19,702,819	$9,174,093

The average value of trade of the Philippines is greater than indicated in the above table, having suffered in the past few years on account of political conditions. As will be seen in the statements of the commerce by countries, further on, Great Britain imported from the Philippines in 1893 to the value of $10,607,000 and exported nearly $1,500,000 more than the shipments in 1897.

France imports three times as much as she did in 1893, but her exports have diminished in an even larger proportion, from over $2,000,000 to $350,000.

China imports more than twice as much, but exports considerably less than in 1893.

India imports less, but her exports have risen from $57,000 to $80,000.

The Straits Settlements have lost over $100,000 in imports and some $140,000 in exports.

The trade with New South Wales has grown, but that with Victoria has greatly diminished.

As for the commerce with the United States, which was $9,314,235 in 1893, we find that this had fallen to $4,478,337 in 1897—a decrease requiring attentive study.

The following statements show the principal articles of import and export:

PRINCIPAL IMPORTS FROM THE PHILIPPINES

Countries	Hemp	Tobacco	Cocoanuts and Copra	Sugar
Great Britain	$3,694,214	$716,767	$222,404	$1,512,703
France	76,754	86,451	1,787,198	....
Germany	166,600	31,654	....	....
Japan	100,993	64,477	....	1,156,411
India	4,965	3,053	....	....
Spain	....	2,533,150	....	413,794
United States	2,701,651	....	....	1,199,202
Total	$6,745,177	$3,435,552	$2,009,602	$4,282,110

It must not be inferred from the absence of statistics in regard to some of the above articles that there are no imports into the countries mentioned. They are either covered in the general heading "All other imports," or are classified in some other way.

PRINCIPAL EXPORTS TO THE PHILIPPINES

Countries	Cotton Manufactures	Silk Manufactures	Woollen Manufactures	Apparel
Great Britain	$1,268,087	$12,205	$17,943	$6,273
France	143,223	81,720	2,493	3,912
Germany	111,028	43,792	44,268	99,246
Japan	120	4,418	....	157
United States	2,164	....	....	....
Total	$1,524,622	$142,135	$64,704	$109,588

Countries	Machinery	Metals, and Manufactures of	Coal	Provisions
Great Britain	$151,630	$185,413	$16,856	$79,455
France	10,353	5,035	....	....
Germany	29,036	146,370	....	31,654
Japan	250	398	40,996	7,429
Total	$191,269	$337,216	$57,852	$118,538

MINERAL RESOURCES

This brief memorandum probably covers all the main discoveries in the geology of the Philippines which are of economic interest. It is drawn up from data recorded in the Spanish mining bureau (Inspeccion de Minas), but not published, manuscript mine reports by the late William Ashburner, verbal information obtained in Manila, and various technical publications of Semper, Santos, Roth, Drasche, Abella, and others.

Only about a score of the islands are known to contain deposits of valuable minerals. These are arranged below in the order of their latitude, to give an idea of their geographical distribution and to facilitate finding the islands on the map. The latitude of the northern end of each is taken as that of the island. The character of the valuable minerals stated in the table will afford a general notion of the resources of the islands.

MINERAL-BEARING ISLANDS AND THEIR RESOURCES

Islands	Latitude (north end)	Character of Mineral Resources
	° ′	
Luzon	18 40	Coal, gold, copper, lead, iron, sulphur, marble, kaolin.
Catanduanes	14 8	Gold.
Marinduque	13 34	Lead, silver.
Mindoro	13 32	Coal, gold, copper.
Carraray	13 21	Coal.
Batan	13 19	Coal.
Rapu-Rapu	13 15	Coal.
Masbate	12 37	Coal, copper.
Romblon	12 37	Marble.
Sámar	12 36	Coal, gold.
Sibuyan	12 30	Gold.
Semirara	12 7	Coal.
Panay	11 56	Coal, oil, gas, gold, copper, iron, mercury (?).
Biliran	11 43	Sulphur.
Leyte	11 35	Coal, oil, mercury (?).
Cebú	11 17	Coal, oil, gas, gold, lead, silver, iron.
Negros	11	Coal.
Bohol	10 10	Gold.
Panaon	10 10	Gold.
Mindanao	9 50	Coal, gold, copper, platinum.
Sulu Archipelago	6 30	Pearls.

The distribution of each mineral or metal may now be sketched in somewhat greater detail. In many cases the information given in this abstract is exhaustive, so far as the available material is concerned. The coal-fields of Cebú, however, have been studied in some detail by Mr. Abella, and in a few other instances more extended information has been condensed for the present purpose.

COAL

So far as is definitely known, the coal of the Philippine Islands is all of Tertiary age, and it might be better characterized as a highly carbonized lignite. It is analagous to the Japanese coal and to that of Washington, but not to the Welsh or Pennsylvania coals. Such lignites usually contain considerable combined water (8 to 18 per cent.) and bear transportation ill. They are also apt to contain much sulphur, as iron pyrite, rendering them subject to spontaneous combustion and injurious to

boiler plates. Nevertheless, when pyritous seams are avoided and the lignite is properly handled it forms a valuable fuel, especially for local consumption. In these islands it would appear that the native coal might supplant English or Australian coal for most purposes. Lignite is widely distributed in the archipelago; some of the seams are of excellent width, and the quality of certain of them is high for fuel in this class.

Coal exists in various provinces of the island of Luzon (Abra, Camarines, Bataan, Sorsogon). The finest beds thus far discovered appear to be those in the small island of Batan, lying to the east of the southern portion of Luzon, in latitude 13 degrees 19 minutes. These seams vary from 2 feet 6 inches to 14 feet 6 inches in thickness. Analyses have been made in the laboratory of the Inspeccion de Minas, and the mean of seven analyses gives the following composition:

Analysis of Coal from Batan, one of the Philippine Islands

Constituent	Per cent.
Water	13.52
Volatile matter	37.46
Fixed carbon	44.46
Ash	4.56
Total	100

One pound of this coal will convert 6.25 pounds of water at 40 degrees C. into steam at 100 degrees C. The heating effect is about three-fourths that of Cardiff coal. The same beds are known to exist in other small adjacent islands, Cacraray and Rapu-Rapu. A number of concessions for coal mining have also been granted on the main island of Luzon just south of Batan at the town of Bacon. No doubt the beds here are either identical or at least closely associated with the coal seams in the little islands.

The coal field of southern Luzon is said to extend across the Strait of San Bernandino into the northern portion of Samar. Here coal is reported at half a dozen localities, but we have been able to ascertain no details as to the thickness or quality.

In Mindoro there are large deposits of coal in the extreme southern portion (Bulalacao) and on the small adjacent island of Semerara. This fuel is said to be similar to that of Batan.

The islands of Masbate and Panay contain coal, the deposits of which thus far discovered do not seem of much importance. Specimens from the southwestern portion of Leyte, analyzed in the laboratory of the Inspeccion de Minas, are of remarkably high quality, but nothing definite about the deposit is known to us.

The first discovery of coal in the archipelago was made in the island of Cebú in 1827. Since then lignitic beds have been found on the island at a great variety of points. The most important croppings are on the eastern slope within some fifteen or twenty miles of the capital, also named Cebú. Though a considerable amount of coal has been extracted here, the industry has not been a profitable one hitherto. This is, at least in part, due to crude methods of transportation. It is said, however, that the seams are often badly faulted.

At Uling, about ten miles west of the capital, the seams reach a maximum thickness of 15½ feet. Ten analyses of Cebú coal upon examination indicated a fuel with about two-thirds the calorific effect of Cardiff coal, and with only about 4 per cent. ash. Large quantities of the coal might, it is thought, contain a higher percentage of ash.

The island of Negros is nearly parallel with Cebú, and appears to be of similar geological constitution, but it has been little explored and little of it seems to have been reduced to subjection by the Spaniards. There are known to be deposits of coal at Calatrava, on the east coast of Negros, and it is believed that they are of important extent. In the great island of Mindanao coal is known to occur at eight different localities, but no detailed examinations of any kind appear to have been made. Seven of these localities are on the east coast of Mindanao and the adjacent small islands. They indicate the presence of lignite from one end of the coast to the other. The eighth locality is in the western province called Zamboanga, on the Gulf of Sibuguey.

PETROLEUM

In the island of Cebú petroleum has been found associated with coal at Toledo, on the west coast, where a concession has been granted. It is also reported from Asturias, to the north of Toledo, on the same coast, and from Alegria, to the south. Natural gas is said to exist in the Cebú coal-fields. On Panay, too, oil is reported at Janimay, in the province of Ilo Ilo, and gas is reported from the same island. Petroleum highly charged with paraffine is also found on Leyte at a point about four miles from Villaba, a town on the west coast.

GOLD

Gold is found at a vast number of localities in the archipelago, from northern Luzon to central Mindanao. In most cases the gold is detrital, and is found either in existing water courses or in stream deposits now deserted by the current. These last are called "aluviones" by the Spaniards. It is said that in Mindanao some of the gravels are in an elevated position and adapted to hydraulic mining. There are no data at hand which indicate decisively the value of any of the placers. They are washed by natives, largely with cocoanut shells for pans, though the batea is also in use.

In the province of Abra, at the northern end of Luzon, there are no placers, and the gravel of the river Abra is auriferous. In Lepanto there are gold-quartz veins as well as gravels. Gold is obtained in this province close to the copper mines. In Benguet the gravels of the river Agno carry gold. There is also gold in the province of Bontoc and in Nueva Ecija. The most important of the auriferous provinces is Camarines Norte. Here the townships of Mambulao, Paracale, and Labo are especially well known as gold-producing localities. Mr. Drasche, a well-known German geologist, says that there were 700 natives at work on the rich quartz veins of this place at the time of his visit, about twenty-five years ago. At Paracale there are parallel quartz veins in granite, one of which is 20 feet in width and contains a chute in which the ore is said to assay thirty-eight ounces of gold to the ton. One may suspect that this assay hardly represented an average sample. Besides the localities mentioned, many others in this province have been worked by the natives.

The islands of Mindoro, Catanduanes, Sibuyan, Samar, Panay, Cebú, and Bohol are reported to contain gold, but no exact data are accessible.

At the south end of the small island of Panaon, which is just to the south of Leyte, there are gold-quartz veins, one of which has been worked to some extent. It is 6 feet in thickness and has yielded $6 to $7 per ton.

In the island of Mindanao there are two known gold-bearing districts. One of these is in the province of Surigao, where Placer and other townships show gravels and veins. The second district is in the province of Misamis. Near the settlement of Imponan, on the Gulf of Macajalar, there are said to be many square kilometers of gravel carrying large quantities of gold, with which is associated platinum. The product of this district was estimated a few years ago at 150 ounces per month, all extracted by natives with bateas or cocoanut-shell dishes.*

COPPER

Copper ores are reported from a great number of localities in the Philippines. They are said to occur in the following islands: Luzon (provinces of Lepanto, Benguet, and Camarines), Mindoro, Capul, Masbate, Panay (province of Antique), and Mindanao (province of Surigao). Many of these occurrences are probably unimportant. The great island of Mindanao, as in part still unexplored, is full of possibilities, but as yet no important copper deposit is known to exist there. An attempt was made to work the deposit in Masbate, but no success seems to have been attained. On the other hand, northern Luzon contains a copper region which is unquestionably valuable. The best-known portion of this region lies about Mount Datá, a peak given as "2500 meters (?)" in height, lying in latitude 16 degrees 53 minutes, longitude 120 degrees 58 minutes east of Greenwich, or 124 degrees 38 minutes east of Madrid. The range of which Datá forms one peak trends due north to Cape Lacay-Lacay, and forms a boundary for all the provinces impinging upon it.

Datá itself lies in the province of Lepanto. In this range copper ore has been smelted by the natives from time immemorial, long before Magellan discovered the Philippines. The process is a complicated one, based on the same principles as the method of smelting sulphosalts of this metal in Europe and America. It consists in alternate partial roasting and reduction to "matte" and eventually to black copper. It is generally believed that this process must have been introduced from China or Japan. It is practiced only by one peculiar tribe of natives, the Igorrotes, who are remarkable in many ways, as we have seen.

Vague reports and the routes by which copper smelted by natives comes to market indicate that there are copper mines in various portions of the Cordillera Central, but the only deposits which have been examined with any care are those at Mancayan (about five

* On his return from the Philippines in 1900 Dr. Becker wrote: "I have been able to obtain no information warranting the belief that there is any highly important gold-field in the archipelago. The natives are extremely skilful with the pan and have been exploiting the gravels for centuries. They also understand "salting" a mine. I do not believe they have left any great prizes in the way of placers, and, to some extent, they have also worked the quartz. I consider the gold resources of the Philippines comparable with those of the Carolinas and Georgia, rather than with those of Colorado, or California. The resources of Mindanao are not so unknown as many suppose. Competent experts made examinations, years ago, in each of the auriferous provinces, Misamis and Surigao, and neither of them reported encouraging results. Great caution should be exercised in seeking to develop gold mining in the Philippine Islands."

miles west of Mount Datá) and two or three other localities within a few miles of Mancayan. The deposits of Mancayan are described as veins of rich ore, reaching 7 meters in width and arranged in groups. Mean assays are said to show over 16 per cent. of copper, mainly as tetrahedrite and allied ores. The gangue is quartz. The country rock is described as a large quartzite lens embedded in a great mass of trachyte. An attempt has been made by white men to work these deposits, but with no considerable success. The failure does not seem to have been due to the quality or quantity of ore found.

LEAD AND SILVER

A lead mine has been partially developed near Cebú, on the island of the same name.

The most important deposit of argentiferous galena is said to be at Torrijos, on the small island of Marinduque (latitude 13 degrees 34 minutes). A metric ton, or 1000 kilograms, is said to contain 96 grams of silver, 6 grams of gold, and 565.5 kilograms of lead.

In Camarines, southeastern Luzon, lead ores occur, but are worked only for the gold they contain.

IRON

There is iron ore in abundance in Luzon, Caraballo, Cebú, Panay, and doubtless in other islands. In Luzon it is found in the provinces of Laguna, Pampanga, and Camarines Norte, but principally in Bulacan. The finest deposits are in the last-named province, near a small settlement named Camachin, which lies in latitude 15 degrees 7 minutes and longitude 124 degrees 47 minutes east of Madrid. A small industry exists here, wrought iron being produced in a sort of bloomery and manufactured into ploughshares. The process has not been described in detail, so far as we know. It would appear that charcoal pig-iron might be produced to some advantage in this region. The lignites of the archipelago are probably unsuitable for iron blast furnaces. Without true coal, the iron industry cannot become a great one.

QUICKSILVER

Rumors of the occurrence of this metal in Panay and Leyte have failed of verification. Accidental losses of this metal by prospectors or surveyors sometimes lead to reports of the discovery of deposits, and ochres are not seldom mistaken for impure cinnabar.

NON-METALLIC SUBSTANCES

Sulphur deposits abound about active and extinct volcanoes in the Philippines. In Luzon the principal sulphur deposits are at Daclan, in the province of Benguet, and at Colasi, in Camarines. The finest deposit in the archipelago is said to be on the little island of Biliran, which lies to the northwest of Leyte.

Marble of fine quality occurs on the small island of Romblon (latitude 12 degrees 37 minutes). It is much employed in churches in Manila for baptismal fonts and other purposes. Marbles are also quarried at Montalban, in the province of Manila, and at Binangonan, in the province of Morong.

There are concessions for mining kaolin at Los Baños, in Laguna Province.

Pearl fisheries exist in the Sulu archipelago, and form an important source of wealth.

WOODS AND FORESTS

There are many very valuable woods in the Philippines. The one which is most exported is sapan wood, of which, in 1897, there were 4187 tons shipped from Manila and Ilo Ilo. This wood is hard, heavy, crooked, and full of knots. It sinks in water and is susceptible of fine polish. The only valuable portion is the heart of the branch, from which is extracted a dye known in the trade as "false crimson" to distinguish it from the more permanent cochineal dye. There are also Philippine trees, the sap of which gives a polished coating to the smooth surface of other woods.

The Philippines are also remarkably rich in valuable timber trees of hard wood.

Aranga (*Homalian*) gives logs up to 75 feet long by 24 inches square. It is specially used for sea piling and all kinds of marine work which is subject to the attack of sea worms.

Acle (*Mimosa acle*) gives logs up to 32 feet by 28 inches square. It is strong, tenacious, and durable, while it has the specialty of being difficult to burn and is much used in house building. It polishes well, and is much prized by the natives.

Anagap (*Pithecolobium montanum, Benth.*) gives logs up to 18 feet long by 16 inches square. It is sometimes used for house furnishings and fittings, and for other purposes.

Apiton (*Dipterocarpus griffithi, Miq.*) gives logs up to 77 feet long by 24 inches square. It contains a gum of which incense is made. It is light when seasoned, works well, and will serve for furniture and general joiners' purposes.

Antipolo (*Artocarpus incisa*) is much esteemed for vessels' outside planking, keels, etc. It is light, very strong, resists the sea worm entirely, and effects of climate. It does not warp when once seasoned, and is a most valuable wood.

Anobing (*Artocarpus ovata*) is said to resist damp as well as molave does, but is not appreciated as a good, hard wood. It is plentiful, especially in the district of Laguna de Bay.

Betis (*Azaola. Payena Betis?*) gives logs up to 65 feet long by 20 inches square. It is proof against the sea worm; it is used for salt or fresh-water piling, piers, wharves, etc. Also for keels and many other parts of ship building where a first-class wood is necessary. It is somewhat scarce.

Batitinan (*Lagerstroemia batitinan*) gives logs up to 40 feet long by 18 inches square. It is very strong, tough, and elastic, and generally used for ships' outside planking above water. It stands the climate well when properly seasoned. It is a wood of the first quality and can be used for any purpose except imbedding in the ground or exposure to the ravages of the sea worm. This wood is very much stronger than teak and could be used to advantage in its place for almost all purposes.

Banaba (*Munchaustia speciosa*), a strong and useful wood, much used in house and ship building. It is thoroughly reliable when seasoned; otherwise it shrinks and warps considerably.

Bansalague (*Mimusops elengi.*) gives logs up to 45 feet long by 18 inches square. It can be driven like a bolt, and from this fact and its durability it is frequently used for tree nails in ship building in Manila. It is also used for axe and other tool handles, and it lasts well in the ground.

Bancal (*Nauclea gluberrima*) gives logs up to 24 feet long by 24 inches square. This wood is of a yellow color and very easy to work. It is used for general joiners' work in house building, etc.

Cedar (*Cedrela odorata*) of the same natural order as mahogany. Gives logs up to 40 feet long by 35 inches square, and is used principally for cigar boxes.

Camagon or Mabolo (a variety of *Diospyros philoshantera*) is procured in roughly rounded logs of 9 feet and upward in length by up to 12 inches in diameter. It is a close-grained brittle wood and takes a good polish. Its color is black with yellow streaks, and it is used for furniture making.

Dúngon (a variety of *Herculia ambiformis*) grows up to 50 feet long, giving logs up to 20 inches square. It is sometimes called iron wood, and is very hard and durable, and especially strong in resisting great transverse pressure or carrying such weight as a heavy roof.

Dinglas (*Eugenia Sp.*) gives logs up to 30 feet long by 16 inches square. It is very strong, hard, and durable, and will serve as a substitute for black walnut.

Ebony (*Diospyros nigra*). This wood is found in very limited quantities in the Philippines.

Guijo (*Dipterocarpus guijo*) gives logs up to 75 feet long by 24 inches square. Is very strong, tough, and elastic. In Manila this wood is invariably used for carriage wheels and shafts. In Hong-kong it is used for wharf decks or flooring, among other purposes.

Ipil (*Eperma decandria*) gives logs up to 50 feet long by 26 inches square. It has all the good qualities of molave, except resistance to sea worm, in which respect it is the same as teak, and may be as much relied on for duration under ground. For sleepers it equals molave.

Lanete (*Anaser laneti*) gives logs up to 25 feet long by 18 inches square. It is useful for sculpture, musical instruments, decoration, turning, and cabinet purposes.

Laúan (*Dipterocarpus thurifera*) is obtained in sizes the same as guijo. It is a light, useful wood, and easily worked. It is said that the outside planks of the old Philippine-Mexican galleons were of this wood because it did not split with shot.

Molave (*Vitex geniculata*) gives logs up to 35 feet long by 24 inches square. It resists sea worm, white ants, and action of climate, and consequently is specially valuable for work on the surface of or under the ground, and generally for all purposes where an extra strong and durable wood is required. Often growing crooked, it is commonly used for frames of vessels. Owing to its imperviousness to ligniperdous insects and climate, it cannot possibly be surpassed for such purposes as railway sleepers. This wood is practically everlasting, and is deservedly called by the natives "queen of the woods."

Mangachapuy (*Dipterocarpus mangachapuy*) gives logs up to 55 feet long by 20 inches square. It is very elastic and withstands the climate, when seasoned, as well as teak. It is used in Manila for masts and decks of vessels and for all work exposed to sun and rain. It is much esteemed by those who know its good qualities.

Macasin can be used for interior housework and floors. It is somewhat inferior to banaba, but supplies its place when banaba is scarce. It can be got in greater length and square than banaba.

Malatapay (a variety of *Diospyros philoshantera*), veined black and red. It resembles camagon.

Mancono is a very hard wood, found in Mindanao Island. It is classed as a species of lignum-vitæ.

Narra (*Pterocarpus palidus santalinus*) gives logs up to 35 feet long by 26 inches square. It is the mahogany of the Philippines, and is always employed in Manila in the manufacture of furniture, for, notwithstanding its somewhat open grain, it polishes well and is prettily marked. There is a variety of shades in different logs, varying from straw color to blood red, the former being more common. All are, however, equally esteemed. It is a first-class wood for general purposes. In the London market it is classed with padouk of Burmah.

Palo Maria de Playa is greatly appreciated for crooks and curves, but as a rule cannot be found of suitable dimensions for large vessels. It is better than molave for this purpose, for, owing to the absence of acrid juices, iron bolts do not corrode it. It is exceedingly tough and not so heavy as molave.

Supa (*Sindora wallichii. Benth.*) gives logs up to 40 feet long by 28 inches square. It produces an oil, and is a strong wood for general purposes, polishes well, and can be used advantageously for house decorations and furniture.

Tindalo (*Eperna rhomboidea*) is about the same as acle in its principal features, but not notable for resisting fire. It is useful for general purposes, and in particular for decorations and furniture. It is somewhat brittle, and takes a high polish.

Yacal (*Dipterocarpus plagatus*) gives logs up to 50 feet long by 22 inches square. It is proof against white ants, has great strength and tenacity, and is much valued in Manila for house-building, etc.

The hard woods of the Philippines suitable for building and trade requirements as described above are those in general use only. Altogether about fifty kinds exist, but while some are scarce, others do not yield squared logs of sufficient sizes to be of marketable value.

THE NORTHERN LUZON METHOD OF MAKING SALT

So small in amount (though not in interest or importance) is the thoroughly reliable information as yet available in regard to the resources of the archipelago, that if we examine critically all that has been written on the subject, both by those who would have us believe that the natural wealth of the islands is very great, and by those who share the old Spanish conviction that it is rather contemptible, we shall probably not be able to make material additions to the foregoing statement; although it always marks a distinct advance that one may say, as a result of his own studies, that the extreme views of both parties may be taken without injury in the way a proverb suggests.

A pleasant description of one of the native industries which may be mentioned in this connection comes to us from a correspondent in Luzon, who writes:

"Everybody his own salt-maker, so the Ilocanos and Pangasinans of northern Luzon believe, and they follow out the theory in practice, for nearly every family living on the coast of the great Lingayen Gulf manufactures salt for home consumption, and sells the surplus to the villages of the interior.

"In one settlement near Dagúpan the occupation reaches the dignity of an industry, and an entire village is engaged in crystallizing the salt out of the earth. The process is the exceedingly simple one of scraping the salt-soaked land of the low coast country with a wooden harrow, and allowing the sun to evaporate the moisture until the ground takes on a condition of dry powder. This almost impalpable dust is scraped up in baskets, and packed into a narrow bamboo splint-woven trough, some six feet long, plastered with clay. Water is then poured upon the dry salt earth by the jarful, and leaches through, passing out by a small tube at the bottom. The clear water with salt in solution is then boiled down until it crystallizes in an iron kettle built in the top of a clay oven, as seen in the foreground of the picture.

"In the south, among the Tagálogs of Cavité province, the process varies somewhat. Every family living on the coast has its own salt-ponds, which, skirted by beautiful bamboo clumps and great mango-trees, make very picturesque artificial lakes. These ponds are shallow basins, sometimes more than an acre in extent, walled in with a low mud dike, and provided with an entrance sluice, through which the tidal waters may overflow the ground and be penned in. Over the entire surface of these flats are raised circular beds, ten to twelve feet in diameter, flat on top and a foot in height. The salt water of the ocean is allowed to come in till it reaches just to the tops of these circular beds, soaking them through and through. The sun does the rest of the work by rapidly evaporating the moisture from them, and the salt appears as a white efflorescence at the surface, to be carefully scraped off by the owner. In this way they become practically self-feeding salt-machines of an exceedingly novel character, though the output of salt per diem from each bed is very small."

A SALT-POND IN CAVITÉ PROVINCE

As an optimistic view of the opportunities for trade and commerce, the following contribution by Mr. John Barrett is added:

"Let us study the map of transpacific seas and countries. It is both fascinating and instructive. All maps of important lands are interesting to the student of world progress, but none is more surprising than that of the incomparable broken coast that reaches from Australia to Siberia, from Melbourne to Vladivostok. Its supreme revelation to the man who has not before investigated these Asian-Pacific shores is this: *the Philippines are the geographical and strategical centre of the Asiatic and Australasian Pacific coast-line that has an unrivalled extent of 6000 miles, has debouching upon it a population of over 850,000,000, including India, and supports already a foreign commerce exceeding $2,000,000,000 per annum.*

"From this undeniable premise we draw another conclusion which has even a more direct bearing upon the value of the islands to the United States: *the Philippines, being the geographical and strategical centre by reason of physical location, will become under American influence the commercial centre of the transpacific coast, seas, and millions of people.*

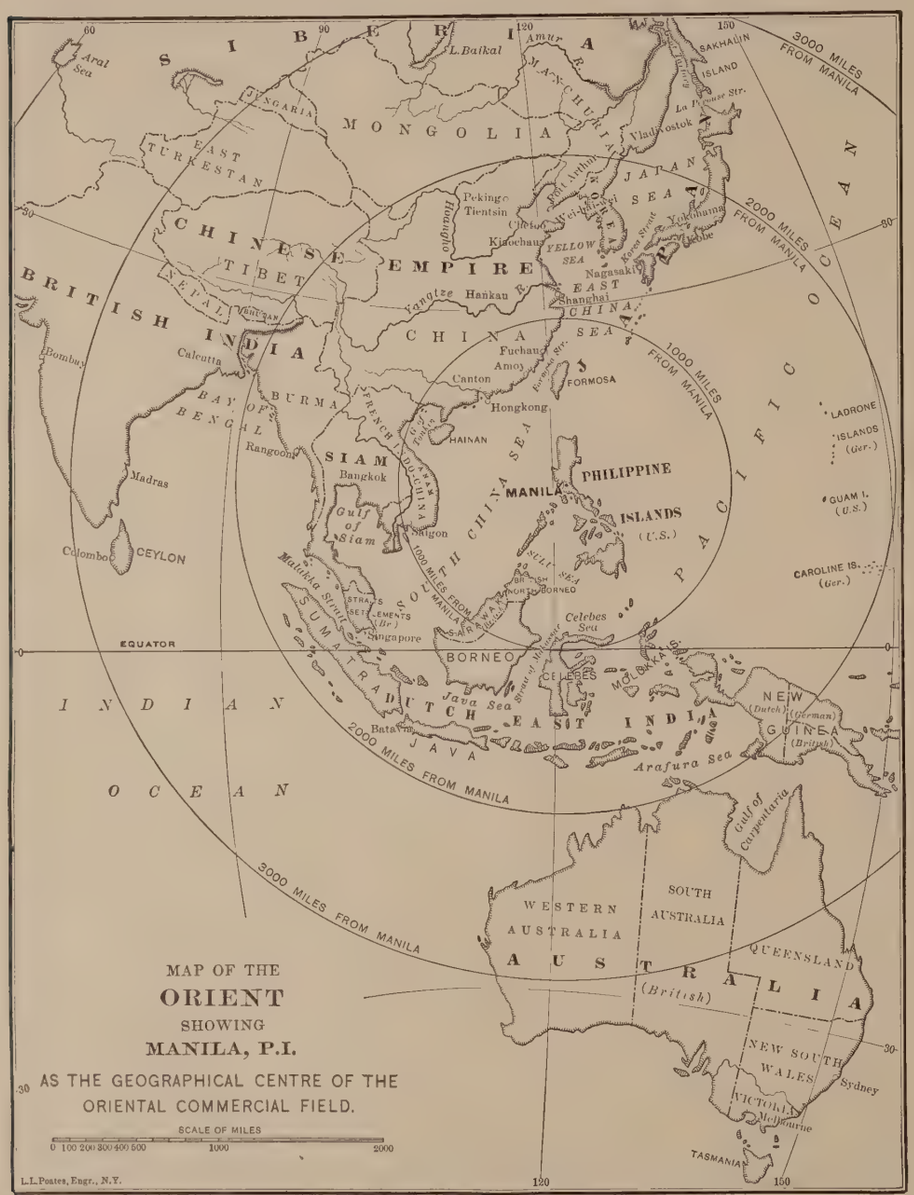
"Let us first draw a neighborly circle around Manila with a reasonable radius of 1000 miles, the distance from New York to Chicago. Points on the extreme limit of this circle could be reached in four days with even low-power merchant-steamers. Distance in the Oriental seas is usually estimated by days and not by miles. Well within this circle we find Hong-kong, Great Britain's impregnable outpost of empire and teeming trade *entrepôt*, only 650 miles, or less than three days' steaming, from Manila. Hong-kong is the great point of Asiatic commercial exchange, and the one place where all steamship lines stop. It is estimated to handle $250,000,000 worth of exports and imports per annum. The proximity of Manila to such a capital of commerce emphasizes the importance and value of its own location.

"Noting the sweep of the 1000-mile radius we find that it almost reaches to Shanghai, the New York of China, and gateway to the spacious Yangtze Valley, and includes productive Japanese Formosa on the north; includes the populous southern coast of China

with the large cities of Fuchau, Amoy, Canton, and Hong-kong on the northwest; the resourceful coast of French Indo-China and its beautiful capital Saigon on the west; British North Borneo and Sarawak and part of the rich Celebes on the south. If the radius were extended half again, to 1500 or 1600 miles, and two days more of steaming added, the messengers of commerce from Manila could reach such important points as Nagasaki in Japan; Hankau, the Chicago of China, up the Yangtze River; Chefoo and Taku, now of so much interest; Bangkok, the growing, prosperous capital of Siam; Singapore, Britain's thrifty gateway to the Far East, and a port boasting of an annual trade exchange of $150,000,000; Batavia, Holland's populous emporium in the East Indies; and Guam, our own new connecting-point in the vast Pacific seas.

"The full scope of the 2000-mile radius, or the distance from New York to Denver, includes a population of nearly 500,000,000, or five times that of the United States, and comprehends half of Japan; all of Korea; the great part of China; all of Siam and Burma; all of French Indo-China; the British Malay states and Straits Settlements; the rich Dutch possessions of Sumatra, Java, Celebes, Molukkas; New Guinea and Borneo; the Carolines and Ladrones; and just touches the northern end of the continent of Australia. The annual trade comprehended in this 2000-mile circle approaches $1,000,000,000 per annum, of which America's share now is hardly one-tenth, or $100,000,000, but can be in time one-third or one-half.

"If we extend the radius to 3000 miles we have an interesting and yet stupendous field to survey. This distance is a reasonable one, as it is approximately equal to that from New York to San Francisco or from New York to London. Here we see Manila the centre of lands and seas that support, even with their undeveloped natural resources, an annual foreign commerce that exceeds two thousand million of dollars and holds nearly half the world's entire population, or at least 850,000,000 human beings, who must be fed, clothed, and supplied with the increasing wants that grow in proportion as they come in contact with the European and American world.



"Surveyed by countries we find that this 3000-mile circle includes all of Japan, all of China, part of Siberia, all of Korea, Siam, French Indo-China, Burma, the Dutch possessions and other East Indies, the greater part of India, and the major portion of Australia.

"A glance at the map shows that Australia must be considered an integral part of the transpacific field of development and influence. A giant could walk, as it were, from Australia to the Philippines or to the mainland of Asia without wetting his feet. From northern Australia to southern Mindanao of the Philippines the distance is not greater than from New York to St. Louis, or less than 1500 miles, with countless islands sandwiched in between.

"As we run our eyes up and down from north to south we see at once this conspicuous advantage of America in the Philippines, and ask ourselves: With the British in Australia, India, Singapore, Hong-kong, and Wei-hai-wei; with the Dutch in Java and Sumatra and Borneo; with the French in Cambodia, Anam, and Tonquin; with the Portuguese in Macao; with the Japanese in Formosa and their own snug islands; with the Germans at Kiaochau and in the Carolines and New Guinea; with the Russians in Manchuria, Port Arthur, and Siberia; and with the Italians trying to get a hold at San-mun—with all these nations in a position to control Asia's millions of people and millions of commerce to their advantage, and our disadvantage if we abandon the Far East, are we for a moment going to think of surrendering our new position and sovereignty in the Philippines?

"A few statistical facts about the environment of the Philippines will help us to appreciate their importance. We are all now closely watching China, only 600 miles from our American territory. What of her future? She has 4,000,000 square miles, 400,000,000 people, and only 400 miles of railroads! She needs in the near future 40,000 miles. What opportunities for American manufacturers, for American capital, and for American engineers, and for American labor at home providing what is wanted in China! China's foreign trade in 1899 under unfavorable conditions was $333,000,000, an increase of 40 per cent. over 1898. This was less than $1 per head of the population; but when the empire is opened to the world, the government reorganized, and general material progress inaugurated, the trade should develop to at least $5 per head. That of Japan has grown in the short period of thirty years from $1 to over $6 per head. That of American is about $25. In all my estimates of foreign trade, I include of course both exports and imports. Exchange is the life of commerce. A nation or people cannot go on buying unless it also develops a large selling capacity.

"If we multiply China's population of 400,000,000 by $5 we have a reasonable possibility of $2,000,000,000 per annum for that country alone. We can never afford to retreat from such possibilities. Our trade exchange with China now amounts, including Hong-kong, to nearly $43,000,000, which is about 12 per cent. of the total and 100 per cent. increase over ten years ago.

"Other interesting opportunities in a reasonable trade neighborhood of the Philippines might be specified in Japan, Straits Settlements, Dutch East Indies, Siberia, Siam, and Korea, whose combined foreign commerce even in its infancy amounts to nearly $600,000,000; of Burma, India, and Ceylon, whose total is already passing $500,000,000; of Australasia, whose annual returns equal nearly $600,000,000. In all this America's share is only one-tenth now; with the Philippines as a base we will in due time develop it to one-half.

"Of the Philippines themselves, those of us who have travelled through them and other Asiatic lands say without exception that in proportion to area and population they surpass the latter in marvellous fertility of soil, in variety of marketable staple products, in wonderful intermingling of well-watered valleys and high forested mountains, and in natural resources awaiting legitimate exploitation and

development. The islands will show in another decade and a half an annual trade, under the influence of American control, enterprise, and capital, valued at $150,000,000. Even with Spain in charge they passed the $33,000,000 mark. American capital will also find a ready and safe investment of $200,000,000 in railroads, industries, mines, and general development during the next five years.

"When we consider that the Dutch have converted Java, which is not as resourceful as Luzon nor as large, into a garden supporting 20,000,000 people, and an annual foreign trade of $200,000,000, we cannot admit that Americans are unable to equal this record in the Philippines. If the British have taken Burma, which is even larger but less resourceful than the Philippines, and established in fifteen years perfect peace, contentment, and prosperity among 10,000,000 people, not unlike the Filipinos, and an annual trade of $150,000,000, we can more than surpass their record in the Philippines, or I mistake the courage and capabilities of Americans.

"The people will buy of us in great quantities along many lines when order is established and they can sell their own products. The good qualities of the Filipinos far outweigh the bad in time of peace. When their minds are freed of the false instruction about America and Americans, and when they clearly understand our purposes and people, they will surprise us with their earnest, peaceful support of American government."

Our history of the Philippines abounds in contrasts that have come unbidden, though not without a welcome when their arrival has seemed a signal for raising the dark curtain of war for a momentary glimpse of fairer scenes beyond; but here, finally, if we have still in mind the words of old Argensola, or if we turn back now to our seventh page and read what is there written, the closing years of the sixteenth century and the closing years of the nineteenth century will be drawn together, almost like that opposition of words and sentiments which delights us in antithesis.

THE HOSPITALS OF MANILA

DESCRIBED BY WILLIAM DINWIDDIE IN 1899

THERE were at Manila in the spring of 1899, in hospitals and quarters, over five thousand sick soldiers out of an army of thirty thousand souls. If a correspondent asked General Otis how many sick there were, his usual reply was, "Oh, there may be two or three thousand, and a good many of them are not sick." Cable despatches respecting the number of sick were promptly suppressed, and the nearest approach to a rational explanation for this line of military conduct was to be found in General Otis's oft-repeated remark, "I do not wish to alarm the people at home."

As a matter of fact it would have been far better to trust our democratic people with the exact situation at all times, rather than to assume that the public was a hysterical weakling, needing to be daintily fed on sweetmeats and tenderly sequestered from contact with the actualities of life.

While the proper method of nursing the national baby is a profound and interesting subject, this story was not intended to touch upon it, but to outline how the sick of the army in the Philippines have been housed, cared for, and nursed back to life and health during the year and a half in which it has marched and fought in the heats and rains of a tropical clime.

To begin with, the Cuban or Porto-Rican campaigner is distinctly impressed with the healthy, wholesome look of our army in Luzon, as compared with the frightful aspect of the jaundiced, emaciated soldiers who returned from the West Indies after a few weeks' struggle.

As has been said, the sickness of the Philippine army has never gone above 18 per cent., except for very brief intervals after rapid advances were made, which prostrated the men physically for the time being, while in Cuba, 90 per cent. of the command went flat on their backs in the death-struggle with pernicious malaria. The percentage of seriously ill has seldom gone over eight, and the numbers of those mortally sick are so small as to create surprise in the minds of medical officers in the field, who have witnessed the hardships confronting our troops in their camp life, and the physical excesses they have been put to in forced marches through boggy rice-swamps and through tangled cane-fields, under a sun which burns the skin to a blister in the steaming atmosphere or again under drenching rains which chill the thinned blood to the very marrow. By all the laws of hygiene more men should go down from exposure.

It will be understood and appreciated by careful thinkers that no army actively campaigning in the field, whatever the climate, will be without a large number of physically incapacitated men. The fact which has caused the greatest astonishment, in this region fourteen degrees above the equator, is the remarkably small number of epidemic, infectious, and contagious diseases that have made themselves manifest. Competent medical men say that it is extremely doubtful whether there

KITCHEN OF THE THIRD RESERVE

CORRIDOR WARD, SECOND RESERVE

MAJOR F. R. KEFFER

A WARD IN THE SECOND RESERVE HOSPITAL

DINING-ROOM OF THE THIRD RESERVE

would be a smaller percentage of sickness in an army of this size campaigning in northern United States during the months of July and August, and that a considerable increase might certainly be expected if the operations were carried on in the Gulf States during the same months of the year. There is no yellow fever in the Philippines, neither has a malignant type of malaria, such as the army had in Cuba, ever developed; isolated cases of typhoid fever arise now and then, but there never has been an indication of such frightful epidemics of this dread disease as we had in our volunteer camps at home, and what we have here has probably been imported. Small-pox among the natives, upon which several picturesque writers on these islands dwell with horrifying and dramatic emphasis, never did exist to the alarming degree portrayed, or, if it did, it had been practically stamped out before the advent of Americans in force. It is never a scourge, and the army has had in its ranks but a very few cases.

The two truly great afflictions of our army living in this perpetual summer are dysentery and a mild form of malaria. Next to these, bad colds, bronchitis, and pneumonia have to be constantly combated, and half a dozen skin diseases infest the flesh in this region, where a thousand clinging parasites thrive, in their struggle for existence, by the malign infesting of other living forms.

It is not the mere physical labor of the campaign which lays the soldier low, though in every advance men drop out by scores through heat prostration. It can be shown that in nine-tenths of such cases where the men break down on the march, they have been suffering from primary weakening influences, such as diarrhœa, dysentery, or malarial fever. The great trouble lies in the never-ending summer; men lose flesh and then lose resisting power; mal-assimilation sets in from the coarse government ration, combined with indiscriminate fruit-eating, which no military order can regulate, and the use of beer, whiskey, and vino. It is then that dysentery claims the soldier as a victim. In less than two weeks he is an emaciated wreck, and can only be brought back to health and strength by careful nursing in good hospitals and on carefully prescribed diet. Concomitant with this trouble, he may fall a prey to any one of several bacterial diseases.

As to the disposition of the ailing one: He may be sick in quarters, where he is exempt from active duty and allowed to lie on his cot; his diet, however, is the government ration. If his case prove serious enough to demand medical treatment he is removed to the nearest one of several field-hospitals, where he receives more or less careful nursing. If the trouble prove refractory, or typhoid or some other lingering disease supervene, he is taken to one of the several hospitals in Manila, or possibly sent to the Salubrious Hospital on Corregidor Island.

It is the writer's intention to describe the hospital service in Manila alone, though there are field-hospitals of much interest, where an all-too-small but competent force of army surgeons, nurses, and hospital corps minister to the needs of the unfortunates.

As there is much to criticise in the great hospital known as the First Reserve—though it is now somewhat improved — the brighter side of the story may be told by describing the model institution known as the Second Reserve, and the Third Reserve Supplementary Hospital No. 1.

It is Saturday inspection at the Second Reserve. Major F. R. Keffer, Assistant Surgeon, U. S. A., who selected the magnificent building (formerly a Catholic seminary for girls), and therein organized the hospital, of which he is justly proud, is inspecting the hospital corps of ninety men. They stand at rigid attention, upon the tiled floor, in the cool shade of the immense veranda, while their personal appearance is critically examined. At the words "Break ranks" they disappear through the great doorway, and Major Keffer begins his inspection of the interior of the hospital, accompanied by a sergeant steward, who orders attention at the door of each room.

VIEW FROM THE OFFICERS' WARD ON CORREGIDOR ISLAND OF THE CHANNEL BY WHICH DEWEY ENTERED MANILA BAY

The hospital corps live upon the ground-floor; the six large rooms in which they are quartered are models of cleanliness and order. Every man's chest is open at the moment, and he stands erect at the foot of his white, net-covered cot.

Next come the store-rooms, from which all clothing, bedding, and a hundred different articles other than medicines are issued. Across the hall is the room where the patients' effects are cared for. Great racks cover the entire floor space, and hanging from them, in carefully labelled and numbered packages, are the clothing, haversacks, and trinkets of each man lying white and suffering on the floors above. His name and number are entered in a book, and if the poor fellow dies, his belongings are sent to the captain of his company, who returns the purely personal effects to his family, to his sweetheart, or to his wife, as the case may be.

The hospital commissary supply department is piled ceiling-high with good things to eat, such as come in tins, boxes, or bags. The eye follows around the rows of labels, which read like this: corn meal, lime juice, condensed milk, evaporated cream, sugar, rice, green corn, coffee, rolled oats, cracked wheat, baking-powder, extracts, corn-starch, oysters (canned), salmon (canned), tea, lard, extract of beef, Mellin's food, evaporated peaches and apples, marmalades, Ferris hams (in barrels), baked beans, macaroni, prunes, breakfast bacon, sugar pease, tomatoes, canned peaches and pears, canned butter, and canned soups. Besides those enumerated there are many more things, and every fresh vegetable and fruit obtainable in the local markets is secured. Refrigerator meats from Australia are issued every day by the commissary department.

A new kitchen has been built, detached from the main building so that the heat may not find its way into the hospital, and on one side of the room stands a line of immense hotel ranges. The chef is a specially trained man, who has five Chinese assistant cooks under him.

The main office where the clerical work is done is down-stairs, and telephone and telegraph wires connect the hospital with all the others, headquarters, and the various garrisons at the front.

The bath-rooms and showers—six in number — are on the ground-floor. Every man who is able is expected to take a bath once in two days in the scrupulously clean, rectangular, tiled bath-tubs. When a patient is too weak to walk he is bathed in a tub placed at his bedside. The most approved sanitary arrangements are used, and they are inspected with great care and very frequently.

All the water used in the hospital, taken from the city's supply, is first boiled and then carried through the Maignen siphon filter. The greatest care is taken that it shall not afterwards receive any contamination. No two patients are allowed to drink from the same glass, and such utensils are carefully carbolized after having once touched human lips.

On October 7, 1899, there were 292 patients in the great roomy wards up-stairs. There have been as many as 400, but the number ranges between the 200 and 350 mark. If one must be sick in a hospital, no more ideal surroundings can be imagined. The immense slatted blinds reaching to the ceiling shut out the light, but let in the air; or, when the patients are convalescent they may be slid back in their grooves until the whole of that part of the building seems open to the outside air of heaven.

The largest ward has forty-four beds, and the others range from twenty-six to thirty-eight. Besides the half-dozen wards and corridors there are six small rooms of half a dozen beds each, in which very serious cases demanding incessant attendance and nursing are placed.

Everything is excessively clean and neat; the sheen of the polished hard-wood floors is not dimmed by a speck of dust; the long lines of cots, bearing their human burdens racked

with pain and disease, are covered with spotless white; each bed has its woven-wire spring and a hair mattress, and is made up with two snow-white sheets, a light woollen blanket, and one or two pillows filled with hair or feathers, at the option of the patient. At each bedside is placed a comfortable wicker arm-chair and a small table. At night mosquito-nets shroud the little beds, and, if it were not for the knowledge that under them lie fevered faces and emaciated bodies, the effect of the dim moving lights and the gliding shadowy figures of the soft-footed nurses amid the diaphanous screens would be called very charming.

Every patient is furnished with a pair of slippers, a suit of pajamas, towels, soap, sponge, and toilet articles.

In the ward where brave little Miss Wheeler holds her vigils over the sick are some of the worst cases of typhoid, and the foot of each cot is decorated by a queer-looking fever chart, which shows, in its zigzag lines traced hour by hour, the race of the dread disease. One feels like paying a tribute to this delicate woman, who, actuated by a sense of duty and mercy, has, for over a year, given her strength and vitality to lessening the sufferings of our soldiers, without thought of compensation or reward; in fact, it is well known that many dollars have found their way out of her own and her father the general's pocket to purchase little comforts not readily obtainable.

While speaking of nurses, too much credit cannot be given to that coterie of philanthropic women, among whom are such noted names as Mrs. James Speyer and Mrs. Whitelaw Reid, who founded the society known as the Red Cross Auxiliary No. 3, for the maintenance of nurses, and sent out to the Philippines, as they did also to Cuba and Porto Rico, a brave little band of the best technically trained nurses from well-known hospitals. They have been veritable angels of mercy among the sick of the crowded hospitals. While the surgeon-general's department will not relish the remark, it is the fact that during the earlier months of the war the hospital corps was, through necessity, rapidly enlarged by raw and untrained recruits, who, while they might have been brave acquisitions on the firing-line, were, in their awkward ministrations to the sick, very like bulls in a china-shop. In all fairness, however, it must be added that the weeding-out process has gone steadily forward, until (with the excellent professional women nurses selected by those in charge of the work in Washington) the army hospital corps has been brought up to a high standard of efficiency.

The Second Reserve has an operating-room of which it may well be proud, as it is supplied with practically every convenience for manipulation and every instrument for operation known to modern surgery. Dr. Ernest F. Robinson is the man most spoken of in connection with this ward, and he has performed some very marvellous operations successfully. To so high a degree of perfection has gunshot surgery been brought by our young American surgeons, who have been with the army for over a year, that they feel the loss of a man who has once reached the hospital as a personal reflection on their skill. A man may have a compound and splintering fracture of the great bone of the leg (which actually tears it to pieces), but he must not lose his limb. He may have all the small bones of the foot exploded by a Mauser bullet, like dashing Lieutenant Batson, who led the Macabebe scouts, but the foot must be saved and not amputated. He may be shot through the centre of the brain, like Major Diggles, of the Second Oregon, and still be kept alive for ten days, or, if only a slight perforation be made, he is expected to live.

It is the bullet perforation of the intestines and stomach which still baffles them, though Major Shiels, who is Wheaton's chief surgeon, claims to have recently saved the life of an insurgent soldier shot through the abdomen from front to rear. All other wounds, except where they prove fatal immediately, as when the shot is through the heart, the bronchial arteries, the jugular, the brain, or the spine, are considered possible of cure. Wounds through the lungs and liver are easy problems; the picking up of big arteries is child's play, and the splicing together of several tendons is an almost daily occurrence. The great secret of success lies not only in the skill of the operators, but in the application of antiseptic bandages in the field, and the use of every precaution on the operating-table to prevent the admission of germ-life to the wound.

The next-best hospital in Manila is known as the Third Reserve or Secondary Hospital, though General Otis does not admit that it is a hospital at all, and has refused to appropriate money for making the necessary repairs to this old Spanish infantry barracks, which he considers only a temporary abiding-place for the overflow of sick, whom he has, for over a year, believed would decrease in numbers sufficiently to come within the limits of the other two buildings.

This old structure, with its low buildings constructed around a rectangular court, is situated near the famous Luneta, just outside the massive parapeted wall of the fortified city. Its full capacity for the sick is 300, and while the number of patients has at times gone above this figure, it has as an average infirm population of 250.

The establishment and grounds were a mass of reeking filth when first entered by the American doctors, and, with no appropriations for placing them in sanitary condition, some able scheming has been done with the quartermaster's department on the part of the officers in charge to accomplish this rehabilitation without attracting the attention of the pastmaster of detail in the palace. There are five wards, each room (rather badly lighted) being fifty-two feet wide by ninety-eight feet long, and each containing an average of fifty beds—or fifty-six feet of floor space to every patient. Captain Kulp, the surgeon in charge, has both an informal daily and a weekly dress-parade inspection, so that everything is scrupulously clean, even down to the ground of the enclosure, upon which one never sees a leaf or a stray scrap of paper.

A printed order is issued each morning for the hospital corps, indicating the specific duties of every man for that particular day, and in case of any short-comings the individual in charge of any particular department, or doing a certain class of work, is held personally responsible. The system of rotation in duties has been followed with great success, and by this method every man in the corps gains experience in all the various lines of hospital work. In practice it is really a training-school for hospital corps men. They turn in daily reports, and upon them are marked their standing for that day—good, fair, poor, bad, depending upon what the day's inspection may disclose.

A patient here is supplied with clothing and toilet articles in the same way as at the Second Reserve. The dispensary is well stocked with everything needed in the way of medicine, and incidentally it may be said that the surgeon-general's office in Washington has been most generous in its supply of medical stores for the Philippines.

Every sick man, when he begins to mend, demands food, and a convalescent soldier, who has eaten "government straight" for months in the field, is absolutely insatiable. He is a gastronomic prodigy, calling for everything he has ever tasted in the Philippines—except bacon and hardtack—and everything he can remember having eaten in his palmiest days in America. He lies awake nights thinking how he can surreptitiously raid the kitchens, or how he can pass the guard at the dining-room door twice, and thus secure two whole dinners, even though he be oppressed by the first. Dr. Kulp devised a scheme of meal-tickets to be presented at the entrance of the dining-room and collected each day—one kind for light diet and another for regular meals. At first the tickets were good for the day and punched at the words breakfast and dinner, and collected at supper-time. The hungry man with a full-meal ticket would come in, eat a meal where he was given as much as he wanted, and then pass towards the door, stooping long enough at the feet of the ticket-puncher, ostensibly to tie his shoe, but really to pick up the circular bits of paper dropping from the punching-machine. Once outside he neatly fitted the punched circle into the card and sold the ticket for ten cents to some man who was living on a prescribed light diet. The light-diet man worked the same dodge, selling his ticket to the man who wanted a delicate dessert of soups, chicken, tea, and toast! Now every ticket is furnished with a detachable coupon for each meal, a plan which, so far, the clever soldier has not been able to evade. The full-meal-ticket man will, however, exchange tickets with the light-diet man, for a consideration, when the pangs of hunger are not too acute.

Do not waste sympathy on the poor devil of a light-diet man, nor fear he may be dying of slow starvation; here are the bills of fare for one day:

Breakfast—Boiled eggs (up to four); toast (as many slices as you want); butter; and coffee (two cups).

Dinner—Roast beef (as much as you can eat; baked potatoes (as much as you can eat); apple pudding; toast, and tea.

Supper—Beef soup (thick and nourishing); gingerbread; toast; butter; apple sauce, and tea.

The light-diet kitchens in both the Second Reserve and Third Reserve hospitals are presided over by the Red Cross nurses, who skilfully prepare all the dietary combinations known to modern cookery which may coax the invalid back to health and strength.

A man living on liquid diet may have, for a single meal, beef tea, oyster broth, malted milk, and possibly some weak tea. The whole gamut of soups, broths, eggs, milk-toast gruels, eggnogs, milk-punches, champagne, and brown stout is run, until being sick, even in a Manila hospital, does not seem an unmitigated evil.

Malingering—or playing off sick—is one of the evils for which hospital doctors must be ever on the alert. There are only a few such "cold-footed" individuals, who prefer the hospital to the firing-line. General Otis has very frankly insinuated that there is a

large percentage of men in the hospitals who are not sick at all, and at different times and upon many occasions he has informed almost every correspondent out here that he could go into the hospitals and take out 25 per cent. of the men who were quite fit for active service. Such a statement is, of course, absurd, for a careful medical corps diagnoses all the cases, and is better able to judge whether men are sick or not than even the general commanding the forces. It is too great a temptation to resist telling how General Otis sent a line captain of the Twenty-second Infantry from the Palace to make personal investigation of the sick of his regiment in the Manila hospitals, saying that half of them were only feigning sickness, and desiring each individual case to be reported to him. How he expected a man without technical training in medicine to determine the physical condition of the men is not explained. The chief surgeon's office is in the same building with the general's, and on their files are to be found the daily diagnosis and report of each case. It is quite as difficult to understand why, when a list of twelve insane soldiers, arranged in alphabetical order, who were recommended to be sent home to America, was submitted to him, he should have selected the first six and ordered that those whose names began with the later letters of the alphabet should be kept in Manila for further observation. If only six could be sent back the medical men would undoubtedly have preferred to select the worst cases.

One other anecdote of General Otis, told frequently among the medical fraternity of the Philippines, is a good one. When the transport which bore him to the far-off islands was at Honolulu, the young surgeon on board, reported, the day before sailing again, that he had two cases of measles on the ship which should be put ashore. It is said that the general listened quietly, and then exclaimed, when the doctor stopped talking: "Nonsense! It is impossible. Let me see the men." The surgeon took him below-decks where he had his measles cases isolated. The general looked at the sick men hard, and then turned to the doctor, remarking, as he did so: "Those men haven't measles at all! Keep them on the ship." This rather staggered the young surgeon, but he pluckily stood his ground, stammering out, "I—I have diagnosed those cases as measles, general, but if you will give me an official statement that they aren't measles there is no reason why the men should not continue the voyage." The general eyed him a second and then strode away. Next morning he sent an orderly to say, "The commanding general instructs you to put the two men with measles ashore."

The most remarkable case was that of a man who spent several months in the hospital with a bad leg, which he apparently could not straighten out. He hobbled around on crutches, yelled with pain whenever the surgeons attempted to straighten out his knee-joint, and fooled the doctors completely into believing he was suffering from some acute muscular trouble. To determine whether or not he was feigning, the surgeons held a consultation over him in the operating-room; one man suggested they make four incisions to the bone above the knee, hold the flesh back with hooks, and scrape the bone, which undoubtedly must be diseased. Another doctor demurred, and insisted that the only way to operate on such a case was to chisel out a block of flesh several inches square, in the modern French way, split the bone of the leg, and see if the marrow was not affected. During this conversation they stood around the man on the table, with instruments in their hands, but he never whimpered. As the steward sprinkled ether on the face-cloth, ready to etherize him, some one remarked, "We will probably kill him," but he calmly let them put him to sleep. When he came to he found splints and yards of bandages on his leg. He lay on the cot slowly recovering from his doze, when a steward remarked, "Say, the doctors didn't find a thing the matter with you — you're a damned fraud." Surprisingly enough, he admitted it, but added he reckoned he was hurt pretty badly now. It took about a minute to tear the bandages from his leg and exhibit it unscathed before his astonished eyes. He gave in and was court-martialled for his deception.

It is with some trepidation that one approaches the subject of the great First Reserve Hospital in a spirit of criticism, for fear of appearing to cast reflections on the hampered medical staff of this institution. As many as 1400 soldiers have at one time writhed in agony, tossed in delirium, or lain still and white with the exhaustion of some dread disease within the confines of its walls. It is called Otis's hospital by the medical fraternity, for with the details of its affairs he has concerned himself most closely, with the usual effect, wherever his hand is actively felt, of handicapping its effective organization and administration.

It was originally the old Spanish hospital of Manila, and lies just outside the walled city, to the east, on the banks of the Pasig. Weeds grew in every corner, filth filled every gutter, and the accumulated dirt of years was piled from end to end when the Americans gained possession of the city. It was promptly put into use by General Otis, in spite of its horrible sanitary condition, and for several months sick American soldiers were subjected to malodorous exhalations while the cleaning process went on. Its original capacity was 450 patients, but, in the face of medical protests, the general insisted on making these wholly inadequate and pestilential quarters the dumping-ground for the constantly increasing number of sick, until the high-water mark of 1400 dying and enfeebled men was reached. In wards where the Spanish, uncleanly, uncaring as they were, put but two rows of beds, we not only crowded in four rows, but placed them so closely together that the attendants and nurses could hardly move between them. Every available vacant piece of ground within the high iron fence was covered with wooden-floored wall-tents, and these were crowded full of sick men. The inner wards were very dark and gloomy, the ventilation was bad, the closely lying sick prevented the proper cleaning of the floors, the hospital corps was far too small, and still it is said that the general held, whenever the situation was presented to him, that the quarters were ample, that soon we should have fewer sick, and that the building of new and roomier quarters was not a necessity. One must live in Manila and associate with the competent and hard-working medical corps to appreciate the deep feeling of resentment they have against the general commanding for the economical attitude he has taken in regard to the hospitals.

The writer has been asked not to criticise the First Reserve too harshly, for fear of reflecting upon the ability and integrity of the conscientious, hard-working corps of surgeons who have struggled to better conditions against overwhelming odds. There is not, however, a medical officer who would not unhesitatingly say that Otis's hospital is over-crowded to twice or three times its capacity, and if he knew you well, he would confidentially tell you who is to blame for such a shocking state of affairs.

SOME UNIQUE WARDS OF THE UNITED STATES

BY C. L. POOR, ENSIGN, U. S. N.

WITHIN a very brief space of time this country of ours has gathered unto itself many strange and new lands, many odd and remarkable citizens. We have taken up the "White Man's Burden," and it lies with us to care for men of many races and many creeds.

Unique among our acquisitions is a handful of strange folk that are hidden away in our tiny, isolated colony of Guam. Of a

CAROLINE ISLAND CHIEFS

verity they are "strangers in a strange land," for Guam is not their home nor birthplace, and they are citizens of Uncle Sam through a spasmodic effort of the Spanish government to promote the welfare of their island possessions.

The group to which I have reference are natives of the Caroline Islands, which lie a few hundreds of miles south of Guam. Some years ago the Spanish colonial officials feared a decrease in the population of Guam, and thought to check this by importing a colony of the hardier Caroline Island natives, so a number of them were put upon a vessel and taken away to exile. It was expected that they would mingle and intermarry with the Guamese, but their plans did not prove successful. Of totally different race, habits, and degree of civilization, the little community from the southern islands resolutely banded together and built themselves a village upon the shores of Agaña Bay, about two miles from the capital. Here, with their own chiefs and customs, they live separate and distinct from the more civilized Guamese, only mingling with them in so far as necessary for obtaining food or the few articles essential to their primitive mode of life.

Their village consists of one street running from the road to the beach. It is bordered on either side with their houses, built of nipa thatch, low, and resting directly upon the ground. This is in contradistinction to the Guamese, who build their houses upon raised pillars to keep them dry and free from insects. The cooking is done over fires built in rude stone hearths, generally placed under a small thatched awning just in front of the entrance. Overhead and all around tower the cocoanut-trees, from which nearly all their wants are supplied—food, fuel, light, clothing, kitchen utensils—almost everything they require. At the end of the street is a lovely vista of white beach and the dazzling "combers" of the Pacific. Upon the sand are their rudely fashioned log canoes, each with a small outrigger lashed to it. In these they find their recreation and seek their remaining source of food—the fish.

The inhabitants of this village are indeed a curious lot, and unlike any other people now claiming the protection of the Stars and Stripes. With dark skins and woolly hair, thick lips, sunken nose, and marked cheek-bones, they are typical examples of the Pacific island race, true Polynesians, differing in every respect from the Guamese, who are of Malay origin. They are more nearly like the natives of the Samoan group than any others, but are not as fine a race as they. They are of medium stature, with strong well-knit figures, both of men and women. Their faces do not indicate great intelligence, yet are not entirely stupid. They seem to be good-natured and merry, and evinced the greatest interest in our cameras, and were highly delighted when allowed to look through the finders at their mates, though much mystified by the inverting glass of the plate cameras.

As for their costumes there is little to be said, for their scarcity and simplicity were striking. For the women it consisted simply of a piece of close-woven grass cloth or fibre mat wound around the loins and fastened at the sides. For the men, a breech-clout of red calico or of grass fibre was *de rigueur*. The children up to quite an advanced age were clothed only in a happy smile and their innocence. All were entirely shoeless or sandalless, and no head covering of any sort was worn, although some of the chiefs had heads of hair that would have been the pride of a football-player.

Many of the women wore quaint necklaces made of shells or of laboriously cut and carved pieces of fish-bone. Some of these were quite pretty. One remarkable woman, whose hair hung in a vast spreading mop around her head and over her ears, *à la* Mérode, wore a wonderful belt, about six inches wide, made up of alternate squares of red and white. It consisted of countless pieces of scraped bone, very tiny, and strung upon threads placed side by side. It represented endless labor and was a remarkable piece of work. The married women have a queer habit of slitting the lower lobe of the ear. Into this they stuff bunches of grass, sticks, shells, and other odd things. They continue this until the lower part of the lobe is so distended and stretched that it often hangs in a loop as low as the shoulders. Into this loop bunches of flowers are thrust upon gala occasions.

All hands cover themselves with cocoanut oil, and their *entourage* is permeated with its rancid, sickish odor, indescribable and unbearable. The belles and village dandies mix yellow curry powder with the oil, which gives their bodies a startling greenish-yellow color that is the acme of Caroline Island fashion.

In their original home they were wont to use the most cumbersome money in the world—huge stones, that they piled about their houses as visible evidence of wealth. Here they become of a more practical mind, and we found that they were most desirous of our Mexican dollars, and refused to show us their native dance unless they were forth-coming. The all-pervading cigarette has captured them, for we nearly precipitated a riot when we threw a few of them into the crowd that was about us. They are ruled by a chief, who seemed to have them well under control, and through him we succeeded in making them show us their national dance. It was not particularly striking. The women ranged themselves in two ranks, and, led by the woman with the belt, began to chant a weird ditty, advancing and stamping their feet, waving their hands, and slapping their breasts in time—just such a dance as one would see among savage natives the world over.

Only one or two of them speak English, and almost none can read or write, and were they numerous might prove somewhat of a white elephant to government authority. But there are only about sixty of them in all—men, women, and children—and disease and moral laxity have done much to stay any growth. Peaceable and well-intentioned, they will give us no trouble whatever, and surely we cannot refuse their simple plea—that they

YOUNG GIRL OF GUAM

be not compelled to wear clothes, but may be allowed to live in their primitive state. Alas! these strange, misplaced, new Americans may soon find that American nationality sometimes, even in far-off Guam, brings with it the "strenuous life"—clothes and other rude shocks to Arcadian simplicity.

SAN LUIS D'APRA, *May, 1900.*

GENERAL WHEATON'S LEADERSHIP: A SUPPLEMENT TO CHAPTER X

BY CAPTAIN HENRY C. CABELL, U. S. A.

MANY of the affairs in which I participated, such as the fighting of February 5, 1899, the advance from Caloocan to Malolos, March 25 to 31, the crossing of the Rio Grande, the Zapote River fight in the June Cavité campaign, etc., have been so much written about that they are old stories. But there are two affairs that I have seen little or nothing about, and they were those of which General Wheaton was most proud, and the first of which he considerd, with the possible exception of the crossing of the Rio Grande, his most valuable work in the Philippines. For the first of these—the repulse of the night attack on the railroad—he was recommended for the brevet of brigadier-general in the regular army, and for the second—the charge at Santo Tomás — for that of major-general. They were most spectacular and dashing affairs. I follow with a short account of each:

We were having a rather quiet time in Malolos, where General Wheaton had command of a brigade in addition to another brigade which he had distributed along the railroad guarding our communications, when, on the morning of the 11th of April, about 12.45 A.M., I received a telegram from the commanding officer of the Thirteenth Minnesota saying that the railroad bridge at Bocave had been taken by the insurgents and was being torn up. General Wheaton and staff, with an escort of twenty-five men from the Fourth Cavalry, were, within a few minutes, going down the railroad track on foot at a rapid gait. Two companies and a platoon guarding points between Malolos and Guiguinto were ordered to follow us.

When we reached Guiguinto the Filipinos had attacked and driven in the outposts and the garrison was in a somewhat confused state. It was remarkable to see how General Wheaton, by his energy and personal magnetism, changed the situation, which was a very serious one. We soon had order out of confusion and the troops deployed along the railroad track. We proceeded down the track, pushing an armored car we had at Guiguinto by hand. Just beyond the railroad station we had the warmest brush of the night. The enemy attacked in force from all the bamboo thickets north and east of us. There seemed a blaze of fire a mile or so long from these thickets; a portion of this fire opened on us at a distance of not more than fifty or seventy-five yards. We soon had them in retreat and charged the thickets, completely dispersing them before daylight.

This (Guiguinto) was the critical point and the place where the Filipino attack came nearest to success. We proceeded down the railroad, driving the enemy from the vicinity of Bigaa, and on reaching Bocave found the troops there still engaging the enemy. He was soon driven off in the direction of Santa Maria. The insurgents had attacked all places held by our troops, from Marilao to Guiguinto, inclusive. The afternoon of the 11th we concentrated at Bocave the Thirteenth Minnesota and eight companies of the Second Oregon and two guns. Early in the morning we attacked and took Santa Maria, which was most feebly defended, the punishment of the enemy had been so severe the previous day. We learned from prisoners and released Spanish soldiers that Aguinaldo had in person superintended this night attack and that he was in Santa Maria on the 11th. So far as I know this was the only military operation in which he has taken part. It was well conceived and came dangerously near success, and would probably have succeeded but for General Wheaton's ability as a soldier and his perfect control of the men he led. We should have been in a very dangerous situation in Malolos with our line of communications cut, inasmuch as the stock of supplies we had been able to collect in Malolos up to that time was small. Of course we could have opened up the railroad again, but we might have been compelled to abandon Malolos for a while and have thus given the enemy great encouragement. As it was the enemy was so severely punished and disheartened that never again was there any trouble between Manila and Malolos.

The second affair was at the railroad station at Santo Tomás the 4th of May, 1899.

We had that morning started our advance from the Rio Grande River north. We had crossed the river at the town of Santo Tomás and taken the town. After a short rest—the heat was terrible that day—General Wheaton sent Colonel Funston ahead to the railroad station with two companies of the Twentieth Kansas. He was soon engaged and sent back for reinforcements. General Wheaton immediately hurried up with two more companies of the Twentieth Kansas and left orders for more to follow. On reaching the station we found our men thoroughly protected by the railroad embankment engaged with a large force of the enemy occupying trenches not over 250 yards distant. We were separated by a level field perfectly open. It had been a long time since we had seen Filipinos holding trenches that did not have some more or less impassible obstacle in front of them. They were evidently much above the average in courage and, as was afterwards ascertained, were personally commanded by General Luna, who, though shot in the arm at this place, got away. General Wheaton's blood was aroused at the sight of such audacity on the part of the Filipinos and he determined to charge them.

It was the finest sight I saw in the war when General Wheaton jumped up on the railroad embankment, threw his head back, swung his pistol over his head, called, "My men, follow me!" and without looking around started straight for the Filipino intrenchments. It was irresistible, and soon our force of about 150 men were moving over the open, cheering.

We ought by rights all to have been killed there, but chances could be taken with the Filipinos that would have been folly elsewhere. As it was it seemed to me probable that few of us would reach the insurgent trenches. But the enemy, instead of keeping down in his trenches, jumped up and did not at first run, but fired on us standing up. Their action can only be accounted for on the ground of great excitement, for they did not run away until we were nearing them. It was about the finest stand I ever saw the natives make, but their excitability lost them a great opportunity of killing many more of us. Their force was greatly in excess of ours, for we killed and captured nearly a hundred of them and many escaped to the bamboo not far in rear of them. This was the last good stand I saw any portion of the insurgent army north of Manila make, and it was probably due to Luna, who was a brave man.

APPENDIX A

TREATY WITH THE SULTAN OF SULU: REPORT OF GENERAL BATES AND ENGLISH VERSION OF THE AGREEMENT

(See page 243)

JOLO, PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, *August 21, 1899.*

SIR,—I have the honor to make the following report of a journey to Joló and other islands of the Joló archipelago, made in compliance with paragraph 16, Special Orders 179, Headquarters Department of the Pacific and Eighth Army Corps, current series, and special instructions from the United States Military Governor in the Philippine Islands, dated July 3 and 11:

Accompanied by Captain S. E. Smiley, Fifteenth Infantry, First Lieutenant H. M. Reeve, Third Infantry, aide-de-camp, both of my staff, and Dr. Bourns, I sailed from Manila July 12 on transport *Churruca;* stopped at Ilo Ilo to unload stores for that place; arrived at Joló July 16, and sent a verbal message to the Sultan to Maybun, twelve miles distant, that I was at Joló and wished to see him.

As no reply was received from the Sultan I wrote him a letter July 18, and requested that he come to Joló very soon.

On July 19 Dato Rajah Muda (heir-apparent and Sultan's oldest brother), Hadji Butu (Sultan's secretary), Habib Mura (Sultan's adviser), and suite called upon me; informed me that the Sultan sent his greetings and begged to be excused, as his religious festivities were just beginning and would keep him in Maybun for several days, but that he would come as soon as the festivities were over.

I informed them that I represented the Governor-General of the Philippine Islands, and had come to make definite arrangements with the Sultan, and wished to see him as soon as possible; that the sovereignty of the United States over the whole archipelago must be understood; that we would not interfere with their religion or customs, but wished to advance their interests in every possible way; that we wanted trade increased, so that they would get better prices for their products, and also that more American goods would be sold here; that we did not expect to take money out of the country after the necessary expenses here were paid; that we wished the friendly relations now existing between the Moros and Americans here to continue always; that in case anything went wrong they should immediately come to Joló and talk the matter over before beginning to fight, and that the American flag would be used in these islands.

On July 24 and 25 conferences were held here with Rajah Muda, Hadji Butu, and Habib Mura.

The Sultan sent his greetings and stated that he had boils on his neck and arms so that he could not put on his coat, and therefore could not come to see me; that he had had a conference at Maybun with the datos of the island, who agreed to abide by any arrangement he might make with the Americans; that he sent his brother (Rajah Muda) with full power to act for him; that he would recognize the protection of the United States and hoist the American flag, but requested as a favor that he might hoist his own flag alongside of the American flag.

I replied that there was no objection to his having his own flag (a lower flag), but that the American flag must be supreme, as the two flags were not equal; that we did not want to detract anything from the authority or dignity of the Sultan or his datos or to change their government or customs, but that we had to deal with foreign nations, to protect the Moros if interfered with by foreign nations, and to investigate and redress any wrongs committed by the Moros against foreign nations; hence, as we were the responsible party in such cases, our flag must be plainly shown to the world.

As the Sultan seemed unwilling to come to Joló, had given his brother full power to act for him, and as I understood that Hadji Butu and the Sultan's advisers are the real power in the Sultan's government, I continued negotiations with these representatives of the Sultan.

The principal claims of the Sultan were:

First.—That we should not be allowed to occupy any point in the Joló archipelago except the town of Joló, on the island of Joló, and especially should not be allowed to occupy Siassi.

Second.—That he should be allowed to collect duties at all points (especially in Siassi) not occupied by the United States—*i. e.*, everywhere in Joló archipelago except the town of Joló.

First claim—American occupation.—I read from the treaty of 1878 between Spain and the Sultan, Article I: "We acknowledge as indisputable Spanish sovereignty in the whole archipelago of Joló and its dependencies, etc.," and Article III: "Spain has the right to occupy convenient points in this archipelago of Joló and its dependencies, etc."; read them the same text in the proclamation of the Governor-General of the Philippines, publishing the treaty, in the Official Manila Gazette and also in *History of Piracy in Mindanao, Joló, and Borneo,* by Vidal, Madrid, 1888; showed them, by protocol of 1885 between England, Germany, and Spain, that England and Germany recognized the sovereignty of Spain over the whole archipelago; stated that Spain had occupied such points as she found necessary in the archipelago—*e. g.*, Siassi and points in Tawi-Tawi group; that we had taken the place of Spain, and must have the right to go where necessary in order to protect the domain of the Sultan and to fulfil our obligations to foreign nations as well as to the Moros; that at the close of our war with Spain her public property went to us in its then existing condition, and even if she had given back Siassi to the Sultan, she had no right to do so. I explained that our object in occupying these points would not be to injure the Moros, but to develop trade, improve the country, and help the Moros, who would not be the losers thereby.

The secretary (Hadji Butu) produced a document, apparently in the Sulu language, which he said was a copy of the treaty of 1878, and in Article III had the word "island" instead of "archipelago," thus giving Spain the right to occupy points in the island of Joló alone; said Spain had occupied Siassi and Tawi-Tawi with the permission of the Sultan, and had given them back when they abandoned those islands; and that the original copy of the treaty was at Maybun. I requested him to bring this original copy, in order to examine it as to its authenticity, but he has not done so.

Second claim—Collection of duties. — The secretary said the Sultan wished to collect duties at points not occupied by the United States, but especially at Siassi; quoted treaty of 1878, Article IV: "Authority will be given me (Sultan) to collect dues from foreign merchants and vessels trading in points not occupied by the Spanish government"; that Spain had the right to collect duties at places which she occupied; that the Sultan collected duties in Maybun in 1879 and 1880, and that his father had collected before him; that the Sultan did not collect any at Siassi during the Spanish occupancy, because he had a special treaty with them making Siassi a free port for thirty years, but that he had collected duties at Siassi after the Spaniards had left.

I told the secretary that I had never heard of any such special treaty; asked him who signed it, when it was made, and whether it was approved by the Governor-General of the Philippines; and he replied that it was signed by the Governor of Joló here at the time, did not give any date, said he would bring it here to show me, but has not done so.

I replied that, although Spain had agreed in the treaty of 1878 to allow the Sultan to collect duties at points not occupied by Spain, she had closed the ports and had thus prevented the collection of duties except at points which she occupied; that she had made agreements with England and Germany that duties should be collected only at points which she effectually occupied; had published these agreements to the world, was responsible that they be carried out, and had actually carried them out; that the only time the Sultan had collected duties at any point not occupied by Spain was when he collected at Siassi after the island had been wrongfully turned over to him by Spain; that we had taken the place of Spain and were, therefore, bound by her obligations to limit the collection of duties to points occupied by us; that, if we wished to collect at other points, we must occupy those points and give notice to foreign nations; that, if the Sultan should attempt to collect at any point not occupied by us, England and Germany would call upon us to carry out the agreements made with them by Spain; that we do not expect to collect taxes and take them to the United States, but when

the revenue is sufficient to meet expenses we hope to apply whatever is left to building up the country and helping the Moros; that we do not want to interfere with the government of the country, and would be glad, if the Sultan needs them, to furnish people who can show him how to collect taxes more systematically, to conduct business in a modern way, and to improve the country.

I read a proposed agreement of eleven articles, had it translated into the Sulu language (Arabic characters), and sent it to the Sultan by a messenger on July 26.

On July 25, Mr. S. A. Korczki, Polish trader from Sandakan, North Borneo, with the small steamer *Labuan,* stopped at Joló on his way to Mindanao; stated that he knew Dato Mandi, of Zamboanga, very well and would bring him down here on his steamer. On July 28 Korczki brought Dato Mandi and twenty-six followers to Joló, having promised that they should be returned to Landang, island of Sakol, near Zamboanga, in two or three days. Korczki submitted bill for $216, Mexican, passage money for Dato Mandi and party, which I refused to pay, as he had brought the party here on his own responsibility and had promised to return them in two or three days, thus requiring me to send them back on steamship *Churruca* the following day. I offered to pay Korczki actual expenses incurred in bringing these people here, but he declined to state the amount of actual expenses or to receive anything except the amount claimed as passage money, so I paid him nothing.

Interviews were held July 26 with Panglima Gadung, follower of Dato Mandi, and on July 28 and 29 with Dato Mandi.

Dato Mandi is a man of good presence, dresses in European style, speaks good Spanish, has been to Barcelona, Spain, seems to exercise strong control over his followers, and has impressed me very favorably; seems to have been favorably disposed towards the Spaniards, having once taken several hundred of his followers to Cebú to help the Spaniards put down an insurrection there; is now favorably disposed towards the United States, and offers to fight Vicente Alvarez, the head of the disaffected element in Zamboanga, or to aid the United States in any other way. He claims control of about 360 miles of the coast of Mindanao, beginning at Dapitan, thence south to Zamboanga, thence north to Point Bangaan; claims control over population of about 20,000, with from three to four thousand fighting men; lives permanently at Zamboanga, but has recently retired to Landang, on island of Sakol (a short distance northeast of Zamboanga), on account of the trouble stirred up by Vicente Alvarez in Zamboanga.

Dato Mandi reports that Alvarez has from 400 to 600 followers (some of whom are deserting him, and he may not have more than fifty in the town of Zamboanga), about 400 rifles, some in bad condition, seven rapid-fire guns, and five heavy guns. Commander Very has been informed that Alvarez has about nineteen rapid-fire guns, three of 25 mm., eleven of 11 mm., and five of 6 mm.; also that Alvarez recovered from shoal water 129 Remington rifles, four or five Mausers, and considerable ammunition which had been thrown into the water by the Spaniards at the time they evacuated Zamboanga; he also thinks Alvarez has about five rapid-fire guns in position, but he cannot locate them.

I provided food and shelter for Dato Mandi and party in Joló, gave him a flag and a present, and sent them home on the *Churruca,* under charge of Lieutenant Reeve, aide-de-camp, who made during the trip some notes on Zamboanga.

On July 29 Lieutenant-Commander Nazro, United States Navy, arrived at Joló with gunboat *Manila,* from islands of Balabac and Cagayan-Joló; reported that the natives had attacked the lighthouse at Balabac and had lost two killed, five or six wounded, and two prisoners in the attack (no casualties on our side); that he had left a garrison from the *Manila* at the lighthouse in order to maintain the light, which is a very important one; that the natives on Cagayan-Joló seemed well disposed towards us and wished to hoist the American flag. I gave Commander Nazro a flag for them.

On July 30 I had a conference with Dato Calbi; previously (July 18) had had a conference with his younger brother, Dato Joakanain.

Dato Joakanain is the most powerful and warlike dato and has the greatest following of any of the datos in the Joló archipelago; is of medium height, powerful build, intelligent apearance, manly bearing, and about twenty-seven years of age; is not well disposed towards the Sultan, whom he has fought more than once; is friendly with the Americans, visits them, and receives them often at his house; says he wishes to live near Joló and send his boy to our schools.

Dato Calbi is a few years older than his brother Joakanain, of fine presence, of milder temper, and more politic than his brother, often restrains his brother's impetuosity, and is very favorably disposed towards the Americans. These two brothers are natural leaders of men, are in thorough harmony with each other, have more influence and greater following in the island of Joló than the Sultan; will probably fight the Sultan in the near future; but the Sultan has more rifles and ammunition than they have.

On July 31 had a conference with Hadji Musin and Hadji Usman, Sultan's representatives at Siassi, who gave some information concerning Siassi and also made excuses for Sultan's not having come to an agreement.

On account of the importance of Siassi and the persistent efforts made by the Sultan to retain control of this island, I determined to visit Siassi and the neighboring island of Lugus.

Commander Nazro, United States Navy, kindly placed the gunboat *Manila* at my disposal, and on August 1 I proceeded to Siassi, stopping at Maybun to pick up Hadji Musin and Hadji Usman. At Maybun Sultan's secretary came aboard with greetings from the Sultana, the Sultan, and his brother, and excuses from the Sultan for not coming to an agreement quickly.

Lieutenant Reeve went ashore unarmed at Lugus and brought Dato Amir Hussin (head man of that island and formerly a member of Sultan's council) on board the *Manila.* In a conference with this dato I found him very friendly to the United States and gave him a flag and a present (at my request he and a few followers accompanied me to Siassi); landed at Siassi and was shown over the town, fort, and works by the Sultan's representatives, Hadji Musin and Hadji Usman; was unable to see Dato Puyo (head dato of Siassi and formerly a member of Sultan's council), but left word with Hadji Musin that I would like to see Dato Puyo at Joló.

The Sultan's flag was flying at Siassi and his guard of about twenty Siks were in the fort and about the town; though there were many Chinese stores and some copra ready for shipment, everything seemed stagnant; the Chinese seemed afraid to come and see me, probably on account of thereby incurring the enmity of the Sultan's people, but one of them told a member of my staff that he wished the Americans would come very soon.

Siassi should be occupied at once; one company would be sufficient.

The United States steamship *Charleston,* Captain Pigman, United States Navy, commanding, arrived at Joló, August 1. The presence of this vessel and the cordial co-operation of Captain Pigman and his officers have greatly aided me.

On August 3, 4, and 5 I went to Basilan to see Dato Kalun (Pedro Cuevas) and Commander Very, of the *Castine,* but did not see Commander Very, as he had gone to Ilo Ilo for coal; took Dato Kalun on board and visited Isabela, on Basilan Island. Dato Kalun seems thoroughly loyal to the United States and controls the island of Basilan, but the Zamboangan insurgent influence is being exerted in Isabela against him.

Isabela should be occupied at once; a very small garrison will be sufficient.

I think Zamboanga could have been occupied without any resistance at the time of Spanish evacuation and that resistance now, if any, would be slight.

Commander Very, who has been off Zamboanga since the Spanish evacuation, thinks two or three companies, with the assistance of the *Castine,* could take and hold Zamboanga, and I agree with him.

August 5 I received a letter from the Sultan containing an agreement which he wished adopted. On following day I had an interview with his messenger and adviser, Sheh Saleh, and gave him a letter to the Sultan, stating that the Sultan had acted on very bad advice, that I could not accept his agreement, and requested a speedy interview with him at Joló.

On August 9 I wrote you of progress of events up to that date.

On August 11 Commander Very arrived on the United States steamship *Castine* and gave me considerable information concerning the situation at Zamboanga and Basilan, and also furnished extracts from his letter book.

On August 12 Rajah Muda, Hadji Butu, and Habib Mura arrived with a letter from the Sultana, and the agreement proposed by me and also that proposed by the Sultan were discussed, Dato Calbi being present. As a result of this discussion I drew up another proposed agreement of fifteen articles and had it translated into Sulu.

On August 14 I went to the Sultan's residence at Maybun, on the *Charleston,* taking Dato Calbi and followers; called upon the Sultana Inchi Jamela, mother of the present Sultan and a remarkable woman, who has had great influence in these islands; proceeded to the Sultan's residence and had a conference with him, Hadji Butu, Habib Mura, and Dato Calbi. The following day the Sultan, Hadji Butu, Habib Mura, and followers came aboard the *Charleston;* the conference was resumed, and finally my proposed agreement, with some amendments, was accepted by the Sultan, and arrangements were made for the Sultan and datos to come to Joló August 20 to sign agreement.

Captain Pigman showed the Sultan and followers over the *Charleston,* fired an 8-inch

and other guns, and gave the Sultan a salute on his departure from the ship.

On August 16 I proceeded to Bongao, on the south end of the Tawi-Tawi group; anchored at Bongao anchorage, about one mile from the ruined Spanish fort, on which white flags were soon displayed. A launch went to the shore and brought to the ship Dato Tantung (leading dato in the Tawi-Tawi group, who resides at Sikubun Island, but had come to Bongao, hearing that I would soon be at Bongao), Dato Aliudin (one of the important datos of Tawi-Tawi group, living at Tungpatung, two miles from Bongao), and Dato Sakilan (brother-in-law of Tantung, formerly living in Sikubun, but now living in Bongao). A conference was held with these datos.

I found that these datos were very friendly and well disposed towards the United States; that they had been waiting for the United States authorities to come to Tawi-Tawi; and I gave to each one a flag and a present, and, at their request, a letter stating that he was a friend of the United States.

I was informed by these datos that there was no dato or head man at Tataan; that the Spaniards had burned everything there before leaving; that it was a very bad anchorage for large ships; therefore I did not think it advisible to go there on the *Charleston*.

At Bongao the Spaniards had burned the fort and all the buildings, where a garrison of two officers and about forty or fifty men were quartered; therefore barracks would have to be provided for troops quartered there. I think there should be a garrison of half a company at this place in the near future.

On August 19 conference was held with Datos Calbi and Joakanain, at the residence of the former. They renewed their former expressions of friendship to the United States, and I gave to each of them a flag and a present.

On August 20 the Sultan, Rajah Muda, Hadji Butu, and about 100 followers came to Joló, were received with proper honors by the troops, and participated in a conference which terminated in the signing of the agreement in triplicate, in English and Sulu, the parties signing being myself, on behalf of the United States, the Sultan, the Rajah Muda, the Dato Attik (the Sultan authorizing Hadji Butu to sign for the two latter), Dato Calbi, and Dato Joakanain (Dato Calbi signing for Dato Joakanain).

In conferences with the Sultan on August 14 and 20, he made a special request that the names of Datos Soog and Dacola be placed on the salary list. I told him I could not do this, but, in conformity with his request, promised to mention the matter to you.

As Dato Puyo, of Siasi, had not reported at Joló before my departure, I left with the commanding officer a flag and a present for him.

The only person here who can speak, read, and write the Sulu language as well as English, is the son of a former German trader in these islands, Mr. Edward Shuck, about thirty years of age, married to a high-class native woman, having a house near Joló, a coffee plantation near by, and other business interests, who has refused employment as post interpreter, but who seems genuinely interested in the development of the country, and whose relations with the officers here have been of the most friendly character. I have found his services invaluable in interpreting and translating, and am of the opinion that he has great influence with the natives here and should be kept attached to our interest. He informs me that his brother, now in North Borneo, will be at Joló very soon; that the latter knows both Sulu and English, and would accept position of post interpreter at Joló. I recommend the appointment of Mr. Shuck's brother as interpreter, in which case both brothers would be available, as Mr. Edward Shuck always gives his services when needed.

I understand that N. B. Dennys, Ph.D., author of *Folklore of China, Descriptive Dictionary of British Malaya*, etc., now in the employment of the British North Borneo Company, at Sandakan, North Borneo, might be secured as interpreter.

I wish to make acknowledgment of the very hearty co-operation of the navy. Captain Pigman, of the *Charleston*, Lieutenant-Commander Nazro, of the *Manila*, and Commander Very, of the *Castine*, have rendered me valuable assistance. Commander Sperry, of the *Yorktown*, who arrived yesterday, also offered to assist me in any way he could.

The commanding officer at Joló rendered me every assistance possible.

I found that the institution of slavery exists in a very mild form (in fact, that the word "retainer" expresses this condition better than "slave"), the average price being about $20 gold. I also found that the Moros were jealous of any interference with it; but it seemed proper that steps should be at once taken looking to the abolition of the institution. It seemed but fair that the owners should be remunerated, and I think that Article X of agreement provides a speedy means of doing away with slavery. I had proposed a specific sum to be paid the owner, but agreed to the Moros' suggestion of "the usual market value" in place of the specific sum I had named.

Very respectfully,

J. C. Bates,
Brigadier-General, U. S. V.

The Adjutant-General,
Department of Pacific and Eighth Army Corps,
Manila, P. I.

AGREEMENT

Between Brigadier-General John C. Bates, representing the United States, of the one part, and His Highness the Sultan of Joló, the Dato Rajah Muda, the Dato Attik, the Dato Calbi, and the Dato Joakanain, of the other part; it being understood that this agreement will be in full force only when approved by the Governor-General of the Philippine Islands and confirmed by the President of the United States, and will be subject to future modifications by the mutual consent of the parties in interest.

Article I. The sovereignty of the United States over the whole archipelago of Joló and its dependencies is declared and acknowledged.

Article II. The United States flag will be used in the archipelago of Joló and its dependencies, on land and sea.

Article III. The rights and dignities of His Highness the Sultan and his datos shall be fully respected; the Moros shall not be interfered with on account of their religion; all their religious customs shall be respected, and no one shall be persecuted on account of his religion.

Article IV. While the United States may occupy and control such points in the archipelago of Joló as public interests seem to demand, encroachment will not be made upon the lands immediately about the residence of His Highness the Sultan, unless military necessity requires such occupation in case of war with a foreign power; and where the property of individuals is taken, due compensation will be made in each case.

Any person can purchase land in the archipelago of Joló and hold the same by obtaining the consent of the Sultan and coming to a satisfactory agreement with the owner of the land; and such purchase shall immediately be registered in the proper office of the United States government.

Article V. All trade in domestic products of the archipelago of Joló, when carried on by the Sultan and his people with any part of the Philippine Islands, and when conducted under the American flag, shall be free, unlimited, and undutiable.

Article VI. The Sultan of Joló shall be allowed to communicate direct with the Governor-General of the Philippine Islands in making complaint against the commanding officer of Joló or against any naval commander.

Article VII. The introduction of firearms and war material is forbidden, except under specific authority of the Governor-General of the Philippine Islands.

Article VIII. Piracy must be suppressed, and the Sultan and his datos agree to heartily co-operate with the United States authorities to that end, and to make every possible effort to arrest and bring to justice all persons engaged in piracy.

Article IX. Where crimes and offences are committed by Moros against Moros, the government of the Sultan will bring to trial and punishment the criminals and offenders, who will be delivered to the government of the Sultan by the United States authorities if in their possession. In all other cases persons charged with crimes or offences will be delivered to the United States authorities for trial and punishment.

Article X. Any slave in the archipelago of Joló shall have the right to purchase freedom by paying to the master the usual market value.

Article XI. In cases of any trouble with subjects of the Sultan the American authorities in the islands will be instructed to make careful investigation before resorting to harsh measures, as in most cases serious trouble can thus be avoided.

Article XII. At present, Americans or foreigners wishing to go into the country should state their wishes to the Moro authorities and ask for an escort, but it is hoped that this will become unnecessary as we know each other better.

Article XIII. The United States will give full protection to the Sultan and his subjects in case any foreign nation should attempt to impose upon them.

Article XIV. The United States will not sell the island of Joló or any other island of the Joló archipelago to any foreign nation without the consent of the Sultan of Joló.

Article XV. The United States Government will pay the following monthly salaries:

	Mexican Dollars		Mexican Dollars
To the Sultan	250	To Dato Puyo	60
To Dato Rajah Muda	75	To Dato Amir Hussin	60
To Dato Attik	60	To Hadji Butu	50
To Dato Calbi	75	To Habib Mura	40
To Dato Joakanain	75	To Serif Saguir	15

Signed in triplicate, in English and Sulu, at Joló, this 20th day of August, A. D. 1899.

[For signatures, see page 243.]

APPENDIX B

TROOP F, THIRD CAVALRY. (See page 370)

From the *Army and Navy Journal*

The War Department is in receipt of a report from Captain George A. Dodd, Third Cavalry, of operations in northwestern Luzon with Troop F, Third Cavalry, from April 5 to May 3, 1900, inclusive. Troop F, of which Captain Dodd is the commanding officer, is the cavalry troop which, through its participation in several military tournaments at Madison Square Garden, New York, and its visits to various points in New England, gained an enviable reputation in expert horsemanship and military drill, as well as for its thorough discipline and gentlemanly conduct of officers and men. Vigan, in the province of Ilocos Sur, at which this troop has been stationed for some months, is a seaport and the capital of the province, has a population of about 20,000, and is 238 miles due north of Manila; it is also the capital of the bishopric of Nueva Segovia; has a cathedral, a Bishop's palace, court-house, and many large public buildings. The country covered by Captain Dodd's operations lies between the Abra River, at the mouth of which Vigan is located, northeasterly into the province of Ilocos Norte, and is the section recently brought into notice through the operations of the insurgent leader, Padre Aglipay.

Captain Dodd, with eighty-seven men and ninety-three horses, accompanied by Second Lieutenants R. E. McNally and W. D. Chitty, Third Cavalry, and Second Lieutenant J. F. McKinley, Sixth Cavalry, a sergeant of engineers, hospital attendant, two packers, scouts, and ten pack mules, left Vigan on the 5th of April, proceeding to the Abra River and scouting northward to Batac. Captain Dodd recites several instances to show that our orthodox mode of scouting is of little or no avail against these people. On striking some of the main trails he found all traces of footprints obliterated by bunches of twigs, some of which being found, showed indications of sweeping in both directions, and these trails being followed usually lead to a woman with a basket on her head. This expedient was explained upon arriving at Batac, where he found a detachment of the Thirty-fourth Infantry, and learned that Carremea, a *barrio* of Batac, had been attacked the night before. He thereupon communicated with Lieutenant McKinley, who had been left at Badoc with instructions to scout up the river, and this scout resulted in the capture of eight bolomen and the burning of a small *barrio*. Sending a detachment down the main road towards Badoc, Captain Dodd proceeded with the balance of his troop to Paoag, from which point he went south in two columns. About three miles south one of the detachments, under Lieutenant Chitty, sighted a party of insurrectos, who scattered at the sight of our troops.

Early on the morning of April 15 he left Badoc and struck into the mountains so as to head the valleys of Cullenbeng, and at about 9 o'clock struck a large party of insurgents under Gregorio Aglipay, and in a fight lasting one hour he killed forty-nine insurrectos, mortally wounded four, and captured forty-four prisoners; also a large number of small swords, bolos, a few Mausers and ammunition, ten horses with saddles and bridles. He burned a large new *cuartel* with officers' quarters, store-houses, supplies, and large quantities of rice, as also the *barrio* of Cullenbeng and several other places in that vicinity, showing indications of being insurrecto resorts. From the prisoners he learned that there were 180 men and seventy guns with the party. The surprise of Aglipay's party was absolute, and followed up with such rapidity that they could not use their weapons effectively until reaching shelter in the brush. The result of this sharp engagement is more creditable when it is understood that it occurred in what can be best described as a depressed jungle. Just before the attack Captain Dodd's position was overlooking that of the enemy, his troop being in column and in one of the sunken trails characteristic of that particular locality, whereby difficulty and delay occurred in getting men and horses through and out of such a small funnel-like space so as to insure a satisfactory disposition. Outposts and lookouts were posted at every point except at the one from which he approached. He had been under the observation of the enemy for some days, and had he reached the scene by any other route than the one selected, it is very probable that his command would have been annihilated.

From the 16th to the 22d of April Captain Dodd scouted the vicinity of Badoc, he having received warning that the place was to be attacked, which warning was confirmed by the absolute desertion of the town by the natives. The result of his scout satisfied him that a large body of insurgents was in close proximity, and for some days his efforts were devoted to locating this body.

About the middle of the night of the 23d he left Badoc, and at sunrise was in the mountains east of the Marbeling district, which was supposed to be a stronghold of the insurrectos. Great difficulty was experienced in getting into the Marbeling valley, the insurrectos having felled trees across and into the trails, making it necessary for men to work hard for many hours, under a most merciless sun, to accomplish a few miles. The result of this scout was eight insurrectos killed, seven captured, with three horses. Captain Dodd reported that in passing through this and adjacent districts he found the country apparently depopulated, which condition he attributed to the fact that the male population had been engaged in the attack upon and burning of Batac, and consequently expected retribution. He, however, allowed nothing to be molested, and wherever possible, had women and children return to their houses, and assured them of our pacific intentions, even to the extent of having soldiers assist in returning articles to the buildings. The result of this minor engagement which followed three practically sleepless nights was not all that was to be expected, and the result of the day's work was to that extent disappointing.

At an early hour on the morning of the 25th he left Batac, proceeding in southeasterly direction, purposely avoiding all well-known trails, taking along natives to cut new ones when necessary, until arriving in view of Aligangan, which he reached about daylight. Here he met the party he was in search of, which, it was estimated, numbered more than 300. The fight lasted an hour and fifteen minutes, in which Captain Dodd's command killed outright 120 insurrectos, captured five, with twelve horses, fourteen Remington rifles, and many smaller weapons. The attack was made as nearly simultaneously as possible from the four points of the compass, the enemy vibrating from side to side of a densely wooded parallelogram, finally breaking from one corner, where they met great slaughter. The bolomen fought frantically, and in several instances men had to drop their carbines and use their pistols at close quarters. Captain Dodd's only casualty was Sergeant E. R. Cappock, who was struck over the head and shoulder with a spear in a hand-to-hand encounter. After this fight he scouted northward, but as many of his men were suffering greatly from the effects of heat, returned to Batac to recuperate. The result of this engagement practically squelched an attempted uprising in Ilocos Norte, as Captain Dodd found on passing through the disaffected districts a day of two later that plenty of men were at work in the fields.

Captain Dodd returned to Vigan on the 3d of May, having been absent twenty-six days, during which he marched an estimated distance of 435 miles, exclusive of scouts made by detachments, squads, and details; encountered the insurrectos five times; killed 163, captured 199 men, thirty-five horses, sixteen rifles and many smaller weapons, destroyed three *cuartels* and much of the disaffected district. His only casualties were the wounding of Sergeant Coppock in the fight of the 25th, and Blacksmith Tait in the fight of the 15th.

Captain Dodd highly commends the conduct during this expedition of Lieutenants Chitty, McKinley, and McNally; also of Sergeant E. R. Coppock, Corporal Robert J. Walker, Private Felix McCue, Private D. S. Murdock, Acting First Sergeant F. C. Gehman, Private John T. Diamond, Blacksmith Robert Tait, Sergeant John Darmstadt, and Corporal James Johnson; and for conspicuous gallantry in action of the 15th and 25th: Sergeant O. A. Frock, Quartermaster-Sergeant G. B. Osgood, Sergeant James F. Foster, Sergeant Morris Wise, Corporal Robert Farrell, Corporal George N. Field, Corporal Albert C. Weigand, Sergeant Ballard, Engineers Corps, Private Harry Bones, Trumpeter T. M. Boettner, Private Robert Porter, Private Edward Coates, Trumpeter G. L. LeRoy, Private Julius Buttner, Private Herman Black, Cook Stanislaus L. Skiern, and Farrier Haman Sug Saylor.

APPENDIX C

BRIGADIER-GENERAL GRANT'S REPORT

(From the *Army and Navy Journal*)

We have received a very interesting report from Brigadier-General Frederick D. Grant, United States Volunteers, giving an account of the operations of the troops comprising his brigade from the time he commanded. The report is dated Angeles, P. I., April 15, 1900. Angeles is on the line of railroad between Manila and Dagúpan, half-way between Manila and Tarlac. The brigade was composed as follows: Troops F, G, and H, Fourth Cavalry; Light Battery E, First Artillery, and Light Battery K, Third Artillery; Heavy Batteries H, G, and L, Third Artillery, acting as infantry; and the Third, Seventeenth, Twenty-fifth regiments of regulars, and the Thirty-second, Thirty-fifth, Thirty-sixth, and Forty-first regiments of volunteers. From February 1 to the date it merged into the district organization, the brigade consisted of these troops: Troop F, Fourth Cavalry, Captain T. R. Rivers; Troop H, Fourth Cavalry, Captain J. B. Hughes; Light Battery E, First Artillery, Captain H. M. Andrews; Third Infantry, Colonel J. H. Page; Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry, Colonel L. A. Craig; Thirty-fifth Volunteer Infantry, Colonel E. H. Plummer, and the Forty-first Volunteer Infantry, Colonel E. T. C. Richmond. A battalion of Macabebe scouts, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel W. E. Wilder, Forty-third Volunteer Infantry, was attached for duty on two different occasions, and a detachment of men, taken from all the regiments comprising the brigade, organized on February 6, in accordance with authority of the Division Commander, known as the Brigade Scouts, and commanded by Lieutenant F. S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry, operated in the territory occupied by the brigade.

These officers constituted the brigade staff: Major Robert H. Noble, A. A. G., United States Volunteers; Major Lewis Balch, Surgeon, United States Volunteers, until December 31, 1899, when he was succeeded by Major Henry F. Hoyt, Surgeon, United States Volunteers; Captain W. C. Cannon, A. Q. M., United States Volunteers, until succeeded March 13 by Captain J. S. Michaels, A. Q. M., United States Volunteers; Lieutenant C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, and Lieutenant F. G. Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aides; and Lieutenant Chauncey B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, engineer and topographical officer since February 6, 1900.

Besides the garrison work of the troops in the forty-seven stations in the command, where they assisted in the establishment and maintenance of civil government, in the police of the town, and in minor operations, there have been general movements, or expeditions, in which various portions of the command have been concerned, in considerable force, as follows:

The participation of the Seventeenth and Thirty-sixth Infantry in the general advance of the Second Division, Eighth Army Corps, commanded by Major-General Arthur MacArthur, United States Volunteers, in November, 1899.

An expedition into Southwestern Pampanga, Batan, and Zambales, in December, 1899, in which Light Battery K, Third Artillery, and portions of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry were involved, commanded by General Grant, forming a junction on December 12 with a column of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, which penetrated as far west as Iba, and as far south as Subig Bay.

A movement of the Macabebe scouts under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder, through southwest Pampanga, combining in Zambales with the troops of Brigadier-General J. F. Bell, United States Volunteers, commencing February 7, 1900, and concluding with a movement through Batan early in March.

A movement of the Macabebe scouts under Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder, against the insurgents and ladrones in the swamp region southwest of Guagua, which was also participated in by the Third, Thirty-second, and Forty-first Infantry, and the Brigade Scouts, commencing about March 21, 1900, and lasting about one week.

In addition to these, and as being of sufficient importance to be specially singled out, should be mentioned the following affairs: The capture of O'Donnel, November 19, 1899, by a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry commanded by Captain H. A. Leonhauser of that regiment; the defeat and dispersion, near Mangatarem, of the command of the insurgent generals, San Miguel and Alejandrino, November 2, 1899, by the Thirty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, commanded by (then) Colonel J. F. Bell, United States Volunteers; the capture of the stronghold of the insurgent general, Aquino, at Podert, Mount Arayat, by a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Captain Leonhauser, on January 5, 1900; the capture of the insurgent general, Maximino Hizon's stronghold, at Lumandan, by a battalion of the Third Infantry, commanded by Captain J. H. McRae, on January 17, 1900; the capture by Captain Arthur Halpin and Captain James Ruggles, Thirty-fifth Volunteer Infantry, of a large quantity of arms and stores at Coluga, near Sibul, February 1, 1900; the work of the Brigade Scouts, commanded by Lieutenant Burr, in connection with the operations of the Macabebe scouts, and in effective police patrol of western Pampanga.

In the participation of the Seventeenth Infantry and Light Battery E, First Artillery, and a detachment of engineers in the advance of General MacArthur's division, in November, 1899, the rebels were engaged at Magalang, and sustained a loss of sixteen killed and 128 wounded.

The first battalion of the Seventeenth Infantry, with Troops E and K, Fourth Cavalry, and detachment of scouts, under command of Major L. N. O'Brien, in fighting around Magalang, killed forty-eight rebels, wounded fifteen, and took twenty-eight prisoners. Major O'Brien's command joined the main body under Colonel Smith at Magalang.

Captain Edward Chynoweth, Seventeenth Infantry, commanding two companies, a battalion of the enemy intrenched at Masapint drove them out, killing twenty-nine and capturing four. The engineer detachment in these operations was in command of Lieutenant W. P. Wooton, and Light Battery E of Lieutenant Alston Hamilton. The advance guard at the Magalang was under Captain J. T. Kerr.

The participation of the Thirty-sixth Volunteer Infantry in MacArthur's advance began on November 7, when Colonel J. F. Bell left Porac for Mabalacat, where the insurgents were routed.

Colonel Bell, Major W. H. Bishop, Captain H. A. Hegeman, Lieutenants H. C. Corey and L. H. Pedlar, all of the Thirty-eighth Infantry, United States Volunteers, and Lieutenant H. F. Hawkins, with detachment of Fourth United States Cavalry, reconnoitred towards "Look-Out-Point." In a fight at Bamban on November 11 the rebels lost one officer and eighteen men killed and six prisoners. In this fight First Lieutenant J. L. Davis, Thirty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, was killed and one private wounded.

"The work of these two regiments is entitled to high commendation," says General Grant. "I trust that Colonel Smith may receive merited promotion. General J. F. Bell has since received recognition of his distinguished services in the Philippines, so that no recommendation on my part is necessary. The subordinate officers herein named are worthy of praise, and especially Majors O'Brien and Bishop and Captains Brush, Chynoweth, and Kerr."

The expedition having for its object the clearing out of the insurgents in southwestern Pampanga and the provinces of Batan and Zambales was organized in two columns. The first column, designated the Northern Column, consisted of a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, numbering about 400 men. The second column, denominated the Southern Column, consisted of about 750 men of the Third Artillery, Third Infantry, and Thirty-second Volunteers. Sufficient money was allotted to pay all burden bearers, in order to attach them to the United States Government by a sense of self-interest. It was especially enjoined on the command that everything taken from the natives should be paid for promptly, with a view to aiding the pacification of the country; and strict orders were issued against looting and against offending or intimidating the natives, and especially against interfering with women.

The northern column consisted of a battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, seventeen officers, and 400 men, with a pack train of twenty ponies and a detachment of 100 natives carrying ammunition and rations, the whole under the command of Captain J. P. O'Neil of that regiment. The following officers of the Twenty-fifth Infantry were with the column: Captain J. W. Pardee, First Lieutenants V. A. Caldwell, H. C. Clark, S. P. Lyon, R. J. Burt, J. E. Hunt, S. H. Ford, J. McD. Comer, J. N. Straat, and Second Lieutenants A. J. Harrison, T. J. Powers, G. McCaskey, and G. Deiss. Major W. H. Johnston, Forty-sixth Volunteer Infantry, of the staff of General MacArthur, Lieutenant F. G. Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aide; and Assistant-Surgeon S. L. Steer, also accom-

panied the column. Leaving Bamban December 3 and marching by way of Capaz, on the 8th the insurgents, about eighty in number, were encountered at Botolon. Six were killed and two captured. The next morning the town of Iba was attacked and the insurgents driven out; two insurgents were captured and two wounded. Six Spanish prisoners were also released. In addition to the above casualties of the enemy, ten had been buried at Botolon and one officer at Iba.

Of the southern column, consisting of about 750 men, 300 of the Third Infantry, commanded by Captain J. H. McRae, 400 of the Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Colonel L. A. Craig, and a platoon of the Third Artillery, commanded by Captain C. W. Hobbs, concentrated. General Grant took command in person. He was accompanied by the following members of his staff: Major Robert H. Noble, United States Volunteers; Major Lewis Balch, Surgeon, United States Volunteers; Captain W. C. Cannon, A. Q. M., United States Volunteers; Lieutenants C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, aide, and Lieutenant-Colonel J. S. Mallory, Forty-first Volunteer Infantry, of the staff of General MacArthur. In addition the following officers of the Third Artillery and Third and Eleventh Infantry were with this column: Lieutenant James T. Moore, Adjutant; Lieutenant Oliver H. Dockery, Q. M. and Commissary; Lieutenant George E. Houle, commanding Company H; Lieutenant Chauncey B. Humphrey, commanding Company G, and topographical officer; Lieutenant Frank S. Burr, Eleventh Infantry, commanding Company F; Lieutenant Walter B. Stewart, commanding Company E; A. A. S. Francis H. McCullum and Lieutenant Conrad Lanza accompanied the platoon of artillery. The following officers of the Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry were also with the column: Lieutenant-Colonel L. H. Strother until Orani was reached, Reg. Adjutant G. T. Summerlin, Quartermaster L. Cravens, Captain and Assistant Surgeon W. H. Cook, Major R. E. L. Spence, Second Battalion Adjutant Henry M. Morrow, Captain C. D. Comfort, Lieutenant Archie Miller, Captain Grandville Sevier, Lieutenant George Caldwell, Lieutenant C. W. R. Morrison, Captain Frank M. Rumbold, First Lieutenant A. C. G. Williams Foot, Lieutenant H. K. Love, Captain T. R. Hayson, First Lieutenant C. C. Smith, Captain H. J. Collins, First Lieutenant W. S. Mapes and Second Lieutenant Charles H. Wilson.

In the movement of concentration of the Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry upon Florida Blanca, a detachment of Company G, under command of Captain F. M. Rumbold, encountered the enemy near Florida Blanca December 2. After a few shots the enemy were driven off, suffering a loss of their captain, Doroteo Hipolito, upon whose body was found a United States sword belonging to Naval Cadet Wood, of the *Urdaneta*. Four others were killed. Captain McRae's battalion, which had marched during the night of the 3d from Lubao, by way of an old abandoned road leading from that place to Llana Hermosa, reached the latter place about midnight. The difficulties encountered were great, as the column was obliged to ford numerous streams whose bridges had been destroyed. The crossings were effected with great skill by the use of rafts and small boats. The column moved on Dinalupijan and drove the enemy from the town, inflicting a loss of three killed and a number wounded. A battalion of the Thirty-second Infantry, under Colonel L. A. Craig, entered the town a little later, but too late to take part in the skirmish. The remainder of the Thirty-second Infantry and the platoon of artillery which had marched during the morning from Florida Blanca, arrived at Dinalupijan at noon. The wagon train and its escort did not arrive until dark on account of the difficult road. During the afternoon about half the town was unfortunately burned. The origin of the fire is unknown, but it is presumed to have been caused by fires left in the houses by natives, who fled at our approach, or by soldiers cooking and not keeping watch over their fires. The march was resumed to Orani the following day. The Third Infantry was given the advance and engaged the enemy near Orani in a slight skirmish. Two insurgents were killed. Balanga, the capital of the province of Batan, was entered after a slight skirmish on the 6th. Two of the enemy were killed. The enemy were evidently fleeing before our troops in all directions, not caring to risk an engagement.

The artillery had not been able to advance beyond Orani on account of the fact that the permanent bridges between that place and Dinalupijan had been destroyed. Two attempts to cross small bamboo bridges had precipitated the caissons into the water. The platoon of artillery was therefore returned to Dinalupijan, and on the 8th to Angeles without having an opportunity to engage the enemy.

The next objective of the column was Olongapo, situated on Subig Bay, the road to which was but a narrow trail, impassable for wagons and difficult for horses and mules. Major Spence, Thirty-second Infantry, left Dinalupijan on the 8th in command of ninety selected men of his regiment and the regimental scouts, commanded by Lieutenant Love. The next day this command was joined by Company G, Captain Rumbold, and by Captain McRae, with 100 selected men, Third Infantry. Thus reinforced the column captured the important naval arsenal of Olongapo, situated on Subig Bay, and containing a large quantity of stores, valued at many thousand dollars. It is worthy of note that the detachment under Captain McRae marched the whole distance over the mountain in the one day. The navy, having been informed of the intended movement on Olongapo, had sent the United States steamship *Oregon*, United States steamship *Baltimore*, and the gunboats *Gardoqui* and *Mindoro* and two companies of marines to take part in the capture of this arsenal. They were much surprised, therefore, upon arrival early on the morning of the 10th to find the army in full possession. The quartermaster steamer *Mactan*, commanded by Lieutenant C. C. Smith, Twentieth Infantry, with rations, also arrived that morning. With the assistance of the naval gunboats and the *Mactan* the command which remained behind under Major Spence (except the mounted detachments of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry), was transported by water to Subig. This place was taken after a few shots and a slight resistance by the enemy, who then retreated into the mountains, vigorously pursued by our troops. The enemy suffered a loss of two killed and several wounded. Olongapo was then garrisoned by the two companies of marines under Captain J. C. Myers and the mounted detachment before mentioned.

A detachment of the Thirty-second Infantry and McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry, under Major Spence, advanced to meet the northern column. The Third Infantry encountered the insurgents at Castillejos, killing two of them.

On December 14, Captain Hayson, of the Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry, with a detachment from four companies of that regiment, while scouting near Castillejos, captured two insurgents. Captain Sevier, commanding the mounted detachments of his regiment and of the Third Infantry, while scouting near Olongapo to find the trail between that place and Subig, and the southern trail leading from Olongapo to Dinalupijan, encountered a party of the enemy, killing one, on whom was found a United States haversack. His command also destroyed a blockhouse and stockade formerly used as a signal station by the enemy. Lieutenant Smith's detachment of the Thirty-second Volunteer Infantry wounded three insurgents while scouting to the northeast of Subig. Captain McRae's detachment of the Third Infantry, scouted north and east as far as Aglau, where he encountered the enemy, killing one and wounding one. The missing insurgent steamer *Don Francisco*, having been reported as in the river Dinictigan, which flows into the harbor of Olongapo, a detachment of the Third, Twenty-fifth, and Thirty-second Infantry and a party of sailors and marines proceeded up the river in boats, and the steamer was located and taken possession of. Her engine had been "killed," and the missing parts were found within the next few days, steam was got up, and the vessel brought to the bar at the mouth of the river by Ensign Chase, United States Navy. General Grant says: "Major Noble, Captain Collins, Lieutenant Fenton, Lieutenant Smith, Twentieth Infantry, Lieutenant Mapes, Ensign Chase, United States Navy, and Lieutenant Porter, United States Marine Corps, took part in this splendid find. I accompanied the party in person and directed the details."

At midnight, December 16, Captain Collins, Company H, Thirty-second Infantry, with a portion of Sevier's detachment of the Third and Thirty-second Infantry, were embarked on the United States steamship *Mindoro*. General Grant accompanied the party with his staff. A landing was made before dawn at Morong, province of Batan; the insurgents fled. Captain Collins marched over a difficult trail and entered Balanga about 7 o'clock on the evening of the 19th, surprising the enemy in their barracks, and taking twenty-eight prisoners.

Under instructions from the division commander the Third Infantry, under Captain McRae, landed near Mariveles on the morning of the 18th, surprising the town and capturing two of the enemy, and killing one. A detachment of the Thirty-second Infantry, Captain Hayson, with two officers and eighty men, were left to garrison Subig. This officer, as a result of the exercise of good judgment, succeeded in effecting the release of an American civilian. Colonel Craig, of the Thirty-second Infantry, was directed to command the troops for the movement into Batan, and proceeded by the *Mactan via* Manila. General Grant accompanied the expedition against Santa Cruz and Iba on the United States gunboat *Mindoro*, Ensign McCarty commanding, which again courteously assisted.

During a storm in Manila Bay Captain Rumbold's detachment of fifty men, accompanied by Colonel Craig and staff, while proceeding from Manila to Orani, were obliged to abandon their *cascos*. All the rations and

personal property of the men, their arms and ammunition, were lost in Manila Bay. At 3 in the morning of December 18, three parties of the Twenty-fifth Infantry were landed to attack Iba. The enemy had evidently seen the lights on board the *Carmen,* which the captain had failed to extinguish, notwithstanding strict orders to that effect. When the troops landed, a mounted party of the enemy was encountered on the beach. A skirmish ensued, in which one man, Twenty-fifth Infantry, was wounded. The town was taken. This practically ended the expedition.

"One of the results of this expedition," says the report, "besides the very considerable number of arms and property captured, of the enemy killed and wounded, and of Spanish and American prisoners released, was the demonstration to the native population that the American soldier need not be feared by those having peaceful intentions. Very shortly after the occupation of the towns by our troops, the population, which had run away in terror at our approach, returned to resume their usual vocations. Small parties of the enemy have continued to rob, and in some instances to murder, the natives, as well as to attack small detachments of our troops by ambushing them. Many thousand natives who have desired to discontinue all participation in the insurrection have been enabled to do so by the presence of troops, and a very large quantity of insurgent property has been destroyed in this territory.

"While all officers did well on this expedition, those in command of separate detachments had more opportunity than others to gain distinction. Major R. E. L. Spence, Thirty-second Infantry; Captain J. P. O'Neil, Twenty-fifth Infantry; Captain J. H. McRae, Third Infantry, and Captain H. J. Collins, Thirty-second Infantry, had separate commands at different times and conducted the work committed to their charge with skill and good judgment."

The Macabebe scouts, commanded by Lieutenant-Colonel W. E. Wilder, Forty-third Volunteer Infantry, were attached to General Grant's command for operations in southwestern Pampanga, Batan, and Zambales. Leaving Calumpit on February 7, Wilder reached Dinalupijan on the 9th, with two of his companies, which had proceeded direct *via* San Fernando, Guagua, and Florida Blanca, being joined on that date by Lieutenant Williams with two companies, which had scouted the country between Florida Blanca, Dinalupijan road, and the mountains. Lieutenant F. Guy Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aide of the general staff, accompanied the expedition; Lieutenant C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, engineer and topographical officer, started with the command, but was taken sick and was unable to continue further than Dinalupijan.

Some very effective work in cleaning up the country bordering on the swamp region, extending as far east as Guagua, and westward and northward to the mountains, was accomplished. The companies of Lieutenants O'Connell and Gillespie engaged the insurgents near the *barrio* San Terenza, chasing them into the swamp region, wounding one and killing four others. At Dinalupijan, February 15, one company was detached under Lieutenant Williams to visit the *barrio* of Matain, where three insurgents were captured. The main command reached Subig on the 18th, where it reported to General J. F. Bell for operations in Zambales in conjunction with his force. In scouting the southern portion of the province of Zambales on the 19th, the companies of Lieutenant Morrow and Lieutenant Gillespie had a slight brush with rebels near San Antonio, and near San Felipe, one of them being killed. In passing through the towns all the men were generally gathered together, Macabebes pointing out soldiers and civil officials of the insurgents from other provinces, who were thereafter escorted out of the province.

A combined movement against insurgents and ladrones in the swamp region at the northern end of Manila Bay, in which the Third, Thirty-second, and Forty-first Infantry and Burr's scouts participated, and in which the Macabebe scouts assisted, was begun March 21 and lasted one week. The Third, Thirty-second, and Forty-first Infantry was to form a cordon around the region by active patrolling, and the Brigade scouts under Lieutenant Burr to strengthen the line. This movement of the scouts was greatly facilitated by the army gunboat *Napidan,* Captain S. C. Larson, Eleventh Volunteer Cavalry, commanding, and the United States naval gunboat *Basco,* Naval Cadet J. W. Greenslade, commanding. During these operations thirteen ladrones who attempted to escape after having been taken prisoners were killed. A large number of houses, which had been used by these ladrones, were burned. As a result of the work of the Macabebes in the swamp region west of Guagua, there was a large delivery of guns to the stations of our troops, which would not otherwise probably have been secured, the natives preferring to give them to our people rather than have them taken by the Macabebes. The native population was also taught that in the Macabebe scout the United States has a loyal servant, who can be depended on to pick out of a crowd of natives, however large, all the insurgents masquerading as *amigos,* and the culprits of other provinces. Complaints as to the conduct of the Macabebe scouts have been received, but upon investigation they have been found to be groundless.

"In my estimation," says General Grant, "the Macabebe scout with American officers and non-commissioned officers, is a valuable adjunct to our forces, and especially so is he in the work of picking out insurgents in the manner above alluded to and in secret service work. Too much credit cannot be given to Lieutenant-Colonel Wilder and his officers, Lieutenant H. C. Williams, Twenty-first Infantry, Lieutenant J. J. O'Connell, Twenty-first Infantry, Lieutenant W. M. Morrow, Twenty-first Infantry, Lieutenant Grant Gillespie, Thirty-second Infantry, United States Volunteers, and First Lieutenant C. A. McGee, Thirtieth Infantry, United States Volunteers, commanding the companies."

The capture of O'Donnell and a number of prisoners, rifles, and military stores was effected in the following manner: A battalion of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Captain H. A. Leonhauser, of that regiment, left Bamban on the night of November 18, and marching over a rough trail, guided by a native, O'Donnell was reached the next morning early. Before dawn Captain Leonhauser had so disposed his force as to completely surprise the town. After a few shots the garrison surrendered, only a few escaping to the hills. Four officers and 100 soldiers fell into our hands.

On November 27, 1899, Colonel J. F. Bell, Thirty-sixth Infantry, moved against the combined forces of the insurgent generals, San Miguel and Alejandrino, in the mountains to the west of Mangatarem. The insurgents were put to flight and vigorously chased. "This was the culmination of many feats of arms, for which Colonel Bell was made a Brigadier-General of Volunteers," says the report.

On January 5, 1900, Companies B, K, M, of the Twenty-fifth Infantry, commanded by Captain H. A. Leonhauser, left Magalang and attacked the stronghold of the insurgent general Aquino, situated at Podert, near Comansi, Mount Arayat. "The troops scaled heights of great difficulty," says the report, "and crawled through dense undergrowth. Lieutenant W. T. Schenck, Twenty-fifth Infantry, particularly distinguishing himself in leading the advance, as did also Lieutenant A. C. Martin, and the enemy were driven off with what was believed to be a considerable loss. Their barracks and a large quantity of stores were burned. Corporal F. Washington, Company K, was killed. Five American prisoners fell into our hands, but not until they had been shot and so brutally boloed that but two recovered. This whole affair reflects the greatest credit upon the soldierly qualities of the officers and troops. I recommend Captain Leonhauser to be breveted major, First Lieutenant Martin to be breveted captain, and Sergeant Lightfoot for a certificate of merit, and also highly commend Acting Assistant-Surgeon Gilhuley for their participation in this affair. Lieutenant Schenck has unfortunately been since killed in ambush in Zambales, otherwise I would recommend him to be breveted captain."

The column commanded by Captain James H. McRae, Third Infantry, consisting of Companies F and G of that regiment, operated in western Pampanga during the month of January, with great success, and on the 17th of that month accomplished what is really a brilliant feat of arms, in the capture of the stronghold of the insurgents under General Hizon at Lumandan. Captain McRae moved from Porac on January 14. The column passed through a narrow pass and entered successively two basins, both of which showed evidence of attempts at fortification and of recent occupation. At this place six barracks and many hospital supplies, with a large quantity of rice, were burned. The guide stated that General Maximino Hizon with a strong force had been occupying the place. The command rested for the night. The next day a fresh but very rough trail was followed, upon which an insurgent paymaster, bearing a pass from General Hizon, was captured. He accompanied the column to point out the insurgent camp. After following this trail for ten miles, the command entered a canyon about 300 yards deep, with steep perpendicular walls. The advance guard was within twenty yards of the enemy's outpost before it was fired upon. The fire was returned, the outpost was put to flight, and closely followed up a narrow but very deep gorge full of bowlders which led off to the right. The main body, which had now advanced about half-way up the main canyon, received several volleys from the insurgents, whose main party was stationed on the plateau directly above. An insurgent trench was then located by its fire at the head of a small gorge about 300 yards away, and high above the bed of the canyon. Ten men selected for their marksmanship caused the evacuation of the trench with a few well-directed volleys. A rush was then made for the trench by part of the troops, while the remainder started for the top of the plateau by the flank, many men ascending the steep wall by climbing up the

vines, their rifles strapped to their backs. Being thus attacked in front and on the flank, the insurgents withdrew. When the plateau was reached by the troops, it was found that the enemy had fled in all directions to the underbrush, leaving four dead in the trench, one of which was a lieutenant, while in several places bloody trails were to be seen, showing that the enemy had carried off their wounded. One American soldier was slightly wounded in the thumb. A saddle belonging to General J. F. Bell was recovered. Lieutenant Barker was the first to reach the trench, and while holding on with one hand to a vine, with the other hand fired his revolver and killed an insurgent. Captain McRae followed second. In this affair all officers and soldiers, General Grant says, were worthy of praise. He recommends Captain McRae to be breveted major, and Lieutenant Barker to be breveted captain, for gallant and meritorious conduct on this occasion.

A detachment of twenty-five men, under command of Captains J. A. Ruggles and A. L. Halpin, Thirty-fifth Volunteer Infantry, proceeded on February 1 to Coluga, a *barrio* of Sibul, province of Bulacan, and succeeded in capturing without resistance eighty-one Remington rifles, fourteen Mauser rifles, two shot-guns, 150 Remington bayonets, 10,000 empty Mauser and Remington shells, 10,000 newly made Mauser bullets, 1500 powdered and capped Remington shells, 8000 Remington bullets, newly made, 5000 Krag shells, empty, two and one-half tons black powder, six boxes of rifle parts, 2000 loaded Mauser shells in clips, one 18-inch screw-cutting lathe, four large vises, parts of a steam engine, one geared drilling-machine, one Mauser loading apparatus, thirty dry-cell batteries, thirty gravity cell batteries, large stock of chemicals for high explosives, two stocks with dies, hammers, chisels, and various other tools, one new forge, one heliograph, one night signalling apparatus, and other supplies, including nitro-glycerine, saltpeter, chlorate of potash, etc.

The Brigade scouts, commanded by Lieutenant Burr, Eleventh Infantry, were organized February 6, and performed excellent police duty in the territory occupied by the brigade, in addition to their work in connection with the Macabebe scouts, as noted above. They were not fully provided with horses and equipment until April 10, having had before that time only twelve ponies. General Grant says: "They form an excellent adjunct to the means at my disposal for a rapid movement upon places and localities not garrisoned by troops, that were difficult to reach by dismounted troops. Their operations have extended as far north as Mabalacat, and south through the *barrios* of Porac, Florida Blanca, Guagua, Dinalupijan, and all the eastern part of the province of Magalang and Mexico. Up to April 15, nine rifles have been captured and twenty-nine purchased, nine insurgents have been killed and four officers and men captured. A large quantity of rice, ammunition, and insurgent barracks have also been destroyed. These results do not represent the total of their excellent work thus far accomplished, and Lieutenant Burr is entitled to commendation for the energy and good judgment which he has shown in pursuing the insurgents, as well as in winning the good-will of the native population, from which substantial results may confidently be expected. During the period embraced in the report 1195 arms and 38,987 rounds of ammunition were captured, besides a large quantity of stores, and 316 arms were purchased. There were reported killed of the enemy thirteen officers and 187 men; wounded, four officers and forty-five men; captured, nine officers and 446 men. There were also surrendered twenty-seven insurgent officers, most of whom are now living in this province, and some of whom have given valuable assistance in the capture and purchase of arms, and in the work of civil government.

"On November 1 only one town in the command, San Fernando, had a civil government," says the report. "Since that time civil governments have been established in forty-nine towns, and preparations are now being made for their re-establishment under General Order No. 40, Division of the Philippines.

"I desire to place on record the cordial cooperation of the navy on the several occasions herein mentioned. Admiral J. C. Watson, Commander R. P. Rogers, Captains J. C. Meyers and H. L. Draper, United States Marine Corps, Ensign G. Chase, Ensign A. H. McCarthy, Naval Cadet E. A. Weichert, and Naval Cadet J. W. Greenslade, should especially be mentioned. Acknowledgment of their assistance has been made to the Commander-in-Chief of the United States Naval Forces on Asiatic Station.

"I wish especially to mention the following members of my staff for intelligent and energetic performances of the important and at times dangerous duties committed to them during the expedition in December, 1898, and for efficient performance of their duties since that time, for such recognition or distinction as higher authority may deem proper: Major Robert H. Noble, A. A. G., United States Volunteers; Major Lewis Balch, Surgeon, United States Volunteers; Captain W. C. Cannon, A. Q. M., United States Volunteers, and First Lieutenant C. W. Fenton, Fifth Cavalry, and First Lieutenant F. G. Knabenshue, Fifteenth Infantry, aides. In this connection, and in addition to above, I desire to mention also Major Henry F. Hoyt, Surgeon, United States Volunteers; Captain J. S. Michaels, A. Q. M., United States Volunteers, and First Lieutenant C. B. Humphrey, Third Infantry, engineer and topographical officer; who were not members of my staff until after this expedition, but who have performed their duties to my entire satisfaction since the time they reported for duty."

The report of the enemy killed, wounded, and captured by the troops in the operations reported from November 1, 1899, to April 15, 1900, gives these figures:

	Killed		Wounded		Captured	
	Officers	Men	Officers	Men	Officers	Men
Troop F, 4th Cav	..	..	..	..	..	..
Troop H, 4th Cav	..	..	..	..	..	..
Light Battery E.	..	..	..	..	..	..
3d Inf.	5	12	3	5	3	14
17th Inf.	1	51	..	1	..	35
25th Inf.	..	2	..	..	..	100
32d Inf.	2	29	1	32	1	56
35th Inf.	..	3	..	4	..	29
36th Inf.	5	41	..	1	..	32
41st Inf.	..	..	..	..	1	11
Brigade Scouts.	..	15	..	2	4	6
Macabebe Scouts Att.	..	34	..	..	..	31
Total.	13	187	4	45	9	446

APPENDIX D

REPORT ON BATTLE OF SAN MATEO

(See page 327)

The report of Lieutenant-Colonel H. H. Sargent, Twenty-ninth United States Volunteer Infantry (Captain, Second Cavalry), dated December 23, 1899, on the battle of San Mateo, P. I., in which General Lawton was killed, stated that on December 17, General Lawton told him he was going on a campaign with a small force for four or five days and desired him to take command of all dismounted troops, which would consist of one battalion of the Twenty-ninth Volunteer Infantry, one battalion of the Twenty-seventh Volunteer Infantry, and one dismounted battalion of the Eleventh Volunteer Cavalry, and that Colonel James Lockett, Eleventh Volunteer Cavalry, would command the cavalry force. The general's plans were these: Colonel Lockett was to march from the pumping-station with two squadrons of his regiment, one mounted and one dismounted, to the cross-roads one mile west of the bluff which overlooks San Mateo from the west, there leave his mounted squadron and have it report to Colonel Sargent, then to pass on with dismounted squadron and get in above Montalbon, a town on the river four miles above San Mateo, and sweep down through that town and on through San Mateo, or if this would delay matters too long, to cross between the two towns and then turn to the right and move down the river. Major Byram was to march from his position on the outpost line near the Deposito to the cross-roads mentioned above, and there report to Colonel Sargent, who was to march from La Loma church also to the cross-roads, with the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Volunteer Infantry, commanded by Major H. L. Hawthorne, Twenty-ninth Volunteer Infantry, and there take command of the two infantry battalions and the dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, and attack the town from the west.

The night of December 18 three columns started for San Mateo. It rained very hard; the roads and trails of the fifteen-mile march were in a fearful condition. At 5.10 A.M. the next morning, December 19, the troops arrived at the bluff west of San Mateo, but found no one there. After a short rest, preparations were began for an attack, and General Lawton rode up with his personal escort. The general had ridden all night, coming by way of La Loma. He said the squadron of cavalry was just behind him, and only two or three miles back were the other two battalions. When Colonel Sargent explained about the attack, General Lawton replied: "Sargent, I wish to give you full swing; go ahead with your command and carry out your plans." He remarked that if any reinforcements were needed before the rest of the command came up, his personal staff could be used. He also said he did not anticipate much resistance.

In the meantime Colonel Lockett came up and received orders from the general to move over the hill to the northeast of our position, cross the river between San Mateo and Montalbon, and drive back any enemy found there and sweep down from the north on San Mateo.

Colonel Sargent's command consisted of the following forces: The second battalion Twenty-ninth Volunteer Infantry, with a total strength, officers and men, of 348. Officers: Major H. L. Hawthorne, First Lieutenant and Adjutant J. M. Kimbrough, Second Lieutenant R. S. Pike, A. Q. M. of battalion. E Company: Captain O. T. Kenan, Second Lieutenant W. B. Renziehausen; F: Captain Devereux Shields, First Lieutenant M. H. Wilson; G: Captain P. H. Stern, First Lieutenant W. P. Clark, Second Lieutenant V. H. Elmore; H: Captain C. H. McGhee, First Lieutenant R. E. Grinstead, Second Lieutenant C. F. Holmes.

One battalion Twenty-seventh Volunteer Infantry, with a total strength, officers and men, of 326. Officers: Major G. L. Byram, First Lieutenant Louie St. C. Mumford, Acting Adjutant; First Lieutenant and Assistant Surgeon Leonard K. Graves; A Company: Captain Theodore B. Taylor, Second Lieutenant Richard H. Brewer; B: First Lieutenant George B. Rodney, First Lieutenant J. C. Cassels; C: Captain Dexter Sturges, First Lieutenant Frederick H. Plummer; M: Captain Howard Atkinson, First Lieutenant John Oliver.

Third Squadron (dismounted) Eleventh Volunteer Cavalry, with a total strength, officers and men, of 206. Officers: Major Hugh T. Sime, First Lieutenant and Assistant Surgeon Shadworth C. Beasley; Troop D: First Lieutenant George M. Wray, Second Lieutenant Leo M. Cutts; G: Captain Edward A. Sturges, First Lieutenant Walter V. Cottchett; H: Captain William A. Green, First Lieutenant Joseph W. Morris; K: First Lieutenant Fred H. Parks.

In addition to the above there were the following officers of General Lawton's staff and Troop I, Fourth Cavalry, his personal escort. These officers were just in rear or on the firing-line a greater part of the time. They were: Major Alexander Rodgers, Sixth Cavalry; Captain Edward L. King, Eleventh Cavalry; Captain Robert Sewell, A. Q. M., United States Army; First Lieutenant Lawson M. Fuller, O. D., United States Army; Second Lieutenant E. L. D. Breckinridge, Seventh Infantry; First Lieutenant Cecil Stewart, commanding Troop I, Fourth Cavalry.

At about 7 A.M. Colonel Lockett began the movement of his mounted squadron over the hills to the northeast, and then Major Hawthorne descended the bluff and advanced directly towards San Mateo. He occupied the last range of hills nearest the river in an orderly manner, and then began to push forward to the very bank of the river; owing to the mist and rain and early movement, he succeeded in arriving almost on the river-bank before he was fired upon by the enemy scarcely at all. About that time two companies, or a company and a platoon of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, arrived, commanded by Captain Atkinson.

The report says: "I went down with them, following the Twenty-ninth. At this time, about 8 or 8.15 A.M., the first firing began. I dismounted and started to the front. General Lawton had already arrived on the firing-line, and as I descended the hill in front of which was the rice-field, General Lawton was coolly walking up and down the firing-line within about 250 yards of the enemy's intrenchments. A few minutes afterwards Lieutenant Breckinridge was wounded and I saw General Lawton acting as one of the four litter bearers helping to carry Lieutenant Breckinridge from the field."

Soon after, the portion of the Twenty-seventh that had moved to the right of the Twenty-ninth came up on the right. The line now extended about a mile or a mile and a half up and down the river. The men were fairly well protected behind a ridge of earth at the edge of the rice-field; they were only about 200 or 250 yards from the enemy, who, on the other side of the river, were firing volleys of six or eight shots at our men from some twelve or fifteen intrenched positions.

Major Hawthorne and Colonel Sargent went along down the firing-line examining the river at different points to see if they could find a place where the river could be forded in accordance with the wish of General Lawton. The dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry had meanwhile arrived and General Lawton put them in position on the left of the Twenty-ninth with orders to cross the river there if possible, and that Colonel Sargent should be careful not to fire into the cavalry in case it should cross the river and come down through San Mateo. It was just at that time that the general was killed, as described in our fifteenth chapter. Colonel Sargent says: "Thus died on the battle-field this great, brave, heroic soldier; large of heart and large of frame, with an indomitable will, and with a power unsurpassed of overcoming obstacles—a soldier who had never known fear; who did not know what fear was."

Colonel Sargent continued his efforts to force a crossing of the river. At a place about three hundred yards below the main portion of the town he gave E and G Companies, Twenty-ninth Infantry, orders to advance and charge across the river. They moved forward with a rush and cheer, but found the river over the men's heads. It was impossible to cross. The grass and undergrowth on the near side of the river had deceived Colonel Sargent. One officer, Lieutenant Clark, of G Company, jumped right into the stream over the bank and came near drowning; two men lost their guns in the river, and the first step the colonel made into the water it was waist-deep. The companies were withdrawn to the firing-line. During these movements the companies on the flanks kept down the fire of the insurgents. Captain Shields, Twenty-ninth Infantry, United States Volunteers, on the left of the Twenty-ninth battalion, had pushed forward and had gained a good position behind a bank almost in front of the general's headquarters right down close to the river. From this position he kept up a continuous flanking fire by volleys down the river on the enemy's intrenchments, and Captain Atkinson, of the Twenty-seventh Infantry, United States Volunteers, on the extreme right of the line, also had a flanking fire up the river on their intrenchments.

Shortly after General Lawton was killed, Major Byram arrived with a part of his battalion. He came to the firing-line behind the Twenty-ninth Infantry. During the night a platoon or part of a platoon had become separated from him and it did not succeed in getting into the fight. Meanwhile the dismounted squadron of the Eleventh Cavalry, under Major Sime, was getting into position on the left of the Twenty-ninth.

About 10.30 A.M. the troops crossed a newly found ford and went into the enemy's intrenchments. There were no casualties. The crossing was about completed and the town taken at 11 o'clock A.M. Colonel Lockett, after crossing the river between San Mateo and Montalbon, found a considerable enemy to the north of him and deemed it necessary to turn in that direction and drive them back. He captured Montalbon and drove the enemy through it. He charged them several times with his mounted troops and killed and wounded several. He returned to San Mateo at 4 o'clock P.M., and assumed command.

There were about five hundred at San Mateo, of whom about two hundred and fifty or three hundred had rifles, according to the report of Colonel Sargent. The number of insurgents killed was twenty-four.

The report says: "The officers and men under my command behaved magnificently throughout the battle; conspicuous bravery was apparent everywhere. I saw no faltering and no shirking. The officers walked up and down the firing-line almost continuously and took no cover whatever when there was any work to be done. Major Hawthorne, of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, United States Volunteers, displayed conspicuous bravery at all times and under all circumstances, and his battalion, consisting of Companies E, F, G, and H, did splendid work. Major Byram, Twenty-seventh Infantry, United States Volunteers, being so far in rear with a portion of his command when the first movements began, was not able to reach the firing-line until some time after the battle opened. But after his arrival he was cool and brave and did good work.

"Major Sime, of the Eleventh Cavalry, United States Volunteers, pushed in his dismounted squadron on the left of the Twenty-ninth, gained a position close to the river and there opened an effective fire. The supply train for the battalion of the Twenty-ninth Infantry, United States Volunteers, which marched out with the command from La Loma under command of Second Lieutenant Rowland S. Pike, Twenty-ninth Infantry, United States Volunteers, after a most difficult and arduous march through rain and mud, arrived on the bluff just east of San Mateo on the morning after the battle. Great credit was due Lieutenant Pike for the energy he displayed. General Lawton himself told me that after riding over the trail he did not think it hardly possible for the wagon train to get through." The average amount of ammunition fired was about forty rounds per man.

For the gallantry and pluck displayed by Captain Kenan in the fight after being wounded he is recommended for a brevet as major, United States Volunteers. For fearless and gallant conduct in the fight the report recommends First Sergeants Frank Gutches, H, and William B. Bonham, E, Twenty-ninth Infantry, for commission as second lieutenants in the volunteer forces. "Both of these soldiers were as fearless and gallant and brave as it was possible for men to be." The American casualties were one killed, nine wounded, and one missing.

Major Hawthorne's report accompanies Colonel Sargent's. In discussing the work of his battalion he says: "A bullet struck Captain Owen T. Kenan, Twenty-ninth Volunteer Infantry, in the abdomen, though, luckily, being a slanting blow, did not penetrate his body, but remained fast in his waist belt. The blow was a severe one, but yet in spite of his pain this officer in a few minutes resumed control of his company, at the time under heavy fire. I call your attention to this special act of gallantry with the respectful request that you recommend Owen T. Kenan for a brevet as major, United States Volunteers. The seizing of a bank in advance of our left, from which a telling oblique fire was delivered against the enemy's trenches at less than 300 yards by Captain Devereux Shields, Twenty-ninth Infantry, in command of Company F, and Second Lieutenant Vincent M. Elmore, Twenty-ninth Infantry, commanding left platoon of Company G, is deserving of special mention. The gallantry above mentioned is especially praiseworthy in that it was displayed by officers and men for the first time under fire."

In his accompanying report Major Byram says: "A special mention should be made of the persistent efforts made by Sergeant H. Gibson and Corporal J. A. Canjot, Company M, to find a ford while under a heavy fire from opposite bank of the river, and of the request made by Company B, through its company commander, to be allowed to jump off a high bank and ford the river in face of heavy volleys from the enemy. I am greatly indebted to First Lieutenant Louie St. C. Mumford, Twenty-seventh Infantry, for the great activity, good judgment, and gallantry displayed by him in performing his duties as Acting Battalion Adjutant, and to Sergeant-Major A. Towns, for his activity in performing his duties and his absolute fearlessness in exposing himself whenever his duties required him to do so."

In his report to Colonel Sargent, Major Sime speaks of the work done by Lieutenant Wray, Captain Sturges, and Lieutenant Parks, and says: "All the officers displayed the most commendable ability and zeal and the men went willingly into the fight."

APPENDIX E

AMERICAN VOLUNTEER SOLDIERS

Application was made to the following State organizations for rosters or muster rolls containing the names of officers and men who served in the Philippines : Batteries A and D California Heavy Artillery, Batteries A and B Utah Artillery, First Wyoming Battery, First California Regiment, First Colorado Regiment, First Idaho Regiment, Fifty-first Iowa Regiment, Twentieth Kansas Regiment, Thirteenth Minnesota Regiment, First Montana Regiment, First Nebraska Regiment, First North Dakota Regiment, Second Oregon Regiment, Tenth Pennsylvania Regiment, First South Dakota Regiment, First Tennessee Regiment, First Washington Regiment, First Wyoming Regiment. Our design being to give, as a feature of exceptional interest, a full account of the experiences in the Far East of each of these bodies of men—good civilians and good soldiers—we have incorporated in this work many of the descriptions and all of the lists received in response to our requests.

FIRST REGIMENT OF CALIFORNIA, UNITED STATES VOLUNTEER INFANTRY

(Names supplied by Adjutant-General's Office, State of California)

SAN FRANCISCO.—MUSTERED IN MAY 6, 1898. MUSTERED OUT SEPTEMBER 21, 1899.

FIELD, STAFF, AND BAND

Name	Rank
Smith, James F	Colonel
Duboce, Victor D	Lieut.-Colonel
Boxton, Charles	Major
Tilden, Charles L	Major
Sime, Hugh T	Major
Kelleher, Alfred J	Captain and Adjutant
Dohrmann, Fred W	First Lieut. and Q'master
West, John J	First Lieut., Battalion Adjutant
Huber, Herman	First Lieut., Battalion Adjutant
Tobin, William H.	First Lieut., Battalion Adjutant
McCarthy, William D	Major and Surgeon
Farrell, Patricinne J. H	Capt. and Ass't-Surgeon
Rethers, Theodore	Capt. and Ass't-Surgeon
O'Brien, Aloysius P	Capt. and Ass't-Surgeon
McKinnon, William D	Chaplain
Wilkens, Martin H	Quartermaster Sergeant
Hollister, George W	Chief Musician
Aitken, Julian	Principal Musician
Pidwell, Willard J	Principal Musician
Mackenzie, Kenneth S	Hospital Steward
Painter, George L	Hospital Steward
Bertrand, Emil	Hospital Steward
Collier, Frank O	Band
Bigelow, Arthur W	Band
Crogan, Charles M	Band
Foht, Gus	Band
Lawson, John F	Band
Moore, St. Clair	Band
Lenhart, Edward B	Band
Condy, Herbert R	Band
Harwood, Eugene	Band
Ray, Don Clair	Band
Trew, Asa S	Band
Simpson, Gene M	Band
Morgan, Charles L	Band
Flanigan, Thomas	Band
Adams, Alfred N	Band
Jaffe, Fred	Band
Ingraham, Thomas J	Band

COMPANY A, San Francisco

Connolly, John F	Captain
Ballinger, George T	First Lieutenant
Brown, Joseph A	Second Lieutenant
Justh, Maurice	First Sergeant
Cunningham, Maurice	Sergeant
McCarthy, Frank	Sergeant
O'Donnell, Charles L	Sergeant
Lieb, Warren F	Sergeant
Loughrey, James J	Sergeant
Ritchie, Daniel M	Corporal
Brady, John J	Corporal
Dougherty, Eugene J	Corporal
Holland, Daniel	Corporal
Kays, William F	Corporal
Murphy, John	Corporal
Less, Alexander S	Musician
Wyatt, Frank S	Musician
Asmussen, Gustave	Private
Altemus, Samuel G	Private
Atkins, Frank	Private
Bertrand, Frederic	Private
Boyle, Daniel	Private
Beede, Charles	Private
Bonford, James H	Private
Buchanan, Oliver H	Private
Butt, P. N., Jr	Private
Bergin, J. F	Private
Burkhardt, E. F	Private
Costello, John J	Private
Campbell, John J	Private
Crow, Harry R	Private
Cutting, David A	Private
Cunningham, Thomas H	Private
Cavanaugh, Henry S	Private
Clark, D. A	Private
Cosseboon, George	Private
Donnegan, Frank P	Private
DeWitt, Jacob A	Private
Dunnigan, Aloysius R	Private
Dusenberry, William H	Private
Delameter, Fred	Private
Dillon, Thomas	Private
Edwards, Callistus J	Private
Edwards, F. S	Private
Ernst, Harry	Private
Eckler, Jesse S	Private
Figueroa, Florencia	Private
Fuerst, George H	Private
Fales, William	Private
Fales, S. O	Private
Fytton, Stanley	Private
Gompertx, Paul	Private
Gabrielson, Elmer	Private
Horn, Max	Private
Hammell, John	Private
Hamilton, F. B	Private
Hayden, L. L	Private
Jackson, Harry	Private
Johnson, Nels H	Private
Jantzen, Herman F	Private
Johnston, F. C	Private
Kilemade, John	Private
Katz, Seligman	Private
Kileline, Edward	Private
Kelleher, Samuel	Private
Kimball, E. D	Private
Lind, Thomas	Private
Leam, Robert	Private
Lucitt, John J	Private
Markowitz, Morris L	Private
Mullally, Edward T	Private
Melskov, Chris	Private
Murray, Frank	Private
Morris, John J	Private
Murdock, Joseph	Private
McCaffrey, Edward F	Private
Moore, William J	Private
McCusker, Albert J	Private
Martin, Harry	Private
Muller, Ed. A	Private
Page, John E	Private
Phillipson, John	Private
Polaski, William	Private
Parker, E. J	Private
Reilly, James	Private
Ray, William	Private
Rose, Sydney	Private
Rogers, John J	Private
Roseboro, W. E	Private
Stanton, William E	Private
St. Amant, Louis D	Private
Schlink, Leonard J	Private
Smith, Joseph G	Private
Stapleton, Richard F	Private
Smith, William W	Private
Swineford, Calvin W	Private
Slade, J. W	Private
Spellman, William R	Private
Smyth, Cornelius R	Private
Thompson, John	Private
Verheyen, Joseph	Private
Weidlein, John	Private
Webster, John E	Private
Ward, John	Private
Whaley, James	Private
Williams, William D	Private
Wallace, S. H	Private
Wynne, Daniel R	Private

COMPANY B, San Francisco

Filmer, George	Captain
Sturdivant, Benjamin B	First Lieutenant
Ramm, Albert F	Second Lieutenant
Kelly, Walter M	First Sergeant
Clifford, Arthur H	Quartermaster Sergeant
Taylor, Harry B	Sergeant
Sullivan, Humphrey B	Sergeant
Lemon, Charles B	Sergeant
Lindecker, Charles	Sergeant
Hayes, William J	Corporal
Zan, Mano D	Corporal
Jensen, Edward W	Corporal
Gaffney, John P	Corporal
Fitzgerald, Edmund S	Corporal
Nicholson, Alexander J	Corporal
Apthorpe, Alfred E	Musician
Kuhlemann, Ardie	Musician
Buttgenbach, Walter J	Private
Baird, David J	Private
Behm, Leo J	Private
Burtchaell, Bart M	Private
Besby, Edward J	Private
Besby, W. A	Private
Bruhns, Henry	Private
Bussman, C. F	Private
Clark, Arthur N	Private
Campbell, Daniel J	Private
Cills, Arthur W	Private
Cunningham, John	Private
Drake, Rolla L	Private
Davidson, William W	Private
Dunmore, John V	Private
Dixon, Andrew	Private
Dinsmore, L. H	Private
Duffy, W. H	Private
Egan, Patrick E	Private
Eichbaum, William B	Private
Eisenschimel, Milton	Private
England, William A	Private
Evans, Harvey A	Private
Filmer, Edmund L	Private
Fischer, August C	Private
Fisk, James	Private
Frech, August H	Private
Freestrom, Tage F	Private
Foster, E	Private
Garrison, Walter E	Private
Gore, James M	Private
Gorman, Edward M	Private
Gibson, William	Private
Grieves, W. C	Private
Hammerson, Alfred T	Private
Healion, Thomas C	Private
Hilliwell, Sidney L	Private
Hench, William A	Private
Hewson, Ernest W	Private
Holcomb, Frank H	Private
Hoyt, Francis H	Private
Hunter, Claire A	Private
Hunter, Leslie L	Private
Harris, L. E	Private
Jones, Harry D	Private
Jannaud, H	Private
Jordan, C. F	Private
Knottner, Edward W	Private
Kavanaugh, Edward	Private
Larney, George F	Private
Lowe, Charles D	Private
Long, F. N	Private
McCarty, Peter D	Private
Miller, Julius W	Private
Mills, George J	Private
Monahan, Thomas	Private
Murray, E. L	Private
Norton, Edward S	Private
O'Brien, T. J	Private
Perkins, George H	Private
Proll, William R	Private
Reed, William K	Private
Richardson, Clifton R	Private
Robinson, Thomas J	Private
Rogers, Samuel L	Private
Russell, Lawrence G	Private
Russell, Samuel P	Private
Ruff, Henry	Private
Ruthrauff, Henry F	Private
Read, G. W	Private
Robinson, J. F	Private
Ress, Richard H	Private
Schell, Arthur B	Private
Sheehan, Thomas J	Private
Simon, Leonard B	Private
Skellenger, Harry D	Private

COMPANY B, San Francisco—*Continued*

Name	Rank
Spencer, Lloyd	Private
Spooner, George G.	Private
Stewart, F. S.	Private
Schweitzer, William	Private
Somers, Joseph	Private
Sullivan, T. F.	Private
Thompson, J. A.	Private
Thompson, William B.	Private
Tooker, William H.	Private
Wood, Linneaus B.	Private
Wagner, Alexander	Private
Wistrand, Jr., Andrew	Private
Williams, Percy A.	Private
Worth, Edmund L.	Private
Wood, Charles W.	Private
Younger, E. R.	Private

COMPANY C, San Francisco

Dumbrell, James W.	Captain
Goddell, Charles E.	First Lieutenant
Petty, George J.	Second Lieutenant
Hicks, Henry T.	First Sergeant
Gillies, J.	Quartermaster-Sergeant
Ross, Jr., Joseph N.	Sergeant
Doeing, Frank L.	Sergeant
Barricklo, James R.	Sergeant
Bartlett, Charles G.	Sergeant
Butler, Walter R.	Corporal
Dunbar, Robert C.	Corporal
Adelbert, Frederick	Corporal
Switzer, John B.	Corporal
Triebel, Jr., Louis	Corporal
Unfred, Willis F.	Corporal
Carson, Fred F.	Musician
Crawford, John S.	Musician
Alexander, Milton O.	Private
Atkinson, Arthur S. D.	Private
Babcock, Arthur R.	Private
Bell, Hugh J.	Private
Berlin, A.	Private
Bohannan, Cornelius L.	Private
Brant, Allen	Private
Burt, Robert R.	Private
Boushey, W. S.	Private
Brown, R. D.	Private
Burke, J. H.	Private
Carman, Walter F.	Private
Carson, James	Private
Clark, George M.	Private
Clelland, Frank S.	Private
Coleman, Frank E.	Private
Crabtree, William V.	Private
Crownover, Neil	Private
Cusheon, Edward W. D.	Private
Crowley, J. M.	Private
Donald, John	Private
Donoghue, Patrick H.	Private
Dunbar, Edward F.	Private
Duncan, E. L.	Private
English, Allen H.	Private
Egger, A.	Private
Fawke, Harry W.	Private
Franks, Alfred L.	Private
Finley, James T.	Private
Garey, Walter D.	Private
Gibney, John A.	Private
Good, Richard H.	Private
Garnock, J. C.	Private
Hard, Ray A.	Private
Haughwout, Harry O.	Private
Held, Fred W.	Private
Herman, Horace A.	Private
Hursh, Ray L.	Private
Hyer, John J.	Private
Hilton, H. B.	Private
Huber, H. M.	Private
Ingram, Daniel L.	Private
Kane, Frank J.	Private
Kidder, George S.	Private
Kern, W. E.	Private
Lafferty, Joseph V.	Private
Lamb, James T.	Private
Langer, Gustave R.	Private
Lewis, Henry	Private
Lasswell, B. J.	Private
Martin, Enos S.	Private
Martineau, Alvord J.	Private
Matthews, Frank S.	Private
McCamus, William E.	Private
McDonald, Charles J.	Private
McKeon, Patrick J.	Private
McMillan, Donald F.	Private
Morris, John H.	Private
Murphy, A.	Private
Needham, William W.	Private
Nilson, Anton B.	Private
Nelson, Oscar C.	Private
O'Neil, J. A.	Private
Pollock, James M.	Private
Packer, G. W.	Private
Powers, H. M.	Private
Roberts, William E.	Private
Reed, M. W.	Private
Robertson, T. J.	Private
Rogers, J. A.	Private
Shaw, William H.	Private
Slocum, Charles H.	Private
Smith, Charles A.	Private
Smith, Martin L.	Private
Southwich, Edmund C.	Private
Stewart, Herbert C.	Private
Schultz, F. W.	Private
Seley, A. W.	Private
Sweeney, C. E.	Private
Serase, Charles A.	Private
Thomas, Joseph	Private
Thomas, Lawrence M.	Private
Trewin, John E.	Private
Turner, John H.	Private
Thorp, C. B.	Private
Waldo, Ralph E.	Private
Whitney, Lawrence E.	Private
Woll, Martin O.	Private
Williams, Edmund	Private
Westman, W. O.	Private
Wulff, G.	Private

COMPANY D, San Francisco

McCreagh, Thomas J.	Captain
McGurren, Harry F.	First Lieutenant
Hutton, James A.	Second Lieutenant
Swan, George W.	First Sergeant
Staples, James O.	Sergeant
Flinn, William D.	Sergeant
Downie, Robert B.	Sergeant
McCarty, James F.	Sergeant
Pohlman, Harry D.	Sergeant
Koeneman, John	Corporal
Davis, Charles N.	Corporal
Haze, Henry T.	Corporal
Cunningham, Clayton T.	Corporal
Quirk, William J.	Corporal
Sollman, August A.	Corporal
Fisher, Walter H.	Musician
Simpson, Kirke	Musician
Ahern, Eugene P.	Private
Anderson, Charles J.	Private
Ayton, Charles D.	Private
Abrey, William J.	Private
Anderson, H.	Private
Bliven, Ralph W.	Private
Baldwin, William T.	Private
Bevan, William J.	Private
Bolts, Richard C.	Private
Boyer, William J.	Private
Browne, James D.	Private
Browne, Mitchell J.	Private
Burndt, Otto W.	Private
Butzer, Elmer F.	Private
Byrne, T. H.	Private
Cole, George W.	Private
Crowley, Edward D.	Private
Cutler, Frank S.	Private
Coakley, J. F.	Private
Concannon, O.	Private
Cohn, Abraham	Private
Daly, George W.	Private
Daly, William H.	Private
Delmas, Harry B.	Private
Davis, Isador	Private
Dempsey, Hugh	Private
Dunfee, Charles H.	Private
Donovan, Samuel P.	Private
Drosse, J.	Private
Dunn, D. J.	Private
Ferrel, Richard P.	Private
Foley, William	Private
Ford, E.	Private
Flynn, J.	Private
Galvin, Arthur L.	Private
Galvin, Thomas J.	Private
Green, James D.	Private
Green, George	Private
Gage, William E.	Private
Graham, J. C.	Private
Goodman, S. M.	Private
Haggman, Alfred E.	Private
Jameson, William A.	Private
Kesseler, Charles E.	Private
Kelley, M. T.	Private
Landucci, Olinto	Private
Lippert, John C.	Private
Loftus, John J.	Private
Luttrell, George J.	Private
Lehmkuhl, H.	Private
Loundry, William	Private
Lundin, F.	Private
Mallon, Charles G.	Private
Marston, Samuel I.	Private
Malville, Neptune J.	Private
Master, James W.	Private
Mayer, George J.	Private
McAlister, Francis J.	Private
McKee, David	Private
McQueeney, James	Private
Moore, Frank A.	Private
Moore, Owen H.	Private
McCloskey, J. J.	Private
McGlynn, B. B.	Private
McLaughlin, J.	Private
O'Leary, Jr., James	Private
O'Neil, B. J.	Private
Pauchon, Leon	Private
Pfhul, Henry R.	Private
Phillips, William T.	Private
Price, Fred J.	Private
Pfaff, Thomas R.	Private
Roussel, Walter J.	Private
Roseburg, Hugo	Private
Rothman, Joseph	Private
Rowe, Willis A.	Private
Riordan, F. J.	Private
Schrader, Jr., Charles	Private
Shaw, Joseph J.	Private
Stephens, Jr., Gabriel	Private
Swartz, Harry	Private
Simpson, William M.	Private
Tucker, William E.	Private
Tomei, Joseph J.	Private
Vail, Charles	Private
Watson, William H.	Private
West, Frank W.	Private
Westphal, Jr., Louis E.	Private
Williams, John A.	Private
Watkins, James J.	Private
Wulbern, John C.	Private
Whitlow, William	Private
Zeiss, C.	Private

COMPANY E, San Francisco

Robertson, William R.	Captain
Jordan, James H.	First Lieutenant
Schwerdtfeger, Otto	Second Lieutenant
Howard, Thomas P.	First Sergeant
Cardiff, Joseph R.	Sergeant
Delaney, Matthew D.	Sergeant
Wehser, William E.	Sergeant
Canavan, John J.	Sergeant
Hurley, Thomas	Sergeant
Egan, John	Corporal
O'Connell, Martin B.	Corporal
Brady, John C.	Corporal
Dwyer, Michael	Corporal
Jones, Surrey P.	Corporal
Thogod, Charles G.	Corporal
Miller, Max H.	Musician
Morris, James L.	Musician
Allen, Robert A.	Private
Arling, David F.	Private
Bamblett, William L.	Private
Battye, Charles	Private
Bright, John B.	Private
Baxter, Lee	Private
Brennan, S.	Private
Braham, Edward	Private
Brown, F.	Private
Coffey, James D.	Private
Cadigan, William	Private
Campbell, James	Private
Claire, John J.	Private
Clack, William E.	Private
Cody, William J.	Private
Cook, William H.	Private
Cronin, John C.	Private
Cantrowith, L. A.	Private
Cook, W. E.	Private
Dalzell, Andrew B.	Private
Dougherty, George W.	Private
Ewig, Ernest	Private
Edwards, E.	Private
Fengya, Harry M.	Private
Finnegan, Edward	Private
Feine, Arthur C.	Private
Ford, Charles I.	Private
Freer, S. P.	Private
Garry, Edward	Private
Giovannoni, George	Private
Green, Edward	Private
Grogan, Thomas J.	Private
Hale, Joseph	Private
Hird, Benjamin F.	Private
Hogan, William J.	Private
Howes, Egbert S.	Private
Huff, Claude W.	Private
Hunt, Frank	Private
Hunt, W. H.	Private
Ives, Norman J.	Private
Jackman, Benjamin F.	Private
Johnson, J. T.	Private
Jones, J. P.	Private
Kane, Joseph T.	Private
Krohn, Gustave A.	Private
Koppen, Richard A.	Private
Kelly, James H.	Private
Kincaid, H. F.	Private
Leary, Timothy G.	Private
Lane, H. G.	Private
Martin, John E.	Private
Martin, William V.	Private
Martine, Henry G.	Private
Miller, Peter	Private
McCaffrey, Frank	Private
McCarthy, John T.	Private
Mansfield, Thomas	Private
Murphy, J. R.	Private
McAleer, James	Private
McCluskey, J. J.	Private
McGilloway, James	Private

COMPANY E, San Francisco—*Continued*

Name	Rank
McGinty, J. D.	Private
McKnight, William	Private
Nolan, John	Private
O'Brien, Edward F.	Private
O'Neil, Edward J.	Private
Otis, J. J.	Private
Perrigue, Edward L.	Private
Ransome, Edward	Private
Reed, William E.	Private
Robertson, Harry A.	Private
Roche, John P.	Private
Rogers, Joseph R.	Private
Renz, F.	Private
Schuldt, Charles W.	Private
Sierp, Charles B.	Private
Smith, LeRoy R.	Private
Snowgrass, John G.	Private
Swift, Thomas A.	Private
Sinclair, D. J.	Private
Sheppard, C.	Private
Steele, G. K.	Private
Sweeney, W. T.	Private
Tietz, Robert T.	Private
Twomey, Laurence E.	Private
Tashner, Otto	Private
Walsh, George M.	Private
Walsh, John E.	Private
Warren, Richard	Private
Wigmore, Versey H.	Private
Zitt, Frederick	Private

COMPANY F, San Francisco

Miller, John A.	Captain
Nippert, Firmin A.	First Lieutenant
Brown, Frederick L.	Second Lieutenant
Iverson, Gerhard W.	First Sergeant
Cook, Charles D.	Sergeant
Hawks, Birdsall	Sergeant
Hawks, Berthelet H.	Sergeant
Turton, Harry	Sergeant
Doscher, Henry W.	Sergeant
Raine, Preston H.	Corporal
Hawks, John G.	Corporal
Higgins, William M.	Corporal
O'Brien, Henry D.	Corporal
Irving, Andrew H.	Corporal
Varney, William A.	Corporal
Nathan, Milton A.	Musician
Newman, Sylvan A.	Musician
Allan, Alfred D., Jr.	Private
Ayres, Eugene R.	Private
Anderson, Antone C.	Private
Anderson, O. W.	Private
Berry, William G.	Private
Bernal, Candido P.	Private
Bernall, Emanuel J.	Private
Best, Frank W.	Private
Bickford, John F.	Private
Brown, William B.	Private
Bauer, H.	Private
Block, S.	Private
Bremer, J. P.	Private
Brown, D.	Private
Clancey, George T.	Private
Clark, William J.	Private
Cleveland, Charles	Private
Cohn, William	Private
Cook, Herman	Private
Cook, William	Private
Cutler, Roger F.	Private
Colmesnil, George T.	Private
Cardinell, C.	Private
Crump, George E.	Private
Culver, Gilbert R.	Private
Duwer, August P.	Private
Duffey, Eugene F.	Private
Du Fresne, Ernest F.	Private
Dell, George W.	Private
Daley, T. J.	Private
Deery, C. F.	Private
Drake, C. C.	Private
Drieschman, Jr., J.	Private
Fallon, Charles J.	Private
Fernback, Oscar H.	Private
Field, Frederick H.	Private
Field, Frank W.	Private
Finnegan, John T.	Private
Fisher, Charles D.	Private
Gambella, Gustave	Private
Girard, Clementh L.	Private
Hanbridge, William S.	Private
Harlan, Paul C.	Private
Hogue, William H.	Private
Holsten, Edward R.	Private
Hopkins, Herbert A.	Private
Hubbard, John M.	Private
Jantzen, Richard C.	Private
Jones, Amos M.	Private
Johnston, A. L.	Private
Koenig, H.	Private
Louis, Frank A.	Private
Ledden, J. W.	Private
Letson, A. H.	Private
Marshall, Joseph P.	Private
Meyers, Frank	Private
Meyers, Urias C.	Private
Miller, Louis C.	Private
Moran, William T.	Private
Montague, E. E.	Private
Macauley, J. E.	Private
MacDonald, R. J.	Private
McGeehan, W. O.	Private
Norton, Richard H.	Private
O'Connor, Charles J.	Private
Ohlson, Gus	Private
Oliver, Dennis J.	Private
Osborne, Charles W.	Private
Peters, George H. S.	Private
Raymond, Guy C.	Private
Reid, Harry C.	Private
Rockwitz, Carl H.	Private
Rose, Joseph	Private
Ryan, Joseph P.	Private
Rowland, J. W.	Private
Smith, Arthur M.	Private
Simmons, John L.	Private
Stube, Henry A.	Private
Surryhue, Charles E.	Private
Sutton, Vanderbilt H.	Private
Sydney, Harry D.	Private
Salway, J. E.	Private
Shaw, F. F.	Private
Smith, A. C.	Private
Sporny, Victor	Private
Tinsley, Clayton R.	Private
Upp, George W.	Private
Wetzel, Julius	Private
Wilmans, Charles C.	Private
Waring, R. J.	Private
York, M. A.	Private

COMPANY G, San Francisco

Sutliffe, Edgar C.	Captain
Sparrowe, Thomas W.	First Lieutenant
Swasey, William N.	Second Lieutenant
Thompson, Charles E.	First Sergeant
Norton, John F.	Sergeant
Dowdall, Richard J.	Sergeant
Neumann, Philip J.	Sergeant
Hirst, Charles P.	Sergeant
McNally, Frank L.	Sergeant
Menzel, William	Corporal
Hatfield, Arthur S.	Corporal
Swanson, Carl C.	Corporal
Simmie, George W.	Corporal
Mueller, Henry H.	Corporal
Noonan, John M.	Corporal
Pelle, Leon J.	Musician
Brambila, John L.	Musician
Abrams, Edgar	Private
Anderson, Albert B.	Private
Aust, Frank W.	Private
Anderson, A. E.	Private
Atkins, George	Private
Barrett, William J.	Private
Barry, Francis J.	Private
Bantz, Thomas J.	Private
Barrieau, Louis H.	Private
Boas, Adolph	Private
Brown, James F.	Private
Barnes, Duane	Private
Badderley, A.	Private
Barnum, William H.	Private
Boman, J. J.	Private
Brown, William J.	Private
Buckley, T. J.	Private
Campbell, Charles E.	Private
Colvin, Edward J.	Private
Dabney, James M.	Private
Darmes, John L.	Private
Dobner, James L.	Private
Denny, C. G.	Private
Ehinger, Anton	Private
Erlebach, Otto O.	Private
Furgerson, H. W.	Private
Fisher, J.	Private
Fitzpatrick, H. T.	Private
Flood, James	Private
Griffith, Charles R.	Private
Galbraith, J. W.	Private
Gill, H. E.	Private
Gill, William M.	Private
Grogan, William	Private
Hageman, William L. G.	Private
Hanson, Henry A. R.	Private
Hatfield, Lenox C.	Private
Hay, Walter C.	Private
Herdel, George	Private
Heilbronn, Joseph P.	Private
Heineman, Felix	Private
Hopkins, Budd	Private
Horgan, D. I.	Private
Hurley, James	Private
Johnson, Charles A.	Private
Knerr, Claire F.	Private
Knorp, Edward L.	Private
Lee, Dixon L.	Private
Levenson, Henry	Private
Levy, Emanuel H.	Private
Luebben, Frank H.	Private
Little, John W.	Private
Longdon, Charles E.	Private
Mackey, Benjamin F.	Private
McEvoy, Joseph T.	Private
Marmaduke, W. R.	Private
McKeon, Edward F.	Private
Mason, A. D.	Private
Meyer, Otto C.	Private
Meyer, J. G.	Private
Miller, Carl H.	Private
Miner, Wilbert T.	Private
McPherson, H. L.	Private
Moss, George S.	Private
Moores, Eldridge M.	Private
Mudge, Robert S.	Private
McCord, Ralph J.	Private
Mulvey, James S.	Private
Morris, Henry H.	Private
Noonan, John N.	Private
Norman, Wilbert H.	Private
O'Connor, Robert J.	Private
Renton, John R.	Private
Riley, Thomas E.	Private
Seymour, Walter H.	Private
Silcox, Frederick F.	Private
Spencer, Wade H.	Private
Stewart, William D.	Private
Scanlan, Maurice J.	Private
Smiley, Augustine P.	Private
Sparrowe, William G.	Private
Smith, James C.	Private
Suhling, Fred J.	Private
Sullivan, William S.	Private
Shepard, George H.	Private
Schreiber, Augustus W.	Private
Taylor, Wilfred M.	Private
Tucker, I. W.	Private
Walters, Joseph B.	Private
Welch, William M.	Private
Ward, John C.	Private
Wright, W. J.	Private

COMPANY H, San Francisco

Warren, Frank W.	Captain
Davis, Edwin F.	First Lieutenant
O'Brien, T. Philip	Second Lieutenant
Ehrenpfort, Albert E.	First Sergeant
Broderick, John E.	Sergeant
Warren, Francis	Sergeant
Nicolls, Daniel J.	Sergeant
Jackson, Francis L.	Sergeant
Grimes, George H.	Sergeant
Guedet, Louis F.	Corporal
Burtnett, Charles A.	Corporal
Binet, John J.	Corporal
Weckerle, Charles	Corporal
Magee, Arthur J.	Corporal
Ruston, Ralph W.	Corporal
Swift, John L.	Musician
Androus, Schuyler N.	Musician
Andrews, Frederick	Private
Angelovich, Frank	Private
Aiken, William L.	Private
Blake, Herbert W.	Private
Blake, John J.	Private
Blake, Harry	Private
Browne, Thomas F.	Private
Baker, Alfred E.	Private
Belmont, George H.	Private
Bryan, Thomas T.	Private
Bean, Clarence	Private
Baker, W. P.	Private
Bechler, J. C.	Private
Burrows, Jr., T. R.	Private
Cornish, William A.	Private
Colby, Joseph	Private
Conlon, Joseph F.	Private
Conlon, Peter W.	Private
Connor, Thomas	Private
Case, Clarence J.	Private
Campbell, Thomas A.	Private
Crosby, Fred L.	Private
Cassens, H.	Private
Clifford, A.	Private
Clifford, D.	Private
Dineen, William A.	Private
Dunne, William F.	Private
Durham, Joseph	Private
Dean, Corbett G.	Private
Dodini, James A.	Private
Doxey, Thomas A.	Private
Dorr, Louis F.	Private
Fairbanks, David	Private
Fruend, Martin	Private
Grady, William	Private
Grimes, Lawrence	Private
Gordon, William J.	Private
Hall, G. I.	Private
Henkle, Fred	Private
Heinroth, O. H.	Private
Holzhausen, Theodore L.	Private
Jaggie, Frederick A.	Private
Jones, Ansel H.	Private
Koschintzki, John F. C.	Private
Kutz, Jesse W.	Private
Kenney, Timothy J.	Private
Kirby, John J.	Private
Keating, S.	Private
King, James	Private

COMPANY H, San Francisco—*Continued*

Name	Rank
Lattimer, Warren D.	Private
Larkey, Frank X.	Private
Lawler, Frank A.	Private
Lunsford, John W.	Private
Morrison, Roy	Private
Myers, John F.	Private
Miller, Frank C.	Private
Mullally, James A.	Private
McGinerty, George H.	Private
McLean, Alfred W.	Private
McArdle, Frank	Private
McGowan, T. J.	Private
McKeon, J. J.	Private
Neilan, Joseph	Private
Nelson, William	Private
O'Donnell, Joseph A.	Private
O'Neill, Edward A.	Private
Pierson, John	Private
Pendergast, G. E.	Private
Peters, E. J.	Private
Probeck, William	Private
Phipps, Sam C.	Private
Rohe, George W.	Private
Rourke, John	Private
Rogers, William A.	Private
Reid, George L.	Private
Raye, Charles	Private
Renner, Henry A.	Private
Ritter, Harry	Private
Ray, J.	Private
Rivers, D.	Private
Smith, Charles H.	Private
Smith, Milton C.	Private
Sedgley, Walter B.	Private
Schneider, R. J.	Private
Spangler, Jesse E.	Private
Valento, Edward	Private
Weins, Emil A.	Private
Walsh, William C.	Private
Waite, A. N.	Private
Waite, F. O.	Private
Wall, T. F.	Private
Young, Henry F.	Private

COMPANY I, San Francisco

Richter, Reinhold*	Captain
Huber, Otto F.	Captain
Moore, Frank K.	First Lieutenant
Golly, William	Second Lieutenant
Lemeteyer, Henry	Sergeant
Sheahan, Maurice J.	Sergeant
Stolzenwald, Henry	Sergeant
Son, Clarence A.	Sergeant
Matthewson, Henry G.	Sergeant
Cappleman, John C.	Corporal
Gillis, Sam J.	Corporal
Hanna, Walter R.	Corporal
Hall, Harry	Corporal
Resch, John	Corporal
Sheldon, George	Corporal
Von Staden, John	Musician
Allan, George B.	Private
Allen, Thomas E.	Private
Ayers, Hallie W.	Private
Balke, John E.	Private
Bucking, Henry	Private
Budd, Benjamin F.	Private
Bernhard, Alexander	Private
Blackman, Harry J.	Private
Bogert, William T.	Private
Boyson, Edward M.	Private
Bayer, T. P.	Private
Brower, A. J.	Private
Burke, G. F.	Private
Carr, Joseph L.	Private
Carr, Joshua W.	Private
Chelini, Americo	Private
Castagnino, Henry	Private
Connell, Edward	Private
Crane, Lawrason	Private
Daly, John A.	Private
Districh, Albert G.	Private
Drummond, Joseph J.	Private
Downey, Joseph E.	Private
Dehne, F.	Private
Faxon, Willis H.	Private
Flynn, John T.	Private
Franklin, James R.	Private
Fritz, Joseph	Private
Funge, Frank E.	Private
Funge, Fred L.	Private
Ferchland, C.	Private
Ford, Thomas	Private
Funge, L. B.	Private
Garfield, Charles C.	Private
Geary, Eugene	Private
Green, Arthur H.	Private
Gremminger, J.	Private
Hadley, John C.	Private
Hale, John F.	Private
Halsey, James F.	Private
Homer, Jr., W. H.	Private
Hubbert, J. J.	Private
Hyland, R. C.	Private
Harrison, McPherson	Private
Heinz, Philip	Private
Hoar, Fred E.	Private
Just, Frank H.	Private
Jurey, C.	Private
Kavanagh, J.	Private
Lambe, Charles	Private
Liddle, John H.	Private
Luhn, Robert	Private
Lundy, William	Private
Luddy, J. P.	Private
Mackin, James I.	Private
Manning, Frank W.	Private
Murtha, Joseph M.	Private
McSorley, Hugh T.	Private
Martin, F. S.	Private
Milledge, J.	Private
Miller, C. E.	Private
Morlock, C. F.	Private
McKendrick, R.	Private
Nepp, George W.	Private
Newbury, George B.	Private
Nicholson, Robert W.	Private
Norton, James E.	Private
O'Neill, Daniel	Private
Payson, Harry C.	Private
Perry, Corwin S.	Private
Pein, H. J.	Private
Quill, Michael	Private
Ralli, Pandia T.	Private
Redell, Elijah W.	Private
Reitz, John C.	Private
Rosenberg, George	Private
Rosenlund, Torr	Private
Reese, C.	Private
Saliture, Ignatius B.	Private
Schmitz, William A.	Private
Shay, John	Private
Siebert, George D.	Private
Spofford, William E.	Private
Stuart, Charles E.	Private
Smith, A.	Private
Temple, Frank	Private
Vogt, F.	Private
Winship, Thomas	Private
Wiseman, Charles H.	Private
Wagner, F. P.	Private
Young, William H.	Private

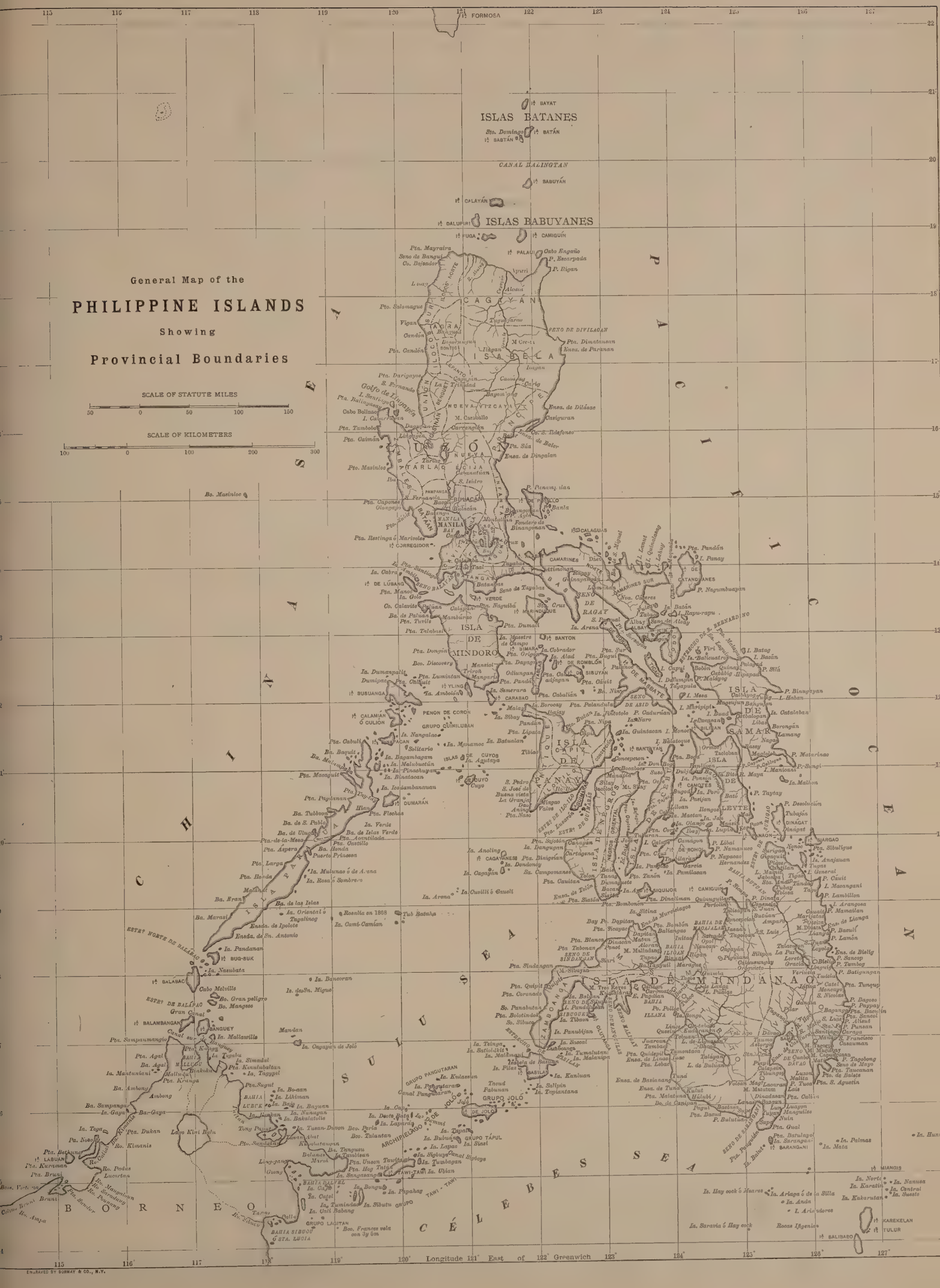
* Killed.

COMPANY K, San Francisco

Cunningham, Thomas J.	Captain
Finley, Edward D.	First Lieutenant
Seeley, Carlton W.	Second Lieutenant
Farless, Ashley R.	First Sergeant
Bergman, Joseph	Sergeant
Badt, Percy L.	Sergeant
Meyers, Hyman	Sergeant
Detrick, Charles R.	Sergeant
Thomas, Chester A.	Sergeant
Cassidy, James P.	Corporal
Corbusier, Francis R.	Corporal
Holling, William W.	Corporal
Mayer, Louis J.	Corporal
Switzer, John M.	Corporal
Turton, Frank N.	Corporal
Craig, Henley N.	Musician
Wilson, Harry J.	Musician
Alcott, Robert K.	Private
Atwill, Clarence F.	Private
Armstrong, R. F.	Private
Atwood, J. C.	Private
Aubertin, G. F.	Private
Bessach, William H.	Private
Brace, Herbert M.	Private
Brooks, George S.	Private
Bush, William K.	Private
Bates, C. H.	Private
Bigelow, A.	Private
Callaghan, William P.	Private
Conway, Thomas J.	Private
Connolly, James	Private
Coates, Ralph C.	Private
Calkins, H. M.	Private
Costello, J.	Private
Detrick, Henry L.	Private
Dean, Thomas F.	Private
Devany, John A.	Private
DeSousa, Emanuel	Private
Dodd, Robert W.	Private
Dole, Alfred R.	Private
Donovan, Joseph	Private
DeBernardi, D. F.	Private
Dewar, James	Private
Elliott, Malcom	Private
Ellis, William P.	Private
Emmett, Elmer W.	Private
Fegan, Jr., John H.	Private
Fowler, Emmett M.	Private
Fry, Harvey R.	Private
Green, Edwin L.	Private
Greene, Richard S.	Private
Guidery, Roy E.	Private
Grow, Edward E.	Private
Harkins, John P.	Private
Hartwell, Robert W.	Private
Hicks, James E.	Private
Hines, Andrew J.	Private
Holling, Max R.	Private
Johnson, A. E.	Private
Kurtz, Pinkus	Private
Kane, James C.	Private
Kaiser, Henry	Private
Kelley, Peter J.	Private
Kemp, Walter E.	Private
Kern, Philip C.	Private
Kline, Harry H.	Private
Knacke, George F.	Private
Kottinger, Joseph A.	Private
Lee, William G.	Private
Leavitt, Granville E.	Private
Livesey, Joseph H.	Private
Lull, George	Private
Lundberg, Arthur F.	Private
Linne, Bernard H.	Private
Mund, Charles J.	Private
Markham, J. H.	Private
Mills, C. H.	Private
Nile, M. W.	Private
O'Reilly, Edward M.	Private
Parks, Harold E.	Private
Perryman, William E.	Private
Potter, William D.	Private
Rees, George L.	Private
Roper, Arthur T.	Private
Rasmussen, S.	Private
Reynolds, E. E.	Private
Schanck, Francis R.	Private
Stewart, Justin H.	Private
Stowe, John R.	Private
Scott, I. G.	Private
Sousley, R. G.	Private
Spaulding, J. T.	Private
Sullivan, T. M.	Private
Trumbower, Myron P.	Private
Townsend, Ernest F.	Private
Turpin, Jeremiah	Private
Turnbull, T. H.	Private
Wardall, Clarence N.	Private
Wescott, Robert	Private
Wetterhall, Emil	Private
White, Will R.	Private
Wider, William	Private
Wrigley, William A.	Private
Walls, Benjamin P.	Private
Wilke, L. A.	Private
Wrin, William M.	Private
Young, Rennie D.	Private
Young, Frank E.	Private
Zander, C. E.	Private
Zschokke, T. C.	Private

COMPANY L, San Francisco

Eggert, John F.	Captain
Curzons, Henry E.	First Lieutenant
Adler, Albert C.	Second Lieutenant
Grundman, Frank J.	First Sergeant
Foley, James M.	Sergeant
Lefmann, Henry G.	Sergeant
Ellis, Roland B.	Sergeant
Leary, Edward J.	Sergeant
Lauber, Joseph C.	Quartermaster-Sergeant
Coleman, Howard P.	Corporal
Kraimer, Julian	Corporal
Mangels, Henry J.	Corporal
Kruse, Theodore	Corporal
McGregor, Robert R.	Corporal
Finn, Peter J.	Corporal
Gordan, Harry S.	Musician
Anderson, Harry J.	Musician
Addington, Charles P.	Private
Buhl, Arthur	Private
Brown, Frank S.	Private
Bittel, Henry	Private
Broad, Philip J.	Private
Brown, C. O.	Private
Burchardt, Leon	Private
Brown, C. J.	Private
Bulger, James	Private
Bunker, L. C.	Private
Clancy, Bernard M.	Private
Campbell, Arthur R.	Private
Collins, Harry G.	Private
Collins, Thomas F.	Private
Cohn, A.	Private
Cohn, F. E.	Private
Coldren, E. L.	Private
Contris, C.	Private
Curley, William H.	Private
Daly, William J.	Private
Donnolly, Joseph	Private
Doty, Arthur H.	Private
Davis, Bert K.	Private
Deckelman, Francis E.	Private
Eaton, I. Ward	Private
Eldridge, George C.	Private
Furey, William J.	Private
Fiske, Edward S.	Private
Grojean, Eugene E.	Private
Graham, William E.	Private
Hiatt, Prentiss	Private


General Map of the
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS
Showing
Provincial Boundaries
SCALE OF STATUTE MILES
50 0 50 100 150
SCALE OF KILOMETERS
100 0 100 200 300
ISLAS BATANES
ISLAS BABUYANES
CAGAYAN
ISABELA
NUEVA VIZCAYA
ZAMBALES
PANGASINAN
LA UNION
BENGUET
ABRA
ILOCOS NORTE
ILOCOS SUR
TARLAC
PAMPANGA
BULACAN
MANILA
BATAAN
CAVITE
ISLA DE MINDORO
ISLA DE PANAY
ISLA DE NEGROS
ISLA DE CEBU
ISLA DE LEYTE
ISLA DE SAMAR
ISLA DE MINDANAO
ISLAS DE CUYOS
ISLAS DE CALAMIANES
ARCHIPIELAGO DE JOLO
GRUPO TAWI-TAWI
GRUPO PANGUTARAN
GRUPO TÁPUL
GRUPO LAGITAN
BORNEO
CÉLEBES
CHINA SEA
PACIFIC OCEAN
SULU SEA
CELEBES SEA
Longitude 121° East of 122° Greenwich
ENGRAVED BY BORMAY & CO., N.Y.

COMPANY L, San Francisco—*Continued*

Name	Rank
Healy, Fred A	Private
Harrison, Lewis J	Private
Haly, Thomas C	Private
Haines, Ed. E	Private
Isaacs, L	Private
Klesaw, John C	Private
Kruse, Max R	Private
Leffman, Herman J. F	Private
Lacroix, Harry A	Private
Lawrenson, Lawrence C	Private
Loucks, Frank H	Private
Loftus, Augustine W	Private
Loftus, Matthew F	Private
Lemke, H	Private
Leszynsky, L	Private
Lyons, Thomas	Private
Meyer, Alexander	Private
Marlowe, Thomas A	Private
Moltke, Charles J	Private
Miller, W. Franklin	Private
Morris, Lewis	Private
Marshall, George A	Private
Munster, John E	Private
McLaughlin, Peter	Private
McGlynn, James J	Private
McKenzie, Duncan	Private
Monahan, William	Private
McClernon, D	Private
McKenne, R. J	Private
McNamara, J. J	Private
Nelson, George McC	Private
Osborn, William F	Private
Owens, Frank C	Private
O'Conner, J. J	Private
Porter, Wesley B	Private
Prior, Don	Private
Parnow, John	Private
Rogers, David N	Private
Ryan, Henry D	Private
Reese, Henry G	Private
Redon, A. L	Private
Reynolds, C. J	Private
Shoppe, Carl	Private
Sengstack, Edward H	Private
Stanton, Edward D	Private
Smith, G. J	Private
Thompson, Henry	Private
VanHofen, Albert F	Private
Voll, William H. A	Private
Vogler, John N	Private
Wohler, John H	Private
White, John W	Private
Wigand, August W	Private
Wheeler, William H	Private
Weiss, Robert N	Private
Widdefield, Samuel W	Private
Wohltman, John H	Private
Wheeler, J. C	Private
Yerg, Herman P	Private

COMPANY M, San Francisco

Name	Rank
O'Neil, Thomas F	Captain
Hogan, Charles J	First Lieutenant
Rivers, Edwin	Second Lieutenant
Wall, William L	First Sergeant
Maher, Joseph W	Sergeant
Maher, William P	Sergeant
Noyes, Charles E	Sergeant
McNeill, Malcolm S	Sergeant
Kelley, Fred L	Sergeant
Reay, Charles G	Corporal
Maher, Thomas F	Corporal
Graves, Taney	Corporal
Collopy, Richard	Corporal
Newbert, Frank W	Corporal
Meinhardt, Alfred F	Corporal
Ames, Albert	Musician
Lyons, Michael J	Musician
Ames, Alfred	Private
Bailey, Harry A	Private
Barrows, Herbert L	Private
Bartlett, Patrick J	Private
Basney, Oscar	Private
Belton, Thomas J	Private
Bogan, Albert J	Private
Borree, James J	Private
Borree, Nelson B	Private
Bradley, Milton S	Private
Burdell, Stephen	Private
Becker, H. C	Private
Britt, J. F	Private
Britt, J. H	Private
Corcoran, Joseph C	Private
Clancey, John J	Private
Codington, Frank P	Private
Corbett, William H	Private
Curley, Daniel J	Private
Curry, W. M	Private
Daley, William L	Private
Duffy, Patrick I	Private
Dolan, W. P	Private
Duwer, Edward C	Private
Flanders, S. J	Private
Fisher, Peter H. S	Private
Fleisher, E. C	Private
Graham, Louis	Private
Gorman, Daniel J	Private
Gallagher, T. J	Private
Holmes, Ellis B	Private
Hughes, William	Private
Johnson, Charles E	Private
Jones, Richard D	Private
Joy, F. B	Private
Kelley, Dennis J	Private
Kerr, Francis J	Private
Kearney, W. H	Private
Kearney, G. P	Private
Langer, Paul	Private
Lawton, Almy A	Private
Lundy, B. W	Private
Mahr, Jacob J	Private
Macdonald, Fred M	Private
Merwin, Eugene	Private
Michaelson, Thomas	Private
McCann, James A	Private
McHugh, Matthew F	Private
McSwegan, Hugh P	Private
Mahoney, D	Private
Meehan, L. C	Private
Meaney, Edwin J	Private
Miller, John M	Private
O'Brien, Thomas P	Private
O'Donnell, William	Private
O'Keefe, Arthur J	Private
O'Neill, Frank G	Private
Owens, Frank L	Private
O'Neill, Timothy J	Private
O'Neal, R. E	Private
Pinkert, Alfred	Private
Poulson, Frank	Private
Pracht, Charles A	Private
Prideaux, John H	Private
Quinn, John L	Private
Ravekes, James H	Private
Reilly, Andrew J	Private
Rock, Thomas J	Private
Rehn, Jr., C	Private
Rogers, G. J	Private
Sandersfeld, John	Private
Shaw, James T	Private
Sheill, John	Private
Stringer, Jr., Addison M	Private
Squire, Charles D	Private
Sutherland, Arthur G	Private
Smith, Joseph M	Private
Sheridan, James P	Private
Smith, C. J	Private
Taylor, David B	Private
Taylor, Edgar A	Private
Thomas, E. S	Private
Tucker, B	Private
Volkmann, Otto G	Private
Waller, Alfred G	Private
Wheeler, John S	Private
Whitten, Carlton F	Private
Wentworth, L	Private
Wilmes, G	Private
Winters, M	Private

FIRST BATTALION OF CALIFORNIA UNITED STATES HEAVY ARTILLERY

MUSTERED IN MAY 10, 1898. MUSTERED OUT SEPTEMBER 21, 1899. WENT TO MANILA NOVEMBER, 1898. RETURNED AUGUST 25, 1899

HEADQUARTERS A AND D

FIELD AND STAFF

Name	Rank
Rice, Frank S	Major
Pedlar, A. J	Captain and Ass't-Surgeon
Hanna, W. J	Captain and Ass't-Surgeon
Koster, John A	First Lieutenant and Bat. Adjutant
Russell, William H	Hospital Steward

BATTERY A, San Francisco

Name	Rank
Geary, Dennis	Captain
Barry, Thomas F	First Lieutenant
Morse, Joseph B	First Lieutenant
Glass, John A	Second Lieutenant
Hayne, Arthur P	Second Lieutenant
Adams, John D	Private
Albee, A. C	Private
Anderson, James C	Private
Armstrong, Lucius P	Private
Auerbach, Henry L	Private
Austin, Charles G	Private
Albin, Sherlie	Private
Baker, George D	Private
Bassford, Joseph H	Private
Bennett, Robert	Private
Bergein, Joseph	Private
Black, John J	Private
Bliss, Willis L	Private
Bobb, John P	Private
Boell, Frank P	Private
Bolderman, Bernard J	Private
Bolinski, Leonhard	Private
Bouchard, Frank	Private
Bourne, William A	Private
Boyer, Jesse Z	Private
Brock, Fred L	Private
Brosnan, James A	Private
Browne, A	Private
Brown, Theodore	Private
Bryan, Francis	Private
Bungard, George	Private
Burke, Richard T	Private
Butricks, Wallace A	Private
Belvail, Lewis	Private
Benton, Harry W	Private
Birchmore, Fred W. J	Private
Blakesly, King M	Private
Brown, William T	Private
Cacciari, Paris J	Private
Carey, James	Private
Casey, George F	Private
Child, Donald	Private
Caugg, Otto	Private
Cloud, Farraday	Private
Conklin, Julius P	Private
Coyne, James M	Private
Curran, James C	Private
Curran, William H	Private
Cusick, Michael J	Private
Connelly, Lewis	Private
Cassey, Henry R	Private
Clark, David	Private
Dawson, Thomas	Private
Delamonico, Mamete	Private
De Morline, Emile E	Private
Devlin, Vincent P	Private
Diener, Henry	Private
Donohue, Joseph P	Private
Dinneen, John J	Private
Davis, James	Private
Dixon, Alexander	Private
Elliott, Stewart P	Private
Evenson, Andrew	Private
Farley, John D	Private
Fickert, Edward	Private
Fitzpatrick, Thomas J	Private
Forbes, George H	Private
Frampton, Percy	Private
Francini, Louis	Private
Frye, James I	Private
Fitzpatrick, John J	Private
Forshay, Harry	Private
Gillis, Hamilton L	Private
Glidden, Will W	Private
Gorman, Peter W	Private
Graham, Robert J	Private
Green, John D	Private
Grinter, James W	Private
Grove, George M	Private
Gumper, Joseph	Private
Giesting, Frank A	Private
Gaffney, T. H	Private
Gies, A. J	Private
Grier, William M	Private
Haban, Nick	Private
Halleran, Michael J	Private
Harmon, Louis C	Private
Hassler, James	Private
Healey, William J	Private
Heffernan, Patrick J	Private

BATTERY A, San Francisco—*Continued*

Name	Rank
Henk, Walter F	Private
Herbert, Henry	Private
Hewitt, John	Private
Hewlett, Samuel D	Private
Hughes, Alva F	Private
Hughes, James	Private
Harley, Edward	Private
Harper, Harry	Private
Henderson, Fred	Private
Hill, William F	Private
Hunt, Herbert	Private
Hurley, James	Private
Jensen, Sam	Private
Jessup, John	Private
Johnson, Buford	Private
Joyner, Henry M	Private
Johnson, Walter	Private
Kaiser, Henry R	Private
Kelley, Thomas J	Private
Keohane, Daniel J	Private
Koenig, Ernest	Private
Kaelin, Albert	Private
Langhorne, S. W	Private
Lawler, Thomas	Private
Lesch, John L	Private
Lidell, Chancellor H	Private
Little, Alfred J	Private
Littlejohn, James	Private
Lundine, Charles	Private
Lundy, William L	Private
Lacey, Lloyd	Private
Leighton, John	Private
Lunn, T. J	Private
Lynch, John	Private
Magnuson, Charles A	Private
Marshall, Henry F	Private
Merkle, Joseph F	Private
Meyer, William F	Private
Moody, Edward V	Private
Mitchell, Eugene	Private
Moore, Thomas	Private
Morris, David F	Private
Morton, Harry J	Private
Murphy, Daniel C	Private
McAfee, James W	Private
McCloskey, John	Private
McLaughlin, Frank E	Private
Manning, J. E	Private
McDonald, James	Private
Meyer, Eugene O	Private
Miner, George	Private
Moore, Chester G	Private
Murphy, Charles S	Private
Nagle, James	Private
Newton, James W	Private
O'Brien, John S	Private
O'Mara, Dennis	Private
O'Leary, Dennis	Private
O'Brien, Edward M	Private
Pedlar, Chester C	Private
Perry, John W	Private
Phillips, Frank F	Private
Phillips, Warren M	Private
Pollock, H. C	Private
Pope, Frederick H	Private
Pose, Arthur	Private
Peterman, Gustave	Private
Pointon, Arthur M	Private
Poulsen, Otto A	Private
Ralston, Emile	Private
Reinhard, Theodore	Private
Reynolds, John	Private
Rice, Fred E	Private
Roberts, Vernon	Private
Ross, Harry F	Private
Ryan, William T	Private
Reeves, Henry	Private
Roake, William C	Private
Russ, Ralph A	Private
Ryan, Edward	Private
Sarraille, Eugene	Private
Scanlon, Frank	Private
Schmidt, Edward	Private
Shea, Jeremiah J	Private
Shields, Percy W	Private
Sidener, Clarence B	Private
Slater, Thomas L	Private
Spencer, Charles S	Private
Steinhilber, Charles	Private
Stubergh, Otto H	Private
Shearer, William J	Private
Smith, Otto Gustave	Private
Spiegel, Julius	Private
Steininger, John A	Private
Stuart, Charles A	Private
Stewart, Charles	Private
Swift, Jack	Private
Talbot, John E	Private
Thomas, Henry Y	Private
Tipson, Arthur W	Private
Towle, Levi B	Private
Terry, Will Henry	Private
Tanner, E. H	Private
Van, William E	Private
Wantz, Carl W	Private
Ward, Thomas J	Private
Warner, John B	Private
Warren, William	Private
Wassum, Howard A	Private
Wirth, George	Private
Wilber, Albert H	Private
Wilde, William S	Private
Wilson, Nathan F	Private
Waldrop, Oda	Private
Warfield, Dunbar G	Private
Wolfskill, John R	Private
Walters, August	Private
Young, John E	Private

BATTERY D, Los Angeles

Steere, Henry	Captain
Diss, John W. F	First Lieutenant
McKeeby, George L	Second Lieutenant
Mackenzie, Alfred E	Second Lieutenant
Lucey, John F	Second Lieutenant
Boyd, William A	Private
Brewer, Charles H	Private
Brewer, George H	Private
Brunner, Thomas E	Private
Brand, John	Private
Bradey, Fred	Private
Birkner, George W	Private
Bradley, Fred R	Private
Burke, Barney B	Private
Byrnes, John A	Private
Brower, Charles C	Private
Brown, George W	Private
Baxter, William	Private
Bowlin, Lee	Private
Bruckner, Gustave	Private
Barrow, Elbert	Private
Brousseau, Roy A	Private
Besemer, John F	Private
Butterfield, Harry W	Private
Blakesley, King M	Private
Cathelin, George	Private
Crow, Lew W	Private
Campbell, Frank J	Private
Conklin, John H	Private
Cornew, Samuel H	Private
Cochran, William T	Private
Cooper, Howard G	Private
Cummins, Ulysses S	Private
Cocke, Hugh	Private
Cowles, Peter T	Private
Crose, Alfred J	Private
Cronkhite, Albert A	Private
Dearberg, John C	Private
Dunham, Simon H	Private
Dotter, George C	Private
Dixon, Charles E	Private
Dingman, Louis H	Private
Dwire, David W	Private
Dequine, Adelbert	Private
Doyle, John H	Private
Davis, Abel	Private
Draper, Bert	Private
Dean, Walter H	Private
Edmiston, Albert M	Private
Ellis, Albert B	Private
Earll, James C	Private
Fanning, Horace	Private
Fischer, Richard M	Private
Frankford, Frank	Private
Fickas, Kurtz	Private
Ferrin, Jesse L	Private
Ford, Dee	Private
Fanning, William E	Private
Forrest, John N	Private
Galloway, Allen E	Private
Gay, Ephraim	Private
Green, Samuel	Private
Gienger, Johanes	Private
Green, Jesse B	Private
Graham, Alonzo G	Private
Grey, Will H	Private
Garvey, John	Private
Golish, Edward J	Private
Gustave, Morthman E	Private
Goodwin, Bernard E	Private
Gerdes, William R	Private
Horswill, Albert W	Private
Hansler, Robert O	Private
Herr, Jacob C	Private
Horton, William F	Private
Holcomb, Milton A	Private
Hacklander, Alwill	Private
Hull, Hugh I	Private
Henderson, Frank G	Private
Huntly, Fred. W	Private
Hawkins, James	Private
Hill, Thomas J	Private
Hewlett, Homer B	Private
Hills, Mark A	Private
Horton, Willis S	Private
Horner, Benjamin F	Private
Howard, Eugene B	Private
Hunt, George E	Private
Hunter, Percival N	Private
Hagenbaugh, Ira	Private
Judson, Henry F	Private
Jackson, William R	Private
Kavill, Menzo	Private
Kennedy, Walter J	Private
Kittredge, Edwin E	Private
Kollar, Daniel	Private
Lingo, Charles	Private
Logan, Arthur	Private
Lindley, Bonnie R	Private
Lance, Adolph E. D	Private
Lea, Francis H	Private
Laux, Herbert G	Private
Leighton, Gideon T	Private
Long, William H	Private
Leake, Samuel C	Private
Lowanie, Lerov F	Private
Lorentz, Charles	Private
McArthur, John F	Private
McDonald, Daniel R	Private
McDonald, Edward J	Private
McGrath, Richard A	Private
McGilvray, Burnett P	Private
Marche, Henry J	Private
Mason, Ralph	Private
Mitchell, Frank A	Private
Moore, Charles	Private
Myers, Albert E	Private
Miller, Charles B	Private
Muller, Frank	Private
Myrick, Charles W	Private
Melsted, Lester S	Private
Moore, Elijah L	Private
Montgomery, Edward N	Private
Miller, Herbert G	Private
Moore, Charles	Private
Murray, William F	Private
Niemeyer, Lorance J	Private
Nutt, James F	Private
Norris, Jesse E	Private
Norton, Allen P	Private
Ostberg, Per A	Private
Ortega, Claude S	Private
Osborn, William	Private
O'Connor, George M	Private
Purkiser, Jacob W., Jr	Private
Phelon, William R	Private
Parsons, Robert B	Private
Pendleton, James W	Private
Pattison, Owen E	Private
Pendleton, Frank N	Private
Perry, Charles B	Private
Platt, Jesse F	Private
Rainford, William J	Private
Richards, Robert W	Private
Reder, Edward	Private
Ripplier, Joseph M	Private
Ruch, Charles H	Private
Redman, Edward F	Private
Rathbun, John	Private
Rawson, James P	Private
Rotsler, Louis F	Private
Rector, Clarence B	Private
Sanders, Frank A	Private
Swensen, Carl	Private
Seyler, Herman G	Private
Smith, Benjamin N., Jr	Private
Somers, James R	Private
Schield, Daniel	Private
Stiles, Harry W	Private
Stiffler, John W	Private
Simmons, William A	Private
Schlenker, Matt	Private
Stuart, Andrew J	Private
Schropshire, Pleas	Private
Silver, John P	Private
Spence, Hershel L	Private
Schaufelberger, Alfred	Private
Stockwell, James E	Private
Smith, John M	Private
Snyder, Peter J	Private
Sexauer, Chris	Private
Sherrill, William L	Private
Sturman, Lionel	Private
Starr, Nathan P	Private
Traver, Fred M	Private
Tietz, Julius S	Private
Twomay, Denis E	Private
Taussig, Henry	Private
Thom, Catesby C	Private
Tarr, Frank C	Private
Tewksbery, Vernon L	Private
Turner, Leslie M	Private
Thom, Cameron De H	Private
Tuttle, Harry	Private
Unruh, William A	Private
Van Kirk, John A	Private
Van Craigh, Francis	Private
Weber, Fred	Private
Waterman, William	Private
Wolfe, Allan	Private
Whitney, Richard	Private
Ward, John	Private
Willard, Frank	Private
Wiggins, Jake C	Private
Wood, George M	Private
Wilson, Joseph J	Private
Weise, Charles A	Private
Wolfer, George J	Private
White, Andrew	Private
Wingfield, William	Private
Walker, Oliver T	Private
Watts, George A	Private
Webb, Harry J	Private
Wentz, Joseph	Private
Yerger, William	Private

FIFTY-FIRST IOWA REGIMENT

(Names and details supplied by Colonel Loper)

FIELD AND STAFF

Name	Occupation	Address
Colonel John C. Loper	Druggist.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Lieutenant-Colonel Marcellus Miller	Marble dealer.	Bedford, Iowa.
Major William J. Duggan	Railroad man.	Creston, Iowa.
Major Sterling P. Moore	Engineer.	Villisca, Iowa.
Major John T. Hume	Clerk A. G. office.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Major and Adjutant William C. Mentzer	Lawyer.	Knoxville, Iowa.
Major and Surgeon David S. Fairchild	Surgeon.	Clinton, Iowa.
First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon Donald Macrae, Jr.	Surgeon.	Council Bluffs, Iowa.
First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon Wilbur S. Conkling	Surgeon.	Des Moines, Iowa.
First Lieutenant and Quartermaster John D. Cady	Mail carrier.	Des Moines, Iowa.
First Lieutenant and Battalion-Adjutant George A. Reed	Merchant.	Des Moines, Iowa.
First Lieutenant and Battalion-Adjutant Frank M. Compton	Deputy Sheriff.	Council Bluffs, Iowa.
First Lieutenant and Battalion-Adjutant Herbert C. Lane	Bank clerk.	Red Oak, Iowa.
Captain and Chaplain Herman P. Williams	Minister.	Ames, Iowa.

JOHN C. LOPER, Colonel, was born in Belmont County, Ohio, January 28, 1851, and is a druggist by occupation. He was elected Captain of Company H, Third Regiment, Iowa National Guard, July 15, 1889, and was elected Major of the same regiment January 23, 1892, Lieutenant-Colonel September 3, 1895, and Colonel March 14, 1898. Since April 26 he has been in command of the Fifty-first Iowa Regiment.

MARCELLUS MILLER, Lieutenant-Colonel, was born in Petersburg, Virginia. He enlisted in Baltimore, Maryland, in Battery H, Third United States Artillery, August 13, 1870, and was discharged August 13, 1875, as Duty Sergeant. He then emigrated to Leon, Iowa, January 18, 1876, where he learned the marble business, and was married to a daughter of C. A. Gilham, of Leon, and settled in Bedford, Iowa, in the fall of 1878. On December 15, 1886, he enlisted in the Fifth Regiment, Iowa National Guard, and was elected First Lieutenant January 14, 1887. He was elected Captain February 14, 1879; re-elected Captain February 14, 1894, after the consolidation of the Fifth Regiment with the Third Iowa National Guard. He was elected Lieutenant-Colonel of the Third Regiment March 30, 1898, and was mustered into the Fifty-first Iowa Infantry, United States Volunteers, as Lieutenant-Colonel May 30, 1898. He served five years as Auditor of Taylor County, Iowa, from January 1, 1890, to January 1, 1895, and after retirement from that office re-entered the marble business at Bedford, Iowa.

W. J. DUGGAN, Major, was born in Creston, Iowa, March 23, 1869. His occupation in civil life is railroad employee. He enlisted in the Iowa National Guard March 29, 1889. He served as Corporal, Sergeant, and was made Captain April 4, 1891, and Major September 3, 1895. He was mustered into the United States service as Major April 26, 1898. He was wounded in the right arm at Pulilan, P. I., April 24, 1899. Present residence is Creston, Iowa.

STERLING P. MOORE, Major of the Third Battalion, Fifty-first Iowa Infantry, United States Volunteers, was born November 19, 1866, at Villisca, Iowa, and was educated in the public schools. He has been engaged in mercantile pursuits, and of late the electric-light business has engaged his attention. He enlisted in Company B, Fifth Regiment, Iowa National Guard, July 21, 1883, as a private; was elected First Lieutenant, same company, October 26, 1885, from which he resigned October 18, 1888. On May 30, 1891, he was elected Captain, same company, and was transferred to the Third Regiment, Iowa National Guard, April 30, 1892; was re-elected Captain, same company, May 30, 1896, and elected Major, Third Regiment, March 14, 1898. He was mustered into the volunteer service as Major, Fifty-first Iowa Infantry, May 30, 1898. He was in all engagements with his regiment throughout the campaign.

JOHN T. HUME, Major, was born of Scotch parents in Argenteuil County, Province of Quebec, Canada, October 27, 1863. Since May, 1871, he has resided in Des Moines, Iowa. His occupation in civil life is that of chief clerk, Adjutant-General's Department, Iowa. His military career has been as follows: Joined Company A, Third Regiment, Iowa National Guard, June, 1882; commissioned First Lieutenant in July, 1883; Regimental Adjutant, March, 1886, and resigned in May, 1888. He was commissioned Captain, Company A, February, 1889; Major and Assistant Inspector-General, May, 1890, and resigned July, 1893. He became Captain and Adjutant, Third Regiment, in July, 1893, and Major, April, 1897. He was commissioned Major of the Fifty-first Iowa Infantry, April 26, 1898, and has been in all engagements with his battalion.

WILLIAM C. MENTZER, Captain and Adjutant, was born in Leesburg, Indiana, October 13, 1867. He soon after removed to Marion County, Iowa, where he has resided ever since. He graduated from the University of Nebraska in 1895, and from the Iowa College of Law in 1896. He was a member of the Phi Delta Theta and Phi Delta Phi fraternities. In the summer of 1896 he began the practice of law with the firm of Kincaid, Mentzer, & Granger, at Knoxville, Iowa, of which he is still a member. He enlisted as a private in Company D, National Guard, February 15, 1897, and was commissioned Second Lieutenant of the same company April 5, 1897. When the war broke out Lieutenant Mentzer was clerk of the Committee on Military Affairs of the National House of Representatives. He immediately resigned, and reported for duty with his company, and was mustered into the service as Second Lieutenant, Company D, Fifty-first Iowa. He was aide-de-camp to Brigadier-General Hale during the months of May and June, 1898. He was promoted from Second Lieutenant to Captain and Regimental Adjutant of the Fifty-first Iowa, August 25, 1899, serving in all the engagements with the regiment.

DAVID S. FAIRCHILD, Jr., M.D., Major and Surgeon, Fifty-first Iowa Infantry, United States Volunteers, was born in High Forest, Minnesota, March 23, 1870. He was educated at the State University of Iowa and the Iowa College of Physicians and Surgeons, locating at Clinton, Iowa, to practice his profession, and was Assistant-Surgeon of the Chicago and Northwestern Railway, where he remained until the beginning of the Spanish-American war. He enlisted and was mustered into the service with the Iowa Volunteer Infantry on May 6, 1898, as Assistant-Surgeon, with the rank of First Lieutenant, but was promoted to Surgeon on December 5, 1898, and was commissioned with the rank of Major. He was detailed as Brigade Surgeon from June 9 to August 17, 1899.

DR. DONALD MACRAE, Jr., First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon, Fifty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry, was born January 24, 1870, in Council Bluffs, Iowa. He is the son of Daniel Macrae, Sr., a prominent surgeon of the Missouri Valley. He received his early education at Lake Forest, Illinois, Morgan Park Military Academy, and the University of Iowa. He entered the University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, graduating there in medicine June 25, 1891; for seven years he practised medicine with his father in Council Bluffs. At the end of that time he volunteered with the Fifty-first Iowa Regiment. November 19, 1891, he was married to Mary V. Miller, of Omaha, Nebraska, who, with her two children, reside with the doctor's parents. Dr. Macrae, Jr., before the war, was Professor of Anatomy in the Omaha Medical College; surgeon to the Kansas City, St. Joseph, and Council Bluffs, Central Missouri and Southern Pacific, and Chicago, Burlington, and Quincy Railways. He is a member of the leading medical societies, and was secretary of the Missouri Valley Medical Association at the time of his enlistment. During his first three years of practice he was County Physician and Health Officer to Council Bluffs. He was also surgeon to the leading hospitals of that place, and connected with well-known social organizations. During the regiment's stay in San Francisco he was in charge of the surgical work at the division hospital. After the regiment sailed for Manila, the doctor was constantly on duty with his command in quarters and in the field, taking part in all the conflicts.

WILBUR S. CONKLIN, First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon, was born in Henry County, Iowa, September 17, 1873. He attended the public schools, Howe's Academy, and the Iowa Wesleyan University at Mount Pleasant, Iowa, and graduated from the Iowa College of Physicians and Surgeons, Des Moines, Iowa, class of '97. He enlisted in Company H, Third Regiment of Iowa National Guard, in February, 1896, and was appointed Hospital Steward April 26, 1898. He was mustered into the United States service as Hospital Steward of the Fifty-first Iowa Infantry, United States Volunteers, May 30, 1898, and was commissioned First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon on February 27, 1899.

J. D. CADY, Quartermaster and First Lieutenant, was born in Des Moines, Iowa, October 19, 1866. His present residence is Des Moines, Iowa, and in civil life is a mail carrier. He joined Company H, Third Regiment, First National Guard, in July, 1890. Was made Quartermaster-Sergeant in October, 1890, and promoted to Quartermaster of the Third Regiment in June, 1896. He was mustered into the United States service as Quartermaster of the Fifty-first Iowa Volunteer Infantry, April 26, 1898, and was in all the engagements.

GEORGE A. REED, First Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant, First Battalion, was born in Des Moines, Iowa, October 9, 1868. His present residence is Des Moines, Iowa, being engaged in the wholesale hardware business. He enlisted as a private in the State Militia, National Guard, in 1887, and was promoted through different grades to Captain, on General Wright's staff. He was mustered into the Fifty-first Iowa May 30, 1898, as First Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant, and was detailed as Quartermaster, Commissary, and Ordnance Officer of the General Hospital at the Presidio, remaining in that position ever since.

FRANK M. COMPTON, First Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant, was born in Macoupin County, Illinois, January 13, 1868. He resides in Council Bluffs, Iowa, and in civil life is a merchant. He served in the National Guard of Iowa for eleven years, through all ranks from private to captain. At the outbreak of the war he was mustered in as First Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant, serving in all engagements with the regiment.

H. C. LANE, First Lieutenant and Adjutant, was born at Red Oak, Iowa, December 23, 1867. He resides in Red Oak, Iowa, and in civil life is a bank teller. He belonged to the National Guard of Iowa since October 18, 1893, and was promoted to Sergeant, and served as such until April 1, 1898, when he was appointed First Lieutenant and Commissary. He was enrolled in the United States service April 26, 1898, as First Lieutenant and Battalion Adjutant, and mustered in with the same rank. He has been Commissary Officer since the 26th of April, 1899, up to the present time, acting as Depot Commissary in Cavité, P. I., from March 31 to April 30, 1899. He was Commissary on the transport *Pennsylvania*, from November 3, 1898, till February 4, 1899. At Calumpit, April 25, 1899, his horse was shot from under him. He was sick in the hospital from May 22 till June 23, 1899. On the transport *Senator* he was Quartermaster and Commissary.

HERMAN P. WILLIAMS, Chaplain, Fifty-first Iowa Regiment, was born in Iowa City, Iowa, February 14, 1872. He was educated as a boy in the public schools of West Liberty, and later graduated from the classical course of the Iowa State University, and from the divinity course of Drake University. He was conducting his pastorate at Ames when the Spanish war began. While at college he was drilled with the cadet battalion, and was made captain. With the opening of hostilities in April, 1898, he enlisted as private in Company A of his regiment, but shortly afterwards received Chaplain's commission.

NON-COMMISSIONED STAFF

Name	Occupation	Address
Sergeant-Major Charles A. Godfrey	Travelling man.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Quartermaster-Sergeant George L. Garton	Postal Clerk.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Chief Musician George H. Landus	Merchant.	Centerville, Iowa.
Principal Musician W. H. Längenberg	Professor.	Washington, Iowa.
Principal Musician Owen H. Jones	Clerk.	Oskaloosa, Iowa.
Hospital Steward Howard W. Seager	Physician.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Hospital Steward Roy V. Walter	Student.	Council Bluffs, Iowa.
Hospital Steward Granville H. Twining	Student.	Des Moines, Iowa.

NON-COMMISSIONED STAFF—DISCHARGED

NAME	OCCUPATION	ADDRESS	REMARKS
Major and Surgeon Willard S. H. Matthews	Physician.	Des Moines, Iowa.	To accept commission in Prov. Army.
Captain and Adjutant Joseph T. Davidson	Manufacturer.	Muscatine, Iowa.	To accept commission in Eleventh United States Volunteers.
Sergeant-Major Claude M. Baker	Travelling man.	Des Moines, Iowa.	Disability.
Quartermaster-Sergeant Wallace A. Bolin	Travelling man.	Council Bluffs, Iowa.	Died of small-pox at Cavité, P. I., March 25, 1899.

HOSPITAL CORPS

NAME	OCCUPATION	ADDRESS
Howard W. Seager, Steward	Physician.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Granville H. Twining, Steward	Student.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Roy V. Witter, Steward	Medical student.	Council Bluffs, Iowa.
Roy N. Coats	Pharmacist.	Oskaloosa, Iowa.
Frank C. Stodtmeister	Student.	Council Bluffs, Iowa.
Raymond D. Weakley	Student.	Des Moines, Iowa.

HOSPITAL CORPS—DISCHARGED

NAME	OCCUPATION	ADDRESS	REMARKS
Jarvis E. Hodgson, Steward	Physician.	Des Moines, Iowa.	For disability.
Fred. F. Carpenter, Steward	Physician.	Galesburg, Iowa.	By favor.
Wilbur S. Conkling, Steward	Physician.	Des Moines, Iowa.	To accept commission.
Victor L. Bedier, Acting Steward	Pharmacist.	Leon, Iowa.	By order.
James W. Brewer, Acting Steward	Student.	Des Moines, Iowa.	By order.
Harry B. Cochran	Insurance Agent.	Corning, Iowa.	By order.
Nathan H. Golden	Student.	Shenandoah, Iowa.	To re-enlist.
Allen E. Hickey	Student.	Des Moines, Iowa.	For disability.
William G. Hicks	Student.	Knoxville, Iowa.	By order.
Wayne L. Stillman	Veterinary Surgeon.	Newell, Iowa.	By order.

COMPANY A

NAME	RANK
William R. Gibson, Des Moines, mustered out at Manila, June 12, and commissioned second lieutenant in regular service	Captain
Frank W. Kihlbom, Des Moines	Captain
Park A. Findley, Des Moines	First Lieutenant
William E. Parvin, Des Moines	Second Lieutenant
John A. Graham, Des Moines	First Sergeant
Harry W. Penn, Des Moines	Second Sergeant
Charles G. St. George, Des Moines (discharged October 27)	Sergeant
Charles F. Sievert, Des Moines	Sergeant
Sylvester S. Boylin, Des Moines	Sergeant
Francis H. Lincoln, Ames	Sergeant
Emery B. Smith, Des Moines	Sergeant
Carry A. Chishire, Des Moines	Sergeant
Charles F. Seibert	Sergeant
Ira J. Dresser (discharged January 4, 1899)	Corporal
Jay W. Scholes	Corporal
Edward R. Hutchins (discharged February 12, 1899)	Corporal
Arthur A. White	Corporal
Arthur G. Brown	Corporal
Imanuel R. Koesslin	Corporal
Harry W. Penn	Corporal
Andrew H. Thomas (discharged August 1, 1899)	Corporal
Richard McCarthy	Corporal
Edward F. Conter	Corporal
Samuel K. Earle (discharged January 14, 1899)	Corporal
Carey A. Chishire	Corporal
Frederick Guinan	Corporal
Lorm J. Roach	Corporal
Edward F. Cornell (discharged March 30, 1899)	Corporal
Clarence M. Henderson (discharged November 11, 1898)	Corporal
Henry T. Paschal (discharged)	Corporal
John L. Swanson (discharged August 1, 1899)	Corporal
John B. Findley	Musician
Craig J. Schramm (discharged October 31, 1898)	Musician
Monsford B. Spensly	Musician
Charles M. Henderson	Artificer
Joseph A. Edwards	Artificer
Charles M. Beck	Wagoner
Charles W. Thompson	Wagoner
Philip Hockman	Cook
Albert Clark	Cook

COMPANY B

NAME	RANK
Albert F. Burton, Villisca	Captain
James D. Baker, Villisca	First Lieutenant
Samuel B. Scholz, Villisca	Second Lieutenant
Arnestead Doggett, Villisca (discharged November 3)	First Sergeant
Charles E. Gebauer, Burlington	First Sergeant
Theodore Dangerfield, Villisca	Second Sergeant
Henry E. Elrick, Villisca	Sergeant
Frank Melton, Villisca	Sergeant
S. Collie Baker, Villisca	Sergeant
Charles E. Jenkins, Villisca	Sergeant
Perry C. Andrew, Villisca	Sergeant
Perry C. Andrew	Corporal
Wilber E. Moore	Corporal
Charles O. Foster	Corporal
Charles F. Campbell	Corporal
Theodore Dangerfield	Corporal
Charles A. Myers	Corporal
Harry A. Baker	Corporal
Charles E. Jenkins	Corporal
Carey W. Victor (discharged August 4, 1899)	Corporal
James C. Creswell	Corporal
Amel G. Johnson	Corporal
Thomas T. Rutledge (discharged December 28, 1898)	Corporal
Charles L. Gebauer	Corporal
Patrick Ahern (died September 11, 1898, San Francisco)	Corporal
Oscar Jappy (discharged March 30, 1899)	Corporal
Frank E. Gunn	Corporal
Bert W. Chrisinger	Corporal
Joseph A. Overman	Musician
George H. Pittman	Musician
William A. Kelly	Artificer
Charles Parker	Artificer

COMPANY C

NAME	RANK
William F. Steepy, Glenwood	Captain
Harry B. Dull, Glenwood	First Lieutenant
George W. Wilson, Glenwood	Second Lieutenant
Frank D. Logan, Glenwood	First Sergeant
George S. Gibbs, Harlan, transferred to United States Signal Corps	Second Sergeant
Arthur D. Jane, Dennison	Second Sergeant
Thomas A. Brown, Glenwood (discharged November 29)	Sergeant
Orville Waggener, Glenwood	Sergeant
Clemence J. Dewey, Glenwood	Sergeant
John W. Campbell, Glenwood (discharged November 2)	Sergeant
James A. Beebe, Harlan	Sergeant
Guy A. Smith, Glenwood	Sergeant
Orville Waggener	Corporal
Arthur D. James	Corporal
John H. Hanks	Corporal
Ward C. Cramer	Corporal
Edward Harris	Corporal
Walter C. Davis	Corporal
Clemence J. Dewey	Corporal
Louis E. Wyland	Corporal
John H. Cushing	Corporal
James A. Beebe	Corporal
Martain T. Sorenson	Corporal
Ward E. Jones	Corporal
William L. Hunter	Corporal
Guy R. Payne (discharged February 1, 1899)	Corporal
William Larin	Corporal
Harry N. Vaughn (discharged March 30, 1899)	Corporal
John H. Hanks	Musician
William E. Kline	Musician
James O. Tallman	Musician
Johannes Wulf	Artificer
Claud R. Vandervert (discharged July 26, 1899)	Wagoner
William B. Young	Cook

COMPANY D

NAME	RANK
Louis Butterfield, Knoxville	Captain
Miles R. Hoover, Knoxville	First Lieutenant
William C. Mentzer	Second Lieutenant
Fred P. Woodruff, Knoxville	Second Lieutenant
Leonard B. Myers, Knoxville (discharged November 3)	Second Sergeant
Frank L. Simpson, Knoxville	Second Sergeant
Lee E. Johnson, Knoxville (discharged June 8)	Sergeant
William D. Boydston, Knoxville	Sergeant
Carl C. Jones, Knoxville	Sergeant
Maurice L. Curtis, Knoxville (discharged November 17)	Sergeant
Fred L. Fisher, Knoxville	Sergeant
Frank D. Jackson, Knoxville	Sergeant
Harry E. Craddick	Corporal
Charles E. Lucas	Corporal
Frank L. Simpson	Corporal
Arthur D. Worthington (discharged July 1, 1899)	Corporal
Edward Ward	Corporal
Dan S. Newsome (died July 23, 1898, at San Francisco)	Corporal
William D. Boydston	Corporal
Myron L. Shade (discharged July 1, 1899)	Corporal
Nathan E. Hodges	Corporal
John C. Stevens	Corporal
Thomas L. Risewick	Corporal
Fred L. Fisher	Corporal
Wilbur L. Camp	Corporal
Hollie M. Wolfe (discharged August 2, 1899)	Corporal
Paul Bellamy (discharged August 6, 1899)	Corporal
Wiliam H. Barnes	Corporal
Bert Terry	Corporal
Lloyd L. Bush (discharged January 14, 1899)	Corporal
Louis R. Elliott	Corporal
Fred D. Gillaspy (discharged February 13, 1899)	Musician
Charles F. Jenk	Musician
Simon J. McGinnis	Artificer
Edward Ward	Wagoner
William P. Bird	Cook

COMPANY E

Name	Rank
Charles V. Mount, Shenandoah	Captain
Adelbert H. McRoberts, Shenandoah, resigned September 27, 1898	First Lieutenant
James O. Ross, Shenandoah	First Lieutenant
La Mont A. Williams, Shenandoah	Second Lieutenant
Forrest E. Overhalser, Shenandoah	First Sergeant
Ethel A. Robbins, Greeley, Colorado	Second Sergeant
Frank A. Buker, Shenandoah	Sergeant
Charles G. Haynes, Shenandoah	Sergeant
Albert M. Smith, Shenandoah (discharged January 14)	Sergeant
Lewis W. Nye, Shenandoah	Sergeant
Charles L. Cline, Shenandoah	Sergeant
Charles G. Haynes	Corporal
Lewis W. Nye	Corporal
George E. Mariner	Corporal
Frank L. Cole (discharged April 8, 1899)	Corporal
Marion McFerrin	Corporal
George S. Hefner	Corporal
Roy Davis	Corporal
Louis L. Hunter	Corporal
Charles R. Smith (discharged November 11, 1898)	Corporal
Guy Williams	Corporal
Howard W. Ross	Corporal
Lewis B. Sperry	Corporal
Carl P. Coloneus	Corporal
Thomas W. Hallock (discharged October 14, 1898)	Corporal
John T. Miller	Corporal
William F. Chambers (discharged February 3, 1899)	Corporal
Roselle M. Davis	Corporal
Pearl R. Hart	Corporal
Franklin E. Llewellyn	Musician
George H. Coloneus (discharged July 5, 1899)	Musician
Orlando R. Shaffer	Artificer
John B. Smith	Wagoner
James S. Moran (discharged June 30, 1899)	Cook
James H. E. Wadley	Cook

COMPANY F

William H. Keating, Oskaloosa	Captain
William H. Point, Oskaloosa (discharged July 26)	First Lieutenant
Edward W. Hearne, Oskaloosa	First Lieutenant
Guy E. Kissick, Oskaloosa	Second Lieutenant
Herbert A. Sessions, Oskaloosa	First Sergeant
Fred A. Moore, Oskaloosa	Second Sergeant
Harry J. Dutton, Oskaloosa	Second Sergeant
Jesse J. Ellsworth, Oskaloosa	Sergeant
Joe Beeson, Oskaloosa	Sergeant
James W. Jordan	Corporal
Charles A. Hearne	Corporal
William S. Bray	Corporal
Frank B. Reid	Corporal
Lake M. Johnson	Corporal
Elmer V. Orvis (discharged August 1, 1899)	Corporal
Charles R. McGlumphy (discharged November 14, 1898)	Corporal
William H. Riggs	Corporal
Robert B. Spencer	Corporal
Charles A. Godfrey	Corporal
William F. Klockenteger	Corporal
James R. McVicker (discharged March 24, 1899)	Corporal
Fred A. Preston	Corporal
Alonzo E. Fritch (discharged October 26, 1898)	Corporal
Harvey H. Hubbell	Corporal
Jason A. Randall (discharged February 4, 1899)	Corporal
Roy J. Bruner	Corporal
Harry Carlon	Musician
Frank H. Martin (discharged June 22, 1898)	Musician
Frank G. Rhodes	Musician
Herman Kinney	Artificer
Wilbur R. Bass	Artificer
Joseph Carter	Wagoner
James C. Herrington	Wagoner
Alfred A. Swanson	Wagoner
Charles E. Steminger	Cook
Jesse L. Carley	Cook

COMPANY G

Warren H. Ickis, Creston (discharged July 14)	Captain
William F. Ohlschlager, Creston	Captain
James Edaburn, Creston	First Lieutenant
John F. Grounds, Creston	Second Lieutenant
William A. McKee, Creston (discharged October 18)	First Sergeant
James A. Devol, Creston	First Sergeant
Jerome Miller, St. Louis, Missouri	Second Sergeant
Martin W. Morganson, Creston	Sergeant
James W. Boyer, Creston (discharged January 26)	Sergeant
A. J. Smith, Creston	Sergeant
Jesse W. Hillory, Creston	Sergeant
Martin W. Morganson	Corporal
Frank O. Meier	Corporal
Ellis S. Hoopes	Corporal
Arthur L. Huntington	Corporal
Justin H. Wixom (discharged December 31, 1898)	Corporal
John F. Walker (died July 25, 1899, at Manila)	Corporal
A. J. Smith	Corporal
Harry Carver (discharged July 11, 1899)	Corporal
Ernest O. Patterson (discharged August 29, 1898)	Corporal
William Wallace	Corporal
John L. Snyder (discharged July 28, 1899)	Corporal
Fred M. Ickis	Corporal
Daniel W. Gaines	Corporal
Everett L. Heaton (discharged July 11, 1899)	Corporal
John N. Sturgeon	Corporal
Benjamin F. Butler	Corporal
George B. Hetherington (discharged September 9, 1898)	Corporal
Bert E. Garrison (discharged July 19, 1899)	Corporal
Maurice Smith	Musician
Riley V. Stephens	Musician
Leroy Darby	Musician
Justin H. Wixom	Artificer
Wesley Witter	Artificer
Ernest C. James	Artificer
Alonzo C. Seals (discharged October 11, 1898)	Wagoner
William A. Witter	Wagoner
George W. Dow	Cook

COMPANY H

Emory C. Worthington, Des Moines	Captain
Ernest R. Bennett, Des Moines	First Lieutenant
Fred L. Baker, Des Moines	Second Lieutenant
Alfred B. Pray, Des Moines	First Sergeant
Fred Robinson, Des Moines	Second Sergeant
Frank E. Jones, Des Moines	Second Sergeant
Frank E. Suddoth, Des Moines	Sergeant
Hiram L. Fickel, Des Moines	Sergeant
George L. Garton, Des Moines	Sergeant
John W. Heaivilin (discharged)	Corporal
Guy Brewer	Corporal
Delmer J. Maricle	Corporal
James W. Doran	Corporal
Ernest W. Painter	Corporal
Fred P. Gregg	Corporal
James B. Hedge, Jr. (discharged December 31, 1898)	Corporal
Noel Kinnaman (discharged July 1, 1899)	Corporal
Frank P. Christy	Corporal
Charles M. Linton	Corporal
Lawrence J. Traver	Corporal
Charles E. Stitzel (discharged January 27, 1898)	Corporal
John Snure	Corporal
Edward O. Fleur	Musician
Mark H. Bronson (discharged August 9, 1899)	Musician
Albert E. Wharff	Musician
Charles H. Turbett	Musician
Rufus M. Jones (discharged August 1, 1899)	Artificer
Daniel C. Newquist	Wagoner

COMPANY I

William B. Widner, Bedford	Captain
Richard J. Gaines, Greenfield	First Lieutenant
Rennie H. Fuller, Bedford	Second Lieutenant
George B. Telford, Bedford	First Sergeant
Fred Payton, Bedford	Second Sergeant
Lucian H. Winder, Bedford	Sergeant
Leroy E. Reid, Bedford	Sergeant
Milton H. Allen, Bedford	Sergeant
Beryl E. Paschal, Bedford	Sergeant
Carl Swap	Corporal
Thomas J. Bassett	Corporal
Benjamin A. Clark	Corporal
William S. Berry (discharged August 1, 1899)	Corporal
Archie M. Huston	Corporal
Edward V. Lawrence	Corporal
William M. Parrish	Corporal
Sherman W. Neff	Corporal
Don C. Flick	Corporal
James E. Johnston	Corporal
Bruce B. Boyd	Corporal
Sidney P. Webb	Corporal
John E. Loskot	Musician
John Swap	Musician
Frank F. Loskot (discharged October 29, 1898)	Artificer
Milo J. Fulton	Wagoner

COMPANY K

Emerson C. Peairs, Corning	Captain
Leonard A. Mitchell, Corning	First Lieutenant
Howard G. Karns, Corning	Second Lieutenant
Jay A. Conoway, Corning	First Sergeant
John A. Campbell, Corning (discharged November 15)	Second Sergeant
Jesse R. Ricker, Corning	Second Sergeant
Hiram L. Harlow, Corning	Sergeant
George E. Mix, Corning	Sergeant
Will F. Danner, Corning (discharged January 27)	Sergeant
Walter B. Stephenson, Corning	Sergeant
Albert E. Bontrager, Corning	Sergeant
Albert E. Bontrager	Corporal
Ed. F. Ross	Corporal
George W. Calkins (discharged October 26, 1898)	Corporal
Clarence E. Sheets	Corporal
Walter B. Stephenson	Corporal
Samuel Krell	Corporal
Dix R. Newton	Corporal
Oscar P. Engstrom (discharged February 20, 1899)	Corporal
Jesse T. James	Corporal
Benjamin Baker	Corporal
Benjamin J. Foderburg	Corporal
Elmer R. Freshour	Corporal
Lon D. Sheets	Corporal
Henry R. Kreger	Corporal
Claude M. Stanley (discharged January 14, 1899)	Corporal
Daniel W. Turner	Corporal
Robert O. Burns	Corporal
Rollin V. Ankeny (discharged March 25, 1899)	Corporal
Joseph W. Kane	Corporal
Clarence E. Sheets	Musician
Wells E. Lee	Musician
Ira P. Dawson	Musician
Charles Lovett	Artificer
Lewis M. Kuhney (discharged December 31, 1898)	Wagoner
Hiram W. Dunn	Wagoner
Henry Webb	Cook

COMPANY L

Will O. Pryor, Council Bluffs	Captain
John L. Moore, Council Bluffs (suicided July 19)	First Lieutenant
Matthew A. Tinley, Council Bluffs	First Lieutenant
Fred M. Van Arnam, South Omaha	Second Lieutenant
John Q. Anderson, Council Bluffs	First Sergeant
Charles Millsap, Council Bluffs	Second Sergeant
Peter J. Rodes, Council Bluffs	Sergeant
Charles P. Jameson, Council Bluffs	Sergeant
James E. Mather, Council Bluffs	Sergeant
James H. Windle, Council Bluffs	Sergeant
Peter J. Rodes	Corporal
Clarke McGrew	Corporal
George L. Judson	Corporal
Robert L. Dailey	Corporal
William H. Anderson	Corporal
Hugh M. Goss	Corporal
Charles P. Jameson	Corporal
George F. Macken	Corporal
Claus Rus	Corporal
Courtney H. Coffeen (discharged November 17, 1898)	Corporal
Herbert C. Pardey	Corporal
Thomas L. Hall	Corporal
Warren Dailey	Corporal
John H. Morgan	Corporal
Thomas R. Rutherford	Corporal
George L. Judson	Musician
Robert Jarvis	Musician
George D. Haworth (discharged)	Musician
William E. Hess	Artificer
Jesse L. Sawyer	Wagoner
Melvin Ghould	Cook

COMPANY M

Name	Rank
Jesse W. Clark, Red Oak	Captain
W. Harry French, Red Oak	First Lieutenant
Guy E. Logan, Red Oak	Second Lieutenant
Owen C. Hawkins, Red Oak	First Sergeant
Charles B. Rose, Red Oak	Second Sergeant
Edwin M. Rose, Red Oak (discharged August 17, 1899)	Sergeant
William M. Hieth, Red Oak	Sergeant
Henry A. Nordquist, Red Oak	Sergeant
J. Edward Logan, Red Oak	Sergeant
Edwin M. Rose	Corporal
Thomas F. Zuber	Corporal
Clarence A. Lumb	Corporal
William M. Hiett	Corporal
James H. Windsor	Corporal
F. Corydon Ingram	Corporal
William J. Jeffries (discharged August 17, 1899)	Corporal
George L. Jones (discharged February 18, 1899)	Corporal
Charles L. Binns	Corporal
Resolve P. Palmer	Corporal
Frank S. Smith	Corporal
Harry D. Cook (discharged November 21, 1898)	Corporal
William E. Nicoll	Corporal
Everett E. Lane	Corporal
Lloyd D. Ross	Corporal
Ivan E. Elwood	Corporal
Ivan E. Elwood	Musician
J. Henry Kastman (discharged March 30, 1899)	Musician
Otis R. Tyson	Musician
Edward O. Pace	Artificer
Verni R. Hysham (died August 20, 1898, at San Francisco)	Wagoner
Michael S. Miller	Wagoner
Eddie M. Pitner	Cook

COMPANY A

Name	Rank
William J. Brock	Private
Carey A. Chishire	Private
George R. Clarke (discharged October 27, 1898)	Private
Charles G. Crowell	Private
Samuel K. Earle	Private
Joseph A. Edwards	Private
Albert E. Elder	Private
Clarence A. Fulton	Private
Murray M. George	Private
Fred Guinan	Private
Arthur J. Guthrie	Private
Lyman A. Hart	Private
Rufus A. Harvey (discharged December 30, 1898)	Private
Ansel H. Hang (discharged July 20, 1899)	Private
Barney Heindorff (discharged March 13, 1899)	Private
Allen Hickey	Private
Ralph T. Holmes (discharged September 27, 1898)	Private
Edward R. Hutchins	Private
Walter E. Hutchison (died Manila, August 8, 1899)	Private
Earl R. Kimmey	Private
Imanuel R. Koesling	Private
Richard McCarthy (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
John F. McKeon	Private
Walter E. Marsh (discharged November 23, 1898)	Private
Ralph T. Mason	Private
Mather C. Benjamin	Private
Edward Melosh	Private
Will J. Merrill	Private
John R. Miller (discharged March 1, 1899)	Private
Henry T. Paschal	Private
Blaine H. Patterson	Private
Alfred S. Price	Private
Jay W. Scholes	Private
Amon M. Slatten	Private
George F. Sharp (discharged January 17, 1899)	Private
Monsford Spensley	Private
Wayne L. Stillman	Private
John L. Swanson	Private
Andrew H. Thomas	Private
Charles W. Thompson	Private
Edwin F. Tibbetts	Private
Joseph H. Toulouse	Private
John J. Toulouse	Private
John E. Wall	Private
George A. Whitman	Private
Mark W. Williams (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Harry L. Arney	Private
Bert J. Bundy	Private
John Bryne	Private
Millard S. Beck (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Arthur G. Brown	Private
Herbert S. Berry	Private
William J. Beard (discharged October 31, 1898)	Private
Harry O. Chambers	Private
Charles E. Chambers	Private
Joseph C. Crosby (discharged November 10, 1898)	Private
John L. Eakin	Private
Joseph B. Grove	Private
Fred V. Hibbs	Private
Frank N. Hine	Private
Oliver H. Erb (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Clarence W. Hinsie	Private
John J. Jones (discharged January 10, 1899)	Private
Max J. Love (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
John E. Lindsey (discharged November 10, 1898)	Private
John W. McCloskey	Private
James C. Montis (discharged February 1, 1899)	Private
Martin Markham (discharged October 31, 1898)	Private
Willis H. McLain	Private
Charles L. McAllister	Private
Burnhart J. Ness	Private
Harry W. Price (discharged August 20, 1899)	Private
Waldon B. Price	Private
George J. Pomeroy (discharged)	Private
Jacob Olson	Private
Edward J. Quigley	Private
Jacob B. Raffensparger (discharged February 12, 1899)	Private
Homer W. Reid	Private
William C. Schrier	Private
Edward M. Steele	Private
Homer W. Seager	Private
Otto H. Smith	Private
Charles H. Shuey (discharged April 27, 1899)	Private
Silas Taft (discharged September 11, 1898)	Private
Harry N. Wood	Private
Charles H. West (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
James C. Witmer	Private
Arthur A. White	Private
Walter Wagner (killed in action June 13, 1899, near Parañaque, P. I.)	Private
Ira C. Hilker (discharged December 31, 1899)	Private
Philip Hockman	Private
Albert Clark	Private
Jesse A. Ranous	Private
Elijah C. Armstrong	Private
Frank L. Brockway	Private
Clyde Burroughs	Private
Richard McCarthy	Private
Charles M. Beck	Private

COMPANY B

Robert Adamson	Private
Patrick Ahern	Private
Harry A. Baker	Private
Joe Benda	Private
William F. Booe	Private
Barton J. Brown (died August 30, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Frank E. Butler	Private
Charles F. Campbell	Private
James C. Cresswell	Private
Robert F. Cockerill	Private
James A. Dunn	Private
Ernest Dubell	Private
Frank Embree	Private
Tim Erickson (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
Charles O. Foster	Private
McCauley Gilbert	Private
Frank E. Gunn	Private
John H. Garnell	Private
William Glick (discharged November 3, 1898)	Private
Joseph D. Hahn	Private
Fred A. Hall	Private
Andrew Hanson (discharged February 14, 1899)	Private
William J. Haggert	Private
Clifford Hopps	Private
Oscar Jappy	Private
Amel G. Johnson	Private
Julian S. Kanehl	Private
Charles M. Land	Private
Harry E. Lawson (discharged November 18, 1898)	Private
Axel T. Limooth	Private
Bert Mahanna	Private
Calvin McCartney	Private
Bernard A. Melby (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Wilbur E. Moore	Private
John McKinney	Private
Charles A. Myers	Private
Oscar L. McDonnell (discharged October 11, 1898)	Private
George Neely	Private
Ed. F. Parker	Private
Charles L. Pittman (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
John B. Pierce	Private
John Reed (discharged October 11, 1898)	Private
Jesse A. Ranous	Private
Robert Shepherd (discharged November 29, 1898)	Private
Jerry Sparque	Private
Charles H. Sanders	Private
Charles L. Smith (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Elmer G. Stockberger (discharged December 26, 1898)	Private
Fred Talbert	Private
Vernous Van Houten (discharged January 28, 1898)	Private
Carey W. Victor	Private
George E. Whan	Private
S. Leighton Wickersham	Private
John Y. Wickersham	Private
James H. Wires	Private
Charles G. Williams	Private
Alfred L. Yergey (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Daniel W. Armitage	Private
William A. Arthur (discharged November 12, 1898)	Private
Bert R. Baker	Private
Ben Baker	Private
Thomas J. Bolt	Private
John G. Burlingham	Private
Ray Brown	Private
John F. Cooper (discharged December 9, 1898)	Private
Guy Clinton	Private
Bert W. Chrisinger	Private
Clarence J. Cissne (discharged February 11, 1899)	Private
Edmond J. Conrad	Private
Fred B. Carver	Private
John Dunivan	Private
George B. Frazier	Private
William S. Fisher	Private
Robert Eby	Private
Collie S. Baker (died Manila, August 8, 1899)	Private
Rodney K. Clark	Private
Theodore Dangerfield	Private
Guy Evans (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Harry O. Eggleston (discharged January 27, 1899)	Private
Charles L. Gebauer	Private
James Glaspbell	Private
William Geisking	Private
F. C. Humphrey	Private
F. Walter Hostetler	Private
John Kernen	Private
Ed. Kempster	Private
Fred O. Middaugh (discharged November 3, 1898)	Private
Ross Moore (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Herman Murray	Private
Rollin O. Mills	Private
William E. Merrill (discharged February 6, 1899)	Private
David O. Mason (discharged March 2, 1899)	Private
Fenwick Moore	Private
Joseph Needles (died San Francisco, August 16, 1898)	Private
I. Frank Powers (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Henry Rhode (discharged August 20, 1899)	Private
William M. Smith	Private
Clifford Stillinger (died November 17, 1898, at Presidio)	Private
Ernest A. Sweet	Private
John M. Yeigey	Private
George W. Towne (discharged February 18, 1899)	Private
George A. Stivers (discharged October 3, 1898)	Private
Thomas T. Rutledge	Private
Charles E. Jenkins	Private
Charles F. Campbell	Private
Frank C. Chatterton	Private
Robert B. Kershaw	Private
Peter N. Nysoe	Private
Charles A. Myers	Private
Amel G. Johnson	Private

COMPANY C

Name	Rank
James Armstrong	Private
Perry A. Black (died September 16, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Claude C. Brogden (discharged June 30, 1899)	Private
Burnhard C. Bahnsen (discharged August 8, 1898)	Private
Daniel C. Burlew	Private
Frank Bacon (discharged July 22, 1899)	Private
Elwood Barrick	Private
John H. Cushing	Private
Ward C. Cramer	Private
William J. Copeland	Private
Walter C. Davis	Private
Earnest Dixon	Private
James P. Du Cray	Private
Mac Ellsworth	Private
Ralph W. Fuller	Private
John A. Ganser (died September 18, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Joseph B. Greenlie	Private
Ralph A. Hogue (discharged July 23, 1899)	Private
Edward Harris	Private
William E. Hass (discharged August 19, 1898)	Private
William Hanson	Private
Wilbur Ireland (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
Ward E. Jones	Private
William E. Kline	Private
Solomon Laughery (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Ira S. Mullen	Private
David H. Meyer (deserted August 1, 1898, at San Francisco.)	Private
Burt Petty	Private
Orville H. Plum	Private
Guy R. Payne	Private
Newton R. Poole (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
Edward Retman	Private
Richard Paul (discharged June 30, 1899)	Private
Ralph A. Ramsey (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Charles Stanley	Private
Martain T. Sorensen	Private
Howard M. Stiles (discharged September 12, 1898)	Private
George Shoopman	Private
Frederick Thordson	Private
John T. Trunnell (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
Harry N. Vaughn	Private
Clarence Van Osdale	Private
Okla Vandervert	Private
Edward L. Walling	Private
Louis E. Wyland	Private
Albert C. Walker	Private
John N. Agan (discharged February 10, 1899)	Private
Gust Anderson	Private
Legrande Bates	Private
John Brandon	Private
Alvil G. Bicknell	Private
Horace G. Baker (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
Edward F. Brown	Private
Charles Crouch	Private
Bode Clayton (discharged February 14, 1899)	Private
George Collins	Private
Elmer Downs (discharged October 15, 1898)	Private
Edward M. Duke	Private
Charles Dragoo	Private
William B. Emerson	Private
George Elliott (died August 7, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Ford Ewalt	Private
George Elwood (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
Edgar Fritz (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
Newton Edwards	Private
Ray Gamble	Private
Peter J. Hariff	Private
Henry P. Hensen	Private
William Isaacson	Private
Burdell Knox	Private
Ralph Kirkpatrick (discharged July 20, 1899)	Private
Frank O'Hara	Private
James C. Owens (discharged July 23, 1899)	Private
Elmer G. Russell	Private
Thomas Sherfey	Private
Wagner C. Sherfey	Private
George Shannon	Private
Roy Shamblen	Private
Isaac S. Smith	Private
Ward B. Smith (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
William E. Stout	Private
Charles H. Stout	Private
Edgar Schofield (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Edward C. Vaughn (died at Cavité, March 3, 1899)	Private
Frank Van Doren (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
Hirum Walling (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
David Walling	Private
Andrew J. Wolfe (discharged February 9, 1899)	Private
Ernest Young	Private
Henry Barnett (discharged January 16, 1899)	Private
Harry S. Tubbs	Private
Henry Shrode	Private
William B. Young	Private
Fredy Clingersmith (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
George Merrill (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private

COMPANY D

Ardys A. Anthony	Private
Ransom M. Ayers	Private
William H. Barnes	Private
Owen E. Barber	Private
Robert Blaine (discharged August 2, 1899)	Private
William P. Bird	Private
Fred M. Booth	Private
Frederick Brewer (discharged February 14, 1899)	Private
Edgner E. Carle (discharged February 14, 1899)	Private
Thomas J. Crook	Private
William C. Crawford (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Harvey W. Darrah (discharged September 3, 1899)	Private
George E. Duncan	Private
Louis R. Elliott	Private
Elmer E. Giltner (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
William C. Hall	Private
William G. Hicks	Private
Charles H. High (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Nathan E. Hodges	Private
Charles F. Jenks	Private
Orval A. Jenks (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Charles C. Kendall	Private
Charles E. Lucas	Private
Clarence W. Margan	Private
Frederick Mills (discharged July 10, 1899)	Private
Allan W. Mitchell (discharged October 27, 1898)	Private
Clinton C. Maddy (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
John C. Myers (discharged)	Private
Stephen D. McGinnis	Private
James T. McGowen	Private
Dan S. Newsome	Private
Joseph Ohman (discharged August 23, 1899)	Private
Thomas J. Parkison	Private
Albert E. Ream	Private
Thomas L. Risewick	Private
Nathan A. Rockafellow	Private
Lewis E. Rogers (discharged October 27, 1898)	Private
Walter H. Sanders (discharged August 2, 1899)	Private
John A. Sharitt	Private
Myron L. Shade	Private
William H. Simpson	Private
Hans R. Terry	Private
Charles M. Ulsh	Private
Clyde J. Updegraff	Private
Harvey M. Weir	Private
Hollie M. Wolfe	Private
Lewis S. Woodruff	Private
Arthur D. Worthington	Private
Fred Aldrich	Private
James E. Alford	Private
Bert E. Barnes	Private
Robert A. Barnes	Private
Norman J. Bates	Private
William D. Boydston	Private
Frank C. Burnett	Private
Lloyd L. Bush	Private
William L. Camp	Private
John W. Davis	Private
Hugh P. Dennery	Private
Ira E. Dowd	Private
Leroy A. Dowd	Private
Fred D. Everett	Private
George E. Graham (died September 22, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Gibson P. Herbert	Private
David A. Harner	Private
Hans G. Hamann (discharged November 1, 1898)	Private
Dot Jackson	Private
Martin Linn	Private
Fred E. Lenon	Private
Carlos B. Marshall	Private
Oliver F. Mack (died September 4, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Nathan H. McCorkle	Private
Elmer F. Narver	Private
Clarence A. Overton	Private
Spencer B. Paxton (discharged October 27, 1898)	Private
Joseph E. Reynolds	Private
Ora J. Roberts	Private
Nathan C. Russell	Private
Burt L. Swain	Private
Theo P. Saltgaver	Private
Ami F. Severns	Private
Earl P. Shoemaker	Private
Robert E. Slocum	Private
Edward W. Scull (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Mike M. Sullivan	Private
Orville J. Welt	Private
Walter E. Wellons (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Marvin L. Whiting (discharged August 2, 1899)	Private
John T. Wilson	Private
Fred Phelps (discharged March 2, 1899)	Private
Edward Phelps	Private

COMPANY E

Ira Baird	Private
Sidney T. Biddle (discharged November 11, 1899)	Private
Reuben B. Burr (discharged January 10, 1899)	Private
Lincoln A. Carey	Private
Frank L. Cole	Private
Carl F. Coloneus	Private
Silas W. Coulter	Private
Roselle M. Davis	Private
Roy Davis	Private
Bern Davis	Private
Edward E. Dodds	Private
Alex W. Eskew (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Harry M. Fry	Private
George Gay	Private
John L. George (discharged January 7, 1899)	Private
Ross A. Gilmore (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Nathan W. Golden	Private
Eli W. Gray	Private
Finis Green	Private
Henry L. Hackthorn	Private
Ralph A. Hatch	Private
Reuben Johnson (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Sheridan C. Jennings (discharged February 2, 1899)	Private
Jerome Kellogg	Private
Howard Linton (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Ray L. Lisle	Private
William J. Manion (discharged June 30, 1899)	Private
George E. Mariner	Private
John W. McMillen (discharged July 10, 1899)	Private
Walter R. McIntire	Private
John J. Monzingo	Private
Harry G. Myers (discharged August 16, 1898)	Private
Charles R. Norman	Private
Lewis W. Nye	Private
William R. Parks	Private
George E. Rice	Private
Pliny E. Ritner	Private
Albert J. Rost	Private
Thomas Sapp (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Howard P. Satan (discharged February 2, 1899)	Private
William R. Sloane (discharged November 19, 1898)	Private
Charles R. Smith	Private
John C. Stombaugh (discharged July 31, 1899)	Private
Ernest B. Stover	Private
James T. Stuart	Private
Albin Tornquist	Private
James H. Wadley	Private
George M. Wilfgong	Private
Charles C. Bagnall	Private
Fred A. Barchos	Private
Everith Brunson	Private
John Carey	Private
Porter M. Case	Private
Clarke Coulter (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Ralph A. Cromer (discharged June 30, 1899)	Private
Charley Dotson	Private
Adolph Gamlin	Private
Pearl R. Hart	Private
George B. Irwin (discharged October 20, 1898)	Private
Hollis M. Johnson	Private
Oliver C. Kelso (discharged July 31, 1899)	Private
John T. Miller	Private
Elisha Mullins	Private
George Merril	Private
Robert McDowell (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Marion McFerrin	Private
William A. McLeon	Private
Charles P. McDonald	Private
John L. McPeak	Private
Fred M. Moore	Private

COMPANY E—*Continued*

Name	Rank
James H. Noland	Private
Fred S. Pennington	Private
Orson H. Patterson	Private
Buel O. Patterson	Private
Fletcher W. Powers	Private
Charles Redinbaugh	Private
Louis B. Sperry	Private
Henry W. Smith	Private
Howard E. Smith (discharged April 8, 1899)	Private
James T. Stirk (discharged April 8, 1899)	Private
Henry A. Simmons	Private
John L. Tyree (discharged December 8, 1898)	Private
Reubin Vanderbeck	Private
William A. Wright	Private
Owen H. Williams (discharged July 31, 1899)	Private
Guy Williams	Private
Clark L. Williams (discharged April 8, 1899)	Private
Oliver N. Woods	Private
William J. Miller	Private
James S. Moran	Private

COMPANY F

Wilbur R. Bass	Private
Ernest Beadle	Private
Hiram F. Blackman	Private
Roy C. Brown	Private
Roy J. Bruner	Private
John Campbell	Private
Roy N. Coats	Private
Claude P. Cowman	Private
Edward H. Conger	Private
Joseph A. Dewhirst	Private
Mark H. Evans (discharged February 14, 1899)	Private
Bruno E. Fisher	Private
G. Edward Fisher (discharged June 26, 1899)	Private
Gilbert M. Gander	Private
Adelno Gibson	Private
Charles A. Godfrey	Private
Morgie D. Graham	Private
Joseph R. Grenawalt (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Elisha M. Hagler	Private
Charles A. Hearne	Private
James C. Herrington	Private
Fred G. Hicks	Private
Harvey H. Hubbell	Private
Murve C. Hutchinson	Private
Lake M. Johnson	Private
James E. Kelley	Private
Clarence C. Lambert (discharged November 1, 1898)	Private
Edward B. McElroy (discharged October 26, 1898)	Private
Charles R. McGlumphy	Private
Thomas A. Neill	Private
Elmer V. Orvis	Private
Roy S. Parker	Private
Eric G. Peterson (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Jason A. Randall	Private
Otto Roark (discharged February 9, 1899)	Private
Jonathan E. Ross	Private
James E. Shakespeare (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
Nye C. Smith	Private
Herbert G. Stiles	Private
Harry L. Stone (died August 19, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Frisby T. Suit (discharged November 10, 1898)	Private
Burt O. Thompson	Private
Frank West (discharged October 26, 1898)	Private
J. Edward White	Private
Charles H. Whitsell (discharged November 29, 1898)	Private
Ulyses S. G. Williams	Private
James C. Wright	Private
Guy Whitaker (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
Charles Baker	Private
Frank L. Bishop	Private
Alfred C. Bebb (died July 28, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
William F. Brown (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Jesse L. Corley	Private
John W. Crouch (discharged February 4, 1899)	Private
Homer J. Darron	Private
Daniel W. Evans	Private
Charles W. Finley	Private
Eugene Glider	Private
Sherman W. Glider	Private
Thomas H. Grubb	Private
Jay Hale	Private
Walter S. Houlette (discharged March 11, 1899)	Private
Hewitt L. Karr	Private
Edwyn E. Kissick (died)	Private
William F. Klockenteger	Private
Harry L. Kramer (discharged June 26, 1899)	Private
William H. Lacey	Private
Linus E. Lamb	Private
Edward H. Mackey	Private
Lee L. McCarty	Private
John N. McCoy	Private
Thomas F. McLaughlin	Private
Eugene H. Pease	Private
Fred A. Preston	Private
William H. Riggs	Private
George H. Rinehart	Private
Evan M. Roberts	Private
Ellis J. Rogers	Private
Frank G. Rhodes	Private
Alvin Simmons (discharged December 21, 1898)	Private
William C. Starr	Private
Charles E. Steninger	Private
Henry M. Smith (discharged November 10, 1898)	Private
Harry G. Stephenson (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Alfred O. Swanson	Private
Ross Vontrees	Private
Robert H. Wilcox	Private
Joel A. Windmiller (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Norman T. Witheron	Private
Herman Kinney (discharged November 1, 1898)	Private
Allen O. Gorrell	Private
Arthur R. Hiatt	Private
Charles E. Steninger (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
Joseph Carter	Private
James Herrington	Private

COMPANY G

Albert Baldwin	Private
William E. Baldwin	Private
Ezra J. Brayton	Private
Forest W. Byers (discharged March 4, 1899)	Private
Joseph M. Campbell (discharged February 19, 1899)	Private
James A. Carroll	Private
Harry Carver	Private
Leroy Darby	Private
George W. Dow	Private
Robert F. Downey	Private
Martin G. Dunlap	Private
Bert E. Garrison	Private
Harry T. Gates (discharged July 13, 1898)	Private
Charles E. Geesaman	Private
Herbert M. Griffith (discharged July 10, 1899)	Private
Charles A. Grinnell (discharged November 10, 1898)	Private
George B. Hall	Private
Lester Halladay	Private
George B. Hetherington	Private
Charles W. Hewitt	Private
Ellis S. Hoopes	Private
Fred M. Ickis	Private
Ernest C. James	Private
Albert L. Jones	Private
Cyrus D. London	Private
Frank P. Martens	Private
William B. Martin (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
Emmet B. McCarl	Private
Wilbert Merrill	Private
Frank W. Meredith (discharged October 26, 1898)	Private
Frank O. Mieir	Private
Joseph R. Murphy (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Fred Neeley	Private
Henry L. Noble (died)	Private
Ernest Patterson	Private
William J. Pinkerton	Private
Albert W. Potter (discharged October 26, 1898)	Private
Roy Reno	Private
Julius Rohleder	Private
Fred A. Rogers (discharged October 21, 1898)	Private
Guy E. Sherwood (discharged October 13, 1898)	Private
Daniel M. Simers	Private
Melvin H. Shipley	Private
Vern W. Shrader (discharged August 3, 1899)	Private
John W. Sturgeon	Private
John F. Walker	Private
William Wallace	Private
Wesley Witter	Private
Daniel W. Armitage (discharged October 28, 1898)	Private
Charles Boyer	Private
Charles R. Berry	Private
Allie E. Brunson (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
John G. Burlingham (discharged May 25, 1899)	Private
Edmond J. Conrad	Private
Fred B. Carver (died October 23, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Rube E. Cole	Private
John E. Dehner (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Roy Edwards	Private
Arthur L. Ewing	Private
Milo H. Ewing (discharged May 25, 1899)	Private
George B. Frazier	Private
Harcourt C. Fuller (discharged December 28, 1898)	Private
George V. Goddard (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
Frank J. Ginkens	Private
Charles A. Hunter (discharged July 11, 1899)	Private
Everett L. Heaton	Private
Cassius F. Hurd (discharged October 4, 1898)	Private
Albert T. Hughes	Private
James W. Kirkendall	Private
William E. Lucas	Private
Alfred H. Lovely	Private
John H. Law (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Patrick O'Donnell (discharged December 31, 1899)	Private
Clarence Mason	Private
Howe D. McCollom (discharged September 13, 1898)	Private
Charles W. Roat	Private
John L. Roat	Private
Lee S. Roberts	Private
Robert Rogers (died November 21, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Amos Rogers (discharged October 24, 1898)	Private
Riley V. Stephens	Private
A. Will Stryker	Private
Landis Stoner	Private
Fred Swan	Private
Thad S. Spencer (discharged January 12, 1899)	Private
William M. Taylor	Private
James A. Tarr (discharged October 29, 1898)	Private
DeWitt J. Tucker (discharged February 6, 1899)	Private
Harry B. Wilson	Private
Charles A. Wick	Private
William A. Witter	Private
Daniel W. Gaines	Private
Wesley Witter (discharged August 27, 1899)	Private

COMPANY H

George H. Amend	Private
Claude J. Bane	Private
Christopher J. Bakeman	Private
Lorenzo D. Bates	Private
Alfred J. Borduwine	Private
Guy S. Brewer	Private
James W. Brewer	Private
Charles W. Brown	Private
Leonard Darfler	Private
Henry De Jarnette	Private
James W. Doran	Private
Almarin T. Drake	Private
Harry J. Dunker	Private
Howard G. Eustis	Private
John F. Elkins (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Bertram H. Grace	Private
Fred P. Gregg	Private
George O. Hanson (died November 17, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Percy H. Hess (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Alfred B. Hollis	Private
Otto Jensen (discharged July 1, 1899)	Private
Noel Kinnaman	Private
Charles J. Kinney	Private
Charles H. Koppe	Private
Lars A. Larson	Private
Robert H. Lee (discharged July 1, 1899)	Private
Charles M. Linton	Private
Claude A. Long	Private
Levi T. Meline	Private
Fred C. Moershell	Private
Myron D. Moulton	Private
William D. McBride	Private
Alexander W. McClelland	Private
Charles C. Nygaard	Private
Edward R. Payre (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
John H. Ruecker	Private
Herbert D. Russell	Private

COMPANY H—*Continued*

Name	Rank
Percy O. Smull	Private
Vernon C. Smull	Private
John Snure	Private
Berthel F. Spry	Private
Frank P. Sult	Private
Leroy R. Tillotson	Private
Lawrence J. Traver	Private
Granville H. Twining	Private
John Turner (died April 13, 1899, at Manila)	Private
Charles H. Turbett	Private
Ben S. Willis	Private
Cyrus E. Bartholomew (discharged February 18, 1899)	Private
Bert R. Bircher	Private
Birnie P. Baker	Private
Charles L. Bander	Private
Mark H. Bronson	Private
Frank P. Cavanaugh	Private
George S. Corner	Private
James H. Cox	Private
Loury A. Caldwell	Private
Howard H. Cumming	Private
John W. Castro (discharged November 29, 1899)	Private
Elisha L. Doran (died September 14, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Edward M. De Ford	Private
Patrick H. Dwyer	Private
Daniel Ernst	Private
Albert L. Eaton	Private
Edward L. Fraley (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Mark C. Fraley	Private
Fred M. Fuller	Private
Perry M. Groves	Private
Ross Gordon	Private
Martin C. Hansen	Private
Robert J. Innis	Private
William E. Kersey	Private
James A. Kidd	Private
Karl Kreamer	Private
Gus Larsen	Private
Henry J. Longaker	Private
Frank E. Merrill	Private
Levi A. Myers	Private
James O'Callaghan	Private
William J. Otis	Private
Milan A. Pease	Private
Ernest T. Porter	Private
Marion W. Robinson	Private
Wesley E. Sexton (discharged January 14, 1898)	Private
William S. Saylor	Private
Fred D. Staves	Private
Clifford P. Stevenson	Private
Charles R. Swartz (discharged February 1, 1899)	Private
Edwin D. Waldron	Private
Walter C. Wilkins	Private
Charles M. Wright	Private
William W. Watson (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Charles M. Linton	Private

COMPANY I

Harry I. Adams	Private
James E. Albaugh (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Frank P. Allen (discharged June 21, 1898)	Private
Stowell C. Avery	Private
Thomas J. Bassett	Private
Victor L. Bedier	Private
William B. Berry	Private
Dick L. Bunten	Private
Frederic G. Calhoun	Private
Elmer Chandler	Private
Emery H. Chilcote	Private
Delbert B. Clarey (discharged January 12, 1899)	Private
Walter R. Combs	Private
Arthur W. Davidson (discharged August 5, 1899)	Private
Fred Edmiston	Private
Arthur Evans	Private
Charles W. Fry	Private
Guy A. Furr (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Burt O. Goldeng (discharged)	Private
Max Guggi (discharged December 11, 1898)	Private
Frank R. Haddock	Private
Don C. Hedrick (discharged July 1, 1899)	Private
George W. Hook	Private
Archie M. Huston	Private
James E. Johnston	Private
Bert I. Klopp	Private
Clayton M. Keller (discharged September 30, 1898)	Private
George Kelley	Private
Delta S. Kinser	Private
James F. Kirwin	Private
George B. Lefollett	Private
William R. Livingston	Private
Sanford McCutchin	Private
Clarence Myers (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
John Reed (died August 17, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Robert Reed (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
John E. Rhody (discharged)	Private
Melvin Robinson (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Clyde Scherich (discharged March 29, 1899)	Private
James A. Sherman	Private
William F. Shields	Private
Alfred G. Smith (discharged August 5, 1899)	Private
Earl Spangler (discharged)	Private
Windsor R. Stanley (discharged July 1, 1899)	Private
Lloyd T. Thurston	Private
Roy E. Vickeret (discharged)	Private
Bert C. Wyckoff (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Lucian H. Winder (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Joseph V. House	Private
Herbert E. Johnson	Private
Sam R. Landes	Private
William O. Lewis	Private
Byron W. Liggett (discharged March 29, 1899)	Private
Claude L. Lorey	Private
Frank L. Marsh	Private
Samuel D. Matheny (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Walter E. McCormick	Private
Clarence E. Moore	Private
John Moore (discharged August 1, 1899)	Private
Sherman W. Neff	Private
George Neff	Private
Charles R. Neely	Private
George C. Parsons	Private
Thomas F. Payton (discharged August 22, 1899)	Private
William A. Reid (discharged August 14, 1899)	Private
Joseph C. Shuff	Private
Harley M. Stretch	Private
Sidney P. Webb	Private
William H. Wysong (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Orville Beall	Private
Edward Boden	Private
Austin Brown (died September 17, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Ray Brown	Private
Howe B. Canady (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
Lloyd B. Carter	Private
John H. Chilcote	Private
George H. Cusick (discharged July 11, 1899)	Private
Frank Daniels (discharged)	Private
Elmo M. Davis (discharged July 11, 1899)	Private
James W. Delk	Private
Louis Dunn (died September 2, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Elmer Dutton	Private
Robert Eby (discharged September 17, 1898)	Private
Logan Edmunds	Private
Walter A. Fleming	Private
Herman Franklin	Private
Arthur C. Godwyn	Private
Orange W. Halstead (discharged April 27, 1899)	Private
Frank Hay (discharged December 9, 1898)	Private
Charles T. Herbert	Private
William W. Holden (died September 1, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private

COMPANY K

Rollin V. Ankeny	Private
Robert C. Blakesley	Private
Curtis G. Bates	Private
Albert L. Bales (died)	Private
Guy H. Baker	Private
Frank Brandt	Private
Thomas J. Brown	Private
George W. Calkins	Private
Albert Cassell (discharged January 17, 1899)	Private
Oliver D. Deer	Private
Harry B. Cochrane	Private
Cassius E. Dawson	Private
Lewis S. Devore	Private
Hiram W. Dunn	Private
Van R. Elliott	Private
Benjamin H. Foderburg	Private
Edward C. Gilbert	Private
Ardin B. Goodwill	Private
Volney Holdren	Private
John H. Holman (discharged)	Private
Jesse T. James	Private
Frank Jones (discharged October 26, 1898)	Private
Fred K. Jones	Private
Samuel Krell	Private
Hugh O. Keever	Private
W. Everett Keever	Private
Herman L. Keever	Private
Henry R. Kreger	Private
Ramy J. Mahe	Private
Martin E. Moss	Private
George Mitchell	Private
Walter A. Morgan	Private
William A. Monholland	Private
Dix R. Newton (discharged November 2, 1898)	Private
Herman H. Perdum	Private
Charles Ream	Private
Abraham M. Ream (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Bert A. Randell	Private
Charles H. Richter (discharged January 27, 1899)	Private
William Richards	Private
Harry S. Stahl	Private
Harry L. Scott (died)	Private
Walter T. Scott (discharged July 21, 1899)	Private
Lon D. Sheets	Private
Daniel W. Turner	Private
Clay H. Villemain	Private
Samuel A. Yeadon	Private
Benjamin Baker	Private
Charles M. Bailey (discharged October 22, 1898)	Private
Perry E. Barker (discharged September 29, 1899)	Private
Harvey S. Bacon (discharged March 30, 1899)	Private
George B. Blair	Private
Alfred Burrell (discharged October 31, 1898)	Private
Nathaniel W. Cloud	Private
Arthur Crist (discharged February 14, 1899)	Private
Benjamin H. Daggett	Private
John Dunnivan	Private
Hugh S. Eckles	Private
Edward V. Guthrie (discharged June 30, 1899)	Private
Gilbert R. Garretson (discharged July 9, 1899)	Private
Mathew E. Ham (discharged July 30, 1899)	Private
William Jackson	Private
Herbert O. Hoxie (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Walter T. Jones	Private
William King	Private
Joseph W. Kane	Private
Fred Kemery	Private
John A. Ladd	Private
Wells E. Lee	Private
Homer Laird (discharged)	Private
Herbert W. Marshall	Private
Samuel Mason	Private
James F. McIntosh (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
John C. Porter (discharged January 30, 1899)	Private
Ward Potts (discharged October 21, 1898)	Private
Ed F. Ross	Private
Boyd Snyder	Private
Joseph Shannon	Private
George W. Sears	Private
George P. Sines	Private
William E. Sutphin	Private
William A. Thomason	Private
Edward F. Thomason	Private
Henry Webb	Private
John E. Wick (discharged November 3, 1898)	Private
Philip Walston	Private
Len Zimmerman	Private
John Zimmerman	Private
S. Collie Baker	Private
Charles F. Campbell (discharged)	Private
Edwin P. Shellabarger	Private
Benjamin Baker	Private
Albert Clark	Private
Robert O. Burns	Private

COMPANY L

Arthur C. Aylesworth (discharged October 24, 1898)	Private
Thomas E. Bennett (discharged July 28, 1899; revoked August 29, 1899)	Private
Joseph J. Boyne	Private
Carl Burhom	Private
William G. Copley	Private
Edward N. Catterlin (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
George A. Culton (discharged November 11, 1899)	Private
Thomas J. Evans (discharged)	Private
Robert H. Foote	Private
Albert M. Flammant	Private
Carl M. Gardner	Private
Arthur C. Gardner	Private
Court Grahl (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Samuel A. Green	Private
Hugh M. Goss	Private
Thomas S. Hall	Private

COMPANY L—*Continued*

Name	Rank
Robert D. Halladay (discharged August 14, 1898)	Private
Edgar G. Harkness	Private
Martin Hensen	Private
Robert I. Jarvis	Private
William A. Johnson	Private
James A. Johnson (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
Ernest Kirkland	Private
Richard T. Kissel (discharged November 11, 1898)	Private
Sumner Knox	Private
Gustavus Lots (discharged November 3, 1898)	Private
Clarke McGrew	Private
George F. McMacken	Private
David Mottaz	Private
George S. Nimmo	Private
Harry C. Patterson	Private
Andrew Peterson	Private
Herbert C. Pardey	Private
Guy Petit	Private
Clark R. Pettit	Private
Frank W. Reed	Private
James H. Reed	Private
Richard P. Rutherford	Private
Thomas R. Rutherford	Private
C. Bliss Ruffcorn (discharged October 24, 1898)	Private
Claus Rus	Private
Harry B. Sackett (discharged November 17, 1898)	Private
L. Wood Silverthorne	Private
Frank C. Stodtmeister	Private
Will A. Sutherland	Private
Dewitt C. Tucker (died July 23, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Walter A. Williams	Private
Louie Wegener (discharged July 6, 1899)	Private
Raymond D. Weakley	Private
William J. Brock	Private
Charles A. Anderson	Private
William H. Anderson	Private
James C. Arnold	Private
Clyde W. Baker	Private
Ernest W. Barnes	Private
Frank C. Curtis (discharged)	Private
James W. Casey	Private
Charles S. Catterlin (discharged July 6, 1899)	Private
Charles E. Callison	Private
Harry B. Dabney (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Thomas S. Farnsworth	Private
Joseph W. Gilmore (discharged December 31, 1898)	Private
Melvin Ghould	Private
Adolph C. Hober (discharged October 15, 1898)	Private
Cornelius T. Healey	Private
Henry A. Johnson (discharged October 31, 1898)	Private
Charles Joseph	Private
Aaron Kohl	Private
George W. Kissell (discharged October 31, 1898)	Private
Arthur E. Lane (discharged October 31, 1898)	Private
Charles W. Lasher	Private
Walter C. Larson	Private
Otto H. Lutz	Private
Clarence B. Leach	Private
George W. Markey	Private
Harry Maclellan	Private
Eugene H. Myers (discharged August 4, 1899)	Private
William H. Moore	Private
Paul B. Pugh (died July 1, 1899, at Manila)	Private
Oliver Phelps	Private
John P. Parker	Private
John A. Stevenson	Private
Henry R. Schilling	Private
Bert Turner (discharged)	Private
George L. Tinley	Private
Lester T. Van Slyke	Private
Charles R. Williams	Private
Ed Wood	Private
William G. Wilson	Private
K. Walker, Jr.	Private
Clarence E. Wollman	Private
Roy V. Witter	Private
Erwin Huffmann	Private
George M. Root	Private
Robert L. Dailey	Private
Warren Dailey	Private

COMPANY M

Charles E. Arnold	Private
Guy M. Briggs	Private
Charles L. Binns	Private
Lee Blue	Private
Lamonte Byers	Private
Harry J. Clark	Private
Ernest Dennis	Private
Evan J. Evans	Private
Jesse C. Fisher	Private
John D. Gilmore	Private
Ray D. Gassner	Private
Adrian L. Hockett	Private
H. Roy Hammond (discharged November 10, 1898)	Private
John B. Hallett (discharged August 19, 1899)	Private
Clyde O. Hoober	Private
F. Corydon Ingram	Private
George L. Jones	Private
Will R. Kerrihard	Private
Jesse F. Lyon	Private
Everett E. Lane	Private
James M. Logan	Private
Clarence A. Lumb	Private
Edwin A. Merritt	Private
M. S. Miller	Private
Morse E. Moulton	Private
Charles H. Murphy	Private
Joseph I. Markey (discharged August 18, 1899)	Private
E. Whitney Martin	Private
William E. Nicoll	Private
Eddie M. Pitner	Private
Don Q. Rathbone	Private
Charles William Ross (discharged)	Private
L. E. Rogers (died July 15, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Clarence A. Stafford	Private
Henry E. Stevens	Private
Frank S. Smith	Private
Harry F. Smith	Private
Ed. J. Stotler	Private
Mervin D. Stockleger (discharged November 12, 1898)	Private
Frank W. Throw	Private
James E. Throw (discharged August 19, 1899)	Private
Bert Thomas	Private
Charles W. Wheeler	Private
James H. Windsor	Private
Frank Wolfe	Private
Thomas F. Zuber	Private
Vin J. Applegate (discharged)	Private
Frank V. Arnold	Private
John Behm	Private
Ernest C. Bond (discharged August 17, 1899)	Private
Harry P. Brenholts	Private
Harry L. Chamberlain (discharged)	Private
Carl D. Cook	Private
Robert S. Cook	Private
Ira Day (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Charles F. Dillon	Private
Edward Dolen (discharged October 24, 1898)	Private
Omer Duncan	Private
Claude D. Elder	Private
J. Donald Enfield	Private
John B. Enfield	Private
Wade Evans	Private
James R. Figg	Private
Charles H. Goldberry	Private
Harry M. Griffith	Private
John M. Halbert (discharged)	Private
Henry J. Hoffman	Private
Thomas Hallowell	Private
J. Henry Kastman	Private
Clarence M. Kneedy	Private
Charles W. Lee	Private
Charles E. Longstaff (discharged)	Private
Earl McCament (died November 24, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Ward B. McPherrin (discharged October 5, 1898)	Private
Ellery E. Mills (died September 14, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
William Morgan	Private
Lewis E. Nelson	Private
Charles Olson	Private
Ole M. Oleson (discharged August 19, 1899)	Private
John J. Rapp	Private
John E. Ritter (died July 11, 1898, at San Francisco)	Private
Ralph Robb	Private
Fred W. Sandell	Private
Walter L. Shank	Private
Harry W. Stottler	Private
Ralph W. Tirdrick	Private
Samuel J. Tilden	Private
James W. Trabert (discharged January 14, 1899)	Private
Paul W. Uvary	Private
William Valentine	Private
Lloyd Watson (discharged)	Private
Charles M. Fulton	Private

MUSTER-IN ROLL OF THIRTEENTH REGIMENT, MINNESOTA VOLUNTEERS

(Names supplied by Brigadier-General George C. Lambert, Adjutant-General, State of Minnesota)

MUSTERED AS A REGIMENT INTO THE UNITED STATES SERVICE, MAY 7, 1898

FIELD AND STAFF

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Charles McC. Reeve	Colonel.	50	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Wescott W. Price	Lieutenant-Colonel.	33	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Frederick W. Ames	Major.	40	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Edwin S. Bean	Major.	50	Massachusetts.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John H. Friedrich	Major.	29	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Charles A. Cressy	Captain and Chaplain.	55	New Hampshire.	St. Paul Park, Minnesota.
Edward G. Falk	First Lieut. and Reg. Adjt.	39	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William H. Hart	First Lieut. and Q'master.	38	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mliton S. Mead	First Lieut. and Bat. Adjt.	30	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Monroe D. Garcelon	First Lieut. and Bat. Adjt.	28	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Edwin M. Conrad	First Lieut. and Bat. Adjt.	26	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Reynaldo J. Fitzgerald	Surgeon.	36	Central America.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry P. Ritchie	First Lieut. and Ass't-Surg.	25	Kansas.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Arthur Ayer Law	First Lieut. and Ass't-Surg.	26	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Feodor E. Krembs	Reg. Sergeant Major.	31	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Herbert A. Leavitt	Reg. Q. M. Sergeant.	32	Vermont.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry B. Dyer	Bat. Sergeant Major.	22	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Burt Kenaston	Bat. Sergeant Major.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John N. Loye	Bat. Sergeant Major.	25	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Englehart G. Grau	Hospital Steward.	28	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Robert J. Miles, Jr.	Hospital Steward.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Austin L. Ward	Hospital Steward.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles H. Watson	Chief Musician.	34	New Brunswick.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles U. Towers	Principal Musician.	32	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

COMPANY A

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
William S. McWade	Captain.	31	Missouri	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Roy Pearse	First Lieutenant.	24	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John Donaldson	Second Lieutenant.	24	Scotland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Clarence H. Carleton	Sergeant.	26	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Eugene Hanscom	Sergeant.	28	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Carroll W. Pierce	Sergeant.	35	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles E. Thompson	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry F. Kennedy	Sergeant.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ray C. Davis	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Fred Bettschen	Corporal.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Richard M. Cole	Corporal.	26	Ontario.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William H. Stites	Corporal.	28	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Walter C. Jackson	Corporal.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Richard E. Woodworth	Corporal.	21	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
George Christensen	Corporal.	20	Denmark.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Frank E. Force	Musician.	20	Kansas.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Llewellyn W. Vinal	Musician.	22	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
George Philip Hayes	Artificer.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Holden P. Guilbert	Wagoner.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Anderson, Harry C	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Avery, Archer S	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Alderson, Charles F	Private.	26	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Anderson, Samuel G., Jr	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Armstrong, George W	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Burgess, Philip H	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Northwood, North Dakota.
Bagley, Sydney W	Private.	22	Iowa.	State Center, Iowa.
Bates, John W	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bates, Otis G	Private.	26	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Barrett, John L	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Baxter, Howard R	Private.	20	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bradish, Herman P	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Birkebak, Jorgen H	Private.	22	Denmark.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Buckendorf, Joseph A	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Currier, Harry L	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	River Falls, Wisconsin.
Christopher, Sevar B	Private.	22	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Creighton, Frank E	Private.	24	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Craigie, Charles H	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Church, George E., Jr	Private.	25	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Colwell, C. E. Payson	Private.	22	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Day, Roscoe A	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dean, Horace	Private.	21	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dunn, William W., Jr	Private.	22	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Darby, L. M	Private.	20	Colorado.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Folsom, Arthur W	Private.	20	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Foster, Willard C	Private.	21	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Fels, Ernest A	Private.	18	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gill, John R	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gislason, Bjorn B	Private.	24	Iceland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gerretson, Wilhelm F	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Waupon, Wisconsin.
Hinman, William W	Private.	27	Nebraska.	Merton, Minnesota.
Harris, James D	Private.	19	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Higbee, Matt L	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harrison, Merton E	Private.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
King, Charles M	Private.	29	Nevada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Larson, William H	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Princeton, Minnesota.
Magoon, Arthur M	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Miknlecky, Joseph F	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Martenson, Andrew	Private.	31	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Mosier, Willard B	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Myers, Henry	Private.	22	Germany.	Toledo, Ohio.
Millar, Alick D	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McKusick, Carl P	Private.	21	Massachusetts	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McKibben, George C	Private.	26	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McDonell, William N	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Detroit, Minnesota.
Nelson, Bertle	Private.	22	Denmark.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Olander, William	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Pratt, Sidney	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Pattison, John Brodie	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Page, Howard W	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Pickard, Samuel	Private.	21	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Raymore, Harry C	Private.	23	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Roberts, Roy G	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Rosie, Harry A	Private.	30	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Stark, Harvey W	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Simmons, Chester B	Private.	22	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Skillman, Charles H	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Ezra R	Private.	24	Canada.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Streeter, John B	Private.	28	Ohio.	Slayton, Minnesota.
Terry, Robert W	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Williamson, Alexander S	Private.	20	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Williamson, Fred	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Waiste, Charles E	Private.	22	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Wilson, Wirt	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Whyte, Robert M	Private.	29	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY A

Borncamp, Charles Jacob	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Boynton, Guy D	Private.	26	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bates, Herman H	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brown, Alfred E	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Connolly, John P	Private.	24	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Collins, Charles C	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dickinson, Bertram G	Private.	17	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Downey, Hal	Private.	21	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Elliott, Byron	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Evans, George W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Flanagan, William	Private.	37	Canada.	
Hansen, Nicholas	Private.	28	Denmark.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Herring, Ralph E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Holm, Frank O	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Johnston, George S	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Koll, James P	Private.	25	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lafans, Walter S	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lane, Leon M	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McGann, William	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Wayzata, Minnesota.
Moran, Michael J	Private.	18	New Brunswick.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
O'Loughlin, John J	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Litchfield, Minnesota.
Roberts, Horace W	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Riebeth, George H	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Allen W	Private.	19	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Stahr, Fred	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Turner, Edward W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

COMPANY B

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Arthur M. Diggles	Captain.	42	Massachusetts.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Frank B. Rowley	First Lieutenant.	27	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry L. Keiler	Second Lieutenant.	28	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Allen C. Hemphill	Sergeant.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Frank A. Bates	Sergeant.	26	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles H. Law	Sergeant.	27	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John B. W. Corey	Sergeant.	25	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Joseph C. Strachan	Sergeant.	30	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Otto N. Raths	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Henry A. Lyngaas	Corporal.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
George P. Rising	Corporal.	30	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lyndon K. Emory	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Orrin R. Beals	Corporal.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lindley I. Moses	Corporal.	34	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Andrew H. Smith	Corporal.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles W. Fletcher	Musician.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Emery E. Farr	Musician.	24	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William A. Wilson	Artificer.	22	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Albert G. Hale	Wagoner.	22	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Abrams, Samuel O	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Alsdorf, John M	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Baker, James C	Private.	30	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brackett, Charles F	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Barrett, Henry H	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bedard, Ludger J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Blend, Harry R	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Blend, George C	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bowe, John	Private.	27	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Budge, Howard P	Private.	30	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brown, James W	Private.	25	New Brunswick.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Campbell, Francis A	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Cole, Oren L	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Carlson, Emil	Private.	23	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Catlin, Alva G	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Cochran, William R	Private.	28	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Cornell, Herbert H	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Coats, James J	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Collins, Harry W	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dallam, John E	Private.	29	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ehle, David E	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ehlinger, John R	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Emond, Lenie H	Private.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Graham, Thomas P	Private.	28	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gross, Joseph	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hays, Joseph M	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harvey, Eugene A	Private.	29	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hanscom, William B	Private.	32	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Heenan, John A	Private.	22	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Heck, Charles M	Private.	36	Kentucky	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Huard, John A	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Knowles, George B	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Keatley, Clarence E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kennedy, William V	Private.	21	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McCarren, John F	Private.	23	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McClay, Percy L	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McGinnis, Archy	Private.	21	California.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Miles, Albert A	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Manning, Jeremiah L	Private.	20	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Meggison, Charles J	Private.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Mitchell, Fred M	Private.	24	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Mohr, William A	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Newton, John E	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Obele, William J	Private.	28	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Patterson, Thomas A	Private.	33	Indiana.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Postel, Harry	Private.	26	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Powers, Roy L	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Priebe, Emel C	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Robinson, Wilson L	Private.	21	New Jersey.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Salisbury, William H	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Shaughnessy, Michael P	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Scallen, Joseph M	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Horace A	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Seymour, George J	Private.	20	Quebec.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Schneider, Otto	Private.	26	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smeby, Martin E	Private.	25	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Thomsen, Thomas F	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Upson, John E	Private.	21	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Van Valkenburg, C. A	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Varney, Francis H	Private.	28	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Welch, Martin J	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Wilson, Herbert W	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Williams, Lewis R	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Worden, Hugh	Private.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Weiss, Hermann	Private.	26	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY B

Armstrong, John B	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Borhus, H. Christian	Private.	25	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Broberg, William I	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Buchanan, Sidney	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Appleton, Minnesota.
Enright, Timothy	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Brainerd, Minnesota.
Farnham, Bernard J	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Appleton, Minnesota.
Farnham, James M	Private.	28	Minnesota.	Appleton, Minnesota.
Foss, Henry	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Foster, Charles	Private.	30	Minnesota.	Appleton, Minnesota.
Heenan, Francis D	Private.	21	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Johnson, Charles J	Private.	24	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Johnson, Emil	Private.	25	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lufkin, Frank B	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McKeever, Myron L	Private.	21	Illinois.	Worthington, Minnesota.
Morgan, Milton M	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Olsen, Albert W	Private.	25	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Scott, Frank D	Private.	28	Ohio.	.....
Snyder, Albert E	Private.	27	California.	.....
Shumway, George G	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Appleton, Minnesota.
Sprague, Aldin	Private.	27	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Spaulding, Frank	Private.	29	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Skidmore, Wallace G	Private.	26	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Salinger, Magnus	Private.	21	Australia.	.....
Thorn, Harry J	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Rushmore, Minnesota.
Vos, Dirk J	Private.	27	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Wilcox, George H	Private.	23	Michigan.	.....
Wyman, William E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

COMPANY C

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Noyes C. Robinson	Captain.	27	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Clarence G. Bunker	First Lieutenant.	26	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John F. Snow	Second Lieutenant.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Edmund R. Simons	Sergeant.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Guy H. Thayer	Sergeant.	24	Massachusetts.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John M. Smethurst	Sergeant.	31	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
George K. Sheppard	Sergeant.	23	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fred C. Robinson	Sergeant.	24	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John McKee Heffner	Sergeant.	23	Kentucky.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John L. Phillips	Corporal.	24	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Walter E. DeLamere	Corporal.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Eugene B. Crandall	Corporal.	25	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
A. Frank Kavanagh	Corporal.	23	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Edward Jungbauer	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles T. DeLamere	Corporal.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Joseph E. Groh	Musician.	22	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Robert S. Bouland	Musician.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
George T. Harris	Artificer.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
William Frick	Wagoner.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Andrews, Fred E.	Private.	26	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Arneson, Arnold	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Anderson, Victor A.	Private.	21	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Barlow, Charles M.	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Baptie, James R.	Private.	25	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Beaty, Maurice P.	Private.	24	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bogart, Harry R.	Private.	20	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Beasom, John F.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Brennan, William C.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Boxer, Charles W.	Private.	26	Quebec.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bruce, William C.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Colledge, Clinton S.	Private.	35	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Cochran, William	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Collins, Michael D.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Compton, William G.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Colcord, Thomas S.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Daley, Joseph O.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Dickey, Andrew	Private.	34	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Dunn, William M.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Elvidge, Walter S.	Private.	26	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Espy, Olin H.	Private.	20	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Flynt, John W.	Private.	22	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Finck, Walter G.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fiddes, James H.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fosberg, Frans W.	Private.	19	Finland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gowling, William E.	Private.	24	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hasenwinkle, R. W. E.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hall, Robert B.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Henry, John H.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hughes, Herbert	Private.	19	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kern, William F.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kimball, David H.	Private.	22	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kelly, John J.	Private.	35	Scotland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kneasey, Patrick	Private.	28	Ireland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Leppen, Miles J.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lee, L. Lester	Private.	29	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lyon, Henry W.	Private.	19	Vermont.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Moore, Russell	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mullarkey, James J.	Private.	18	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Martenson, William O.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
MacCarthy, Daniel F.	Private.	27	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
McConville, Dennis J.	Private.	31	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
McKenney, Richard I.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
MacCormack, Charles W.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Newgard, Peter M.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
O'Brien, Arthur C.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Oakes, Harry H.	Private.	26	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Overton, Carl I.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Parsons, Bert W.	Private.	20	Missouri.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Pomeroy, Harry	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Phelan, Thomas M.	Private.	24	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Pederson, Oscar J.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ritchie, William J.	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Robinson, Edward W.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Stark, Sylvester G.	Private.	40	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Stephenson, William R.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Tetzlaff, Henry H.	Private.	23	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wallace, James G.	Private.	25	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Watson, Harry G.	Private.	21	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Whitty, George	Private.	32	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wilmot, James M. S.	Private.	22	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wolterstorff, Edward F.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wooding, George S.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Zimmerman, Paul I.	Private.	20	South Dakota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY C

Anderson, George F.	Private.	22	Indiana.	Worthington, Minnesota.
Bieber, Paul J.	Private.	21	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Brack, William M.	Private.	17	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Belden, Erwin D.	Private.	32	Massachusetts.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Beckjord, Harry L.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Willmar, Minnesota.
Campbell, Charles A.	Private.	20	New Hampshire.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Crowther, Charles D.	Private.	22	England.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Cotton, Robert	Private.	21	England.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Darmody, John E.	Private.	22	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Durham, Mark A.	Private.	29	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Galvin, Thomas F.	Private.	29	Ireland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gordon, Charles B.	Private.	23	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kelly, Frank J.	Private.	18	Ireland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kritta, Joseph F.	Private.	28	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Keeler, Herbert L.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Wabasha, Minnesota.
Lawrence, C. Wyman	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lafever, Charles H.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	.....
Mahar, William H.	Private.	28	California.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Munson, Martin	Private.	21	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Rank, Arthur W.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Sweeney, Herbert E.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Shannon, Herbert C.	Private.	24	Iowa.	Willmar, Minnesota.
Smith, George A.	Private.	23	Nova Scotia.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Smith, Ira B.	Private.	21	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Werthy, Henry M.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Young, John J.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

COMPANY D

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Charles E. Metz	Captain.	36	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Milford L. Merrill	First Lieutenant.	38	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Henry W. Tenvoorde	Second Lieutenant.	43	Indiana.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Alexander J. Kahlert	Sergeant.	32	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Christian A. Iltner	Sergeant.	27	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John H. Krch	Sergeant.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lewis H. Lawton	Sergeant.	29	Vermont.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Christian A. Bach	Sergeant.	27	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
George C. Jackson	Sergeant.	26	California.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John G. Poehler	Corporal.	25	California.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles E. French	Corporal.	23	Massachusetts.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Albert W. Henschel	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lewis C. Miss	Corporal.	24	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Jackson V. Parker	Corporal.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles S. Downs	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Albert J. Capser	Musician.	27	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles A. Henry	Musician.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Conrad H. Rowe	Artificer.	43	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John K. Kenny	Wagoner.	27	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Atkinson, Percy C	Private.	19	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Becker, John T	Private.	28	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bish, William N	Private.	23	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Burnell, George C	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Burton, Frank De A	Private.	28	Ireland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bennett, John C	Private.	30	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Dailey, Benjamin C	Private.	18	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Delaney, Edward J	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Delaney, Louis M	Private.	27	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
De Muth, Arthur R	Private.	28	Missouri.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Donnelly, James G., Jr	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Dwyer, Peter J	Private.	26	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fetsch, Edward G	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fifield, William D	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fitch, William C	Private.	21	Minnesota.	North St. Paul, Minnesota.
Flynn, John J	Private.	23	New Hampshire.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Glanville, Robert O	Private.	21	Maryland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Grinnell, Merton G	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Heller, Herman E	Private.	27	Prussia.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hamp, Robert	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hanna, Marvin H	Private.	35	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Harrington, William E	Private.	24	Vermont.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hartley, James	Private.	32	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hull, Isaac S	Private.	18	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Horton, Royal E	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Jerome, Arthur J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Midvale, Minnesota.
Johnson, John M. C	Private.	20	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kelley, Wirt H	Private.	29	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Keogh, Frank C	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Klein, Henry N	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lacey, Charles H	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Landon, George M	Private.	20	Missouri.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lange, Walter W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lark, Charles J	Private.	25	England.	South St. Paul, Minnesota.
Middents, Gerhard N	Private.	28	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Malloy, Joseph E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mason, Charles D	Private.	29	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Maruska, Frank M	Private.	21	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
McBain, Charles	Private.	28	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
McCune, John S	Private.	37	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Miss, William H	Private.	19	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mitchell, Augustus P	Private.	43	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Murkland, William L	Private.	29	Virginia.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Nathorst, Charles E	Private.	37	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ney, Christopher W	Private.	28	Indiana.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Nicoll, Alexander M	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Odell, Charles S	Private.	21	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Offerdahl, Ingolf J	Private.	21	Norway.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Proctor, Walter A	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Pederson, Fred W	Private.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Perrine, Gilbert C	Private.	21	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Price, John B	Private.	26	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Remakel, Nicholas	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Schooley, Elmer E	Private.	37	Indiana.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Schutte, Frederick M	Private.	31	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Siebold, Carl J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Thone, William J	Private.	29	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Trenham, Milton A	Private.	24	Ontario.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Van Hoven, Carl H	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Velie, Charles H	Private.	39	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Weber, Jacob J	Private.	30	Switzerland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Whitcomb, Harold W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wiplinger, Frank	Private.	23	Austria.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wood, John S	Private.	19	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

Recruits Mustered In in June, 1898—Company D

Bradley, Frank C	Private.	24	Iowa.	.....
Banker, Charles E	Private.	33	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Conly, Charles C	Private.	23	Pennsylvania.	.....
Dreis, Albert J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
DeFrate, Arthur W	Private.	17	Minnesota.	Alexandria, Minnesota.
Engel, Samuel A	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Alexandria, Minnesota.
Gealy, Harry H	Private.	26	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Guerin, Adolph	Private.	42	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Greenlee, Henry C	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hartfield, John	Private.	37	Indiana.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hayes, Clarence	Private.	28	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Harrington, Charles M	Private.	21	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Holmes, William H	Private.	41	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hillman, Herman H	Private.	39	Germany.	.....
Kamp, Jacob A	Private.	35	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Klein, William B	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lacey, Walter E	Private.	25	Wisconsin.	.....
Lund, Walter	Private.	28	Denmark.	Mankato, Minnesota.
Larkin, Henry T	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
McGrath, Patrick J	Private.	26	Ireland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mullen, Charles F	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Matthews, Abner J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Ortonville, Minnesota.
Nilson, Christ	Private.	35	Norway.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
O'Reilly, Gabriel A	Private.	29	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Sleeger, Abram K	Private.	28	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul. Minnesota.
Woodward, William	Private.	27	Indiana.	.....
Wesenberg, Frank H	Private.	28	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

COMPANY E

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Charles T. Spear	Captain.	29	Vermont.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles A. Clark	First Lieutenant.	33	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles R. Trowbridge	Second Lieutenant.	32	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Russell S. Bunker	Sergeant.	21	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Edward E. Good	Sergeant.	29	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Thomas C. Fernald, Jr	Sergeant.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Merwin M. Carleton	Sergeant.	21	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Jay C. Price	Sergeant.	26	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Max Schieber	Sergeant.	21	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Omar C. Humphrey	Corporal.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
William C. Montgomery	Corporal.	33	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles R. Meecham	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Harcourt N. Hatton	Corporal.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
William A. Lenz	Corporal.	21	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Tracy H. Hoyt	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
John H. Brandhorst	Musician.	28	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Frederick Buckland	Musician.	22	England.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Thomas H. Larkin	Artificer.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Alfred Mortensen	Wagoner.	21	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ahlberg, Andrew	Private.	18	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Anderson, Karl G	Private.	21	Denmark.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bailey, Louis W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Baker, Charles H., Jr	Private.	18	North Dakota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Billingsley, Ralph H	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Blood, Alden E	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bogart, Frederick L	Private.	21	Canada.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Buggert, Charles W	Private.	37	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Carson, Edward E	Private.	31	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Cutts, Leo M	Private.	21	District of Columbia.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Carrier, Bert D	Private.	38	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Campbell, Edward P	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Crosby, Paul M	Private.	18	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Duenwald, Albert A	Private.	18	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Eckley, William H	Private.	32	England.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fernald, George W	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Fritzon, Fred C	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Furnell, Jesse C	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gibbs, Myron R	Private.	26	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Giese, Fred E	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hart, Harry L	Private.	21	Canada.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hagerty, Alfred G	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hamann, Theodore C	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Haskell, Frank L	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hanft, Hugo O	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hanft, Max L	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hoyt, Lindsley	Private.	22	Oregon.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Johnson, Sidney C	Private.	21	Ohio.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kelliher, Robert J	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kimball, William A	Private.	24	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kurth, William	Private.	25	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lenz, George J. F	Private.	21	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lewis, William F	Private.	28	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lipke, Charles H	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Loftus, Edward D	Private.	29	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lyberg, Gust	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Montgomery, Harry T	Private.	21	Missouri.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Morgan, Francis H., Jr	Private.	20	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
MacArthur, John	Private.	19	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mahar, George	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Miles, Harry B	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mortenson, Frank	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
O'Brien, Joseph H	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Olsen, August	Private.	19	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Paden, Leslie B	Private.	21	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Pearl, Oscar E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Pease, Frank H	Private.	21	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Peyer, Louis	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Rice, Clarence P	Private.	22	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ricks, Jesse M	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Schillo, John J	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Scoville, George E	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Sorensen, Lester P	Private.	20	New Jersey.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Stapleton, John T	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Steel, Fred C	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Thiessen, George	Private.	33	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Tucker, Lisle D	Private.	26	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Tucker, Silas W	Private.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Van Keuren, Harry J	Private.	21	West Virginia.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
View, Fred P	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wilson, John S	Private.	27	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Webb, Joseph	Private.	29	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wood, Charles P	Private.	18	Indiana.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Worley, Edmund C	Private.	21	Nebraska.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Williams, Henry E	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY E

Acherson, Harry W	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Round Lake, Minnesota.
Beach, Simon P	Private.	21	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Chamberlin, Chester L	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Northfield, Minnesota.
Canner, John D	Private.	25	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Carl, Frank	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
DeKay, Frank C	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Hastings, Minnesota.
Guy, Benjamin F	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hurley, Leo W	Private.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hobart, William D	Private.	38	Massachusetts.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kniss, Paul D	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Luverne, Minnesota.
Knickerbocker, David H	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Annandale, Minnesota.
Lund, Charles	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Alexandria, Minnesota.
Mullins, James F	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Moorman, Bernard C	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Nugent, Robert P	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Opp, Magnus	Private.	23	Germany.	Hegbert, Minnesota.
Prendergast, Frank	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ross, Oscar	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Repke, William A	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Raddatz, Otto H	Private.	28	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Smith, Westley George	Private.	26	California.	Coulterville, California.
Sperry, Herbert E	Private.	28	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wigley, Charles J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Williams, Willard B	Private.	30	Indiana.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Williams, Niles L	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Woodworth, Charles M	Private.	19	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Williams, Allan T	Private.	39	New York.	Hastings, Minnesota.

COMPANY F

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
William A. Carleton	Captain.	27	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles N. Clark	First Lieutenant.	28	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Carl L. Stone	Second Lieutenant.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
James B. Stafford	Sergeant.	24	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William H. Hatcher	Sergeant.	29	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John E. Kaaro	Sergeant.	26	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Murvile E. Gates	Sergeant.	24	Kansas.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Walter H. Johnson	Sergeant.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
James F. Sorensen	Sergeant.	25	Denmark.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Julius I. Newhouse	Corporal.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Earl G. Chamberlain	Corporal.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gustave A. Princell	Corporal.	21	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Samuel A. Rask	Corporal.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
David A. Small	Corporal.	21	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Herbert A. Moulton	Corporal.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Carl J. Rustad	Musician.	19	North Dakota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Moses J. LeMay	Musician.	29	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jessy J. Cole	Artificer.	28	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
August Conrad	Wagoner.	35	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Anderson, Ivar	Private.	25	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bishop, Frank S.	Private.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bryson, George A.	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brome, Gustave A.	Private.	27	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bunker, Frank L.	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Beedle, Wesley L.	Private.	24	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Colby, Carl W.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Covey, Roy M.	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Chilson, Benjamin F.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
De Laine, Charles E.	Private.	24	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Doyle, Daniel W.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dietz, Adolph	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Deering, Henry	Private.	28	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
De la Fere, Malcolm	Private.	29	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Everitt, Ernest G.	Private.	20	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Freer, Claude L.	Private.	24	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Foster, Irvin D.	Private.	20	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Fortier, Edward T.	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gibbs, Edgar A.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gore, William E.	Private.	25	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Goehner, Julius	Private.	21	Colorado.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Green, Frank A.	Private.	29	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gregory, Fred L.	Private.	27	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Goff, William	Private.	23	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hanson, Albert S.	Private.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
House, J. Edward.	Private.	18	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hingeley, Myron W.	Private.	18	Massachusetts.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Haw, Jesse J.	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Helms, Herman C.	Private.	23	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Johnson, Anton E.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jessup, Frank H.	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Koerble, Lawrence J.	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
King, Harry M.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Klingenberg, Victor	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Libby, Burt P.	Private.	24	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Luxton, Harry A.	Private.	25	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lewis, Frank C.	Private.	25	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Little, Charles	Private.	24	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
March, Arthur W.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Monroe, Harry J.	Private.	21	Connecticut.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Montfort, George D.	Private.	25	Ireland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Merriman, Charley E.	Private.	21	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Nicolas, Leonard J.	Private.	23	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Nicolas, William J.	Private.	21	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Phillips, Lorenzo A.	Private.	30	Alabama.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Rardin, Nelson	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Rardin, Samuel J.	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Stetson, Charles S.	Private.	35	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Swanson, Charley J.	Private.	28	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sample, William T. P.	Private.	20	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Stai, Lars	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sprouse, Samuel L.	Private.	22	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Setchell, Carl L.	Private.	18	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Slenker, William C.	Private.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Taggart, Vernon E.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Tobin, Leo T.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Towle, Ira S.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Vosika, Joseph	Private.	26	Austria.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Vorce, Frank L.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Walbourn, Edwin J.	Private.	29	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Walsh, James	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Werner, George A.	Private.	19	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Warren, Charles	Private.	26	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Walker, Abraham	Private.	34	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
White, George H.	Private.	29	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY F

Allen, David	Private.	28	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brown, Roy T.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	North Branch, Minnesota.
Bohannan, William H.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Blakey, Edward J.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Fairpoint, Minnesota.
Christiansen, Hector A.	Private.	22	Norway.	Preston, Minnesota.
Chesley, Albert J.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Carey, Martin L.	Private.	19	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Crosby, Arthur G.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	New Auburn, Minnesota.
Edwards, Albert E.	Private.	25	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Garrett, Sidney T.	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hague, William	Private.	24	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kerr, Daniel W.	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Rushmore, Minnesota.
Knight, Richard M.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lynch, John F.	Private.	33	Canada.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Libbey, Burt H.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
La Due, George H.	Private.	25	Massachusetts.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Monahan, Frank F.	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Merrick, Thomas D.	Private.	21	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Reynolds, William A.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Splace, Thomas	Private.	26	Michigan.	Rich Valley, Minnesota.
Smith, William Burdette	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Slavin, Miles G.	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Tew, Martin E.	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Tudhope, Frederic A.	Private.	28	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Washburn, Reuben J.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Otsego, Minnesota.
Wolf, Michael	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Peter, Minnesota.
Walsh, James E.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

Map of
MINDANAO
and the
SULU (OR JOLÓ) ARCHIPELAGO
SCALE OF STATUTE MILES
0 10 20 30 40 50 100
SCALE OF KILOMETERS
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100 150
Signs
Capital
Town
Village
Provincial boundary
Military post
SULU OR JOLÓ SEA
CELEBES SEA
MINDANAO SEA
ESTRECHO DE BASILAN
Canal de Panguturan
GRUPO PANGUTARAN
GRUPO JOLÓ
GRUPO TAPUL
ISLA DE BOHOL
PARTE DE LA ISLA DE LEYTE
PARTE DE LA ISLA DE NEGROS
PARTE DE LA ISLA DE CEBU
ESTRECHO DE SURIGAO
BAHIA DE BUTUAN
BAHIA DE ILIGAN
BAHIA DE MACAJALAR
BAHIA DE ILLANA
SENO DE SINDANGAN
SENO DE BUGUEY
SENO DE MALIGAY
SENO DE DUMANGUITAS
SENO DE CARMEN
SENO DE PUJADA
SENO DE SARANGANI
ISLAS SARANGANI
ISLAS DE LOS MANOBOS
ISLAS DE LOS DULANGANES
ISLAS DE LOS BILANES
ISLAS DE LOS BAGOBOS
ISLAS DE LOS MATANAS
ISLAS DE LOS ILANOS
ISLAS DE LOS TAGABILIS
ISLAS DE LOS CAMANCHACAS
ISLAS DE LOS CAMUDMUDES
ISLAS DE LOS CAMIGUINES
ISLAS DE LOS CAMAMANUAS
ISLAS DE LOS CAMUCONES
ISLAS DE LOS CAMANSIS
ISLAS DE LOS CAMANSIS
ISLAS DE LOS CAMANSIS

COMPANY G

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Oscar Seebach	Captain.	30	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Frank A. Morley	First Lieutenant.	29	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Edward S. Mellinger	Second Lieutenant.	27	Illinois.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Arthur D. Danielson	Sergeant.	29	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Carl Axel Anderson	Sergeant.	28	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Charles Bunson	Sergeant.	24	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Edward L. Skoglund	Sergeant.	21	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Edmund P. Neill	Sergeant.	21	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Carl K. Reckner	Sergeant.	25	Norway.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Frank A. Anderson	Corporal.	24	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Frank H. Erickson	Corporal.	24	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
John T. Ek	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Elmer M. Bassett	Corporal.	24	Iowa.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Sidney S. Lundquist	Corporal.	23	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
George W. A. Buel	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
William A. Jones	Musician.	22	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Charles A. Wendler	Musician.	25	Pennsylvania.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
John E. Johnson	Artificer.	22	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
William Roberts	Wagoner.	34	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Ahlers, Charles J.	Private.	21	Texas.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Amenda, Gottliep	Private.	21	Germany.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Anderson, Olaf A.	Private.	35	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Allen, Fred C.	Private.	20	Nebraska.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Bammert, Henry	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Benson, Olaf	Private.	23	Norway.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Berg, Ludvig R.	Private.	20	Norway.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Bearbann, Henry H.	Private.	34	Michigan.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Brecht, Frank A.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Bland, Carl J.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Bell, William H.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Crowel, Frank M.	Private.	38	Michigan.	Bay City, Wisconsin.
Chinnock, Albert F.	Private.	22	Kansas.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Carlstrom, Albert	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Danielson, Hjalmer	Private.	22	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Ellstrom, John W.	Private.	24	Norway.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Fisher, Charles W.	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Foughty, John C.	Private.	26	Iowa.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Freedlund, Henry	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Fisher, John A.	Private.	20	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Flonsberg, Emerson	Private.	19	New York.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Fosse, Iver	Private.	24	Norway.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Gerdes, John G.	Private.	21	Germany.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Gilbertson, Christian E.	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Geib, Robert L. C.	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Hempftling, Michael	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Hanstein, George J.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Heglund, Carl J.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Harding, Everette J.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Bay City, Wisconsin.
Johnson, John C. G.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Judd, Eugene S.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Johnson, Theodore	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Johnson, Victor C.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Jones, Henry N.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Jackson, Andrew	Private.	23	Sweden.	Vasa, Minnesota.
Kappel, Edward R.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Keefe, Robert C.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Lovgren, John W.	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Lundgren, Gustaf P.	Private.	22	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Melendy, Ralph S.	Private.	20	Iowa.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Mannix, Alvie	Private.	31	Ireland.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Morrison, James F.	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Hager City, Wisconsin.
Nelson, Rudolph	Private.	30	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Newburgh, Aaron B.	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Pine Island, Minnesota.
Newton, John W.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Pine Island, Minnesota.
Olson, Otto B.	Private.	24	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Olson, Edward E.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
O'Neill, Francis J.	Private.	26	Canada.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Pa Delford, Fred	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Penfold, Lawrence	Private.	29	Illinois.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Peterson, Gustaf	Private.	29	Norway.	Ellsworth, Wisconsin.
Pewters, John T.	Private.	19	Iowa.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Quall, Christ	Private.	34	Norway.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Reichert, Fredrich W.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Reid, William G.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Rice, George T.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Sell, John H.	Private.	22	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Schonweiler, Albert M.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Stewart, Charles W.	Private.	19	Kansas.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Swanberg, Gotfrid	Private.	30	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Stockwell, Charles E.	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Swanson, August	Private.	18	Sweden.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Tebbe, George	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Tubesing, Benjamin F.	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Webb, James B.	Private.	31	New York.	Red Wing, Minnesota.

Recruits Mustered In in June, 1898—Company G

Bolus, Harry	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Bracher, Christ E.	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Baldwin, Alfred H.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Bakke, Carl O.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Baker, George W.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Priest River, Idaho.
Carey, Homer C.	Private.	22	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Clarke, John C.	Private.	27	Scotland.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Clement, Arthur R.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dahlberg, Earnest H.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Fjellman, Oscar	Private.	26	Sweden.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Head, Thomas	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Hartmann, Charles J.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Johnson, Victor	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Willmar, Minnesota.
Jorgenson, Emil E.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Kennedy, Hugh	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Silver Creek, Minnesota.
Leeson, Owen	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Munger, Ralph L.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Frontenac, Minnesota.
Nichols, Cecil M.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Newcomb, Fred	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Putnam, Frank D.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Phelps, Leonard S.	Private.	33	New York.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Stockwell, Burt E.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Sundberg, Charles	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Seebach, Henry	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Scobie, Fred H.	Private.	18	New York.	Fair Haven, Minnesota.

COMPANY H

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
John C. Hardy	Captain.	30	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Alfred W. Bjornstad	First Lieutenant.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Frank C. Sauter	Second Lieutenant.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
David H. Whitney	Sergeant.	23	Massachusetts.	Grand Rapids, Michigan.
Joseph P. McLeer	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Leon J. Lambert	Sergeant.	21	Belgium.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Martin A. Earley	Sergeant.	23	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Charles Albrecht	Sergeant.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lloyd T. Smith	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Linus F. Dee	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Theodore Simon	Corporal.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Louis F. Dow	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
William A. Simmons	Corporal.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bruno B. Klammer	Corporal.	26	Minnesota.	Chaska, Minnesota.
Charles E. Collett	Corporal.	21	England.	Hamline, Minnesota.
Arthur A. Dorn	Musician.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
William T. Larsen	Musician.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gunnar Thorssell	Artificer.	21	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John A. Johnson	Wagoner.	29	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Albertson, Charles N	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Volga, South Dakota.
Bergstrom, Victor J	Private.	22	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Berndt, Fred	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Blomberg, John I	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Boesel, William C	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Boothby, Jonathan	Private.	20	Wisconsin.	Hammond, Wisconsin.
Belden, George, Jr	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Boyd, Fred F	Private.	25	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bowen, Warren D	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Brabeck, John	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Brown, E. Mason	Private.	24	Michigan.	Morrice, Michigan.
Bugton, Edward G	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Craigue, Joseph R	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Cowden, Edward O	Private.	35	Ohio.	Bemidji, Minnesota.
Cariveau, Francis H	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Chilton, Thomas W	Private.	28	England.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Daniels, Hacon B	Private.	21	Norway.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Dennis, Albert E	Private.	27	Iowa.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Duke, John J	Private.	34	Minnesota.	Hastings, Minnesota.
Dow, John H	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Downing, Almon L	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Erickson, Albert E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Rush City, Minnesota.
Egbert, Percy K	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gokske, William J	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gray, Alexander	Private.	21	Scotland.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gilmore, Glen J	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Hartland, Wisconsin.
Gunderson, John	Private.	20	Norway.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Gilmore, James H	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Hartland, Wisconsin.
Hames, Jacob	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hammer, Harley F	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Paul Park, Minnesota.
Hansen, Theodore	Private.	23	Norway.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ireland, Edwin G	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Appleton, Minnesota.
Johnson, Oscar A	Private.	18	New York.	St. Paul Park, Minnesota.
Johnson, Robert C	Private.	25	England.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kelly, Edward J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kremmer, Theodore L	Private.	22	Missouri.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lawrence, Charles	Private.	26	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lynch, James G	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mead, Darwin H	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Mangan, John L	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Morrill, Robert A	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Nelson, Frank G	Private.	26	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Olson, Leonard J	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Packard, Frank E	Private.	22	Iowa.	Wadena, Minnesota.
Peake, Charles	Private.	21	Minnesota.	White Earth, Minnesota.
Pope, Louis J	Private.	21	France.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Reynolds, Roy G	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Risch, Conrad F	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Red Wing, Minnesota.
Richardson, William Y., Jr	Private.	22	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Rosser, Watkin W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Hutchinson, Minnesota.
Ruth, Stanley S	Private.	26	Kentucky.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ryder, Charles W	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Rafferty, James H	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Lanesboro, Minnesota.
Simons, Robert H	Private.	21	Canada.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Smith, Howard M	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Schwartz, Charles W	Private.	23	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Sorenson, Fredrick	Private.	23	Denmark.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Shoemaker, Quincy R	Private.	33	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Tucker, James H	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Hastings, Minnesota.
Williams, William R	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Walker, Arthur R	Private.	25	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Wallace, Lewis H	Private.	25	Canada.	Drayton, North Dakota.
Wallace, Charles H	Private.	19	Canada.	Drayton, North Dakota.
Yanke, Otto	Private.	20	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

Recruits Mustered In in June, 1898—Company H

Arey, Albert A	Private.	31	France.	.....
Ames, Oakes L	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Dassel, Minnesota.
Boyle, Tomes O	Private.	25	Iowa.	South St. Paul, Minnesota.
Bostrom, George W	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Barrett, James	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	South St. Paul, Minnesota.
Conway, William	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Froberg, Oscar F	Private.	21	Sweden.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Flecken, Henry J	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Shakopee, Minnesota.
Fellmer, William K	Private.	22	Illinois.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hayes, William A	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hopkins, Ernest C	Private.	22	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Keefe, Maurice E	Private.	34	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kerr, Charles L	Private.	24	Ireland.	South Park, Minnesota.
Kisch, Joseph	Private.	23	Austria.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Kovec, John T	Private.	22	Bohemia.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Lunsford, Horace A	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Dassel, Minnesota.
Lannen, Joseph	Private.	26	Iowa.	South St. Paul, Minnesota.
Miller, Peter L	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Ring, Mathias J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Shakopee, Minnesota.
Rothstock, Frederick	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Mapleton, Minnesota.
Regan, Frank C	Private.	25	Canada.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Smith, Frank Curtis	Private.	25	Iowa.	.....
Thomas, Frank E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Mapleton, Minnesota.
Winther, Daniel P	Private.	26	Germany.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Weidle, Andrew J	Private.	42	Pennsylvania.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Widmann, Fred	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY H (*Continued*)

NAME	RANK	AGE	NATIVITY	RESIDENCE
Worthington, William J	Private.	23	Michigan.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Weyand, Julius L	Private.	23	California.	
Yorke, George R	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

COMPANY I

Frank T. Corriston	Captain.	30	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William J. Byrnes	First Lieutenant.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John F. Chambers	Second Lieutenant.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ernest W. Langdon	Sergeant.	22	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Elwin G. Jones	Sergeant.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harold O. Wheeler	Sergeant.	22	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Reuben R. McDermid	Sergeant.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William P. Christian	Sergeant.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Robert L. Van Eman	Sergeant.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry S. Taylor	Corporal.	24	Massachusetts.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry F. Bedbury	Corporal.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Otto S. Langum	Corporal.	38	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Edward A. Finnegan	Corporal.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ernest A. Dunn	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jesse F. Dyer	Corporal.	20	Minnesota	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
John H. Roberts	Musician.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Archibald R. Patterson	Musician.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
George F. Rock	Artificer.	29	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Burt Thomas	Wagoner.	34	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ames, John W	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Barker, Earle A	Private.	19	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Barker, Verne A	Private.	18	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bartlett, Allan R	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bates, Albert E	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bean, Vernon E	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Beck, Walter M	Private.	34	Indiana.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Buffington, Alvin L	Private.	26	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Currie, John D	Private.	24	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Clark, Warren S	Private.	29	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Chance, Jenner P	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Christian, David K	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Creighton, James A	Private.	30	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Desmond, William Z	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Durston, Glenn A	Private.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dyer, George W	Private.	30	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Easthagen, Albert M	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Egbert, George R	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Erickson, Elmer	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Fairchild, Charles W	Private.	20	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gallagher, George A	Private.	19	Nevada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Garratt, Nicholas W	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Grimes, Allen A	Private.	21	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hegdahl, Peter P	Private.	21	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hall, William H	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hohoff, John T	Private.	20	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Holbrook, Arthur D	Private.	24	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jeffries, Albert J	Private.	23	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Johnson, William B	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Keyes, Newton E	Private.	28	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kingsley, William J	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kurtz, George W	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Loudon, James S	Private.	24	Scotland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Laurel, William M	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McQuery, Charles W	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McAllister, Frank B	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McDonald, Alexander H	Private.	24	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McGregor, Arthur J	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McInnes, Edward B	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McKey, Harry R	Private.	18	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
May, Garret L	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Morgan, Ralph L	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Montgomery, George D	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Pealock, William A	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Park, Ambro S	Private.	25	Kentucky.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Porter, Lennard A	Private.	25	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Priest, Archie R	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ray, William W	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Rogers, Harvey S	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ryberg, Walfred A	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Saxton, Martin A	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Schall, Anthony X., Jr	Private.	18	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sherman, Robert N	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Bert E	Private.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Steffes, William	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Steffes, William F	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Stegner, Jesse L	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sutton, Harry E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sutton, Edward J	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Van Slyke, Edwin N	Private.	25	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Weaver, Joseph W	Private.	21	Nova Scotia.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Wheelock, Ernest E	Private.	24	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Wirtensohn, Oscar	Private.	22	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Woehler, William W	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Works, William J	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY I

Byers, Robert M	Private.	32	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Burrill, Allan	Private.	26	Iowa.	Hawley, Minnesota.
Davis, Thomas J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ekman, Thomas	Private.	27	Sweden.	Detroit, Minnesota.
Flannigan, Charles L	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Waverly, Minnesota.
Fox, Merritt E	Private.	19	California.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gilmer, Allen	Private.	29	Canada.	Howard Lake, Minnesota.
Groves, Gerald G	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Howard Lake, Minnesota.
Guttenberg, August	Private.	32	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hallowell, Isaac R. D	Private.	38	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hawkins, Amasa J	Private.	33	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hawkins, Edwin F	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hull, James R	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hvoslef, John G	Private.	30	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kelley, John J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kenworthy, John A	Private.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kissinger, William F	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Libby, Percy C	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY I (*Continued*)

NAME	RANK	AGE	NATIVITY	RESIDENCE
Lintner, Scott J	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McGregor, George M	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Marsh, Charles B	Private.	28	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Moore, Joseph M	Private.	21	Montana.	Fort Snelling, Minnesota.
Murphy, Alfred C	Private.	27	New Jersey.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Overmire, William R	Private.	30	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Otho W	Private.	37	Ireland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Glenn E	Private.	28	Wisconsin.	Howard Lake, Minnesota.

COMPANY K

Joseph P. Masterman	Captain.	29	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
John J. Walsh	First Lieutenant.	31	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
George H. Grant	Second Lieutenant.	28	Pennsylvania.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Harry M. Howard	Sergeant.	31	District of Columbia.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Horace L. Keefe	Sergeant.	29	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
William B. Burlingham	Sergeant.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Walter W. Koons	Sergeant.	26	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
William H. Arthur	Sergeant.	29	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Michael T. Nolan	Sergeant.	25	Connecticut.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Carl J. Johnson	Corporal.	31	Sweden.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Peter C. Peterson	Corporal.	28	Germany.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Matthew C. McMillan	Corporal.	20	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
James C. Pratt	Corporal.	28	Illinois.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Max W. Hoppe	Corporal.	22	New York.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Nelson O. Marsh	Corporal.	23	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Daniel L. Carroll	Musician.	21	New York.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
William H. Foster	Musician.	27	Iowa.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Charles A. Peterson	Artificer.	26	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
George A. Kearney	Wagoner.	22	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Alexander, William T	Private.	22	Massachusetts.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Anderson, Godfrey J	Private.	27	Sweden.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Balzart, Sep Antony	Private.	18	Switzerland.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Barton, Stewart P	Private.	22	Pennslyvania.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Behnke, Paul F. R	Private.	19	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Bieging, Otto A	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Borrowman, Harry E	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Brewsaugh, George A	Private.	32	Illinois.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Burlingham, Lewis P	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Clapperton, James A., Jr	Private.	20	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Clewell, Charles S	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Coles, Robert M., Jr	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Connelly, John, Jr	Private.	34	New York.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Cook, Terrence	Private.	33	New Brunswick.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Curtis, Frank H	Private.	29	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Chapel, Merle F	Private.	19	Michigan.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Elmquist, Charles E	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Glaser, Charles A	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Gordon, George W	Private.	28	Pennsylvania.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Haggerty, Harry J	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Hartung, Louis E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Henry, Thomas J	Private.	27	Quebec.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Hinds, Frank E	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Hinz, Bernard M	Private.	22	Germany.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Hobbs, Newton	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Hughes, James A	Private.	23	New Brunswick.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Husting, William M	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Keefe, James H	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Kelley, Gilbert S	Private.	19	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Kinyon, Elmer C	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Kinyon, Clarence Leroy	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Knapp, Frederick N	Private.	24	New York.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Lanners, Nathan N	Private.	27	Illinois.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Lawson, John E	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Luhmann, Charles J	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
MacRae, Donald D	Private.	24	Ontario.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
McNeil, Hector	Private.	29	Nova Scotia.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
McDonald, Angus J	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Newman, Charles T	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Nolan, John M	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Olson, Axel	Private.	21	Norway.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Paukonin, Emil E	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Parrent, Napoleon F	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Reiter, Louis W	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Rhode, Paul J	Private.	24	Germany.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Russell, William T	Private.	32	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Rutherford, Clinton W	Private.	29	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Rutherford, William H	Private.	38	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Schuberg, Albert G	Private.	20	Sweden.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Scheela, Carl W	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Secker, Albert G., Jr	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Shoquist, Andrew G	Private.	24	Sweden.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Siegler, Wiliam F	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Sinnott, William T	Private.	36	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Smith, Ernest G	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Staples, Harry J	Private.	32	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Thelen, Benjamin F	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Thornquist, Gustaf A	Private.	29	Sweden.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Tobisch, Frank T	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Webster, Roy E	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Walsh, Michael M	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Wachsmuth, Otto A	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Walls, James F	Private.	19	Maine.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Whelan, John T	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Wurdeman, Otto H	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY K

Arndt, Clemens	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Brotherton, William George	Private.	19	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Brophy, Daniel	Private.	34	New Brunswick.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Chambers, Arthur L	Private.	25	Illinois.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Connors, Charles E	Private.	30	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Downs, Harvey C	Private.	25	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Downs, Raymond R	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Fuller, William B	Private.	28	Minnesota.	.....
Grant, Oscar	Private.	21	Norway.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Garen, William Archie	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Hoehne, Warren J	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Haggerty, James Joseph	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Jenks, Harry Scott	Private.	21	New York.	Stillwater, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY K (*Continued*)

NAME	RANK	AGE	NATIVITY	RESIDENCE
Johnson, Charles	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Korn, Ernest C	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
LaFurgey, Stephen	Private.	20	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
McGee, James Charles	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
McDonald, Donald P	Private.	24	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
McLeod, Pat	Private.	26	Nova Scotia	Stillwater, Minnesota.
McGillen, Edward F	Private.	21	Canada.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Ratican, Thomas T	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Scott, John Francis	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Spindle, William E	Private.	19	Minnesota.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Thompson, Ernest	Private.	21	Denmark.	Stillwater, Minnesota.
Wallace, Henry E	Private.	24	Tennessee.	.....

COMPANY L

Alfred S. Morgan	Captain.	32	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry D. Lackore	First Lieutenant.	28	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hugh R. Scott	Second Lieutenant.	34	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles R. Head	Sergeant.	26	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Arthur R. Neyhart	Sergeant.	24	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Harry B. Shears	Sergeant.	21	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Louis B. Bassett	Sergeant.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Thomas W. Short	Sergeant.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Charles A. Steele	Sergeant.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Paul E. Donaldson	Corporal.	23	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Warren Whiteman	Corporal.	26	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Eric Okerlund	Corporal.	23	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Norman H. Cavan	Corporal.	25	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Roland A. Gray	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Otto Sougstad	Corporal.	22	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
George F. Tenney	Musician.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ernest Lee	Musician.	19	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Edward M. Griffen	Artificer.	37	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
William McDermott	Wagoner.	24	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Arnerson, Roy	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Aylesworth, William H	Private.	26	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ahlberg, Gustaf H	Private.	25	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Anderson, August	Private.	32	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Anderson, Alfred E	Private.	21	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brennan, Stephen J	Private.	29	Ireland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Brereton, Frank	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bougie, Edward	Private.	34	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Callan, Peter	Private.	25	England.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Christensen, Ellsworth	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Dickson, Henry	Private.	25	Ireland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Devinney, Bert	Private.	20	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Davies, Henry A	Private.	28	Maryland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Davis, Thomas R	Private.	26	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Endewardt, Henry	Private.	32	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Eggen, Sibert	Private.	18	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Emerson, Willard	Private.	31	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Fieldstad, Carl	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Fallon, Peter J	Private.	27	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Felton, Charles	Private.	28	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gonser, David D	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Glazier, Harry M	Private.	22	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Guenther, Conrad	Private.	31	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Halvorson, Sigurd	Private.	35	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hotchkiss, Adam	Private.	23	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hawley, Oscar	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hauck, John F	Private.	23	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Johnson, Anton	Private.	28	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jacquinet, Charles H	Private.	23	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jones, John D	Private.	28	Wales.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Jacquinet, Robert	Private.	21	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kahl, George	Private.	26	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lyons, Michael J	Private.	37	Ireland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lundin, Hjalmar	Private.	22	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Long, Robert	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Murphy, Michael J	Private.	26	Ontario.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Myers, James F	Private.	24	Canada.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Madden, James	Private.	21	Massachusetts.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McWilliams, Charles J	Private.	22	Vermont.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Metke, John	Private.	19	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McGilton, William F	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
McCormick, John W	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Mullen, Jerry	Private.	30	New York.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Moore, William	Private.	28	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Merrill, Frank	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Nelson, Charles W	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Opdahl, Christopher	Private.	26	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Olimb, Louis	Private.	28	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ohman, Benjamin	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Paulsrud, John	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Pratt, Edward	Private.	21	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Peterson, Gust	Private.	25	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Peterson, John A	Private.	33	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Purcell, Arthur D	Private.	21	Missouri.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Peters, Charles	Private.	33	Sweden.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Rider, Ernest E	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sullivan, James	Private.	24	Nebraska.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sullivan, William	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Still, Frederick	Private.	23	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sorenson, Peter	Private.	29	Denmark.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Saylor, William	Private.	23	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Ulmer, Louis	Private.	30	California.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Vetenburg, James	Private.	32	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Walsh, Joseph	Private.	33	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Weirauch, Frank F	Private.	24	New York.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY L

Bassett, Elmer A	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Worthington, Minnesota.
Buri, Fred R	Private.	21	Switzerland.	Morris, Minnesota.
Buckendorf, Fred	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Buck, Fred S	Private.	28	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Berry, Hartley A	Private.	36	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Cooper, William	Private.	35	England.	.....
Conrad, Charles T	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Cork, Walter J	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Davis, Thomas P	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.

RECRUITS MUSTERED IN IN JUNE, 1898—COMPANY L (*Continued*)

NAME	RANK	AGE	NATIVITY	RESIDENCE
Dushek, Joseph	Private.	22	Bohemia.	Friendship, Wisconsin.
Gerrish, Arthur H.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hoadley, William	Private.	22	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hendrickson, Charlie	Private.	32	Denmark.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Holland, Christ T.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Kelly, Richard H.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Koenitz, Theodore R.	Private.	27	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Neyhart, Frank A.	Private.	22	California.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Opsahl, Henry S.	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Parks, Jarvis L.	Private.	29	Maine.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Podas, Fred J.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Petrie, Daniel	Private.	21	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Runyan, Alfred D.	Private.	18	Kansas.	.....
Ryan, Patrick	Private.	32	Ireland.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Sine, Fred	Private.	22	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Smith, Arthur L.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Shillock, John C.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Stephens, Revenell S.	Private.	21	Michigan.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Thomasson, Hilfred L.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Morris, Minnesota.

COMPANY M

James E. McKelvy	Captain.	35	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Leigh D. Bruckart	First Lieutenant.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Henry J. Limperich	Second Lieutenant.	33	Illinois.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Iver M. Engebretson	Sergeant.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Charles C. Madison	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Herbert W. Getchell	Sergeant.	18	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
William H. Lawrence	Sergeant.	23	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Andrew W. Anderson	Sergeant.	19	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Joseph J. Kramer	Sergeant.	27	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Walton C. Graham	Corporal.	22	Nebraska.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Edward J. Heyser	Corporal.	32	Mid-Ocean.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Henry M. Fischer	Corporal.	21	Michigan.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Fredrick Schacht, Jr.	Corporal.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Bertrand G. Hines	Corporal.	18	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Harry M. Mickley	Corporal.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
George E. French	Musician.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Walter D. Matheny	Musician.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Charles O. Lindquist	Artificer.	23	Illinois.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Fred Thompson	Wagoner.	35	Maine.	Hudson, Wisconsin.
Arness, George A.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Blood, Roy M.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Balder, Frank R.	Private.	20	Wisconsin.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Balder, William J.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Brick, Edward J.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Burns, Alexander T.	Private.	28	New York.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Bursch, Robert A.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Brandenburger, Peter	Private.	21	Illinois.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Brown, James F.	Private.	22	Missouri.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Bonnelle, William N.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Donken, William J.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Danzl, John	Private.	26	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Fox, William J.	Private.	18	Texas.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Franklin, Carl T.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Fair, Egidins J.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Fisler, Charles L.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Getchell, Grant E.	Private.	19	Illinois.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Gehm, Herman H.	Private.	24	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Gehm, Richard F.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Hendrickson, Julius L.	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Huhn, Paulinus G.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Hendrickson, Carl J.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Harding, George W., Jr.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Huberty, Paul	Private.	24	Luxemburg.	Albany, Minnesota.
Holmes, Frederick	Private.	24	Iowa.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Johnson, John	Private.	24	Sweden.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Johnson, Arthur	Private.	28	Michigan.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Kruse, August J.	Private.	24	Oldenburg.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Lorance, Eugene	Private.	22	New York.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Lemm, Math	Private.	23	Minnesota.	Luxemburg, Minnesota.
Latzka, Willie	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Lempe, Henry G.	Private.	25	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Lempe, John L.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Louis, Fred W.	Private.	21	Germany.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Lentz, Edward O.	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Maxson, Asa C.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Michaels, Charles E.	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Morrison, Herbert A.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Nuerenberg, Steven	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Osgood, William C.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
O'Brien, John P.	Private.	25	New York.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Pracna, George	Private.	23	Illinois.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Pohl, William F.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Peterson, George F.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Priol, Frank	Private.	27	Germany.	Albany, Minnesota.
Richardson, Frank W.	Private.	24	Wisconsin.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Riches, Arthur W.	Private.	26	Wisconsin.	Hastings, Minnesota.
Redmann, Micke E.	Private.	26	Bavaria.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Rieder, Martin	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Joseph, Minnesota.
Robinson, George H.	Private.	20	Maine.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Ruff, Frank J.	Private.	27	Minnesota.	Arban, Minnesota.
Roller, Peter F.	Private.	20	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Smith, Judson O.	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Fair Haven, Minnesota.
Sipe, Frank W.	Private.	21	Pennsylvania.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Steffes, Joseph H.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Tyler, George H.	Private.	28	Wisconsin.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Thursdale, Daniel	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Thielen, Joseph A.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Torker, John	Private.	20	Minnesota.	Brockway, Minnesota.
Tenvoorde, Henry	Private.	34	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Walsh, James P.	Private.	19	England.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Wheeler, John F.	Private.	19	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Wheeler, William H. Z.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Whiting, William D.	Private.	33	Michigan.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Zertler, Fred W.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.

Recruits Mustered In in June, 1898—Company M

Name	Rank	Age	Nativity	Residence
Benson, Orin	Private.	26	Illinois.	Dassel, Minnesota.
Bertramsen, Martin A.	Private.	23	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Bruederly, Arthur G.	Private.	21	Pennsylvania.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Burns, Robert	Private.	24	New York.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Capser, Joseph H.	Private.	25	Minnesota.	St. Joseph, Minnesota.
Cootey, George H.	Private.	32	Vermont.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Denzel, Andrew	Private.	40	Ohio.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Flick, Robert	Private.	24	Germany.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Frykman, Oscar	Private.	22	Wisconsin.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Gillis, Albert H.	Private.	21	Iowa.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Hall, Merton E.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Owatonna, Minnesota.
Kvinge, Ole	Private.	30	Norway.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Lindley, William C.	Private.	26	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Millane, Edward F.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Sauk Rapids, Minnesota.
Newdall, Axel	Private.	23	Minnesota.	St. Anthony Park.
O'Hara, James	Private.	21	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Paulus, Frank A.	Private.	21	Germany.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Pilgrim, William H.	Private.	28	Wisconsin.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Rooney, William J.	Private.	29	New York.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Ramey, George M.	Private.	23	Kentucky.	Dassel, Minnesota.
Reichmuth, William G.	Private.	18	Minnesota.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Robbins, Eugene	Private.	22	Minnesota.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Schumacher, Peter H.	Private.	22	Minnesota.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Varner, Otto B.	Private.	23	Iowa.	St. Cloud, Minnesota.
Weis, Lambert	Private.	22	Germany.	Stillwater, Minnesota.

Unassigned Recruits

Robert P. Smith	Principal Musician.	20	Iowa.	.....
Leinan, Gustave	Private.	27	Minnesota.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Hamilton, James Y.	Private.	26	Missouri.	Pueblo, Colorado.

ROSTER OF FIRST REGIMENT, NEBRASKA VOLUNTEER INFANTRY

(Names supplied by Brigadier-General Patrick H. Barry)

MUSTERED IN AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 10, 1898, BY LIEUTENANT JOHN M. STOTSENBURG, SIXTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY

FIELD, STAFF, AND BAND

Name	Age	Residence (Town and State)	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Company from which Appointed	Date of Muster out of Service	Remarks
			1898	1898	1898		1898	
Colonel, Bratt, John P.	42	Bennet, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Nov. 10	Resignation accepted November 10, 1898.
Colonel, Stotsenburg, John M.	39	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Major, November 10, 1898.
Lieut.-Colonel, Colton, George P.	32	David City, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Major, Stotsenburg, John M.	39	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	Promoted Colonel, November 10, 1898, per G. O., No. 35, vice Bratt, resigned.
Major, Mulford, Harry B.	35	Omaha, Nebraska.	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Major, Williams, Fred. A.	38	Geneva, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	Nov. 10	G	.....	Mustered as Captain, Company G, May 10, 1898.
Adjutant, Eager, Frank D.	25	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 8	May 8	May 10	.....	.....	Promoted Captain, Company H, May 10, 1898.
Adjutant, Forby, Lee	27	Omaha, Nebraska.	May 9	May 10	May 10	L	.....	Mustered as First Lieutenant, Company L, May 10, 1898. Promoted Captain, Company G, November 10, 1898.
Quartermaster, Wilson, Lincoln	37	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	Promoted Captain, Company M, June 16, 1898.
Q'master, McLaughlin, Warren R.	27	Beatrice, Nebraska	May 9	May 9	June 16	C	.....	Mustered as Second Lieutenant, Company C, May 10, 1898.
Surgeon, Snyder, Frank D.	41	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 4	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
First Ass't-Surg., Mullins, Charles L.	32	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 5	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Sec. Ass't-Surg., Jensen, Robert P.	23	Omaha, Nebraska.	May 4	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Chaplain, Mailley, James	38	Uni. Place, Neb.	May 11	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Serg. Major, Higginbotham, Geo. S.	28	Geneva, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	Appointed Commissary Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Serg. Major, Whedon, Bert D.	21	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 12	May 12	May 20	H	.....	Mustered as Private, Company H, May 12, 1898. Promoted Second Lieutenant, Company C, June 16, 1898, vice McLaughlin, promoted.
Serg. Major, White, Sherman	21	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 12	May 12	May 20	H	.....	Appointed Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant May 12, 1898. Promoted Second Lieutenant, Company E, November 10, 1898, vice Deo W. Burr.
Q'master Serg., White, Sherman A.	21	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 12	May 12	May 12	H	.....	Mustered as Private, Company H, May 12, 1898.
Q. M. Serg., Wadsworth, Andrew S.	28	Beatrice, Nebraska	May 9	May 9	May 20	C	.....	Mustered First Sergeant, Company C, May 10, 1898. Promoted Second Lieutenant, Company B, November 10, 1898, vice Storch, promoted.
Q. M. Serg., Ryan, Lewis S.	22	Lincoln, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	Sept. 16	H	.....	Mustered as Private, Company H, May 10, 1898. Promoted from Corporal to Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant September 16, 1898.
Com. Serg., Higginbotham, Geo. S.	28	Geneva, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Sergeant Major May 10, 1898.
Hos. Steward, Rudstrom, Carl L.	27	Holdrege, Nebraska.	May 12	May 10	May 10	H	.....	Mustered as Private, Company H, May 10, 1898.
First Ass't Hos. Stew., Barnes, G. O.	26	Palmyra, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Sec. Ass't Hos. Stew., Talbot, W. E.	27	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 13	May 13	May 13	.....	.....	
Chief Trumpeter, Pederson, Martin	24	Bennet, Nebraska.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	
Prin. Musician, Gleason, Lester S.	27	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 26	Band	.....	Mustered as Regimental Band Musician, May 10, 1898.
Prin. Musician., Harman, Ott. P.	27	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 26	Band	.....	Mustered as Regimental Band Musician, May 10, 1898.

FIELD, STAFF, AND BAND—*Continued*

Name	Age	Residence: Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'n or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	Remarks
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Reg. Band Musician, Adams, R. G..	28	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. B, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Adams, Chester.	17	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. E, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Baldridge, W. A.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. L, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Barber, N. N..	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. M, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Bull, Leonard N.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. K, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Carver, F. J..	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. K, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Gleason, C. S..	15	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. A, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Gleason, L. S.	27	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Appointed Principal Musician May 26, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Harmon, Ott P.	27	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Appointed Principal Musician May 26, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Harris, Frank..	31	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. C, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Harwood, E. G.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. G, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Judson, F. J..	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. E, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Kennedy, S. J.	23	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. D, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Kremer, C. A.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. A, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Kremer, L. G..	20	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. I, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Parker, W. G..	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. M, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Powell, Al., Jr.	25	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. D, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Pierce, J. S...	18	P'nee City, Nebraska.	May 14	May 14	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. F, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Smith, E. W...	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. C, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Storch, Oscar..	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. L, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Shepard, A. P..	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. H, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Thornburg, F..	20	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. I, June 12, 1898.
Reg. Band Musician, Van Gilder, W. C.	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	.....	Assigned to Co. B, June 12, 1898.

COMPANY A, Officers

MUSTERED IN AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898, BY LIEUTENANT JOHN M. STOTSENBURG, SIXTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY

Captain, Holdeman, George H.....	29	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
First Lieutenant, Yale, Fred. M....	28	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieutenant, Corcoran, Daniel.	31	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered as Private.
Hall, Harry L., First Sergeant....	22	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Reduced to ranks July 16, 1898.
Todd, Otto F., Q. M. Sergeant.....	25	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Miller, John B., Sergeant.....	23	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Poor, Walter, Sergeant.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Boston, Orren W., Sergeant.....	40	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Baker, Frank A., Sergeant.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	July 16	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Mann, Fred. L., Sergeant.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Appointed Corporal May 11, 1898.
Glover, John A., Sergeant.....	28	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Oviatt, Joseph S., Corporal.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Glover, John A., Corporal.....	28	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 31, 1898.
Baker, Frank A., Corporal.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant July 16, 1898.
Boynton, Alexander M., Corporal...	28	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	July 16	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Bemis, George W., Jr., Corporal....	25	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Mann, Fred L., Corporal.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11	May 11	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Promoted Sergeant May 21, 1898.
Voris, Eddie A., Corporal.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
James, William E., Corporal.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 31	May 10	.....	Mustered as Private.
Struble, Carl K., Musician.....	23	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Lundeen, Elmer T., Musician.....	18	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY A, Privates

Name	Age	Residence: Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Allen, Rollar C.....	27	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Barber, Herbert P.....	26	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Barber, Almon H.....	30	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Bemis, George W., Jr.....	25	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Boynton, Alexander M..... Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	28	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Boynton, Charley E.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Brooks, William R.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Buri, George J.....	22	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Buss, John W.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Bye, Joseph G.....	19	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Colling, Frederick R.....	22	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Corcoran, Daniel ..... Promoted Second Lieutenant May 10, 1898.	31	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Copsey, Hugh	18	York, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11
Day, Edward D.....	26	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
DeVaney, James W.....	27	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Dodd, Royal S.....	18	York, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11
Duncanson, James H.....	21	So. Omaha, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Fausler, Orville N.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Freeman, Charlie O.....	28	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Ford, Adoniram J.....	42	Bradshaw, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Gelvin, Robert N.....	26	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Grosh, William E.....	22	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Goodrich, George E.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Grant, William H.....	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Gleason, Clyde S..... Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	15	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hansen, George F..... Died at Division Hospital, Manila, P. I., October 17, 1898.	24	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Hensley, Minor A.....	25	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Hilton, James F.....	23	Waco, Nebraska.	May 12	May 12
Inbody, Rutherford D.....	22	Waco, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11
James, William E..... Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Johnson, Virgil R.....	22	Aurora, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Kremer, Cochran A..... Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Keckley, Charles R.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Kelly, Charles R.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Kelso, John W.....	18	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Keefe, William F.....	29	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Kirk, Charles W.....	27	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Knoffke, Frank J.....	27	Waterloo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Lockwood, Frank E.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Lynde, Milton F.....	18	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
McDaniel, John M.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
McIlvane, William	23	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
McCauley, John B.....	23	Ashland, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Mercer, Gilbert A.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Morgenstern, Henry A.....	24	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Mann, Fred. L..... Appointed Corporal May 11, 1898.	21	York, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11
Nagel, Conrad	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Ownings, John A.....	25	Bethany, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Rusinger, Herbert C.....	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Robbins, Weldon R.....	19	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Robbins, Voorheis B.....	22	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Robbins, Frank S.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Rossiter, Roland R.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Reddick, Harvey C.....	23	Bethany, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Schneringer, Carl B.....	18	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Scott, Joe	19	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Shively, Bion	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Shuman, Harry A.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Sommers, Nels J.....	25	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Stapleton, John W.....	32	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Stonecypher, William T....	18	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Sutton, Elmer E.....	32	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Smith, Willie	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Tuney, Frank C.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Turner, Robert W.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Vandervort, Ora A.....	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Voris, Eddie A..... Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	21	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Wampler, Elmer B..... Died in Brig. Hospital, October 8, 1898.	25	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Wickham, Henry J.....	22	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
Wellington, Charles A.....	24	Waco, Nebraska.	May 11	May 11
Winter, Thomas J.....	34	Ashland, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Zieg, Joseph	20	York, Nebraska.	May 9	May 9
RECRUITS				
Adamson, Robert	23	Cowles, Neb.	June 18	June 18

COMPANY A, PRIVATES—*Continued*

NAME	AGE	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Boltz, George W.	24	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Brown, Earnest J.	20	York, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Conner, James M.	28	Cen. City, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Diebold, William R.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Douglas, Robert G.	25	Bradshaw, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Eggers, Paul M.	33	Shelby, Iowa.	June 17	June 17
Glover, Frank S.	30	York, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Hale, Walter F.	23	Cordova, Neb.	June 22	June 22
John, William J.	20	Seward, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Keeney, Albert H.	21	Cowles, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Martin, Frank P.	22	Cen. City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
McHugh, Harry A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Meyer, Gustave	33	Omaha, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Orr, William S.	28	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Pursel, Frank	31	Cen. City, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Pursel, William W.	21	Cen. City, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Shaw, Eugene D.	21	Cen. City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Sonders, Harry W.	26	Bradshaw, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Stanfield, David A.	22	Bradshaw, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Stevens, Frank F.	24	Waco, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Stevens, Harvey R.	24	Waco, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Stevens, James C.	23	Weston, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Yale, Frank C.	30	Waco, Neb.	June 27	June 27

COMPANY B, OFFICERS

MUSTERED IN AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898, BY LIEUTENANT JOHN M. STOTSENBURG, SIXTH UNITED STATES CAVALRY

NAME	AGE	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'n or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898		
Captain, Oury, William H.	27	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Assigned by direction of Secretary of War to the Twenty-third United States Infantry.
Captain, Ough, Claude H.	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered as First Lieutenant, Company G, May 9, 1898.
First Lieutenant, Smith, John T.	44	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieut., Storch, Joseph A.	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Appointed First Lieutenant, Company C, per G. O. No. 35, to rank from November 10, 1898, vice Archer, promoted.
Second Lieut., Wadsworth, A. S.	28	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered First Sergeant, Company C. Promoted Regimental Quartermaster May 20, 1898.
Storch, Arthur M., First Sergeant	19	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Robbins, Charles B., First Serg.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Stearns, Myron O., Q. M. Serg.	23	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Storch, James F., Q. M. Serg.	28	Yesler, Wash.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Augustus, William H., Sergeant	19	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Marlin, Chester W., Sergeant	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Augustus, William H., Corporal	19	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Marlin, Chester W., Corporal	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Cochran, Daniel S., Corporal	32	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Richards, Ralph B., Corporal	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Pillsbury, Edward A., Corporal	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Garinger, Albert, Corporal	23	Osceola, Neb.	May 12	May 12	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Jewett, Perry W., Corporal	21	Waverly, Neb.	May 12	May 12	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.

COMPANY B, PRIVATES

NAME	AGE	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Allender, Frederic J.	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Andrews, Charles J.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Adams, Robert J.	28	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.				
Beck, George L.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Benedict, John	27	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Black, John	23	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Died at Reserve Hospital, Cavité, P. I., September 5, 1898.				
Burk, John M.	22	Uni. Place, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Buckles, Everett E.	25	Uni. Place, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Broady, Bracton	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Clark, Bert B.	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Clother, George L.	23	Genoa, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Clifton, Frank E.	26	Palestine, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Colburn, Philo A.	32	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Comstock, Walter M.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Cooley, Harold O.	22	Eagle, Neb.	May 10	May 10
De Wolfe, Horace L.	19	St. Edward, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Dodd, Edward J.	30	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Dodd, Peter J.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Durham, Charles F.	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Ellis, Darwin L.	22	Genoa, Neb.	May 10	May 10
England, William H.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Edlund, Gustaf E.	26	Uni. Place, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Ewing, Vern D.	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Finch, Ernest D.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Finegan, Dan E.	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Garinger, Louis I.	34	Osceola, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Garinger, Albert	23	Osceola, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.		Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hisey, Albert S.	25			
Hogan, Hugh	25	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Huff, Charles C.	19	Central City, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Huggins, Abe H.	32	Genoa, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Huff, Chester E.	22	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Irwin, Benjamin	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Jewett, Dexter T.	24	Waverly, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Jewett, Perry W.	21	Waverly, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Kellogg, Ira A.	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Killham, Perry A.	25	Genoa, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kerr, Merritt S.	20	Plattsmith, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Lutz, Convers L.	20	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Meares, Orville S.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Miller, Milton A.	25	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Minor, Clyde	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Morey, George W.	19	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Moore, Samuel B.	34	Genoa, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Mustard, George R.	35	Pender, Neb.	May 13	May 13
McCoy, M. Clay.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Dishonorably discharged by order of court-martial, June 14, 1898.				
Newton, Bruce J.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Playford, William E.	22	Lincoln, Neb	May 10	May 10
Pillsbury, Edward A.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Parrott, John C.	25	Minden, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Resseguie, Herbert L.	25	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Richards, William C.	23	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Richards, Ralph B.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Robbins, Charles B.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Appointed First Sergeant May 20, 1898.				
Rose, Forest	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Rose, Jesse	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Ross, Ulysses G.	19	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Rymer, William T.	21	Normal, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Rebmann, Jerry	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Rochon, Clarence G.	18	Hay Springs, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Shurtz, William W.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Sinclair, Finley	29	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Smith, Aaron, J.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Snider, George W.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Steele, Ross R.	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Storch, James F.	28	Yesler, Wash.	May 10	May 10
Appointed Quartermaster Sergeant May 20, 1898.				
Scriven, Dee M.	27	Granada, Colorado.	May 12	May 12
Sheldon, Charles W.	29	Storm Lake, Iowa.	May 12	May 12
Tiffany, Fred	19	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Van Gilder, William C.	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.				
Waite, John W.	25	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Watson, George L.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wilson, George W.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wozny, Walter	20	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Williamson, Alfred H.	22	Peru, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Whitcomb, William L.	32	Pender, Neb.	May 13	May 13

COMPANY C, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898		
Captain, Hollingworth, Albert H...	25	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
First Lieutenant, Archer, Harry L.	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Appointed Adjutant per G. O. No. 35, to rank from November 10, 1898, vice Forby, promoted.
First Lieutenant, Storch, Joseph A.	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Second Lieutenant, Company B, May 10, 1898.
Second Lieut., McLaughlin, W. R....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted First Lieutenant and Regimental Quartermaster June 16, 1898.
Second Lieut., Whedon, Burt D....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12	June 16	June 30	.....	Mustered Private, Company H. Promoted Sergeant Major May 20, 1898.
Wadsworth, Andrew S., First Serg..	28	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Pethoud, Logan L., Q. M. Sergeant..	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Curtis, Orrin T., Sergeant.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Geddes, George L., Sergeant.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Died June 21, 1898, spinal meningitis.
Hall, John A., Sergeant.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Murdock, Harry S., Sergeant.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Evans, William J., Sergeant.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	June 23	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal. Died July 24, 1898, in Division Hospital, Cavité, P. I.
Peters, Lehman C., Sergeant.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	June 23	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Appointed Corporal May 10, 1898. Promoted Sergeant June 23, 1898.
Johnson, Hans, Sergeant.....	28	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	July 28	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Evans, William J., Corporal.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant June 23, 1898. Died July 24, 1898, in Division Hospital, Cavité, P. I.
Cooke, Erastus, Corporal.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Bick, Frederick, Corporal.....	25	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Bloodgood, Edwin E., Corporal.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Langdon, Oliver H., Corporal.....	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Holbert, Andrew F., Corporal.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Peters, Lehman C., Corporal.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Promoted Sergeant June 23, 1898.
Hall, William G., Corporal.....	24	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Stevenson, Arthur E., Musician.....	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Baird, Jessie P., Musician.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY C, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster Into Service
			1898	1898
Ashenfelter, James L.....	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ashley, Clifford L.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Beal, Eugene	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Butler, Charley C..... Discharged August 10, 1898. Physical disability.	26	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bick, John W.....	29	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bowling, William W.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bradshaw, James A.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brewster, Charles S.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brownell, Mike	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ball, Louis	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Bowling, George I.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Campbell, Roy G.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Clark, Frank M.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Condon, William	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cook, Fred.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Drake, Neal C. A.....	32	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Druigman, Will F.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dudley, Howard S.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Davis, Everett	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Folden, James R. C.....	26	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Folden, Charles F.....	24	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Field, Charles	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Gashaw, Nelson S.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hall, William G..... Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	24	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hall, Sherrell W.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hileman, Wilbert S.....	25	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Holbert, Andrew F..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hutson, Edward J.....	24	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Harris, Frank ..... Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	31	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Johnson, Hans ..... Promoted Sergeant July 28, 1898.	28	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Jones, Charley C.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Jones, Sherman	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Knouse, Frank M.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kuhn, Fred. C.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Langdon, Oliver H..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Litty, Fred L.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Macy, Bruce E.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Meeker, Orrie A.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McHugh, Joseph D.....	26	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McDaniel, Charles L.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Nelson, Linus C.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Olinghouse, Henry I.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Owen, Frank	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ozman, Roscoe C.....	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Penrod, Jesse C.....	26	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Peters, Lehman C..... Appointed Corporal May 10, 1898.	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Peters, Martin L.....	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pinson, Will H.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Powers, Mark	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Putt, Phillip C.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Quein, John R.....	26	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ragland, Simeon W.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ray, Alpheus	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Reedy, William H.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Roller, John S.....	30	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Riordan, John J.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Schultz, Hugo D.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Scott, Marion F.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Spott, Thomas	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Staker, Will C.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Sterne, William A.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Smith, Elmer W..... Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Tatman, Harry E.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Thompson, Earl W.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tucker, Luther I.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tyson, Jesse	36	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Watts, Bert W.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Willey, Frank	22	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wilson, John E.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	May 9	May 9
RECRUITS				
Ackerman, Paul August...	22	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Avery, Sherman H.....	27	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Burnham, Lyvenus S.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Boomer, George R.....	29	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Bishop, Fred. W.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Chevront, Byron E.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Chevront, James W.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Epp, Henry Martin.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Franklin, Charmes M.....	31	Lincoln, Neb.	June 23	June 23
Logsdon, William	23	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Miller, Julius G.....	21	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Morris, Robert B.....	22	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Nelson, Julius M.....	18	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Pillsbury, John W.....	39	DeWitt, Neb.	June 23	June 23
Rowland, Ira C.....	22	Virginia, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Salisbury, Clayton L.....	23	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Shaw, Herman C.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Smock, Harry O.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Stambough, William H....	25	Virginia, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Stout, Ira P.....	25	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Stout, Walter I.....	25	DeWitt, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Tilton, Winfield S.....	20	Beatrice, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Truax, George Lester.....	25	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Ward, Peter	21	Beatrice, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Woodbridge, William E....	21	Virginia, Neb.	June 20	June 20

COMPANY D, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'issi'n or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Captain, Herpolsheimer, Martin....	29	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
First Lieut., Cosgrave, P. James....	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Enrolled and mustered into Company F, Second Regiment, as Sergeant, on May 10, 1898.
Second Lieut., Russell, Phil W.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered in as Private of Company K, Second Regiment, May 9, 1898.
Wolf, Frank, First Sergeant.....	31	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Tate, Sanford H., Sergeant.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
DeVriendt, Jerome H., Sergeant....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Shafer, William A., Sergeant.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Hessler, Earle C., Sergeant.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Shafer, William A., Corporal.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Hessler, Earle C., Corporal.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Clapp, Hugh E., Corporal.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Barrow, Frank J., Corporal.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Pascal, Frank A., Corporal.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Dungan, William D., Corporal.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Coberly, Fredric F., Corporal.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Knapp, Charles T., Corporal.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	July 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Linderman, Eugene D., Musician...	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
O'Shea, Edward J., Musician.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY D, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Abbott, Richard L.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Alley, John S.....	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Ames, Charles P..... Discharged June 6, 1898, per telegraphic order.	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Auterson, George	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Barron, Frank ..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bates, George W.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Beman, Selby R.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bivins, Burton W.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Blake, Harold K.....	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Blake, Harry	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Berger, Harry A.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bloom, John J.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Blanchard, George L..... Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army, per G. O. 58, June 13, 1898.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Caldwell, Alfred D.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Clapp, Hugh E..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Coberly, Fredric F..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Colwell, Arthur B.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Cook, Ernest B.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Curtin, Eugene W.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Carlyle, John J.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Day, Ernest W.....	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Delong, George D.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
DeVriendt, Jerome H..... Appointed Sergeant May 20, 1898.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Dungan, William D..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Enslow, John T.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Fassett, Fred. L.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Fields, Ralph C.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Fitchie, Harry E.....	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Fitchie, Samuel B.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Francis, Albert E.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Fisk, Harry C..... Died at Honolulu, H. I., on or about June 27, 1898.	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Franklin, Edward, Jr..... Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army, June 13, 1898, per G. O. No. 58.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Gallagher, Henry	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Gillmore, Thomas E.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Glaze, Albert A.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Grayson, William W.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Gretzer, John, Jr.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Gullion, Charles A.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hawes, Fred. M.....	29	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hawksworth, Thomas W...	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
James, Richard C.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kemmerer, Albert L.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Knapp, Charles T..... Appointed Corporal July 31, 1898.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kasharek, John	29	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kock, Julias	25	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Kennedy, Stewart J..... Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	23	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Lundholm, Martin O.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Lampert, David	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Mason, Cyrus P.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
McIlnay, Arthur	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Martin, William H.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Meyer, Edward	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Muff, Benjamin J.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Noack, Theadore B.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Neufeldt, Erich	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Pacal, Frank A..... Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Payne, Robert B.....	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Pierce, Eugene H.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Peterson, Edwin O.....	27	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Powell, Alfred, Jr..... Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	25	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Robertson, Thomas R.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Scholes, Frank R.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Shoaf, James W.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Shoaf, Randall S.....	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Sizer, Edward R., Jr.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Stoner, Lee H.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Scott, Jay C.....	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Shellhorn, Edmond G.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Smith, George W.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Stern, Herman	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Swartz, Charles M.....	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Traver, Frank L.....	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
White, Bert E.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wood, Brerton J.....	20	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Woodard, Maynard	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Westover, John	19		May 13	May 13
RECRUITS				
Blevins, Charles	24	Watson, Mo.	June 18	June 18
Bowes, James I.....	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Boyle, John J.....	33	Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Bronson, John L.....	21	Minden, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Brown, John H.....	26	Havelock, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Buzzell, Frank D.....	25	Omaha, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Evans, Henry	32	Firth, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Fairman, Oliver P.....	21	DeWitt, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Georgeson, Lewis C.....	21	Springfield, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Girton, Albert D.....	27	Omaha, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Girton, Calvin E.....	34	Magnolia, Iowa.	June 18	June 18
Girton, William M.....	35	Magnolia, Iowa.	June 18	June 18
Hammond, Salem J.....	21	Hastings, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Jones, Harry N.....	22	Minden, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Martin, Zebulon L.....	20	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
McKenzie, Charles J.....	27	Omaha, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Miller, Orville H.....	29	Allentown, Penn.	June 18	June 18
Moore, Benjamin P.....	26	Springfield, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Page, Orville C.....	26	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Patmore, Ralston N.....	22	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Schons, Andrew F.....	22	Omaha, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Tucker, William L.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Wagner, Frederick R.....	27	Firth, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Watt, William W.....	22	Grafton, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Watson, Richard G.....	30	Hamilton, Mo.	June 18	June 18
Weaver, James A.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18

COMPANY E, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Captain, Zeilinger, John F.	36	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
First Lieut., Naracong, Frank B.	35	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieutenant, Burr, Deo W.	26	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted First Lieutenant, Company G, November 10, 1898.
Second Lieut., White, Sherman A.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Private, Company H; promoted Regimental Quartermaster May 12, 1898; promoted Sergeant Major May 20, 1898.
Taddiken, Herman, First Sergeant.	29	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Kleinken, Charles H., Q. M. Serg.	25	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Bramer, Edward J., Sergeant	21	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Jacob, Henry, Sergeant	28	Bellwood, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Graham, Frank, Sergeant	22	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Stafford, Leonard L., Corporal	18	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	Aug. 26	Promoted Sergeant; discharged August 26, 1898, S. O. No. 201, A. G. O., Washington, D. C.
Tellesen, Charles C., Corporal	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Cunningham, Charles E., Corporal.	29	Shelby, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Russell, Scott M., Musician	23	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY E, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Amerman, Arba B.	26	Omaha, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Andersen, Peter	30	Goehner, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Adams, Chester	17	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.				
Beltzer, Charles E.	19	Osceola, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Blackburn, William C.	39	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bliss, Henry	21	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Barkley, Alexander	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bays, William	38	Edholm, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Chase, George H.	28	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cook, William G. S.	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Corring, John	38	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Crofford, Roy	33	Stella, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Culver, Harry L.	19	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cooper, Joseph L.	41	Kearney, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cunningham, Harley R.	21	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cunningham, Charles E.	29	Shelby, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.				
Conner, Lawrence B.	21	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Claypool, Charles S.	25	Beatrice, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Davis, William M.	19	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dunning, Benjamin F.	24	Dwight, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Duvall, Frank	21	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Duncan, John F.	21	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Eastman, Sydney	27	Albion, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Evans, Harry W.	18	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Friel, Walter M.	25	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Gavers, Julius	18	Ulysses, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Giffin, Ira A.	24	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Died at Division Hospital, Manila, P. I., October 20, 1898.				
Gillespie, David E.	18	Brainard, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Gilham, William H.	24	Atlanta, Ga.	May 10	May 10
Hageman, Joseph S.	26	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hart, Edward J.	36	Dwight, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hill, Harvey H.	22	Rising City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hollandsworth, Fin	27	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Horaceck, Rudolph	22	Brainard, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Howe, Wells F.	24	Surprise, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Howland, Earnest	24	Osceola, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ingalls, William A.	26	Shelby, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Judson, Frank J.	24	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.				
King, Alton	23	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Karrer, Fred. W.	19	Osceola, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Lawton, Royal M.	23	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Lewis, William	22	Osceola, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Killed by explosive shell in Spanish attack August 2, 1898.				
Lisko, Jack G.	19	Osceola, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Land, Noah B.	21	Juniata, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Maher, William P.	28	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Mathews, Edward	21	Milligan, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Maher, Raphael C.	21	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Died in Brigade Hospital September 19, 1898.				
Marshall, Samuel A.	20	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Mitchell, John J.	25	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Moffett, Jesse C.	21	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Morris, James	22	Brainard, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Morris, Joseph	19	Brainard, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McCoy, Elzy H.	23	Dwight, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Nord, Carl	25	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Osterhout, Earl W.	21	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Died in Brigade Hospital October 27, 1898.				
Pecinovsky, Albert E.	19	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pecinovsky, Joseph W.	26	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Perkins, George S.	29	Shelby, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pinney, Joseph T.	21	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Prokop, Joseph A.	21	Milligan, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pulver, Edwin L.	38	Kirkman, Iowa.	May 10	May 10
Rorke, Charles C.	32	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ryan, Thomas P.	29	W'd River, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Scott, Samuel G.	22	Valparaiso, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Spelts, Perry F.	21	W'd River, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Spelts, Joseph	42	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Thomas, Harry	20	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Thomas, Harry R.	18	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tobias, John G.	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wagner, Herman, Jr.	22	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Weythman, John C.	25	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wagner, Michael	28	Norfolk, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wilson, Ira M.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 10	May 10
RECRUITS				
Andrews, George E.	21	York, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Bates, Platt	29	Minden, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Bedford, Jefferson W.	18	Omaha, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Breining, Charles	26	Omaha, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Clifford, Benjamin F.	25	Stromsburg, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Clinchard, William H.	20	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Collins, John J.	25	Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Cooley, Charles	22	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Force, Emil	22	Weston, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Graves, Samuel D.	37	Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Halverson, Martin L.	22	Jerico, Mo.	June 20	June 20
Hartle, Easton	44	Osceola, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Hill, Walter E.	19	Weston, Neb.	June 23	June 23
Marshall, Lawrence E.	21	Ancona, Iowa.	June 20	June 20
McKee, Carl	22	David City, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Meyer, Otto E.	31	Omaha, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Peterson, Frank L.	28	Wahoo, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Rockafellor, George F.	25	Weston, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Rose, Charles H.	21	Bellwood, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Salsbury, Willard	21	Ulysses, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Scott, Elmer W.	23	Valparaiso, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Seger, Bert J.	26	Osceola, Neb.	June 27	June 27
Smedley, Walter L.	25	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Tuveson, Nels A.	21	Weston, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Wolfe, James D.	31	Ulysses, Neb.	June 27	June 27

COMPANY F, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Captain, Vickers, Charles A.	31	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
First Lieutenant, Gegner, Fred.	34	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieut., Henderson, Jacob.	35	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
McElhoes, Samuel, First Sergeant.	21	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Wetzler, Harry, Q. M. Sergeant.	30	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Allen, Henry B., Sergeant	20	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	July 28	Appointed Second Lieutenant, Company L, Second Regiment, May 10, 1898, G. O. No. 16.
Tierney, Joseph, Sergeant	28	So. Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY F, OFFICERS—*Continued*

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'is'ion or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Kennedy, Edward H., Sergeant	21	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Gallagher, Joseph P., Sergeant	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Kennedy, Edward H., Corporal	21	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Gallagher, Joseph P., Corporal	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Vickers, Arthur H., Corporal	21	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Musician.
Sims, Arthur C., Corporal	20	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private; reduced to ranks September 13, 1898; died in Brigade Hospital October 23, 1898.
Riley, Walter M., Corporal	23	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Hunting, Walter J., Corporal	24	Arapahoe, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Marsh, Pierce D., Corporal	21	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Havens, Howard B., Corporal	20	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Fell, Joseph G., Corporal	25	Harvard, Neb.	May 9	May 9	Sept. 13	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Fraser, Daniel S., Musician	22	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Vickers, Arthur H., Musician	21	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.

COMPANY F, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Abts, August	28	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Atteberry, Richard L.	22	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Abbott, Ray J.	23	Crete, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Baker, Milan D.	21	Tilden, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bridges, Douglas T.	38	Norfolk, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brown, Lewis	20	Warnerville, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brown, Perry	21	Creston, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brabec, Joseph	23	Crete, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Brown, Carl R.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Cadwell, Charles J.	21	Ashland, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Chada, Charles J.	27	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Craig, Charles C.	29	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Corey, Charles H.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Curas, Frederick L.	31	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Curas, Doy	23	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cook, Warren H.	25	Omaha, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Cowardin, Plutarch L.	36	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Davidson, Houston	26	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dohrman, Henry D.	24	Rushville, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dine, Poss	21	Crete, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Esh, Harvy	19	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Evens, Jacob H.	25	Creston, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Discharged November 11, 1898; physical disability.				
Fike, Alonzo M.	21	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Fell, Joseph G.	25	Harvard, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal September 13, 1898.				
Folkner, Horace L.	25	Western, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Died in Brigade Hospital, Manila, P. I., September 28, 1898.				
Gilbert, Alvin W.	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Gunter, Harry A.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Hanlen, Don W.	21	Tilden, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hains, Oren G.	31	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hanson, Charles E.	24	Scotia, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Havens, Howard B.	20	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Hedman, Richard C.	27	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Herron, Velmore	23	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hightower, Joshua	24	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hoover, John C.	21	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hunting, Walter J.	24	Arapahoe, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Hall, Daniel C.	24	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Hemstead, Cody H.	19	Papillion, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Jackson, Ray	22	Creston, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Jelinek, Fred.	21	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Keeney, John D.	31	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kimball, Ward	24	Ainsworth, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Lang, Jacob G.	31	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army, June 13, 1898, per G. O. 58.				
Lundburg, Elmer R.	24	Wayne, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McReynolds, Wilbur	27	Fairfield, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Marsh, Pierce D.	21	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Miller, Chris. G.	22	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Murphy, Dennis E.	34	Harvard, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McCoy, Milton	21	Mead, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Newhoff, George	21	Creston, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Nichols, Fred. W.	21	Linwood, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Olson, Alfred	27	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Parks, Charles E.	20	Creston, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Peterson, Frank A.	19	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pinney, Clarence A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Porter, William F.	23	Creston, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Purdy, Herbert M.	21	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pierce, James S.	18	Pawnee City, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.				
Riley, Walter M.	23	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.				
Robertson, William J. N.	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Sims, Arthur C.	20	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898; died in Brigade Hospital October 23, 1898.				
Shirk, George A.	27	Monett, Kansas.	May 12	May 12
Stone, Lewis A.	27	Jasonville, Ind.	May 12	May 12
Taylor, James D.	29	Battle Creek, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tingley, Walter G.	20	Fairfield, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Webb, Frank	22	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wessel, Rhinehardt H.	24	Table Rock, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Whitney, Charles L.	35	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wight, Clarence E.	21	Gibbon, Neb.	May 9	May 9
White, John W.	20	Long Pine, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wolf, Louis S.	21	Crete, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Woods, George W.	30	Madison, Neb.	May 9	May 9

COMPANY G, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Musterunder Com'is'ionor Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Captain, Williams, Fred. A.	38	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Appointed Major per G. O. No. 35, to rank from November 10, 1898, vice Stotsenburg, promoted.
Captain, Forby, Lee	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered as First Lieutenant, Company L, May 9; promoted Adjutant May 10; promoted Captain, Company G, November 10, 1898.
First Lieut., Ough, Claude H.	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Captain, Company B, November 10, 1898.
First Lieut., Burr, Deo W.	26	David City, Neb.	May 9	May 9	Nov. 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Second Lieutenant, Company E, May 10, 1898.
Second Lieutenant, Fisher, Burton	30	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Hannes, Harry E., First Sergeant	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Carson, William H., Q. M. Sergeant	30	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Smith, William H., Sergeant	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Burlington, John, Sergeant	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Stewart, John A., Corporal	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Camp, Franklin R., Corporal	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Hyde, Charlton B., Corporal	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Propst, Carl V., Corporal	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Hannes, Arthur S., Corporal	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
McPherson, John H., Corporal	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Bender, Elwood, Musician	23	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Head, Claude F., Musician	18	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY G, PRIVATES

Name	Age	Residence: Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Allen, Ethan J.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Anderson, Hugh S.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Barnes, James	28	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Burlington, John. Appointed Sergeant May 20, 1898.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cameron, James J.	18	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Carter, Oscar M.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cleaveland, Howard G.	19	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cobb, Winfred R.	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Craig, Walter A.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Deakins, Oliver M.	29	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Deaver, Harvey W.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dedmore, Oscar D.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dowis, Jonathan E.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Eaton, Slyvester	20	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ekwall, Fred. S.	27	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Geller, Frank W.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hannes, Arthur S. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Heckman, Henry M.	29	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Heckman, Shelley E.	26	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hensel, Claude P.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Higginbotham, Charles B.	23	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hitchcock, Henry H.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hogue, Walter. Died in Brigade Hospital, Manila, P. I., September 20, 1898.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Huston, Arthur H.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hughes, Silas E.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Harwood, Ernest G. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kingsley, Howard F.	19	Hebron, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Madison, Charles H.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Marsh, Judson C.	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Marsh, Samuel B.	23	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Merryman, John R.	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Merrill, William J.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Milligan, Walter W.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Mohler, Charles E.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Moore, Percy H.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McPherson, John H. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McPherren, Edmond C.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Oberkotter, John F.	31	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ogden, George E.	35	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Placek, Emil E.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pfleiderer, Fred.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Porter, Charles K.	25	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Propst, Carl V. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Parmelee, Arthur H.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Ray, George R.	19	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Roberts, Ward G.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Sargent, Perry L.	42	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Scott, Alvin R.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Shumaker, Harry L.	19	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Shaffer, Ned	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Simacek, Charles	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Smrha, Charles, Jr.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Spivey, James H.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Steven, William A.	24	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Simmons, William H.	29	Geneva, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Smith, Arthur C.	23	Geneva, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Tallmadge, Edwin R.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Taylor, Guy E.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Underwood, Henry C.	27	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
VanBuren, Frank R.	26	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
VanNort, John H.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Walker, Charles C.	29	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Walker, Gilbert D.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Walker, Willie P.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Walker, Guy C.	20	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Walker, Francis M.	29	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Waite, Earnest W.	20	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Weber, Earnest O. Promoted Second Lieutenant, Company K, May 10, 1898.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
White, Charles C.	20	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Whitzel, Loyd E.	19	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Witter, John R.	30	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Williams, John	20	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May
Wright, Robert O.	21	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9
RECRUITS				
Ashbrook, John M.	33	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Ashton, Lee R.	25	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Barth, Henry F.	22	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Boxendale, Robert	21	Strang, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Belknap, Clarence A.	23	Hastings, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Camp, Wilber Earle.	26	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Chenoweth, Claude M.	19	Ohiowa, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Coon, Marion L.	32	Strang, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Coon, William A.	30	Strang, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Finley, Edwin M.	20	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Harvey, Oscar L.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Haughawont, George L.	25	Fairmont, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Johnston, Wilber B.	24	Strang, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Morrow, Stanley Forrest.	27	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Neiman, George W.	21	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Pool, Edward	41	Sawyer, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Reed, Newis E.	21	Ohiowa, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Schoop, Edward M.	22	Goth'nb'g, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Scriven, Alba J.	21	Alexander, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Scriven, Loomus A.	22	Alexander, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Warner, Leonard H.	21	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Wight, Berthram E.	20	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Wilson, Edward F.	30	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Wilson, George W.	20	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Woodworth, Charles R.	21	Geneva, Neb.	June 21	June 21

COMPANY H, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

Name	Age	Residence: State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'is'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	Remarks
			1898	1898	1898	1898	1898	
Captain, Eager, Frank D.	25	Lincoln, Neb.	May 8	May 8	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered as First Lieutenant and Adjutant May 8, 1898.
First Lieut., Moore, William K.	20	Cadams, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieut., VanValin, Alexander.	28	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
McConnel, Robert B., First Sergeant.	21	Superior, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Hedgcock, James A., Q. M. Sergeant.	27	Nora, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Barker, William, Q. M. Sergeant...	20	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Appointed Corporal May 10, 1898.
Montgomery, Robert D., Sergeant...	21	Oak, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Bowers, Charles M., Sergeant.....	22	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Mellick, Charles A., Sergeant.....	21	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Zeigler, Percy C., Corporal.....	21	Superior, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Barker, William, Corporal.....	20	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Promoted Q. M. Sergeant May 31, 1898.
Shuman, Frank R., Corporal.....	20	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Minor, Harry V., Corporal.....	22	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Hull, Arundle M., Corporal.....	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Gibson, Edwin H., Corporal.....	21	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Ryan, Lewis S., Corporal.....	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Promoted Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant September 16, 1898.
Disbrow, William H., Musician.....	18	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY H, PRIVATES

Name	Age	Residence: State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Name	Age	Residence: State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898				1898	1898
Andrews, Ernest H.	21	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Burd, Albert H. Died October 11, 1898, at Division Hospital, Manila, P. I.	23	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Ayers, Austin E.	34	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10					
Barker, William. Appointed Corporal May 10, 1898.	20	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Brisbin, Lewis H.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Barker, Herbert W.	21	Superior, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Chapman, George H.	25	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Barnes, John W.	22	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Coultier, Birt	22	McCook, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bottenfield, Cecil I.	19	Milligan, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Davis, Calvin E.	24	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bouse, Vaclav F.	28	Ruskin, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Davis, Enoch	22	Superior, Neb.	May 10	May 10

COMPANY H, PRIVATES—*Continued*

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Dawson, Eugene M.	18	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Downing, Edward S.	24	Nora, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Dunken, James D.	23	Nelson, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Dobson, William A.	20	Edgar, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Eaton, Meredith A.	20	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Emmert, John H.	44	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Erret, Charles	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Felix, Dominik	32	Ruskin, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Forsberg, Nels G.	18	Oak, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Gibson, Edwin H. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	21	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Gress, William B.	21	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Grossman, Emory W.	22	Angus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Grossman, Oscar C.	23	Angus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hilsabeck, Terry M.	25	Holredge, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hull, Arundle M. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hoover, Chauncy J.	33	Nora, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Hunt, George W.	24	Nelson, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Hall, Walter E. Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army.	25	Holdredge, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Hottenstein, Lloyd W.	31	Holdredge, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Jacobitz, Albert R.	23	Angus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Keill, Henry E.	24	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Knapp, Giles L.	27	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Koken, John J. Discharged September 21, 1898; physical disability.	23	Nora, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kustenborder, William O.	19	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Mansker, James F. Discharged June 13, 1898; physical disability.	25	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Marshall, John C.	21	Angus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Mengler, Frank	21	Milligan, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Minor, Harry V. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	22	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Motter, Harmon E.	22	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Murphy, Charles F.	22	Fairfield, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Meir, Otto William	26	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Nichols, Benjamin P.	22	Mt. Clare, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Ondrak, John J.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Peebler, Clare D.	18	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Peterson, Hans C.	21	Smyrna, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Preis, Christian H.	23	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Reed, Charles L.	37	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Renfrow, Peter C.	18	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Robbins, Rees Appointed Hospital Steward May 10, 1898.	27	Overton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Rundstrum, Carl L. Appointed Hospital Steward May 10, 1898.	27	Holdredge, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Ryan, Lewis S. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Seabrook, Harry R.	18	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Shelly, Bernard C.	22	Holdredge, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Smith, George J.	31	Denton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Shuman, Frank R. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	20	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Spect, John	22	Ruskin, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Stall, Charles R.	23	Edgar, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Stansbury, William D.	26	Angus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Stoner, Albert J.	22	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Sutton, Roy O. Discharged August 15, 1898; physical disability.	22	Juniata, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Stacy, Winthrope G.	22	Holdredge, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Seeley, F. Homer Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army, June 13, 1898, per G. O. 58. Died in Brigade Hospital October 23, 1898.	34	Nebr. City, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Shepherd, Arthur F. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Trilsch, Fred	28	Ruskin, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Thompson, George E.	18	Lincoln, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Towl, Germain E.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Weaver, Jay	21	Davenport, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wickersham, John W.	27	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wight, Harry E.	21	Angus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Williamson, Edward K.	25	Nelson, Neb.	May 12	May 12
White, Sherman A. Appointed Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant May 12, 1898.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Whedon, Burt D. Appointed Sergeant Major May 20, 1898.	21	Lincoln, Neb.	May 12	May 12
Winagel, Anthony J.	27	Lincoln, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Youngs, Charles H.	21	Nelson, Neb.	May 10	May 10
RECRUITS				
Armfield, John H.	21	Superior, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Awsowski, Paul	21	Beatrice, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Beeman, Bert J.	27	Superior, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Brown, Walter L.	25	Edgar, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Cameron, Joseph R.	19	Beaver City, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Campbell, Robert	24	Exeter, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Edwards, William H.	21	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Elifritz, Walter A.	25	Angus, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Foster, Clarence B.	21	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Harding, Arthur S.	22	Superior, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Hull, John J.	22	Edgar, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Inler, John C.	21	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Kerrigan, David W.	22	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Kirk, Lewis A.	22	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
LeFeber, Robbin P.	19	Superior, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Millhouse, Oliver W.	21	Hastings, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Miner, Guy E.	21	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Morgan, Homer H.	28	Superior, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Nelson, Hand P.	25	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
North, Thomas C.	21	Hastings, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Perkins, Everett V.	21	Edgar, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Reeve, Benjamin C.	24	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Riddell, Wilber W.	36	Nelson, Neb.	June 21	June 21

COMPANY I, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 8, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Musterunder Com'is'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898		
Captain, Stockham, William E.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered Second Lieutenant, Company L, May 9, 1898.
First Lieut., Hansen, Christian	36	Bennet, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieut., Smith, Andrew C.	45	Bennet, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Ell, John C., First Sergeant	45	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Anderson, Frank, Q. M. Sergeant	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
May, Arthur L., Sergeant	24	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Buckley, Walter E., Sergeant	32	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Rudge, Edward C., Corporal	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Sobotka, Frank, Corporal	29	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Hensley, Hugh A., Corporal	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Vosburgh, Clyde, Corporal	25	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Hatsell, Leon V., Musician	29	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Knox, Daniel, Musician	25	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY I, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898				1898	1898
Akin, Malcolm	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Currier, Andrew B.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bensel, Herman	18	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Dukes, Perry B.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Berndtson, John E.	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Dunn, Lucian A.	30	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bonebright, Henry	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Erisman, Alfred J. Died in Brigade Hospital October 23, 1898.	27	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bordwell, Frank J.	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Evans, Charles F.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Brady, John D.	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Fifer, George	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Brant, Roy B.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Finke, William J.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Carrell, James A.	27	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10	Fisher, Anton B.	24	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Carsey, John H.	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10					
Clark, Edward	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10					

COMPANY I, PRIVATES—*Continued*

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Fisher, Joseph	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Foss, Leonard C.	26	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Frazier, Clark W.	18	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Fricke, Albert W.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Gregg, Edwin F.	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hall, Sam. R. Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army, June 13, 1898, per G. O. No. 58.	27	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Ham, William G.	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hawkins, Frank O.	19	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Henderson, Dallas	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hoge, Jesse L.	19	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hoge, Herbert	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Honnor, William M.	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Holbrook, Asa	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Hammond, Creed C.	24	Normal, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Jean, John M.	26	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Jewell, John E.	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Johnson, Erick A.	29	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Jones, Oliver J.	27	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Keenan, James T.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kennedy, Alvin	27	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kinnison, Andrew J.	31	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Knudson, Charles	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Kremer, Louis G. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	20	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Laird, Lewis M.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Lightner, Lewis C.	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Madson, Peter	26	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
McCart, Henry O.	25	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
McFry, David	30	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
McFry, Albert	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Mead, Benjamin S.	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Merritt, Daniel H.	36	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Miller, William D.	30	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Mills, Robert	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Maddox, William	26	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Morrow, Talmage H.	21	Gibbon, Neb.	May 13	May 13
McCarthy, Cornelius	23	Normal, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Oakes, Mars	19	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
O'Connor, Frank	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Passmore, Lewis D. Died October 4, 1898.	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Pearson, Monnie E.	24	Dayton, Iowa.	May 13	May 13
Rodstrom, Lambert	24	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Roberts, E. Raniville	23	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Russel, John	25	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Shaffer, Charles E.	18	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Sherman, Oscar	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Slaughter, Guy T.	21	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Taylor, Albert C.	18	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Trimble, John	19	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Thornburg, Fred. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	20	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Varney, Ralph	22	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wood, Frank	28	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wright, Elmer J.	26	Bennet, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wilkins, David H.	25	Aurora, Neb.	May 13	May 13
RECRUITS				
Andrew, Howard L.	18	Lincoln, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Dowd, Charles P.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Farling, Jesse I.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Gregg, Alva V.	28	Pleasant Hill, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Gregg, John L.	27	Pleasant Hill, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Harvey, George E.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Lamb, Scott O.	24	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Lewis, Charles A.	28	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
McCort, Solomon	21	Palmyra, Neb.	June 23	June 23
McFry, Charles P.	40	Bennet, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Poska, Albert	21	Lincoln, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Pangborn, Lucius W.	36	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Pegler, Frederick J.	21	Palmyra, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Powell, George W.	23	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18

COMPANY K, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'n or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898		
Captain, Kilian, Julius N.	37	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
First Lieut., Jens, Charles W.	30	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieut., Weber, E. O.	22	Geneva, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered as Private Company G, May 9, 1898.
Haney, James S., First Sergeant.	26	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Rollin, Albert L., Q. M. Sergeant.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Sisson, Lester E., Sergeant.	20	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Rollin, Fred., Sergeant.	20	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Rightmire, Harry K., Sergeant.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Rightmire, Harry K., Corporal.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Sergeant May 31, 1898.
Brookover, Harry, Corporal.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Thomas, Frank H., Corporal.	33	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Kohler, George F., Corporal.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Reduced to ranks July 25, 1898.
Hyatt, Willet R., Corporal.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	July 25	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Killian, Amiel L., Corporal.	23	Wahoo, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
DeLong, Herbert B., Corporal.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Cockson, Charles J., Corporal.	32	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 31	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Steen, Theron H., Musician.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Miner, Charles V., Musician.	25	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY K, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Adams, William	25	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Albaugh, Edwin G.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Ballon, John E.	26	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Barnum, Loran	28	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bennett, Leland	32	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brock, Charles E.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brock, Isaac	22	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brock, John A.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brodfuehrer, George F.	20	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Bull, Leonard N.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Caffery, Thomas Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	25	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Chinn, Grant	29	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cockson, Charles J.	32	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Connelly, Arthur E. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Crettenden, David L.	36	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Caffery, Walter	30	Columbus, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Carver, Fred. J. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
DeLong, Herbert B. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Donaldson, Pert S.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Dech, Ralph	18	Wahoo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Englehorn, George W.	19	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Fouke, Frank J.	31	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Flynn, Charles B.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Fingado, Henry, Jr.	22	Wahoo, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Govryck, Charles	28	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Gibbs, Frederick	23	Wahoo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Hembd, Otto C.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Harring, Herman G.	30	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hockenbary, Charles E.	35	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hyatt, Willet R. Appointed Corporal July 25, 1898.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hunter, Leo W.	19	Beatrice, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Iversen, John	21	Wahoo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Kelly, James B. Deserted June 15, 1898.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kendall, Charles L.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kipp, John	25	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kohler, George F. Appointed Corporal May 10, 1898.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kretcke, Philip	25	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Killian, Amiel L. Appointed Corporal May 31, 1898.	23	Wahoo, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Lanz, Fredrick	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
La Rue, William H.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Laughlin, Archie A.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Lemp, Albert	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Luchsinger, Fredalin	20	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9

BRINGING IN A WOUNDED SOLDIER

COMPANY K, PRIVATES—*Continued*

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Lawless, Ed. J.	31	Lincoln, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Larson, Theodore. Died in Brigade Hospital October 3, 1898.	23	Wahoo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Miner, Charles	..	.....	.....	.....
McKenzie, Lewis	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Morrow, Frank	25	Wahoo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Musgrave, William W.	27	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Nelsen, Christ	28	Gretna, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Nelson, Philip S.	26	Wahoo, Neb.	May 9	May 9
O'Callaghan, James C.	18	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Olson, Henry	19	Wahoo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Pugsley, Ralph J.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Phelan, James W.	27	Mead, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Pearsall, Earle S.	26	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Rohatsch, John F.	22	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Schneider, William G.	26	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Smith, Robert L.	22	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Simmons, Hugh T.	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Steen, Rufus L.	23	Wahoo, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Swanson, August	21	Wahoo, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Thandel, Julius	29	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tschudy, Abraham	26	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tschudy, Jacob	21	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Talbitzer, William M.	29	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Wagner, August	22	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Webster, John F.	27	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Welsh, Frank V.	18	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wilson, Charles F.	23	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wintsch, Max N.	24	Columbus, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Woodward, James	29	Columbus, Neb.	May 10	May 10

COMPANY L, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'iss'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898		
Captain, Taylor, Wallace C.	25	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
First Lieutenant, Lee, Forby	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted First Lieutenant and Adjutant May 10, 1898. G. O. No. 16.
First Lieut., Richards, Charles M.	28	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered as First Sergeant May 9, 1898.
Second Lieut., Stockham, William E.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Promoted Captain Company I, May 10, 1898.
Second Lieut., Tompsett, Jesse M.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Mustered Sergeant May 9, 1898.
Richards, Charles M., First Serg.	28	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 9	May 10	.....	Promoted First Lieutenant May 10, 1898.
Fisher, Fred., Q. M. Sergeant	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 9	May 10		
Buchanan, John T., Sergeant	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 9	May 10		
Tompsett, Jesse M., Sergeant	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 9	May 10	.....	Promoted Second Lieutenant May 10, 1898.
Coleman, Garrett F., Sergeant	26	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 9	May 10		
Baehr, William L., Sergeant	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Lillie, Jerome A., Sergeant	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Corporal.
Baehr, William L., Corporal	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Appointed Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Lillie, Jerome A., Corporal	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Appointed Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Munnecke, Victor H., Corporal	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Primeau, Charles M., Corporal	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Coy, Jesse O., Corporal	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Whitman, Harry T., Corporal	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Jones, Daniel Burr, Corporal	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private.
Sheeler, Charles A., Corporal	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private. Discharged October 19, 1898. Disability.
Baxter, William L., Musician	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Thompson, James W., Jr., Musician	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY L, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Anderson, Charles A.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Anderson, Guernsey H.	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Assenheimer, William F.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Auch Moody, Oliver W.	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Barnell, David O.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Blakely, Gaylord S.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Brown, Everett	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Belden, William O.	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Bryant, Frank D.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Bennett, Harry A.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Baldridge, Willis A. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Coltrin, Adelbert E.	25	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Coy, Jesse O. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cross, Harry M.	18	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Crook, Edward W.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Ceyner, Joseph	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Carter, Willard V.	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Dailey, Henry Frank.	36	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Downs, James W.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Field, Warner E.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Fisher, George L.	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Farmer, John E.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Godfrey, James A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Gillespie, Robert W.	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Greene, Fred. L.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Gross, Frederick G.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Garrett, Clyde W.	32	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Hall, William D.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hanson, Francis E.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Harrison, Harry E.	28	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Humphrey, Mortimer B.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Jones, Daniel Burr. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kells, Robert W.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Koopman, William J.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kincaid, William M.	28	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Lamb, Thomas S.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Legg, Martin O.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Lewis, Peter G.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Lundquist, Gustave	34	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Malone, William I.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Maloney, Daniel F.	33	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Mason, Williard B.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Mumaugh, Samuel R.	33	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Munnecke, Victor H. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
McKell, William C.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Martin, Charlie	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Muerhead, John Discharged October 25, 1898.	36	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Meyer, Eugene	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Primeau, Charles M. Appointed Corporal October 20, 1898.	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Roberts, Fred. C.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Rohn, Theodore A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Riley, Royal E.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Sandstrom, Charles O.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Sayles, Maynard E.	19	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Scrambling, George B.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Shannon, Samuel F.	22	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Sheeler, Charles A. Promoted Corporal May 20, 1898. Discharged October 19, 1898; disability.	24	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Stokes, Arthur B.	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Solomon, Guy D.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Schock, Lewis W.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Schwichtenberg, W. A.	18	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Storch, Oscar Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Taylor, Herbert B.	26	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Taylor, Fred	25	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Templeton, William A.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
Wageck, George A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Willie, Charles F.	20	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wilson, Arthur R.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Whitaker, Robert H.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
White, Patrick J.	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9

COMPANY L, PRIVATES—*Continued*

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Whitman, Harry T. Appointed Corporal May 20, 1898.	29	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Whitmore, James H.	23	Omaha, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Whitacre, Amos W.	27	Omaha, Neb.	May 13	May 13
RECRUITS				
Ballenger, Charles A.	19	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Crawford, Ward C.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Dittmer, Herman	24	Florence, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Fanning, James	33	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Fay, Clarence A.	23	Fremont, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Foster, William L.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Friesz, Louis	26	Shenandoah, Iowa.	June 17	June 17
Gies, Howard W.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Heller, Robert A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Howard, William	32	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Johnson, George A.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Lafferty, Edward J.	22	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Lampmann, William	26	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Majors, Harvey W.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Martin, Paul R.	23	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
McKinney, James P.	27	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
O'Connell, Bernard A.	24	So. Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Pegan, Edward A.	19	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Patterson, William E.	23	Papillion, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Reed, Frank I.	25	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Rotts, Albert	34	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Withel, Joseph A.	21	Winnetoon, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Waterfall, Arthur	24	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Walsh, Herbert S.	21	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17
Yule, Sherman A.	27	Omaha, Neb.	June 17	June 17

COMPANY M, OFFICERS

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE AT LINCOLN, NEBRASKA, MAY 9, 1898

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE State and Town	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service	Date of Commission or Appointment	Date of Muster under Com'is'on or Appointment	Date of Muster out of Service	REMARKS
			1898	1898	1898	1898		
Captain, Painter, John G.	36	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10	.....	Resigned on account of physical disability June 16, 1898.
Captain, Wilson, Lincoln.	37	Lincoln, Neb.	May 9	May 9	June 16	June 30	.....	Mustered as Regimental Quartermaster May 10, 1898.
First Lieut., Talbot, V. Claris.	22	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Second Lieutenant, Orr, Charles T.	44	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Osborn, William H., Jr., First Serg.	19	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Kennedy, Horace F., Q. M. Sergeant.	22	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Frey, George R., Sergeant.	19	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Flick, Walter S., Sergeant.	23	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Perrin, John L., Sergeant.	22	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Layton, Clary W., Sergeant.	31	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11	May 20	.....	.....	Mustered as Private; appointed Corporal May 11, 1898; promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Wood, John, Corporal.	32	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Spence, Monroe W., Corporal.	18	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Lanterman, Stewart E., Corporal.	24	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Rucker, Winifred L., Corporal.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		
Layton, Clary W., Corporal.	31	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11	May 11	May 11	.....	Mustered as Private; promoted Sergeant May 20, 1898.
Benjamin, John S., Musician.	19	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9	May 10	May 10		

COMPANY M, PRIVATES

NAME	Age	RESIDENCE Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Anderson, Rasmus	19	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Busey, Charles S.	21	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bedford, Francis E.	21	Seward, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Browning, Oliver H.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Busic, Pearlsy S.	19	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Bebb, John A.	21	Phillips, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Beach, Jack L.	23	Ulysses, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Birtwell, Thomas	30	Stockholm, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Bierbower, Jacob	27	Aurora, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Boggs, George E.	24	Elton, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Bomar, Elwood H.	22	Anselmo, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Burk, Henry N.	28	Lincoln, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Burton, Seymour	34	Ansley, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Barber, Nelson N. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	18	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Coxson, Alvin A.	30	Mason City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Clay, Samuel M.	25	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cooper, Charles C.	22	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Coons, Charles J.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Cover, John S.	21	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Carpenter, Oscar S.	24	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Criss, Simpson N.	21	Loup City, Neb.	May 9	May 9
De Voe, A. I.	22	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Frye, Clarence	21	Plattsmouth, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Forsythe, John W.	34	Hampton, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Gandy, Clinton E.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Grant, William D. Transferred to Hospital Corps, United States army, June 13, 1898, per G. O. 58.	38	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Green, Chester E.	28	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Humphrey, Orson E.	21	Seward, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Hatton, Brent C.	26	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Jack, B. Cecil.	25	Plattsmouth, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Johnson, Frank H.	27	Plattsmouth, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kellogg, Amos P. Discharged October 28, 1898.	27	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kerr, Howard L.	19	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kennedy, Phillip S.	23	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kinghorn, George F.	29	McCook, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Klump, Hardy B.	19	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Kenoyer, Hugh	20	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Lawson, William S.	24	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Livingston, Henry G.	29	Plattsmouth, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Long, Alvin.	21	Aurora, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Layton, Cary W. Appointed Corporal May 11, 1898.	31	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Marquiss, George E.	35	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Metcalf, Perry G.	30	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Miller, Edward A.	22	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Mitchell, Frank A.	23	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Martin, Henry G.	27	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11
McCoy, Aba M.	25	Shelby, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Oxford, Lilburn F.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11
Perkins, Claud	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Pinkley, Clyde V.	19	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Peters, Freddrick W.	19	Lincoln, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Potts, Wilson W. Discharged November 11, 1898; physical disability.	44	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 14	May 14
Parker, William G. Transferred from Band, June 12, 1898.	22	Fullerton, Neb.	May 10	May 10
Reeder, Fred. A.	18	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Reyner, Paul A.	18	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Schultz, Arthur H.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Searle, Charles H.	35	Plattsmouth, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Skelton, Ray	25	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Sloan, Bennet B.	28	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Southard, John W.	38	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Steers, Harry C.	22	McCook, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Salsbury, Guy A.	21	Ravenna, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Sims, Nat E.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Shipherd, Maro C.	26	Aurora, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Stults, William F.	38	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Tiff, Joseph L.	26	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Waters, Robert E.	20	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Williams, Thomas J.	21	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Winch, Alden S.	30	Ansley, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Woodward, James C. Discharged October 8, 1898; physical disability.	21	Seward, Neb.	May 9	May 9
Wiltamuth, Roy M.	21	Broken Bow, Neb.	May 11	May 11

UNASSIGNED RECRUITS

Name	Age	Residence Town and State	Date of Enlistment	Date of Muster into Service
			1898	1898
Anderson, George E.	26	.....	June 14	June 14
Anderson, John	25	Geneva, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Allen, James Robert	23	Ogallala, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Allbright, Jacob G.	23	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Auxier, Milliard	23	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Abbott, Luther J., Jr.	26	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Beebe, William A.	32	San Francisco, Cal.	Aug. 13	Aug. 13
Bahr, John	23	Shelby, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Baird, E. Clyde	19	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Bairy, Joe W.	19	Table Rock, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Bowers, Scott H.	25	Schuyler, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Burke, Henry E.	30	Valley, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Bushnell, John H.	23	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Boyd, Grant	28	Rulo, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Bushell, George E.	21	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Carter, Benjamin	23	.....	June 20	June 20
Crawford, Earl C.	21	Auburn, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Coakley, James	30	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Childers, Robert E.	21	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Chapman, Arden R.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Coleman, Ed. Cornelius	28	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Coil, Harry E.	24	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
DeTurk, John Z.	27	Grand Junc., Col.	June 25	June 25
Downs, Jacob B.	21	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Doharsh, Earl	21	Wahoo, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Dahlstead, Charles O.	25	Newman Grove.	June 20	June 20
Densmore, Charles A.	18	.....	June 20	June 20
Dean, Frederick E.	27	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Dearmester, James M.	19	Bellwood, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Egnoskey, Stanley	24	Geneva, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Eagon, Cornelius V.	19	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fisher, Charles W.	22	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fishburn, J. A.	26	Chapman, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fisher, Edwin D.	23	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Freeman, William	21	Bellwood, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Flanagan, John	31	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fent, Ottis V.	20	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fochlinger, Fred.	22	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fitzgerald, Patrick H.	24	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Fitzgerald, James F.	21	Fullerton, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Frazee, James E.	25	Barada, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Gable, Lewis M.	27	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Glines, Leonard	23	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Green, Stephen G.	19	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Gilbert, William L.	29	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Gilbert, Fred.	21	Stella, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Gilmore, Fred. H.	32	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Griffith, Norman C.	24	Albins, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Gardner, John A.	25	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Hedges, Herbert	19	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Hall, Elisha W.	22	Aspinwall, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Haynes, John N.	21	Silver Creek, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Haggard, Clarence P.	28	Colon, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Hay, Herbert H.	21	Auburn, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Henrickson, Carl C.	21	Palestine, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Hedlund, John	20	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Harris, Oliver	24	Fullerton, Neb.	June 20	June 20
James, Thomas	31	San Francisco, Cal.	July 8	July 8
Jones, Joseph Edgar	27	Hastings, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Jeffers, Jay Clifford	24	Chapman, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Jones, Walter F.	21	Table Rock, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Johnson, Willet E.	20	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Johnson, Claude J.	27	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Johnston, Ira A.	20	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Johnson, William	28	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Johnston, George D.	35	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Kelby, Lincoln F.	40	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Keller, Jesse M.	24	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Kleffman, Clarence R.	21	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
LeHague, Edward J.	26	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Loomis, Bryant D.	23	Bellwood, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Larson, Gustaf A.	21	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Larson, Gustaf A.	25	Malmo, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Moss, Arthur	23	Falls City, Neb.	June 22	June 22
Miller, Henry C.	..	Lincoln, Neb.	June 18	June 18
Mumford, Ellsworth H.	22	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Mabey, Joseph	21	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
McRae, Denton W.	24	Schuyler, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Marshall, Clarence O.	19	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Newton, James H.	26	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Nethaway, Roy F.	21	Wahoo, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Owen, Robert H.	21	Duncan, Neb.	June 20	June 20
O'Connell, James	29	Table Rock, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Oberst, Emil H.	20	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
O'Donnell, Charles A.	23	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Patchin, Roy	21	Table Rock, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Pangburn, Paul J.	21	Table Rock, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Philpot, William R.	21	Humboldt, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Price, Walter E.	23	Shelby, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Riley, Donald W.	30	.....	June 14	June 14
Rauschr, August W.	31	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Ryan, Francis G.	19	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Ross, Orra R.	21	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Rungan, Charles F.	24	Genoa, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Rassmussen, Herbert	21	Colon, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Snow, William P.	21	Stella, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Saal, Emil	24	Arigo, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Schoettler, Elmor H.	22	Spring Ranch, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Stringfield, Scipio	26	Stella, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Sears, George	30	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Smith, John C.	25	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Sisson, Eli J.	23	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Stockton, Walter P.	26	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Simonson, Simon J.	18	Newman Grove.	June 20	June 20
Stenzel, John H.	25	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Skusra, Henry F.	23	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Strong, Fred.	23	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Smith, Joseph	21	Falls City, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Turner, Frank Calvert	31	Columbus, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Thompson, George M.	27	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Thompson, Henry O.	23	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
VanOver, George A.	22	Auburn, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Vickers, Henry W.	23	Omaha, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Westbrook, Henry W.	26	St. Edwards, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Weick, Albert	23	Barady, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Wright, Champion	24	Humboldt, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Wolfe, Louis	18	Table Rock, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Walker, Charles	23	Cedar Rapids, Neb	June 20	June 20
Weldon, James E.	21	Woodville, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Wiscon, George E.	28	Stella, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Walla, Frank	19	Wahoo, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Work, George W.	24	Hastings, Neb.	June 21	June 21
Young, Roscoe	20	Bellwood, Neb.	June 20	June 20
Yomans, Arthur H.	25	Lincoln, Neb.	June 20	June 20

ROSTER OF THE FIRST INFANTRY, NORTH DAKOTA VOLUNTEERS

(Names supplied by Adjutant-General E. S. Miller)

CASUALTIES WHILE IN SERVICE

KILLED.

Joseph Buckley.....Company C
Isidoer Driscoll.....Company C
Peter Tompkins.....Company C
William G. Lamb.....Company C
Alfred Almen.....Company C
George Schneller.....Company I
John C. Bryon.....Company D
John H. Killian.....Company H

DROWNED.

Adolph Koplen.....Company A

DIED.

Frank Upham.....Company C
John Ewing.....Company G
.....Company A
A. H. Whitaker.....Company K
Ole Lakin.....Company K
William Howell.....Company K
Harold Davis.....Company K
Frank M. Hardin.....Company H
John Morgan.....Company H

WOUNDED.

Dorman Baldwin, Lieutenant.....Company H
Elijah Morgan.....Company D
August Hensal.....Company K
Fred Hanche.....Company B
Emil J. Pepke.....Company I
Herman Wolfe.....Company H
William Truelock.....Company C
Charles Olestad.....Company G
James Hanson.....Company H
Frank A. Berg.....Company A
Robert Manly.....Company H

FIELD AND STAFF

Name	Rank	Home	Name	Rank	Home
W. C. Truemann	Lieut.-Col., com'd'g.	Grafton, North Dakota.	H. C. Cruchus	First Lieut. and Adj.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Frank White	Major.	Valley City, North Dakota.	G. C. Grafton	Sergeant Major.	Fargo, North Dakota.
J. H. Fraine	Major.	Grafton, North Dakota.	W. A. Mickle	Q. M. Sergeant.	Grafton, North Dakota.
F. D. Pease	Major and Surgeon.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	C. N. Ferrier	Hospital Steward.	Jamestown, North Dakota
N. M. Black	Cap't. and Ass't-Sur.	Valley City, North Dakota.	W. E. Pattee	Hospital Steward.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
I. A. Berg	First Lieut. and Adj.	Grand Forks, North Dakota.			

COMPANY A, Bismarck, North Dakota

Name	Rank	Home	Name	Rank	Home
W. P. Moffett	Captain.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	John Halverson	Private.	Dunn County, Wisconsin.
Sherman Newcomer	First Lieutenant.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Jay L. Hill	Private.	Mandan, North Dakota.
William J. McLean	Second Lieutenant.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	F. B. Hungerford	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Ed. G. Gorauch	First Sergeant.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Oscar A. Hargrave	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Hugh A. Scott	Sergeant.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Robert Jager	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
A. H. Whittaker (dead)	Sergeant.	Egypt Mills, Pennsylvania.	N. E. Jerder	Private.	Norway.
Jo. A. McGinnis	Sergeant.	Greenwich, Ohio.	Fred E. Kuhnast	Private.	Stevens Point, Wisconsin.
A. H. Louden	Sergeant.	Bathgate, North Dakota.	Adolph Koplen (dead)	Private.	Pipersville, Wisconsin.
L. W. Sperry	Corporal.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Rudolph Koplen	Private.	Pipersville, Wisconsin.
Dan. M. Slattery	Corporal.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	E. H. Longfellow	Private.	Broken Bow, Nebraska.
Ira A. Correll	Corporal.	Mandan, North Dakota.	A. M. Lobner	Private.	Denmark.
William J. Dolan	Corporal.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Lewis Larson	Private.	Denmark.
Emil Fromnig	Corporal.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	George W. Moore	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
T. J. Dalton	Corporal.	Indianapolis, Indiana.	Charles H. McDonald	Private.	Flora, Indiana.
William H. McHugh	Q. M. Sergeant.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Frank C. McTavish	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
William J. Pattee	Musician.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Clarence L. Noyes	Private.	Rochester, Minnesota.
J. L. Peterson	Musician.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Ziba B. Olen	Private.	Sturgeon Bay, Wisconsin.
Charles W. Finn	Artificer.	Centralia, Washington.	William C. Olen	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
John R. Edick	Wagoner.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	John Oleson	Private.	Greenville, Iowa.
Andrew Anderson	Private.	Sweden.	Rudolph W. Patzman	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Robert E. Baer	Private.	St. Paul, Minnesota.	Thomas N. Perfect	Private.	Lancaster, Ohio.
Frang N. Berg	Private.	Stockholm, Sweden.	Thomas R. Peterson	Private.	Wallsburg, Pennsylvania.
James L. Black	Private.	Brooklyn, New York.	August Pommrick	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Dan. L. Boutillier	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	John H. Pauls	Private.	Green Bay, Wisconsin.
John F. Boland	Private.	New York City, Seventh Ave.	Henry F. Radke	Private.	Grand Forks, North Dakota.
Edmund L. Butt	Private.	Hope, Indian Territory.	Benjamin F. Rose	Private.	New Salem, North Dakota.
Emil Beegel	Private.	None given.	James R. Ream	Private.	Johnstown, Pennslyvania.
William L. Crumley	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	William H. Shaw	Private.	Whitmore, Michigan.
Piatt Dunn	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Harry C. Smith	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Phillip P. Dawson	Private.	Chippewa Falls, Wisconsin.	Wallace Stoddard	Private.	Hamilton, Illinois.
John P. Drury	Private.	Mandan, North Dakota.	Alton E. Stone	Private.	Agusta, Wisconsin.
John J. Durkin	Private.	Salem, Massachusetts.	George F. Sullivan	Private.	Mandan, North Dakota.
Daniel R. Davis	Private.	St. Clair, Michigan.	William A. Sweet	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
A. C. Eggleston	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Louis O. Sweet	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
William J. Flynn	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Niles T. Syverud	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Edward Fay, Jr	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Eugene H. Sacket	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Martin Freely, Jr	Private.	Chicago, Illinois.	Fred. N. Whittaker	Private.	Bowdle, South Dakota.
John Gallaway	Private.	Windom, Minnesota.	George Wegner	Private.	Beloit, Wisconsin.
Ed. G. Grogan	Private.	Livona, North Dakota.	Emil F. Woltz	Private.	Sweden.
Charles Glitacha	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Calvin B. Wilson	Private.	Monticello, Minnesota.
Michael Glassley	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.	Mark Yeater	Private.	Bismarck, North Dakota.
Gil. Gilbertson	Private.	Glyndon, Minnesota.	Henry F. Zolk	Private.	Neenah, Wisconsin.

COMPANY B, Fargo, North Dakota

Ed. C. Geary, Jr	Captain.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Charles Hughes	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
M. A. Hildreth	First Lieutenant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Howard B. Huntley	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
R. A. Thomson	Second Lieutenant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	John Jefson	Private.	Montivedio, Minnesota.
John Russater	First Sergeant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	C. E. Johnson	Private.	Normal, North Dakota.
Charles S. Foster	Q. M. Sergeant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	John B. Kinne	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
E. D. Palmer	Sergeant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Robert Langford	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Harold Sorenson	Sergeant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	W. LeFrank	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Ralph E. Bradley	Sergeant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Robert S. Lewis	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
William R. Edwards	Sergeant.	Fargo, North Dakota.	John P. Martin	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Jay M. Hemmel	Corporal.	Fargo, North Dakota.	James L. Miller	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
M. E. Thompson	Corporal.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Oscar F. Miller	Private.	Sweden.
Gilbert C. Grafton	Corporal.	Fargo, North Dakota.	J. L. McAuliffe	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Daniel S. Lewis	Corporal.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Edward McBain	Private.	Bottineau, North Dakota.
A. M. Hathaway	Corporal.	Fargo, North Dakota.	John A. McConnell	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
John W. Geary	Musician.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Ralph D. McCully	Private.	Central City, South Dakota
Otto M. Luther	Musician.	Fargo, North Dakota.	James McGuigan	Private.	Ireland.
Jo. A. Schlauser	Artificer.	Fargo, North Dakota.	James W. McIntyre	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
William S. Morrison	Wagoner.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Michael Nelson	Private.	Norway.
William C. Allen	Private.	Manistree, Michigan.	Frank J. Newman	Private.	Bermidge, Minnesota.
Frank L. Anders	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Charles J. Nord	Private.	Belgrade, Minnesota.
Lewis Anderson	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	John A. Norman	Private.	Olivia, Minnesota.
Edward M. Andrews	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	A. J. Olson	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Elaf Beck	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Irving A. Palmer	Private.	Hecksville, Ohio.
Henry R. Berry	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Ole W. Pearson	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Frank D. Bowland	Private.	Rawlandles, Kansas.	Ed. S. Peterson	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Herbert N. Brown	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Frank A. Regan	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Jerry Cleary	Private.	Pembina, North Dakota.	Gust. J. Rehan	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Brudette Cleary	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Leo J. Ryan	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
H. T. B. Cook	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Fred G. Sell	Private.	Armenia, North Dakota.
Lemuel B. Crooker	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Gail P. Shepard	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Jesse A. Davis	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Alfred Sherman	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Elmer H. Elwin	Private.	Charles City, Iowa.	Adolph C. Sunenson	Private.	Moorhead, Minnesota.
Albert A. Ellsworth	Private.	Malone, New York.	Lars Solberg	Private.	Davenport, North Dakota.
H. F. C. Fick	Private.	Mandan, North Dakota.	George W. Speadding	Private.	Portsmouth, Ohio.
G. Angus Fraser	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Lewis Storman	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
George E. Gilligan	Private.	Ireland.	Harry Turner	Private.	Mindon, Idaho.
George W. Gregory	Private.	Cornell, Illinois.	John Waarsteson	Private.	Denmark.
Richard C. Hand	Private.	Baltimore, Ohio.	George Walker	Private.	Armenia, North Dakota.
Charles A. Hannah	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Albert B. Wood	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Fred E. Hansche	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	Joseph Wercer	Private.	Fingal, North Dakota.
Melvin C. Henry	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.	H. E. Zimmerman	Private.	Portage, Wisconsin.
Frank E. Hughes	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.			

COMPANY C, Grafton, North Dakota

John H. Johnson	Captain.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Henry Barnard	Private.	St. Barnerd, Canada.
Cornelius J. Foley	First Lieutenant.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Ole O. Berg	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
T. H. Tharalson	Second Lieutenant.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Perry D. Ball	Private.	Delano, Minnesota.
Ed. D. Prentice	Q. M. Sergeant.	Grafton, North Dakota.	T. J. Blekeberg	Private.	Wenneshick, Iowa.
Oswald D. Foley	Sergeant.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Jo. Beleskhaeck	Private.	Bloome, Wisconsin.
Ole Manderud	Sergeant.	Grafton, North Dakota.	John Buckley (dead)	Private.	Byron, Minnesota.
Sam T. Olson	Sergeant.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Joseph A. Cook	Private.	Charleston, Massachusetts.
Nels J. Nelson	Corporal.	Jackson County, Wisconsin.	C. S. Cairncross	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Christ Ehri	Corporal.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Al. B. Collette	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Cust Heggins	Corporal.	Norway.	Ralph S. Crowl	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
George H. Kerr	Corporal.	Grafton, North Dakota.	A. O. DeFrate	Private.	Alexandria, Minnesota.
Thomas A. Swiggum	Corporal.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Isadore Driscoll (dead)	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Alex. T. McKirnon	Corporal.	Grafton, North Dakota.	George Durban	Private.	Chicago, Illinois.
Sim G. Quist	Musician.	Grafton, North Dakota.	W. D. Ebbighauser	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Jo. Z. Venne	Musician.	Walhalla, North Dakota.	Arthur G. Elston	Private.	Boissevan, Montana.
Thomas R. Cook	Artificer.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Wilbrod Faille	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Thomas W. Pettinger	Wagoner.	Charlevoux, Michigan.	John Gant	Private.	Shelburn, Ontario.
Alfred C. Almen	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.	Robert Givens	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Samuel Arthur	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.	John J. Green	Private.	East Zorn, Canada.
Albert Barrows	Private.	St. Andrews, North Dakota.	Charles J. Hanson	Private.	Nash, North Dakota.

COMPANY C, Grafton, North Dakota—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Home
Charles Hein	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
G. C. Hinabur	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
E. J. Husband	Private.	Southampton, England.
D. R. Ingersoll	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Eddie Johnson	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Oscar Johnson	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Henry H. Junkin	Private.	Bobcageon.
Garrett Keefe	Private.	Carlsruhe, Canada.
William C. Lamb (dead)	Private.	Hamilton, North Dakota.
Jo. A. Lobsinger	Private.	Carlsruhe, Canada.
William T. Kerr	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
William Longside	Private.	Stamford, Nebraska.
Sylvester B. Lowe	Private.	Forest River, North Dakota.
Peter Lunstedt	Private.	Sweden.
Donald McIntyre	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Martin Mohn	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Nathan Myers	Private.	Pittsburg, North Dakota.
Laurence C. Nelson	Private.	Grandin, North Dakota.
Oscar E. Parkins	Private.	Morrison, Minnesota.
Hans Pederson	Private.	Cavilier County, N. Dakota.
Andrew S. Quist	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Martin A. Rosin	Private.	Sweden.
August P. Rash	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Fred W. Ridgeway	Private.	Fairbault, Minnesota.
Axel E. Ronun	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Bernard C. Roemer	Private.	Lind, Wisconsin.
Ssa Schell	Private.	Collette, Indiana.
H. E. Shumway	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Ernest Stuart	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Thomas Sletteland	Private.	East Grand Forks, Minn.
Lief Swennaunsors	Private.	Park River, North Dakota.
L. E. Thompson	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
John H. Thompson	Private.	Moscow, Minnesota.
Peter W. Thompkins (dead)	Private.	Ottawa, Canada.
William R. Treelock	Private.	Columbus, Indiana.
Andrew H. Tweter	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Frank Upham (dead)	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
F. S. Warren	Private.	Forest River, North Dakota.
Charles J. Weagant	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Charles H. Wentz	Private.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Harry T. Young	Private.	Eagle Bend, Minnesota.

COMPANY D, Devil's Lake, North Dakota

A. W. Cogswell	Captain.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Henry Redmon	First Lieutenant.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Thomas Lonnevik	Second Lieutenant.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Phil H. Short	First Sergeant.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Robert E. Taylor	Sergeant.	LaMoure, North Dakota.
Warren White	Sergeant.	Penside, Pennsylvania.
Jo. H. Parsons	Sergeant.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Charles H. Eager	Sergeant.	Maydock, Canada.
Alfred E. Scott	Corporal.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Will F. Logan	Corporal.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
John C. Thompson	Corporal.	Iola, Wisconsin.
W. T. Pendergast	Corporal.	Crary, North Dakota.
Alfred P. Babin	Corporal.	Edmonson, New Brunswick.
Maurice O. Roosa	Corporal.	Presso, California.
Fred. Becker	Musician.	Grafton, North Dakota.
Fred Gammon	Musician.	Saiford, England.
Elijah Morgan	Artificer.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Christ C. Kmiseg	Wagoner.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
R. W. Anderson	Private.	Crary, North Dakota.
Charles Anderson	Private.	Dram, Norway.
Edward Allwordt	Private.	Plymouth, Wisconsin.
Bert Albin	Private.	Lasantville, Indiana.
Pat. F. Armstrong	Private.	O'Niel, Nebraska.
Stonewall J. Atkins	Private.	Cando, North Dakota.
Wesley M. Bamford	Private.	Trenton, New Jersey.
Luther H. Bratton	Private.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
D. F. Beauchamp	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Charles E. Brown	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
John C. Byron	Private.	Duluth, Minnesota.
Robert O. Burgess	Private.	Minnewaken, North Dakota.
Bert M. Bartlett	Private.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Windsor L. Boyce	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
R. R. Donaldson	Private.	Dawson, Minnesota.
George W. Dragoo	Private.	Hasel, Indiana.
A. C. Dumonchel	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
William J. Elliott	Private.	Saloneville, Ohio.
Rob. J. Ellsberry	Private.	Rolla, North Dakota.
Frank E. Elliott	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Fred Eyman	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Al. C. Erickson	Private.	Columbia Heights, Illinois.
Lawrence G. Greene	Private.	Bruce County, Ontario.
Ambrose M. Healy	Private.	LeSuer, Minnesota.
James Hathaway	Private.	Minnewaken, North Dakota.
Frank D. Hoadely	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
William Huseby	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Thomas Hurley	Private.	Hinckly, Minnesota.
George L. Jenks	Private.	Andrewsburg, Florida.
Alfred Jones	Private.	Montreal, Canada.
Godfried Jensen	Private.	Halstebro, Denmark.
Orval A. Judd	Private.	Allegan, Michigan.
George A. Kellogg	Private.	Boston, Massachusetts.
Zeno LeDuc	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
H. H. Ludesmith	Private.	Owatonna, Minnesota.
Orlow B. Maybee	Private.	Great Falls, Montana.
Charles R. McGraw	Private.	St. Johns, North Dakota.
James J. McGraw	Private.	St. Johns, North Dakota.
John C. Miller	Private.	Montreal, Canada.
William E. Olmstead	Private.	Cleveland, Ohio.
Nels H. Peterson	Private.	Hennings, Minnesota.
Andrew Prinzing	Private.	Stuttgart, Germany.
Perry J. Purdy	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Lloyd Ryall	Private.	Adler, North Dakota.
George T. Salter	Private.	Campbellford, Ontario.
Clayton J. Scott	Private.	Rockford, Michigan.
John Swanson	Private.	Smesmale, Sweden.
Peter G. Timboe	Private.	Grand Harbor, N. Dakota.
C. J. H. Turner	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Delbert N. Tanner	Private.	Milwaukee, Wisconsin.
John Travis	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
George A. Trace	Private.	Fort Recovery, Ohio.
Tor Torson	Private.	Showana County, Wisconsin.
Albert Tramp	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Henry M. Vannier	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
Gy R. Wheaton	Private.	Lowell, Michigan.
Roy N. Whitney	Private.	Tacoma, Washington.
Clarence E. Wilson	Private.	Essex County, Canada.
Robert J. Wilson	Private.	Sweden.
William H. Wilson	Private.	Essex County, Canada.
Martin Wagness	Private.	Devil's Lake, North Dakota.
John I. Wampler	Private.	Anderson, Indiana.
Albert M. Young	Private.	Omro, Wisconsin.
Hugo Zullig	Private.	Wettenbach, Switzerland.
H. H. Hamilton	Private.	Grand Forks, North Dakota.

COMPANY G, Valley City, North Dakota

Charles F. Mudgett	Captain.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Charles W. Getchell	First Lieutenant.	Valley City, North Dakota.
William H. Pray	Second Lieutenant.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Frank S. Henry	First Sergeant.	Valley City, North Dakota.
William H. Lock	Sergeant.	Winterset, Iowa.
Ernest E. Ellis	Sergeant.	Ellis, Michigan.
David W. Bailey	Sergeant.	Troquois, Ontario.
Charles W. Nelson	Sergeant.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Frank H. Walker	Sergeant.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Ross T. Wells	Corporal.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Delbert Cross	Corporal.	Valley City, North Dakota.
E. R. Fairbanks	Corporal.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Fred. C. King	Corporal.	Valley City, North Dakota.
William H. Coughless	Corporal.	Valley City, North Dakota.
August C. Huhn	Corporal.	Cleveland, Wisconsin.
William Grebe	Musician.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Louis P. Clark	Musician.	Valley City, North Dakota.
W. H. Coleman	Artificer.	Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.
Alonzo B. Ellis	Wagoner.	Valley City, North Dakota.
W. N. Allen	Private.	Bradley, South Dakota.
Carl A. Anderson	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Oscar W. Amundson	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
William H. Arnold	Private.	Locke, Michigan.
Charles M. Amo	Private.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.
Arthur Barton	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Elof Benson	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Bert Bertramson	Private.	Albert Lea, Minnesota.
Stephen E. Bush	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Herbert E. Chapman	Private.	Tower City, North Dakota.
Thomas T. Clave	Private.	Tomahawk, Michigan.
Ed. Christopherson	Private.	Fingal, North Dakota.
Neal Christianson	Private.	Counterville, Wisconsin.
Walter E. Church	Private.	Sanborn, North Dakota.
Lora E. Conrod	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
J. T. B. Davis	Private.	Manassea, Virginia.
Charles P. Davis	Private.	Long Prairie, Minnesota.
Arthur L. Devine	Private.	Wyandotte, Michigan.
John A. Ewing (dead)	Private.	Paterson, New Jersey.
William B. Fleming	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Andrew Goodwin	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
William M. Greenwood	Private.	Owatonna, Minnesota.
Sterling A. Galt	Private.	Towneyton, Maryland.
Theodore S. Henry	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
F. J. Hensperger	Private.	Bruce, Ontario.
Matthias Hetland	Private.	Sadnes, Norway.
Richard Hetsman	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
F. E. Hutcherson	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Amunde Jacobson	Private.	Norway.
Charles E. Jaton	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
David A. Jones	Private.	Sanborn, North Dakota.
Chris. A. Koalness	Private.	La Moure, North Dakota.
Henry W. Lawrence	Private.	Montgomery, Minnesota.
Thomas C. Lillethum	Private.	Furgus Falls, Minnesota.
James A. Melrose	Private.	Atlanta, Illinois.
John A. Moe	Private.	Sanborn, North Dakota.
John Moran	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Albert E. McKay	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Albinus McDonald	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Patrick McEntree	Private.	Montgomery, Minnesota.
Thomas F. McLaren	Private.	Detroit, Michigan.
John W. Murphy	Private.	Sanborn, North Dakota.
Henry T. Murphy	Private.	Sanborn, North Dakota.
Anton Nelson	Private.	Brookfield, Minnesota.
Frank Nestaval	Private.	Montgomery, Minnesota.
Charles Olstad	Private.	Darby, North Dakota.
Hans Peterson	Private.	Norway.
Mathias Pederson	Private.	Norway.
Roy A. Phillips	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
William F. Priest	Private.	New Rockford, N. Dakota.
George N. Rasmusson	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Soen Risa	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Ole G. Sandstad	Private.	Darby, North Dakota.
J. B. Shoemaker	Private.	Leroy, Pennsylvania.
Frank T. Sykes	Private.	Lanowa, North Dakota.
Perry T. Strock	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Theo. O. Torbinson	Private.	Fingal, North Dakota.
John B. Toby	Private.	Otter Tail, Minnesota.
Charles L. Vallandigham	Private.	Valley City, North Dakota.
Ernest G. Wanner	Private.	Chicago, Illinois.
John H. Warren	Private.	Dublin, Ireland.
John A. Welsh	Private.	Galena, Illinois.
Knute Westerheiner	Private.	Norway.
Edward Westerland	Private.	Sweden.
Andrew Bertramsen	Private.	Albert Lea, Minnesota.

COMPANY H, Jamestown, North Dakota

Name	Rank	Home	Name	Rank	Home
Porter W. Eddy	Captain.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Frank M. Harden (dead)	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Herbert G. Procter	First Lieutenant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Ernest E. Hager	Private.	Ireland.
Dorman Baldwin, Jr	Second Lieutenant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Arthur Hughes	Private.	Ireland.
Olin T. Mattison	First Sergeant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	James Hamilton	Private.	Toledo, Ohio.
William M. Hotchkiss	Sergeant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	John L. Johnson	Private.	Lund, Sweden.
John E. Mattison	Sergeant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Louis Kraemer	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
John C. Eddy	Sergeant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Edward E. Kurtz	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
William Gleason, Jr	Sergeant.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Thomas Maher	Private.	Des Moines, Iowa.
Davis E. Bigelow	Corporal.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Morris R. Mastin	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Larry B. McLain	Corporal.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Bernard J. Meehan	Private.	Grand Rapids, Wisconsin.
John E. McElroy	Corporal.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	William H. Miller	Private.	Grand Rapids, Wisconsin.
Ben. K. Russell	Corporal.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	John Morgan (dead)	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
James Hanson	Corporal.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	James J. McElwaine	Private.	Anderid, Pennsylvania.
Robert E. Manly	Corporal.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Louis C. Ofsteddahl	Private.	Sheyenne, North Dakota.
Delbert Buzzell	Musician.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Edward E. Pope	Private.	Watertown, New York.
J. J. Chamberlain	Musician.	Oakes, North Dakota.	David Phillips, Jr	Private.	Racine, Wisconsin.
Howard E. Fell	Artificer.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Charles Peterson	Private.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
George K. Brown	Wagoner.	Saginaw, Michigan.	Edwin J. Pannell	Private.	Nashville, Tennessee.
Clarence J. Allen	Private.	Turin, New York.	Edward M. Portz	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Al. F. Abraham	Private.	Princeton, Minnesota.	Grant E. Riley	Private.	Saginaw, Michigan.
Herman Abraham	Private.	Princeton, Minnesota.	Harry E. Roberts	Private.	Brainard, Minnesota.
Severt B. Berglung	Private.	Menomonee, Wisconsin.	John M. Reed	Private.	Elk Creek, South Dakota.
Arthur Bennett	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Frank E. Ross	Private.	Lewiston, Illinois.
Joseph Boyer	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	August F. Schinke	Private.	Henderson, Minnesota.
Fred. T. Brastrup	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	William P. Severin	Private.	Buckeye, California.
Burnie Briggs	Private.	Butte, Montana.	Hazelton D. Smith	Private.	Elgin, Illinois.
Ira O. Bleecher	Private.	Lancaster, Pennsylvania.	John P. Sonners	Private.	Melrose, Minnesota.
Ralph E. Callahan	Private.	Danhollow, Indiana.	John E. Smith	Private.	Wabasha, Minnesota.
John C. Charles	Private.	Tower City, North Dakota.	Harry J. Stoops	Private.	Lamb, Indiana.
Robert M. Charles	Private.	Tower City, North Dakota.	John Thompson	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Albert T. Collins	Private.	Eldridge, North Dakota.	Arthur R. Tyte	Private.	London, England.
Charles Cooper	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Lawrence A. Williams	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Fred. D. Cunningham	Private.	Grand Rapids, N. Dakota.	James A. Williams	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Alex. Clubb	Private.	London, Ontario.	Harry E. Williams	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Waterbury J. Davis	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Herman P. Wolf	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Harry W. Donavan	Private.	Madison, Minnesota.	Fred. W. Wolf	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Willis A. Downs	Private.	New Haven, Connecticut.	Dana M. Wright	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Ralph A. Froemke	Private.	Griswold, North Dakota.	Perle Wright	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Thomas A. Green	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.	Dan. H. Wallace	Private.	Jamestown, North Dakota.
Francis M. Glenn	Private.	Stillwater, Minnesota.	Lloyd A. Whiteman	Private.	New Rockford, N. Dakota.
Frank B. Graham	Private.	Friendship, Wisconsin.	Edward E. Keely	Private.	Dewitt, Iowa.
Charles Horsman	Private.	Wichata, Kansas.			

COMPANY I, Wahpeton, North Dakota

William R. Purdon	Captain.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Fred. G. Harbourn	Private.	Springfield, Illinois.
William B. Aspinwall	First Lieutenant.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Herman Harms	Private.	Chicago, Illinois.
Jo. A. Slattery	Second Lieutenant	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Ben. Halter	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
Arthur E. McKean	First Sergeant.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	P. E. Happstadius	Private.	Taajo, Sweden.
William D. Purdon	Sergeant.	Alexandria, Minnesota.	Bernard Klein	Private.	Northfield, Minnesota.
Fred. Cellerman	Sergeant.	Decorah, Iowa.	John C. Leathart	Private.	Mooreton, North Dakota.
Charles W. Lauder	Sergeant.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Edward C. Littell	Private.	Breckenridge, Minnesota.
Orlin M. Jones	Sergeant.	Rochester, Minnesota.	Borg Linderson	Private.	Gottenburg, Sweden.
Mark L. Forkner	Sergeant.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Olof Leaf	Private.	Kettrick, Sweden.
John F. Faytle	Corporal.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Clarence Z. Mitchell	Private.	Anoka, Minnesota.
Walter O. Lippertt	Corporal.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	William I. Mullen	Private.	Campbell, Minnesota.
William H. Auman, Jr	Corporal.	Breckenridge, Minnesota.	James Murphy	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
Herbert J. Brand	Corporal.	Farmington, North Dakota.	Henry P. Musfeldt	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
Loren Campbell	Corporal.	Douglas City, Alaska.	James D. Murphy	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
Harry R. Kramer	Corporal.	Mooreton, North Dakota.	Thomas Mangan	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
Frank Truka	Musician.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Anton, Nelson	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
George J. Schneller (dead)	Musician.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	John P. Olson	Private.	Dwight, North Dakota.
Furges A. Mullen	Artificer.	Campbell, Minnesota.	Otto Paulson	Private.	Thisted, Denmark.
Fred. C. Mullen	Wagoner.	Campbell, Minnesota.	Emil J. Pepke	Private.	Wanson, Wisconsin.
Charles J. Adams	Private.	Milwaukee, Wisconsin.	James Pruitt	Private.	Alton, Illinois.
Louis E. Anderson	Private.	Clitherall, Minnesota.	James N. Quinn	Private.	Brown's Valley, Minnesota.
Charles H. Anderson	Private.	Gottenburg, Sweden.	Henry J. Ready	Private.	Colfax, North Dakota.
Jacob Anderson	Private.	Osaisn, Iowa.	Julius Schondel	Private.	Campbell, Minnesota.
Felit Blanchette	Private.	St. Paul, Minnesota.	Fred. H. Schendel	Private.	Campbell, Minnesota.
Otto Boehler	Private.	Baden, Germany.	Walter Schmeltekopf	Private.	Park Ridge, Illinois.
Nils J. Bothne	Private.	Bergen, Norway.	Alex. B. Scott	Private.	Buffalo, New York.
William H. Brose	Private.	Breckenridge, Minnesota.	Thomas Stafne	Private.	Praye Farm, Wisconsin.
Canute Brandrup	Private.	Breckenridge, Minnesota.	William L. Schnoonover	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
James E. Carney	Private.	East Springfield, Penn.	John Souhrada	Private.	Bisek, Bohemia.
Frank A. Connolly	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Otto O. Swank	Private.	Anoka, Minnesota.
Fred. J. Debbert	Private.	Belle Plains, Minnesota.	George J. Seidlinger	Private.	Columbus, Wisconsin.
John F. Desmond	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Eddie St. John	Private.	Chippewa Falls, Wisconsin.
John C. Diamond	Private.	Los Angeles, California.	Charles Senkle	Private.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Herbert L. Files	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Gus. Sweeney	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
George E. Fleming	Private.	Minneapolis, Minnesota.	James L. Snodgrass	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.
John J. Gabriel	Private.	Michicott, Wisconsin.	Thomas Schott	Private.	Gilmar, Minnesota.
George Gebro	Private.	Chicago, Illinois.	Byron E. Woodbury	Private.	Abercrombie, North Dakota.
Fred. J. Gebro	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Fred. W. Whitcomb	Private.	Lampston, New Hampshire.
Will J. Gillett	Private.	Bronson, Michigan.	Leslie R. Waterman	Private.	Winchester, Kentucky.
Peter O. Gunness	Private.	Abercrombie, North Dakota.	Chesley I. Talley	Private.	Nocona, Texas.
James E. Griffen	Private.	Wahpeton, North Dakota.	Edwin H. McCulloch	Private.	Campbell, Minnesota.
Earl A. Hamilton	Private.	Breckenridge, Minnesota.			

COMPANY K, Dickinson, North Dakota

George Auld	Captain.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Charles D. Butterwick	Private.	Milton, North Dakota.
Ambrose Osborn	First Lieutenant.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Ticko Bowman	Private.	Fargo, North Dakota.
Fred. E. Smith	Second Lieutenant.	Bartlett, North Dakota.	Roy H. Berry	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Alfred W. Freeman	First Sergeant.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Morton R. Bonney	Private.	Antelope, North Dakota.
Lewis F. Hanlin	Sergeant.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	George E. Carpenter	Private.	Orange County, New York.
Hans Carseg	Sergeant.	Norway.	Ernest B. Cornell	Private.	Gladstone, North Dakota.
Fulton W. Burnett	Sergeant.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Nathan E. Chase	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Samuel Andrews	Sergeant.	St. Thomas, North Dakota.	Timothy B. Curtiss	Private.	Arlington, Minnesota.
Story E. Auld	Sergeant.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Parley R. Colburn	Private.	Richardson, North Dakota.
Oscar M. Skeen	Corporal.	Los Animas, California.	John C. Chalaner	Private.	Evans, Montana.
William F. Thomas	Corporal.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	George T. Dallard	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Dennis Mahoney	Corporal.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Stephen A. Doherty	Private.	Berlin, Wisconsin.
Anthony W. Link	Corporal.	West Point, Iowa.	Harold H. Davis	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Charles H. DeFoe	Corporal.	Valley City, North Dakota.	Frank A. Early	Private.	Sterling, Illinois.
Joseph Reilly	Corporal.	Lehigh, North Dakota.	William H. Fitzgerald	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Hans Kristick	Musician.	Delano, Minnesota.	John Fisher	Private.	Emmons County, N. Dakota.
Fred. J. Rohrer	Musician.	Dickinson, North Dakota.	Jacob Forster	Private.	Richardson, North Dakota.
Nicholas Rothchild	Wagoner.	Hungary.	Peter L. Frogner	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Hollis Paden	Artificer.	Colfax County, Nebraska.	Edward E. Gibbs	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Fred. C. Anderson	Private.	Tracy, Minnesota.	Claude K. Groff	Private.	St. Paul, Minnesota.
Anton Adelman	Private.	Gladstone, North Dakota.	James O. Gonie	Private.	St. Paul, Minnesota.

COMPANY K, Dickinson, North Dakota—*Continued*

Name	Rank	Home
Raymond Groll	Private.	Odessa, Russia.
Edward L. Ham	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
William H. Hill	Private.	Galesville, Wisconsin.
Charles Hanover	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
William Heiser	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
William R. Howell (dead)	Private.	West Superior, Wisconsin.
Michael Hughes	Private.	Scranton, Pennsylvania.
James K. Hall	Private.	Parker Prairie, Minnesota.
Patrick Hussey	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Schuyler M. Henkel	Private.	Colon, Michigan.
John E. Jones	Private.	Arena, Wisconsin.
John Kuntz	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Fred. Kuntz	Private.	Richardson, North Dakota.
Arthur J. Loomis	Private.	Antelope, North Dakota.
Alfred Ledin	Private.	Spring Lake, Minnesota.
Ole T. Lakken (dead)	Private.	Norway.
Llewellyn Moise	Private.	Orchard, Iowa.
Willard J. Meyers	Private.	Ashland, Ohio.
Adam S. Mischel	Private.	Hanover, Kansas.
Patrick Murphy	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Joe Marmann	Private.	Richardson, North Dakota.
Carl A. Madsen	Private.	Hunter, North Dakota.
Segwardt Nelson	Private.	Norway.
William E. Phillips	Private.	Agusta, Wisconsin.
George N. Russell	Private.	Kindred, North Dakota.
Paul H. Reich	Private.	Middleton, Connecticut.
Chris. B. Rice	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
John C. Smith	Private.	Michigan City, N. Dakota.
John J. Smith	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Thomas M. Sweeney	Private.	Neyhart, Montana.
Herman Stermer, Jr	Private.	Westfield, North Dakota.
Rudolph V. Steiner	Private.	Lanscion, Austria.
Samuel Smiley	Private.	Dallas, Texas.
Gilbert A. Ulberg	Private.	Christina, Norway.
James A. Williams	Private.	Chicago, Illinois.
Elmer W. Williams	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Harry W. Klinefelter	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
Frank W. Wilson	Private.	Thompson's Fall, Montana.
Clark H. Colburn	Private.	Richardson, North Dakota.
Alfred L. Boring	Private.	Greenburgh, Delaware.
Henry Hanson	Private.	Fort Ransom, North Dakota
Clarence E. Stoddard	Private.	Dickinson, North Dakota.
August N. Hensal	Private.	Tappen, North Dakota.

SECOND REGIMENT, OREGON VOLUNTEER INFANTRY

(Names supplied by General O. Summers)

DIED OF DISEASE

Name	Company
1 Elias Hutchinson	Company M, June 21, 1898, at sea, near Guam.
2 Edgar J. Johnson	Company B, July 28, 1898, Cavité.
3 Rufus K. Holbrook	Company C, August 10, 1898, Cavité.
4 Edward C. Young	Company A, August 11, 1898, Cavité.
5 Hubert H. Applegate	Company B, August 18, 1898, San Francisco.
6 Charles W. Mead	Company C, August 18, 1898, San Francisco.
7 James W. Brown	Company B, August 20, 1898, San Francisco.
8 William H. Roberts	Company B, August 20, 1898, San Francisco.
9 Richard E. Perry	Company A, August 25, 1898, Manila.
10 William Fields	Company L (Hospital Corps, United States Army), September 3, 1898, Cavité.
11 Ace McCune	Company A, September 5, 1898, San Francisco.
12 Charles Minier	Company M, September 14, 1898, Manila.
13 Elliot W. Ordway	Company H, September 24, 1898, at sea, buried in Portland.
14 George W. Starmer	Company B, September 27, 1898, Manila.
15 Frank G. Rofeno	Company G, September 27, 1898, Manila.
16 Ormund Fletcher	Company M, September 24, 1898, Portland.
17 James J. Reid	Company M, October 2, 1898, Manila.
18 Harry L. Wheeler	Company D, October 5, 1898, Manila.
19 Charles A. Horn	Company C, October 10, 1898, Manila.
20 Charles H. Ruhl	Company H, October 20, 1898, Manila.
21 Henry Arpin	Company E, October 28, 1898, Portland (died after discharge).
22 C. Percy Oliver	Company H, November 2, 1898, Manila.
23 Lewis E. Miller	Company A, November 8, 1898, Manila.
24 John H. Fenton	Company B, November 10, 1898, Manila.
25 Ernest G. Segur	Company F, November 20, 1898, San Francisco.
26 Clyde Perkins	Company K, November 22, 1898, Manila.
27 Charles McKinnon	Company F, November 24, 1898, Manila.
28 Otis Drew	Company B, November 29, 1898, Manila.
29 Frank W. Hibbs	Company A, December 8, 1898, Manila.
30 Fred. J. Norton	Company F, December 8, 1898, Manila.
31 Harry J. Hibbard, Corp	Company K, December 9, 1898, Manila.
32 Wistar Hawthorne	Company C, January 16, 1899, Manila.
33 Chester W. Hubbard	Company K, February 3, 1899, Manila.
34 Pearl Doty	Company B, February 6, 1899, Manila.
35 Michael P. Crowley	Company D, February 6, 1899, Manila.
36 Henry O'Flaherty	Company L, March 9, 1899, Manila.
37 Jay E. Taylor	Company B, April 4, 1899, Manila.
38 James Kelly	Company G, May 11, 1899, Manila.
39 John Spierings	Company H, May 15, 1899, Manila.
40 Lyman J. Kelsay	Company D, May 29, 1899, Manila.
41 Ralph A. O'dell	Company A, June 3, 1899, Manila.
42 James A. Doyle	Company D, July 29, 1899, San Francisco.

KILLED IN ACTION

1 Edward W. Hampton	Company H, February 22, 1899, San Pedro de Macati.
2 James Page	Company B, March 19, 1899, Laguna de Bay.
3 Guy Millard	Company L, March 25, 1899, Malabon.
4 William M. Cook	Company B, March 25, 1899, Malabon.
5 Bert Clark	Company A, March 25, 1899, Malabon.
6 L. V. Strawderman	Company L, March 25, 1899, Malabon.
7 Hayes B. Taylor	Company L, March 25, 1899, Malabon.
8 Charles R. Rubart	Company L, March 25, 1899, Malabon.
9 H. B. Adams	Company B, March 25, 1899, Malabon. Died at hospital March 26, 1899.
10 Joseph L. Berry	Company M, April 11, 1899, Marilao.
11 Henry Payne	Company M, April 11, 1899, Marilao.
12 Robert Hoffman	Company M, April 11, 1899, Marilao.
13 Bert B. Chandler	Company C, March 25, 1899, Malabon. Died at hospital April 15, 1899.
14 George Eichamer	Company G, March 25, 1899, Malabon. Died at hospital April 26, 1899.
15 James Harrington, Scout	Company G, May 16, 1899, Balac Bridge.
16 William McElwain	Company H, June 3, 1899, near Tay Tay.

KILLED BY ACCIDENT

1 Lee K. Morse, First Sergt.	Company L, January 6, 1899, Manila.

DROWNED

1 John Kehoe	Company G, June 4, 1899, Manila Bay.

MISSING

1 James E. Lawrence	Company M, April 28, 1899, Marilao.
2 Ralph G. McCoy	Company M, April 28, 1899, Marilao.
3 Clarence Mills	Company M, April 28, 1899, Marilao.

WOUNDED IN ACTION

OFFICERS

1 Major M. H. Ellis, Regimental Surgeon.
2 Captain H. L. Heath, Commanding Second Battalion.
3 Captain H. L. Wells, Commanding Company L.
4 First Lieutenant A. J. Brazee, Adjutant, Second Battalion.
5 Second Lieutenant J. A. Young, Company A.

COMPANY A

1 Corporal W. A. Mellinger.
2 George Snyder.
3 Frank H. Thompson.
4 William B. Ungerman.
5 John T. Reeves.
6 William F. Crampton.
7 Miles McGrath.
8 Edward Rommel.
9 Leo B. Grace.

COMPANY B

1 Henry M. Wagoner.
2 Walter Erwin.
3 William T. Armitage.

COMPANY C

1 Elvin J. Crawford.
2 Earl Mount.
3 Elmer O. Roberts.
4 James E. Snodgrass.
5 Frank Woodruff.
6 Elmer L. Doolittle.

COMPANY D

1 First Sergeant James West.
2 Sergeant A. Lee Morelock.
3 Corporal J. C. Headlee.
4 Corporal Asa S. Roberts.
5 Daniel C. Bowman.
6 Alfred O. Carden.
7 William E. Searcy.

COMPANY E

1 Martin Hildebrandt.
2 Walter Dolan.
3 Charles Olsen.
4 Erwin D. Oesch.
5 Jacob N. Smith.
6 John E. Davis.

COMPANY F

1 Sergeant Charles R. Harrington.
2 Corporal John G. Miller.
3 R. E. Brickdale.
4 Charles Ruedy.
5 W. D. B. Dodson.
6 B. J. Smith, Jr.

WOUNDED IN ACTION—*Continued*

COMPANY G

1 Corporal William A. Ponath.
2 A. J. Jordan.
3 Albert A. Eide.
4 Harold L. Stanton.
5 Charles A. Marcy.
6 Edgar E. Samson.
7 George W. Spicer.
8 E. C. Thornton.

COMPANY H

1 Austin J. Salsbury.
2 Ezra Kirts.
3 Charles Doughty.

COMPANY I

1 Corporal Rudolph Gantenbein.
2 Conliff Rolland.

COMPANY K

1 Corporal E. J. Chamberlain.
2 Ray L. Antrim.
3 Emmett L. Jones.
4 John Jansen.
5 William L. Schwartz.
6 William E. Smith.
7 Thomas C. Townsend.
8 Edward Colgan.

COMPANY L

1 Sergeant W. W. Wilson.
2 William T. Allen.
3 Frank E. Adams.
4 Frank M. Butts.
5 John A. Bailey.
6 Arthur C. Dunseth.
7 Ben F. Dunseth.
8 Carlton E. Sanders.
9 Guy N. Sanders.
10 Clayton R. Ransom.

COMPANY M

1 Corporal Fred. W. Bowne.
2 Frank E. Edwards.
3 Brady E. F. Burnett.
4 Leon G. Holland.
5 Emmett D. Casper.
6 John H. Blosser.
7 A. J. Califf.
8 Edward Jaques.
9 Everett Millard.
10 Arthur Pullen.

HOSPITAL CORPS

1 Gordon A. Peel.
2 Peter West.

Total 86

Number leaving San Francisco May 25, 1898	1018
Number of recruits	313
Total	1331
Number leaving Manila June 14, 1899	1082
Discharged during the year	101
Discharged at Manila June 12, 1899	76
Died	59
Missing	3
Desertions	2
Sick returning on the *Relief*	8
Total	1331

Average age, 24.98 years; average height, 5 feet 7.68 in.; average weight, 148½ pounds; married, 89; children, 93; students, 156; clerks, 141; lawyers, 15; bookkeepers, 15; carpenters, 29; farmers, 123; laborers, 175; mechanics, 66; teachers, 28; merchants, 34; college graduates, 114; employed when enlisted, 1190; members of church, 531.

Average daily sick report from July 1, 1898, to March 1, 1899, in barracks	71
In hospital	38
Total	109
Highest daily sick report January 2, 1899, in quarters	135
In hospital	64
Total	199

Oregon Red Cross Nurses: Dr. Frances Wood, Miss Lena Killiam, arriving September 28.

Regimental Y. M. C. A., 94 members.

Regimental library open throughout the year, 467 bound volumes.

Oregon baseball team stood second in the league.

Oregon Band—24 pieces. Played "Star-spangled Banner" on Luneta as the first American flag was raised over Manila.

William H. Jordan, Company H, appointed Second Lieutenant, United States Army, July 18, 1898.

The regiment participated in six extended campaigns, comprising 42 battles, skirmishes, and engagements, marching 538 miles in the three months. During most of the time the regiment was in the flying squadron.

The regiment was Provost Guard from August 13, 1898, to March 12, 1899.

Christmas boxes received, 1439.

DESERTIONS

1 Frank Kenney .....Company A
2 Stephen J. Murphy .....Company M

MEN DISCHARGED IN MANILA AND HOLDING PROMINENT POSITIONS

Robert L. Strayer, Company E, appointed clerk in Quartermaster Department.

W. A. Gourley, Company E, appointed clerk in Post Office.

George P. Anderson, Company H, June 12, appointed Superintendent of Public Instruction in Manila.

Charles P. Jarman, Company H, June 12, appointed Revising Clerk in Custom House.

George S. Smith, Company L, June 12, appointed clerk in Adjutant-General's office.

Herman A. Hawking, Company H, June 12, appointed clerk in Quartermaster Department.

Corvan Fisher, Company F, June 12, appointed clerk in Quartermaster Department.

Harry L. Littlefield, Hospital Steward, appointed Contract Surgeon.

Enoch M. Anderson, Hospital Corps, appointed Contract Surgeon.

Sergeant James West, Company D, appointed clerk in Commissary Department.

John D. Henry, Company D, appointed clerk in Commissary Department.

Ratio J. Green, Company E, appointed interpreter for Peace Commission.

REGIMENTAL ROSTER

FIELD AND STAFF

Colonel Owen Summers, appointed Acting Provost Marshal, August 14, 1898; commanding Provisional Brigade, April 22 to May 25, 1899; breveted Brigadier-General of Volunteers, May 24, 1899.

Lieutenant-Colonel George O. Yoran, commanding post at Cavité, August 13 to 24; commanding regiment May 1 to May 25; commanding troops on board United States transport *Ohio*.

Major Calvin U. Gantenbein, commanding regiment August 14 to 22, 1898; detailed President of first General Court-martial in Philippine Islands; Military Commission, October 12; member of Board of Claims *vs.* Spanish Government, January 31, 1899; President of General Court-martial of Provost Guard, January 31, 1899; member of Board of Claims *vs.* United States Government, May 15, 1899; commanding troops on board United States transport *Newport*.

Major Percy Willis, commanding regiment April 22 to May 1; commanding special battalion of Oregon and Minnesota troops at Tondo February 23, 1899.

Major P. G. Eastwick, Jr., commanding troops on board United States transport *City of Sydney*. President General Court-martial Provost Guard, January 2 to February 4, 1899; on detached duty in command of third battalion, second brigade, second division, February 6 to March 22, 1899.

Major M. H. Ellis, Surgeon, Brigade Surgeon from April 22.

Captain H. W. Cardwell, Assistant-Surgeon, Chief Surgeon, May 25, 1898.

Captain Sanford Whiting, Assistant-Surgeon, Smallpox Hospital, November 1, 1898, to March 25, 1899.

Captain W. S. Gilbert, Chaplain, Regimental Historian.

Captain F. C. Brosius, promoted Assistant-Surgeon, March 23, 1899.

First Lieutenant Eugene P. Crowne, Adjutant, A. A. G. Provisional Brigade, April 22 to May 25.

First Lieutenant L. H. Knapp, Q. M. and C. S., Acting Brigade Q. M. and Com., April 22 to May 25.

First Lieutenant F. S. Kelley, Adjutant, first battalion. Company A, October 17, 1898, commanding March 24.

First Lieutenant A. J. Brazee, Adjutant, second battalion.

First Lieutenant Rhees Jackson, Adjutant, third battalion.

LINE OFFICERS

Company A. Captain H. L. Heath, commanding third battalion March 24 to June 10.

First Lieutenant Ralph Platt, Commissary Officer May 9, 1898; Acting Judge Advocate November 2, 1898. Mustered out at Manila June 12.

Second Lieutenant J. A. Young.

Company B. Captain J. L. May.

First Lieutenant F. B. Hamlin, acting Battalion Adjutant March 25 to April 22; acting Regimental Adjutant April 22 to May 25.

Second Lieutenant J. E. Thornton, commanding scouts first division.

Company C. Captain W. S. Moon, commanding battalion April 22 to May 23.

First Lieutenant R. S. Huston.

Second Lieutenant F. W. Haynes, Ordnance Officer November 30, 1898, to February 23, 1899.

Company D. Captain A. F. Prescott.

First Lieutenant G. A. Hartman, Battalion Adjutant March 12 to May 31.

Second Lieutenant F. A. Mead, Ordnance Officer February 24; Mess Officer on board steamship *Newport*.

Company E. Captain R. E. Davis.

First Lieutenant T. N. Dunbar, command of detachment of two companies, April 11, 1899.

Second Lieutenant E. J. Bryan, resigned January 31, 1899.

Second Lieutenant M. S. Jameson.

Company F. Captain J. F. Case, Acting Engineer Officer first division, April 27 to June 10; commissioner of Prison Records January 15 to March 20, 1899; breveted Major May 27, 1899.

First Lieutenant Edwin Grimm, commanding company, April 27, 1899.

Second Lieutenant E. W. Moore, resigned October 31, 1898.

Second Lieutenant C. H. Muessdorffer, appointed January 30, 1899.

Company G. Captain William Gadsby, resigned December 3, 1898.

Captain R. H. Barber, promoted Captain December 3, 1898.

First Lieutenant G. N. Wolfe, Ordnance Officer May 14, 1898; in charge of Military Prison, Manila, October 3, 1898; promoted First Lieutenant January 3, 1899; mustered out at Manila June 12, 1899.

Second Lieutenant D. J. Sutton, appointed January 30, 1899.

Company H. Captain C. E. McDonnell, commanding battalion on special duty at Custom House May 16 to May 31.

First Lieutenant A. B. Gritzmacher, Battalion Adjutant June 2.

Second Lieutenant J. A. McKinnon.

Company I. Captain L. L. Pickens, resigned April 13, 1899.

Captain M. D. Phillips, commanding company, February 21, 1899; promoted Captain May 29, 1899; Mess Officer on board steamship *Ohio*.

First Lieutenant J. N. Campbell, appointed Second Lieutenant January 30, 1899; promoted First Lieutenant May 8, 1899.

Second Lieutenant W. A. Huntley, resigned December 31, 1898.

Second Lieutenant G. N. Martin, appointed May 28, 1899.

Company K. Captain E. O. Worrick.

First Lieutenant R. W. Terrell, Recorder of Spanish Prisoners, August 27 to 30, 1898; Battalion Adjutant, December, 1898, to January, 1899.

Second Lieutenant C. A. Murphy, commanding Hotchkiss and Gatling Gun Battery, February 16 to March 21; commanding company, April 16 to May 1, 1899.

Company L. Captain H. L. Wells, Mess Officer steamship *Australia*.

First Lieutenant G. F. Telfer, Acting Q. M. and C. S., United States army transport *Ohio*, June 12, 1899; Judge Advocate General Court-martial.

Second Lieutenant G. W. Povey, Q. M. Department, July 21, 1898, to June 10, 1899; Brevet Captain, August 13.

Company M. Captain J. M. Poorman.

First Lieutenant W. E. Finzer, command of Scouts, March 26, 1899.

Second Lieutenant C. R. Platts.

NON-COMMISSIONED STAFF

Sergeant Major, John W. Marshall.
Q. M. Sergeant, Carl Ritterspacher.
Chief Musician, Henry Hockenyos.
Principal Musician, Samuel McGowan.
Principal Musician, Thomas Carlton.
Hospital Steward, John Rex Byars.

BAND

H. Hockenyos, Chief Musician.

Battee, Karl.
Brown, W. S.
Carlton T. M., Principal Musician.
Dow, R. E.
Dunn, Thomas.
Eckstein, Cash.
Ford, John.
Frazier, George N.
Gross, Leonard.
Howell, W. H.
Hildreth, N. B.
McGowan, S., Principal Musician.
Ringstrom, A.
Saltmarsh, H. C.
Smith, Ray N.
Snow, E. W.
Snow, A. P.
Stoddard, F. B.
Surryhne, Frank.
Uglow, J. C.
Valentine, John A.
Weber, F.
Whitney, C. W.
Wilson, H. C.

AMERICAN VOLUNTEER SOLDIERS

FIRST BATTALION

Major C. U. Gantenbein, Commanding

COMPANY A

OFFICERS

Captain, Herbert L. Heath.
First Lieutenant, Ralph Platt.
Second Lieutenant, Jonathan A. Young.

SERGEANTS

Deich, Richard.
Deitt, Omar M.
Dillon, Charles I.
Harris, Arthur P.
Hayes, Frank T.
Weed, Frank E., First Sergeant.

CORPORALS

Bockes, Darwin.
Collard, Roy L.
Lambert, Arthur E.
Lipes, Oliver E.
McAllister, Harvey.
Mellinger, Walter A.
Rich, Charles H.
Rogers, Hugh S.
Stimson, Harry M.
Turlay, Harry S.
Welsh, James J.
White, James G.

ARTIFICER

Butler, D. C.

COOK

Redman, Z. M.

MUSICIANS

Chase, Fremont, R.
Warren, Thomas J.

PRIVATES

Allison, Perry J.
Backer, Edd.
Baker, Charles M.
Barclay, Thomas D.
Blough, Roscoe C.
Blough, Harry B.
Booth, Fred. W.
Carroll, Daniel.
Clark, Bert J.
Cloquet, August.
Collard, Frank A.
Cooper, Wells C.
Cooper, Paul B.
Cottengin, James W.
Cochlin, John W.
Crampton, William F.
Crabtree, Fred. J.
Davis, John H.
Dunn, Thomas V.
Elkins, Dillard A.
Ewing, Len. D.
France, Edwin E.
Fees, Osmer D.
Fox, Arthur C.
Gallagher, John H.
Gallagher, Anthony.
Garretson, Edgar S.
Grace, Leo B.
Graves, Herbert G.
Hibbs, Frank H.
Hoberg, Charles H.
Holgate, Donald W.
Hoskins, Edward E.
Huddleston, Claude M.
Humphrey, John D.
Isekite, Daniel.
Jacobson, Hans R.
Johnson, Ben.
Kenney, Frank.
Klauck, John.
Kreuder, Phillip L.
Lady, Henry.
Maddux, George.
Martin, Harry H.
McCutcheon, Charles.
McGrath, Miles.
McKenney, George B.
McMillan, Timothy.
McCune, Ace.
Miers, Charles C.
Miller, Lewis E.
Mitchell, David H.
Mitchell, James N.
Morris, William P.
Newell, Herbert.
Odell, Ralph A.
Perry, Richard E.
Pike, Albert L.
Prentiss, Joseph C.
Reeves, John T.
Reynolds, Otis A.
Rommel, Edward.
Scanlon, John.
Simmons, Guy D.
Shepherd, David.
Smith, Frank.
Smith, Benjamin F.
Snow, Arthur P.
Snow, Ernest W.
Snyder, George C. L.
Stuart, William C.
Teatz, Charles.
Thompson, Frank H.
Thurber, Arthur C.
Tillman, George.
Ungerman, William B.
Van Vleet, Lewis.
Walker, William O.
Weston, Jasper.
Whitney, Claude A.
Wilson, Harry.
Wise, James C.
Widmer, William W.
Williams, Albert.
Williams, Joseph B.
Young, Edward C.

Dead, 7.

TRANSFERRED

Fox, Arthur C.

Gallagher, John H.

COMPANY H

OFFICERS

Captain, Charles E. McDonnell.
First Lieutenant, August B. Gritzmacher.
Second Lieutenant, James A. McKinnon.

SERGEANTS

Burdin, Mallory.
Claggert, William H., Q. M. Sergeant.
Dobie, Stanton L.
Gantenbein, J. Edward.
Johnstone, Arthur J.
Noltner, Frede H., First Sergeant.
Pratt, Irving H.

CORPORALS

Barrett, Edward D.
Bell, Chris A.
Dustin, George W.
Fehrenbacher, William, Jr.
Harder, William W.
Holbrook, Millard C.
Kaltz, Bruce.
Morrow, William C.
Rea, Don P.
Scully, Eugene.
Smith, William K., Jr.
Walker, Maurice L.

ARTIFICER

Ernest A. Hartman.

COOK

Thomas R. Mann.

MUSICIAN

Roy M. Dobie.

PRIVATES

Anderson, George P.
Atwood, John R.
Baker, William A.
Bodley, Arthur W.
Chase, Louis F.
Coleman, Frederic A.
Coyne, Frank B.
Crary, Lotan R.
Davies, Thomas H.
Dodge, Julian L.
Dooley, Irving.
Doughty, Charles E.
Freeman, Frank.
Hannigan, Charles E.
Hawking, Herman A.
Heltzel, Harry H.
Herb, Charles J.
Herzog, William.
Hill, James.
Holbrook, Samuel C.
Hurley, Roy H.
Jarman, Charles P.
Jones, John M.
Jordan, William H., Jr.
Kerron, Arthur W.
Kerrigan, Herbert W.
King, Edward L.
Kirts, Ezra A.
Knox, Isaac B.
Lamberson, Robert A.
Latham, Roy O.
Leach, James H.
Luce, Sydney M.
Ludwig, Henry J.
McElwain, William.
Manning, W. G.
Miller, George B.
New, Judge D.
Neylan, James R.
O'Neil, Robert J.
Paterson, William L.
Percy, Allen.
Perkins, John W.
Pickering, Lewis E.
Pierce, Frank.
Poole, Samuel.
Pratt, Douglas L.
Pratt, Martin.
Purdin, Charles.
Rasch, H. H.
Richardson, Arthur L.
Robinson, Jesse M.
Rodman, H. G.
Salisbury, Austin J.
Saunders, F. A.
Scott, Louis W.
Speirings, Albert.
Spencer, Peter L.
Smith, Joseph H.
Stansberry, Ernest.
Stephens, A. L.
Stephens, Charles L.
Stillwell, A. J.
Taft, Myron L.
Teesdale, John J.
Tindale, Gregg.
Tremont, Roxie.
Turney, Isaac.
Upton, J. H., Musician.
Ward, Wiley W.
Warner, Kenneth.
Watson, Alfred P.
Watson, James O.
Weed, Charles J.
Wetterborg, O. W.
Whitehead, M. R.
Williamson, S. C.
Williams, Jack.

Dead, 6.

TRANSFERRED

Crawford, Robert F.
Lafferty, John L.

Sherman, Roy M.
West, Peter F.

COMPANY L

OFFICERS

Captain, Harry L. Wells.
First Lieutenant, George F. Telfer.
Second Lieutenant, George W. Povey.

SERGEANTS

Bartell, Max J.
Davis, Thomas V.
Edwards, Fred E.
Kemp, Josiah, Q. M. Sergeant.
Moulton, Ralph H., First Sergeant.

SERGEANTS—*Continued*

Wilson, Walter W.

CORPORALS

Ballard, Ernest R.
Cole, Don A.
Daugherty, Willard F.
Dufur, George H.
Fouts, Seneca F.
Hunter, Henry P.
Smiley, Thomas.

CORPORALS—*Continued*

Stark, Julius.
Trask, E.
Wagner, Charles F.
Warren, John F.
Wells, Clarence C.

MUSICIANS

Rittenour, Fred H.
Woelm, A.

PRIVATES

Allard, D. C.
Adams, F. E.
Allen, W. T.
Beard, S. Roscoe.
Bellenger, Elmer E.
Benson, August.
Bonner, Alex. A.
Bonner, David J.
Bonner, William E.
Brown, William W.
Butts, Frank M.
Bodlay, Thomas P.
Bailey, John A.
Bolton, Henry.
Burdon, Edward.
Carr, George H.
Chapman, Loren H.
Cloyes, Herbert P.
Cole, James E.
Cooke, William.
Cooper, A. J.
Cousins, H. W.
Cobbs, Ralph.
Dickey, Walter.
Dunseth, Arthur C.
Dunseth, Ben F.
Deatley, E.
Elton, James O.

COMPANY L—*Continued*

PRIVATES—*Continued*

Fennings, Guy.
Field, William.
Fields, William.
Franklin, Charles B.
Friedley, Frank B.
Fredden, Harry A.
Galloway, Alex. B.
Gordon, James P.
Garrison, Fred M.
Hackney, Sloan.
Hart, William H.
Hemsworth, F. W.
Hillert, Fred.
Huntley, Merrit B.
Howell, Frank E.
Johannesen, Gus.
Johnson, Loris L.
Kennedy, Charles F.
Kuykendall, Otto F.
Kretzer, Daniel J.
Lemison, E. R.
Letson, Charles W.
Lukinbeal, W. E.
Lee, William E.
Lowe, Chris. S.
Marshall, R. P.
Martin, Alex F.
McKenna, C. C.
Morse, Percy M.
Mitchell, William W.
McDougall, Charles E.
Norman, William S.
O'Flaherty, Henry O.
O'Neal, James B.
Parsons, Oscar L.
Petzold, Fred.
Reavis, Walter A.
Reid, John N.
Robinson, Harry H.
Robinson, Robert E.
Ransom, Clayton L.
Sanders, Carlton E.
Sanders, Guy N.
Smith, Charles W.
Smith, Walter C., Jr.
Smith, George S.
Smith, Rolland E.
Stilwell, Jesse E.
Tiernan, Clarence E.
Ulrich, Ben F.
Wells, William H.
Wakeley, James W.
Wright, Joseph S.
Zirka, Henry.

Dead, 7.

COMPANY D

OFFICERS

Captain, Austin F. Prescott.
First Lieutenant, George A. Hartman.
First Lieutenant, Fielding S. Kelly.
Second Lieutenant, Frank A. Mead.

SERGEANTS

Atchison, William S., Q. M. Serg.
Cotner, Hezekiah C., First Sergeant.
Dupuis, Ben.
Morelock, A. Lee.

SERGEANTS—*Continued*

Proebstel, Louis.
West, James.

CORPORALS

Brookler, John B.
Crozier, William.
Headlee, John C.
Jones, Carl.
Leathers, William A.
Lovell, Harry E.

CORPORALS—*Continued*

Manning, Alexander A.
Marsh, Willis.
Roberts, Asa L.
Prescott, Sherburn N.
Proebstel, Charles.
Wood, Alpha.

MUSICIANS

Jordan, Thomas.
Mueller, Gustav.

PRIVATES

Acton, James E.
Allen, Alfred A.
Baertsch, George.
Bartmess, Charles.
Bingham, William C.
Bowman, Daniel C.
Boyd, Frank.
Brookler, Andrew G.
Brown, Winfield S.
Buchanan, George W.
Carden, Alfred O.
Carter, Charles E.
Chandler, Charles W.
Connelly, Stephen J.
Conner, George W.
Constant, Owen A.
Crowner, Henderson.
Davidson, Alva G.
Diny, Peter.
Done, Steve M.
Doyle, James A.
Duncan, Ray.
Dupuis, Cliff.
Elliott, Lewis W.
Ferguson, Charles J.
Gaffney, John E.
Getchell, William A.
Glenn, Douglas.
Gray, John W.
Green, Thomas.
Gunn, John E.
Hall, Clarence.
Hastings, John.
Hayes, George M.
Heath, Ed. O.
Henry, Joseph D.
Herr, Marcellus A.
Hicks, Bert.
Hicks, William A.
Hughes, Richard.
Icard, George M.
Jensen, Martin.
Kearney, John.
Kupers, William.
Leavitt, Edwin E.
Marin, Jacob C.
Mathson, Ole.
McKinnon, Clarence J.
Montgomery, William.
Morelock, William M.
Mossie, Eber D.
Null, Frank.
Pinson, Joseph E.
Pierce, John E.
Reiling, John L.
Robbs, Ben F.
Ruddy, James A.
Scott, Frank D.
Searey, William E.
Selsor, Leonard H.
Schermerhorn, George M.
Shulmire, Erwin A.
Shull, Dean E.
Sloan, Willis D.
Smith, Charlie.
Soules, Elmo M.
Stanwood, Franklin.
Sullivan, Joseph P.
Symons, Loren O.
Taft, Hiland E.
Terry, William H.
Thompson, James C.
Urech, Julius.
Verweyest, Charles L.
Walsh, Frank.
Wilson, Chauncey E.
Wittock, Julius.
Woods, Morton.

TRANSFERRED

Dukes, H. Maltimore.
Isenberg, Howard E.
Gibbons, David M.

Dead, 3.

SECOND BATTALION

MAJOR PERCY WILLIS, Commanding

COMPANY B

OFFICERS

Captain, John L. May.
First Lieutenant, Frank B. Hamlin.
Second Lieutenant, James Edwin Thornton.

SERGEANTS

Crowson, Winnie Y.
Godfrey, F. S., Q. M. Sergeant.
Grubb, William C., First Sergeant.
Pracht, William B.
Shambrook, David R.
Slocum, Harry C.

CORPORALS

Ahlstrom, Fred J.
Bolton, Charles A.
Day, George.
Foster, Charles J.
Grubb, Frank.
Leatherman, Charles E.
Murray, Thomas H.
Miller, Otto.
McCord, George K.
Park, George A.
Robley, Fred G.

CORPORALS—*Continued*

Strange, Fred.

MUSICIANS

Purdy, Edwin B.
Rose, George.

ARTIFICER

Evans, Joseph G.

PRIVATES

Abrott, Ed. C.
Adams, Morris.
Armitage, William J.
Baber, William H.
Baldwin, James.
Battee, Karl.
Benton, Robert L.
Berks, Frank.
Bish, Phillip A.
Black, William C.
Bray, John R.
Briner, John H.
Busey, F. Leo.
Butler, William C.
Churchman, George H.
Coates, John C.
Cobb, M. S.
Cobb, Thomas C.
Conner, Daniel.
Crabtree, Elbert C.
Davis, James B.
Denney, Walter.
Dieckman, Philip V.
Dixon, Joseph D.
Donohue, Patrick.
Dow, Roy B.
Drew, John F.
Erwin, Walter.
Fairbrother, Isaac H.
Foster, Joseph A.
Gerhardt, Austin.
Grey, Clyde E.
Gregory, Milton.
Herren, Fred.
Hildreth, Buell.
Hinton, Thomas.
Hockett, Clyde.
Hopwood, Olney G.
Howell, Morris.
Humphrey, Peter A.
Kleupfer, John H.
Klum, Blaine.
Laselle, Charles A.
Lewis, Ed. C.
Lyon, Edward.
Morgensen, Hans.
McKinsey, Thomas F.
Million, Ferd.
Parsley, Everett B.
Putnam, Frank T.
Radcliffe, A. L.
Robertson, Marcus W.
Russel, Charles.
Sackett, Dewey W.
Sandoz, Louis H.
Singleton, James O.
Smith, Burl C.
Smith, George F.
Smith, William H.
Starmer, Samuel.
Starmer, George W.
Stanley, George C.
Stevens, Roy R.
Stone, E. L.
Strange, Henry A.
Sutton, Ross S.
Thomas, Charles.
Thompson, Ernest L.
Threlkeld, Walter S.
Wagner, Henry M.
Wagner, John H.
Wallace, Frank.
Wann, William.
Webb, Percy A.
Wilcox, Robert B.
Withrow, Fred.
Wright, Hubert.
Young, Harry D.

TRANSFERRED

Brown, James E.

Dead, 12.

COMPANY I

OFFICERS

Captain, Merrill D. Phillips.
First Lieutenant, James U. Campbell.
Second Lieutenant, George W. Martin.

SERGEANTS

Black, Joseph H.
Gamber, J. Arthur, First Sergeant.

SERGEANTS—*Continued*

Moffatt, J. W., Q. M. Sergeant.
Stellmacher, Frank C.
Stewart, Frank.

CORPORALS

Boylan, Lewis.
Blackburn, James.

CORPORALS—*Continued*

Cason, George L.
Emkens, Harry.
Finley, John B.
Gantenbein, Rudolph.
Harding, George Lee.
Johnson, Lionel A.
Kesselring, Max.

COMPANY I—*Continued*

CORPORALS—*Continued*

Powell, Fred.
Smith, Erastus A.
Turner, George M.
Vierick, Leslie L.

MUSICIANS

Hoffman, William G.
McFarland, Edwin L.

ARTIFICER

Girard, Frank M.

WAGONER

Percival, Isaac.

COOK

Jewell, Frank R.

PRIVATES

Adams, Waldo J.
Amen, Alonzo A.
Bailes, Manley F.
Beam, Orin C.
Bell, Robert W.
Brady, August J.
Bruce, George H.
Burns, Charles E., Jr.
Case, Martin L.
Chaplain, Ralph H.
Cockrell, Mort J.
Cornfield, Jack.
Criswell, Charles C.
Croft, Mason.
Cyrus, Edmund.
Davis, Willard D.
Harding, Joseph E.
Hargraves, Fred.
Hansen, Hans.
Hart, George B.
Harry, Joseph H.
Heiser, Robert C.
Henley, John F.
Henkle, Arthur L.
Herring, Tillman R.
Hickman, Charles E.
Hoffman, Claud D.
Hoffman, Edward W.
Holden, Arthur.
Holden, Philis.
Horner, Charles H.
Howland, John A.
Howell, Arthur.
Huerth, John.
Jones, Herman K.
Kennedy, John.
Kleinsmith, Alvin S.
Kober, Fred.
Kuehl, William R.
Lampman, Oscar B.
Logus, William R.
Longenecker, Bert E.
McArthur, David E.
McBride, Walter W.
McCausland, George V.
McClung, Clyde H.
McClung, D.
McLaughlin, Ara W.
McMullin, Timothy.
Markart, C. L.
Miller, Theodore G.
Morgan, Dell.
Morris, William D.
Muralt, Christian.
Myers, Maurice H.
Needham, Nelson S.
Norris, Rea.
Petterson, Frank M.
Perry, William M.
Poindexter, Fielding L.
Porter, Leonard W.
Purdom, Arthur F.
Rath, Charles J.
Rowland, Conliff.
Saltmarsh, Henry R.
Smith, Lester P.
Spencer, Tobias R.
Springer, Louis E.
Starr, Samuel W.
Steele, Robert E.
Surryhne, Frank W.
Tycer, William O.
Wallace, Charles W.
Waldron, George S.
Worrell, Samuel C.
Westbrook, Fred H.
Wentworth, T. C.
Wire, F. B.

TRANSFERRED TO HOSPITAL CORPS

Wiley, Luther A.

COMPANY M

OFFICERS

Captain, John M. Poorman.
First Lieutenant, William E. Finzer.
Second Lieutenant, Charles R. Platts.

SERGEANTS

Platts, Willis A., First Sergeant.
Callister, Asa.
Cammack, Fred M.
Henderson, Ogilvie, Q. M. Sergeant.
Johnson, James C.
Walker, Dell E.

CORPORALS

Bowne, Fred W.
Burnett, Brady F.
Dahlstrom, Alfred.
Edwards, Frank E.
Holland, Leon G.
Humphreys, Fred W.
Jessen, Henry.
McManus, Thomas.
Moshberger, Eugene.
Moshberger, Ramon.
Poorman, Tracy C.
Simmons, James R.

MUSICIANS

Oliver, George W.
Powell, Robert R.

ARTIFICER

Holgate, Harry L.

WAGONER

Cosper, Emmet D.

PRIVATES

Ainsworth, Clyde.
Barrett, William H.
Beaver, Clarence W.
Bennett, Charles W.
Benjamin, Gilbert H.
Bins, Jacob C.
Blackwell, George H.
Blosser, John H.
Bower, Albert B.
Boyes, Wesley.
Bradford, Charles.
Brinson, John J.
Brown, Oliver L.
Butler, James.
Califf, Albert J.
Campbell, Floyd L.
Campbell, Charles A.
Carter, Jesse L.
Cothlin, Charles E.
Cratty, Gainer A.
Grim, Ivan.
Dake, Virgil.
Davis, Lester B.
Dennin, David M.
Denny, Edward F.
Douglas, Edwin J.
DuBois, William G.
Eckstein, Cash.
Ennis, James H.
Ennis, Sidney B.
Ferguson, Fred.
Ford, John.
Fry, William.
Goodwin, Benjamin M.
Google, George.
Hackathorn, George.
Hall, Ralph.
Hannon, William.
Headrick, David.
Henry, M.
Hinkle, Charles.
Hockett, Walter B.
Holt, William E.
Holland, Howard H.
Humphrey, Charles S.
Illig, Carl.
Jaques, Edward.
Jensen, Ole.
Johnson, Claude A.
Kern, Henry G.
King, Benjamin L.
Kinzer, Charles.
Mankin, Guy C.
McQuown, Leslie.
Miller, John W. F.
Millard, Everett.
Muir, James.
Murphy, Stephen.
Nesbitt, Fred H.
Osburn, Thomas.
Papst, Albert.
Price, Harvey L.
Price, Frederick.
Pullen, Arthur.
Reed, William F.
Rogers, A.
Sanders, Oliver A.
Savage, James C.
Schnell, Henry.
Sherman, Ray M.
Taylor, Arthur R.
Thompson, Peter.
Todd, Grover.
Tooze, James H.
Tracy, Ernest.
Uglow, John C.
Weber, Eugene.
Whitney, Charles.

Dead, 10.

TRANSFERRED

Booth, Joel C.
Miller, Harry E.
Gard, Frank.

COMPANY E

OFFICERS

Captain, Robert E. Davis.
First Lieutenant, Thomas N. Dunbar.
First Lieutenant, A. J. Brazee.
Second Lieutenant, Malcolm S. Jameson.

SERGEANTS

Anderson, Harry.
Forton, Oscar J.
Gamble, Theodore.
Hayes, Harry J.
Hewitt, Rezin D., Q. M. Sergeant.
Mercer, Charles P., First Sergeant.

CORPORALS

Borden, Everett V., Lance.
English, Clarence C.
Hibbard, John B.
Johnson, Freeman.
Masten, Verl L.
Mead, James.
Nickum, John C.
Rice, Eugene F.
Shircliff, Homer W.
Smith, Frederick T.
Street, Edgar A.
Thompson, William G.

MUSICIANS

Kennedy, J. J.
MacLean, H.

ARTIFICER

Johnson, Victor.

WAGONER

Minnemeyer, George W.

PRIVATES

Abernethy, William.
Agee, Zopher N.
Albon, Joseph L.
Arpin, Henry.
Babb, Andrew A.
Basey, Robert W.
Bebb, John E.
Boynton, Clyde.
Bradley, Alfred L.
Brown, Allen M.
Burness, David T.
Canning, Thomas F.
Carter, William E.
Casto, Frank E.
Colby, Mark R.
Corey, Charles.
Countryman, Alonzo J.
Davis, John E.
Dolan, Walter T.
Doughty, Albert T.
Duffey, Austin.
Dyer, George.
Fitzgerald, Edw. J.
Freeman, John.
Gable, Ratio.
Garrett, Phinehas L.
Gourley, William A.
Green, Horatio J.
Gustin, James H.
Hildebrandt, Martin.
Hughes, Mike D.
Hunter, John A.
Inman, Clifton.
Johns, Summerel, Jr.
Johnston, Thomas W.
Johnston, Admer.
Jones, J. W.
Kimber, Arthur.
Knight, William.
Lang, John.
Lucas, Zeno.
Lilienthal, Carl.
Magruder, James P.
Martin, Lantford.
MacIntosh, William.
McDonald, James W.
McKinlay, Joseph F.
Newman, Charles L.
Nicholas, Byron R.
Noah, George E.
Northway, Joseph E.
Oesch, Edward D.
Ogle, Volney S.
Olsen, Charles.
Orchard, Hollie R.
Patterson, Charles.
Powell, Alvin H.
Price, Richard W.
Riggin, William H.
Robinson, Edward A.
Rockwell, Albert W.
Sherman, William D.
Simpson, Charles L.
Smith, Forres V.
Smith, Jacob N.
Smith, Thomas J.
St. Clair, Francis M.
Strayer, Robert L.
Streda, Albert.
Stoddard, F. B.
Stone, Lloyd B.
Stokes, George.
Wade, Benjamin F.
Wamsley, Charles C.
Watters, John O.
Wessberg, John E.
Weeks, F. D.
Wise, F. B.
Wickline, Elza M.

Dead, 1. Died after discharge.

TRANSFERRED

Anderson, Enoch.
Bollam, Jesse.
Marshall, John W.
Peel, Gordan A.

THIRD BATTALION

MAJOR P. G. EASTWICK, Commanding

COMPANY C

OFFICERS

Captain, William S. Moon.
First Lieutenant, Robert S. Huston.
Second Lieutenant, Fred W. Haynes.

SERGEANTS

Anderson, John Q.
Currie, Charles E.
Holbrook, Philo, Jr.
Kauffman, Chris C.
Lairmer, Isaac D., First Sergeant.
Munroe, Thomas N.

CORPORALS

Branstetter, William W.
Burnett, Horace.
Calif, Mahlon H.
Davis, Howard.
Fisher, Luther M.
Gilstrap, Orva C.
Hanna, Arthur.
Innis, Charles.
Peterson, Olaf H.
Pryor, Frank A.
Taylor, Frank E.
Willoughby, Leon R.

MUSICIANS

Scott, H. R.
Cornell, C. A.

ARTIFICER

Whittaker, William.

WAGONER

Crawford, E. J., Jr.

COOK

Howard, J. Q.

PRIVATES

Ankeny, F. E.
Applegate, Moray L.
Anderson, Albert B.
Brumley, Ralph S.
Baker, Will V.
Baker, G. B.
Bennett, John S.
Benedict, G. E.
Black, William C.
Babb, Raymond.
Beers, Adolphus D.
Bundey, John V.
Church, Earl H.
Craig, Frank J.
Chapman, William J.
Carter, Harley M. B.
Chandler, Bert B.
Drake, Bryant S.
Doolittle, Elmer L.
Elkins, Willard A.
Flint, Jesse K.
Francis, Wiley B.
Ford, William L.
Frazier, George W.
Gilleland, Arthur L.
Griffin, Charles W.
Gross, Leonard.
Garrett, Robert P.
Hawkins, Claude A.
Jones, John H.
Johnson, Willard C.
Klingensmith, Charles E.
Kent, Charles F.
Lindsay, John N.
Landess, Henry.
Lawson, Bert K.
Lovelace, Charles A.
McGuire, Willis C.
McGuire, Ernest L.
McMurry, Ralph B.
McMurry, Frank G.
McCormick, Coudon C.
McMartin, Alexander.
McConiga, Samuel F.
Mount, Earl.
Moore, John M.
Miller, Harry E.
Miller, William H.
Newsom, John D.
Nichol, George W.
O'Brien, Joseph V.
O'Brien, Samuel R.
Pryor, Earl A.
Parsons, William W.
Phelps, Ono S.
Roberts, Elmer O.
Stiles, Edward E.
Shelly, W. J.
Smith, Arthur E.
Snodgrass, James E.
Taylor, George M.
Tibbetts, Cyrus R.
Thompson, Herbert C.
Tucker, Thomas.
Taylor, Smith L.
Travis, L. M.
Thurston, Samuel R.
Vulgamore, A. T.
Whittaker, Wesley.
Whitney, John M.
White, William W.
Williams, George.
Wood, Silvey.
Woodruff, Frank.

TRANSFERRED

Graham, A. A.
Howard, E. W.
Oliver, G. W.
Hooker, St. E.
Merrille, W. V.
Letson, C. W.
Huntley, H. B.

Dead, 5.

COMPANY G

OFFICERS

Captain (resigned December 3, 1898), William Gadsby.
Captain, Richard H. Barber.
First Lieutenant, George W. Wolfe.
Second Lieutenant, Delbert J. Sutton.

SERGEANTS

Baty, Charles E, First Sergeant.
Fawcett, Thomas K.
Kaufmann, Charles F.
Lane, John H.
Lautenschlager, George J.

CORPORALS

Harms, Leo A.
Hays, Alford P.
Hoeye, Joseph W.
Hornberg, William G.
Lafferty, Frederick S.
Nicholson, Clyde R.
Shoemaker, William A.
Sweet, Neal.
Ponath, William H.

MUSICIANS

Boggess, Ernest E.
Smith, Harry W.

WAGONER

Gordon, Alex F.

COOK

Watson, Walter C.

PRIVATES

Allan, William W.
Baldwin, Fred.
Benz, Ferd. L.
Boettner, Albert.
Brown, George K.
Burns, Joseph F.
Buss, Frederick K.
Cain, James J.
Clift, Andrew.
Coburn, Miles.
Cochrane, Charles E.
Creager, William A.
Crooks, Harry V.
Donnelly, William M.
Desmarais, Peter.
Eide, Albert A.
Ernest, Henry.
Farrell, Dennis E.
Fenton, Frank.
Glennan, William.
Green, William.
Grieve, James E.
Haines, Will.
Hickey, Thomas J.
High, Frank C.
Hill, Charles B.
Honstein, Louis.
Hotchkiss, Charles B.
Janes, Frank M.
Jodon, Charles B.
Johnson, Martin G.
Jones, Edward E.
Jordan, Albert J.
Kehoe, John J.
Ker, Joseph H.
Kirschhiner, A. M.
Knowles, Chester A.
Lauman, Charles A.
Lando, Isaac.
Love, Albert.
Lurz, Frank L.
Lurz, John J.
Lyman, Chauncey.
McKibben, Albert E.
Marcellus, Marius B.
Matthew, Louis.
Marcy, Charles A.
Maxwell, John J.
Mikeska, Frank.
Misenhimer, Rufus H.
Molsen, Christ.
Monahan, Thomas F.
Morgan, Louis.
Morrell, William.
Nageli, John.
Neumann, Louis.
Newby, Roy A.
Payne, Herbert H.
Patton, Lawrence C.
Praytor, John G.
Presnell, Frank L.
Purdy, Benjamin F.
Rathbun, Charles V.
Rekdahl, Martin.
Richter, Otto.
Rolf, George E.
Rooney, Frederick J.
Samson, Edgar E.
Schardt, George P.
Schmidlin, Albert G.
Shunk, George W.
Smith, Charles R.
Smith, Frank H.
Smith, Louis F.
Smith, Robert E.
Spicer, George W.
Stanley, Harold G.
Stanton, Harold L.
Stillwell, Fred G.
Sullivan, Patsy.
Taylor, Frank.
Thornton, Edwin C.
Turnbull, William F.
Weyrick, Harvey.

Dead, 5.

COMPANY K

OFFICERS

Captain, Elmer O. Worrick.
First Lieutenant, Ralph W. Terrell.
Second Lieutenant, Charles A. Murphy.

SERGEANTS

Bort, Charles A.
Colgan, Edward R.
Gard, Frank, First Sergeant.
Hall, Herbert K.

SERGEANTS—*Continued*

Noel, Leigh A.
Stimpson, Arthur J.
Thurston, Jabez J.

CORPORALS

Abrams, Carl.
Barrett, David N.
Chamberlin, Edgar J.

CORPORALS—*Continued*

Churchill, Richard C.
Edelsten, Ernest.
Hull, Orville J.
Hibbard, Hal.
Jones, George W.
Lowe, Bert.
McIlwain, Squire A.
Pugh, Percy.
Robertson, Thomas D.

PRIVATES

Aitken, James P.
Amsler, Herman.
Antrim, Ray L.
Armstrong, John A.
Batchelor, William L.
Becker, Everett W.
Bernhard, John.
Berry, John D.
Brooks, Gordon P.
Breyer, Herman.
Bort, Charles A.
Boyd, Frank.
Brown, Sheldon C.
Carmody, John.
Carter, Edward R.
Chapman, Caleb A.
Chickering, Duncan H.
Clark, Elwood.
Clarey, John.
Cooper, Minor M.
Cornelius, Walter.
De Lashmutt, Albert.
De Lashmutt, John C.
Desart, Jerry.
Dunkin, Walter L.
Dye, Walter H.
Durrette, George.
Fane, Edward.
Feldman, Samuel.
Fones, Lee C.
Fones, Clifford R.
Frohmader, Bert.
Fulkerson, Pearl.
Gilbert, Remeo M.
Girod, Arthur.
Girod, Leon.
Hallett, Claude F.
Hanna, Frank W.
Hansen, Andrew.
Harris, William F.
Hayden, Clell.
Hayden, William O.
Hagelin, Hans.
Howell, Benjamin McN.
Hubbard, Chester W.
Hulden, Alexander.
Janzen, Henry.
Janzen, John.
Jensen, Frank L.
Jones, Emmett L.
Jones, Samuel.
Keady, Arthur W.

COMPANY K—*Continued*

PRIVATES—*Continued*

Kelty, Harvey D.
Kennedy, William D.
Lee, Henry.
Litchfield, George W.
McKinley, William S.
McKinley, Charles.
McPherson, Guy.
Millard, Archie.
Miller, Charles.
Mullkey, Philip J.
Norwood, Will.
O'Mara, William H.
Perkins, Clyde.
Peterson, Fred.
Plank, Claude.
Porter, Marion L.
Reed, George F.
Ross, William H.
Savage, Charles C.
Schreiber, Charles N.
Schwarz, William F.
Scott, William B.
Smith, Edward B.
Smith, William E.
Southwick, Al.
Stevens, Willard.
Swarts, Walter A.
Thibodeau, Louis.
Thornton, Silas W.
Townsend, Thomas C.
Turpin, John H.
Wentworth, Fred.
White, Walter H.
Wight, D. Webster.
Wilson, Charles O.
Zollar, Henry.

TRANSFERRED

Armstrong, John A.
Wight, D. Webster.

Boyd, Frank.

Dead, 3.

COMPANY F

OFFICERS

Captain, Brevet Major James F. Case.
First Lieutenant, Edwin Grim.
First Lieutenant, Rhees Jackson.
Second Lieutenant, C. H. Muesdorffer, Jr.

SERGEANTS

Collins, James J.
Herrington, Charles R., Q. M. Serg.
Johnston, William C.
North, William C., First Sergeant.
Pfaff, Henry.

CORPORALS

Barger, Andrew.
Banfield, Charles.
Curtis, William S.
Diedrich, Edward, Jr.
Fowler, Ward W.
Ingman, Clair.
McGowan, James E.
Miller, John G.
Preston, John P.
Schinaman, George.
Simmons, Cal C.
Wigg, George H.

MUSICIANS

Wiliam E. Mahoney.
William H. Lehman.

ARTIFICER

Albert P. Withington.

WAGONER

Henry J. Ritter.

PRIVATES

Aldrich, Harry Q.
Baker, Cyril L.
Beeman, Joseph P.
Bowers, Elwood.
Boyd, Fred.
Brickdale, Richard E.
Buchanan, J. C.
Buck, Robert F.
Butzer, John J.
Brown, Elbert K.
Belmont, Thomas.
Case, Charles L.
Chapman, William R.
Cline, Thomas D.
Clyatt, Harry.
Clements, Del.
Cull, Charles E.
Cole, Edward.
Craft, Charles A.
Cronkite, George H.
Devere, Claude.
Dodson, William D. B.
DeBurgh, Joseph.
Duval, George R.
Edmunds, Fredrick.
Foster, Charles.
Fisher, C.
Fisher, F. D.
Flood, Frank.
Flood, Philip.
Garrett, William.
Haynes, C. C.
Hempe, Frank M.
Henderson, Frank.
Holston, Harvey.
Hickey, Andrew A.
Hyland, William H.
Jewett, Alpheus.
Johnson, William C.
Kavanaugh, G. V.
Kirkley, Arthur B.
Koeber, Christian.
Kreyer, Paul W.
Lenon, Luther.
Long, Harland.
Lafferty, John L.
Martin, Fred N.
McGinn, John L.
Montague, James.
Mohr, Charles.
Mullan, Frank.
Maddy, James T.
Mange, Peter.
Mader, Jacob.
Morgan, Frank L.
Milligan, William O.
Parsons, Alvin M.
Plumb, William M.
Puzey, George.
Rardin, William H.
Richwein, George P. W.
Rogers, Bert.
Ruedy, Charles.
Robinson, William H.
Smith, Gilbert F.
Smith, Ray N.
Smith, B. F., Jr.
Steams, Earl D.
Stott, Claude.
Stubling, A. C.
Stryker, Guy Q.
Summers, George.
Taylor, S. W.
Valentine, John A.
Welch, Azel C.
Wallace, McK. B.
Wilson, Henry C.
Weber, Frank.

TRANSFERRED

Breslin, George F.
Febert, George.
Thurston, C. A.

Murbach, Albert.
Nash, Claude M.

Dead, 3.

BATTERIES A AND B, UTAH ARTILLERY

(Names supplied by Adjutant-General Charles S. Burton)

From original muster-rolls of Utah's Volunteers

BATTERY A

OFFICERS

Captain, Richard W. Young, Salt Lake City.
First Lieutenant, George W. Gibbs, Salt Lake City.
Second Lieutenant, Ray C. Naylor, Salt Lake City.
Second Lieutenant, W. C. Webb, Salt Lake City.

SERGEANTS

First Sergeant, Ethan E. Allen, Salt Lake City.
Quartermaster Sergeant, Harry A. Young, Ephraim.
Veterinary Sergeant, John H. Meredith, Kaysville.
Joseph O. Nystrom, Salt Lake City.
Daniel H. Wells, Salt Lake City.
Emil V. Johnson, Salt Lake City.
Emil Lehman, Salt Lake City.
Ford Fisher, Salt Lake City.
Will F. Aldrach, Clear Lake.

CORPORALS

Arthur W. Brown, Salt Lake City.
William D. Riter, Salt Lake City.
Alfred L. Robinson, Mount Pleasant.
Charles E. Varian, Salt Lake City.
Charles R. Mabey, Bountiful.
A. L. Williams, Salt Lake City.
Lewis P. Hanson, Salt Lake City.
Noble A. McDonald, Salt Lake City.
William Kneass, Salt Lake City.
George S. Backman, Salt Lake City.
George A. Seaman, Bountiful.
Willard Call, Bountiful.
Thomas R. Smith, Logan.
Mark E. Bezzant, Pleasant Grove.
George O. Larson, Dover.

MUSICIANS

Elmer G. Thomas, Salt Lake City.
George R. Fisher, Salt Lake City.

ARTIFICERS

Buriah Wilkins, Coalville.
Vincent A. Smith, Park City.

FARRIERS

Hans P. Hansen, Salt Lake City.
William M. Clawson, Kaysville.

SADDLER

Victor E. Marthini, Park City.

WAGONER

James W. Allred, Ephraim.

PRIVATES

Joseph F. Anderson, Ephraim.
Louis P. Anderson, Ephraim.
John W. Beemus, Gunnison.
John H. Berlin, American Fork.
Robert L. Bostwick, Salt Lake City.
Archibald Bradford, Murray.
John W. Campbell, Salt Lake City.
Harold L. Caulkins, Salt Lake City.
P. B. Christensen, Ephraim.
Theo. Christensen, Salt Lake City.
Theo. Cleghorn, Salt Lake City.
Thomas Collins, Salt Lake City.
William T. Denn, Nephi.
George E. Doty, Richmond.
George Duffin, Salt Lake City.
Leonard Duffin, Salt Lake City.
William Earl, Centerville.
William G. Ellis, Salt Lake City.
Alfred Eckstrand, Salt Lake City.
William Edwards, Salt Lake City.
Frank W. Emery, Park City.
Oscar A. Feninger, Park City.
George Frankenfield, Salt Lake City.
P. B. Frederickson, Eureka.
Ezra S. Funk, Sterling.
Leo N. Gledhill, Gunnison.
Frank T. Harmer, Springville.
W. H. Hennefer, Salt Lake City.
Samuel H. Hesburg, Salt Lake City.
Joseph J. Holbrook, Bountiful.
Chester J. T. Hope, Salt Lake City.
Ephraim B. Howells, Park City.
Lindsey Hudson, Salt Lake City.
Thomas J. Hughes, Park City.
Aner O. Humphrey, Springville.
William Jacobsen, Salt Lake City.
Charles G. Jenicke, Salt Lake City.
Peter Jensen, Newton.
Henry O. Jones, Newton.
John T. Kennedy, Park City.
Ray Kenner, Sterling.
Charles W. Krogh, Salt Lake City.
Warren Larson, Ephraim.
William H. Leaver, Salt Lake City.
John B. Lickleder, Salt Lake City.
Arthur L. Louder, Nephi.
Ernest E. Lowry, Sterling.
August E. Lyngberg, Salt Lake City.
Heile M. Madsen, Gunnison.
Nelson E. Margetts, Salt Lake City.
Joseph H. Morgan, Park City.
David Mortensen, Salt Lake City.
Michael Murray, Clear Creek.
W. F. McLaughlin, Park City.
William Nelson, Jr., Salt Lake City.
Niels Neilson, Pleasant Grove.
Theo. M. Newman, Salt Lake City.
Charles Parsons, Salt Lake City.
William E. Perret, Salt Lake City.
Frank E. Peters, Salt Lake City.
Charles Peterson, Salt Lake City.
Frank C. Peterson, Ogden.
M. C. Phillips, Salt Lake City.
James Quinn, Park City.
Severn Rasmussen, Park City.
E. W. Rauscher, Nephi.
W. J. Robinson, Park City.
Wilbur I. Rowland, Salt Lake City.
John L. Robison, Pleasant Grove.
Isaac Russell, Salt Lake City.
Michael F. Ryan, Salt Lake City.
William A. Ryver, Salt Lake City.
Emil F. Selmer, Salt Lake City.
Harold E. Sleater, Salt Lake City.
J. W. Sorensen, Salt Lake City.
Stanley Staten, Springville.
Edgar W. Stout, Halliday.
Arthur L. Thomas, Jr., Salt Lake City.
Lehi Thomas, Coalville.
John A. Tilson, Salt Lake City.
William Tipton, Springville.
Francis B. Tripp, Salt Lake City.
Francis Tuttle, Bountiful.
Edward G. Wood, Logan.
John R. Woolsey, Kaysville.
S. A. Wycherley, Coalville.
Homer W. Wyne, Salt Lake City.
John G. Young, Salt Lake City.
John F. Zahler, Bountiful.

BATTERY B

OFFICERS

Captain, Frank A. Grant, Salt Lake.
First Lieutenant, Edgar A. Wedgwood, Provo.
Second Lieutenant, John F. Critchlow, Salt Lake.
Second Lieutenant, Orrin R. Grown.

SERGEANTS

First Sergeant, Louis B. Eddy, Eureka.
Quartermaster Sergeant, Don R. Coray, Provo.
Veterinary Sergeant, Felix Bachman, Provo.
Frank T. Hines, Salt Lake.
Louis M. Fehr, Salt Lake.
Horace E. Coolidge, Manti.
Charles G. Forslund, Salt Lake.
J. A. Anderson, Logan.
Charles Asplund, Fairview.

CORPORALS

Peter Olsen, Logan.
Richard L. Bush, Logan.
Robert Stewart, Plain City.
A. E. St. Morris, Salt Lake.
John T. Donnellan, Salt Lake.
Theo. L. Genter, Salt Lake.
W. Q. Anderson, Logan.
G. B. Wardlaw, Ogden.
Andrew Peterson, Jr., Manti.
Nephi Otteson, Manti.
C. C. Clapper, Mercur.
Nephi Reese, Mercur.
John U. Buchi, Provo.
James J. Ryan, Mercur.
John A. Boshard, Provo.

MUSICIANS

Fred. H. Crager, Salt Lake.
Joseph F. Grant, Salt Lake.

ARTIFICERS

Frank Dillingham, Eureka.
Lee A. Curtis, Ogden.

FARRIERS

Fred. P. J. Blake, Salt Lake.
Fred. D. Sweet, Ogden.

SADDLER

Louis Miller, Ogden.

WAGONER

Antone Liljeroth, Provo.

PRIVATES

John Abplanalp, Heber.
M. H. Ackaret, Ogden.
David M. Anderson, Peterson.
Peter Anderson, Richfield.
Bert W. Austin, Bingham.
John Baker, Eureka.
John W. Beasley, Provo.
C. G. Billings, Eureka.
Einer Bjarnson, Spanish Fork.
Stephen Bjarnson, Spanish Fork.
Godfrey J. Bluth, Ogden.
Arthur Borkman, Mercur.
Fred. A. Bumiller, Salt Lake.
James K. Burch, Ogden.
John Braman, Bingham.
Augustus Branscom, Ogden.
John D. Bridgman, Salt Lake.
Joseph W. Carr, Ogden.
V. L. Chamberlin, Ogden.
F. D. Chatterton, Salt Lake.
Eugene Chatlin, Castle Gate.
Theo. Christensen, Salt Lake.
W. J. Collins, Salt Lake.
R. F. Conover, Provo.
F. H. Coulter, Ogden.
Jasper D. Curtis, Eureka.
John Dalgetty, Eureka.
Phillip Dallemore, Lehi.
E. V. de Montalvo, Mercur.
Elmer Duncan, Heber.
James M. Dunn, Tooele.
D. A. Dunning, Provo.
H. H. Dusenberry, Provo.
Joseph Doyle, Mammoth.
W. H. Farnes, Salt Lake.
J. B. Ferguson, Park City.
J. E. Flannigan, Mammoth.
P. B. Florence, Ogden.
Charles I. Fox, Salt Lake.
M. T. Goodwin, Heber City.
Loren C. Green, American Fork.
Parker J. Hall, Ogden.
Walter S. Hall, West Portage.
Jacob A. Heiss, Salt Lake.
Peter Herbertz, Castle Gate.
John Hogan, Ogden.
T. A. Hoggan, Jr., Manti.
Parley P. Holdaway, Provo.
G. H. Hudson, Mercur.
John W. Hughes, Eureka.
Hans Jensen, Hyde Park.
M. C. Jensen, Castle Gate.
D. C. Johnson, Springville.
John B. Kell, Eureka.
Samuel King, Eureka.
George Lacey, Manti.
G. R. Larson, Manti.
D. V. Lawson, Joseph.
S. C. Lewis, Salt Lake.
James McCabe, Eureka.
Leonard McCarty, Manti.
J. W. Meranda, Eureka.
A. P. Nielson, Spanish Fork.
Reinhardt Olsen, Milton.
Marshall Quick, Provo.
Richard H. Ralph, Eureka.
George R. Rees, Silver City.
C. W. Robinson, Ogden.
W. H. Savage, Eureka.
Hyrum C. Scott, Provo.
P. D. Schoeber, Salina.
W. H. Shearer, Salt Lake.
Jerome Smith, Tooele.
Junius C. Snow, Provo.
Harry S. Snyder, Provo.
Henry L. Souther, Mercur.
John P. Tate, Tooele.
Thomas W. Thornberg, Ogden.
Moroni Turner, Heber.
S. P. Tyree, Ogden.
Frank J. Utz, Mercur.
John R. Vance, Eureka.
Benjamin Van Syckle, Ogden.
A. N. Walters, Ogden.
G. H. Wheeler, Ogden.
J. W. Walters, Ogden.
J. G. Winkler, Salt Lake.
W. A. Wright, Salt Lake.
John D. Zollinger, Providence.

RECRUITS ENLISTED BY LIEUTENANT EDGAR A. WEDGWOOD TO FILL BATTERIES A AND B TO MAXIMUM STRENGTH

PRIVATES

Robert Alexander, Salt Lake City.
David G. Archer, Salt Lake.
Glen Benzon, Salt Lake.
John R. Bagge, Salt Lake.
Harry J. Bean, Salt Lake.
Peter J. Benson, Provo.
Ray S. Burton, Salt Lake.
Caleb J. Bywater, Salt Lake.
Arthur C. Caffal, Salt Lake.
Gust Carlson, Salt Lake.
Millard Chaffin, Salt Lake.
James W. Connell, Salt Lake.
Ralph Collett, Salt Lake.
William Crooks, Eureka.
Clarence S. Curtis, Salt Lake.
David J. Davis, Salt Lake.
Leo Ducker, Salt Lake.
Alfred Ellis, Silver City.
George W. Engler, Ogden.
Willard Evans, Salt Lake.
Everett B. Ferris, Salt Lake.
August Fichtner, Salt Lake.
George Fowler, Salt Lake.
Jack Gilroy, Salt Lake.
Edgar A. Grandpre, Ogden.
George Grantham, American Fork.
Ned C. Graves, Salt Lake.
Walter Griffiths, Salt Lake.
Wilhelm I. Goodman, Salt Lake.
Thomas S. Gunn, Salt Lake.
Francis R. Hardie, Salt Lake.
George Harris, Salt Lake.
Charles Heatherly, Salt Lake.
Charles S. Hill, Wellington.
Thomas Hollberg, Salt Lake.
Ernest E. Hopkins, Provo.
Jacob Huber, Provo.
Wilmer E. Hubert, Salt Lake.
John E. Ingoldsby, Salt Lake.
Joseph C. Ivins, Salt Lake.
Elmer Johnson, Salt Lake.
Louis E. Kahn, Salt Lake.
Richard Kearsley, Salt Lake.
Ralph Kidder, Salt Lake.
Matthew Kleinly, res. not given.
Murray E. King, Kingston.
Henrich Klenke, Salt Lake.
William G. Knaus, Salt Lake.
James A. Lee, Salt Lake.
Thomas Leonard, Eureka.
Joseph J. Meyers, Salt Lake.
Max Madison, Salt Lake.
Fred S. Martin, Salt Lake.
Milton Morton, Provo.
John W. Morton, Provo.
George Moir, Salt Lake.
Barr W. Musser, Salt Lake.
Don C. W. Musser, Salt Lake.
William G. McComie, Salt Lake.
William McCubben, Salt Lake.
Daniel McKay, Salt Lake.
Angus Nicholson, Salt Lake.
James P. Nielson, Eureka.
John D. Norris, Denver, Colorado.
Arthur F. Ohmer, Rawlins, Wyo.
Louis C. Peterson, Salt Lake.
John A. Pender, Ogden.
Louis J. Pennington, Brigham.
Ernest M. Pratt, Salt Lake.
William Rae, Provo.
Alexander Rae, Provo.
August Rademacher, Ogden.
Thomas Redall, Salt Lake.
Robert Reid, Salt Lake.
William Richmond, Provo.
Edward Roberts, Jr., Salt Lake.
John B. Rogers, Salt Lake.
George E. Rowland, Eureka.
Fred W. Schaupp, Eureka.
Frank B. Shelly, Salt Lake.
Thomas Shull, Eureka.
George Simmons, Salt Lake.
Harry Smith, Salt Lake.
Sidney J. Smith, Salt Lake.
Bismarck Snyder, Park City.
Knud Sorensen, Eureka.
Hans Sorensen, Salt Lake.
Joseph S. Sorensen, Salt Lake.
Charles Z. Stout, Salt Lake.
George Taylor, Eureka.
Odell D. Tompkins, Salt Lake.
Frank A. Vincent, Salt Lake.
Chris Wagener, Salt Lake.
Edward P. Walker, Salt Lake.
Charles A. Walquist, Salt Lake.
Joseph Wessler, Ogden.
George E. Weber, Park City.
Frank Wickersham, Salt Lake.
Albert R. Williams, Salt Lake.
George W. Williams, Salt Lake.
James E. Wonnacott, Salt Lake.
James H. Yates, Diamond.
Carlos Young, Salt Lake.
William W. Burnett, res. not given.

ROSTER OF THE FIRST WASHINGTON REGIMENT, UNITED STATES VOLUNTEER INFANTRY

(Names supplied by the Adjutant-General's Office, State of Washington)

NAME AND RANK	RESIDENCE
Colonel, John H. Wholley	Seattle.
Lieutenant-Colonel, William J. Fife	Tacoma.
Major, John J. Weisenburger	New Whatcom.
Major, William J. Canton	Waterville.
Major and Surgeon, Lewis R. Dawson	Seattle.
Captain and Assistant-Surgeon, Elmer M. Brown	Tacoma.
First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon, L. G. Allis	Chehalis.
Captain and Chaplain, Albert L. Knudson	Walla Walla.
First Lieutenant and Adjutant, Fred T. Briggs	North Yakima.
First Lieutenant and Q. M., William L. Lemon	North Yakima.
COMPANY OFFICERS	
Company A—Captain, A. H. Otis	Spokane.
First Lieutenant, E. K. Erwin	Spokane.
Second Lieutenant, William I. Hinkley	Spokane.
Company B—Captain, M. H. Gormley	Seattle.
First Lieutenant, H. J. Moss	Seattle.
Second Lieutenant, Charles Head	Seattle.
Company C—Captain, J. B. McCoy	Tacoma.
First Lieutenant, L. S. Stejer	Tacoma.
Second Lieutenant, Martin Johnson	Tacoma.
Company D—Captain, Frank E. Adams	Seattle.
First Lieutenant, H. L. Egell	Seattle.
Second Lieutenant, Z. B. Rawson	Seattle.
Company E—Captain, M. S. Scudder	North Yakima.
First Lieutenant, E. J. Young	North Yakima.
Second Lieutenant, John T. Alderson	North Yakima.
COMPANY OFFICERS—*Continued*	
Company F—Captain, C. A. Booker	Dayton.
First Lieutenant, G. B. Dorr	Dayton.
Second Lieutenant, J. G. Miller	Dayton.
Company G—Captain, M. F. Ellrich	Vancouver.
First Lieutenant, George B. Lamping	Seattle.
Second Lieutenant, Henry A. Reigle	Vancouver.
Company H—Captain, A. C. Steinman	Ellensburg.
First Lieutenant, E. E. Southern	Thorp.
Second Lieutenant, J. J. Charlton	Ellensburg.
Company I—Captain, William B. Buffum	Walla Walla.
First Lieutenant, T. D. S. Hart	Walla Walla.
Second Lieutenant, C. S. Buffum	Walla Walla.
Company K—Captain, C. T. Smith	Waitsburg.
First Lieutenant, J. H. Arnold	Waitsburg.
Second Lieutenant, J. B. Caldwell	Waitsburg.
Company L—Captain, J. M. Moore	Spokane.
First Lieutenant, John E. Ballaine	Seattle.
Second Lieutenant, C. E. Nosler	Spokane.
Company M—Captain, John E. Boyer	Walla Walla.
First Lieutenant, G. M. Dreher	Spokane.
Second Lieutenant, B. H. Rhodes	Centralia.

AMERICAN VOLUNTEER SOLDIERS

FIRST BATTALION, WYOMING VOLUNTEERS

(Names supplied by Adjutant-General's Office, Wyoming)

FIELD AND STAFF

Name	Rank	Date of Muster
Frank M. Foote	Major.	May 9, 1898.
John D. Morrison	First Lieutenant and Assistant-Surgeon.	May 4, 1898.

COMPANY C, Buffalo

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE MAY 7, 1898

Name	Rank
Thomas Millar	Captain
James D. Gallup	First Lieutenant
Loren Cheever	Second Lieutenant
Charles H. Burritt	First Sergeant
William E. Gossett	Quartermaster Sergeant
George Rogers	Sergeant
Charles H. Pinney	Sergeant
John D. Kilpatrick	Sergeant
Frank Shortill	Sergeant
Garrett B. Gallup	Corporal
Christian J. Hepp	Corporal
William H. Fisher	Corporal
John A. McConnell	Corporal
William R. C. Newell	Corporal
Leroy S. Minnich	Corporal
Gardner L. Kimball	Corporal
James M. White	Corporal
Henry Sneddon	Corporal
George White	Corporal
Gomer Evans	Corporal
Park Bateman	Corporal
William M. Miller	Musician
Ferdinand Peer	Artificer
James L. Campbell	Wagoner
Baker, William H.	Private
Berleson, Peter	Private
Binnall, George W.	Private
Birmingham, Charles	Private
Brennan, Robert	Private
Brown, Thomas W.	Private
Carlan, Robert W.	Private
Cashman, Jerry	Private
Chapman, Fred	Private
Chatterson, Harry H.	Private
Christenson, Nels	Private
Clay, Harry	Private
Cleburn, Ephraim	Private
Coats, Lowell	Private
Coats, Sylvester B.	Private
Denton, George	Private
Eddy, James S.	Private
Ellis, Frank	Private
Evans, John	Private
Ewing, Ralph L.	Private
Frael, Adam	Private
Gatch, Philip	Private
Hamilton, Thomas	Private
Harrington, Arthur	Private
Herron, Alexander	Private
Herron, John, Jr.	Private
Hildear, Arvin	Private
Jacobs, Sidney O.	Private
Jenkins, Warren D.	Private
Knoedler, Ernest	Private
Langiewicz, William	Private
Lehman, Frederick	Private
Lewis, Sterling	Private
Mediate, Burns	Private
Martin, Charles	Private
Miller, James S.	Private
Miller, William A.	Private
McMasters, Thomas R.	Private
McKay, William	Private
Petit, Charles A.	Private
Picard, John G.	Private
Raymond, Robert	Private
Rusnock, Fred W.	Private
Robinson, Robert A.	Private
Sell, Henry	Private
Smith, Charles N.	Private
Smith, Harry E.	Private
Spaeth, Joseph W.	Private
Shortill, William	Private
Smith, Henry A.	Private
Taylor, George B.	Private
Thomas, Basil E.	Private
Wallace, John T.	Private
Ward, Ira H.	Private
Ward, Isaac C.	Private
Warner, Arthur	Private
Weidner, Ray F.	Private
Williams, William E.	Private
Wright, James J.	Private
Zook, John L.	Private

COMPANY F, Douglas

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE MAY 8, 1898

Name	Rank
John D. O'Brien	Captain
Harol D. Coburn	First Lieutenant
William H. Rouse	Second Lieutenant
William E. Yelton	First Sergeant
James L. Scanlan	Quartermaster Sergeant
William J. Mast	Sergeant
Joseph Burton	Sergeant
Waldo E. Sherman	Sergeant
Wallace F. Pease	Sergeant
Samuel L. Harris	Corporal
Charles B. Negus	Corporal
Thomas Olson	Corporal
John J. Lohlein	Corporal
Nathan E. Burns	Corporal
Mark A. Skinner	Corporal
Frederick Frick	Corporal
Walter S. Briggs	Corporal
Ernest R. Bowker	Corporal
John George Ponting	Corporal
Stephen A. Byerly	Corporal
George E. Triggs	Corporal
Edgar R. Rouse	Musician
John Frick, Jr.	Musician
Wesley Lytle	Artificer
Richard Eberhart	Wagoner
Adams, Earnest	Private
Barton, Charles H.	Private
Barton, Thomas B.	Private
Bartlett, Walter	Private
Brandis, Charles W.	Private
Brownlee, Arthur W.	Private
Brown, Joseph A.	Private
Cayler, Ralph C.	Private
Cole, Charles A.	Private
Crumrine, Harry R.	Private
Cunningham, Benjamin F.	Private
Cunningham, Edward	Private
Dennis, Bert E.	Private
Dobby, Alexander	Private
Donahoo, William T.	Private
Ericson, Eric	Private
Evans, William J.	Private
Fisher, Carl W.	Private
Frick, Joseph	Private
Frisby, Jonathan E.	Private
Garfield, Edward M.	Private
Gray, Arthur W.	Private
Kellogg, William A.	Private
Knadler, Edward A.	Private
Knox, John	Private
Laird, George R.	Private
Larson, Charles J.	Private
Lange, Carl H.	Private
Lucas, Orange S.	Private
Marsh, George	Private
Marsh, John J.	Private
Macumber, James E.	Private
Miller, Carl F.	Private
Miller, Frederick A.	Private
Moyer, George R.	Private
Neidhamner, Edward	Private
Olday, Emiel	Private
Reals, Reuben J.	Private
Richards, Albert G.	Private
Roach, Henry W.	Private
Robb, Howard	Private
Robinson, Charles E.	Private
Rose, Edward	Private
Ruhl, Edward	Private
Ruhsert, Henry	Private
Schmidt, Frank R.	Private
Smith, William F.	Private
Smith, Jed A.	Private
Snow, George W.	Private
Stockton, William B.	Private
Trosper, Joseph S.	Private
Vidal, James A.	Private
Watt, William R.	Private
Wacchten, Harry G.	Private
Weise, Harry J.	Private
Wischer, Ernest	Private
White, Arthur	Private
White, Robert J.	Private
Wyatt, John F.	Private

COMPANY G, Sheridan

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE MAY 10, 1898

Name	Rank
Daniel Clifford Wrighter	Captain
Hezekiah P. Howe	First Lieutenant
Johnson M. Morgareidge	Second Lieutenant
Frank Green	First Sergeant
Chester Z. A. Zander	Quartermaster Sergeant
Charles Fuer	Sergeant
Maynard J. Herron	Sergeant
Oscar E. Hoback	Sergeant
Edward G. Guyer	Sergeant
John O. McClure	Corporal
Henry T. Rule	Corporal
Alva T. Morgareidge	Corporal
Zander, Alva D.	Corporal
Harry H. Clubb	Musician
Owenhouse, Joseph	Musician
Herbert E. Zutley	Artificer
David Lewis	Wagoner
Aken, George N.	Private
Anderson, Carl M.	Private
Anderson, Peter	Private
Ballard, Charles A.	Private
Burnell, Aslesta	Private
Briggs, George	Private
Brown, John A.	Private
Blackner, Edwin	Private
Byers, Wells	Private
Bruner, Frank M.	Private
Brookhart, Leslie	Private
Calder, Carter E.	Private
Coleman, John E.	Private
Coleman, Nelis R.	Private
Caldwell, Charles	Private
Cahill, Charles	Private
Cahill, Frank A.	Private
Clause, George A.	Private
Davidson, Martin	Private
Dudley, Cory	Private
Florida, Alfred A.	Private
Ferris, William H.	Private
George, Henry	Private
Grable, Emil R.	Private
Griggs, William B.	Private
Gaulke, Herman F.	Private
Hohrman, Charles	Private
Haws, Seeley S.	Private
Humphrey, Bert	Private
Henry, Thomas J.	Private
Idelman, Max, Jr.	Private
Jordan, Maxmillian	Private
James, Chester E.	Private
Koontz, Robert C.	Private
Lloyd, Richard B.	Private
Lindberg, Andrew	Private
McClure, Charles M.	Private
McGuire, Vincent L.	Private
McVeigh, Thomas	Private
Morrison, James E.	Private
Monical, John	Private
Oder, John C.	Private
Preston, Henry H.	Private
Peterson, James M.	Private
Parker, Arthur W.	Private
Richardson, Henry	Private
Richardson, Wilber	Private
Robinson, Robert	Private
Reece, Charles N.	Private
Ryder, Thomas	Private
Schmidt, Lewis R.	Private
Spehr, Paul	Private
Schubert, Charles J.	Private
Stoneman, Madison U.	Private
Strom, Olaf E.	Private
Skinner, William	Private
Sullivan, Daniel	Private
Stevens, Eugene	Private
Smith, George E.	Private
Taylor, Everett W.	Private
Trowbridge, Sylvester	Private
Wells, Chester H.	Private
Walsh, Oliver M.	Private
Wilseck, Charles	Private
Williams, Tim	Private

COMPANY H, Evanston

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE MAY 8, 1898

Name	Rank
Edward P. Holtenhouse	Captain
Henry Ohlenkamp	First Lieutenant
George F. Fast	Second Lieutenant
Thomas A. Williams	First Sergeant
William A. Taylor	Quartermaster Sergeant
William C. DeLoney	Sergeant
Charles W. Fox	Sergeant
Benjamin Moore	Sergeant
James A. Morganson	Sergeant
Frank A. Crase	Corporal
Thomas Holden	Corporal
James H. Winslow	Corporal
John L. Townson	Corporal
William H. Houston	Corporal
John J. Code	Corporal
George W. Sessions	Musician
Harry Miller	Musician
Henry Jones	Artificer
Joseph Shaw, Jr	Wagoner
Abel, Ferdinand	Private
Arthurs, Albert A	Private
Anderson, Andrew	Private
Allen, Lloyd W	Private
Anderson, Antone	Private
Byrnes, William F	Private
Bender, Rea	Private
Bowen, Frank	Private
Brown, Harry	Private
Burns, William C	Private
Bermister, Louis	Private
Crosbie, Robert	Private
Caldwell, William	Private
Carpenter, Calvin	Private
Calkins, Albert M	Private
Carson, Oscar O	Private
Christenson, Peter	Private
Clark, William J	Private
Erickson, Charles	Private
Fermazin, Reinhart	Private
Freerks, William	Private
Hassard, Morley L	Private
Hall, Harry E	Private
Hangartner, John	Private
Howard, James A	Private
Hanson, John B	Private
Hemmelwright, Joseph	Private
Johns, Ira	Private
Jones, Thomas O. M	Private
Johnson, Emil	Private
Jones, Lawrence A	Private
Jackson, Phillips	Private
Jones, Francis M	Private
Karlburg, John E	Private
Kelly, William	Private
Kaus, Chris	Private
LaComb, Edward	Private
Lyst, Edward	Private
Leyshon, Joseph D	Private
Lemp, Alfred	Private
Meguire, Tomas	Private
McDowell, Alfred C	Private
Miles, James	Private
Nichols, William	Private
Perry, Dennis	Private
Patterson, Peter F	Private
Raferty, John	Private
Raferty, James E	Private
Roberts, Peter	Private
Rowland, Michael	Private
Roslyn, Samuel C	Private
Sperling, Peter E	Private
Sherman, Jacob	Private
Sellon, Edward	Private
Siegel, Fred L	Private
Schopp, Philip, Jr	Private
Sedlack, Martin	Private
Thatcher, John W	Private
Trusen, Hans	Private
Vanblaricorn, Oric	Private
Wilkerson, Paul	Private
Wright, Herbert S	Private
Wollam, William A	Private
Wilkerson, Robert	Private
Woods, Dana M	Private

KILLED

George Rogers ..Sergeant, Co. C, Wyoming Battalion
Ray F. Weidner..Private, Co. C, Wyoming Battalion

DIED

E. R. Bowker.....Company F, Wyoming Battalion
Thomas Holden ....Company H, Wyoming Battalion
L. S. Minnich .....Company C, Wyoming Battalion
M. L. Hassard.....Company H, Wyoming Battalion
Joseph W. Spaeth ..Company C, Wyoming Battalion
George Briggs .....Company G, Wyoming Battalion
Charles Wilseck ....Company G, Wyoming Battalion

ROSTER OF BATTERY A, WYOMING LIGHT ARTILLERY, Cheyenne

(Names supplied by Captain H. A. Clarke)

MUSTERED INTO SERVICE JUNE 16, 1898

Name	Rank
Granville R. Palmer	Captain
Harry A. Clarke	First Lieutenant
James M. Gilmore	Second Lieutenant
Fay, Elton F	First Sergeant
Glenn, Edwin O	Quartermaster Sergeant
Madden, James L	Veterinary Sergeant
Bristol, Charles A	Sergeant
King, Granville M	Sergeant
La Fontaine, Robert N., Jr	Sergeant
McCabe, John E	Sergeant
Rigdon, John T	Sergeant
Daly, William M	Sergeant
Hirst, Edward W	Corporal
Schrader, Rufus W	Corporal
Mills, William C	Corporal
Dyer, Joseph T	Corporal
Walcott, William C	Corporal
Graham, Robert R	Corporal
Cayler, Albert C	Corporal
Mahan, Charles W	Corporal
Sladden, Thomas A	Farrier
McFadden, Robert	Farrier
Mentz, Edward C	Artificer
Sullivan, James	Artificer
Olsen, Johan	Saddler
Dillman, William	Trumpeter
Dreifuss, Isaac W	Trumpeter
Farrell, John F	Wagoner
Abry, Emile G	Private
Abbott, Glen W	Private
Anderson, Peter	Private
Anderson, John	Private
Buck, Clifford H	Private
Barth, George	Private
Brookhart, Herman	Private
Bradley, Frank	Private
Bristol, George	Private
Barnett, David	Private
Bailey, Alonzo A	Private
Bushman, Charles	Private
Caffrey, John	Private
Connors, James H	Private
Croston, Ernest R. B	Private
Darling, John	Private
Dale, Henry Levi	Private
Davis, George H	Private
De Corey, John L	Private
De Haas, William	Private
Elkins, Charley S	Private
Enslow, William M	Private
Ellis, Daniel R	Private
Fear, Edward B	Private
Fardy, Gus	Private
Fifield, Fay	Private
Fontinen, John	Private
Freed, Malcolm L	Private
Grauff, George B	Private
Garner, Ira L	Private
Gale, George B	Private
Gideon, William	Private
Gouser, Sidney D	Private
Golden, Martin E	Private
Greene, Joseph P	Private
Guinan, Edward	Private
Gustafson, August	Private
Harrer, William	Private
Hefele, Albert	Private
Hoffman, Andrew	Private
Holway, Arthur C	Private
Honnold, John G	Private
Humphrey, Joseph	Private
Jackson, George A	Private
Jordan, Howard H	Private
Joyce, Martin	Private
Jackson, James S	Private
Kroeger, John	Private
Killquist, August	Private
Lane, John T	Private
Lardi, Victor	Private
Lassen, Lauritz A. P	Private
Lish, Alsinous C	Private
Levett, Aba	Private
Lawless, Peter	Private
Marble, Charles J	Private
Meredith, Edward	Private
Monroe, George	Private
McCall, William J	Private
McDole, Robert S	Private
McCollum, Marion	Private
McKierman, Edward	Private
Mulligan, John	Private
Murphy, Herbert A	Private
Oliver, John	Private
Pearson, Otto	Private
Peterson, Peter	Private
Peterson, John	Private
Porterfield, Charles	Private
Quinn, John J	Private
Rassmussen, Andreas	Private
Reedy, John P	Private
Rawson, John	Private
Robidou, Robert	Private
Roberts, James T	Private
Sackett, Lee B	Private
Sandberg, Emil A	Private
Schilling, William A	Private
Simnex, Frank J	Private
Shirley, Don L	Private
Slane, James T	Private
Sehestedt, William	Private
Smith, George H	Private
Steinhoff, Henry	Private
Stone, William A	Private
Swartz, Oliver E	Private
Stamm, Martin	Private
Tighe, William L	Private
Taylor, Edwin P	Private
Templin, Joseph	Private
Timmins, Frank J	Private
Turner, Bryant	Private
Van Noy, William	Private
Wale, Herbert E	Private
Weir, William	Private
Willard, Charles	Private

DIED

G. R. Palmer.....Captain
James Sullivan .....Artificer
Frank J. Simnex.....Private

MUSTERED OUT AT SAN FRANCISCO, SEPTEMBER 23, 1899

H. A. Clarke.....Captain	Charles Porterfield .....Artificer	William Harrer .....Private
J. M. Gilmore.....First Lieutenant	H. Hollyman .....Artificer	M. Joyce .....Private
C. A. Bristol.....Second Lieutenant	George Barth .....Saddler	Victor Lardi .....Private
E. F. Fay.....First Sergeant	J. F. Farrell.....Saddler	Peter Lawless .....Private
G. M. King.....Quartermaster Sergeant	William DeHass .....Trumpeter	W. J. McCall.....Private
L. E. Snow.....Sergeant	William Dillman .....Trumpeter	E. Meredith .....Private
W. C. Wolcott.....Sergeant	G. W. Abbott.....Private	George Monroe .....Private
W. C. Mills.....Sergeant	E. G. Abry.....Private	John Rawson .....Private
Joe T. Dyer.....Sergeant	C. H. Buck.....Private	J. P. Reedy.....Private
C. W. Mahan.....Sergeant	C. Bushman .....Private	J. F. Roberts.....Private
O. E. Swartz.....Sergeant	John Caffrey .....Private	Frank Robidou .....Private
George H. Smith.....Sergeant	J. H. Connors.....Private	William A. Schilling.....Private
A. A. Bailey.....Corporal	John Darling .....Private	Martin Stamm .....Private
David Barnett .....Corporal	George Davies .....Private	F. J. Timmins.....Private
Peter Peterson .....Corporal	John L. DeCorey.....Private	Bryant Turner .....Private
John T. Lane.....Corporal	D. R. Ellis.....Private	William Weir .....Private
James S. Jackson.....Corporal	W. M. Enslow.....Private	
E. R. B. Croston.....Corporal	Fay Fifield .....Private	
Emil Sandberg .....Corporal	John Fontinen .....Private	
H. A. Brookhart.....Corporal	Ira L. Garner.....Private	
T. A. Sladden.....Farrier	William Gideon .....Private	
M. McCollum .....Farrier	S. D. Gonser.....Private	

Discharged: By way of favor, 8; for physical disability, 14; dishonorably, 3; at Manila for re-enlistment and otherwise, 24.
Deserted, 12.

APPENDIX F

THE ASTOR BATTERY

NOTE: To the foregoing we add a list of members of a most unique military organization. Colonel John Jacob Astor offered to defray the expenses of equipping a battery for the United States army. The President of the United States accepted his offer. Lieutenant Peyton C. March, Fifth United States Artillery, was detailed to recruit men in New York city. These men were enlisted as all other soldiers of the United States army were enlisted. They were assigned to the different batteries throughout the army and detailed to serve with the Astor Battery. The full number having been selected from a very large number of applicants, the equipment of the men and the battery was paid for by by Colonel Astor. All of the members were, in the military sense, physically perfect, and many of those entering the service for a brief period, and returning to civil life when that service was concluded, were men whose education and associations made them prominent in the localities in which they lived. Thus the Astor Battery, uniting characteristics of volunteers and regulars, added to these some that were peculiar to itself.

OFFICERS

Peyton C. March.....Captain	M. E. Holmes.....First Sergeant	J. Young .....Sergeant
Benjamin Koehler.....First Lieutenant	D. Cremins .....Sergeant	R. H. Sillman.....Sergeant
C. C. Williams.....Second Lieutenant	J. W. Beachim.....Sergeant	E. P. Williams.....Sergeant

PRIVATES

C. Baker.
G. Bewtell.
E. L. Blair.
W. Blend.
H. Block.
G. Bolster.
H. L. Burdick.
H. R. Butler.
C. E. Callan.
J. J. Carridem.
W. Carsow.
G. R. Conway.
W. Cornell.
G. D. Croker.
E. Dahl.
J. Dubion.
D. L. Donovan.
F. J. Duffy.
C. Dunn.
H. B. C. Esselstyn.
B. F. Esig.
K. S. Ferguson.
W. A. Fishbough.
W. Franklin.
F. G. Garnes.
G. S. Geis.
R. A. Gordon.
W. C. Hasley.
F. L. Hardenbrook.
C. A. Harris.
T. J. Hayden.
F. Holland.
J. Hollister.
G. E. Hoover.
F. G. Hutchinson.
A. W. Ireland.
H. S. Jelleme.
J. J. Kearns.
F. L. R. Kenley.
B. H. Kemper.
E. T. Keer.
O. Koenig.
A. Kopel.
M. Lane.
G. W. Langevin.
G. M. Lyon.
S. May.
T. M. McFarlane.
K. R. Miner.
G. W. Ostrander.
C. E. Peacock.
A. A. Piens.
D. Pryibil.
J. C. Pybas.
F. W. Redding.
N. C. Robbins.
W. Ryerson.
C. F. Sanderlin.
A. Schell.
W. J. Sheridan.
W. P. Shuter.
G. G. Smith.
O. Smith.
W. A. Seymour.
P. S. Sondheim.
F. R. Stewart.
M. Stuart.
W. F. Stuhlmuller.
T. J. Swentzel.
F. Taylor.
Lloyd Thompson.
G. K. Tinker.
C. E. Van Pelt.
A. Walker.
J. W. Watterson.
C. C. Webster.
W. D. Welsh.
G. Wetlaufer.
A. B. Wiley.
J. M. Wood.
R. E. Woodward.
D. P. Wright.

INDEX

NOTE: The arrangement of the work—with its chronological schemes supplementing the chapters, and with frequent cross-references—will, it is thought, enable the reader to trace special subjects with comparatively little assistance from the index. In many cases, therefore, only a single reference is here given, to serve as a starting-point. Thus, "San Mateo, 411" indicates the page on which the official report of the battle begins, while a reference on that page, in turn, calls attention to a map and a correspondent's description.

ADAMS, Lieutenant Frank H. (portrait), 170.
Aetas, 9.
Aetas, Chief and Escort of (illustration), 87.
Agaña, Governor's House at (illustration), 43; A Family Group at (illustration), 43.
Agoncello, Felipe (portrait), 360.
Agreement with Sultan of Sulu (English version), 405.
Agriculture, etc., in Philippines, 389.
Aguinaldo, 12, 13, 14, 19, 22; Church Where He took Oath of Office (illustration), 50, 67; Arrival at Malolos, and three other illustrations, 68; interviewed, 69, 70, 71 (portrait), 71; His Launch on the River, and Feast at San Fernando (two illustrations), 71; Reads Message to Congress at Barasoain, 72.
Aguinaldo's Headquarters at Cavité (illustration), 83.
Aguinaldo's Version of His Relations with Americans, 85, *seq.;* Correspondence with General Otis, 93; Counter-Proclamation, 99, 101 (facsimile).
Aguinaldo's "General Order" (facsimile), 123, translation, 124.
Aguinaldo's Bed and Mirror at Malolos (two illustrations), 201.
Aguinaldo, The Attempt to Capture, 297.
Aguinaldo's Rear-Guard, 317.
Aguinaldo at Tarlac, 297, 308; Flight from Tarlac, 309; Pursuit of, 320, 321.
Aguinaldo's Wife (portrait), 360.
Aguinaldo's Carriage at Malolos (illustration), 360, 361.
Aguinaldo's Father-in-law (portrait), 361.
Aguinaldo's Personally Directed Night Attack, 401.
Ambush, Spanish Soldiers in Bamboo (illustration), 14.
"Amended Proclamation" (facsimile), 100.
American Flag Raised by Lieutenant-Colonel McCoy (illustration), 53.
American Forces and Losses—Returns for August 31, 1899, 224.
American Officers, Group of, Before Walls of Manila (illustration), 53.
American Ships off Manila (illustration), 53.
American Troops in Deserted Spanish Defences (illustration), 103.
Americans in the Trenches (illustration), 47.
Amnesty, 344.
Amnesty and Other Terms Suggested by Filipinos at Manila, 381.
A Moment in the Action of March 13, 1899 (illustration), 148.
Anderson, T. M., Brigadier-General U. S. A., Major-General, U. S. V., 12; Portrait, 50; on Negotiations for Surrender of Manila, 55; on Filipino Grievances, 57; on Views entertained by Aguinaldo, 83; and Staff (illustration), 140.
Angat, Passing Bags of Captured Rice over Convent Walls (illustration), 182; Headquarters Twenty-second Infantry, 184; Rice-Mill at (illustration), 185; Running the Telegraph Wire Above (illustration), 188; Telegraph Station in Field (illustration), 189.
Angeles, View of (illustration), 221; MacArthur and Wheaton on Tour of Inspection (illustration), 221; Artillery Outpost at, and Loading Troops for (two illustrations), 222.
Angeles, The Armored Car at (illustration), 305.
Anting-Anting (two illustrations), 121.
Anting-Anting, 69, 169.
Apalit, Automatic Piano at (illustration), 201.
Aparri, 312.
Arayat, A Halt in Road Between, and Cabiao (illustration), 299; General Lawton at (illustration), 299; Cavalry Horses Ferried Across Rio Grande, and Dragging Gun from Ferry (two illustrations), 300; Twenty-fourth Infantry in, 300; Lawton on Ammunition-Float (illustration), 301.
Arayat, A Specimen of the Road Between, and Cabiao (illustration), 298.
Arellano, Cayetano, 72.
Arellano, Señor Cayetano (portrait), 219.
Argensola, L. de:—His Statement of the Traditional Spanish View of the Value of the Philippines, 7; His Views Contrasted with Recent Expressions, 395.
Argos, The, 29.
Arguelles, Colonel, 106.
Artillery Squad Receiving Rations (illustration), 187.
Asan, a Street in the Village of (illustration), 42.
Astor Battery, 13.
Astor Battery, 465.
Astor Battery Boarding *Casco* to go Ashore from the *Newport* (illustration), 45.
Astor Battery Going to the Front (illustration), 52.
Augustin, Captain-General Don Basilio, 12; Portrait, 32.
Australia, Bathing by Squad on the Troop-Ship (illustration), 66.

BAGBAG BRIDGE, near Calumpit (illustration), 199.
Bailey, Lieutenant-Commander F. H. (portrait), 41.
Baler, The Spanish Garrison at, 325.
Baliuag, Plaza and Cathedral at (illustration), 193.
Ballast-train at Moncada (illustration), 121.
Baltimore, The, 29; illustration, 33.
Banquet at Malolos, to Celebrate Ratification of Philippine Independence; Facsimiles Card of Invitation and Cover Design of *Menu* (two illustrations), 72.
Barasoain, Filipino Delegates at, 71.
Barnett, Lieutenant-Colonel and Staff (illustration), 228.
Barricade of Railroad Iron (illustration), 140.
Barricaded House, Spanish Soldiers on Balcony of (illustration), 13.
Bass, J. F.:—Letter from Camp Dewey, 49; from Manila, August 13, 1898, 50; August 17, 1898, 52; August 30, 1898, 55; "In Ilo Ilo," "General Miller's Expedition," "Laguna de Bay," and "A Daring Reconnoissance," 72 *seq.;* Battle-scenes Described, 109; The Advance on the Water-Works, and the taking of Caloocan, 128, 129; Manila's Night of Terror, 137; In the Trenches, a Night on the Gunboat *Laguna de Bay,* and with the "Flying Column," 144 *seq.;* the Santa Cruz Raid, 166; Portrait, 178; Description of MacArthur's Advance from Malolos, 191, 194; Heroism at the Crossing of the Rio Grande, 195; From the Rio Grande to San Fernando, 198, 200; Situation in Luzon, 218; Moro Character and Institutions, 244.
Bataan, State House (illustration), 90.
Batchelor, Captain J. B.:—Description of March to North Coast, 310.
Bates, General, Places Garrisons in Mindanao, 341.
Bates, Brigadier-General John C., in Negotiations with Sultan of Sulu, 239 *seq.;* and Rajah Muda (illustration), 240; Portrait, 241.
Bates's Expedition to San Miguel Bay and Nueva Caceres, 337.
Bates, General, Makes Report of Journey to Joló and other Islands, 403.
Bathing for Man and Beast (illustration), 47.
Bathing Parade, U. S. Cavalry (illustration), 47.
Batson, Lieutenant, and Macabebe Scouts (illustration), 222.
Batson, Lieutenant, afterwards Major, Matthew A., 333.
Battle of Manila, as Seen From the Bow of the Flag-Ship *Olympia* (illustration), 34, 35.
Bayonbong, 309, 310.
Beggar-Woman (illustration), 91.
Bell, Major J. F. (portrait), 80.
Bell, Colonel James M. (portrait), 208.
Bellarmino, Vilo (portrait), 360.
Bengough, William:—Campaign Luxuries, 201; Organizing the Local Government at Las Piñas, 215.
Biac-na-bató, Treaty of, 12; Encampment of Aguinaldo and the Insurgent Forces at (illustration), 21, 25.
Birkhimer, Colonel William E. (portrait), 208.
Birkhimer, Colonel W. E., 347.
Bisbee, Colonel William H. (portrait), 304.
Blanco, Governor-General, 12, 16, 17.
Block-House near Manila (illustration), 98.
Block-House near Malate (illustration), 112.
Bohol Island, and Indian Residence on (illustration), 25.
Bongao, Sulu Archipelago (illustrations), 375, 378; General Bates at, 405.
Boston, The, 29; Illustration, 37.
Botocan, View on the (illustration), 23.
Bridge Over the Bagbag River (illustration), 197.
Bridge, Typical Bamboo (illustration), 13.
Briggs, Lieutenant-Commander John B. (portrait), 36.
Bringing in Prisoners (illustration), 120.
Bringing in a Wounded Soldier (colored plate).
Brooklyn, The Cruiser (illustration), 340.
Brown, Lieutenant R. A. on the *Napidan* (illustration), 367.
Brumby, Flag-Lieutenant of the *Olympia,* in Manila, 54.
Bryan, William Jennings (portrait), 388.
Buckendorf, Fred, 186 (illustration), 189.
Buencamino, 295.
Buencamino, Crowd Listening to the Speech of (illustration), 68; Capture of, 309.
Bulacan River, Crossing the (illustration), 185.
Byrne, Captain Bernard A., in Negros, 234.

CABELL, Captain H. C. (portrait), 290.
Cabell, Captain Henry C:—General Wheaton's Leadership, 401.
Cabinet, President McKinley's (illustration), 334.
Cagayan, River and Province in Northern Luzon, 312, 316.
Cagayan, on North Coast of Mindanao, 341.
Cagayan, in Sulu Archipelago, 344.
California First Volunteer Infantry, 12; Volunteer Artillery, 12.
California Volunteer Artillery, 58, 59.
Californians, 122.
California Regiment, Roster of, Appendix.
California Regiment's Return (three illustrations), 228, 229; Described, 230.
California Troops, Two-Story Tent of (illustration), 67.
Calkins, Lieutenant Carlos Gilman, U. S. N., 15.
Caloocan, 113.
Caloocan, February 10 (illustration), 127.
Caloocan Church (illustration), 127.
Caloocan Station (illustration), 121.
Calumpit River (illustration), 196.
Calumpit and Bagbag Rivers (illustration), 197.
Calumpit, General Lawton and Major Howard at (illustration), 301.
Camiguin Island, 313, 314.
Camino Real, near Camp Dewey (illustration), 44.
Campaign Luxuries, 201.
Camp Dewey, 14.
Camp Dewey, Troops just Arrived at (illustration), 67; Scene in (illustration), 67.

Camp Merritt (illustration), 82.
Camp Scott (illustration), 103.
Captives (illustration), 184.
Captured Filipino Supply-Boat in tow of *Napidan* (illustration), 366.
Carabao Bulls Bathing in the Bulacan (illustration), 185.
Carabao, A Word about the, 216.
Carabaos, A Charge by (colored plate).
Cardeñas, Brigadier-General (portrait), 361.
Caroline Island Chiefs (illustration), 400.
Carromato, Illustration, 6.
Casco, Women of a, Washing Clothes in the Bay (illustration), 86.
Castilla, The, 29.
Casualties Among Regulars and Volunteers for July 1, 1898, to May 24, 1900; Troops in Philippines, etc., 341, 343.
Cataingan Village, a Child's Burial in (illustration), 16.
Cathedral, Manila (illustration), 86.
Cathedral at Manila, used as a Military Prison (illustration), 160.
Cavité Province, 26.
Cavité, 16; Bird's-Eye View of (illustration), 38, 39.
Cavité Province, Scenery in (illustration), 355.
Cebú (island and town), 1, 4, 16; the taking of, described, 142.
Cebú as a Sub-District of the Visayan Military District, 236.
Cemetery Ridge and Binondo Church (illustration), 113.
Chapelle, The Most Rev. P. L., arrives in Manila, 334; Portrait, 356; and the Philippine Friars, 357.
Charles I. of Spain, 5.
Charleston, The, 12.
Charleston, The, at the entrance to the Harbor of Agaña (illustration), 42.
Charleston, The Cruiser, 43; Loss of the, 312; Illustration, 313.
Cheney, Lieutenant Ward (portrait), 335; at Imus, 367.
Childers, Colonel Gracey, 59.
China, The Transport (illustration), 64, 65.
Chinese Church (illustration), 113.
Chinese Exclusion, 94 and 378.
Chinese, Invasion by, 6; Massacres of, 6.
Chinese Shops in Calle de Rosario (illustration), 85.
Churches as Forts, 132.
Churches as Targets, 202.
Churches, The Question of Desecration, 315.
Church in Agaña (illustration), 42.
Church, Native Bullock-Cart Loaded with Loot from a Spanish (illustration), 67.
City Wall (illustration), 86.
Clarke, Captain H. A., 106.
Clarke, Captain H. A. (portrait), 144.
Closed Doors, Through, 379.
Clotworthy, Lieutenant (portrait), 80.
Coghlan, Captain Joseph B. (portrait), 36.
Colorado Boys in Fort San Antonio (illustration), 96.
Colorado Encampment, Camp Dewey (illustration), 49.
Colorado Field Officers and Men in Intrenchments South of Manila (illustration), 49.
Colorado First Volunteer Infantry, 12.
Colorado Headquarters Tent, Camp Dewey (illustration), 49.
Colorado Infantry, Officers of (illustration), 107.
Colorado Officers in Malate after it's Occupation (illustration), 49.
Colorado Regiment Kneeling on the Beach to Fire (illustration), 57; First Advance of, through the Grass (illustration), 57.
Colorado Regiment Leaving the *China* for Camp Dewey (illustration), 45; on it's Weekly Parade for Inspection (illustration), 92.
Colorado Troops Advancing through the Surf against Fort San Antonio (illustration), 49.
Colorado Troops Building Intrenchments in the Campaign against Manila (illustration), 48.
Colorado Troops Manning the Trenches South of Manila (illustration), 49.
Colvocoresses, Lieutenant-Commander (portrait), 36.
Coming Back From a Skirmish (illustration), 308.
Concord, The, 29; Illustration, 33.
Conditions in Philippines in Spring and Early Summer of 1900; Chronological Scheme for Chapter XVI.
Coolies Unloading a Hemp-Boat (illustration), 368.
Corbin, Adjutant-General, 372; Despatches by and to, in Chronological Scheme.
Corregidor Island, 37.
Corregidor Island (illustration), 88; the Main Street of the Village (illustration), 89.
Corregidor Island, View from Officers' Ward on (illustration), 397.
Cover of Copy of Treaty Exchanged on the part of Spain (illustration), 156.
Craig, Major L. A. (portrait), 208.
Critchlow, Lieutenant—Guns Moving to the Front (illustration), 162.
Crossing the Moat into Old Manila (illustration), 84.
Cuenca, Felix, and Family (illustration), 216.
Cut Loose and Provide (illustration), 133.

Dakota and Montana Troops Crossing Wrecked Bridge over Rio Grande (illustration), 200.
Daring Reconnoissance, 80.
Dasmariñas, 345; three illustrations, 346.
Dato Amir Hussim (portrait), 239.
Dato Calbi (portrait), 239.
Dato Joakanain Testifying (illustration), 242.
Dato on Board the Gunboat *Manila* (colored plate).
Dato Tantung (portrait), 241.
Datos in the Sulu Archipelago, 229 *seq.*
Davis, O. K., on the "Subig Bay Incident," 40, *et seq.;* Description of Fighting between Spaniards and Insurgents, 45.
Del Pilar, Gregorio, at Tila Pass, 318.
Del Pilar, Gregorio (portrait), 360.
Del Pilar, Pio (portrait), 361.
Democratic National Convention (five illustrations), 387.
Democratic Platform, 386.
Denby, Charles (portrait), 311.
Deserted Trenches—A Lonely Watch (illustration), 84.
Dewey Arch (colored plate).
Dewey, Admiral, Goes for a Drive Around Manila (illustration), 173; at the Office of Captain of the Port (illustration), 174.
Dewey, Admiral, at Hong-kong (illustration), 218, 219; Medal Commemorative of Victory (illustrations), 250; Reviewing Parade in New York (illustration), 251.
Dewey, Admiral, Receiving Sword of Honor Voted by Congress (illustration), 264, 265.
Dewey Days in New York:—Naval Parade (five illustrations), 261; Ceremonies on Shore (five illustrations), 263; An American Triumph, 266 *seq.;* Riverside Drive (illustration), 267.
Dewey, Commodore (afterwards Admiral) George, 12; Victory of May 1, 1898, 29-40; Letter to Senator Lodge, 90, 91; Ashore at Manila (illustration), 95; portrait, 143.
Dewey's Personality, 268, 269.
Dewey's Squadron Entering Manila Bay (colored plate).
Diggles, Major Arthur M. (portrait), 191.
Dinwiddie, William (portrait), 178; Lawton's Advance on San Isidro, 181; The Fall of Maasin, 184; Chief of Scouts Young, 186; Lawton's Second Advance on San Isidro, 299; Wheaton's Expedition to Lingayen Gulf, 305; Description of General Lawton's Last Fight, 325.
Dismounted Spanish Gun (illustration), 54.
Dodd, Captain George A., 406.
Don Antonio de Ulloa, The, 29.
Don Juan de Austria, The, 29.
Don Juan de Austria, The (illustration), 364.
Drew, Lieutenant Alfred W. (portrait), 223.
Duboce, Lieutenant-Colonel Victor D. (portrait), 120.
Dummy-Line Train in Front of Church at Caloocan (illustration), 164.
Dutch Possessions in the Far East; Conflicts with Spaniards; Blockade of Manila, 8.
Dyer, Captain N. M. (portrait), 36.

East and West (illustration), 180.
Egbert, Colonel H. C., 60.
Egbert, Colonel Harry C. (portrait), 161.
Eighteenth United States Infantry, 12, 13.
Eighteenth United States Infantry, 58.
Eldridge, Captain B. (portrait), 297.
Elliott, Captain David S. (portrait), 170.
Encampment of Igorrotes, 131.
Engineers, United States, 12, 13.
England:—War with Spain in 1762, 8; Occupied Manila and Surrounding Territory, 8.
Entwistle, Rear-Admiral (portrait), 41.
Escolta, Manila (illustration), 28.
Ethnographic Map, 11.
Execution of Filipino Insurgents, under Spanish Rule (illustration), 20.

Fenn, Major F. A.:—Account of "Idaho in the Philippines," 61-65; portrait, 62; "Idaho's Part in the Battle," 118 *et seq.*
Ferry across the River near Pasig (illustration), 153.
Field and Graveyard over which Montana and Pennsylvania Troops Advanced (illustration), 113.
Field-Hospital on Lawton's Advance to San Isidro (illustration), 113.
Fife, Lieutenant-Colonel W. J., 59.
Fifth Artillery, 348.
Fighting Through a Bamboo Thicket (illustration), 163.
Filipino-American Supreme Court of Manila (illustration), 220.
Filipino Bamboo Band (illustration), 369.
Filipino *Banca* Under Sail (illustration), 159.
Filipino Bank-Note, Unfinished Proof of (facsimile), 97.
Filipino Congress, Opening of the First Session (illustration), 68.
Filipino Defences, Insurrection of '96 (illustration), 19.
Filipino Earthworks During the Insurrection of '96 (illustration), 18.
Filipinos, Encouraged to expect Independence; Warned to Await Decision in 1900, 12, 13, 14, 57, 60, Chapter VI.
Filipino Girls in Wooden Clogs (illustration), 373.
Filipino:—Illustration, "Catching Small Fish," 4; "Fishermen Landing Canoes" (illustration), 8; Classification of Archipelago's Population, 9, 10, 11; Woman (illustration), 78; Girl (illustration), 79; Carrying Rice (illustration), 79.
Filipino Intrenchments, 217.
Filipino Killed and Wounded, and the number of Prisoners taken since Insurrection began, 343.
Filipino Leaders Characterized, 363.
Filipino Non-Combatants Waiting to Get Rice (illustration), 179.
Filipino Peace Commissioners Leaving General MacArthur and Return of (two illustrations), 193; Their Mission, 198.
Filipino Point of View, 28, 85-90, 379, 380. (See also under Aguinaldo and Mabini.)
Filipino Prisoners Pulled from Marilao River (illustration), 168.
Filipino Republic, The, 65-72.
Filipino Stamps (illustration), 141.
Filipino Street Band:—A Scene in the Tondo Suburb of Manila (colored plate).
Filipino Street Band (colored plate).
Filipinos Coming Across the Fields with a White Flag (illustration), 119.
Firing a Big Gun in Insurgents' Trenches (illustration), 56.
Firing-Line, On the (colored plate).
First Expedition to Manila (six illustrations), 63.
Flag-Ships of the United States Navy (illustration), 30, 31.
"Flying Column," The, 148 *seq.*
Foley, First Lieutenant D. P. (portrait), 36.
Forby, Captain Lee (portrait), 167.
Ford, Com. John D. (portrait), 41.
Forks of the San Pedro Macati and Paco Roads (illustration), 116.
Fort and Earthworks, Cavité (illustration), 37.
Fort San Antonio (Abad), Spanish Guns on (illustration), 54.
Fort San Antonio Abad (illustration), 84.
Fortsan, Captain George H. (portrait), 170.
Forty-fifth Infantry, 347.
Foster, Captain C. W., 347.
Fourteenth United States Infantry, 12.
Fourth Artillery, Light Battery F, in Action (illustration), 345.
Fourth United States Cavalry at "Hay-Stack Knoll" (illustration), 148.
Fourth United States Infantry, 60.
Freight-Car Used as a Movable Observation-Tower (illustration), 307.
Friars, 15.
Friars in Philippines, 357.
Funston, Colonel (Brigadier-General Frederick), 59.
Funston, Brigadier-General Frederick (portrait), 177; at Rio Grande, 195.
Funston, General, in San Francisco (illustration), 270.

Garcia (portrait), 361.
Gardener, Captain Cornelius (portrait), 207.
Garrison Life in the Lake District, 314.
Gates of Old Manila, and Niches and "The Valley of Dry Bones" in Paco Cemetery (six illustrations), 27.
General Lezo, The, 29.
Gillmore, Lieutenant James C. (portrait), 158; Story of His Captivity, 324, 325.
Glass, Captain Henry (portrait), 43.
Goodale, Major G. A., 59.
Good Friday Procession at Cavité (illustration), 24.
Grant, Brigadier-General Frederick D. (illustration), 358; Report by, 407.

Grant, Report of Brigadier-General F. D., 407.
Grant's Tomb, The Shore near (illustration), 260.
Grayson, Wm. W. (illustration), 109.
Graves of American Soldiers (illustration), 84.
Greely, General A. W., 389, foot-note.
Greene, General, and Colonel Hale reconnoitring near Pasay (illustration), 49; on the Bridge of the *China* (illustration), 65.
Greene, Brigadier-General F. V., 12; Headquarters of (illustration), 46; (portrait), 57; Return to America, 57; at Block-house, 14 (illustration), 93.
Gregg, Lieutenant J. C. (portrait), 170.
Gridley, Captain Charles V. (portrait), 36.
Ground over which the Montana Troops Advanced on Caloocan (illustration), 126.
Group of American Officers in Philippines (General Anderson and Staff), 290.
Grove, Colonel W. R., 354.
Grubbs, Lieutenant H. Y. (portrait), 298.
Guam, 12.
Guam, 43.
Guam, Scenes on the Island of, 42; Capture of, Described, 43-45; The Usual Passenger Vehicle (illustration), 43.
Guam, Young Girl of (illustration), 400.
Gun which Destroyed Spanish Block-House No. 14 (illustration), 52.
Guarding a Captured Spanish Gun (illustration), 96.
Guerrero, San Francisco (portrait), 193.

Hale, Colonel, afterwards Brigadier-General Irving (portrait), 163; on South Dakota Firing-Line, in Confernce with MacArthur, in Brigade Headquarters (three illustrations), 168.
Hall, Brigadier-General, in the Field near Mariquina (illustration), 155.
Hall, Lieutenant Reynold T. (portrait), 41.
Hardin, Captain E. E. (portrait), 207.
Hare, Colonel Luther R. (protrait), 208.
Hare, Colonel L. R. (portrait), 304.
Harrington, James, 189; portrait, 190.
Hay, Hon. John, Handing to M. Jules Cambon the $20,000,000 Due to Spain (illustration), 175.
Headquarters of the Second Oregon Volunteers, March 13, 1899 (colored plate).
Helena, The, 350.
Heraldo Filipino, facsimile of, 106; Filipino Victories Claimed in, 190.
Highlanders of Luzon (illustration), 4.
Hoar, Senator George F., His Point of View, 105.
Hodgson, Captain D. B. (portrait), 36.
Holiday-Time (illustration), 359.
Homeward Bound with Admiral Dewey (five illustrations), 252; (thirteen illustrations), 258, 259.
Hong-kong — Departure of United States War-Ships for Mirs Bay (illustration), 32.
Hood, Colonel Charles C., His Provisional Brigade, 323.
"Hornet's Nest" (illustration), 167.
Horton, Captain W. E. (portrait), 301.
Hospital Corps, 13.
Hospitals of Manila, 396 (five illustrations), 396.
Howard, Major, at Calumpit (illustration), 301; Death, 303, 304.
Howard, Major Guy (portrait), 299.
Howell, Clark, 381.
Hughes, Brigadier-General R. P., in Command of Visayan Military District, 205.
Hughes, Lieutenant-Commander E. M. (portrait), 36.

Idaho First Volunteer Infantry, 13; "Idaho in the Philippines," 61.
"Idaho's Part in the Battle," 118 *seq.*
Ide, Judge Henry C. (portrait), 338.
Igorrote (illustration), 10; Descriptions of, 10.
Igorrote Encampment in the Mountains Back of Manila (colored plate).
Igorrotes at Concepcion, 317.
Ilo Ilo, 59; Conditions in, 72, 73; General Miller's Expedition to, 74 *seq.;* Wharves at (illustration), 74; Insurgent Regiment at (illustration), 75; Government House (illustration), 76; San Pedro Street (illustration), 76; Suburban Residents (illustration), 76; Anchorage for Sailing-Ships (illustration), 76; Church of Molo (illustration), 76; Entrance to Molo (illustration), 76; Some Filipino Leaders (illustration), 77, 96, 97.
Ilo Ilo, 127; the Capture of, Described, 129; City and Harbor (Map), 130; the Capture of (illustration), 130.
Imus, The Feint on, 315.
Inch, Com. Richard (portrait), 41.
Indang, 355.
Independence of the Philippines, Proclamation of, 14.
Indonésiens, 9.
Insurgents Drawn up in Company Formation (illustration), 94.
Insurgent Fort near Caloocan (illustration), 98.
Insurgent Gun (illustration), 121.
Insurgent Headquarters, Revolt of '96 (illustration), 23.
Insurgent Intrenchment at Calumpit, and Interior of Same (two illustrations), 199.
Insurgents Mounting two 10-inch Guns (illustration), 98.
Insurgent Observation-Tower (illustration), 112.
Insurgent Officer and Soldier (illustration), 122.
Insurgent Outpost North of Manila (illustration), 98.
Insurgent Prisoners of the California Regiment (illustration), 120.
Insurgent Prisoners on the Banks of the Pasig River (illustration), 140.
Insurgent Trenches (illustration), 46.
Insurgent Trenches, Under Fire in the (illustration), 67.
Insurgent Troops in Suburbs of Manila (illustration), 93.
Insurgents Wrecking a Train (colored plate).
Insurrection of '96, First Skirmish, 12; History of, Chapter III.
Interior of Fort San Antonio just after its Capture (illustration), 49.
Interior of Fort San Antonio (illustration), 91.
Iowa, Field and Staff Officers of the Fifty-first (illustration), 198.
Iowa, Fifty-first, Roster of, 419.
Iowa (Fifty-first Volunteer Infantry, 59; at Ilo Ilo, 81, 82; Colors of (illustration), 81; Field and Staff (illustration), 82; on Transport *Pennsylvania* (illustration), 82.
Iowa Regiment, Field, Staff, and Line Officers (illustration), 196; Crossing Quingua River (illustration), 196.
Iowa Regiment, First and Second Battalions at Pulilan (illustration), 200.
Iriga, Forest on Mount (illustration), 350.
Iriga Village (illustration), 8.
Isarog, Mount, 352.
Isla de Cuba, The, 29; Wreck of (illustration), 40.
Isla de Luzon, The, 29; Wreck of (illustration), 40.
Isla de Mindanao, The, 29.
Isla Grande, 13.

Japan, A Series of Missions to; Attempts of Spaniards in Philippines to Christianize, 7.
"Jimmy Green" Ashore at Honolulu (illustration), 65.
Joló (see also Sulu), Cleaning the Streets (illustration), 244.

Kansas, Color Company of the Twentieth, Crossing the Tuliahan River (illustration), 166.
Kansas Regiment, 113.
Kansas Regiment's Arrival in Malolos (illustration), 169.
Kansas (Twentieth) Volunteer Infantry, 59.
Kansas Volunteers, Return of the (illustration), 270; Their Story, 271 *seq.*
Katipunan, 16; Symbols of the Society (illustration), 17.
Keffer, Major F. R. (portrait), 396.
Kennon, Colonel Lyman W. V. (portrait), 208.
Kessler, Colonel H. C., 13.
King, Brigadier-General Charles, Sails for Manila, 58; Leads Column, 122, 166.
Kitchen in an Insurgent Camp (illustration), 44.
Kobbé's Expedition to Hemp Ports, 335, 337, 349.
Kobbé, Major (afterwards Brigadier-General) William A., 189; portrait, 191.
Krayenbuhl, Captain M. G. (portrait), 166.
Krupp Guns Captured by Idaho Regiment (illustration), 117.

Ladrones, 3, 5, 12, 43.
Laguna de Bay, 77; Description of, 171.
Laguna de Bay, Experiences on, 225.
Laguna de Bay, The Tin-Clad Gunboat (illustration), 122; A Night on the, 145.
La Independencia (facsimile), 206.
Lamberton, Captain B. P. (portrait), 36.
Las Piñas, The March to, 212 *seq.*
Last Spanish Trench (illustration), 84.
Lawton, Lieutenant L. B., 368.
Lawton, Major-General H. W., 60, 166 *seq.,* 179 *seq.;* at Battle of Baliuag (illustration), 180; with some of his Staff (illustration), 181; Advance on San Isidro, 181; at Angat (illustration), 182; at Baliuag (illustration), 182.
Lawton, General, in Expeditions East and South of Manila, 211, 212.
Lawton, General (as Commander of the Second Division in the Santiago Campaign, Cuba), (colored plate).
Lawton Going Aboard the *Florida* (illustration), 298.
Lawton's Comments, 214.
Lawton's Second Advance on San Isidro, 299; His Last Fight, 325; Bidding Farewell to Family (illustration), 326; Death (illustration), 326; Ambulance taking Remains to Manila, and the Body Lying in State (two illustrations), 327.
Lawton's Funeral Described, 330, 331 (twelve illustrations), 328, 329, 330.
Leaders of the Insurrection of '96, etc. (illustration), 69.
Legaspi, Miguel Lopez de, 5, 6.
Lien, Lieutenant J. H. (portrait), 168.
Life on an Army Transport Bound for Manila (four illustrations), 147.
Liga Filipina, 16.
Li-ma-hong, Attempt to Drive out Spaniards and Establish Kingdom in Luzon, 5.
Lining up for Mess in the Field (colored plate).
Lionzon, Pedro (portrait), 361.
Liscum, Colonel Emerson H. (portrait), 342.
Load of Hay (illustration), 78.
Loading Wagons for the Front (illustration), 305.
Loaisa, Garcia Yofre de, 5.
Lodge, Senator H. C., Address as Chairman of Republican Convention, 383.
Lodge, Senator Henry Cabot, Description of Capture of Guam, 43.
Logan, Major John A. (portrait), 304; Death, 306, 307.
Loper, Colonel J. C., 59; portrait, 81; "The Iowans at Ilo Ilo," 81, 82.
Los Baños (illustration), 224, 314.
Luna's Fencing-School (illustration), 360.
Luna, General Antonio (portrait), 360.
Luneta, Afternoon on the (illustration), 21; Spanish Guns on the (illustration), 54; An Evening Concert (illustration), 138, 139.
Luzon Beauty (illustration), 79.
Luzon, The People of Northwestern, 353.

Maasin, The Fall of, 184.
Mabini, Apolinario, Statement of the Real Wishes of the Filipinos, 28; President of Council, 60; Manifesto, 158; portrait, 363; Sketch of His Life, 366.
Macabebe Scouts, 333.
Macabebe Scouts Drilling (colored plate).
Macabebe Scouts Patrolling Rio Grande (illustration), 291.
MacArthur and Hale in Carriages, Consulting with Insurgent Chiefs (illustration), 94.
MacArthur's and Lawton's Expeditions (six illustrations), 193.
MacArthur, Brigadier-General Arthur, 13; in Command of Second Division, 58; Advance from Malolos, 191.
MacArthur Issues Notice of Amnesty, 381.
MacArthur, General Arthur, Giving Instructions to Major Fitzhugh of his Staff (colored plate).
MacArthur, General, on the Skirmish-Line (illustration), 180.
Magellan: — Portrait Confronting page 1; Voyage, 1, 3, 4; Death, 4; Straits of Magellan, 3.
Makabulas (Macabulos), General, 67.
Malabon, Battle of, 161; First Line of Trenches and Second Line of Trenches (illustrations), 165; Third Line of Trenches (illustration), 166.
Malabon, San Francisco de, 24.
Malays, Tribes of, in the Philippines, 9, 10, 11.
Malolos Banquet, The *Menu* (illustration), 73.
Malolos Campaign, 162.
Malolos:—The taking of the First Insurgent Capital, 161 *seq.*
Malta:—Review of American Troops (illustration), 152.
Mangatarem, 309.
Manila, The, 29.
Manila, Army Gunboat (illustration, 211.
Manila:—Captured by Spanish, 5; Declared Capital, 6; Taken by the English, 8; Population of, 11; Taken by Americans, 14; Advance towards (illustration), 51; the Fall of, 50-57; Scenes of Interest in and about (illustrations), 84; Third Battle of, brought on, 104; the Insurgent Attempt to Burn the City (illustrations), 140.
Manila-Dagúpan Railway, 26, 308.

Manila Theatre (illustration), 287.
Manila's New Native Policemen (illustration), 365.
Maps:—The "Schöner," 2; Ethnographic, 11; Manila and its Suburbs, 56; City and Harbor of Ilo Ilo, 130; Operations Around Manila, 134; First Day's Operations of Flying Column, 148; Second Day's Operations, 149; Third, Fourth, and Fifth Day's Operations, 150; Field of Operations, Manila to Malolos, 154; Showing Calumpit, San Isidro, etc., 172; Operations Around Malolos, 194; in Vicinity of Rio Grande, 195; Plan of Battle-Field of San Mateo, 327; Battle-Field at Putol, 347; Map of the Orient, Showing Manila as Centre of Commercial Field, 394; Progress Map (colored plate); Showing Territorial Acquisitions of European Powers and America in Far East (colored plate).
March, Major, at Tila Pass, 317.
Marietta, The Gunboat (illustration), 322.
Marques del Duero, The, 29.
Mascardo, Tomás (portrait), 360.
Masonic Lodges, 16.
McConville, Major Edward (portrait), 118.
McCulloch, The, 29.
McCutcheon, John T., Description of Fight at Tila Pass, 317 *seq.;* An Episode of Expedition of February 15, 1900, 352.
McGrath, Captain H. J., 288; portrait, 288.
McKinley, President (portrait), 383; Reply to Notification Committee, 386.
McKinley, President, 12; Proclamation Read at Ilo Ilo, 75; Proclamation Received, Amended, and Published, 97, 98.
McRae, Captain J. H., 409.
Means, Lieutenant (portrait), 80.
Mehrtens, R. C. (portrait), 40.
Memorandum of Exchange (illustration), 156.
Merritt, Major-General Wesley, 12; Sailed for Paris, 57 (see also 58 *passim);* on the Bridge of the *Newport* (illustration), 61.
Merritt, General, and Staff on the Beach (illustration), 48; General Merritt and Officers on Transport Approaching Manila (illustration), 66; in Group of Officers (illustration), 77.
Merritt, Major-General Wesley (portrait), 46.
Merritt, Major-General, Comes to Extend Welcome of Army (illustration), 260.
Metcalf, Colonel and Brevet Brigadier-General (portrait), 269; Contribution by, 269, 270 *seq.*
Mexico (New Spain), Spanish Galleons from, Attacked by the Dutch, 8.
Miles, Lieutenant Perry L. (portrait), 114.
Miley, Lieutenant-Colonel J. D., Funeral Cortège Passing Cathedral (illustration), 222.
Milkmaid, a (illustration), 9.
Miller, Brigadier-General M. P., 59; Expedition to Ilo Ilo, 74, 96, 97.
Millet, F. D., Letter from General Greene's Headquarters, 47; "The Filipino Republic," 65.
Mindanao, Natives of (illustration), 10.
Mineral Resources, 390, 391, 392.
Minnesota, One of the Thirteenth, Men Shot in the Battle of Maasin (illustration), 190.
Minnesota, Thirteenth Volunteer Infantry, 13.
Minnesota, The Thirteenth, Building Bridges (illustration), 183.
Minnesota, The Thirteenth, Corduroying Mud-Holes (illustration), 187; Building Bridges (illustration), 188.
Minnesota Volunteers' Muster-in Roll, 426.
Mirs Bay, Asiatic Squadron at, 12.
Monadnock, The, 29.
Monadnock, The, 129.
Monadnock in Operations South of Manila, 213; illustration, 214.
Montana, First Volunteer Infantry, 13.
Montana Regiment, 113.
Monterey, The, 29.
Montojo, Rear-Admiral Patricio (portrait), 29; After Defeat, 40.
Moro Character and Institutions, 244.
Moro in Coat of Mail (colored plate).
Morong, Cathedral at (illustration), 212; Part of the Expedition to (illustration), 213; Bombardment (illustration), 213.
Morong Province, 211.
Moros, 9, 10.
Moros in Village of Caldera (illustration), 236; of Mindanao (illustration), 237.
Morrison, Lieutenant Sidney E. (portrait), 168.
Moses, Professor Bernard (portrait), 338.
Mount Iriga District, Natives of the (illustration), 371.
Muella, Manila (illustration), 368.
Municipal Home-Rule for the Filipinos (illustration), 215.
Munro, Lieutenant James N., 309.

Napidan, Some of the Crew of, on Deck (illustration), 159.
Nashan, The, 29.
Nashville, The, 350.
Nashville, The (illustration), 364.
Native Family and House, Island of Guam (illustration), 42.
Native Shop (illustration), 84.
Native Tribes, 11.
Native Troops, Island of Guam (illustration), 42.
Native Types (colored plate).
Natives Transporting Stores along the Beach (illustration), 54.
Nature's Barriers on the Way to Manila (illustration), 84.
Navy of United States in the Far East, 369.
Navy, Vessels of the United States, on Asiatic Station, 224.
Nebraska Detachment, Hotchkiss Gun Manned by (illustration), 168.
Nebraska, First Volunteer Infantry, 12.
Nebraska (First) Volunteer Infantry, 58; Company K Cheering the Hawaiian Flag (illustration), 65.
Nebraska Regiment, 192.
Nebraska Regiment Wading up the Shore (illustration), 52.
Nebraska Troops Debarking and Moving to Camp Dewey (illustration), 45.
Negritos, 9, 10, 11.
Negros, Constitution Making in, 231 *seq.*
Nevada Volunteer Cavalry, 59.
Nichols, Captain H. E., 213; portrait, 214.
North Dakota, First Volunteer Infantry, 13.
North Dakota Troops Marching out of Angat (illustration), 186.
North Dakota Volunteers, Roster of the First Infantry, 439.
Northern Line, Enforced Activity on, 222.
Northwestern Luzon, Natives of (illustration), 319.
Noveleta, 19; Flag Displayed from Bridge (illustration), 20.
Nueva Caceres Cathedral (illustration), 348.
Nueva Caceres Village (illustration), 351.

Oceania, The Launch, with a Tow of *Cascos* (illustration), 308.
O'Hara, Captain James (portrait), 108.
Olongapo, 408.
Olympia, The, 29; illustration, 30, 31.
Olympia on the Morning of the Day She Left Manila (illustration), 254.
Olympia in Dry-Dock at Hong-kong (colored plate).
Olympia's Voyage Home, 257.
On the Firing-Line at Pasig (illustration), 149.
Oregon, The, 132; on Voyage to Manila (illustration), 133.
Oregon, The Battle-Ship (illustration), 321.
Oregon, The Battle-Ship, Bombards Vigan, 309.
Oregon Bivouacked on Firing-Line (illustration), 151.
Oregon Men in a Bad Corner (illustration), 150.
Oregon on the Firing-Line, in Operations with "Flying Column" (illustration), 153.
Oregon Regiment's Return (three illustrations), 226, 227.
Oregon, Second, Embarking on *Cascos* at Morong (illustration), 212.
Oregon, Second Volunteer Infantry, 12; Scenes on Transport *Australia* (illustrations), 63.
Oregon Scouts Advancing on San Isidro (illustration), 192.
Oregon Troops on the March (illustration), 182.
Oregon Troops—A Halt on the Line of March (illustration), 150.
Otis, Major-General E. S. (colored plate).
Otis, H. G., Brigadier-General, 13, 58.
Otis, E. S., Major-General, 13; in Command of Eighth Army Corps; Military Governor of Philippines, 58; in Group of Officers (illustration), 77; Annual Report, 83, 91 *et seq.;* Correspondence with Aguinaldo, 93, 102; Proclamation of January 4, 1899, 100; Warning to Aguinaldo, 105; Reviews Events of February 4–21, 124; Relieved, 341, 343.
Otis, General, Reviews his Work, 375.
Outpost Troubles (illustration), 104.
Ovenshine, Brigadier-General Samuel, 199, 212 *seq.*

Pacific Ocean, 3.
Paco Cemetery, At the Gate of (illustration), 316.
Paco Church, Before Shelling (illustration), 117; Ruins of (illustration), 117.
Paete Church (illustration), 171.
Paete Village (illustration), 170.
Page, Colonel J. H., 60.
Pagsanjan River, View on (illustration), 5; Near Santa Cruz (illustration), 26.
Pagsanjan Village (illustration), 18.
Pana, José Ignacio (portrait), 361.
Panoramic View from the Top of Tondo Church (illustration), 140.
Paramount Issue, 381.
Parañaque, Church at, Destroyed by the Insurgents (illustration), 54.
Parañaque River, Native Carts and Horses Taken Across the (illustration), 346.
Paris Restaurant, Manila, Dinner-Party at the (illustration), 374.
Part of Defensive South Line (illustration), 118.
Part of Field Crossed by Second Battalion, Idaho Regiment (illustration), 118; Another Part of Same (illustration), 119.
Pasig River at the Laguna de Bay (illustration), 149.
Patagonians, 3, and illustration, "Descendant of Gigantic Natives," 3.
Paterno, Pedro Alejandro, 26.
Paterno, Pedro Alejandro (portrait), 361.
Pennsylvania Regiment, 113.
Pennsylvania Regiment's Return from Manila (illustration), 228.
Pennsylvania, Tenth Volunteer Infantry, 12.
Pennsylvania (Tenth) Volunteer Infantry, 58.
Pennsylvania Volunteers Passing Down Fifth Avenue (illustration), 266.
Peters, G. W., "One of our Artists Sketching near Manila" (illustration), 90; Drawings by. (See under their several titles).
Petrel, The, 29; illustration, 33.
Pettit, Captain James S. (portrait), 207.
Philip II., 5, 6.
Philip, III., 7.
Philip, Rear Admiral, Receives Dewey (illustration), 260.
Philippine Commission (First) Meeting in Washington (illustration), 311.
Philippine Commission, The First, Proclamation, 154 *seq.*
Philippine Commission, The Second, 339; portraits, 338.
Pigafetta, Antonio, 1, 3.
Pigman, Captain G. W., Account of Loss of the *Charleston,* 314.
Piti, Landing-Place at (illustration), 42; the Village of (illustration), 43.
Pittsburg, The Return from Manila of Tenth Pennsylvania (illustration), 228.
Place of Rest in a Town taken from the Insurgents (colored plate).
Playa Honda, Victory of, 8.
Polavieja, Governor-General, 12, 19, 20; portrait of, 22; Proclamation, 23; Recalled, 25.
Poor, Ensign C. L., 400.
Portuguese — Their Rivalry with Spaniards in the Far East, 1, 3, 5, 8.
Potter, Bishop (illustration), 358.
Pratt, E. Spencer, 12.
Presentation of Loving-Cup to Admiral Dewey (illustration), 262.
Priest, Native (illustration), 15.
Priests Gathering Taxes in the Philippines (illustration), 16.
Prieto, Francisco (portrait), 361.
Primo de Rivera, Governor-General, 12, 25.
Prison, Manila (illustration), 87.
Prisoners Captured near Pasig City, March 15, 1899 (colored plate).
Proclamation of January 5, 1899 (facsimile), 60.
Protocol with Spain Signed at Washington, 14.
Puente de España (illustration), 28.
Pulilan, Trench at (illustration), 196.
Putol, The Battle of, 347.
Putol, Fourteenth Infantry at, 298.

Quintana, Men of the Forty-fifth Infantry Moving over the Trail to (illustration), 347.

Race-Course at Manila (illustration), 376, 377.
Raleigh, The, 29; illustration, 33; Gun-Captain Who Fired the First Shot on the, 33.
Randall, Chief-Engineer F. B. (portrait), 41.
Ransom, Lieutenant-Commander G. B. (portrait), 41.
Rapido Towing *Cascos* with Nebraska Troops Ashore from the Transport *Senator* (illustration), 45.
Reconnoitring Spanish Trenches from Outpost; Reconnoitring Spanish Fort, 137 Yards; Reconnoitring Spanish Fort, 150 Yards; Reconnoitring Right Flank of Spanish Fort by Swimming (four illustrations), 80, 81.

Rees, Lieutenant-Commander Corwin P. (portrait), 36.
Reilly's Battery, 315.
Reilly, Captain Henry J., 348.
Reina Cristina, The, 29; Wreck of the (illustration), 41.
Relief, Hospital Ship (four illustrations), 227.
Remey, Rear-Admiral George C., Ordered to Command the Asiatic Station, 339; portrait, 339.
Repairing the Railway torn up by Insurgents (illustration), 198.
Republican Convention, Delegates at the National (illustration), 385.
Reserve of Second Brigade Crossing Bagbag River (illustration), 199.
Resources of Philippines, 389 *seq.*
Rest Behind the Spanish Trenches (illustration), 66.
Return of the Volunteers, 229.
Revolts against Spain, 8, 9.
Revolutionary Government, 14.
Rey, Señor Ramon (illustration), 192.
Ricardo, Artimo (portrait), 360.
Rice, Lieutenant G. D., 315.
Rice, Major Edmund (portrait), 207.
Rice-Fields (colored plate).
Rizal, Dr. José, 20, 21.
Road from Manila to San Pedro Macati (illustration), 225.
Roberts, Captain Charles D., 344.
Robinson, A. G., Describes Visit to Zamboanga, 246.
Rockefeller, Captain C. M. (portrait), 146, 154.
Rockefeller, Captain, 224.
Roosevelt—Despatch to Dewey, 12.
Roosevelt's Official Visit (illustration), 260.
Roosevelt, Theodore (portrait), 384.
Root, Elihu, Secretary-of-War, Installed, 209; portrait, 209.
Rosters of State Organizations and Astor Battery, Appendix.
Rowan, Captain Andrew S., 349.

Salcedo, Juan, 5, 6.
Salt, 393; Northern Luzon Method of Making (illustration) 393; in Cavité Province (illustration), 393.
Sanchez, Fray Alonso, 6.
Sandoval (illustration), 91.
San Fabian, Gunboats Bombarding (illustration), 303; Landing at, 306.
San Isidro, Chapter X; Second Advance on, 299.
San Mateo, 411.
San Pedro Macati, View in (illustration), 114; Church (illustration), 114; Bird's-Eye View (illustration), 115.
San Rafael, Scenes in (two illustrations), 183.
Santa Ana (illustration), 116.
Santa Ana, The Attack on (illustration), 112.
San Juan Bridge (illustration), 110.
Santa Cruz Raid, 166.
San Juan Hill (illustration), 110.
Santolan Road to Water-Works, Manila (illustration), 66.
Sargent, Lieutenant-Colonel H. H., 411.
Schöner Map, 2, 3, 4.
Schurman, President J. G. (portrait,) 311.
Schwan, General Theodore, Writes to Adjutant-General, 372; Comments by, 297; portrait, 330.
Scott's, Lieutenant, Battery near Baliuag (illustration), 186.
Second Expedition from San Francisco to Manila (six illustrations), 64.
Second Oregon Advance Guard in Tondo (illustration), 140.
Seventeenth United States Infantry, 60.
Shelter-Tent Architecture (illustration), 50.
Siassi, 403, 404.
Sibutu Island, 344.
Signal Corps, 13.
Signal Corps, 389, foot-note.
Signal Corps of Lawton's Column, with *Carabao* Bulls for Locomotion (illustration), 190.
Silang, 355.
Simpson, W. A., Major, Assistant-Adjutant-General, 15.
Singalong, Barricaded House Beyond (illustration), 57.
Singer, Commander Frederic (portrait), 36.
Sisson, Lieutenant Lester E. (portrait), 172.
Sixth United States Artillery, 58.
Smith, Colonel W. C., 59.
Smith, Colonel James F., Assigned to Command of Negros Island, 231.
Smith, Captain Edmund D., 355.
Smith, Lieutenant C. M. (portrait), 308.
Smooth-Bore Gun Mounted in Insurgent Trenches (illustration), 55.
South Dakota, First Volunteer Infantry, 13.
South Dakota Regiment, 113.
Southeastern Luzon, Landscape in (illustration), 353.
Spanish Artillery, Headquarters of Officers of (illustration), 25.
Spanish Barriers on the Way to Manila (illustration), 84.
Spanish Earthworks and Shelter in Luzon (illustration), 44.
Spanish Field-Piece Captured by Insurgents (illustration), 46.
Spanish Friars Among Aguinaldo's Prisoners at Malolos (illustration), 74.
Spanish Priests, 69.
Spanish Prisoners at Manila, 95.
Spanish Prisoners of Agunialdo at Cavité (illustration), 99.
Spanish Trenches Deserted (illustration), 53.
Spanish Troops Embarking "For Home" (illustration), 369.
Spanish Troops Hearing Mass (illustration), 25.
Spanish Volunteers, Third Company, Casino Club Corps (illustration), 53.
Spice Islands, 1, 5.
State of Affairs in February and March, 1900, 354.
St. Augustine, Church of (illustration), 58.
St. Augustine, Headquarters of Order in Manila (illustration), 357.
Stedje, Lieutenant J. E., 371.
Stewart, Captain John S. (portrait), 159.
Stotsenburg, Colonel J. M., and General Hale Conferring with Colonel San Miguel (illustration), 104, 126; portrait, 172; Death, 194.
Stover, Lieutenant-Colonel Lee, 13.
Subig Bay "Incident," 40 *seq.,* 253.
Subig, Burning of the Spanish Gunboat (illustration), 54.
Sudlon, Battle of, 349.
Sultan of Sulu, Treaty with, 403.
Sultan of Sulu or Joló, 237; Young, and Attendant (illustration), 238.
Sulu Archipelago, A Dato on Board the Gunboat *Manila* Examining a Three-Pound Nordenfeldt (colored plate).
Sulu Archipelago, Interior of Wealthy Natives' House (illustration), 379.
Summers, General O. (portrait), 96.
Surigao, 354.
Sweeney, Lieutenant J. T., 368.

Taft, Judge William H., 337; portrait, 338, 344; Commission's Impressions, 380.
Tagálog (Tagalo, Tagal), Typical House (illustration), 6; Type (illustration), 9; Girls (illustration), 16.
Taguig, Natives of (illustration), 7.
Taking Surigao (three illustrations), 354.
Tarlac, 297, 308.
Taylor, Captain Sydney W., 345.
Taylor, Captain, Guns Going Through a Mud-Hole on the Road Between Arayat and Cabiao (colored plate).
Tennessee Regiment, 112.
Tennessee Regiment at Ilo Ilo, 127.
Tennessee Regiment Clearing the Country (illustration), 128.
Tennessee (First) Volunteer Infantry, 59.
Tennessee Volunteers Return to America, 288.
The Old Springfield's Kick (illustration), 145.
Third United States Artillery, 13.
Third Artillery, 113.
Third Artillery in the Charge on Caloocan (illustration), 128.
Third Battle of Manila, 109 *seq.*
Third Cavalry, Troop F, 406.
Third Infantry Advancing on Baliuag (illustration), 184.
Third Infantry Resting at Baliuag (illustration), 193.
Third Manila Expedition at Honolulu (illustration), 62.
Third United States Cavalry for Manila (five illustrations), 203.
Third United States Infantry, 60.
Thirteenth Infantry, 305.
Thirteenth Regulars, 214.
Thirty-fourth Infantry, Seven Companies of, Arrive at Manila, 288.
Thirty-third Infantry, 305.
Thirty-third Volunteers, 317.
Tila Pass, 317 *seq.*
Tilly, Captain George H. (portrait), 205.
Tinajeros Bridge (illustration), 167.
Tirona, General Daniel, 312.
To Commemorate Advance on Water-Works (illustration), 128.
Tomkinsville, Mayor Van Wyck Visits the Admiral off (illustration), 260.
Tondo, 16; Plaza de (illustration), 22.
Torres, Isidro (portrait), 360.
Torres, Secretary to Aguinaldo (illustration), 67.
Towing Army Supplies (illustration), 307.
Transylvanus, Maximilianus, 1, 4.
Treaty of Peace between Spain and the United States (facsimile of Commissioners' Signatures), 157; Ratification by Spain (facsimile), 157.
Treaty of Peace between United States and Spain Signed, 59.
Treaty with Sultan of Sulu, 239-244.
Treaty with Sultan of Sulu (facsimile), 243.
Tree on the Muñoz Estate, Masbate Island (illustration), 22.
Trenches and Earthworks near Caloocan (illustration), 121.
Trieste, Dinner to Dewey at (illustration), 255; Admiral Dewey at (illustration), 256.
Triumphal Arch, Awaiting Procession at the (illustration), 266.
Triumphal Parade of Insurgent Troops (illustration), 70.
Troops Marching into Manila (illustration), 53.
Troops of United States in Philippines, 224, 341.
Troops Waiting to be Called to the Front (illustration), 151.
Trotting Bull used by Troops in Ilo Ilo (illustration), 232.
Tuliahan (also Tuliajan) River, 164.
Twentieth United States Infantry, 60.
Twenty-eighth Infantry, 347.
Twenty-second Infantry, 184.
Twenty-second United States Infantry, 60.
Twenty-third United States Infantry, 12, 13.
Twenty-third United States Infantry, 58.
Twenty-third United States Infantry, 117.

Undergrowth, Insurgents Fighting in, 14.
United States Cavalry Drilling on the Beach (illustration), 48.
United States Light Artillery Drilling on the Beach (illustration), 51.
United States Troops at Gibraltar (illustration), 152.
Urdaneta, the Augustine Monk, 5.
Urdaneta, the Gunboat, Chapter XVI.
Urdaneta, The Fight for the, 255.
Utah Artillery, One of the Guns of at Caloocan (illustration), 162.
Utah Artillery, Two Masked Guns of (illustration), 111.
Utah Battery (illustration), 103.
Utah Battery at Work (illustration), 104.
Utah Light Artillery in Trenches South of Manila (illustration), 48.
Utah Light Battery on *Cascos,* Waiting to be Towed to Transports (illustration), 225.
Utah Volunteer Artillery, 12.

Velasco, The, 29.
Victoria, The (illustration), 1; Return to Spain, 4.
Vigan, 321.
Villalobos, Ruy Lopez de, 5.
Visayan Outrigged Boats; Boys on *Carabaos* (two illustrations), 233; Family (illustration), 235.
Visayas, Chapter 2; Chapter XII, 231 *seq.*
Volunteers in Philippines, Experiences of, especially Chapters V, VII, and XIII.
Von Diederichs, Admiral, 41.

Waiting for the Enemy along the Railroad (illustration), 162.
Waiting to see "Los Americanos" (illustration), 42.
Wake Island, Raising the American Flag on (illustration), 65.
Walker, Commander Asa (portrait), 36.
Wallace, Lieutenant-Colonel R. B. (portrait), 207.
War-Ships, United States, Coaling at Nagasaki (illustration), 292, 293.
"Water Buffalo" *(Carabaos)* Dragging Guns of Utah Battery into position (illustration), 50.
Water-Carrier (illustration), 67.
Water-Main and Viaduct East of Manila (illustration), 59.
Water-Works near San Juan del Monte (illustration), 125.
Watson, Rear-Admiral John C. (portrait), 176.
Webb, Lieutenant, Watching the Effect of a Shell (illustration), 111.
Wessells, Jr., Lieutenant-Colonel H. W. (portrait), 203.
West Battery, Cavité, after Destruction (illustration), 37.
Wheaton, Brigadier-General Lloyd, 60; portrait, 135; with Wheaton's Flying Column, 148.
Wheaton and MacArthur Contrasted, 200; Account of Lingayen Gulf Expedition, 309.
Wheaton's Expedition to Lingayen Gulf, 305 *seq.*
Wheaton's Expedition in Gulf of Lingayen (eight illustrations), 302.
Wheaton, General, Watching Disembarkation (illustration), 304.
Wheaton's Leadership, 401.
Wheeler, Brigadier-General Joseph (portrait), 370, 398.
When the New Philippine Commission Sailed, State of Affairs, 370.
Where the Soldiers who Die at Manila are Buried (illustration), 218.

Whittier, Lieutenant-Colonel, Lands at Manila to Negotiate Terms of Surrender, 54.
Wholley, Colonel J. H., 59.
Wildes, Captain Frank, U. S. N. (portrait), 36.
Wildman, Consul-General, 12.
Wildman, Edwin, Some of the Filipino Leaders Characterized, 363.
Women Released from Prison by the Americans (illustration), 78.
Wood, Commander Edward P. (portrait), 36.
Woods and Forests, 392, 393.
Worcester, Dean C. (portraits), 311, 338.
Works Held by Natives Armed with Bolos (illustration), 121.
Wounded Insurgents in Rear of their Firing-Line (illustration), 169.
Wright, Hon. Luke E. (portrait), 338.
Writing Letters Home (illustration), 162.
Wyoming Battery, 59.
Wyoming, First Volunteer Infantry, 13.

Yorktown, The Gunboat (illustration), 322.
Yorktown Prisoners at San Isidro (two illustrations), 192. (See also "Gillmore.")
Yorktown Prisoners Rescued, 323 324 *seq.*
Young's Cavalry in the Northerr Campaign, 331.
Young, Chief-of-Scouts William H. 186; in the Field (illustration), 191
Young, Major Richard W. (portrait) 111.

Zafiro, The, 29.
Zamboanga, Visit to, 246.

ERRATA.—Illustration facing page 16: For "Filipino" read Filipina. Illustration, page 63: For "First" Oregon read Second Oregon. Illustration, page 109: For "Robert Grason" read William W. Grayson. Page 125: For "Stotzenburg" read Stotsenburg. Illustration, page 190: For "Co. G, 13th Minnesota" read Co. G, 3d Battalion, Oregon Vols. Page 195: For "Furguson" read Ferguson. Illustration, page 222: For "Maccabebe" read Macabebe.

THE END

Property of Lillian Michelson
LM 00003163